



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

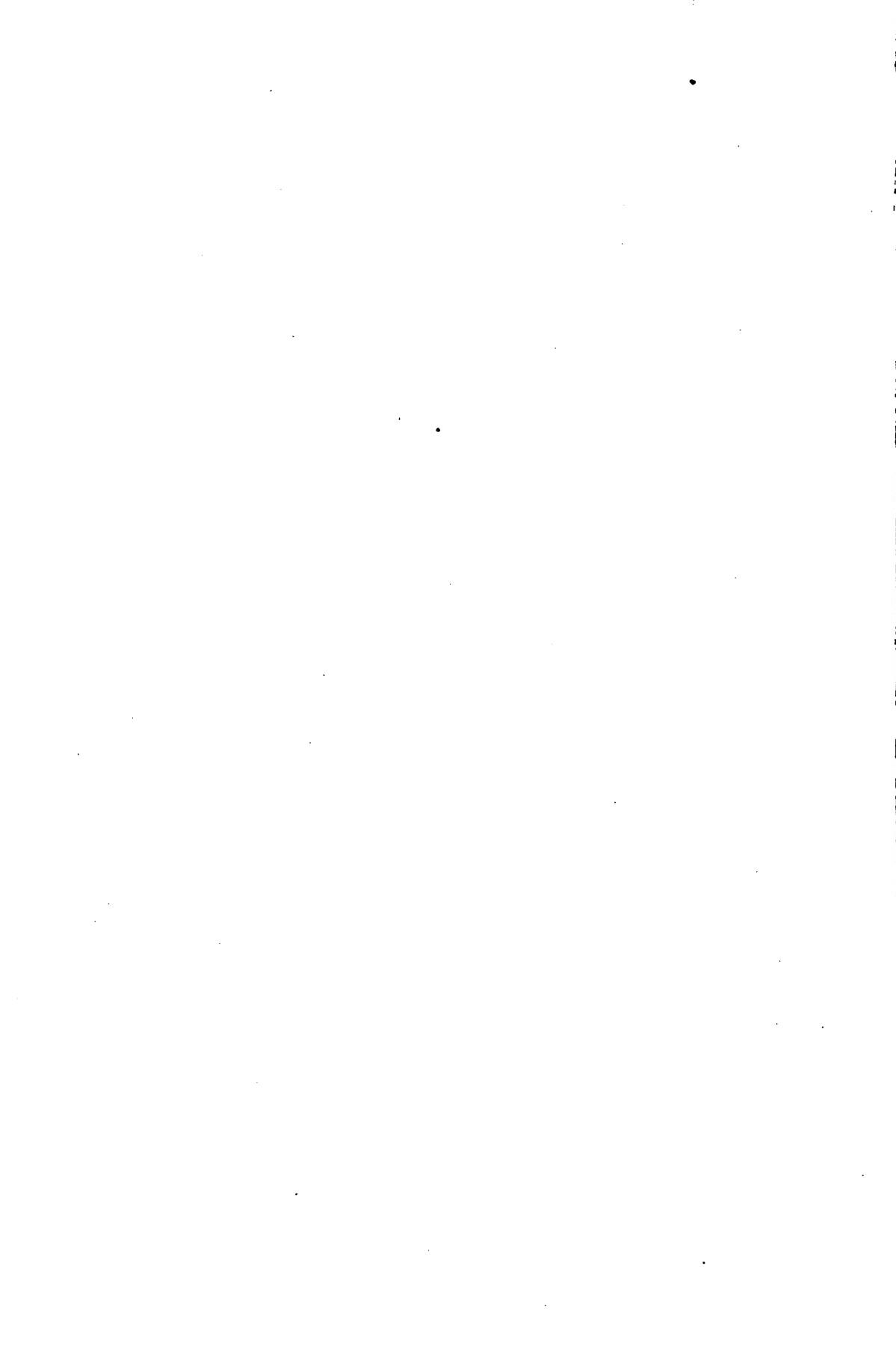
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

SG 3500. 140. 5

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
FROM THE COLLECTION OF
SILAS W. HOWLAND

RECEIVED BY BEQUEST NOVEMBER 8, 1938

CHARLES E. LAUREAT CO.
SELLERS & IMPORTERS



AMERICAN
CHESS MAGAZINE.

VOLUME I.

PUBLISHED BY

WILLIAM BORSODI.

NEW YORK:

1897-1898

Δ

SG 3500.140.5

✓

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
BEQUEST OF
SILAS W. HOWLAND
NOVEMBER 8, 1938

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

VOLUME I.

INDEX.

GAMES.

GAMES—By Openings.

Alapin's Opening	311
Bishop's Gambit	303
Bishop's Opening	305
Centre Gambit	304, 307
Centre-Counter Gambit	241, 363, 482, 484
Danish Opening	437
Dutch Defence	583
Dutch Opening	44, 50, 119, 234, 436
English Opening	374
Evans Gambit	114, 243, 249, 487, 656
Evans Gambit Declined	244, 488
Falkbeer Gambit	119, 239
Falkbeer Counter Gambit	306
Four Knights Game	121, 240
French Defence	10, 117, 120, 177, 178, 180, 250, 302, 305, 366, 370, 372, 438, 532, 579, 581, 582, 645, 646, 650, 654.
From's Gambit	439
Gluck Piano	54, 810, 372, 486, 534
Irregular Opening	118, 121, 247, 248, 533
King Bishop's Opening	123, 177, 238
Macdonnel Gambit	354
Petroff Defence	50, 51, 54, 206, 248, 481, 484
Philidor Defence	485
Pierce Gambit	49
P—Q. 4 Opening	363
Queen's Gambit	246
Queen's Gambit Declined	40, 118, 179, 180, 181, 242, 311, 356, 364, 365, 368, 372, 432, 433, 435, 487, 576, 578, 584, 649, 652, 657.
Queen's Pawn Opening	43, 116, 117, 209, 362, 436, 439, 578, 583, 648, 650, 657.
Rice's Gambit	637, 627, 638
Ruy Lopez	4, 17, 39, 41, 42, 52, 53, 56, 84, 116, 178, 181, 184, 186, 206, 243, 299, 300, 307, 308, 309, 309, 310, 312, 359, 369, 340, 361, 342, 369, 275, 431, 432, 445, 446, 481, 483, 486, 533, 536, 536, 580, 646, 651, 653, 656.
Ruy Lopez—Double	185, 371
Scotch Gambit	122, 238, 246, 485
Sicilian Defence	114, 183, 240, 312, 434, 435, 435
Staunton's Opening	41, 183, 245, 245
Steinitz's Gambit	
Two Knights Defence	365, 367, 581
" " Opening	439
Van Krug's Opening	490
Vienna Opening	203, 356
Zuckertort's Opening	184, 234, 466

GAMES—By Players.

(White first named).

Alapin—Burn	366
—Marco	311
Albin—Lichting	310
Allies—Pillsbury	119
Atkins—Hymes	579
Baird—Locock	581
Bampton—Delmar	178
—Voigt	84
Barry—Caro	578
Bird—Lee	248
Blackburne—Cohn	302
—Janowsky	367
Blackburne and Chapman — Janowsky and	
—Aloof	535
Blackburne—Marco	306
—Tchigorin	302
Brooklyn—Worcester	234
Burn—Marco	364
—Schiffers	311
—Showalter	578
Cassarini—Judd	486
Chadwick and Elwell—Marshall and Zirn	248
Chapman and Blackburne — Janowsky and	
—Aloof	535
Charousek—Alapin	365
—Caro	361
Charousek and Marco—Fahndrich and Halprin	356
Charousek and Fahndrich—Halprin and Marco	354, 356
Charousek and Fahndrich — Marco and	
—Schlechter	359
Charousek—Schiffer	312
—Suechtig	299
—Tchigorin	368
City Chess Club—Newark Chess Club	183
Delmar—Koehler	439
—McCutcheon	180
De Visser—Bampton	238
De Visser and Richardson—Ettlinger and	
—Iсаacson	123
Dobbell—Trenchard	116
Elwell and Chadwick—Marshall and Zirn	248
Englisch—Albin	300
Eschwege, Miss—Watson, Miss	178
Escontria—Sterling	206
Ettlinger—Jasnorodsky	438
Fagan, Signora—Thorold, Miss	177
Fahndrich and Marco—Charousek and Halprin	359
Fahndrich and Charousek — Marco and	
—Schlechter	356, 359
Fahndrich and Charousek—Halprin and Marco	354
Ferris—Voigt	373, 436
Finn, Miss—Lewis	466
Galbreath—Harding	656
Gunston—Jones	465
Gwyer—Walker	374, 375
Hanham—Rocamora	439
Helmes—Stone	243
Hilton—Colebatch	186
Hodges—Bellingham	580
—Kemeny	371
—Stuart	114
Hyde—Walden	657
Jackson—Saunders	246
—Young	582

Janowski—Walbrodt	369, 432, 435, 443	Steinitz—Lipschutz	180, 242
—Winawer	296	—Napier	181
—Roethling	117, 118	Sterling—Escontria	206
Johnson—Nedemann	180	Strauss—Bodine	240
—Ward	533	Stuart—Pillsbury	310
Jones—Howell	487	Süchting—Metger	308
Jones and Gunston—Bellingham and Wilmot	465	Tschigorin—Janowski	306
Judd—Cassarini	485	—Marco	306
—Steinitz	52	—Schiffers	120, 183
—Kaiser	532	Tschigorin and Sabrouff—Alapin and Schiffers	249
Kemeny—Amateur	437	Teed—Delmar	44
—De Visser	240	Teichmann—Alapin	303
Koehler—Baird	534	Teichmann, Metger and Schiffers—Charousek, Marco and Süchting	309
—Jasnowrodsky	482	Trenchard—Galbreath	583
Labatt—Moore, Jr.	216	Voigt—Ferris	372
Lasker—Walbrodt	56	Walbrodt—Blackburne	363
L'Échiquier du Nord—Cercle Philidor	488	Winawer—Charousek	307
Lipschutz—Napier	243	—Janowski	431, 432, 434, 435
—Orchard	633	—Schlechter	309
Lissner—Lloyd	184	—Süchting	304
Living Pieces (White and Black)	121	—Walbrodt	305
Maguire—Bampton	51	Worcester—Brooklyn	234
—Young	485	Yale—Harvard	17
Marco and Charousek—Fahndrich and Halprin	356	Zinkl—Charousek	365
Marco and Fahndrich—Charousek and Halprin	353		(Black first named).
Marco and Schlechter—Charousek and Fahndrich	358, 360	Alapin—Charousek	365
Marco—Cohn	307	Teichmann	303
Marshall—Napier	436	Alapin and Schiffers—Sabrouff and Tschigorin	249
McConnell—Buck	533	Albin—Englisch	300
—Steinitz	250	Allof and Janowski—Blackburne and Chapman	535
McCUTCHEON—Phillips	53	Amateur—Kemeny	437
McKIMON—Narraway	53	Baird—Koehler	534
Metger, Schiffers and Teichmann—Charousek, Marco and Suchting	372	Bampton—De Visser	238
Metger—Tschigorin	309	—Maguire	51
Mieses—Caro	303	—Pillsbury	241
Mills—Delmar	122	Bellingham and Wilmot—Gunston and Jones	446
Morgan—Huch	581	Bellingham—Hodges	580
—Shipley	119	Blackburne—Pillsbury	576
—Stuart	50	Bodine—Strauss	231
Mundelle—O'Farrell	54	Brooklyn—Worcester	234
Murdoch—Meyer	481	Buck—McConnell	533
—Southard	431	Burn—Alapin	366
Napier—Marshall	534	Caro—Barry	578
—Selover, Jr.	657	—Charousek	361
—Steinitz	312	—Mieses	122
Narraway—L'Hommede	124	Cassarini—Judd	495
—Saunders	245	Cercle Philidor—L'Échiquier du Nord	133
Newinan—Hodges	239	Charousek and Halprin—Marco and Fahndrich	353
O'Farrell—Walker	536, 536	Charousek and Halprin—Marco and Schlechter	360
Owen—Shatt	466	Charousek, Marco and Suchting—Metger, Schiffers and Teichmann	309
Pennsylvania—New York	185	Charousek—Winawer	307
Phillips—Morgan	50	—Zinkl	365
Pillsbury—Bampton	241	Cohn—Blackburne	302
—Blackburne	576	—Marco	307
—Kemeny	179	Colebatch—Hilton	186
—Lasker	370	Delmar—Bampton	178
—Marshall	118, 652, 654	—Mills	531
—Showalter	40, 42, 645, 646, 649, 650	—Rocamora	433
Reichhelm—Jasnowrodsky	116	—Teed	44
Rice—Hanham	637, 637	De La Vigne, Madame—Sharpe, Miss	177
Richardson and De Visser—Ettlinger and Isaacson	123	De Visser—Kemeny	240
Robinson—Jacobs	533	Escontria—Sterling	206
Rocamora—Delmar	483	Ettlinger and Isaacson—Richardson and De Visser	123
—Hanham	439	Fahndrich and Charousek—Marco and Fahndrich	356
Roethling—Jasnowrodsky	117	—Charousek and Marco	358, 360
—Koehler	54	Ferris—Voigt	372
Rome—Genoa	487	Galbreath—Trenchard	583
Rosenkranz—Tschigorin	114	Genoa—Rome	487
Ryall—Helms	245	Halprin and Fahndrich—Charousek and Marco	355
Saburoff and Tschigorin—Alapin and Schiffers	249	Halprin and Marco—Charousek and Fahndrich	354
Schiffers—Tschigorin	121, 181	Halprin and Charousek—Marco and Fahndrich	353
Schiffers, Metger and Teichmann—Charousek, Marco and Suchting	309	Hanham—Rice	637, 637
—Alapin and Schiffers	305	—Rocamora	439
—Marco	308, 362	Harding—Galbreath	656
Schlechter and Marco—Charousek and Fahndrich	358, 360	Harvard—Yale	17
Schmidt—Orchard	49	Helms—Rvall	245
Sharpe, Miss—De La Vigne, Madame	177	Hodges—Newman	239
Shipley—Pillsbury	238	Hugh—Morgan	494
—Rhoades	484	Hymes—Atkins	579
Showalter—Pillsbury	39, 41, 41, 43, 646, 648, 650, 651, 653, 655	Isaacson and Ettlinger—Richardson and De Visser	47a.
Smyth—Phillips	244		
Sournin—Marshal]	247		

Janowsky and Aloof—Blackburne and Chapman	H	Steinitz—Judd	52
Janowsky—Blackburne	367	—McConnell	250
—Tschigorin	308	—Napier	312
—Walbrodt	431, 432, 434, 435	Sterling—Escontria	206
Jasnogrodsky—Ettlinger	438	Stone—Helms	243
—Koehler	432	Stuart—Hodges	114
—Reichhelm	116	—Morgan	50
—Roething	117	Suchting—Albin	310
Judd—Cassarini	436	—Charousek	289
Kaiser—Kemeny	532	—Winawer	304
Kemeny—Hodges	371	Tschigorin—Blackburne	302
—Pillsbury	129	—Charousek	368
Kochler—Delmar	439	—Metger	303
—Roething	54	—Rosenkranz	114
Lasker—Pillsbury	370	—Schiffers	121, 181
Lee—Bird	248	—Schlechter	308, 362
Lewis—Firne, Miss	466	Thorold, Miss—Fagan, Signora	177
L'Hommede—Narraway	184	Trenchard—Dobbell	116
Lipschutz—Steinitz	180, 242	Uedemann—Johnson	480
Locock—Baird	581	Voigt—Bampton	84
Loyd—Lissner	184	—Ferris	373, 463
Marco—Alapin	311	Walbrodt—Winawer	305
—Blackburne	306	—Lasker	56
—Burn	364	—Janowsky	368, 432, 433, 435
Lewis—Finn, Miss	466	Walden—Heyde	657
Marco and Schlechter—Charousek and Fahndrich	356, 359	Walker—Gwyer	374, 375
Marco and Halprin—Charousek and Fahndrich	354	—O'Farrel	536
Marco—Schlechter	305	Ward—Jones	487
—Tschigorin	306	Watson—Eschwege	178
Marco, Charousek and Süchtling — Metger, Schiffers and Teichmann	309	Winawer—Janowsky	259
Marshall and Zirn—Elwell and Chadwick	243	Worcester—Brooklyn (corresp. game)	234
Marshall—Napier	584	Wilnot and Bellingham—Gunston and Jones	465
—Pillsbury	118	Zirn and Marshall—Chadwick and Elwell	248
—Sournin	247		
McCutcheon—Delmar	180		
Metger—Süchtling	310		
Meyer—Murdoch	481		
Moore, Jr.—Labatt	246		
Morgan—Phillips	50		
—Simonson	10		
Napier—Lipschütz	243		
—Marshall	436		
—Steinitz	181		
Narraway—McKinon	372		
Newark Chess Club—City Chess Club	183		
New York—Pennsylvania	185		
O'Farrell—Mundelle	54		
Orchard—Lipschütz	633		
—Schmidt	49		
Phillips—McCutcheon	53		
—Smyth	244		
Pillsbury—Allies	119		
—Shipley	238		
Showalter 39, 41, 41, 43, 646, 648, 650, 651, 653, 655			
Rockmore—Hanham	439		
Rhoades—Shipley	484		
Roething—Jasnogrodski	117, 118		
Süchtling, Marco and Charousek — Metger, Schiffers and Teichmann	309		
Saunders—Jackson	246		
—Narraway	245		
Schiffers—Burn	311		
—Charousek	312		
Schiffers and Alapin—Saburoff and Tschigorin	249		
Schiffers—Tschigorin	120, 183		
Schlechter—Winawer	309		
Schlechter and Marco—Charousek and Fahndrich	356, 359		
Selover—Napier	657		
Shatt—Owen	466		
Shipley—Morgan	119		
Showalter—Pillsbury, 40, 42, 578, 645, 646, 650, 652, 654			
Southard—Murdoch	431		

GAME ENDINGS.

(White first named.)

De Visser—Bampton	147
Delmar—Stuart	146
Fietz—Mader	376
Johnston—Hardy	376
Held—Andrews	314
Hodges—Stuart	139
Kaiser—Gibson	314
Kemeny—Hanham	147
Labone—M. B. C. C.	376
McCutcheon—Gibson	314
McCutcheon—Hodges	146
Napier—Steinitz	150
Plowman—Jones	5
Sutton—Dr. Grumble	314
Shipley—Pillsbury	146
Shafrroth—Farnell	5
Vane—Mills	376
Wilson—Handy	5

(Black first named.)

Andrews—Held	314
Bampton—De Visser	147
Grumble, Dr. Sutton	314
Gibson—McCutcheon	314
—Kaiser	314
Handy—Wilson	5
Hodges—McCutcheon	146
Hanham—Kemeny	147
Hardy—Johnston	376
Jones—Plowman	5
Lipschuetz—Napier	150
M. B. C. C.—Labone	376
Mader—Fietz	376
Miles—Vane	376
Parnell—Shafrroth	5
Pillsbury—Shipley	146
Steinitz—Napier	150
Stuart—Hodges	139
—Delmar	146

PROBLEMS.

Two Moves.

Baird, Mrs. J. W.	380
Cheney, G. N.	64
Carpenter, George E.	63
Fitch, Charles L.	190, 494
Gilberg, Charles A.	128
Gold, S.	127, 128, 255, 379, 494
Gansser, A. H.	127, 190, 379, 380
Graham, Dr. J. H.	190
Hoffmann, Emil.	63, 128, 190
Joseph, S. M.	494
Kerekes, Louis.	380
Loyd, S.	63
Lilliestrale	589
Lindmark, C. E.	190, 318, 662
Ladd, I. H.	255
Lissner, M.	190, 255, 582
Lemon, Courtney.	542
Laws, B. G.	380
Meredith, W.	318
Pradignat, E.	318
Pulitzer, Walter, 63, 127, 255, 318, 542,	549
Rosenfeld, L.	255
Spencer, George B.	589
Shinkman, W. A.	63, 127
Teed, F. M.	318, 494, 542, 589
Thompson, R. G.	380
Tracy, John F.	568
Windle, Lee.	38, 64
Würzburg, Otto.	589
White, Alain C.	64, 127, 255, 379, 446,
	662

Three Moves.

Abranyi, Zoltan.	254
Broholm, J. A.	588
Baird, Mrs. W. J.	317
Bennecke, H.	128
Burnett, A. I.	126
Cheney, G. N.	643
Carpenter, George E.	587
Cass, Alvin C.	317
Cook, Eugene B.	519,
Dossenbach, Ad.	253
Dalton, Dr. W. R. I.	188
Engberg, E. W.	377,
Elchstaedt, H.	254
Fitch, Charles L.	188,
Finlayson, W.	317
Gansser, A. H.	126,
Grauer, Alex.	126
Gold, Dr. S.	188,
Hein, L.	378
Holloway, F. A.	493, 587,
Hoffman, Emil.	62, 64,
Jentz, Dr. O. F.	189, 378,
Kaiser, I.	189

Kerekes, Louis.	379,
Ladd, H. T.	378
Loyd, S.	125
Le Massena, C. E.	541, 588,
Liberalt, G.	188
Lilliestrale, C. B.	188
Lindmark, C. E.	188, 541,
Lissner & Gold.	126, 128, 191, 379,
Lemon, Courtney.	541
Meredith, W.	263
Monrad, R.	588
Nemo, M. Feigland	589
Noltenius, Chas. E.	660
Nicholson, Frank.	62
Obermann, Jolis.	317
Pulitzer, Walter	64, 493,
Peipers, Fritz.	317
Pedersen, C.	589
Robbins, A. H.	62
Rosenfeld, L.	189,
Tracy, John F.	541
Shinkman, W. A.	62, 378, 588,
Sorko, Dr. F.	264
Steiner, Lieut. S.	253
Vetesnek, L.	588
Witherlie, C. B.	661
Wheeler, C. H.	189,
Würtzberg, Otto.	62, 126, 128,
	189, 258, 378, 493, 541,
White, Alain C.	64, 188, 378,
Windle, Lee.	379,
	493

Four Moves.

Burnett, A. I.	262
Bayer, Conrad.	191
Cheney, G. N.	540
Carpenter, Geo. E.	491
Cook, Eugene.	317
Duffy, P. T.	317
Gold, Dr. S.	125,
Gilberg, Chas. A.	540
Holloway, F. A.	124
Herlin, Theodor.	191
Jesperson, Rev. I.	588
Keel, Joseph.	660
Lindmark, C. E.	377
L'Hermet, R.	316
Meredith, W.	587
Noletius, Chas. E.	587
Popisel, J.	377
Peipers, Fritz.	61
Robbins, A. H.	493
Shinkman, W. A.	492
	61, 124, 126, 191,
Spencer, Geo. B.	660
Steiner, Lieut. S.	540
Von Duben.	540
White, Alain C.	315
Würtzberg, Otto.	540

Five Moves.

Cook, Eugene.	519
Gardner, John.	315
Howard, K. S.	660
Smith.	316
Shinkman, W. A.	61, 491

Six Moves.

Cook, Eugene.	519
Noltenius, Chas. E.	539

Challenge Problems.

Carpenter, George E.	659
Shinkman & Holloway.	539
Shinkman, W. A.	586
LITREARY C H E S S PROBLEM.	464

Sui-Mate Problems.

Bowsan, A. J.	586
Blake, B. F.	316
Cook, E. B.	262,
Engberg, E. W.	316
Fitch, Charles L.	126, 492,
Hume, G.	318
Lemon, Courtney.	669
Lindmark.	316,
Lissner, M.	187, 252, 377,
Ornes, F.	315
Richardson, Phil.	61
Shinkman, W. A.	262, 442, 492,
	539,
	540
Thompson, W. H.	659
Tracy, John F.	569
Würzberg, Otto.	187
White	126, 262,
	492

Miscellaneous Problems.

All for a move, Reichhelm....	445
Captain Cook's Voyages, Reichhelm	444
Cook, Eugene.....	519
Cheney, G. N.....	644
Carpenter, George E.....	411
Fitch, Charles L.....	443
Holloway, F. A.....	443
Loyd, Sam.....	441
Queen's Tour, Loyd.....	444
Reichhelm, G.....	444
Rook's Tours, Loyd.....	444
Robbins, A. H.....	443
Shinkman, W. A.....	442
White, Alain C.....	445
Würzberg, Otto.....	443

MISCELLANEOUS.

CHESS NEWS.

Chess in Arizona.....	414
" " Brazil	624
" " Canada	22, 104, 524, 473, 633
" " Cleveland	621
" " Colorado	566
" " Chicago	157, 415
" " Mexico	206
" " Milwaukee	133
" " Omaha	93
" " Philadelphia	84, 617
" " Rochester	635
" " Texas	620
English University Chess.....	623
International University Chess.....	558

Chess by Telegraph.....	131
" " Telephone	616
" " Long Distance Telephone.....	638
" " Sans Voix, at Worcester.....	92
Competitions	94, 167

CHESS ASSOCIATIONS.

Brooklyn Chess League.....	333, 640
Georgia State Ch. A.....	635
Minnesota State Ch. A.....	215, 515, 566
Nebraska State Ch. A.....	635
New Jersey State Ch. A.....	464, 515
New York State Ch. A.....	99, 224, 463, 514, 609
Pittsburgh National Correspondence Ch. A....	89
Pennsylvania State Ch. A.....	514

CLUB NEWS.

At the clubs.....	19, 57, 109, 172, 291, 345, 428, 475, 528, 574, 625, 634.
Brooklyn Chess Club.....	19, 271
City Chess Club.....	96
Cosmopolitan Chess Club.....	20
Luengenes Chess Club.....	87
London, Chess Club, City of.....	623
Metropolitan Chess Club.....	20
Orilla, Chess Club.....	22
Powhatan Chess Club.....	20
Staten Island Chess Club.....	144
Tacoma Chess Club.....	19
Urbana Chess Club.....	21
Washington (D. C.) Chess Club.....	19
Woman's Chess Club, of New York.....	14

HUMOR.

Illustrations	21, 31, 112, 203
Chat from Murray Isle (Illustrated), by the Junior Professor	153
Invention of an Expelled Club Member (III).	106
She Knew His Mental Calibre (III).....	106

ILLUSTRATIONS.

A Blindfold Chess Match.....	34
A Chess Match at the Court of Spain.....	102
A Game.....	26
A Game She Plays.....	78
An American Chess Congress—Administration. Bldg., Omaha.....	614
Anglo-American Chess Challenge Trophy	523
An Unexpected Coup.....	79
A Queen of Chess.....	28, 29
At the Franklin Club.....	11
British Team of the Cable Chess Match, 1898.....	561
Chess in Summer.....	81
Cup Tournament.....	149
Early Chess Literature.....	201, 202, 262, 263, 324, 325, 326, 327, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462.
First International Ladies' Chess Congress, Lon- don, 1887.....	72
Group of Former Prominent Chess Players of Philadelphia.....	600
Group of Players of the Inter-State Teams.....	143
" " " at Murray Isle.....	130
" " " at the Cup Tournament, 1897. 151	
" " " Intercollegiate Chess Teams Standing (commencing at left of picture). Jacobus, Southard, Dana, Murdock; Seat- ed (in the same order), Meyer, Hewins, Young, Cook.....	452
Love and Chess.....	338
Manhattan Chess Club, the History of the.....	498,
501, 503, 507, 509.	
Midsummer Meeting of the N. Y. State Chess Association, 1898.....	609, 610, 611, 612, 613
Murray Isle.....	6, 99, 101, 153
Officers of the Brooklyn Chess Club.....	270
Presidents of the Manhattan Chess Club.....	498
Players in the Annual Championship Tournament of Western Canada.....	571
Philadelphia Athenaeum.....	600
Reproduction of the Will of Count Emergardus, 99 A. D.....	324
Reproduction of the Engrossed Score Card of the match between Franklin and Manhattan Chess Clubs.....	12, 230
Snap Shots from Thousand Islands.....	208
Steinitz at the Cosmopolitan.....	91
The Bishop of Noland.....	113
The Bryn-Mawr Chess Trophy.....	622
The Chess Board.....	159
The Match Between Pillsbury and Showalter. 35	
The Staten Island Club.....	144
The Staats-Zeitung Cup.....	98
The Winners of the Berlin International Tournamen- ment.....	259
The Winners of the Staats-Zeitung Cup.....	100
Third Annual Team Match Between the Manhat- tan and Franklin Chess Clubs.....	10
United States Team, Cable Chess Match, 1898. 548	

MISCELLANEOUS AND GENERAL.

Absorption in Chess.....	412
A Crafty Bishop Story—Ch. Fitch.....	82

A Class for Chess Study.....	468
A Ladies' Chess Club.....	284
American Chess Code.....	73
American Chess Journal.....	280
An American Chess Congress.....	614
An Exploded Myth.....	92
An Historic Chess Club.....	338
As a German Views It.....	282
A Proposed Defence to the Ruy Lopez.....	156
A Queen of Chess (Story).....	27
A Scientific Hint for Woman Players.....	196
A Study Upon the French Defence.....	420
A Teacher on Chess.....	413
At the Colleges.....	227, 290, 343, 425, 474, 527, 573, 608
Australian Chess Congress.....	623
Chess and Hypnotism.....	285
" " Life.....	80
" " Mathematics.....	255
Chess by Correspondence, 47, 103, 171, 234, 296, 351, 424, 472, 572, 636.	284
" Data.....	160
" Libraries.....	522
" Nomenclature.....	214
" Playing Commuters.....	160
" Players' Towns.....	448
" with Living Pieces.....	218
Continental Novelties.....	337
Criticism of Problems.....	384
Early Chess Literature.....	201, 262, 325, 400, 457
Editorials.....	134, 268, 557, 603
Echoes of the Cable Match.....	143
Egyptian Inscriptions.....	557
En Passant.....	176, 216, 275
First Move.....	407
From Over the Sea.....	46, 105, 136, 226, 288, 341, 423, 471, 527, 573, 623.
Game with Living Pieces.....	414
Greater New York Championship.....	102
Her Problem (Walter Pulitzer).....	393
Hints to Beginners.....	56
Hints to Solvers' Editorials.....	78
How Lydia Got Married.....	212
How Some of the Ladies Played Chess.....	287
How to Organize a Chess Club.....	158
Influence of Luck in Chess Tournaments.....	158
In Memory of Chas. A. Gilberg.....	522
International University Chess.....	525
Intermittent Repulsion to Chess.....	448
Jacob Billikopf.....	335
Jasnorodsky in Canada.....	632
Jottings.....	9, 30, 93, 107, 170, 233
Key to the Ladies' Group of Portraits.....	269
Leaders of European Chess.....	619
Lincoln as a Chess Player.....	93
Literature.....	15, 107, 220, 281, 344, 472, 526, 630
Midsummer Meeting.....	145
Middle Game Study.....	233
Miscellaneous.....	256
Morphy's Death.....	631
Mr. Pillsbury's Great Performances.....	86
Mr. Steinitz at the Cosmopolitan.....	91
Music "Calsssa" Waltz, W. Pulitzer.....	276
New Journalism and Chess.....	78
Notes on the Openings.....	251, 618
Notes.....	224, 524, 591, 607, 634
" Analytical.....	200
Oriental Women Chess Players.....	203
Paul Morphy.....	13
Personal.....	269, 331, 392, 455, 513
Positions and Endings from Actual Play.....	490, 538, 586, 638
Prize Winners of the Brooklyn Chess Club....	272
Problem Notes.....	384, 448, 496
Pureness of Mate and Economy of Material in Chess Problems.....	383
Robinson Variation of French Defence.....	225
Room for a Great Chess Magazine.....	632
Showalter at Yale.....	416
Solutions.....	187, 319, 381, 445, 495, 525, 590, 663
S. Tinsley on Problem Building.....	468
Street Car Chess.....	237
The American Chess Code.....	176, 418
The Art of Solving.....	132
The Bryn Mawr Chess Trophy.....	622
The Canadian Champion.....	171
The Cassel Chess Code.....	605
The Depth of Chess.....	412
The Devil and the Chess—John Goodwin.....	217
The Evans Gambit Declined—J. W. Showalter.	251

The Gantlet	223	Chess Similes—Phania.....	520
The Greatest Age of Chess.....	413	Frithiof at Chess—Esalaas Tegner.....	267
The History of the Manhattan Chess Club. 499, 560		Lay. of the Solver—W. Pulitzer.....	32
The Ladies' Chess Tournament.....	33	Love and Chess—W. Pulitzer.....	339
The Last of the Steinitz Gambit.....	174	O, Don't You Remember.....	203
The Match of the Parliaments.....	1	The Queen's Jewels—Chas. Love Benjamin.....	411
The Nativity Clause.....	195	Reminiscences of the Midsummer Meeting of the	
The Possible Dangers of Chess.....	411	New York State Chess Association—Wm. Duval	276
The Professor's Spectacles (Story).....	408	The Bishops of Noland.....	113
The Puzzled Player.....	288	The Castle on the Board—George Schreyer.....	207
The Reichhelm Cable Notation.....	340	The Chess Board—Owen Meredith.....	159
The Revival of an Old Defence to the Ruy Lopez, Suggested by Tarrasch.....	55	Three Problems—Mrs. W. J. Baird.....	440
The Rice Gambit.....	637		
The Shipley-Macfarlane Middle Game.....	331		
The Steinitz Testimonial.....	165, 196, 266		
The Theory of End Play. 24, 88, 169, 228, 278, 346, 419			
The Two Shortest Newspaper Notices on the August Number of the American Chess Magazine	208		
The Quick and the Dead.....	149		
Tourney Scores.... 192, 256, 320, 382 447, 496, 592, 664			
Twenty Years of Chess.....	615		
Woman's Whist Congress.....	8		
Y. M. C. A. Notes.....	9		
Y. M. H. A. Notes.....	60		

NOTED AMERICANS WHO PLAY CHESS.

George J. Gould.....	48
Thomas B. Reed.....	97
General Joseph Wheeler.....	166
William Seward Webb.....	219
Rossiter Worthington Raymond.....	279
Paul Dana.....	336
Francis Marion Crawford.....	417
John W. Griggs.....	467
John Townsend Trowbridge.....	521
Will Carleton.....	567

POETRY.

A Chess Contest—Prof. Charles Jacobus.....	287
A Chess Tragedy.....	164
A Game.....	26
A Game She Plays.....	78
All You Lovers Be.....	399
An Acrostic.....	32
An Ancient Chess King—Jean Ingelow.....	157
Chess Bores.....	607
Chess in Summer—Mortimer Collins.....	81
Chess Poem—1635, by Nicholas Breton.....	211

Chess Similes—Phania.....	520
Frithiof at Chess—Esalaas Tegner.....	267
Lay. of the Solver—W. Pulitzer.....	32
Love and Chess—W. Pulitzer.....	339
O, Don't You Remember.....	203
The Queen's Jewels—Chas. Love Benjamin.....	411
Reminiscences of the Midsummer Meeting of the New York State Chess Association—Wm. Duval	276
The Bishops of Noland.....	113
The Castle on the Board—George Schreyer.....	207
The Chess Board—Owen Meredith.....	159
Three Problems—Mrs. W. J. Baird.....	440

TOURNAMENTS AND MATCHES.

Berlin International Tournament, The.....	269
Berlin Tournament, From the.....	361
British Chess Magazine, Problem Tourney.....	639
Brooklyn and British Chess Clubs, Match Be- tween	85
Brooklyn vs. Manhattan.....	639
Cable Match, The.....	548
Cable Match with England, The.....	204
Cable Chess Match, The.....	516
Canadian Championship Tournament, The.....	161
Canadian Tournament, The.....	633
Canada, The Second Annual Championship Chess Tournament of Western.....	570
Continental Tournament, The.....	231
Continental Correspondence Tournament.....	233
Continuous Tournament, The.....	280
Cup Tournament, The.....	149
District of Columbia, The Match for the Cham- pionship of the.....	160
Hartford—Fairfield County.....	21
Intercollegiate Tournament, The.....	453, 589
Inter-Parliamentary Chess Contest (House of Representatives, U. S. vs. British House of Commons, 1897).....	2
Junior Chess Match.....	523
Ladies' Chess Tournament.....	77
Llandudno Tournament, The.....	465
Manhattan and Franklin Chess Clubs, Third An- nual Team Match Between.....	10
New York Sun Tournament.....	537
Pittsburgh-Shawalter Match, the.....	523, 636
Pittsburgh and Shawalter, The Match Between.....	35
"Sun" Correspondence Tournament.....	522
Syracuse Tournament.....	523
Telephone Match, The.....	286
Utica vs. Syracuse.....	468
Venice Tournament, The.....	601, 572
Worcester—Springfield	21

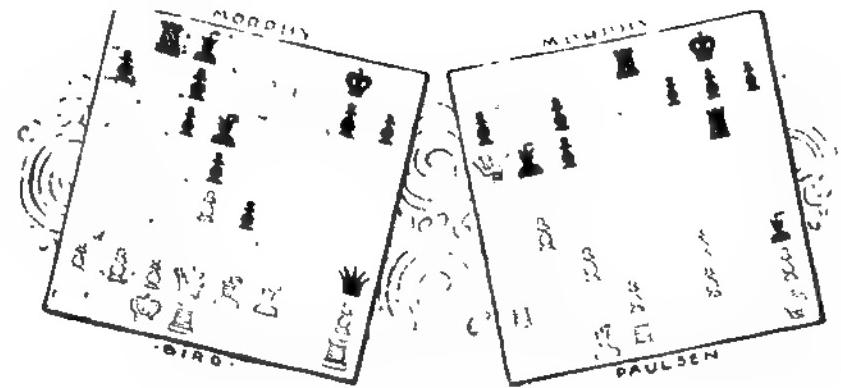
PORTRAITS.

Alapin, S.....	259	Carpenter, G. E.....	141
Allen, Prof. George.....	600	Cassel, Hartwig.....	621
Atkins, H. E.....	551	Caswell, E. A.....	16,
Bachia.....	194	Chadwick, S. H.....	270,
Baird, D. G.....	546	Charousek, R.....	554
Bampton, S. W.....	74,	Clay, W. H.....	259
Bardorf.....	194	Cleveland.....	332
Barry, J. F.....	546	Cochran, W. C.....	194
Barth, C. A.....	16	Colton, Dr.....	194
Bellington, G. E. H.....	551	Cook, L. A.....	452
Beramji, R.....	79,	Cragg, S. H.....	270
Hest, Lyman A.....	543	Crawford, F. M.....	417
Bigelow, Wesley.....	79,	Dafoe, William.....	194
Billgram, O.....	498	Dahl, E. W.....	563
Billikopf, Jacob.....	335	Dana, D. T.....	563
Bodline, Robert.....	3	Dana, Paul.....	336
Borsodi, William.....	149	Davidson, H.....	600
Blackburn, J. H.....	259,	De Arman, J. W.....	194
Blakey, J. H.....	270	Deen, J. R.....	141
Blanchard, O.....	194	Delmar, Eugene.....	100,
Brown.....	194	De Soyres, Rev. J.....	194
Bruce, A. W.....	571	De Visser, W. M.....	123
Burn, Amos.....	259,	Dilthy, C. H.....	332
Buryne, Rev. F. X.....	194	Dixon.....	194
Carleton, Will.....	567	Docharty.....	563
Caro, H.....	561	Drescher, Otto.....	265
		Duval, William.....	273
		Elwell, J. D.....	151
		Ettlinger, A. K.....	123
		Faber	194
		Ferguson, R. W.....	563
		Ferris, W. J.....	194
		Frankel, M.....	563
		Freeland, Prof. William.....	388
		Frere, Thomas.....	511
		Griggs, John W.....	467
		Galbreath, J. A.....	525,
		Gibson, W. W.....	546
		Gilberg, Charles A.....	32, 469,
		Gluck	194
		Goldstein, S.....	161
		Gould, George J.....	48
		Green, G. T.....	498
		Greenway, N. H.....	571
		Hagen, W. H.....	270,
		Hale, A.....	194
		Hale, J. S.....	194
		Handy, L. I.....	3
		Docharty.....	563
		Hanham, J. M.....	100
		Hathaway, C. H.....	194
		Hay, John.....	3
		Hazlittine, M. J.....	16

Heaton, J. H.....	143	Meyer.....	149	Sheffield, C.....	14
Hellwitz, L. H.....	194	Mills, D. Y.....	551	Shipley, W. P.....	149, 194
Helms, C.....	194	Montgomery, H. P.....	600	Showalter, J. W., 18, 100, 546,	601
Heims, H.....	194	Morgan, M.....	74, 194	Simis, A. Jr.....	270
Herve, D. E.....	74	Morphy, Paul.....	1	Simonson, G.....	563
Hesse, O.....	194	Morris, S. D.....	571	Smith, H. O.....	563
Hewins, James.....	452	Morse, W. F.....	563	Smyth.....	194
Hicks.....	194	Murdoch, W. M.....	452	Sobernheim, E.....	89
Higgins, A. F.....	194	Napier, W. E.....	149, 194	Spencer, R. J.....	571
Hodges, A. B.....	16, 100,	Narraway, J. E.....	161, 194	Steinitz, Wm., 33, 149, 166, 265,	601
Hoffer, L.....	549	Neill, B. M.....	600	Sternberg, L.....	141
Hoffmann, E.....	74	Newnes, Lady.....	619	Stone.....	194
Honegger, O. P.....	141	Newnes, Sir George.....	553, 619	Strauss, A.....	2
Huch, C. F.....	194	Nicholson, J. W.....	194	Tatnall, G.....	194
Hynes, E.....	194, 265,	Ottendorfer, Oswald.....	98	Teed, F. M.....	141
Isaacson, C. B.....	123	Parnell, John H.....	2	Thomas, W. C.....	600
Jackson, E. M.....	551	Patterson.....	194	Thompson, E. M.....	16
Jacobs, H.....	551	Pauncefote, Sir Julian.....	2	Tichman, B. C.....	600
Jacobus, G. R.....	452	Pearson, Richmond.....	3	Trowbridge, J. T.....	521
Janowski, D.....	259	Perry.....	194	Trenchard, H. W.....	551
Jelett.....	194	Phillips, C. W.....	194	Turney, Rev. L. L.....	194
Jones, G. W.....	270	Phillips, H. M.....	74	Vetulake, Prof. H.....	600
Judd, W. H.....	161	Pillisbury, H. N.....	16, 546,	Vezin, Chas.....	600
Julius, John.....	571	Pleuger.....	194	Voight, H. G.....	74
Kalser, J. A.....	194	Plowman, T. S.....	194	Voight, H. S.....	194
Karpinski, L. C.....	194	Plunkett, H. C.....	100	Voss, N. A.....	194
Kemeny, Emil.....	100	Prentice.....	194	Walbrodt, C. A.....	259
Kennard, W. D.....	194	Pulitzer, Walter.....	32	Walker, F. B.....	74
Kneeland, Gen. S. F.....	332	Randolph, P. P.....	600	Waltham, Dr.....	194
Lansing.....	194	Rathbone, A.....	194	Webb, Wm. S.....	219
Lasker, E.....	194	Raymond, R. W.....	279	Webster.....	194
Lewis, Dr. S.....	194	Reed, T. B.....	97	Westerfield, E. T.....	493
Lipschutz, S.....	100,	Reichhelm, G.....	194	Wheeler, Gen. Joseph.....	166
Lissner.....	194	Rice, F. L.....	208	White.....	194
L'Hommede, G. H.....	194	Rice, I. L.....	549	Whittingham.....	194
Locock, C. D.....	194	Richardson, Ph.....	123,	Williams, R. R.....	270
Lowe, Major W. R.....	194	Rockamora, S. R.....	123	Wilson, F. W.....	2
Lowitz, W. W.....	102	Rogers, H. J.....	74,	Wolcott, H. F.....	141
Loyd, S.....	74	Robinson, A. K.....	546	Worrall, Mrs. H.....	16
Luengene, G. F.....	87	Robinson, D. S.....	149	Young, F. K.....	194, 452, 546
Lutton.....	194	Rosenfeld, H.....	563	Zilliken.....	194
Macfarlane, C. W.....	194	Rothschild, Baron Albert De	194	American Chess Editors.	
Maguire, E. S.....	141,	Ryall, Dr.....	546	Hervey, Daniel E.....	79
Marco, G.....	259	Saunders, E.....	571	Hazelton, Miron J.....	7
Mareau, J. T.....	270	Schlechter, C.....	571	Reichhelm, Gustav.....	208
Mayer.....	194	Schlesinger, S. B.....	498	Galbreath, John A.....	525
McCutcheon, J. L.....	194	Scripture.....	151	Cassel, Hartwig.....	621
McGrath, M. D.....	194	Searle.....	151	American Problem Com-	
McNair, Chas. A.....	141	Selover, B. C. Jr.....	332	posers.	
Melassiter, R. P.....	270	Seward, G. O.....	452	Introduction.....	456
Meyer, Arthur J.....	452	Shafroth, J. F.....	3	Cook, E. B.....	517
				Tracy, J. F.....	568
				Cheney, G. N.....	641

OBITUARY.

Abbott, James.....	23	Frankenberg-Proschitz, Paul von.....	631	Rocchi, John.....	108
Chandler.....	23	Gilberg, Charles A.....	455, 469	Schmidt, Dr. C.....	23
Dartrey, Earl of.....	108	Lehner, Herrmann.....	23	Schull, Ludolph.....	422
Dewey.....	108	Moehle, Charles.....	631	Todd, John Howard.....	108
Dubbe, F.....	23	Orsini, Dr. Emilio.....	631	Van der Linde, Dr. Antonius	222
English, Berthold.....	422	Ortmann, Dr. A.....	631	Van Lenep, N. W.....	422
Freret, James.....	631			Wayte, Rev. Wm.....	631
				Wilson, W. C.....	175



COPYRIGHT 1972

BY WILLIAM PAULSEN

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

VOL. I.

JUNE, 1897.

NO. I.

The Match of the Parliaments.

NO recent event in amateur chessdom will have awakened a livelier interest or provoked a more friendly spirit of emulation in English-speaking chess circles than the contest of last Tuesday between the two quintettes of British and American legislators.

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE is fortunate in having this unique encounter as a new feature of its inaugural number, and draws a happy augury from the coincidence.

It is not the purpose of this article to deal with the result, or to descant on the merits or demerits of the engagement, but rather to dwell on the significance of the event itself and its immediate influence on chess.

Human conditions are in themselves too ephemeral to admit of perdurable impressions, and all influences, whether for good or evil, need to be renewed as often, to be permanent, as the memory of mortal needs jogging. Hence, we hope that by the timely recurrence of such contests as the one affording us the present theme the elevating and stimulating effects which they impart to chess may be constantly renewed.

For nothing can contribute more wholesomely to the greater appreciation of the

game by the initiated, as nothing can tend more effectively to its wider dissemination than these friendly trials of skill between men of prominence or celebrity.

The amateur is stirred by the example to fresh endeavors, while he who has yet to make his first native offering at Caissa's shrine would fain know what all the excitement is about.

These honorable encounters, in which victory is the only prize, tend to the moral elevation of chess, while reflecting credit, by the standing of the participants, on the intellectual attributes of the game. Like the romantic tournaments of old, which kept the spirit of chivalry alive through the middle ages and gave to history some of its fairest epics, so will these modern tourneys perpetuate the virtues of our noble game and worthily stimulate the ambition of its adepts.

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE sends cordial greetings to the participants in this last international match, and, while heartily congratulating the winners, offers to the losers the consoling reflection contained in Addison's immortal line :

“ ‘Tis not in mortal to command success.”

~~SECRET~~

THE first international cable chess match between members of the United States House of Representatives and the British House of Commons opened in a blaze of glory and ended most satisfactorily for all concerned, both teams coming out with flying colors and honors divided. The American players especially must be commended for their gallant fight, as they had less experience than their opponents and were lacking the opportunities afforded to chess players by the English Parliament. Chess is a regular amusement among the members there, one of the committee rooms being used as a chess room. Tournaments have been played among the members and matches have been played with outside organizations. With these as guides the selection of the best players has not been attended with much difficulty. The British team was named several weeks ago, and really represents the best chess element of the House of Commons, all of the players hav-

ing demonstrated their superiority in the chess events of the past winter as well as in individual games.

The credit of originating this novel contest is due to the chess enthusiasts of the British Parliament, led by Mr. J. Henniker Heaton, M. P. Stimulated by the victory of the British Chess Club in its recent cable match with the Brooklyn Chess Club, the chess players of the House of Commons wrote to Speaker Reed of the House of Representatives, asking in an informal way if the chess players of Congress would not like to play a friendly game, or series of games, with the British players, and requesting him to bring the matter to the notice of the members who were interested in the game. The letter was received by Mr. Reed in March. He referred the matter to Congressmen Richmond Pearson, of North Carolina, and R. C. Shannon, of New York, the leading players of the House, who called a meeting of those known to be players. At this meeting a committee was appointed with power to accept a challenge for a match and arrange the details. The committee consisted of Richmond Pearson, of North Carolina, chairman; Gen. Joe Wheeler, of Alabama; Gen. David B. Henderson, of Iowa;

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

3

Mr. Ladislaus Hengelmuller von Hengervar, Ambassador

J
B
S
C
E
A
S
S
E
B
H
I
C
P
O
T
C
V
A
T
C
F
X
1
1
1
1
1

care to give so much time to study.

RICHMOND DEARSON

THE AMERICAN TEAM.

Richard Pearson, of Asheville, N. C. Mr. Pearson was thought one of the strongest players in Congress. He is a lawyer, a graduate of Princeton, 45 years of age, and is now in his second term as Congressman.

John F. Shafrroth, of Denver, Col. He is 43 years of age, a graduate of the University of Michigan, and has been a member of the bar of Colorado since 1879. At one time Mr. Shafrroth was president of the Denver Chess Club, and champion of the city. He had not played chess for a dozen years before the present contest was talked of, but has done some good study recently. Mr. Shafrroth is sandy-complexioned and looks something like Showalter.

Robert N. Bodine, of Paris, Miss., is the oldest man on the team, and looks like a Westerner of the quieter kind. He is 59 years of age, a graduate of the Missouri University, and follows law. He is versed in the openings, but is not a deep analyst.

T. S. Plowman, of Talladega, Ala., is 54 years of age, president of the bank, and was mayor of his city for several years. He is short, slim and active, and has the appearance of a nervous player. He has made a good record in the practice games and defeated Mr. C. R. Shannon, the captain of the American team.

Levin Irving Handy, of Newark, Del., is the youngest man on the team, 36 years. He is a lecturer, writer and journalist, and has a good reputation as a player.

THE BRITISH TEAM.

J. H. Parnell is in some respects like his famous brother Charles. Before the match began he complained of not feeling well, but he played very deliberately.

Mr. Atherley-Jones is the son of the late Ernest Jones, chartist writer, lecturer, poet and agitator, who once went to jail for two years. He is a small man with reddish hair.

H. C. Plunkett is also a small man with gentle voice and manner. He is a brother of Lord Dunsany, started the Irish agricultural scheme, has written for the "Pall Mall Gazette," and lived for a long time in Wyoming, where he has large interests.

A. Strauss, Liberal Unionist member for Camberne, is a partner in a leading firm of tin merchants and a bold speculator on the Metal Exchange.

F. W. Wilson is a native of Dereham, where his people have been tenant farmers for generations. He is half a country squire and half a journalist. He was the pioneer of daily journalism in Southern East Anglia, where twenty years ago he founded "The East Anglian Daily Times." At present he has a proprietary interest in "The Star" and in "The Morning Leader" companies. Mr. Wilson is a man of about fifty, with a white beard, a mischievous eye, and a sly, dry humor.

J. Henniker Heaton's career is familiar. He is best known in England as the advocate of improved postal arrangements, and is often described as the "member for postal reform."

Mr. Heaton has held his seat for Canterbury without opposition since 1885. His favorite indoor diversion is chess, but next to this sport he enjoys giving dinner parties. To-day he was in the seventh heaven of delight over the success of the international chess match.

The average age of the respective teams is about the same, viz., between forty-nine and fifty years.

THE PLAY.

The tournament was opened with an exchange of graceful amenities between the two great English-speaking Parliamentary bodies, and between the diplomatic representatives here and in London of the two Governments in whose legislative halls the rival chess players had assembled.

At the first board Mr. Plunkett played a Bishop's gambit. Mr. Pearson likewise played his KB to B 4 and thus lost a move. Still his game would not have been so bad but for the subsequent retreat of his Queen to K 2 instead to R 4. His eighth move P-K B 3 compromised his game still more and it soon became completely disorganized and past rescue. Mr. Pearson resigned on his sixteenth move.

A victory for America on Board No. 3 tied the score. Mr. Strauss adopted a Ruy Lopez against Mr. Bodine. Both parties played well and the middle game was quite spirited; the Englishman succeeded in establishing a passed Pawn, but left himself open to a mate in two moves, which Mr. Bodine administered, beginning with a sacrifice of his Queen. The game in full:

Ruy Lopez.	
White.	Black.
Mr. Strauss.	Mr. Bodine.
(Great Britain.)	(America)
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 KtxP
5 R—K sq	5 Kt—Q 3
6 BxKt (a)	6 Q Px B
7 KtxP	7 B—K 2
8 P—Q 4	8 Castles
9 P—Q B 3	9 B—K 3
10 Q—K 2	10 R—K sq
11 B—K 3	11 P—B 3
12 Kt—Q 3	12 Kt—B 5
13 Kt—Q 2	13 KtxB
14 PxKt (b)	14 B—Q 3
15 P—K 4	15 B—K B 4
16 Q—B 3	16 B—Kt 3
17 Kt—K B 4	17 B—B 2
18 Kt—B sq	18 P—Q B 4
19 P—Q 5	19 P—K B 4
20 Kt—K 6	20 BxKt
21 PxP	21 PxP
22 RxP (c)	22 R—K B sq
23 Q—Kt 4	23 Q—K B 3
24 Q R—K sq (d)	24 Q—B 7 ch
25 K—R sq	25 QxKt ch (e)
26 Resigns.	

(a) Better were KtxP, KtxKt; 6, RxKt ch, B—K 7; 7, B—R 4.

(b) QxKt was preferable, but the American's game is already superior.

(c) He should have retaken with the Queen.

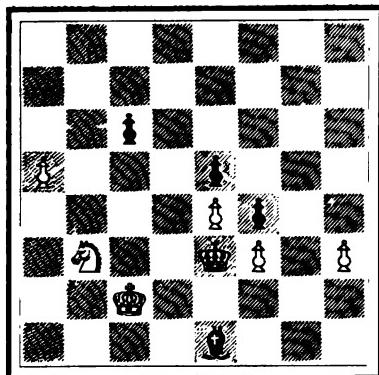
(d) Unconscious of the brewing storm.

(e) While this sacrifice is simple in itself, it is, nevertheless, creditable to a casual chess player. We congratulate Mr. Bodine to his conduct of the game.

On Board 5, Mr. Handy surprised by his rapid play. The opening moves were marked by exchanges. Mr. Wilson won a Pawn, but Mr. Handy, by seizing the open KKt's file with his Rook, soon recovered it. An interesting ending Kt vs. B ensued, Mr. Handy boldly marching his King into the enemy's camp.

The position after white's 36th move was as follows :

Black—Mr. Handy.



White—Mr. Wilson.

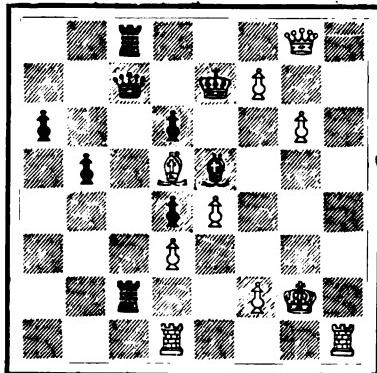
The game proceeded :

37	KtxB	36	BxP
38	KtxP	37	KxBP
39	K—Q 2	38	KxP
40	KtxP	39	P—KB 6
41	Kt—Q 3	40	P—R 5
42	KtxP ch	41	P—B 7
43	K—K	42	K—B 6
44	K—K 2	43	K—Kt 7
45	K—K 3	44	K—Kt 6
46	K—B 4	45	K—Kt 7
47	K—Kt 4	46	KxKt
48	KxP	47	K—K 6

And draws.

On Board No. 4, Mr. Plowman played a very aggressive Ruy Lopez against Mr. Atherley-Jones, and on the thirty-first move sacrificed a piece, which he recovered with interest. When play was resumed on the second day his game was counted upon as a sure victory, but he missed several opportunities. Eventually the following position was arrived at :

Black—Mr. Jones.

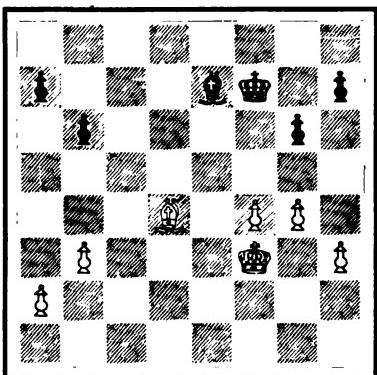


White—Mr. Plowman.

White had here a simple win by P Queens. He, however, played 43, R—R 7, whereupon black won by RxP ch ; 44, KxR, Q—B 7 ch ; 45, K—K sq, B—Kt 6 ch.

With the score of 2½ to 1½ against America, all chances of winning were gone, and it devolved upon Judge Shafroth to save the match. Mr. Parnell, defending with a French, at first proved the more routined player, but in the middle game Mr. Shafroth more than held his own, and eventually isolated the adverse Q P and won it. The game, however, was still far from being won, as the Pawn plus was on the King's side. The Irishman, however, by exchanging Rooks, assisted his opponent. On the 40th move the game stood thus :

Black—Mr. Parnell.



White—Mr. Shafroth.

The game proceeded :

40	K—K 4	40	B—K 3
41	B—Q 4	41	B—Q sq
42	P—B 5 ch	42	PxP ch
43	PxP ch	43	K—B 2
44	B—K 5	44	P—Q R 3
45	K—Q 5	45	P—Kt 4
46	P—Q R 4	46	PxP

47 PxP	47 B—R 4
48 K—B 6	48 B—K 8
49 K—Kt 6	49 P—Q R 4
50 K—Kt 5	50 P—R 4
51 K—B 4	51 P—R 5
52 K—Kt 5	52 B—Q 7
53 B—B 7	53 K—B 3
54 BxP	54 B—B 5
55 B—Q 8 ch	55 KxP
56 P—R 5	56 B—Kt 6
57 P—R 6	57 B—Kt sq
58 K—Kt 6	58 K—K 5
59 K—Kt 7	59 Resigns

When this game was finally concluded, and the score stood Great Britain $2\frac{1}{2}$, United States $2\frac{1}{4}$ —a drawn match—cheers were given by the Americans, and the cheers were echoed in the House of Commons.

A consultation game was then begun, with three members of each House on a side. Messrs. Wilson, Plunkett and Charles E. Shaw, white, played a Vienna against Pearson, Bodine and Haney. At the hour of adjournment the game was in an even position, and the Americans proposed a draw; but on suggestion of the British team it was referred to Baron Hengelmuller, the Austrian Minister, for arbitration.

Congratulatory messages were sent and received by the teams, and votes of thanks passed for the umpires, referee, chairmen of the committees in charge of the match, and assistants, and everyone seemed to feel relieved that the two sides had done so well. Three cheers were given for the Queen by the Americans and cheers were given by the British for the President of the United States.

Mr. Pearson sent the following cable message:

"To the Hon. J. Henniker Heaton: On behalf of the American players and the large number of friends who have followed with the greatest interest this contest, I desire to thank you especially for originating the idea. We trust the event will hereafter be an annual one between the two Houses."

The Western Union Company transmitted the moves as fast as made, from a table in the room. Mr. Pearson's resignation and the request for a friendly game with Plunkett was sent and an answer received in less than one minute. From Washington there was a wire to Heart's Content, then a cable to Valentia and then direct into the House of Commons



American Chess Editors.

I.

MIRON J. HAZELTINE.

Miron James Hazeltine, of an old Teutonic family, was born in Rumney, N. H., November 13, 1824. He learned the elements of chess in 1850, and joined the New York C. C. in '54. Mr. Hazeltine met with a nearly fatal injury in the college (Amherst) gymnasium, from which he has always suffered; was in a law office four years; was principal of a select classical school in New York City for about ten years, and has since resided at "The Larches," Campton Village, N. H.

Mr. H. opened his first chess column in the *New York Saturday Courier*, February 3, 1855. This handsome column was the American pioneer in the chess awakening which resulted in the advent of Morphy, Paulsen, and a better school of chess.

In August, 1856, "Miron" was installed in the chair of chess of the *New York Clipper*, and during all these years, from February 3, '55, to the present time, it is his pride to say that amid these days of change and unrest he has never been absent from his post for even a single week. He was co-editor with D. W. Fiske, A. M., of Vol I. *American Chess Monthly*. In 1866-67 he wrote a series of sketches of American chess men, etc., for the *Macon Telegraph*, Ga., which commanded wide attention. The series included Charles H. Stanley, Theo. M. Brown, James A. Leonard, the "Morphy Chess Rooms," etc.

In books, under his own name, are: "Dime Chess Instructor," 1859-60; "Clipper Chess Problem Tournament," 1860-61; and 1866 that *ad captandum* work, "Brevity and Brilliance in Chess." In 1860 "Miron" was honored by C. H. Stanley with a commission to re-edit the historical New Orleans match, Stanley vs. Rousseau in '45; but the forced suspension of the *C. M.* in '61, owing to the closing of the Southern mails by the Government, prevented its completion. He compiled the practical part of "Marache's Manual of Chess," and was employed by Mr. De Witt to complete "Morphy's Match Games," begun by Mr. Stanley.

The chess library at "The Larches" contains at least 650 volumes, including over 100 scrap-books. Many of these volumes are rare, curious and valuable, as are

many of his 100 volumes of classical books. His chess collection is the finest in New England. "Miron's" literary recreations are mainly in poetry and the classics, culminating in 1892-97 in a new and complete metrical translation of the jolly old Greek, Anacreon. Politically, he is a Democrat; in religious views, a Unitarian; his college fraternity is Delta Upsilon, and he holds commissions as Justice of the Peace and Quorum, and Notary Public, both for the State of New Hampshire. It is no figure of speech to say that his correspondence and friendships are world-wide, and he signs himself, as always, yours, in Caïssa's genial bonds,

MIRON.

Invention of an Expelled Chess Club Member.

A vade mecum for chess players. What's that? Why, Catlin's Improved Pocket Chess Boards. No chess player can afford to be without one.

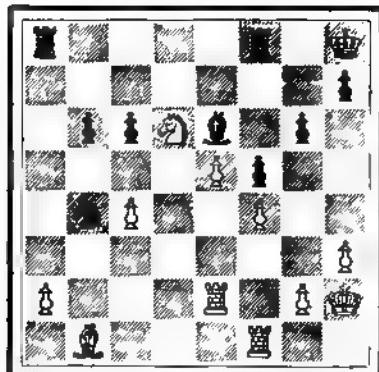




After a fierce contest which waged for over 13 hours, the result of this year's match between the Franklin and Manhattan Clubs was still in abeyance, as each side had scored $6\frac{1}{2}$ points with one game, that between Elson and Halpern, in the hands of the referee. The position submitted to Mr. Steinitz for adjudication was the following :

Position after black's 39th move.

Black—Halpern.



White—Elson.

Mr. Steinitz reserved his decision on request of Mr. Elson, who, in claiming the game, stated that he will forward analysis.

The match, almost from the very outset, took a favorable aspect for the Quakers. It took Mordecai Morgan exactly 21 to unhorse Simonson. The full run of this pretty game, with notes by Edward Hynes, are appended.

French Defence.

White.

Mr. G. Simonson.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 P—Q 4
- 3 PxP
- 4 Kt—KB 3
- 5 B—Q 3
- 6 Castles
- 7 P—B 3 (b)
- 8 QKt—Q 2
- 9 Q—B 2
- 10 Kt—K 5
- 11 KtxKt
- 12 PxP
- 13 Kt—Kt 3
- 14 Kt—Q 4
- 15 B—B 5
- 16 P—B 3
- 17 K—R sq
- 18 BxB

Black.

Mr. M. Morgan.

- 1 P—K 3
- 2 P—Q 4
- 3 PxP
- 4 Kt—KB 3
- 5 B—K 2 (a)
- 6 B—KKt 5
- 7 QKt—Q 2
- 8 Castles
- 9 P—B 4
- 10 B—R 4
- 11 QxKt
- 12 BxP
- 13 B—K 2
- 14 B—Kt 3
- 15 Q—Q 3
- 16 B—Q sq
- 17 B—Kt 3
- 18 BPxB

At the Franklin Club.

1—Interested spectators.
2—The busy operators.

3—Mr. Seymour, umpire for the Manhattan, and 8 players in the large room.
4—The remainder of the team.

19 B-K 3 (c) 19 QR-K sq
 20 QR-K sq 20 RxR (d)
 Resigns.

(a) We prefer this to the stolid imitation of white's move, generally adopted with 5. . B-Q 3.

(b) There is more *raison d'être* in Kt-OB 3 followed by B-K 3 and eventually Kt-K 2. White has nothing to fear from BxKt.

(c) White seems utterly unconscious of the clever trap into which he falls. The proper rejoinder was either Q-Q 2 or B-Kt sq.

(d) A thunderbolt in the midst of seeming calm. If 21, RxR then Kt-Kt 5, winning a Rook.

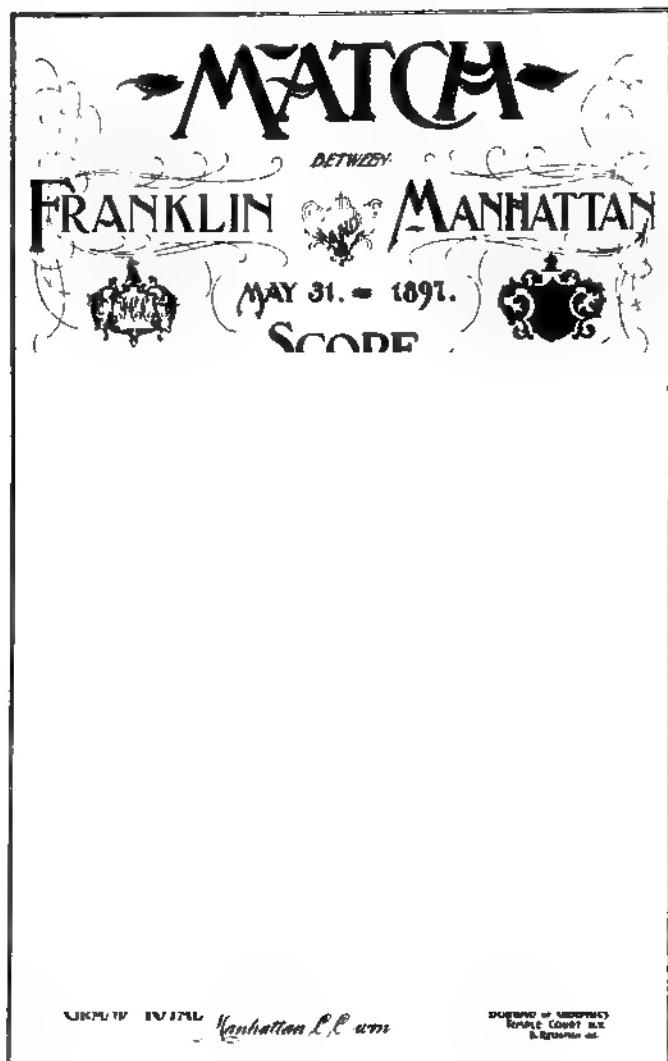
Isaacson and Bampton agreed upon a draw in an even position, each having two Rooks and the Bishops being of opposite color. Shipley and Davidson soon followed suit. The latter, however, sought first advice from the captain of his team, to which the Franklin Club's umpire, Mr. Sweeny, objected. This gave rise to a controversy over the wires, Mr. Shipley stating that, in his opinion, the captain had no right to advise any of his players whether to play for a draw or not, and he made the point that, for instance in an end game, the captain, seeing a possible win, might indirectly call the player's attention to it by directing him to continue. Mr. Shipley added that, when approached by a player on his team, he invariably tells him to use his own judgment.

Mr. Davidson replied : "I accept draw, but maintain that the captain should have the privilege of managing his team as regards playing or not."

The game between Maguire and Vorrrath had gone on for 25 moves without a single Pawn

being exchanged, when a block position ensued, which insured the draw. Major Hanham had succeeded in isolating Mr. Newman's Queen Pawn, but could derive no further advantage and accepted a draw. Jasnogrodski was rather unfortunate in being pitted against so dangerous an opponent to his style of play as brilliant Gustave Reichhelm. Moreover, the Russian ill-advisedly selected Steinitz's defence to the Ruy Lopez, and, as a result, went down ignominiously before the Pennsylvanian.

Reproduction of the ENGRAVED SCORE presented to the winning club by the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.



Some hitches occurred on boards 1 and 13. On the former, two pieces had been shifted by outsiders during the recess for supper at the Manhattan end, while on the latter board the Philadelphians made a wrong move, placing Lipschutz's R at K sq instead of at K Kt sq, as transmitted. Upon discovery of the errors a compromise was effected. Game 1 was given a draw, although Philadelphia was a Pawn ahead and, in return, 6 moves were taken back on board 13, and the game continued from the twenty-second move.

The score stood $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ when at 11 o'clock play was called and Mr. Steinitz's work began. Kaiser had Queen, Rook, Bishop and 7 Pawns against Queen, 2 Rooks and 4 Pawns, but the Rooks were doubled on the seventh row and Mr. De Visser, in showing how he proposed to win, disclosed some brilliant continuations which he had in store for his opponent. He got the verdict. Mr. Hodges' play against the Sicilian defence can serve as a model and his position was so manifestly superior that the Franklin Club tacitly gave up the game. Mr. Hodges asked Mr. Steinitz to reserve decision, as he wanted to submit analysis proving a win, but in the absence of any claim by the Franklin players, Mr. Steinitz awarded him the game then and there. Delmar, being a piece ahead, also got the decision. Mr. J. P. Morgan had an ideal attack against D. G. Baird's King with RP and Kt P advanced to the sixth and Rooks behind, but somewhat let up by bartering away his Rooks for the Queen. Mr. Sweeny claimed the game on the

ground that Mr. Baird had exceeded the time limit, and the claim was allowed. Mr. Morgan probably would have gotten the decision anyway. Kemeny claimed a win against Showalter and got the verdict. The game was a Ruy Lopez, Kemeny playing the same variation against Showalter which the latter repeatedly had adopted against him in their match. A draw position had been arrived at when Showalter, under the impression that he must win in order to save the match, effected a break which cost him the game. In the final game Young claimed an advantage, while Lipschutz made a strong claim for the game. The game was finally awarded to the Manhattan Club. Summaries :

	Franklin.	Opening.	Manhattan.
1.	Voigt	{ Sicilian	Schmidt.....
2.	Robinson ....o	Q P.....	Delmar .....I
3.	Stuart .....o	Sicilian	Hodges.....I
4.	Reichhelm...I	Ruy Lopez Jasnogrodski.o	
5.	Kaiser.....o	Sicilian	De Visser .....I
6.	J. P. Morgan..I	Q P.....	D G. Baird...o
7.	Shipley	Petroff.....	Davidson.....
8.	Newman	K's Gbt d'l Hanham.	
9.	M. Morgan....I	French	Simonson ....o
10.	Maguire	{ Four Kts..	Vorrath
11.	Bampton	Cen. Coun Isaacson	
12.	Elson*	Ruy Lopez Halpern.....*	
13.	Young.....o	French....	Lipschutz....I
14.	Kemeny ....I	Ruy Lopez Showalter.....o	

Total6½

Total.....6½

First move on even
boards.

First move on odd
boards.

Umpire :
Frank Sweeny.

Umpire :
H. Seymour.

Referee : W. Steinitz

* Adjudicated.

Paul Morphy.

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE would neither be complete in substance nor exact and faithful in spirit, if, in doing honor to contemporary American celebrities, it failed to pay some tribute of admiration to the memory of that immortal genius whose marvelous achievements first caused the light of the world to shine on American chess.

Nature, in its wise economy, bestows pre-eminence on but few men.

These privileged beings come with the lapse of centuries between them, but these

are bridged over by the powerful impress of their deeds on the memory of man, and the chain of supreme endeavors is thus forged, link by link, through the eternity of time.

Whatever the sphere they move in, they enrich, embellish, or enlarge the common heritage of man.

The world owes to Paul Morphy some of the most brilliant achievements in chess, and his games will endure forever as an evidence of his superior genius.

The Women's Chess Club of New York.

The final meeting of the season was held on April 27.

The club is incorporated and holds regular meetings throughout the winter season. It is the only incorporated women's chess club in the country. The membership is not large at the present time, but it has been growing since the club's inception.

The incorporators of the club are Mrs. Winthrop Parker, Miss Emily Somers Haines, Miss Jean L. Nesbit, Miss Eliza Campbell Foot and Miss Sophie Downer.

The meetings are held in a handsome club room at the Town and County Club, No. 12 East Twenty-second Street, on Tuesday afternoons at 2.30 o'clock. There are seven chess tables about the room, and each is fitted with a regulation chess board. There are few meetings at which all of the boards are not in use. In a prominent place on the wall hangs the code of the game as adopted by the Manhattan Chess Club. Whenever any point of the game is in dispute the members may refer to the code, and it is a rule that they must abide by its decision.

A number of challenge games have been played between the members during the season. These have all been well contested and have been productive of much enthusiasm. Once a month Major Hanham, one of the experts of the Manhattan Chess Club, has visited the Women's Club and has played simultaneously against all the members who were present. Playing in this manner has been of the greatest benefit to the members.

The following women were elected officers of the club at the regular annual meeting : Miss Eliza Campbell Foot, president ; Mrs. Winthrop Parker, vice-president ; Miss Emily Somers Haines, secretary, and Miss Sophie Downer, treasurer. The directors elected are Mrs. William Hamilton Stockwell, Mrs. Benjamin Webster, Mrs. William Gordon Verplanck, Miss Emily Somers Haines, Miss Eliza Campbell Foot, Mrs. Winthrop Parker, Mrs. William Minavar Verplanck, Miss Sophie Downer and Miss Mina G. Waterbury.

The club will reassemble on the first Tuesday in November.



*Flushing May 5
1897*

*American Chess Magazine,
Gentlemen,*

I am very much pleased to learn that we are at last to have a chess publication containing correct problems and information about celebrated players. Inclosed please find three dollars for one year's subscription beginning with the first number.

*Very Truly Yours,
Charles Sheffield
175 Purple Pine
Flushing N.Y.*

MASTER CHARLES SHEFFIELD is the founder and president of the Flushing Chess Club. He learned the moves at the age of ten and from the outset was very sensitive to defeat, breaking out in tears when he got mated. He, however, made rapid progress. Though only 14, he is an ardent devotee of Caissa and was one of the first to subscribe to the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE. The Flushing Chess Club is a lively organization of young people who meet alternately at each other's residences. Vincent De La Montaigne is secretary and Horace King treasurer. The club is doing a lot of proselyting, especially among the young misses of Flushing and their mothers, who all are getting interested in chess.

Chess players fond of outdoor life will do well to read the announcement of *Gameland*, which is as excellent in its line as the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE is in Chessdom.

LITERATURE

We are delighted to learn that Mr. Walter Pulitzer, the gifted young problematist, is contemplating a second edition of his "Chess Harmonies" in the near future. When it first appeared this book met with well-deserved success, and some of its problems were reprinted all over the world. Its circulation, however, was purely a private one and, therefore, necessarily limited. The new edition will be accessible to the great public, as it is to be brought out by one of our leading publishers. Although only in his 23d year, Mr. Pulitzer ranks high among American composers, his problems being exceedingly well constructed, original and, as a rule, remarkably fine. Some are of very considerable difficulty, and many readers will recall the celebrated two-move problem which puzzled Lasker for nearly half an hour, while another fine solver failed to unravel it in a whole hour. Steinitz took fifteen minutes for another, and then, thinking it misprinted, looked for the solution. This was the first and only two-move problem Steinitz ever failed to solve within fifteen minutes. Although bold ideas and striking key moves are characteristic with his problems, Mr. Pulitzer lays the stress on construction, and he does not permit any of his problems to leave the workshop until they are sure to satisfy the most fastidious critic. His position is best defined by the following passage in the preface of "Chess Harmonies":

"The art principles laid down and prescribed by critics like Lowell and Ruskin may (in the main) be said to apply equally and with as much truth and directness to the art of problem construction as to any other art. Although I admit intricacy of theme and beauty of design and general harmony of ideas and conception to be very desirable quantities in the problem, still, I do not consider them indispensable quantities. I am inclined to attach so much importance to 'construction' in itself, that even if a problem be commonplace and uninteresting, so long as the constructive laws have been followed out, the result, in my opinion, is as much a 'composition' as

anything, and, indeed, a more legitimate work than a crudely-executed 'inspiration.'"

Like all connoisseurs, Mr. Pulitzer is quite severe in his condemnations of trick, "corner" and "monstrosity" problems.

The second edition will embrace a number of problems composed since the publication of "Chess Harmonies." On another page will be found Mr. Pulitzer's latest composition, his contribution to the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

* * *

Prof. Isaac L. Rice will soon publish a monograph of an innovation of his in a variation of the Kieserizky Gambit (5, Kt—K 5, Kt—K B 3; 6, B—B 4, P—Q 4; 7, P x P, B—Q 3; 8, Castles), which he calls "Rice Gambit." The sacrifice leads to interesting complications, which will be exhaustively analyzed by the author and Mr. Lipschutz.

* * *

C. A. Walbrodt, having resigned the editorship of the *Berliner Schachzeitung*, is publishing a bi-weekly, the *Internationale Schachzeitung*. Professor Johann Berger is now the editor of the former periodical.

* * *

Baron Von Heyderbrand der Lasa, the famous diplomat and chess veteran, has published a book entitled "The History and Literature of the Game of Chess," which we shall review in our next issue.

* * *

James Mason will shortly issue a new book, "Chess Openings," which will be uniform with "Principles of Chess." Price 3s. 2d.

* * *

The "Force of Circumstances" is the title of a serial publication by W. L. B., of which No. 1 has come to hand. The cover is of immaculate whiteness, bearing the American flag—nothing else. We shall not disclose any of its contents, leaving it for our readers to read the booklet in full. The price is 5 cents. Address, P. O. Box 773, Brooklyn, N. Y.



Amherst College.

The chess tournament, which was begun last term, has been won by E. S. J. Ward, '90, who defeated W. A. Cowan, '97, in the finals, three games to two.

Berkeley Victorious.

The annual match between representative teams of the University of California and Stanford, played recently at the Hopkins Art Institute, resulted in a victory for the Berkeley students by a score of two to one. The following is a summary of the match :

	No. of moves.	University of California.
Stanford.	Opening.	
W. Kohler.....	0 Ruy Lopez.....	62 R. H. Parkhurst. 1
M. Johnson.....	1 K-B opening..	68 F. de Lagna 0
C. Serpia.....	0 Giuoco piano ..	62 S. Epstein..... 1
Total.....	1	Total..... 2

The University Chess Club has been formed at Ann Arbor, Mich. The members are very active and enthusiastic. Its officers are : President, H. Starmwell ; vice-president, M. C. Rosenow. Executive Committee—R. Griffith, H. P. Bowen. The club has just finished two games with the Bay City Chess Club, both of which were won by the University boys.

Brown University.

The championship of Brown University was won by Geo. M. Bliss, '97, of East Providence, R. I. Mr. Bliss is a formidable player, as shown by his winning second prize in the winter tournament of the Rhode Island State Chess Association.

University of Pennsylvania Chess Club.

The University of Pennsylvania Chess Club was organized in October, 1895, by the following students of the University : Messrs. Granger, Paxson, Stroup, Corsón, Fraley, Davis, Kratz and Fox. The club was organized for the purpose of accepting a challenge from Lehigh College for an annual match to be held alternately at Bethlehem and Philadelphia. The first match was played in Philadelphia, April, 1896, and resulted in a win for Pennsyl-

vania by 8 games to 4. The second match was played at Bethlehem on May 1, 1897, 6 men on a side, each meeting his opponent twice. "Old Penn" won, 9 to 3, the details of the match being as follows :

Pennsylvania.

	WON.	LOST.
Granger	2	0
Stroup	2	0
Esterly	1	0
Thompson	2	0
St. Amand	1	1
Corsón	1	1

Total

9 3

Lehigh.

	WON.	LOST.
W. Starkey.....	0	2
L. C. Starkey ..	0	2
Schwecke	1	1
Kratz	0	2
Thomson.....	0	2
Moritz.....	1	1

Total

3 9

Mr. A. C. St. Amand, captain of the above team, comes from Scranton, Penn., and is a chess player of no mean ability, having had six years' experience at the game. He is 21 years of age and a member of the Class of '97 in the Dental Department.

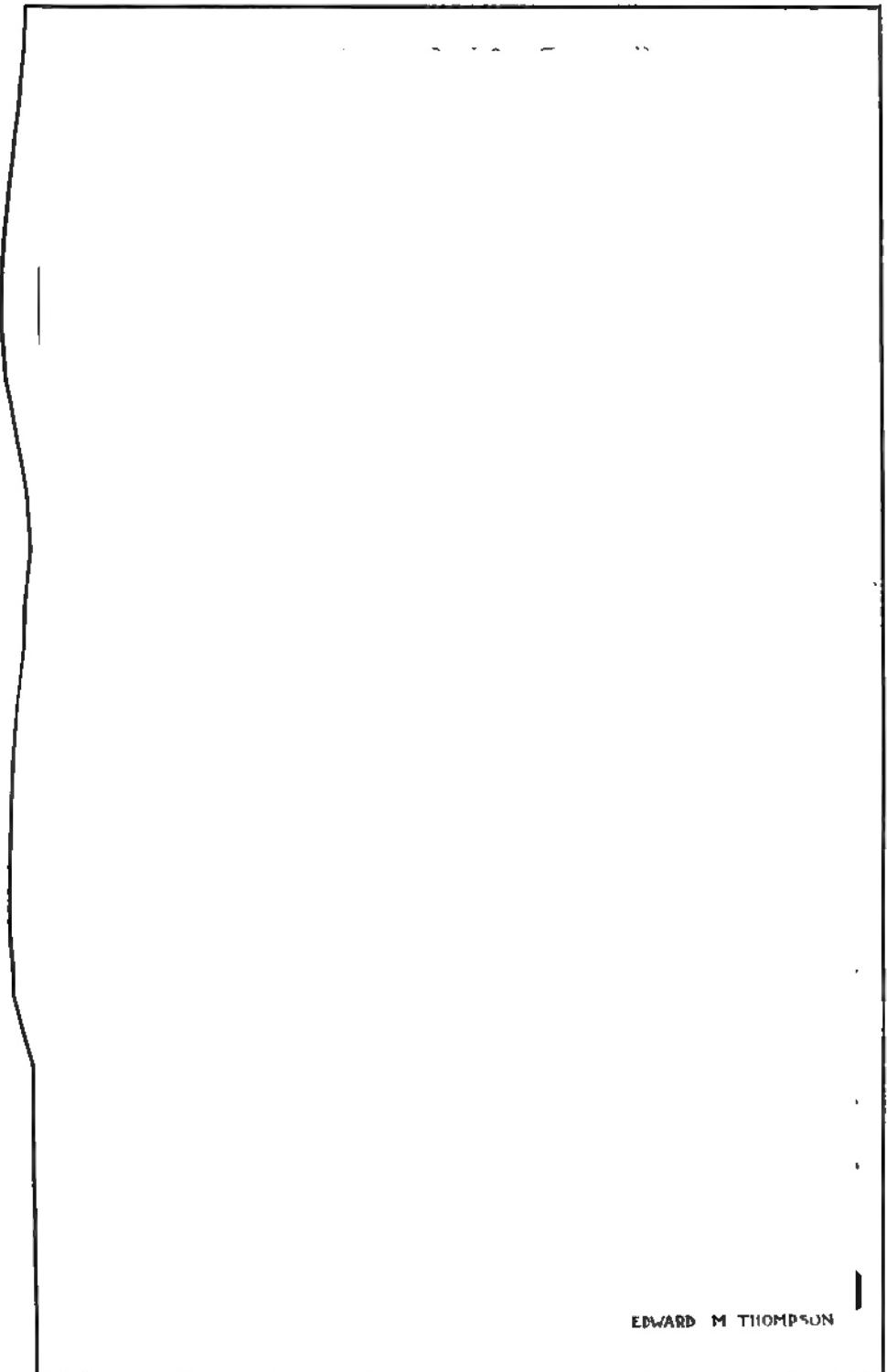
The officers of the club for the year of 1895-96 were : President, J. C. Granger, Jr.; vice-president, J. S. Kratz; treasurer, F. Fraley; secretary, M. E. Davis.

The officers for the year 1896-97 are : President, J. C. Granger, Jr.; vice-president, R. W. Deacon; treasurer, F. L. Paxson; secretary, E. M. Thompson.

Mr. J. C. Granger, Jr., has held the office of president since the organization of the club. He was one of the founders of the club and a member of the team of 1895-96. He is 24 years of age and a resident of Philadelphia (502 South Tenth Street), and a member of the Class of '97 in the Medical Department. Mr. Granger is an excellent chess player of about nine years' experience. This is his graduating year.

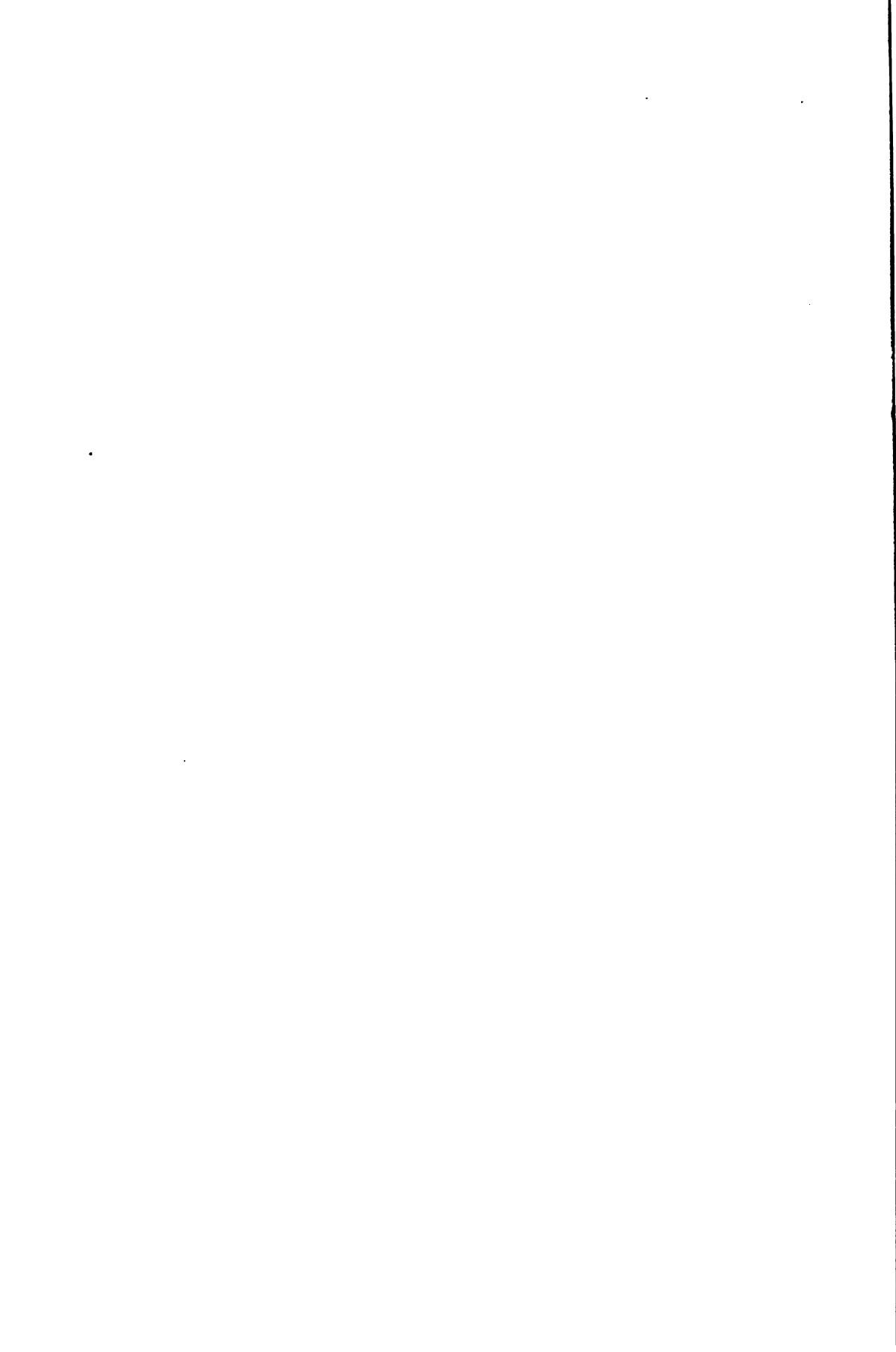
Mr. Ralph W. Deacon was elected vice-president for the year 1896-97. He is a native of Mount Holly, N. J., and a chess player of two years' experience. He is a member of the Class of '98 in the Civil Engineering Department, and is about 20 years of age.

Mr. Frederic L. Paxson, a charter member of the club and treasurer for the year 1896-97, is a resident of Philadelphia (1725 Oxford Street), and a member of the Class of '98 in the Arts and Sciences Depart-



EDWARD M THOMPSON

OUR PORTRAIT GALLERY



ment. He is an expert chess player of two or three years' experience and a member of the team of 1895-96.

Mr. E. M. Thompson, present secretary of the club and member of the team for 1896-97, is a resident of Philadelphia (3117 Diamond Street), and a member of the Class of '98 in the Medical Department. He is a chess player of about five years' experience and also a member of the Franklin Chess Club of Philadelphia. He is 20 years of age.

The Chess Club has made rapid strides in the last year, probably owing to monthly simultaneous exhibitions by prominent Philadelphia chess players, such as Mr. Herman G. Voigt, Mr. E. S. Maguire, of the Franklin Chess Club; Prof. Hallett, of the University Faculty, and many others of equal prominence. The work of the club this year has been of a character to excite interest among the students. Local tournaments have been held, also problem tournaments and intercollegiate correspondence games, with such colleges as would condescend to play "a team without a reputation."

Pennsylvania attempted to enter a team in the annual Intercollegiate Tournament, but was, for some reason, unable to do so; but arrangements were made to play Harvard in New York, but, owing to lack of time, this game was postponed until next year.

The membership of the club has steadily increased throughout the year and now numbers about forty.

The club recently recorded another big victory in a match played at Houston Hall with the Century Wheelmen at Philadelphia. It was a two-round match, 7 on a side. Owing to the lateness of the hour, the second game on Board 3 was postponed. Messrs. Bampton and Maguire, of the Franklin Chess Club, acted as referees. A synopsis follows:

Pennsylvania.

	WON. LOST.		WON. LOST.	
1. Granger.....	1	I	Shanbacker.....	I I
2. Passon.....	1	I	Steinmetz.....	I I
3. Esterly.....	½	½	Hahn	½ ½
4. Thompson .2	0		Leach	0 2
5. Stroup.....2	0		Cornyn	0 2
6. St. Amand..2	0		Lauer	0 2
7. Corson.....2	0		Sayre	0 2
Total.....	10½	2½	Total	2½ 10½

The club is soon to play a team match

with the Norristown (N. J.) Y. M. C. A. Chess Club.

Yale vs. Harvard.

A match of two games is being contested by correspondence between Yale and Harvard. The first one has been declared a draw, the second is still in progress. The score:

Ruy Lopez.

Yale	Harvard.
White.	Black
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 4	4 PxP
5 Castles	5 B—K 2
6 P—K 5	6 Kt—K 5
7 KtxP	7 Castles
8 Kt—B 5	8 P—Q 4
9 KtxB ch	9 KtxKt
10 Kt—Q 2	10 P—K B 4
11 P—K B 3	11 P—B 3
12 PxKt	12 Q—Kt 3 ch
13 K—R	13 QxB
14 PxQ P	14 QxQ P
15 K—B 3	15 B—K 3
16 QxQ	16 BxQ
17 P—Q Kt 3	17 K R—K sq
18 Kt—Q 4	18 B—K 5
19 B—K 2	19 Q R—Q sq
20 R—B 2	20 R—Q 2
21 Kt—K 6	21 Kt—Kt 3
22 Kt—B 5	22 R (Q 2)—K 2
23 KxB	23 PxKt
24 R—K 2	24 KtxP
25 RxP	25 Kt—Kt 5
26 RxR	26 RxR
27 B—Q 4	27 R—K 7
28 P—B 4	28 P—Q Kt 3
29 P—K R 3	29 Kt—R 3
30 P—B 5	30 Kt—B 4
31 B—Kt sq	31 P—Q Kt 4
32 P—Q Kt 4	32 R—Kt 7
33 P—R 3	33 K—B 2
34 R—K B sq	34 K—Kt 3
35 R—B 3	35 P—K R 4
36 R—Q 3	36 R—Q B 7
37 R—Q B 3	37 R—Q 7
38 R—K B 3	38 Kt—R 5
39 R—Kt 3 ch	39 K—B 3
40 B—K 3	40 Kt—B 4
41 R—K B 3	41 R—Q 8 ch
42 K—R 2	42 K—K 4
43 P—Kt 4	43 PxP
44 PxP	44 KtxB
45 RxKt ch	45 K—B 5
46 R—K 7	46 P—Kt 4
47 RxP	47 KxP
48 R—Q B 7	48 R—Q 6
49 RxP	49 RxP
50 R—Q 6	50 R—Q Kt 6
51 R—Q 4 ch	51 K—R 4
52 P—B 6	52 Drawn.

YALE.—Mr. John C. Pickett, a freshman of Northampton, Mass., has beaten

all opponents, including Mr. Murdock, who represented Yale in the intercollegiate chess match.

College of the City of New York.

The Damiano Chess Club celebrated its first anniversary last month. The annual prize tournament, 20 entries, resulted as follows :

	Played.	Won.	Lost.	Per ct.
L. B. Meyer.....	71	59½	11½	.838
A. S. Meyer.....	56	43½	12½	.777
K. Falk.....	20	12½	7½	.625
S. W. Denzer.....	49	30	19	.612
B. M. L. Ernst.....	72	42	30	.583
J. M. Sinsheimer.....	83	47½	35½	.572
H. Boehm	40	26	19	.525
C. B. Buerger.....	16	8	8	.500
J. Frank	2	1	1	.500
A. O. Ernst.....	61	28	35	.495

The club has begun another tournament, to last three months. Nineteen have entered.

Vanderbilt vs. Sewanee.

This match was played on May 18 in Dr. Dudley's rooms on the Vanderbilt campus, and victory perched upon the old gold and black, the final score being 4½ to 1½. Summaries follow :

	Vanderbilt.	Sewanee.	
Jones.....	2½	Williams.....	¾
McClure	2	Hull	1
Total	4½	ITotal.....	1½

Interscholastic Chess.

The annual tournament of the Polytechnic Preparatory Institute Chess Club ended on the 4th inst., after six weeks' play. All the games were well contested. Somers, the winner, deserves special mention for his splendid play throughout the entire series. He won every game except one. A. W. Meisel, the "boy phenomenon," pressed Somers closely. Sawyer's record is worthy of note, because he obtained fourth place, and has been playing only about two months. Fourteen competed. The scores of the leaders follow :

	WON.	LOST.	PR. CT.
P. Q. Somers	13½	½	.964
A. W. Meisel	12	2	.857
H. B. Kalbfleisch	10	3	.769
J. G. Sawyer.....	10	4	.714
R. P. Morse.....	9	4	.692
S. H. Clowes	9	5	.642
Henry Morse	7½	6½	.535
K. S. Kneeland	7	7	.500

The Polytechnic Preparatory School

defeated the Manual Training High School in a team match, 6 on a side, by the score of 3½ to 2½.

The Boys' High School Chess Club played a tie match with the Ninth Street branch of the Y. M. C. A. Six played on a team, each winning 3 games. The High School Club took a substantial lead in previous rounds, the total score being 13½ to 7½ in their favor.

A match, 4 on a side, between the sixth and seventh language classes of the Boys' High School, was won by class six by a score of 3 to 1. The second team of the club drew a match with the Bishop Chess Club, each side scoring 2 games.

New York State Chess Association.

The Board of Managers met at the Manhattan Chess Club on May 10. It was decided to accept the offer of the Murray Hill Hotel, Thousand Islands, for the summer meeting to be held August 2 to 7 inclusive.

The Murray Hill Hotel is one of the best hotels on the St. Lawrence River. The usual rate is \$4 a day, but they will make a special rate of \$2 a day to the members and their friends. The hotel proprietors also offer to the association a building lot on the island valued at \$250, which will be the property of the association, to use and dispose of as they see fit.

President Howard J. Rogers laid before the board a letter from Walter Penn Shipley, secretary of the Pennsylvania State Chess Association, challenging the New York Association to a team match of 6 or 8 players a side. It was at first thought that the plan of a team match might interfere with the *Staats Zeitung's* cup tournament, which usually occupies the strongest New York players, but as it was probable that the entries for that contest would be small, it was decided to accept the challenge and try to run both. Each association is to put up \$50 for prizes, making it \$100 in all, which will be divided into four prizes of \$35, \$30, \$20 and \$15, and the player that makes the best score, without reference to whether he is a New Yorker or a Pennsylvanian, is to receive first prize; second best score, second prize, etc. Mr. Shipley stated that he, Young, Bampton, Stuart and Robinson are sure to go, and possibly Maguire, Voigt, A. Hale, McCutcheon and Lutton.

COMPETITIONS.

Brooklyn Chess Club.

The championship, 1897, of the Brooklyn Chess Club was competed for by 6 contestants, all belonging to the younger element. Young Napier won, Helms was second, Marshall third. The score in full :

Players.	Napier	Helms	Marshall	Tatum	Breckenridge	Ruth	Games won...
Napier.....	..	2	1	10	11	11	8
Helms	2	..	..	11	10	11	7
Marshall	0	0	0	..	11	11	6½
Tatum	0	0	0	..	11	2½	4
Breckenridge	0	0	0	0	..	11	3
Ruth.....	0	0	2	0	2	0	1½
Games lost..	2	3	3½	6	7	8½	30

The first month of the present session of the continuous tournament at the Brooklyn Chess Club shows a good average of games played by the sixty entrants. The total for the month reaches nearly 1000 games, of which Dr. Taber played a total of 226. F. J. Marshall made the highest percentage. The score of the leaders follow :

	WON.	LOST.	PR.	CT.
F. J. Marshall.....	10	1	.90	
H. Zern.....	6	1	.86	
Dr. De Szigethy.....	8	2	.80	
E. C. Selover, Jr.	8	4	.65	
J. H. Watson.....	29	20	.60	
Dr. Berendsohn.....	42	28	.60	
R. Colwell.....	17	12	.59	
S. G. Ruth.....	16	11	.59	
J. C. Tatum.....	10	16	.59	
S. H. Chadwick.....	55	40	.58	

*

A handicap is in progress at the City Chess Club with 14 entries.

Washington, D. C., Chess Club.

The championship of 1897 was competed for by ten players. Five prizes were

offered by the club, and a special prize by Dr. Southworth. Mr. F. B. Walker won the final, the score being as follows :

	WON.	WON.	
Walker	8½	Dunham	5
Tharp.....	7	Gwyer	5
Hanna	6½	Tibbets	5
Harris	6	Thomas.....	2½
O'Farrell.....	6	Tucker	1½

In playing off for fourth and fifth prizes, Capt. O'Farrell won 2 games, Harris 1. Tibbets beat Gwyer for the special prize offered by Dr. Southworth, Mr. Dunham having withdrawn from the contest.

A match for the championship of the District of Columbia is in progress between Mr. F. M. Wright, who won first prize in three successive tourneys, and thereby won permanent possession of a handsome cup offered by Mr. F. M. Libbey, as well as the title of champion of the District of Columbia, and Mr. F. B. Walker, who recently won first prize in the championship tourney of the Washington Chess Club. In their match play heretofore Mr. Wright won a majority of the games, but Mr. Walker has been showing up in better form this winter. The conditions are : 7 games up, time limit 20 moves an hour. Mr. Wright won the first 2 games, a Queen's gambit, declined in 60 moves, and a Giuoco piano in 24 moves. Mr. Wright has the move in the even numbered, Mr. Walker in the odd numbered games.

Tacoma, Wash., Chess Club.

A tournament is in progress with 15 entries. The score of the leaders :

	WON.	LOST.	PR.	CT.
Ryder	18½	3½	.840	
Hall.....	20	6	.769	
Clark	12	5	.706	
Lee	13	8	.619	
Creemer.....	7	5	.584	
Webb	7	7	.500	
Lytle	11	12	.478	

Cosmopolitan Chess Club.

The first annual championship tournament of the Cosmopolitan Chess Club was entered by 10 players, Messrs. Finn, Karow, G. Koehler, Newman, Nugent, Roething, Dr. Siff, Schoenbaum, Terker, and Widmer. Dr. Siff withdrew, and, after the fourth round, Mr. Finn dropped out, after losing two games and forfeiting a third to Mr. Koehler. Mr. Henry Kneff then was prevailed upon by the committee to take Mr. Finn's place, and, with true chess chivalry, stepped in the breach, although he could not hope for a prize with his predecessor's score against him. Mr. Karow forfeited most of his game and was dropped in the second round. During the first round Mr. Terker made a gallant bid for premier honors, and, after its completion, headed the list with half a point. In the second round, however, he met with

nothing but reverses. A very close and exciting contest was furnished in the second round, Messrs. Koehler and Roething being tied until towards the last, while Nugent was still a possible winner. Mr. Koehler, playing in excellent form, achieved six straight victories, including that over Roething, and a draw with Nugent, in the final game, secured him the championship.

Mr. Roething, the second prize winner, did not lose a single game in the first round, but made four draws. He played fine chess in the second half, until a draw with Mr. Nugent put him half a point behind the leader, and in the deciding game with the latter he let victory slip from his grasp. The game will be found elsewhere. Mr. Nugent won third prize. He played some very good games, but was not precise enough with the weaker contestants. The full score follows :

	Kneff	Karow	Koehler	Newman	Nugent	Roething	Schoenbaum	Terker	Widmer	Total won.....
Kneff .....	..	I	0 0	I 0	0 1	1 0	1 0	0 1	I I	7
Karow	0	..	0	0	0 1	0 1	0 0	0 0	0 0	0
Koehler	I I	I	0 1	I I	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	12
Newman	0 1	I	0 1	..	0 1	0 1	0 1	0 1	0 0	3
Nugent	I 1	..	0 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	0 0	9
Roething	1 1	I	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	I I	12
Schoenbaum....	0 1	I	0 0	I 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 1	0 0	5
Terker.....	I 0	I	I 0	I 1	1 0	1 0	1 0	1 0	I 0	7
Widmer	0 0	I	0 0	I I	I I	0 0	I I	0 I	.. ..	8
Total lost.....	x	1	8	2 1	11 1	6	3	10	8	64

Metropolitan Chess Club.

The spring handicap of the Metropolitan Chess Club attracted 15 entries. According to program only four rounds were played, with the following results :

WON.	WON.
Dr. Honegger.....4	Hirsch .....1 1
R. Raubitschek .....4	Dahlheim .....1
J. Kahn.....3 1	Schroeter .....1
Davis.....3	Goetze .....1
Metzger.....3	Will .....1
Deen .....2	Tannenbaum .....1
Pieczonka .....2	Klein .....0
Drescher.....2	

Mr. Robert Raubitschek won in playing ^t the tie by a score of 2 to 0.

Powhatan Club, Richmond, Va.

The handicap tournament was won by Dr. Otto Meyer; Mr. G. R. London took second and Mr. F. A. Spence third prize. Mr. C. W. MacFarlane was entitled to the special prize for the best score against the prize winners, but resigned it in favor of the next best score, made by Mr. C. M. Wallace, Jr. The score :

	WON.	LOST.	PR.	CT.
Dr. Meyer.....	18 1/2	1/2	.974	
London.....	14 1/2	3 1/2	.806	
Spence.....	17	6	.739	
MacFarlane.....	10	6	.625	
Mays	11	8	.579	
McJones	12 1/2	9 1/2	.568	
Hayden	5	4	.555	
Wood	7	6	.538	

Hartford vs. Fairfield County.

HARTFORD, May 4.—One of the largest, if not the most important, chess tournaments held in this State for some time took place at Jewell Hall. The combined chess teams from Bridgeport and Norwalk played the combined Hartford and New Britain teams. The score:

	Hartford and Board. New Britain.	Bridgeport and Norwalk.	
1. Ring (H)	o	Baldwin (N).....	1
2. Calhoun (H).....	1	Dickerson (N).....	0
3. Kirkham (N B)	1	Gotthardt (B).....	0
4. Olmstead (H)	o	Wilson (B).....	1
5. Risteen (H)	1	Mulvihill (N).....	0
6. Huntington (H)	½	Rogers (B).....	½
7. Storrs (H).....	o	Challenger (B).....	1
8. Middlemas (N B)	½	Maples (N).....	½
9. Saunders (H)....	o	Northrop (B).....	1
Total.....	4	Total	5

The games between Calhoun and Dickerson and Huntington and Rogers were adjudicated. In the former the Hartford man having two Pawns advantage and a superior position, obtained the decision. The other game was drawn, the position being considered equal. A return match is soon to be played at Bridgeport.

A minor match was going on at the same time between Springfield and Middletown players. Two games were played on each board except the first. The score:

	Springfield.	Middletown	
1. Jacobus	½	Mylchrees	½
2. Newcomb	1	Duby	1
3. Gramkirk	1½	Baldwin.....	½
4. Hutchinson.....	1	Hopkins	1
Total	4	Total	3

Urbana Chess Club.

The tournament started with sixteen entries. Messrs. Mitchell, H. MacCracken, Oonk and Hearn, however, failed to play the full schedule, and all games played by them were stricken from the score. F. B. Patrick was the winner of the first prize, and T. Chowning of the second. F. E. Valentine won the first prize, Class "B," and John H. James, Jr., second. The score of the leaders follows:

	PLAYERS.	WON.	LOST.	PR.	CT.
1 Patrick.....	19	3		.864	
2 Chowning.....	17	5		.773	
3 Kenaga.....	16½	5½		.750	

PLAYERS.	WON.	LOST.	PR.	CT.
4 Willett.....	15½	6½	.705	
5 Griswold	14	8	.636	
6 Thompson.....	11	11	.500	

Worcester vs. Springfield.

The Worcester Y. M. C. A. Chess and Checker Club finished its chess season of unbroken victories by defeating the Springfield Y. M. C. A. Chess and Checker Club for the second time by a score of 8½ to 6½. Both sides played exceptionally well.

No.	Worcester.	Springfield.	
1. E. R. Perry	2	H. O. Newcome.... o	
2 G. R. McNamara	o	L. F. Beach..... 2	
3. E. L. Parker.....	½	E. Granstein	
4. A. R. Brigham... .	½	S. A. Bangs	
5. A. H. Holway... .	1	C. Jacobus	
6. R. A. Coan.....	1	B. W. Hutchinson. .	
7. B. Whitmore.....	½	P. H. Pitkin..... .	
8. W. H. Shearman .	2	W. R. Loomis..... o	
Total	8½	Total	6½
First Round.....	9	First Round.....	5
Grand Total	17½	Grand Total...	11½

Effie—"Please, Uncle Arthur, do come and play chess with me."

Uncle Arthur—"Oh, Effie! Don't you remember? It's Sunday."

Effie—"Well, we can let the Bishop win!"—*Pall Mall Budget.*

MONTREAL.—The match by telegraph between the Montreal Club and Orillia, 9 players a side, resulted in each team winning 1 game, while 5 were drawn and 3 left over for adjudication. Of these 2 were awarded to Montreal and 1 declared a draw. Montreal thus wins the match by 6 to 4.

At the annual meeting of the Heather Chess Club it was unanimously agreed to change the name in the charter of incorporation from the "Heather" to the "Westmount Chess Club." The club is in a sound condition financially, and there are more really active members on the roll than in previous years.

The following officers were elected for 1897-98 : President, Mr. J. R. Walker ; vice-president, Mr. William Hall ; second vice-president, Mr. J. A. Cuttle ; Messrs. E. C. Pratt and E. B. Kirkham were re-elected treasurer and secretary respectively.

The Cercle St. Denis broke even with the Orillia Chess Club in a team match, 16 on each side. Summaries :

Orillia.	Cercle St. Denis.
A. T. Stephenson... $\frac{1}{2}$	C. Germain..... $\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. G. Grant. $\frac{1}{2}$	J. E. Lamer..... $\frac{1}{2}$
C. D. Corbould..... 1	J. J. Pelletier..... 0
C. E. Grant..... $\frac{1}{2}$	O. Trempe..... $\frac{1}{2}$
A. M. Snellgrove... 1	G. Breeze..... 0
C. Corbould..... $\frac{1}{2}$	E. E. Kent..... $\frac{1}{2}$
D. Thomson 1	G. H. Kent..... 0
C. E. Hammond.... $\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. Lamoreau..... $\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. Harrie..... 0	A. Germain 1
I. Day..... $\frac{1}{2}$	E. St. Maurice. $\frac{1}{2}$
R. Hallen..... $\frac{1}{2}$	A. P. Beauchemin... $\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. Kennedy 1	Dr. Dugal..... 0
H. M. Christie..... 0	E. Faveau..... 1
C. G. Wilson..... 0	R. J. Logan 1
S. J. Saunders..... 0	H. L'Aclair..... 1
D. McCorkindale... $\frac{1}{2}$	A. L. Kent..... $\frac{1}{2}$
—	—
8	8
*	*

The Cercle St. Denis, on the corner of St. Catherine and St. Denis Streets, held a most enjoyable open meeting for members and their friends at their club rooms. The occasion was the inauguration of the chess department in its new form. The club has always been in some measure noteworthy for this branch, but quite recently the management, under the direction of the

enthusiastic president, Mr. Z. Turpin, largely extended the space allotted to chess players, and being desirous of formally opening the section in its reorganized condition, invited a number of well-known local chess enthusiasts to join their members in a friendly meeting. There was a large attendance, and, in addition to several matches of chess, two well-known amateur billiard players gave a splendid exhibition of the game. The Cercle St. Denis is one of the leading French-Canadian social clubs, and its rooms are superb in their appointments.

*

The first round of the match between the Westmount Club and the "Cercle St. Denis" Chess Club, ten players on each side, was played on May 15, at the rooms of the Westmount Club, 4190 St. Catherine Street, and resulted as follows:

Westmount C. C.	St. Denis C. C.
R. Short 1	W. Kurrie..... 0
D. C. Robertson..... 1	C. Germain..... 0
W. Vaughan..... 1	J. E. Lamere..... 0
K. Boissevain 0	J. Pelletier..... 1
V. Barry $\frac{1}{2}$	H. Bertrand $\frac{1}{2}$
E. B. Kirkham 1	H. Blanchard..... 0
O. L. Fuller..... 1	A. Beauchemin..... 0
E. C. Pratt..... 1	A. Masse..... 0
J. A. Johnson..... 1	A. Germanian..... 0
J. A. Cuttle... $\frac{1}{2}$	O. Trempe..... $\frac{1}{2}$
—	—
Total..... 8	Total 2

The return match was played in the St. Denis Chess Club-rooms on Saturday, May 29.

*

ORILLIA CLUB, ONT.—The Easter Tournament of the Orillia Chess Club, open to residents in the counties of Simcoe, Muskoka and Parry Sound, was won by Mr. David Thomson, who played well throughout, and was defeated only once, by Mr. Hay, last year's winner. The victory of the genial secretary was very popular and well deserved. The first prize was a cup, value \$100. Last year's winner was Mr. A. Hay, of Barrie.

Mr. C. E. Grant was the winner of the special prize offered in his group, getting six straight wins.

On June 30 a meeting to decide the championship of Canada will be held by the club, and all the leading clubs will be represented. Among the entries so far received are : Mr. Saunders, Toronto Club ; Messrs. Davison and Goldstein, Dissette's Chess Circle, Toronto ; Mr. Davies, Heather Club, and Mr. Germain, Cercle St. Denis, Montreal ; Messrs. Narraway, Andrews and Hales, of the Ottawa Club ; Mr. Hay, Barrie ; Mr. Judd, Hamilton. The Chess Editors of the Montreal *Gazette* and *Witness* also have promised to be present. The Orillia Club's players will be chosen by the committee. It is three years since there has been such a meeting in Canada.

Mr. Maurice Juda gave a simultaneous at the Orillia Club, winning 4, losing and drawing 2 games.

Mr. C. E. Hammond has resigned to Mr. Street in the Ottawa-Orillia correspondence match. The score now stands 11 to 9 in favor of Orillia. There is still

one game unfinished; that between Messrs. C. E. Grant and J. E. Andrews.

*

TORONTO.—There is a great revival in chess. One of the centres of the royal game is Mr. R. Dissette's hotel, where there is a chess circle, and play is going on every afternoon. The Athenæum Club, too, has been active since its telegraph match with Orillia. The chess works at the Public Library are constantly in demand.

St. Andrew's Society was defeated by the Winnipeg Chess Club as follows:

Winnipeg. St. Andrew's.

Spencer	2	Salvin	0
Rorke	0	Bruce	1
Elkhhardt	1	McDermott	1
Paterson	2	Vass	0
Pattison	1	Hill	1

R. J. Spencer is the champion of Manitoba, having won the handsome trophy presented by Mr. Drewry.

MR. CHANDLER.

Mr. Chandler, one of the oldest and most highly respected members of the Buffalo Chess Club, died a few months since. Although not one of the strongest players, he was, nevertheless, very fond of the game, and kept up an interest in it until shortly before his death. He was a man of fine literary attainments, of a warm-hearted, kindly disposition, and thought a great deal of by all club members.

JAMES ABBOTT.

James Abbott, who was intimately connected with chess in Philadelphia since the days of Mr. Vezin at the Athenaeum, passed away at the advanced age of 87. Mr. Abbott was a strong player in his day, but of late years he gave up hard chess.

DR. C. SCHMIDT.

Dr. Carl Schmidt, a noted chess player and theoretician, died at Blascowitz, near Dresden, Saxony, in his 57th year. Dr. Schmidt was president of the Dresden Chess Club. He wrote a number of analytical articles for the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*.

HERMAN LEHNER.

Herman Lehner died at Vienna, after a prolonged sickness. He began his career as a merchant, but afterwards devoted himself entirely to literature—novelistic and chess. He edited the *Wiener Schachzeitung* from 1872 to 1875. In 1879 he issued a magazine, *Oestreichische Lese Halle*, devoted to fiction and to chess. Aside of his chess editorial work, he wrote some analytical articles and an essay on problem composition. Lehner, jointly with Dr. Schwede, published the book of the Vienna Chess Congress of 1873. Of late he was but little in touch with the outside world, owing to his ailment.

F. DUBBE,

Frederick Dubbe, one of the leading German problematists, died at Rostock on April 17, at the age of 51 years. He was most prolific, his compositions numbering well nigh 800. Among them not a few were prize winners in problem tournaments.

THE THEORY OF END PLAY.

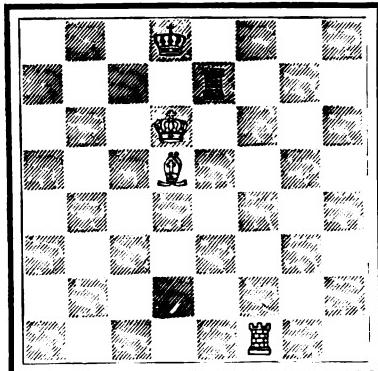
I.

ROOK AND BISHOP AGAINST ROOK.

The ending of Rook and Bishop against Rook is not unconditionally won. On the contrary, the win, as a rule, can only be forced in corner positions, where the Kings oppose one another on any but the two Knight's files. It can be safely assumed that the King of the weaker party cannot be driven from the middle of the board to an unfavorable corner position; theoretically, the game is, therefore, generally drawn. In the practice, however, the attack has many chances, for Rook and Bishop are more apt to drive the adverse King into a corner than Rook and Knight; furthermore, in all corner positions, even if presenting a theoretical draw, there are always exceptions to be found, and lastly, the defence is very difficult, and for that reason often fails.

The defence, however, is here clearly favored, by the rule that the stronger party, on demand, must mate within fifty moves. It cannot be ascertained how many moves it takes to force the hostile King into a corner; besides, it has been demonstrated by researches, that there are some corner positions wherein it takes more than fifty moves to effect a mate.

I.



The celebrated French player Philidor (1807) was first to demonstrate a possible win, but he went too far when he pronounced the ending as generally won for the attack. It may be noted here, that he committed the same error in considering the ending of Queen against Rook and Pawn. Subsequent researches by Lolli,

the Berlin *Amateurs* (1780), Chapais, Labourdonnais, Von Bilguer, Kling and Kuiper, Zytogorsky, Rusckow, Centurini, Mosar and others, have made it quite clear as to which position can be won by the stronger party and which are legitimate draws.

The foregoing position is by Philidor; as well as the ingenious process by which white tries to win and in some instances accomplishes victory.

It is noticeable that the defending Rook has been posted on the second row to cut off the adverse King. A win is, therefore, only possible with white to move, as pointed out by the *Amateurs*, Berlin, 1780. The attack, 1 B-B 6 is refuted by 1..., R-Q 2 ch, for if 2, BxR black's King is stalemated. Were black in possession of a Pawn (for instance at Q R 5), his game would be lost right off on account of that attack (1 B-B 6). As it is, white must play as follows :

I.
1 R-B 8 ch R-K sq
2 R-B 7 R-K 7

In order to win, white must drive the adverse Rook either to K 8 or K 6. The defence 2..., R-R sq would be bad, as 3 R-Q R 7, R-R 3 ch; 4 B-K 6 would decide the game forthwith.

3 R-K Kt 7 R-K 8

If 3..., R-K 6, white continues in the same manner, only he would be able to play R-Q 7 already on his fifth move (in reply to 4... R-Q B 6).

If 3... R-K sq, then 4 R-Q R 7.

4 R-Q Kt 7 R-Q B 8

If 4.. K-B sq; 5 R-Q R 7, R-Q Kt 8; 6 R-K B 7, K-Kt sq; 7 R-B 8 ch, K-R 2; 8 R-R 8 ch, K-Kt 3; 9 R-Q Kt 8 ch winning the Rook; or, 6.. R-Kt 3 ch; 7 B-B 6, K-Kt sq; 8 R-B 8 ch, K-R 2; 9 R-Q R 8 mate.

5 B-Kt 3 R-Q B 6

This move, from a French manuscript by Chapais, enables black to hold out longest.

If 5... K-B sq, then 6 R-Kt 4 (menacing B-K 6 ch), K-Q sq; 7 R-K B 4, R-K 8; 8 B-R 4, K-B sq; 9 B-B 6, R-Q 8 ch; 10 B-Q 5, K-Kt sq; 11 R-Q R 4, etc.; or 7... K-B sq; 8 B-Q 5, K-Kt sq; 9 R-Q R 4, etc.

5 B-K 6 R-Q 6 ch
7 B-Q 5 R-Q B 6

If 7... K-B sq; 8 R-QR 7, see above.

8 R-Q 7 ch K-B sq

Black cannot play 8... K-K sq because after

9 R—K Kt 7 he has no more, the resource R—K B 6.

- | | |
|--------------|---------|
| 9 R—K B 7 | K—Kt sq |
| 10 R—Kt 7 ch | K—B sq |
| 11 R—Kt 4 | K—Q sq |

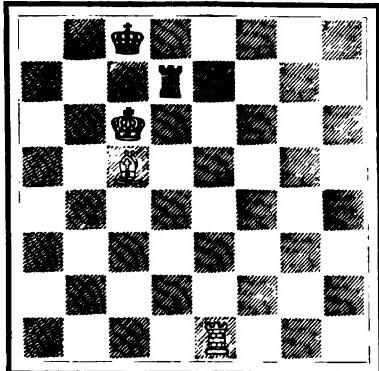
If 11... R—Q 6 (to prevent B—K 6 ch) then 12 R—Q R 4 is decisive.

- | | |
|----------|--------|
| 12 B—B 4 | K—B sq |
|----------|--------|

13 B—K 6 ch, and mates in two moves.

In this relatively simple solution which takes not more than fifteen moves, the Rook has occupied seven files (Q R to K Kt). Of course it is only in the centre position where the Rook is afforded such scope. More favorable for the defence is the position of the Kings on the Bishop's files. Nevertheless white wins quite easily, as has already been demonstrated by Lolli in 1763.

II.



II.

- | | |
|------------|--------|
| 1 R—K 8 ch | R—Q sq |
| 2 R—K 7 | |

A

R—K Kt sq

2..., R—R sq loses as follows : 3 B—Q 6, Any ; 4 R—Q R 7, K—K sq ; 5 R—R 8 ch.

- | | |
|-----------|---------|
| 3 R—Q R 7 | K—Kt sq |
|-----------|---------|

3..., R—Kt 7 ch ; 4, B—Q 6 followed by 5 R—R 8 mate or winning the Rook.

- | | |
|-------------|--------|
| 4 R—Kt 7 ch | K—R sq |
|-------------|--------|

(4..., K—B sq then 5, B—Q 6)

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| 5 B—Q 6 | R—B sq ch |
|---------|-----------|

If 1...R—Kt 8 then 6 R—Kt 8 ch, K—R 2 ;

7 R—K R 8 followed by 8 B—B 5 ch or if 7... R—Kt 3, 8 R—R sq. If 5... R—Kt 2 (with a view of bringing about a stalemate) then 6 R—Kt 8 ch, K—R 2 ; 7 R—Ktsq, K—R sq ; 8 R—K sq. 5... R—K R sq or K sq or Q sq would be even worse because of 7 R—Kt sq.

- | | |
|---------|-------------------|
| 6 B—B 7 | R—K Kt sq or R sq |
|---------|-------------------|

(If 6... RxR then 7 RxR)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| 7 R—Kt sq | R—Kt 3 ch |
| 8 B—Q 6 | R—Kt 2 |
| 9 R—K sq | R—K R 7, K B 7 or Q Kt 7
(9 R—K 7 to BxR) |
| 10 R—K 8 ch | K—R 2 |
| 11 B—B 5 ch | and mates in two moves. |

B

- | | |
|-----------|--------|
| 2 | R—Q 7 |
| 3 R—K B 7 | R—Q sq |

This defence was not feasible in Position I because of 4 R—Q R 7. If 3... R—Q 8 then 4 R—Q R 7 as in Position I with the difference, however, that after 4... R—Q Kt 8, 5 B—R 3, K—Kt sq white does not continue with 6 R—Q R 4, but with 6 R—K 7, K—R sq ; 7 R—K 4, R—Kt 2 ; 8 R—Kt forcing either the adverse King or Rook to abandon his favorable position. Lolli here points out a mate in 4 moves.

8... K—R 2 or R—Kt 8 ; 9, R—K 5 ch, K—Kt sq ; 10, B—Q 6 ch, etc., or 8...K—Kt sq or R—K R 2 ; 9, R—K 8 ch followed by 10, B—B 5 ch.

If 3... R—Q 8 ; 4 R—Q K 7, K—Kt sq (instead of R—Q Kt 8) ; then 5 R—R 4, R—Q B 8 ; 6 R—K 4 wins even speedier. The main play, too, is shorter as compared with Position I. 5 B—R 3, R—Q Kt 6 ; 6 B—Q 6, R—B 6 ch ; 7 B—B 5, R—Q Kt 6 ; 8 R—B 7, K—Kt sq ; 9 R—K B 7, for black cannot escape to the left.

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| 4 B—K 7 | R—K Kt sq |
|---------|-----------|

If 4... R—K sq white may play 5 R—B 5 or B—Q 6, as black cannot escape to K sq via Q sq, in reply to 6 R—Q R 7.

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 5 R—B 5 | K—Kt sq |
|---------|---------|

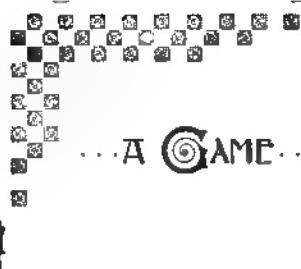
Or 5... R—Kt 3 ch ; 7 B—Q 6, R—Kt sq ; 7 R—Q R 5 ; or 5... R moves ; 6 R—Q R 5, followed by B—Q 6 ch.

- | | |
|---------------------|--------|
| 6 B—Q 6 ch | K—B sq |
| 7 R—Q R 5 or Q Kt 5 | Any |
| 8 R—R 8 mate | |

In variation (a) the defence can last at the most 13 moves, in variation (b) at most 12 moves, but there are more sub-variations than in Position I.

(To be Continued.)





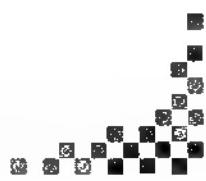
... A GAME ...

Black or white their future days,
Naught that mystery betrays ;
Tête-à-tête in game of chess,
Who their hearts' true state can guess ?

She is *Queen*, he is her *King* ;
In her heart dwells balm'ny spring,
Pledged in love with heart and hand,
Dreaming, roam in fancy's land.

Knight and *Castle* there are hers,
No wonder her heart's blood stirs ;
Bishop will command some day
Thou shalt "love, honor and obey !"

Holding love in safest *pawn*,
In their mind the future's drawn ;
Each goes intent to his fate,
Knowing one must soon cry "mate !"



A QUEEN OF CHESS.

Adapted From a Story by Ray Garrick.

THE OPENING.

The midsummer meeting of the State Chess Association was to open in a couple of days. The programme was unusually attractive, its two novel features being a women's championship tournament, for which an exquisite belt had been provided as first prize, and a "mixed handicap," wherein the ladies were to receive odds from the so-called stronger sex. The prospectus also described in glowing terms the beauties of Kingstown-by-the-Sea (where the tournaments were to be held) and its surroundings, and filled us with visions of sea baths, waterfalls, moonshine parties and the thousand and one delightful things one enjoys in the country. After some preliminary consultations with each other, we decided to get a few real holidays, unmarred by chess trudgery. So we telegraphed to "The Castles" (that was the pet name we gave the hotel at Kingstown, where the midsummer meeting was to be held) for rooms, and arrived there about one week before the opening of the tournament. But we had reckoned without the weather-clerk—it rained and rained. There seemed no prospect of gaining a smile from the sun. The tides came up and the tides went back with aggravating regularity, and we, who had come with glorious anticipations, had to content ourselves with surveying Kingstown-by-the-Sea through a mist of tears.

As for attractions. The local news agency was combined with a library at the rear as large as a kitchen pantry, with all the standard works thrown in. But we hadn't come to read. The hotel offered "recherché luncheons," "*table d'hôte*" or "*a la carte*," but we hadn't come to lunch. So we did the only thing that was left to us—we played chess.

From morning till night the gossip rang concerning "Gambits" and "passed pawns." One would have thought that "Ruy Lopez" and "Fianchetto's" were a sort of confection, so devoutly did the ladies hold every scrap of chess phraseology.

And it rained mercilessly.

Some of the fellows, for sheer desperation, took to problems composing, especially young Randolph, who vainly tried to make sound an initial problem, which he wanted to inscribe to his lady-love. At last, some one was struck by a bright idea. Let us play a series of consultation games, one man and one lady at each board. The suggestion met with general favor, and it was decided to start first thing in the morning.

*

A BOLD MOVE.

It was after breakfast, we had formed partners with the ladies and as usual I was odd man out, or, in the vernacular of chess, "a bye." As I gazed at my lucky companions sitting close to their partners, whispering soft words, something like rage and envy filled my breast. I fretted a good deal, and how I managed to get along without swearing, I don't know (perhaps I did—who knows). Suddenly a striking female figure—clad in immaculate white—bore down upon us.

"I hope I don't disturb your party (all the fellows with hats off), but would any of you like to play me a game of chess?" she said, looking aslant at me.

Bill Douglas—the only married man in the company, and apparently smitten with the lady's charms—was about to suggest that—

To be brief, I interrupted him.

"Excuse me, I am not playing at present," I said haughtily.

That clinched the matter. To my surprise not a trace of annoyance was visible on the lady's face; and as she scored game after game, I kept wishing to be mated—though in quite another sense.

* * * *

"What a figure," suggested Bill, over his cocktail at "The Castle," a real "White Queen."

"And she makes combinations, twelve moves deep," ventured George Potts—a beginner.

"I never thought a woman could play chess, but she can," was the casual throw-in of Jim Fechney.

And so they went on in that strain.

to chess players, no less than other prigs of humanity, as "the blues." I wanted to consult my own feelings, uninfluenced by the distracting companionship of the boys. The fact is, I was interesting myself greatly in the strange lady—and I—well, never mind.

I sought the sweet open air of the hills.

It was a beautiful August evening. The delightful ozone mingled with the scent of broom and rain-washed grass. It was a time to grow poetical. It was a time for philosophic reflection—and cool drinks.

A distant band was playing that most exquisitely sad melody, "Trinity Church," and as I passed an open window there drifted out the melodious strains of a very much over-played pianoforte. A band of jolly dogs was burlesquing, with strange and hideous *obligatos*, the chess craze, to the tune of "After the Ball."

"After your game is over
And you're mated on some spot
You find you're not such a terror
As at first you really thought"

I should have liked my friends to have heard that song.

A COMBINATION.

So I sauntered on a good bit from the town and, selecting a retired spot behind the whins, sat down to read, or rather to leisurely turn the pages of a volume I had brought with me. It was all chess—evidently the work of a chess maniac. How I should have liked to have killed the author.

Night! and tho' down by the sea,
And the veil of the rain on the down,
She came thro' the mist and the rain.

What the deuce! Out of the realms of romance; out of the depths of poesy—and chess. *She had come*. What spirit had bewitched the place?

"Pardon my interrupting your studies" (she evidently took the volume for a Book on Openings), "but observing you were alone I thought I should like to ask," she said, peering at me over the tall gorse, "the privilege of a few words with you."

"As many as you please," I gushed, offering her part of my seat as she pulled her skirts daintily from the clasp of the whins.

"Let me ask pardon at once for having placed you in a position of some embarrassment when I first introduced myself."

"Suddenly a striking female figure—clad in immaculate white—bore down upon us."

The day after to-morrow the tournament was to begin. As I sat in the bar at "The Castle" scanning the evening paper this met my eye amongst

*

CHESS TABLE TALK.

"A party of crack players, who intend to participate in the coming tourneys, having been kept indoors by the heavy showers, have whiled away their time with numerous games, some of sterling quality. Some interest attaches itself to one of the ladies. It is rumored among the knowing ones that she is a lady *professional incog.* Our representative is to approach her on the subject."

The mysterious speculativeness of this paragraph renewed my interest in the lady. In the name of Lasker, Pillsbury and Blackburne, what goddess of the chess board had been unearthed? No one seemed to share her acquaintance, yet she appeared charming, clever and entertaining.

I had mused myself into restlessness. It was evening; I was in that mood familiar

"You see," I said in awkward explanation, "I don't very much care about chess, and—"

"Thank goodness!" she interrupted. "I felt sure of it." Her power of divination surprised me.

"I am really," I continued, my eyes resting shyly on the balloon sleeves of her charming jersey, "a sort of a—"

"A duffer!" she suggested querulously.

My chin was elevated disdainfully, but one bright glance convinced me that she meant well.

"Duffer," she repeated, "a technical expression, meaning—"

"Thanks," I said, "spare me the definition. That was the reason I was unwilling to take the risk of playing one who might, for all I know, be a professional."

"So then," she said, brightening up, "you have seen those silly comments in the evening paper?"

"I have," I replied quietly.

"Then," drawing close to my shoulder, my heart beating the while, "may I make a confession?"

*

"THE SACRIFICE."

I wondered what was coming.

"I—am not—what the people of this place think me—a professional. I never played chess in my life. I learned the moves watching my father and brothers play—that's all."

"What!" I exclaimed, "you really don't mean— You yourself offered to join our party to-day."

"Yes, I know; it was a bold move."

"But what possible reason could have induced you?"

"Seek not to know, my dear friend. It was a foolish bet of mine. I expected to have met some people here, but something has delayed them. The utter loneliness of my situation suggested to me that I might seek the companionship of players. Even if I had endeavored to play I might not still have reaped the result of my venturesomeness."

"After all, then, there is something worse than an unconscionable 'duffer,'" I said, not very gallantly, I fear.

Assuming all at once a tragic air, "Will you save me from humiliation?" she asked.

I was still mystified.

"I am," she continued, "as you know now, a sham chess player. To-morrow I

"Pardon my interrupting your studies."

must play to retrieve my honor—or fly the field."

"That is not compulsory," I suggest.

"Would you have me walk out amongst the crack players of Kingstown and proclaim the fact that I am no chess player?"

"Still, there are some who call themselves chess players and perhaps play a deal worse," I said by way of soothing her.

"I have received an invitation to give a simultaneous exhibition to-morrow, and I cannot accept. I can't stay here until then. I would be the laughing stock of the place."

Just then a great longing that she would stay was beginning to possess me.

*

"IN CHECK."

"I wish, therefore, to go away quietly."

"Why, what need you?" I gasped.

"Ask no questions, please. I must really go to-night."

"To night!" was the only thing I could reiterate.

"Yes; will you do me a kindness?"

I leaped to my feet as an expression of unqualified fidelity.

"Go to my rooms, then, at once. There are the keys. Take my portmanteau and the other things you see there. Accompany me then as far as the second station from here; a train leaves there in half an hour, and—you will see me safely away."

There was a spice of mischief about the thing that rather captivated me. And the leonine glance in her eye was the finishing move. Off I rushed.

* * * * *

Of all that she said on the way to Fentonfield the vista of memory conveys at this time no distinct recollection.

"How can I ever forget your kindness?" she gushed as I emerged from the ticket office.

The porters bent to the ground in silent adoration; and I felt naturally proud to be the chosen convoy of such a dear.

"No, thank you; I will take the packages with me," she said, in response to my

solicitous endeavors to hand these to the van.

I see her sweet face still peering out of that carriage window. I listen to the promised remembrances whispered therefrom, and mingling with the balmy fragrance of the summer evening. I hear the tender invitation to "Come and see me in town." And I read the address on the card she flung out to me as the train steamed away:

LILIAN RIVERS,
23 Ashgrove Terrace.

But 23 Ashgrove Terrace knew her not.

*

"FOOLS-MATE."

Next day there was reported to the police of Kingstown a long series of missing valuables, evidently purloined by some person or persons unknown. Some of my own little treasures were amongst the number; but I was careful to avoid making complaint. Of the evening walk to Fentonfield no one in Kingstown was aware.

Jottings.

There are 9 players in the spring tournament of the Washington, D. C., Chess Club. At our going to press, Mr. Harris, of Alexandria, Va., was considered a sure winner.

*

A match, 7 games up, for \$100 a side, is in progress between Messrs. N. Jasnorodski and Otto Roething. The former won the first and second, the latter the third. The match is played at the Manhattan and Cosmopolitan Clubs alternately.

*

The tournament at the Powhatan Club, Richmond, Va., was won by Dr. Otto Meyer, with a perfect score. The other prizes are in doubt.

*

The match between Messrs. Breul and Cunningham at the Providence Chess Club resulted in a victory for Mr. Breul, the final score being Breul 5, Cunningham 3, drawn 1.

*

Rev. C. F. Morse, of St. Johnsbury, Vt., defeated L. S. Atkinson, of Franklin, N. H., in a set match, 5 to 0.

S. H. Chadwick, secretary of the Brooklyn Chess Club, defeated R. S. Otto in a match by the score of 7 to 4, 1 draw.

*

Messrs. Dunbar and Teimer, both members of the Altoona Club, are playing a match of 7 games up, draws not to count. So far each one has won 2 games.

*

Mr. Louis Bernstein met with nine players at the room of the Newark Progressive Chess Club. He played very rapidly, and finished all of the games in two hours, winning eight and drawing with H. Schledkyler.

*

MARION.—Pension Examiner D. C. Arnold played a match at Odaker's drug store with Isaac Field, of New York, the latter winning by the score of 8 to 3. Mr. William Van Allen acted as referee.

*

The Franklin Club defeated the Mercantile Library Association in a team match 11 to 5.



Although unknown to fame,
Both play a real good game
Of chess, yet now are wroth.
Because a stranger thought
To have the right to suggest
What next move would be best.

The looker on howe'er
Claims that this is not fair,
He thinks it is his right
Suggestions to indite.
"Get out," says waiter Pat,
"Here's your umbrella and hat."

"See here," one player says,
"Sir, these are not the ways
Of decent men; 'tis rude
In our game to intrude,
I want you, list, to know
You must leave us and go."

The two resume their game,
To the stranger's just the same
Through the window watches,
Glimpse of movements catches.
"Now mate him," yells the fellow,
Smashes window with umbrella.

• LAY OF THE SOLVER •

— (with apologies to Mr. T. Hood) —

— by WALTER PULITZER —

What caused this eager anxious look,
As from his box of CHESS he took
Of each, a KING, QUEEN, KNIGHT and ROOK?


A PROBLEM!

What was it kept him up all night,
Until he loath'd the very sight
Of CHESS-MEN and then flur'd him quite?



THAT PROBLEM!

Next day with dawn of early light,
What CHECK'D his breakfast appetite
And made him crave the black and white?


THAT PROBLEM!

Then, when eight hours back in the fight
What made him scream with sheer delight
As he moved a piece "I'm right, I'm right"



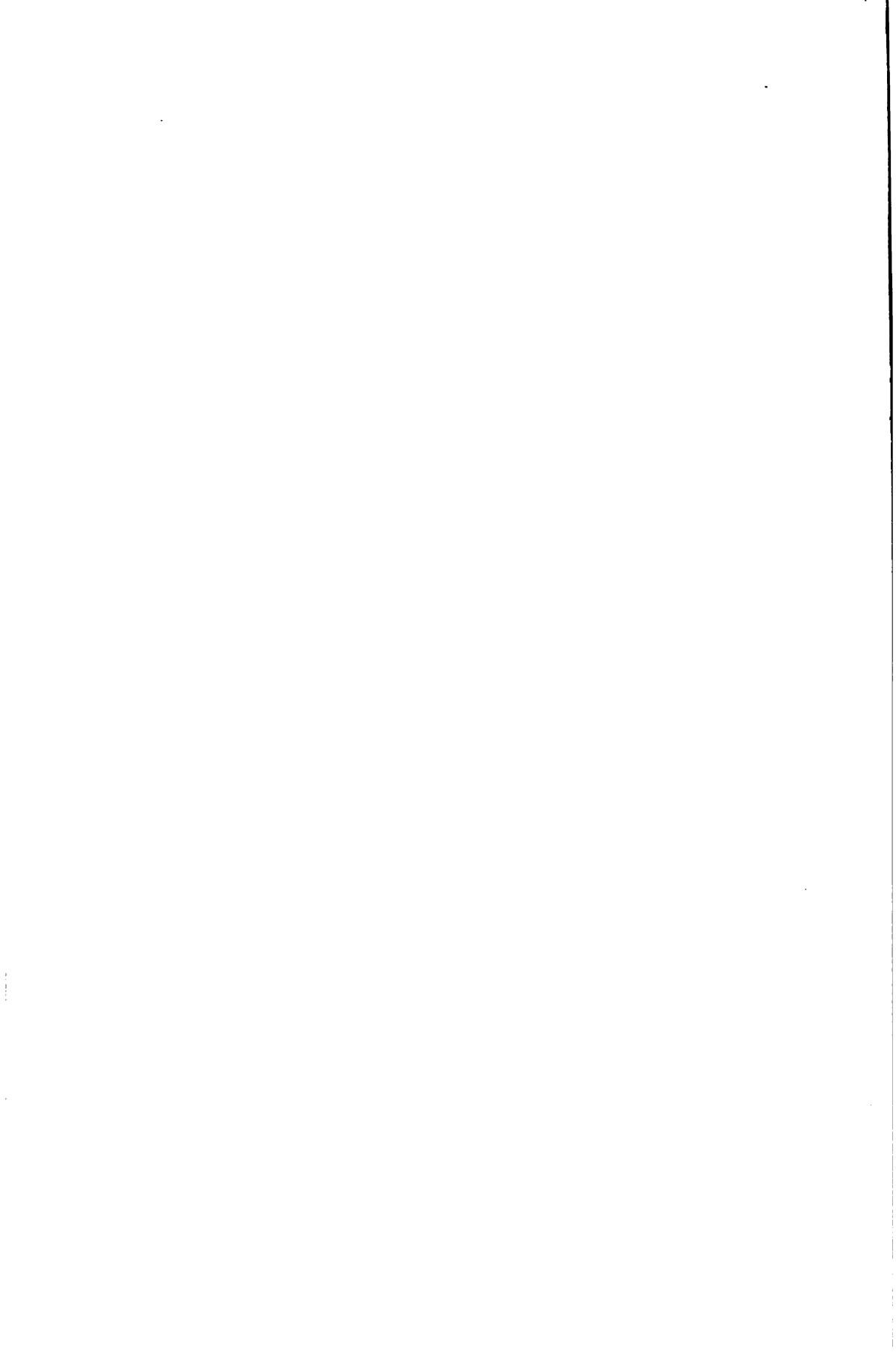
A KEY MOVE!!

Alas! what spoils his royal treat,
(Sprinkling the rose on his conceit)
As turning to the Key ~ direct,
He sees he's wrong? — THE ONE CORRECT
SOLUTION!!


....AN ACROSTIC....

MR. CHAS. A. GILBERG, THE DISTINGUISHED AMATEUR, IS PLAYING WITH MR. CHAS. A. GILBERG, THE PRESIDENT OF THE MANHATTAN CHESS CLUB, WHILE MR. CHAS. A. GILBERG, THE EMINENT PROBLEM-COMPOSER, IS AN INTERESTED ONLOOKER.

Che¹ss,—ancient game—in modern ways
He²re can be seen. A man here plays
A game, with whom? Upon my word,
Remarkable things I've seen and heard,
Let me, however, here confess:
Ere now I did not know that Chess
Should be a game that can be played
Alone, without a partner's aid.
Great, greater still my wonder grows,
I find our friend here with the rose
Looks also on, a triune play;
Bewildered, I the scene survey.
Employed may be here magic's art,
Real is the beating of my heart,
Greeting here Gilberg's counterpart.



William Steinitz.

Mr. William Steinitz arrived in this city aboard the *Pennsylvania* on May 20. On May 14 a banquet in honor of his 60th birthday was given by the officers of the ship and the cabin passengers, and he was presented with a piece of silver plate and a chess board made out of marchpane by the ship's confectioner.

The past-master is in the best of health and spirits, notwithstanding the gruesome experience he had undergone in Russia.

Mr. Steinitz will devote himself to literary work, but he intends also to take part in the international tournament at Berlin, from which, we hope, he will come out with flying colors.

The Ladies' Chess Tournament.

The first international chess tournament for women players will be held in London during the Queen's Jubilee, commencing June 22. The arrangements are all completed.

The tournament is under the patronage of her Royal Highness, Princess Charles of Denmark (Princess Maud of Wales), Lord Russell of Kilowen (Lord Chief Justice of England), the Lord and Lady Mayoress of London, and other notables. Lady Newnes is president of the Tournament Committee, and Mrs. Rhoda Bowles, match captain of the Ladies' Chess Club, is secretary.

There are six prizes, sixty, fifty, forty, thirty, twenty and fifteen pounds, and a brilliancy prize offered by Baron Albert de Rothschild of twenty pounds sterling. The first prize was contributed by Sir George Newnes, who has taken a deep interest in the tournament, the second by Mr. Pillsbury. The entrance fee is two guineas.

The tournament will be played at the Hotel Cecil for six days, but the final rounds will be decided at the Ideal Café, the headquarters of the Ladies' Chess

Club. The prospectus states that it will be a one round tournament; two games a day; time limit twenty moves an hour; hours of play from 1 to 5 P. M. and 7 to 11 P. M.

Mrs. Harriet Worrall, of Brooklyn, will be the representative of this country. She has a reputation for steady play, and her friends believe she will not be far from the top at the finish. Mrs. Worrall has been in training for the tournament during the last few months and is in good form. She has played chess many years, at one time contesting a great many games with the late Captain Mackenzie at the odds of a Knight. She also played a match with Mrs. Nellie Showalter, which, however, was not finished.

Originally the number of players was limited to sixteen, but this had to be increased to twenty-two, inasmuch as thirty-two women entered for the tourney. A committee of three members from the British, City of London and Metropolitan Chess Clubs have selected the following women as eligible to play:

America—Mrs. Worrall, Miss Foote (re-

serve); Mrs. Showalter has also been selected, but she will not play.

Canada—Mrs. Stevenson.

France—Mme. de Lavigne.

Germany—Frau Mullerhertung and Frau Hertzsch.

Italy—Signorina Fagan.

Belgium—Mme. Marie Bonnefin.

England—Lady Thomas, Miss Rudge, Miss Field, Miss Fox, Miss Watson, Miss

Eschwege, Mrs. Sydney, Miss Thorold and Miss Gooding. Miss Eschwege is of German parentage, but was born in England.

Scotland—Miss Forbes-Sharpe.

Ireland—Miss Finn and Mrs. Barry.

Reserves—Miss Hooke, Mrs. Vivian, Mrs. Riadgrath and Mrs. Banling, all of England.

Referee—H. N Pillsbury, New York.

A Blindfold Chess Match at Parsloe's Coffee House in the 18th Century.

Progress within the last 50 years nowhere has become so apparent, prior achievements never have been so completely eclipsed as in the art of conducting games without sight of board and men. Morphy played eight games at Birmingham and Paris against a team selected from the best talent in England and France, and not only did he win an overwhelming majority of the games—six to one, one draw—on each occasion, but his play was of such a sterling quality that any master might feel proud, had he played those games over the board. A few years later Louis Paulsen beat his own record by playing 15 games, yet his feat was surpassed by Zukertort's sixteen. In the present day we see Hodges and Pillsbury play from six to ten games with apparent ease. Blackburn's capacity for conducting blindfolded games is said to be unlimited, while Tchigorin, Tarrasch, Schallopp

and Fritz repeatedly have played 10 games with great success. Yet, it was not always so. When Philidor had played one game by memory, it was published in print because "of its being a feat which never could be duplicated by any one else," and later on, when he played three games, his Gallic admirers proclaimed it to be nothing short of a miracle. Nowadays performances of from three to six games are nothing unusual, even by *Deibus Minorum Gentium*.

The scene of the accompanying illustration is Parsloe's Coffee House in the eighteenth century, and it shows us how *Chess Sans Voir* was conducted then. The performer is seated at the table opposite his antagonists, and he is really blindfolded, as if playing blind-man's-buff instead of chess.

The audience is enraptured, and even the dog seems deeply impressed with the *grandeur* of the performance.

THE all-overshadowing event of the year has been the match between the two distinguished American masters, Harry Nelson Pillsbury and Jackson W. Showalter, played at the Hamilton Club, Brooklyn, February 10—April 4. Quite a number of contests have been consummated in this country, but never before were the principals of such high standing in the chess world, and at the same time native Americans. Pillsbury ranks among the first four masters in the chess world, and he is considered to be Lasker's most formidable, if not only, rival for the championship in the world. Showalter is the recognized champion of this continent, having beaten all but Pillsbury. The battle for supremacy was the logical outcome of condition ; there cannot reign a Caesar and Pompeius.

The challenge came from Showalter, who, like so many of his American brethren, did not realize how great a player Pillsbury is. Pillsbury's rise in the chess world was marvellous indeed. He became known to the chess public at large in 1893, and he at once proved himself to be one of our strongest players, but not the strongest. He won first prize in a tournament of the City Chess Club (Hodges second, Showalter third), but remained unplaced in another (Steinitz first, Albin second, Sho-

walter third). He beat Showalter in the League match, Brooklyn vs. City Chess Club, but lost to him in the Buffalo tournament. Then came his triumph at Hastings. The St. Petersburg tournament, wherein he came out ahead of Lasker and Tchigorin in their personal encounter, proved that his victory at Hastings was no fluke, and his winning third prize at Nuremberg and Budapest dispelled all remaining doubts as to his mastery. Upon his return, the public hailed him as champion, for while some of our other strong players may justly claim of having made even games with Pillsbury, none of them would be believed to be able to duplicate his success abroad. This opinion was substantiated by the poor showing Showalter made in the international tournament at Nuremberg ($5\frac{1}{2}$ to $10\frac{1}{2}$), although it must be said, in justice to the latter, that he always has been a better match than tournament player, and that he is wholly unaccustomed to forenoon play.

Pillsbury duly accepted the challenge, and it was agreed to play for stakes of \$1,000 a side, the player who first scores seven or (in case the score stood 6 to 6) ten games to be the victor. If each should score 9, the match to be a draw. The articles of agreement did not allude to the championship of America. Pillsbury said

at the time, "I was not seeking the match, and even if I should win, I shall leave Showalter in the possession of his champion title. I am not in search of any title but one," meaning the championship of the world. Withal, the championship is an empty title for a beaten man, and ever since the Hastings tournament, Pillsbury has been the American champion de facto if not de jure.

The match with its vicissitudes caused great excitement and surprise. Most chess players thought that Pillsbury would gain a speedy and overwhelming victory; not a few believed that he would beat Showalter 7 to 0, while more conservative guessers placed the score at 7 to 3, or 4 at the utmost. At first it looked as if these predictions would be fulfilled. The first was a draw, but Achilles and Hector also were unhurt after their first passage-at-arms. In the second game Pillsbury clearly outplayed Showalter, and although the latter escaped with a draw, it was a moral defeat. Then came three straight wins for the Bostonian, but in the next game he was a little too confident, and was beaten. The seventh and eighth also went to the Kentuckian, and the score was a tie. Pillsbury once more obtained the lead in the ninth, but Showalter squared matters again in the tenth. Pillsbury reassumed the lead in the eleventh game, but two successive victories put Showalter ahead, the score being then 6 to 5, two draws. At this critical juncture Pillsbury showed that he is made of the right stuff; of the three following games he won two and drew one. The next four games it was nip and tuck between them, each winning and losing alternately. The twentieth and twenty-first game went to Pillsbury, who won the match by 10 to 8, three drawn.

The result was somewhat disappointing for Pillsbury's admirers, especially for those who want to bring about a match between him and Lasker. While Showalter's score is looked upon by many as a "moral" victory, we do not think that Pillsbury has impaired his chances for a match with Lasker. All he has to do is to win a big international event and Lasker *must* come to the scratch. As for Showalter, he has proven a better player than he has been given credit for. Still, we doubt if he can duplicate his score in another match with Pillsbury.

The chess played in this match, as a rule,

is of a high order. Pillsbury's conduct of some of the games is a model one, while in others he proved rather venturesome, and, contrary to his style, he often gave up a Pawn for a future attack. Showalter played with his wonted pluck and ingenuity, exhibiting great power of resource. His fondness for a King's side attack by Queen and Knight is noticeable. Those who study the games from a theoretical point of view will reap a rich harvest, for the innovations are many. The most practiced opening was the Ruy Lopez, which Pillsbury adopted four times, Showalter five times. There Showalter introduced a novelty (3... Kt—K B 3; 4 Castles, Kt x P; 5 P—Q 4, Kt—Q 3); 6 R—K sq, Kt x B; 7 Kt x P, but after 7... B—K 2; 8 B—Kt 5, K Kt x P; 9 B x B, Kt x B; 10 Q x Kt; black safely castled and held on to the pawn. In subsequent games Showalter modified his attack by 6... B—R 4, of which more anon. Pillsbury also introduced a novelty for the attack in the nineteenth game, which we print in full.

The Queen's Gambit was adopted six times by Pillsbury. Showalter, of course, declined, his lines of development being similar to those adopted by Lasker against Steinitz in the Montreal series of their first match. Later on he adopted moves introduced by Teichman and Maroczy, though in modified form. The Ponziani or Staunton's opening was played thrice by Showalter. In the first two games Pillsbury tried experiments highly interesting for the student, though at the time detrimental to himself. The Stonewall opening was played twice by Showalter. He drew one and lost the other. The solitary Giuoco Piano, 4 Kt—Q B 3 and 5 P—Q 3 variation was won by Pillsbury. The following is a table of openings:

Openings.	White Won.	Black Won.	Drawn	Tot.
Ruy Lopez.....	3	5	1	9
Q. Gambit, Declined	3	2	1	6
Ponziani	2	1	—	3
Stonewall.....	—	1	1	2
Giuoco Piano.....	1	—	—	1

Summary of the match :

Game.	Openings.	Moves.	Winner.
1.....	Ruy Lopez.....	35.....	Drawn
2	P—Q 4	77.....	Drawn
3	Giuoco Piano.....	40	Pillsbury
4.....	Ruy Lopez.....	39.....	Pillsbury
5	Ruy Lopez.....	53.....	Pillsbury
6	Ruy Lopez.....	70.....	Showalter

7.....Ruy Lopez	34.....Showalter
8.....Ruy Lopez.....	23 .....Showalter
9.....Queen's Gambit Dec.....	47 .....Pillsbury
10 ...Ponziani.....	67 .....Showalter
11 ...Queen's Gambit Dec.....	66 .....Pillsbury
12...Ponziani.....	58 .....Showalter
13 ...Queen's Gambit Dec.....	54 .....Showalter
14 ...Ponziani.....	60 .....Pillsbury
15 ...Queen's Gambit Dec.....	47 .....Drawn
16...Ruy Lopez.....	29 .....Pillsbury
17...Queen's Gambit Dec.....	91 .....Showalter
18...Ruy Lopez.....	40 .....Pillsbury
19...Ruy Lopez.....	72 .....Showalter
20...P—Q 4	48 .....Pillsbury
21...Queen's Gambit Dec.....	40 .....Pillsbury

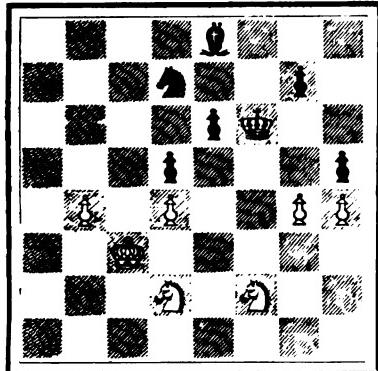
Totals—Pillsbury, 10 ; Showalter, 8 ; Drawn, 3.

Pillsbury had the white pieces in the odd numbered games and Showalter in the even numbered games.

DESCRIPTION OF THE GAMES.

The initial game was opened by Pillsbury with a rather tame variation of the Ruy Lopez. Both shirked from taking any risks, and on the thirty-fifth move the uneventful game was declared a draw. On his turn Showalter made his *debut* with a stonewall, but was outplayed in the opening as well as the middle game and eventually lost a piece. Pillsbury, however, missed a win in the following position :

Black—Pillsbury.



White—Showalter.

Showalter played $P \times P$ and Pillsbury retook with the B. K—B 4 instead would have won as he would have gained an important move with his King while white's P at KR 5 was sure to fall. Even later on we think he would have won had he not exchanged Pawns by P—K 4.

As actually played Showalter ultimately

brought his Knight to Kt 2, from which point that piece could always sacrifice itself for defence. A draw was agreed upon on the seventy-second move. The third game brought a surprise, Pillsbury coming to the front with a *Gioco piano*, an opening which he had never adopted before. In the middle game white obtained a powerful attack against the advance King by rushing his Pawns on the King's side. Showalter, after vainly trying to stem the tide by giving up the exchange, resigned on the fortieth move. The next game brought to light a new variation by Showalter in the Ruy Lopez, namely, 3..., Kt—K B 3 ; 4, castles, Kt x P ; 5 P—Q 4, Kt—Q 3 ; 6, R—K sq, Kt x B ; 7, Kt x P. The venture, however, proved unsound; white's attack came early to a halt, while black with a Pawn to the good had a superiority of position on the Queen's side. A subsequent error by Showalter on the twenty-ninth move, which lost a second Pawn, sealed his fate.

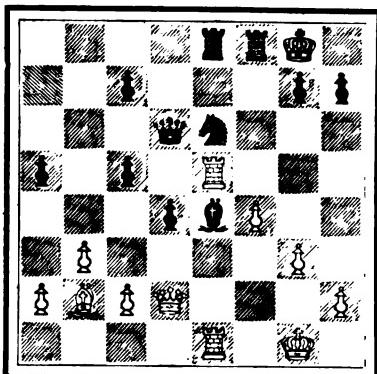
The fifth game was another Ruy Lopez, Showalter resorting to Steinitz's defence, 3..., P—Q R 3 and 4..., P—Q 3. Black's game labored under the disadvantage of weak Pawns on the Queen's side and of his inability to advance the Q P to his fourth. On the twenty-eighth move Showalter lost a piece and resigned twenty-five moves later.

The Kentuckian next came forth with a most remarkable innovation in the Ruy Lopez (Berlin defence), namely, 5, P—Q 4, Kt—Q 3 ; 6, B—R 4, P—K 5 ; 7, R—K sq. The books give the continuation, 7, P—Q 5, which is favorable for the second player, and for this reason few players retired the Bishop to R 4 on the sixth move. The game proceeded, 8, Kt—K 5, castles ; 9, Kt—Q B 3, Kt—B 4, much inferior to 9..., B—B 3 played by Pillsbury in the sixth game. Showalter eventually recovered his Pawn and doubled Rooks on the seventh row.

Owing to a venturesome manœuvre with his King, Pillsbury was compelled to sacrifice a Bishop on the forty-fourth move to avert mate, Showalter scoring his first win after seventy moves.

Both players followed the most popular lines of development in the seventh game, a Ruy Lopez, but in the middle game Pillsbury by fine strategy obtained a winning position. Unfortunately for him he slipped up on his twenty-seventh move.

Position after black's 26th move.
BxKt (at K 5).
Black—Showalter.



White—Pillsbury.

The game proceeded : 27 (R Q sq) x B, Kt—Kt 4 ; white overlooked this brilliant rejoinder, which threatened Kt—B 6 ch as well as Kt x R. White was obliged to play 28 R x Kt, whereupon black won the exchange with the superior position. After 28... RxR, Pillsbury, by 29 QxR P (better were B—R 3), enabled Showalter to finish off in the following brilliant fashion : 29 R (K 5)xP ; 30 QxP (B 4), R—B 8 ch ; 31 K—Kt 2, K R—B 7 ch ; 32 K—R 3, Q—K 3 ch ; 33 R—Kt 4, R—K R 7 ; Resigns.

27. R (K 5) x B instead would have won without much difficulty.

The 8th game of the match is of the kind most appreciated by the public, and it has already made the trip around the world. It is sure to be preserved among the "Brilliances," together with the masterpieces by Morphy, Anderson, Zukertort and other dashing players.

For six moves the game ran identical with the sixth, when Pillsbury varied by capturing the Queen's Pawn. Showalter promptly sacrificed another Pawn and won brilliantly in twenty-eight moves. The game is printed in full.

With the score even, Pillsbury at last resorted to his most effective weapon, the Queen's Gambit. Showalter adopted an unnecessary defensive development and then lost time trying to effect exchanges, especially of the Queens. As a result, white obtained a strong attack, which accurate play soon brought to a winning advantage. This put Pillsbury once more in the lead.

Showalter for the first time in the match adopted another of his favorite modes of attack which he has hitherto pursued in his public contests. It was expected that he would, at the opportune time, play Staunton's opening, which has done him such excellent service in his matches with Judd and Albin, and wherein he had beaten Pillsbury at Buffalo in 1894. Pillsbury unsuccessfully experimented with a novel defence on his fourth move, got into a precarious position and was beaten in sixty-six moves. The Bostonian, however, regained the lead in the eleventh game, a Queen's Gambit declined. Pillsbury emerged from the opening scramble with the better position, eventually seized the open Q Kt file with his Rook winning a Pawn on the twenty-fourth move and ultimately the game after an uphill ending of Rook and Pawns against Rook and Pawns. Another Staunton's opening was played in the twelfth game, Pillsbury adopting Steinitz's defence. His move, 7. . P—K 5, is advocated in the "Modern Chess Instructor," based on researches by Steinitz and Pillsbury, and was unsuccessfully tried by the latter against Showalter at Buffalo. His following move, Q—Q sq, was another fatal experiment. He had a very bad game when, on the twelfth move, he gave up a Pawn for an attack which, however, never materialized. This is probably Pillsbury's poorest game in the series.

In the thirteenth game Showalter defended the Queen's Gambit as Teichman did against Tarrasch in Nuremberg. Pillsbury treated the opening part rather indifferently, aiming for a King's side attack while his opponent established a majority of Pawns on the Queen's side. The attack came to naught and Showalter won white's weak Q P. Then white, bestirring himself, fought with great determination and ingenuity, but Showalter, playing equally well, achieved a well-merited victory in fifty-three moves.

Game fourteen was another Staunton, but Pillsbury this time adhered to the regular defence and won a splendid game in forty-nine moves. The score is printed in full.

In game fifteen, Queen's Gambit declined, Pillsbury varied his attack by retreating his Q B to B 4 on his eighth move. Showalter, playing better chess than his opponent, came out a Pawn to the good, but on the twenty-eighth move failed to

avail himself of the only move which would have held the Pawn. The subsequent exchange of his K B for a Kt deprived him of his last chance of winning, and the game was drawn in thirty-eight moves.

In the sixteenth game Showalter reverted to his innovation in the Ruy Lopez, but Pillsbury had found the right way to meet it. The score of the game is printed in full.

The seventeenth game saw Showalter alter his defence to the Queen's Gambit declined. He certainly outplayed Pillsbury, and was enabled to establish a majority of Pawns on the Queen's side, including a strong Pawn Q B P. After the exchange of Queens, Pillsbury managed to obtain a passed K P, which, by queening, was exchanged for black's queened Q B P. Pillsbury then temporarily won a Pawn, but soon lost both his Rook's Pawns, which made black one Pawn ahead. In the ensuing ending black's R and B proved stronger than the adverse, R and Kt, and Showalter won after a long struggle, lasting for ninety-two moves.

The eighteenth game was a Ruy Lopez of the same character as the sixth, eighth and sixteenth, but Pillsbury's ninth move, P—K B 3, varied from all the play of previous games. Showalter brought a daring sacrifice of a piece, obtaining a vehement attack, but Pillsbury defended admirably, and contenting himself with one Pawn to the good, returned the piece at the opportune time. On the fortieth move Showalter overlooked a mate on the move, but his game had been a losing one.

Showalter secured his last victory in the next game, a Ruy Lopez, wherein Pillsbury introduced a novelty which resulted in an early exchange of Queens. The outcome was favorable for black; eventually, however, Pillsbury obtained the better game until Showalter relieved himself by a somewhat compulsory sacrifice of the exchange, winning by his centre Pawns in seventy-one moves. This and the twentieth game are printed in full. The final game was most remarkable. White improved upon his play in the fifteenth game, and obtained a most formidable-looking attack. Yet black stood his ground until the thirtieth move, Q—B 8 ch, which unavoidably lost the game. By exchanging Queens instead, he even would have had chances of winning, as white's far advanced Pawns were weak. *Habeunt sua fata turnamenta.*

We now give a selection of games from the match :

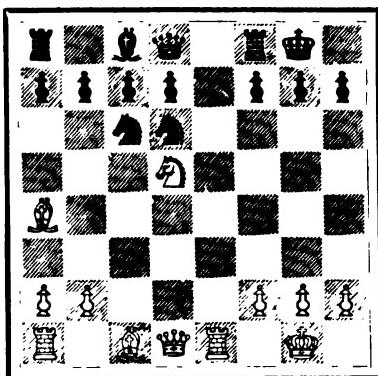
GAME No. 1.

Eighth Game of the Match.

Ruy Lopez.

White.	Black.
J. W. Showalter.	H. N. Pillsbury.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 KtxP
5 P—Q 4	5 Kt—Q 3 (a)
6 B—R 4 (b)	6 PxP (c)
7 P—QB 3 (d)	7 PxP (e)
8 KtxP	8 B—K 2
9 Kt—Q 5	9 Castles
10 R—K sq	10 B—B 3 (f)

Position after white's 10th move.



11 B—B 4 (g)	11 Kt—K sq (h)
12 RxKt (i)	12 QxR (f)
13 KtxP (j)	13 Q—K 5
14 B—Q 6	14 R—Kt
15 B—B 2 (k)	15 Q—KKt 5
16 BxR	16 KxB
17 Q—Q 6 ch	17 B—K 2
18 R—K sq (l)	18 P—KKt 3
19 Q—Q 2 (m)	19 Q—R 4
20 Kt—Q 5	20 B—Q sq
21 Q—B 3	21 P—B 3
22 KtxP	22 B—R 4
23 KtxP ch	

White announcing mate in 5 moves.

(a) Introduced by F. Rieman in lieu of...B—K 2, and favored by Lasker, Tarrasch and most modern masters. After 6 BxKt, QPxP; 7 PxP, Kt—B 4; 8 QxQ ch, KxQ, black has a good game, despite his having moved the King. That piece supports the Pawn, is ready to take an active part in the game, and can be played advantageously to QB 3 after due preparations.

(b) Compare description of the sixth game.

(c) Very risky. The best move is P—K 5. Compare sixteenth game.

(d) This move was not taken into consideration by Pillsbury, although he should have expected it from his aggressive opponent.

(e) Too hazardous; 7 P—Q 6; 8 QxP, B—K 2; 9 B—B 2; P—KB 4, was far superior, although white retains a strong attack; 7 B—K 2; 8 PxP, Castles; 9 P—Q 5, Kt—Kt; 10 Kt—B 3, Kt—K; 11 P—Q 6, was, however, not favorable to black.

(f) If 10... R—K sq; 11 Q—Q 3, B—B; 12 B—Kt 5, P—B 3; 13 B—B 2, with a winning attack. Black, however, had a much better resource in 10... P—QKt 4.

(g) An excellent move. Showalter's play is of the highest order.

(h) White threatens KtxP after 11... R—K sq; 12 BxKt, RxR ch; 13 QxR, PxP; 14 KtxB ch, PxKt; 15 Q—Q 2, the attack should win.

(i) Exceedingly well followed up.

(j) RxR is impossible on account of 13 BxP winning the Queen.

(k) Showing the very fine conception. White absolutely forces the Queen from the King's file, so as to prevent her covering the subsequent check.

(l) A "little bit of Morphy." If BxQ then, of course, R—K 8 mates.

(m) The winning move if 19 RxP, KtxR.

GAME No. 2.

Thirteenth Game of the Match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

White.

H. N. Pillsbury.

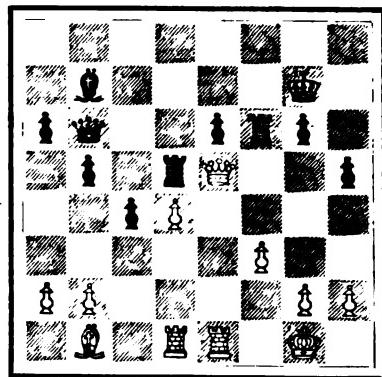
- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—Q B 4
- 3 Q Kt—B 3
- 4 B—Kt 5
- 5 P—K 3
- 6 R—B sq
- 7 KKt—B 3
- 8 K B—Q 3
- 9 BxP
- 10 B—Q 3
- 11 Castles (b)
- 12 Kt—K 4
- 13 KtxKt ch
- 14 B—Kt sq
- 15 Kt—K 5
- 16 BxB
- 17 P—K B 3
- 18 Q—B 2
- 19 Q—Q 2 (c)
- 20 Kt—Kt 4
- 21 P—K 4
- 22 Q—K 3
- 23 Kt—B 2
- 24 Kt—R 3 (d)
- 25 Q R—Q sq
- 26 K R—K sq
- 27 P—K 5
- 28 Kt—Kt 5
- 29 QxKt
- 30 QxK P

Black.

J. W. Showalter.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—K 3
- 3 K Kt—B 3
- 4 B—K 2
- 5 Q Kt—Q 2
- 6 Castles
- 7 P—Q B 3
- 8 PxP (a)
- 9 P—Q Kt 4
- 10 P—Q R 3
- 11 P—B 4
- 12 P—B 5
- 13 KtxKt
- 14 B—Kt 2
- 15 Kt—K 5
- 16 QxB
- 17 Kt—Q 3
- 18 P—Kt 3
- 19 P—B 3
- 20 Kt—B 2
- 21 Q R—Q sq
- 22 P—K R 4
- 23 K—Kt 2
- 24 Q—Q 3
- 25 Q—Kt 3
- 26 R—Q 2
- 27 PxP
- 28 KtxKt
- 29 R—B 3
- 30 R—Q 4

Position after black's 80th move.



- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 31 Q—K 4 (e) | 31 P—K 4 (f) |
| 32 K—R sq | 32 PxP |
| 33 Q—K 8 | 33 R—Q sq |
| 34 Q—K 7 ch (g) | 34 R—B 2 |
| 35 Q—K 5 ch | 35 Q—B 3 |
| 36 P—Q R 4 | 36 P—Q 6 |
| 37 PxP | 37 PxP |
| 38 K—Kt sq | 38 QxQ |
| 39 RxQ | 39 R—Q 4 |
| 40 R—K 3 | 40 K R—Q 2 |
| 41 K—B 2 | 41 K—B 3 |
| 42 Q R—K sq | 42 Q R—Q 3 |
| 43 P—R 4 | 43 P—Kt 5 |
| 44 R—Q B sq | 44 B—R 3 |
| 45 B—R 2 | 45 R—Q B 2 |
| 46 B—Kt sq | 46 P—B 6 |
| 47 PxP | 47 PxP |
| 48 BxP (h) | 48 RxP |
| 49 RxR | 49 BxR |
| 50 K—K 3 | 50 B—B 4 |
| 51 K—Q 4 | 51 P—B 7 |
| 52 K—K 3 | 52 R—Q 2 |
| 53 P—Kt 4 | 53 R—Q 8 |
- Resigns.

(a) The capture of this Pawn at the moment when the adverse K B goes to Q 3, thereby compelling white to lose a move, originated with Steinitz and has been frequently adopted by Tarrasch. The subsequent continuation, however, is Showalter's own.

(b) Pillsbury states here that he allowed black to form a majority of three P's to two on the Q's wing, to pursue his own attack against the King. We think that white should avail himself of the opportunity afforded, playing 11 P—K 4 instead. If, then, 11... P—B 4; 12 P—K 5, Kt—Q 4; 13 BxB, Q B (if KtxB; 14 BxP ch, KxB; 15 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—Kt 3; 16 Q—Kt 4, P—B 4; 17 Q—Kt 3), 14 KtxKt, PxKt; 15 PxP, KtxK P; 16 Castles, KtxB; 17 QxKt, B—K 3, white has a strong passed Pawn, while black's Queen's Pawn is isolated; if 15... KtxB P, then 16 P—Kt sq with a good game.

(c) White's manoeuvres resulted in slightly disintegrating the adverse King's side, but his Q P is weak and exposed to attack.

(d) The beginning of an ingenious manoeuvre, which should have succeeded if properly continued.

(e) Missing his strongest continuation, and even a possible win, 31 Q—B 8. White threatens B—K 5, if 31... RxP, then 32 K—R sq, with a powerful attack.

(f) Black now completely turns the tables.

(g) R—K 7 ch loses at least the exchange, because of K—R 3; 35 RxR the only move, RxQ; 36 RxQ, RxR.

(h) With the forced surrender of this piece, the game is virtually over. The remainder is mere form.

GAME No. 3.

Fourteenth Game of the Match.

Staunton's Opening.

White.

J. W. Showalter.

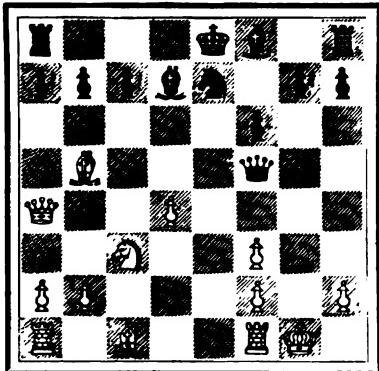
- 1 P—K 4
- 2 KtKt—B 3
- 3 P—B 3
- 4 Q—R 4
- 5 B—Kt 5
- 6 PxP (b)
- 7 Castles
- 8 P—Q 4
- 9 PxP
- 10 Kt—B 3
- 11 PxKt

Black.

H. N. Pillsbury.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 QKt—B 3
- 3 P—Q 4
- 4 P—B 3 (a)
- 5 Kt—K 2
- 6 QxP
- 7 B—Q 2
- 8 PxP
- 9 Kt—K 4 (c)
- 10 KtxKt ch
- 11 Q—KB 4

Position after black's 11th move.



- 12 R—K sq (d)
- 13 BxB ch
- 14 Q—B 4
- 15 B—B 4
- 16 B—Kt 3
- 17 Kt—R 4
- 18 Kt—B 5
- 19 QxB
- 20 B—K 5
- 21 KR—K 3
- 22 BxKBP
- 23 BxBP ch (f)
- 24 Q—K Kt 5
- 25 Q—Kt 3
- 12 P—QR 3
- 13 QxB
- 14 Castles
- 15 Kt—Kt 3
- 16 B—Q 3
- 17 K—Kt sq
- 18 BxKt
- 19 P—K 4
- 20 Kt—R 5
- 21 P—KB 5 (e)
- 22 Q—KR 6
- 23 K—R sq
- 24 RxP
- 25 Q—Q 2

- 26 B—Kt 6
- 27 Q—K 5
- 28 Q—K 6
- 29 QxQ
- 30 PxKt
- 31 B—Q 4
- 32 B—B 3
- 33 P—K 4
- 34 R—KB sq
- 35 R—B 2
- 36 KxR
- 37 K—Kt 3
- 38 K—Kt 4
- 39 P—KB 4
- 40 B—K 5
- 41 P—KR 4
- 42 P—QR 3 (g)
- 43 PxR
- 44 K—B 4
- 45 P—QKt 3
- 46 RPxP
- 47 KxKtP
- 48 P—QR 4
- 49 P—R 5
- Resigns.
- 26 Kt—B 4
- 27 R—Q 4
- 28 KtxR
- 29 RxQ
- 30 R—Q 7
- 31 KR—QB sq
- 32 R—K 7
- 33 KR—Q sq
- 34 P—KKt 3
- 35 RxR
- 36 K—Kt sq
- 37 K—B sq
- 38 R—KB sq
- 39 R—K sq
- 40 P—R 3
- 41 K—Q 2
- 42 RxR (!)
- 43 K—K 3
- 44 P—Q Kt 4
- 45 P—Kt 4 ch
- 46 RPxP ch
- 47 KxP
- 48 P—Kt 5
- 49 KxP

(a) First played by Steinitz against Wisker. This and the subsequent move constitutes black's best defence.

(b) Introduced by Alapin at the Frankfort tournament, 1887. The former continuation was P—Q3.

(c) This ingenious move originated with Tchigorin.

(d) If 11 P—Q 5, P—Q R 3; 12 B—K B 4, PxR; 13 QxR ch, K—B 2; 14 B—Kt 3, QxP; threatening 15.., B—R 6. White's only defence is to give up a piece by Kt—K 2. If, for instance, 15 Kt—Q sq, B—R 6; 16 Kt—K 3, Kt—B 4 and wins.

(e) The attack has passed into the hands of black, who now brings matters to a focus by giving up two Pawns.

(f) Not so much for the sake of the Pawn as to clear the road for the Queen. The remainder does not need any special comment.

(g) 42 P—K 4 instead would lead to another interesting end-game study, without, however, altering the result. Black wins by PxP ch, (P—Kt 5 only draws); 43 KxP, RxR; 44 PxR, K—K 3; 45 KxP, P—Q Kt 4. If at once 45... KxP white has excellent drawing chances.

GAME No. 4.

Sixteenth Game of the Match.

Ruy Lopez.

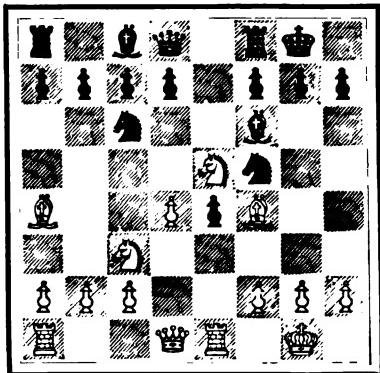
White.

J. W. Showalter.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—K B 3
- 3 B—Kt 5
- 4 Castles
- 5 P—Q 4
- 6 B—R 4
- 79
- 80
- 81
- 82
- 83
- 84
- 85
- 86
- 87
- 88
- 89
- 90
- 91
- 92
- 93
- 94
- 95
- 96
- 97
- 98
- 99
- 100
- 101
- 102
- 103
- 104
- 105
- 106
- 107
- 108
- 109
- 110
- 111
- 112
- 113
- 114
- 115
- 116
- 117
- 118
- 119
- 120
- 121
- 122
- 123
- 124
- 125
- 126
- 127
- 128
- 129
- 130
- 131
- 132
- 133
- 134
- 135
- 136
- 137
- 138
- 139
- 140
- 141
- 142
- 143
- 144
- 145
- 146
- 147
- 148
- 149
- 150
- 151
- 152
- 153
- 154
- 155
- 156
- 157
- 158
- 159
- 160
- 161
- 162
- 163
- 164
- 165
- 166
- 167
- 168
- 169
- 170
- 171
- 172
- 173
- 174
- 175
- 176
- 177
- 178
- 179
- 180
- 181
- 182
- 183
- 184
- 185
- 186
- 187
- 188
- 189
- 190
- 191
- 192
- 193
- 194
- 195
- 196
- 197
- 198
- 199
- 200
- 201
- 202
- 203
- 204
- 205
- 206
- 207
- 208
- 209
- 210
- 211
- 212
- 213
- 214
- 215
- 216
- 217
- 218
- 219
- 220
- 221
- 222
- 223
- 224
- 225
- 226
- 227
- 228
- 229
- 230
- 231
- 232
- 233
- 234
- 235
- 236
- 237
- 238
- 239
- 240
- 241
- 242
- 243
- 244
- 245
- 246
- 247
- 248
- 249
- 250
- 251
- 252
- 253
- 254
- 255
- 256
- 257
- 258
- 259
- 260
- 261
- 262
- 263
- 264
- 265
- 266
- 267
- 268
- 269
- 270
- 271
- 272
- 273
- 274
- 275
- 276
- 277
- 278
- 279
- 280
- 281
- 282
- 283
- 284
- 285
- 286
- 287
- 288
- 289
- 290
- 291
- 292
- 293
- 294
- 295
- 296
- 297
- 298
- 299
- 300
- 301
- 302
- 303
- 304
- 305
- 306
- 307
- 308
- 309
- 310
- 311
- 312
- 313
- 314
- 315
- 316
- 317
- 318
- 319
- 320
- 321
- 322
- 323
- 324
- 325
- 326
- 327
- 328
- 329
- 330
- 331
- 332
- 333
- 334
- 335
- 336
- 337
- 338
- 339
- 340
- 341
- 342
- 343
- 344
- 345
- 346
- 347
- 348
- 349
- 350
- 351
- 352
- 353
- 354
- 355
- 356
- 357
- 358
- 359
- 360
- 361
- 362
- 363
- 364
- 365
- 366
- 367
- 368
- 369
- 370
- 371
- 372
- 373
- 374
- 375
- 376
- 377
- 378
- 379
- 380
- 381
- 382
- 383
- 384
- 385
- 386
- 387
- 388
- 389
- 390
- 391
- 392
- 393
- 394
- 395
- 396
- 397
- 398
- 399
- 400
- 401
- 402
- 403
- 404
- 405
- 406
- 407
- 408
- 409
- 410
- 411
- 412
- 413
- 414
- 415
- 416
- 417
- 418
- 419
- 420
- 421
- 422
- 423
- 424
- 425
- 426
- 427
- 428
- 429
- 430
- 431
- 432
- 433
- 434
- 435
- 436
- 437
- 438
- 439
- 440
- 441
- 442
- 443
- 444
- 445
- 446
- 447
- 448
- 449
- 450
- 451
- 452
- 453
- 454
- 455
- 456
- 457
- 458
- 459
- 460
- 461
- 462
- 463
- 464
- 465
- 466
- 467
- 468
- 469
- 470
- 471
- 472
- 473
- 474
- 475
- 476
- 477
- 478
- 479
- 480
- 481
- 482
- 483
- 484
- 485
- 486
- 487
- 488
- 489
- 490
- 491
- 492
- 493
- 494
- 495
- 496
- 497
- 498
- 499
- 500
- 501
- 502
- 503
- 504
- 505
- 506
- 507
- 508
- 509
- 510
- 511
- 512
- 513
- 514
- 515
- 516
- 517
- 518
- 519
- 520
- 521
- 522
- 523
- 524
- 525
- 526
- 527
- 528
- 529
- 530
- 531
- 532
- 533
- 534
- 535
- 536
- 537
- 538
- 539
- 540
- 541
- 542
- 543
- 544
- 545
- 546
- 547
- 548
- 549
- 550
- 551
- 552
- 553
- 554
- 555
- 556
- 557
- 558
- 559
- 560
- 561
- 562
- 563
- 564
- 565
- 566
- 567
- 568
- 569
- 570
- 571
- 572
- 573
- 574
- 575
- 576
- 577
- 578
- 579
- 580
- 581
- 582
- 583
- 584
- 585
- 586
- 587
- 588
- 589
- 590
- 591
- 592
- 593
- 594
- 595
- 596
- 597
- 598
- 599
- 600
- 601
- 602
- 603
- 604
- 605
- 606
- 607
- 608
- 609
- 610
- 611
- 612
- 613
- 614
- 615
- 616
- 617
- 618
- 619
- 620
- 621
- 622
- 623
- 624
- 625
- 626
- 627
- 628
- 629
- 630
- 631
- 632
- 633
- 634
- 635
- 636
- 637
- 638
- 639
- 640
- 641
- 642
- 643
- 644
- 645
- 646
- 647
- 648
- 649
- 650
- 651
- 652
- 653
- 654
- 655
- 656
- 657
- 658
- 659
- 660
- 661
- 662
- 663
- 664
- 665
- 666
- 667
- 668
- 669
- 670
- 671
- 672
- 673
- 674
- 675
- 676
- 677
- 678
- 679
- 680
- 681
- 682
- 683
- 684
- 685
- 686
- 687
- 688
- 689
- 690
- 691
- 692
- 693
- 694
- 695
- 696
- 697
- 698
- 699
- 700
- 701
- 702
- 703
- 704
- 705
- 706
- 707
- 708
- 709
- 710
- 711
- 712
- 713
- 714
- 715
- 716
- 717
- 718
- 719
- 720
- 721
- 722
- 723
- 724
- 725
- 726
- 727
- 728
- 729
- 730
- 731
- 732
- 733
- 734
- 735
- 736
- 737
- 738
- 739
- 740
- 741
- 742
- 743
- 744
- 745
- 746
- 747
- 748
- 749
- 750
- 751
- 752
- 753
- 754
- 755
- 756
- 757
- 758
- 759
- 760
- 761
- 762
- 763
- 764
- 765
- 766
- 767
- 768
- 769
- 770
- 771
- 772
- 773
- 774
- 775
- 776
- 777
- 778
- 779
- 780
- 781
- 782
- 783
- 784
- 785
- 786
- 787
- 788
- 789
- 790
- 791
- 792
- 793
- 794
- 795
- 796
- 797
- 798
- 799
- 800
- 801
- 802
- 803
- 804
- 805
- 806
- 807
- 808
- 809
- 810
- 811
- 812
- 813
- 814
- 815
- 816
- 817
- 818
- 819
- 820
- 821
- 822
- 823
- 824
- 825
- 826
- 827
- 828
- 829
- 830
- 831
- 832
- 833
- 834
- 835
- 836
- 837
- 838
- 839
- 840
- 841
- 842
- 843
- 844
- 845
- 846
- 847
- 848
- 849
- 850
- 851
- 852
- 853
- 854
- 855
- 856
- 857
- 858
- 859
- 860
- 861
- 862
- 863
- 864
- 865
- 866
- 867
- 868
- 869
- 870
- 871
- 872
- 873
- 874
- 875
- 876
- 877
- 878
- 879
- 880
- 881
- 882
- 883
- 884
- 885
- 886
- 887
- 888
- 889
- 890
- 891
- 892
- 893
- 894
- 895
- 896
- 897
- 898
- 899
- 900
- 901
- 902
- 903
- 904
- 905
- 906
- 907
- 908
- 909
- 910
- 911
- 912
- 913
- 914
- 915
- 916
- 917
- 918
- 919
- 920
- 921
- 922
- 923
- 924
- 925
- 926
- 927
- 928
- 929
- 930
- 931
- 932
- 933
- 934
- 935
- 936
- 937
- 938
- 939
- 940
- 941
- 942
- 943
- 944
- 945
- 946
- 947
- 948
- 949
- 950
- 951
- 952
- 953
- 954
- 955
- 956
- 957
- 958
- 959
- 960
- 961
- 962
- 963
- 964
- 965
- 966
- 967
- 968
- 969
- 970
- 971
- 972
- 973
- 974
- 975
- 976
- 977
- 978
- 979
- 980
- 981
- 982
- 983
- 984
- 985
- 986
- 987
- 988
- 989
- 990
- 991
- 992
- 993
- 994
- 995
- 996
- 997
- 998
- 999
- 1000

- 7 R-K sq
8 Kt-K 5
9 Kt-Q B 3
10 B-B 4 (b)
- 7 B-K 2
8 Castles
9 B-B 3 (a)
10 Kt-B 4

Position after black's 10th move.



- 11 RxP (c)
12 Kt-Kt 4
13 KtxB ch
14 Kt-Q 5
15 O-R 5
16 B-Q 2
17 R-R 4
18 P-K B 4 (f)
19 R-Kt 4 (g)
20 P-B 5 (h)
21 R-K B sq
22 Kt-B 3
23 K-R sq
24 Q-R 3
25 Kt-K 4 (j)
26 QxB
27 B-Kt 3 ch
28 QxKt (e)
29 Resigns
- 11 K KtxP
12 Kt-K 3
13 QxKt
14 Q-Q sq (d)
15 P-Q 3
16 Kt-K 4 (e)
17 P-K R 3
18 Kt-Kt 3
19 Kt-Q 5
20 KtxK B P
21 P-Q B 3
22 Q-Kt 3 ch
23 Q-B 4 (c)
24 Kt-(B 4) K 2
25 BxR
26 P-B 4 (R)
27 K-R sq
28 PxKt (m)

(a) This, in conjunction with his 6th move, seems to be the right defence. In the 18th game black played here 9... P-B 3, whereupon white ventured the tempting but unsound 10 B-Kt 5 ch followed by 11 Kt-Kt 6 ch. We prefer the move above, for white in answer to 9... P-B 3 can simply play 10 KtxKt, followed by 11 KtxP. The move above keeps a pressure upon the Q P.

(b) If 10 KtxKt, Q PxKt; 11 KtxP, KtxKt; 12 RxKt, B-B 4; 13 R-B 4, B-Kt 3 threatening to win the exchange by 14... B-Kt 4 and 15... B-R 5. If 14 P-K R 3 then B-K 5, etc. 10 KtxP would recover the Pawn, but not to advantage. 10 K KtxP, KtxKt; 11 RxKt, KtxP; 12 QxKt, P-Q 3; 13 P-K B 4, B-B 4; 14 R-K sq, PxKt; 15 QxQ, Q RxQ, 16 PxP, B-K 2.

(c) White could at least equalize the game here by 11 KtxP, K KtxP; 12 KtxB ch, QxKt (if ...PxKt; 13 Q-Kt 4 ch, K-R sq; 14 B-R 6, Kt-B 4; 15 QxKt, PxKt; 16 BxR, QxB; 17 BxKt, followed by QxP ch or 15... KtxKt; 16 BxR or 15... P-Q 3; 16 BxR, Q PxKt; 17

Q-R 5, QxB; 18 P-B 3); 13 KtxKt; KtxKt 14 BxP. Black then hardly could proceed with 14... QxKt P on account of 15 B-Q 6.

If 11... Q KtxP then 12 KtxB ch, QxKt; 13 KtxQ P, BxKt; 14 BxB, Q R-Q sq; 15 B-K 5 followed by Q BxKt, if 14... Kt-K 5; 15 B-Kt 3. White also gets an even game by 11 BxKt, Q PxP; 12 RxP.

(d) Black has maintained his Pawn, none the worse for position. White's ensuing onslaught is not dangerous, his pieces being not well posted and open to a counter attack.

(e) An excellent move both for attacking and defensive purposes.

(f) Obviously not BxP, because of the crushing reply P-Kt 3 winning a piece.

(g) If R-R 3 then Kt-B 4 compelling R-R 3, whereby black would abandon all attack.

(h) A forlorn attempt to maintain the aggressive; R-Kt 3 was safer; black then would have driven back the Knight by P-Q B 3, followed by P-Q 4, whereupon white's game would not have been an enviable one.

(i) Menacing Kt-Kt 6 ch.

(j) A grievous error, but his game was past hope.

(k) Black finishes off in admirable style.

(l) Having but a choice of evils, he selects a move which on the surface is plausible enough.

(m) Mr. Pillsbury's conduct of the entire game is flawless and the finish uncommonly pretty.

GAME No. 5.

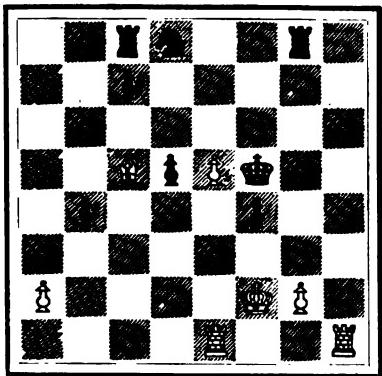
Nineteenth Game of the Match.

Ruy Lopez.

White.	Black.
H. N. Pillsbury.	J. W. Showalter.
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4
2 Kt-K B 3	2 Kt-Q B 3
3 B-Kt 5	3 Kt-B 3
4 Castles	4 KtxP
5 P-Q 4	5 B-K 2
6 Q-K 2	6 Kt-Q 3
7 BxKt	7 Kt PxP
8 PxP	8 Kt-Kt 2
9 Kt-Q 4 (a)	9 Castles
10 Kt-B 5 (b)	10 P-Q 4
11 Q-Kt 4 (c)	11 BxKt
12 QxB sq	12 Q-B sq
13 QxQ	13 Q RxQ
14 B-K 3	14 P-Q B 4 (d)
15 Kt-Q 2 (e)	15 P-Q R 4 (f)
16 P-K B 4	16 P-B 4
17 K R-Q sq	17 K R-Q sq
18 P-Q kt 3	18 K-B 2
19 K-B sq	19 K-K 3
20 Kt-B 3	20 P-R 3

21 P-B 3	21 K R-Kt sq
22 P-K R 4	22 Kt-Q sq
23 P-Q Kt 4 (g)	23 R PxP
24 PxP	24 PxP
25 Kt-Q 4 ch	25 K-Q 2
26 KtxP	26 P-B 3
27 KtxB	27 KxKt
28 B-B 5 ch	28 K-K 3
29 K-B 2	29 P-Kt 4
30 PxP	30 R PxP
31 R-R sq (h)	31 PxP (i)
32 R-R 6 ch	32 K-B 4 (j)
33 R-K sq	33 R-Kt 3 (k)

Position after white's 83d move.



34 R-R 8	34 R-R sq (l)
35 R-K 2	35 Kt-K 3 (m)
36 RxR	36 KtxB
37 R-B 8 ch	37 K-K 3
38 K-B 3	38 Kt-Q 6
39 R-B 6 ch	39 RxR
40 PxR	40 KxP
41 R-Q 2	41 Kt-K 4 ch
42 KxP	42 Kt-Kt 3 ch
43 K-K 3	43 K-K 4
44 R-K B 2	44 P-B 4
45 P-Kt 4	45 P-Q 5 ch
46 K-Q 2 (n)	46 P-B 5
47 P-Kt 5 (o)	47 P-B 6 ch
48 K-B 2 (p)	48 K-K 5
49 R-K 2 ch (q)	49 K-Q 4
50 R-K 8	50 Kt-K 4
51 K-Kt 3	51 P-Q 6 And Wins.

(a) Kt-B 3, as played by Pillsbury in the 7th game, is the usual continuation. The move above originated with Winawer.

(b) This, in conjunction with his next move, constitutes a novelty. Q Kt-B 3 or R-Q sq is the usual course.

(c) We prefer KtxB ch, as played by Winawer, which deprives the defence of a most useful piece.

(d) Black has a good game.

(e) To induce black to prematurely advance his Pawns.

(f) White played for this trap : If 15 P-B 5;

16 P-Q Kt 3, and if P-B 6; 17 Kt-Kt, P-Q B 4; 18 KtxP, P-Q 5; 19 Kt-Q 5, with a Pawn ahead.

(g) This results practically in an exchange of this Pawn for black's K B P; the preparatory move, 23 P-R 3, however, was better; also 23 P-R 5 looks very strong.

(h) After 31 P-Kt 3, PxP; 32 PxP, R-B 5; 33 K-B 3, K-B 4, and should win.

(i) Hazardous ; 31 Kt-B 2 was probably better.

(j) 32 KxP would be too dangerous.

(k) 33 R-K ; 34 K-B 3, Kt-K 3 ; 35 P-Kt 4 ch, K-Kt 4 (if PxP e. p., 36, R-B 6 ch, and mates in three moves more); 36 Q R-K R, Kt-Kt 2 ; 37 R-R 7, and should win.

(l) 34 Kt-K 3 at once was far superior.

(m) The sacrifice of the exchange is, of course, forced, but gives black a good game.

(n) If K-Q 3 then K-Q 4, followed by Kt-K 4 ch.

(o) R-R 5 ch, followed by R-Kt 5, would have afforded him better fighting chances.

(p) If now K-Q 3 then K-Q 4, followed by Kt-K 4 ch.

(q) If 49 R-B 6, P-Q 6 ch ; 50 K-B sq, Kt-B 5 ; 51 RxKt, KxR ; 52 P-Kt 6 K-K 6 ; 53 P-Kt 7, K-Q 7 and wins, or 53... K-Q sq, P-Q 7, and wins.

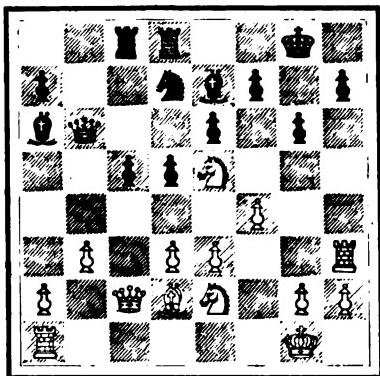
GAME No. 6.

Twentieth Game of the Match.

Queen's Pawns Opening.

White.	Black.
J. W. Showalter.	H. N. Pillsbury.
1 P-Q 4	1 P-Q 4
2 P-K 3	2 Kt-KB 3
3 B-Q 3	3 Kt-B 3 (a)
4 P-KB 4 (b)	4 Kt-QKt 5
5 Kt-KB 3 (c)	5 KtxB ch
6 PxKt (d)	6 P-K 3
7 Castles	7 B-K 2
8 Kt-B 3	8 Castles
9 B-Q 2	9 P-QKt 3
10 Kt-K 5 (e)	10 B-Kt 2
11 Q-R 4 (f)	11 P-QB 4
12 PxP	12 PxP
13 Kt-K 2 (g)	13 Q-Kt 3
14 Q-B 2	14 QR-B sq
15 P-QKt 3	15 B-R 3
16 R-B 3 (h)	16 KR-Q sq
17 R-R 3	17 P-Kt 3
18 Q-Q sq	18 Kt-Q 2
19 Q-K sq (i)	19 KtxKt (j)
20 PxKt (d)	20 BxP
21 B-R 5	21 Q-Kt sq
22 BxR	22 RxR
23 R-B 3 (k)	23 QxK P
24 Q-B 3 (l)	24 QxQ

Position after black's 18th move.



25 KtxQ	25 P-K 4
26 QR-K sq	26 P-K 5
27 R-B 2	27 P-B 4
28 Kt-R 4	28 P-Q 5
29 PxP	29 PxP
30 Kt-Kt 2	30 B-R 3
31 R-B 2	31 P-Q 6
32 R-B 6	32 B-Kt 4
33 R-B 7	33 B-Q 3
34 R-B 4 (m)	34 BxR
35 KtxB	35 B-B 4 ch
36 K-B sq	36 P-K 6
37 R-Kt sq	37 R-Q 5
38 P-Kt 3	38 P-B 5
39 Kt-K 5	39 P-K 7 ch
40 K-K sq	40 B-Kt 5 ch
41 K-B 2	41 P-Queen's
42 RxQ	42 BxR ch
43 KxB	43 R-K 5 ch And wins

(a) As a rule, in all close openings, the Q Kt should not be placed at Q B 3 until the Q B P has advanced to its fourth. The present position, however, forms an exception. Black threatens to open the game by P-K 4, and also to exchange the adverse K B by Kt-Q Kt 5. This stratagem originated with Tchigorin, who first played it against Tarrasch at Hastings.

(b) He has nothing else to prevent, P-K 4. If 4 Kt-K 13 3, then B-Kt 5.

(c) White might preserve the Bishop by B-K 2, but then black plants his Kt at K 5.

(d) To retake with the Queen was probably better.

(e) This, if at all, should have been made one move earlier, so as to prevent 9... P-Kt 3, which would have been replied to by 10 Kt-B 6 and 11 KtxB ch. At the present stage R-B sq was decidedly better.

(f) Kt-K 2 mislead was preferable.

(g) 13 Q-Kt 3, Q-Kt 3; 14 Kt-K 4; QxQ; 15 PxQ, KR-B; 16 KR-B, appears to preserve about an equality, as the doubled Pawns are offset by the isolated Rook's Pawn and the open files.

(h) This and the next move result but in loss of time and position.

(i) After 19, KtxBP, KxKt; 20 RxP ch, K-K; 21 Q-K, BxP; 22 B-R 5, Q-R 3; 23 BxR, KxB; black escapes to the Queen's side, and the two minor pieces are more than an equivalent for the Rook and Pawn.

(j) A fine move, gaining 2 Pawns for the exchange. White may reply at once B-R 5, which, however, would result in a mere transposition of moves.

(k) The Pawn cannot be saved. If Kt-B 4, then B-B 4.

(l) The exchange of Queens is only to black's advantage.

(m) The Rook has no other square to go to. If 34 RxP, then obviously B-B 4 ch, and if 37 R-B sq, then P-Q 7 wins.

DUTCH OPENING.

White, Mr. Teed. Black, Mr. Delmar.

1		to		4	1		to		4
2		to		5	2		to		3
3		to		4	3		to		4
4		to		3	4		to		5
5		to		3	5		to		4
6		to		3	6		to		8
7		takes		(ch)	7		takes		
8		to		6					

Mate.

*Learn, reader, from this bit of chess,
The penalty for carelessness.
'Tis also an apt illustration
Of greed leading to ruination.*

Every chess player has played some games which he wants to preserve. The best thing is to have the score typewritten, on a Densmore, of course.

You lost your game because your heavy hat gave you a headache. Wear one of McCann's lightweight hats, and it will not happen to you again.

ENGLAND.

The annual match between the City and St. George was won by the City, 10 to 7. T. F. Lawrence won the club's championship after a triple tie between himself E. O. Jones and N. W. Van Lennep. The feat of winning this important event twice in succession is thus achieved for the first time. The club is the largest in England, if not in Europe, as the members now number 428. It is also one of the oldest clubs, having been established in 1852. During the past year the club has distributed in prizes over \$500. The club is conveniently situated at 19 Nicholas Lane, Cannon Street, in the heart of the business part of old London, commonly called The City, hence the title. The rooms are well furnished, commodious and have accommodations for 50 players at a time. Americans who contemplate visiting the British metropolis should make a note of the above address, and if inclined to have a game, present their card to Mr. J. Walter Russell, the very popular secretary, who will give them a genial welcome. The City is very popular with stock brokers, bankers and their clerks, as it is near the Stock Exchange and the Bank of England.

The first place in the A division of the London Chess League has been taken by the Ludgate Circus Club after a tie with the Athenaeum. The final was most keenly contested and victory inclined alternately to either side, but in the end the Ludgate Circus scored 10½ to their opponents' 9½, and so took premier honors in the competition.

*

The City Club sent the large number of 21 players to Hastings for their annual match against the Southern Club. The result was very creditable, for though the City team was made up from several classes, yet they carried everything before them and won the match by 15½ to 5½. The Hastings team included two ladies, Miss Colboine and Miss Watson.

Chess players of the St. George's Chess Club have sustained a great loss in the death of their president, Lord Dartrey.—The Cosmopolitan Club are preparing a very ambitious programme for next season.—Messrs. R. Teichman and H. H. Cole began their match of five games up last Thursday; the first game, a "Ruy Lopez," was won by Teichman as second player. The second game, a French Defence, was played last night, and likewise resulted in a victory for Teichman.—The Council meeting of the London Chess League decided to rescind the rule requiring all League matches to be played in the City.

*

For the fifth time and the third year in succession Mr. D. Y. Mills has won the Scottish championship and carries off the cup, which he, an Englishman, has thus made his absolute property.

*

A match by telephone, between Hastings and Manchester, is under consideration.

RUSSIA.

A national championship is being arranged for the summer. Prizes will total up 400 to 500 roubles, and every third man will get a prize. Tchigorin defeated Schiffers in a set match, the final score being Tchigorin, 7 ; Schiffers, 1 ; drawn, 6. In a simultaneous performance at the St. Petersburg Club Tchigorin won 25, lost 1 and drew 4 out of thirty games played.

FRANCE.

Mr. William Steinitz fulfilled an engagement in Paris for which he received 1600 francs, the largest sum ever paid for exhibition chess.

*

Mr. Van der Velde won the tournament at Havre, with a perfect score of 10. Subsequently he defeated Mr. Lenirmand, last year's champion, by the score of 9 to 2.

A chess club was organized at the Café Boieldieu, Rouen.

*

In a correspondence match between the Algiers Chess Club and the Café de la Gaule, Lyons, the latter named club came off victor.

GERMANY.

Emperor William is expected to donate a prize for the International Chess Tournament, which is to take place at Berlin, in September. Herr Mieses defeated Herr Caro, a local expert, in a match at the Kaiserhof, Berlin, by the score of 4 to 3, 3 draws. The Berlin Schach Verein beat the Munich Chess Club in a correspondence match $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$.

AUSTRIA.

VIENNA.—The old and the new Vienna Chess Clubs have consolidated, and are now located at 1 Schotten gasse No. 5. The old club has existed for forty years. The new club was organized ten years ago. The consolidation is considered a moral victory for the younger elements.

HUNGARY.

A quadrangular tournament was planned at Budapest between J. Makovetz, R. Charousek, G. Maroczy and Dr. Jacoby. Each was to play 4 games with every other competitor. Makovetz, however, withdrew, while Dr. Jacoby was suddenly taken ill. The Budapest Club now intends either to arrange a set match between Charousek and Maroczy, or, in the event of the proposed international tournament not coming off, to hold a national tournament in summer. D. Janowski, of Paris, has issued a challenge for a match of 7 games up with either Charousek or Maroczy. Both have declared their willingness to play.

AUSTRALIA.

J. F. Crane won the tournament at Warrnambool and thereby the championship of Australia.

*

According to a correspondent of the *Queenslander* the knowledge and practice

of chess is spreading rapidly in the Bush in the far North.

*

Mr. Littlejohn won the championship of the Wellington Chess Club, New Zealand. The next New Zealand Congress will be held in Auckland, and the local players promise a spirited contest, as well as a pleasant reception to visitors.

*

A team match, seventeen a side, was played between North Adelaide and Unley, the former winning 9 to 8.

Norwood defeated Semaphore 8 to 6 in a team match, fourteen a side.

Our Portrait Gallery.

In making its bow to the public, the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE presents the first instalment of "People Noted in American Chess," and a happy selection of true-blue Americans it is! Our task of accompanying the pictures with a few words is made easy by the illustriousness of the group.

Ladies first. There is Mrs. Worrall, who went to England to represent America in the ladies' match.

To speak of the triad of American chess masters, Pillsbury, Hodges and Showalter, would be carrying owls into Athens. They are ours, and we rejoice in it.

An article on Miron, the Nestor among American chess editors, will be found on another page.

Mr. Caswell is the originator of the Intercollegiate Chess Matches, and their success is entirely due to him.

Mr. G. A. Barth is the genial president of the Staten Island Chess Club, which has just celebrated its seventh birthday; a problem composer of no mean ability, and Assemblyman for Richmond County.

Mr. Edward M. Thompson is the very active secretary of the very active U. of P. Chess Club, of which more on another page.

Some readers will miss their particular favorites, but this cannot be helped. Only 'bide a wee and there will be another month and with it another number of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, and we are in no danger of running out of material, happily.

Chess by Correspondence

The Continental Correspondence Tournament, which has been in progress since 1893, is pretty nearly finished. Mr. Phillips, of Chicago, is leading, followed pretty closely by Mr. M. Morgan, of Chicago, and the chances are that these two contestants will be the principal prize winners. Their game in the final round, a short and brilliant one, is printed in full elsewhere. A match will be played in the fall between twenty players in the Continental tournament against as many members of the Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association. Although the contest is apt to be one-sided, inasmuch as the Continental players include nearly all the experts at this style of chess, the younger organization pluckily accepted the def.

*

The tournament of the Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association is well under way, the entries numbering no less than 117 players. Two hundred games have already been completed, the defence being victorious in a majority of games—97—while white scored 91, 12 draws. The honor of having won the first game belongs to Mr. E. B. Escott, of Cambridge, Mass., by beating E. K. Blanchard, of Boston, in a K B Gambit in twenty moves and twenty-five days. Mr. Blanchard failed to find the proper defence to the gambit, and hence got early into trouble. The table of the opening and results of the completed games is appended:

	WHITE.	BLACK.	
OPENING—	WON.	WON.	DRAWN.
Ruy Lopez.....	17	9	3
Evans Gambit.....	13	11	2
Queen's Gambit.....	5	7	...
Two Knights' Defence.....	4	7	...
Giucco Piano.....	2	6	2
Scotch Game.....	5	4	...
Centre Game.....	8	9	...
French Defence.....	3	1	...
Petroff Defence.....	1	3	1
King's Gambit.....	2	2	...
Bird's Attack.....	3	...	...
Miscellaneous	28	38	4
Total	91	97	12

The following prizes will be awarded to

the various winners at the close of the contest :

One gold medal for national champion ; eight gold medals, one for each divisional champion ; forty aluminum medals, one for each player who enters the finals.

Special Prizes—Winner of best Evans Gambit, set of chess stamps, diagram stamp and pocket chess board ; longest announced mate, set chess stamps, diagram stamp and pocket chess board ; second longest announced mate, set chess stamps and diagram stamp ; third longest announced mate, pocket chess board. Above given by the association.

Winner of most brilliant game, set fine chessmen, donated by Edward J. Napier ; winner of soundest game, five-dollar chess book (or books), donated by Edward T. Runge.

As many members were not able to enter this first general tournament an auxiliary tourney has been arranged, to be begun October 1. The winners will have the right to challenge divisional champions. The association is also playing a match, twelve a side, with the Orillia Chess Club, of Ontario.

On April 20 the Rev. Leander Turney, on behalf of Chicago chess players, issued the following challenge to Brooklyn :

BERWYN, ILL., April 20, 1897.

*Messrs. Napier, Swaffield, Hesse and Chadwick,
Brooklyn, N. Y.:*

GENTLEMEN—I address you, the members for your city of the committee on games of the Pillsbury Association, on behalf of Chicago chess players, challenging Brooklyn to a team match with Chicago, twelve players a side, each player to conduct one game, by correspondence.

Said match to be under auspices of the Pillsbury Association, though the make up of the teams need not be limited to members of the association. When a game shall be finished, the winner, if drawn the first player, to forward same to association headquarters, 7332 Harvard Avenue, Chicago.

No one debarred, except that all the Brooklyn players must reside in Kings or Queens County, N. Y., and the Chicago players must all reside in Cook County, Ill.

Rules of the Pillsbury Association Tournament to apply, as far as applicable. This

challenge is issued with the sanction of the executive committee of the association.

I am, gentlemen, your obedient servant,
(Signed) LEANDER TURNER.

The challenge was promptly accepted by the Brooklyn committee, consisting of Messrs. S. H. Chadwick, A. Y. Hesse and A. E. Swaffield. The committee selected the following players: W. E. Napier, Hermann Helms, J. C. Tatum, F. J. Marshall, Dr. L. D. Broughton, Jr., S. G. Ruth, John Morphy, George Russell, W. E. Lister, Walter Frere, A. E. Swaffield and John D. Elwell.

It is stated that the Chicago team will include Louis Uedemann, Dr. Phillips, and C. T. Runge, President of the Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association. Uedemann is champion of Chicago, and is believed to be not far below Shewalter's strength.

A match by correspondence is being contested between players of Vallejo and St. Helena, Cal. Vallejo secured one game, a Ruy Lopez, by St. Helena, winning in fifty-seven moves, and according to latest advices has the best position in the other. The games will be printed in our next issue.

*

The Northwest Chess Club of Philadelphia contested two games by correspondence with the Washington, D. C., Chess Club. The one just come to a conclusion, Washington announcing mate in eleven moves. The other game is still in progress.

The Worcester, Mass., Chess Club defeated the Somerville Club in a team match by correspondence; six on each side. The Worcester players were: Perry, McNamara, Brigham, B. Whitmore, Jr.; A. H. Holway, W. H. Shearman, and they won 1 game each, losing none.

*

Bay City is entitled to no small share of credit for the success achieved in the National Correspondence Tourney. Much of the difficult preliminary work was accomplished there, and by the establishment of divisional headquarters and chairmanship of the tourney executive, the vast national and continental contest was virtually centralized in Bay City. The national referee of the association, A. H. Gansser, of the local division, has during the past month rendered six decisions. In correspondence play Bay City has lost one game to the University of Michigan Chess Club and one to Toledo, Ohio, won two from the latter club, one from the University of Iowa, two from the University of Tennessee, drawn games with the veteran Mennier, of New Orleans, and Gen. J. K. Prondfit, of Kansas City. New games have been opened with Wisconsin and Kentucky divisions and entry sent for competition in the auxiliary tourney of America for next fall.

*

A match is in progress between Tacoma (Wash.) and Yakima.

Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess.

I.

George Jay Gould.

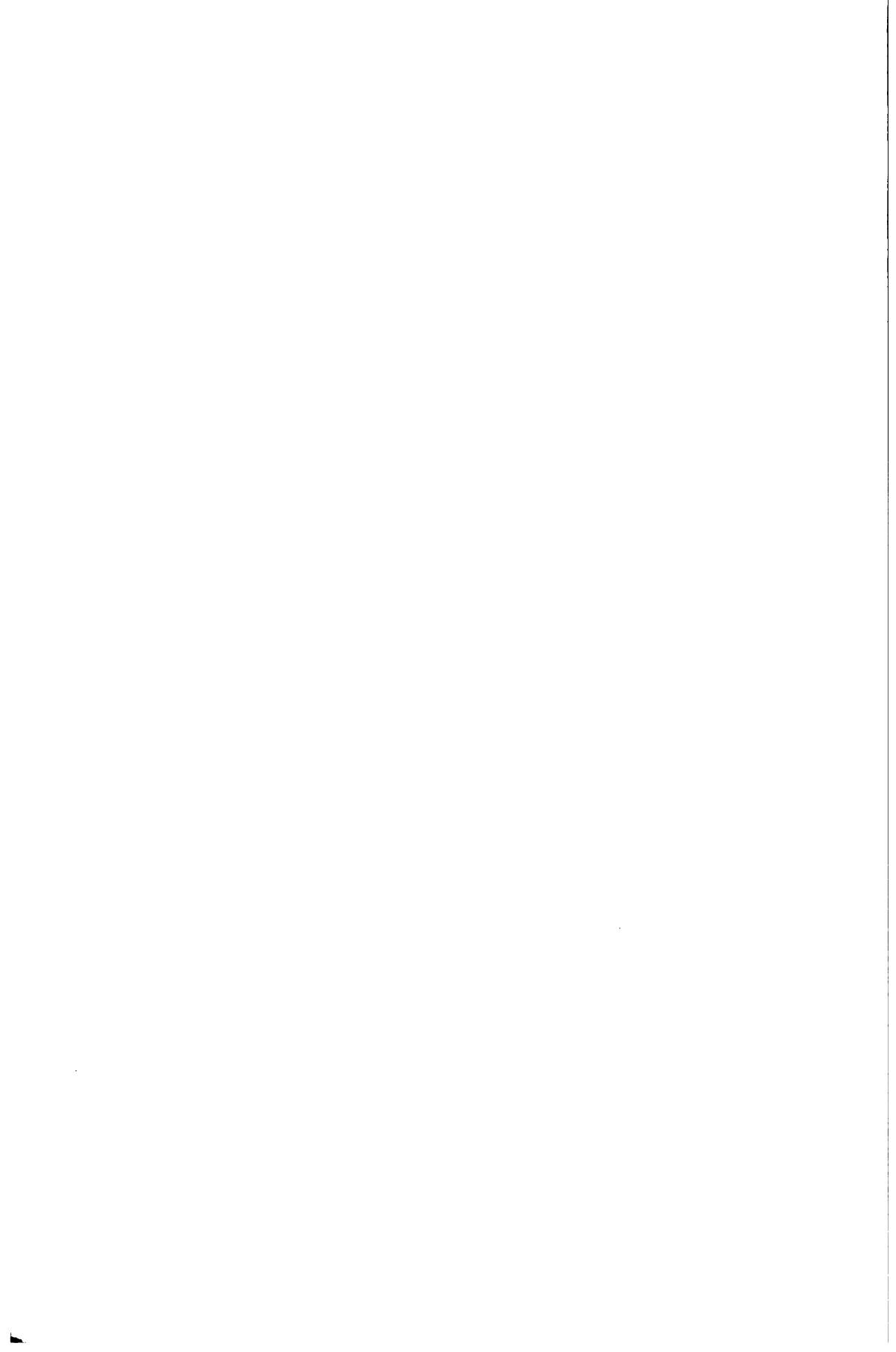
It will be a genuine surprise for most of our readers to learn that the eminent financier, whose likeness we bring on another page, is a devotee of Caissa and THE AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE takes just pride in being first to make this announcement. In Europe, affiliations between *Haute Finance* and chess have been many, and the name of Baron Albert de

Rothschild is a household word to amateurs; American chess players now can point with equal pride to George Jay Gould, who is one of those who, by reason of modesty, have never intruded themselves upon public notice by seeking reputation through display of their abilities. Our picture shows Mr. Gould in the railroad car coming from his home to the city studying some game.



GEORGE J. GOULD

GALLERY OF NOTED AMERICANS
WHO PLAY CHESS



GAME DEPARTMENT.

GAME No. 7.

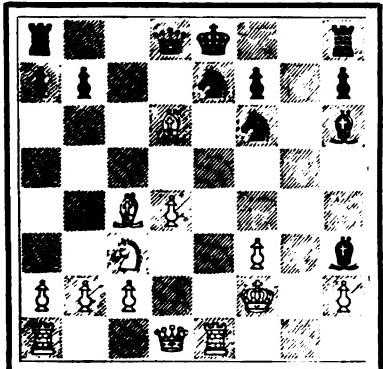
Off-hand game played at the Manhattan Chess Club between Louis Schmidt and E. A. Orchard.

Pierce Gambit.

White.	Black.
Mr. Louis Schmidt.	Mr. E. A. Orchard.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—B 4	3 PxP
4 Kt—B 3 (a)	4 P—K Kt 4
5 P—Q 4	5 P—Kt 5
6 B—Q B 4	6 PxKt
7 Castles	7 P—Q 4 (b)
8 PxP (c)	8 B—K Kt 5
9 R—K sq ch (d)	9 Q Kt—K 2 (e)
10 PxP (f)	10 B—Q 2
11 BxP	11 B—R 3
12 B—K Kt 3	12 Kt—B 3
13 P—Q 6	13 PxP
14 BxP	14 R—Kt sq ch
15 K—B 2 (g)	15 B—R 6

Position after black's 15th move. B—R 6.

Black—Mr. Orchard.



White—Mr. Louis Schmidt.

16 B—Kt 3 (h)	16 R—Q B sq (i)
17 Q—Q 3	17 P—Q R 3
18 Q R—Q sq	18 K—B sq
19 B—Kt 3	19 B—B 5 (k)
20 BxP (l)	20 R—Kt 7 (ch)
21 K—K 3	21 RxKt (!!)
22 PxR	22 Kt (B 3)—Q 4 ch (m)
23 BxKt (n)	23 KtxB ch

24 K—K 4	24 B—B 4 ch
25 KxB	25 Q—B 3 ch
26 K—K 4	26 B—K 5
27 P—B 4 mate	

(a) 4 P—Q 4 constitutes Steinitz's celebrated gambit. The present move turns the game into a variation of the Muzio, favored by MacDonnell, but disapproved of by other masters. Mr. Steinitz once declared that in all gambits, with the exception of his own, the preceding development of the Queen's Knights is decidedly in favor of the second player. Mr. Pierce, of England, in his analysis, has pointed out lines of play which give good chances for the attack in this gambit, which now bears his name.

(b) This is considered black's best move, although P—Q 3 or B—Kt 2 may also be played safely. In a game played at Philadelphia in 1888, between Mr. H. G. Voigt and the editor, black played 7 KtxP and the game proceeded, 8 QxKt, Q—Kt 4 threatening mate and B—B 4; white resigned, if 9 RxP, B—B 4; 10 BxP ch, KxB; 11 KxP ch, K—K sq or 11 BxP, BxQ ch; 12 B—K 3 ch, Q—B 3.

(c) If Kt P then likewise B—K Kt 5, or as Dr. C. Schmidt suggests, Kt—R 4; 9 R—K sq ch, B—K 2.

(d) If 9 PxP then B—R 6; if 9 R—B 2, B—Kt 2, or Kt—R 4.

(e) If Kt—K 2; 10 PxP, B—R 6; 11 BxP, R—Kt sq ch; 12 B—K Kt 3, Kt—R 4; as Q—Q 3 would be met by 13 Kt—K 4.

(f) If 10 B—Kt 5 then B—Q 2; 11 BxP, P—Q R 3 followed by B—R 3.

(g) If K—R sq then likewise B—R 6.

(h) If 16 RxKt ch, QxR; 17 BxQ R—Kt 7 ch; 18 K—K sq, or K—B sq, R—Kt 8, or Q 7 ch, remaining ultimately a piece ahead.

(i) Intending RxKt if B moves.

(k) A master stroke, as will be seen.

(l) Very risky, but black already has gained the superior position in addition to his advantage in material.

(m) It is irrelevant which Kt administers this check.

(n) The other Kt would have made this move, compelling, however, if 23 K—K 4, B—B 4 ch; 25 K—K 5, Q—Kt sq or B 2 mate.

GAME No. 8.

Played in the championship tournament of the Franklin Chess Club between J. P. Morgan and D. Stuart.

Dutch Opening.

White.

Mr. J. P. Morgan.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—K B 4 (a)
- 3 P—K 3
- 4 Kt—K B 3
- 5 B—K 2 (c)
- 6 P—Q Kt 3
- 7 P—B 4
- 8 Kt—B 3
- 9 B—Kt 2
- 10 Castles
- 11 BxB
- 12 R—B sq
- 13 B—Kt 2
- 14 B—Q 3
- 15 QxB
- 16 Kt—Q 2
- 17 QxKt
- 18 Q—K 2
- 19 K—R sq (d)
- 20 R—K Kt sq
- 21 B—R 3
- 22 P—K Kt 4
- 23 BxKt
- 24 RxP
- 25 Q—R—K Kt sq
- 26 R—Kt 5
- 27 P—K R 4
- 28 R PxR (f)
- 29 Q—Q B 2 (g)
- 30 R—Q—B sq
- 31 K—Kt 2
- 32 Q PxP (i)
- 33 Q—Kt 2 ch (j)
- 34 PxP
- 35 P PxP dis ch
- 36 R—K Kt sq (l)

Resigns.

Black.

Mr. D. Stuart.

- 1 P—K B 4
- 2 P—Q Kt 3 (b)
- 3 B—Kt 2
- 4 P—K 3
- 5 Kt—B 3
- 6 B—K 5
- 7 Kt—B 3
- 8 B—Kt 5
- 9 Kt—K 2
- 10 K BxKt
- 11 Castles
- 12 R—B sq
- 13 P—B 3
- 14 BxB
- 15 Kt—K 5
- 16 KtxKt
- 17 R—K B 2
- 18 Q—K sq
- 19 P—Q 4 (e)
- 20 R—B 3
- 21 Q—Q 2
- 22 B PxP
- 23 QxB
- 24 Q—R—B sq
- 25 P—Kt 3
- 26 R—B 4
- 27 RxR
- 28 Q—K B 2
- 29 R—B sq
- 30 K—Kt 2
- 31 P—B 4 (h)
- 32 Kt PxP
- 33 P—Q 5 (k)
- 34 QxP
- 35 K—Kt sq
- 36 R—Q sq

remote attack against the King's side, white would do better to proceed with 19. P—K 4, so as to get rid of his weak King's Pawn.

(e) Well played. It blocks the adverse Bishop, while the K P remains permanently weak.

(f) White would have fared better by re-taking with the Rook, followed by P—R 5. The open Rook's file does not yield the advantage hoped for.

(g) Preventing 29....Q—B 4.

(h) An interesting and successful plot.

(i) Better were 32. PxQ P, K PxP; 33. Q—Q 2.

(j) Checking at B 3 were much better, as he could later on defend with 36. Q—K Kt 3.

(k) Black has carried through his intention.

(l) This loses at once, but there is no saving clause. If 36. R—K B sq, QxP ch; 37. K—R 2, R—Q sq; 38. R—B 2, K—Q 6 wins. If 36. R—Q sq, black wins the Rook at once by Q—Kt 5 ch, as white has only a few checks afterwards. If 37. R—K sq, black likewise wins the Rook by Q—Kt 5 ch and Q—R 5 ch, or else brings his Rook into action by R—K B sq with deadly effect.

GAME No. 9.

The subjoined brilliant game was played in the Continental Correspondence Tournament between Mr. Phillips, of Chicago, and Mr. Mordecai Morgan, of Philadelphia. The notes are mainly by Emil Kemeny.

Petroff's Defence.

White.

Mr. Phillips.

Black.

Mr. Morgan.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—K B 3
- 3 KtxP
- 4 Kt—KB 3
- 5 P—Q 4
- 6 B—Q 3
- 7 Castles
- 8 P—B 4 (a)
- 9 Kt—B 3 (b)
- 10 PxP
- 11 B—K 4 (c)
- 12 PxKt
- 13 R—Kt sq
- 14 Q—Q 3
- 15 Q—Kt 5
- 16 PxP
- 17 Q—KR 5
- 18 K—R sq
- 19 B—B 2
- 20 B—B 4
- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—KB 3
- 3 P—Q 3
- 4 KtxP
- 5 P—Q 4
- 6 Kt—QB 3
- 7 B—K 2
- 8 B—KKt 5
- 9 Kt—B 3
- 10 KtxP
- 11 KtxKt
- 12 Castles (d)
- 13 Q—B sq (e)
- 14 P—KR 3 (f)
- 15 BxKt (g)
- 16 R—Kt sq
- 17 Q—K 3
- 18 P—B 4
- 19 K—R 2 (h)
- 20 B—Q 3 (i)

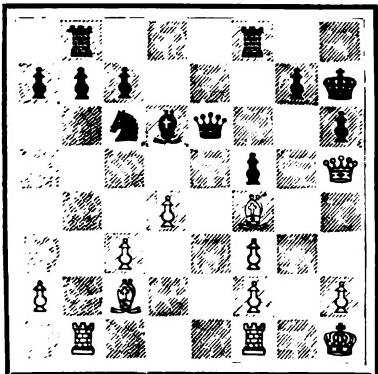
(a) White's best continuation is as follows: 2. P—Q B 4, P—K 3; 3. Q Kt—B 3, B—Kt 5; 4. P—K 3, Kt—B 3; 5. B—Q 3, P—Q Kt 3; 6. K Kt—K 4, B—Kt 2; 7. Castles, Castles; 8. P—K B 3, Q Kt—B 3; 9. P—K 4, B PxP; 10. B PxP, P—K 4; 11. Kt—Q 5; with decidedly the superior position. 2. P—K Kt 3 followed by the K's fianchetto is also preferable to the move above, which turns the game into the so-called Stonewall opening, which is not very favorable for the first player, owing to the weakness of the King's Pawn.

(b) This is now quite feasible.

(c) The Bishop would be better posted at Q 3; white, among others, would have the option of continuing with Q Kt—Q 2 and P—K 4.

(d) The game stands pretty even. Instead of the move above, which aims at a somewhat

Position after black's 20th move.



- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 21 P—Q 5 | 21 QxQP |
| 22 B—QKt 3 | 22 Q—B 4 (j) |
| 23 R—Kt sq | 23 R—B 3 (k) |
| 24 RxP ch | 24 KxR |
| 25 BxP ch (l) | Resigns. |

(a) R—K sq is a superior continuation.

(b) A powerful move. Black cannot play KtxP on account of BxKt, followed by QxKt winning a piece. Nor would it be advisable for black to select the continuation, BxKt. White would answer PxP. If then Kt—B 3, white plays PxP, followed by B—K 4.

(c) This play was introduced by Mr. Steinitz and is the strongest continuation. If black answers KtxKt then white's isolated Q P will be supported. If Kt—K B 3 then BxKt ch weakens very much black's Queen's wing, the doubled Q B P being difficult to defend since white has the open Q B file. Probably the best answer for black would have been B—K 3, though evidently white's game would still have been the preferable one.

(d) Black exchanged Kts, to cut off the open Q B file. If white now would play BxKt, the doubled Q B P would not cause any trouble for black, but white selects a far superior continuation by occupying the open Q Kt file.

(e) R—Kt sq would have hardly proved more satisfactory. White might have continued Q—R 4, eventually winning a Pawn.

(f) He could not play P—K B 4 on account of BxKt, followed by Q—B 4 ch and QxP. He might have moved P—K Kt 3, which, perhaps, was better, though the reply, B—R 6, seems quite dangerous.

(g) A harmless-looking move, which proves disastrous for black. White has skilfully planned the Queen's wing attack, but he had also in view the King's side. The exchange enables white to continue PxP, followed by K—R sq and R—Kt sq, taking full advantage of the open K Kt file. This is all the more dangerous, since black is obliged to defend the Queen's wing. Black should have played R—Kt sq, and, at any rate, delay the BxKt play till white's Queen is forced away from the fifth row, so as

to prevent the Q—K R 5 move, which makes white's King's side attack so threatening.

(h) To avoid the threatening B—Kt 3 winning the Queen. It seems, however, that Kt—R 4 would have been more satisfactory. Black should have prevented B—Kt 3 at any rate. White, of course, could not play R—Kt 5 in order to gain the K B P, for white threatens Q—K 7.

(i) B—Q sq was probably better, at least white's continuation, P—Q 5, would have become less dangerous. The move selected enables white to win in great style. See diagram.

(j) It will be seen that P—Q 5, sacrificing the Pawn, was made to prevent black from retreating his Queen to the second row, where it would guard the K Kt P. Had black, on his twentieth turn, played B—Q sq, white could not successfully have adopted his present line of play, but it must be admitted that black's game was pretty badly compromised, anyhow.

(k) White threatened Q—Kt 6 ch, followed by QxKt P mate, as well as RxP ch, followed by QxP mate. Black had no satisfactory defense. If R—Kt sq, then RxP ch, followed by QxP mate. If B—K 4 or QxQ B P, then BxR P, followed eventually by Q—Kt 6 ch and QxR P mate. The move selected by black enables white to win through a sacrifice of Rook and Bishop.

(l) The decisive stroke, which causes black to surrender. If he plays K—R sq or K—R 2, then B—B 8 disc ch and mate next move. If RxP, then white forces a win, with R—Kt sq ch, followed by Q—B 7 and Q—Kt 7 mate.

GAME No. 10.

Played in the handicap at the Franklin Chess Club between Messrs. S. W. Bampton and E. S. Maguire, the former conceding the odds of a draw.

Petroff's Defence.

White.	Black.
Mr. Maguire.	Mr. Bampton.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—KB 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—B 4
5 Castles (a)	5 P—Q 3
6 P—Q 4	6 PxP
7 KtxP	7 BxKt (b)
8 BxKt ch	8 PxP
9 QxB	9 P—B 4
10 Q—K 3	10 P—KR 3
11 Kt—Q5	11 Castles.
12 KtxKt ch (c)	12 QxKt
13 Q—B 4	13 Q—K 3
14 P—QKt 3 (d)	14 B—Kt 2
15 P—KB 3	15 P—B 4
16 PxP	16 RxP

17 Q—Kt 3	17 QR—KB sq	3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q 3 (a)
18 B—Q 2	18 R (Rsq)—B 3	4 P—Q 4	4 B—Q 2 (b)
19 QR—K sq	19 Q—B 2	5 Kt—B 3	5 K Kt—K 2
20 R—K 3 (e)	20 R—Kt 3	6 B—QB 4 (c)	6 PxP
21 Q—K sq	21 K—R 2	7 KtxP	7 Kt—Kt
22 K—R sq	22 R—R 4	8 QxKt	8 Kt—B 3
23 R—B 2 (f)	23 Q—R 4	9 Q—K 3	9 B—K 3
24 Q—Kt sq	24 P—Q 4 (g)	10 Kt—Q 5	10 Kt—K 4
25 R—K 6 (h)	25 QxP ch	11 B—Kt 3	11 P—QB 3 (d)
26 QxQ	26 RxQ ch	12 Kt—B 4	12 B—Q 2 (e)
27 KxR	27 RxR	13 Q—Kt 3 (f)	13 P—QR 4
28 B—B 4	28 R—K 2	14 P—QR 3	14 Q—Kt 3
29 R—Q 2	29 R—Q 2	15 Castles	15 P—R 5
30 B—K 3	30 P—Q 5	16 B—R 2	16 P—KR 4
31 B—B 2	31 B—Q 4	17 P—R 4	17 Kt—Kt 5
32 P—B 3	32 PxP	18 Kt—Q 3	18 B—K 3
33 R—B 2	33 BxKt P (i)	19 BvB	19 PxR
34 PxR	34 R—Q 7	20 B—Kt 5	20 Q—QB 2
35 RxP	35 RxR	21 QR—Q sq	21 Q—Kb 2 (g)
36 RxP	36 R—Kt 7	22 P—KB 3	22 Kt—R 3
37 RxP	37 P—R 3	23 R—Q 2	23 Q—OB 2
38 R—R 7	38 RxP	24 Kt—B 4	24 Q—KB 2
39 RxP	39 P—R 4	25 QR—Q sq	25 Kt—Kt sq (h)
40 K—Kt 3	40 R—Kt 4		
41 R—Q B 6	41 P—Kt 4		
42 R—Q R 6	Drawn		

(a) KtxP is preferable.

(b) Best, else the Knight goes to B 5.

(c) White playing for a draw, is eager to exchange, with the usual result that his opponent obtains the better of the position.

(d) B—Q 2 at once was better.

(e) To guard against the threatened . . . R—Kt 3, followed by BxP.

(f) Well played. It not only prevents black from eventually sacrificing his Rook for the KtP, but enables him to reinforce the defence by Q—Kt sq.

(g) Giving white a desired opportunity for some more exchanges. There was, however, not much in the attack 24 Q—Kt 6 (threatening RxP ch. and 25 QxR), B—K sq.; 25 Q—Kt 4.

(h) White cheerfully gives up a Pawn to effect the exchange of Queens and Rooks, relying on the Bishops of different colors to secure the draw.

(i) An ingenious though unavailing bid for victory which would have succeeded but for his scattered Pawns. BxP would give no different result, as white would simply reply RxP.

(k) Obviously not RxR whereupon the Pawn could not be stopped from queening.

GAME No 11.

Played last month in Vienna between Consul-General Max Judd and Mr. W. Steinitz.

Ruy Lopez.

White.

Mr. Max Judd.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—KB 3

Black.

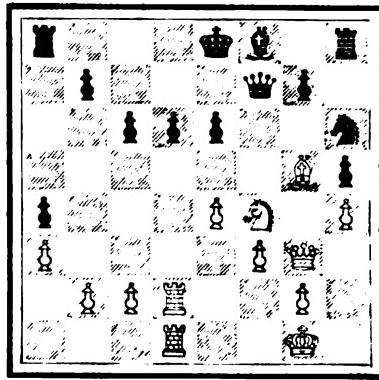
Mr. W. Steinitz.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—QB 3

Position after white's 25th move.
Q R—Q sq.

Black—Mr. Steinitz.



White—Mr. Judd.

26 RxB (i)	26 BxR
27 RxR	27 Kt—B 3
28 KtxK P	28 R—Kt sq
29 Kt—B 7 ch	29 QxKt
30 Q—K 5 ch	30 Q—K 2 (j)
31 R—K 6	31 QxR
32 QxQ ch	32 K—B sq
33 BxKt (k)	33 PxR
34 QxB P ch (l)	

(a) Mr. Steinitz's singular aversion against the recognized defence of the Ruy Lopez has caused him no end of worriment and trouble. In the Vienna tournament he defended with 3, K Kt—K 2, and thereby nearly ruined his chances for first prize. He discarded it after losing to Blackburne, and drawing with Dr. Fleissig. In the Vienna tournament of 1882 he somewhat improved upon this defence by combining 3, P—Q R 3 with K Kt—K 2, and he cast his lot with it until 1888, when he experimented with the move above. In his "Modern

"Chess Instructor," he proclaimed this as the best defence, but his experience with Lasker and at Hastings compelled him to look for something better, which he, however, has failed to find. In the present game he reverts to his pet defence, with the upshot that he gets a wholly lost game, although his opponent is certainly not in his class.

(b) Mr. Steinitz's original thesis of the defence included 4... PxP, followed by 5, QxP, B-Q 2, forming a variation of the Philidor's defence, which, in his opinion, is not unfavorable for the second player. Later on he adopted the above line of play on account of the reply, 5 KtxP. We, however, are of the opinion that his first plan is the better one, if black continues with 5.. B-Q 2; 6 Kt-Q B 3, KtxKt; 7 OxKt, BxB; 8, KtxB, Kt-K 2, followed by Kt-B 3, as Blackburne did at Hastings against Lasker.

(c) First played by Makovetz against Blackburne at Dresden, 1892, and adopted by Lasker in the first part of their match in this city. Later on he played 6, BxK 3. Tarrasch and Tchigorin first play 6, B-K Kt 5, forcing black to still further weaken his position by 6... P-B 3, and then retreat 7, B-K 3.

(d) With a slight transposition of moves, the same position is arrived at as in the fifth game of the championship match. Steinitz, at this juncture, played 11 B-K 2 Castles; 12, Castles, KR, BxKt; 14, BxB, whereupon white not only retained two Bs vs B and Kt, but also forced black to weaken his QP by 14.. P-QB 3.

(e) This retrocession does not look well, but is, in fact, his only good move.

(f) An excellent response, which effectually prevents black's intended B-K 2, for all time, as it proves.

(g) B-K 2 instead, though tempting, would not answer, white replying with 22 Kt-K B 4, followed by 23 KtxKP, if 22.. BxB.

(h) Evidently black did not take into consideration the masterstroke which white has in store, but his position is precarious. If 25... K-Q 2, the likely continuation would be: 26, KtxRP, QxKt; 27, RxP ch, RxR; 28, QxB ch, and mates next move.

(i) This fine sacrifice, in conjunction with his pretty 29th move, should have insured a speedy win.

(j) If instead 30.. K-B sq, white wins by 31, RxKt ch, BxR; 32, B-R 6 ch, K-B 2 (if Q-Kt 2, then 33, QxP ch, if R-Kt 2, then 33, QxQ); 33, QxQ ch.

(k) Overlooking an easy win by 33, B-K 3, R-R 4; 34, B-B 5 ch, RxB; 35, Q-Q 6 ch.

(l) While gaining a second Pawn white has freed the adverse Rook and has to fight it out with Queen against two Rooks. Still he ought to have won by careful play, or at least done no worse than draw, but he eventually committed a blunder which lost.

GAME No 12.

Played in the Continental Correspondence Tournament between Messrs. J. L. McCutcheon, of Pittsburg, and C. W. Phillips, of Chicago. Notes mainly by Emil Kemeny.

Ruy Lopez.

White.	Black.
Mr. McCutcheon.	Mr. C. W. Phillips.
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4
2 Kt-KB 3	2 Kt-QB 3
3 B-Kt 5	3 P-QR 3
4 B-R 4	4 Kt-KB 3
5 P-Q 3	5 P-Q 3
6 P-QB 3	6 B-K 2
7 QKt-Q 2	7 Castles
8 Kt-B sq (a)	8 Kt-K sq
9 Kt-K 3	9 K-R sq (b)
10 P-KKt 4	10 B-K 3
11 P-KR 4	11 P-QKt 4
12 B-B 2	12 P-Q 4
13 Q-K 2	13 PxP
14 PxP	14 Kt-Q 3
15 Kt-B 5 (c)	15 Kt-Kt 2
16 Kt-Kt 5	16 B-QB 5
17 Q-B 3	17 Kt-QB 4
18 P-Kt 3 (d)	18 B-K 3
19 Q-K 3 (e)	19 P-Kt 5
20 PxP (f)	20 Kt(B 3)xP
21 Q-QB 3 (g)	21 Q BxKt
22 KPxP (h)	22 Q-Q 5
23 QxQ (i)	23 KtxB ch
24 K-Q 2	24 KtxQ
25 K-B 3	25 P-KB 3
26 Kt-R 3	26 KR-Q sq
27 B-K 3	27 Kt-Kt 4 ch
28 Resigns.	

(a) Lasker against Steinitz played here ... B-Q 2, followed up by the Queen's fianchetto.

(b) With the intention to play P-K B 4. He could not move it at once, for PxP, KtxB and Q-Kt 3 ch would have followed, winning the Q Kt P.

(c) The Kt at K 3 occupied a strong position for the defence as well as for the attack. White, it seems, underrated the value of his opponent's Queen's wing attack, which becomes quite dangerous when black is enabled to move B-B 5. He should have played Kt-Kt 5. Black could not well answer BxKt and QxP, for the open K R P would become dangerous. B-Q 2, eventually Kt-Q 5, might have been a good continuation.

(d) A serious mistake, which endangers white's game to a great extent. The advance of black's Q Kt P is always threatening in this variation, but it becomes very dangerous now, since white is unable to maintain his Pawn at Q B 3, thus giving entrance to the black Kt at Q 5. He should have moved B-K 3 or B-Q 2.

(e) B-Kt 2 or B-Q 2 might have saved the

game. The text move is loss of time only. White probably had some brilliant continuation in view like Kt—B 3, KtxKt P, Q—R 6 ch and Kt—Kt 5. He, however, failed to see the winning attack his opponent had on hand.

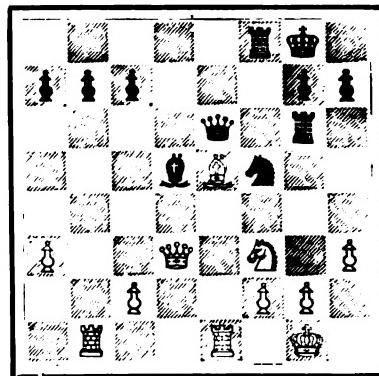
(f) A fatal error. B—Q 2 or B—Kt 2 was still in order. White, it seems, overlooked the powerful attack black gains by being enabled to occupy the Q 5 sq.

(g) Q—Q 2, Q—K 2, B—Kt sq or B—Q sq was somewhat better, though it must be admitted that white's game was compromised already. The move selected enables black to win in a few moves.

(h) Of course, QxKt could not be played on account of Q—Q 6 ch, followed by BxQ. The move selected does not save the game, as black's splendid continuation, Q—Q 5, shows.

(i) There was no way to save the piece. Had white played B—Q 2 or B—Kt 2, then Q xQ ch; KtxB ch and KtxR would have followed.

Position after white's 27th move.



- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 32 R—Kt 2 | 32 QxRP |
| 33 R—K 3 | 33 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 34 R—Kt 5 | 34 Q—K 5 |
| 35 R—Q 5 | 35 Q—R 7 |
- Resigns.

(a) Recommended by Steinitz.

(b) Steinitz continues with Q—K 2, which leads to a highly complicated game, and therefore is not as advisable as the move above.

(c) Lipschutz against Showalter played 11...Kt—K sq instead.

(d) Black intends ...B—B 3, which cannot be done at once, for white could safely take the Pawn, as after the exchange of B's and Kt's he can check at K 6 in reply to ...BxP. It is, however, a question whether 12...Q—Q 2 would not have been better.

(e) White threatens 20 Kt—R 5 and if 20...R—R 3; 21 QxR.

(f) 21 Kt—R 5, R—R 3; 22 R—Kt 3 would have won the exchange and probably the game.

(g) The losing move; with Kt—K 5 instead, white would have recovered the Pawn with a good game.

(h) If 26 KR—K sq, RxP ch, and if 27 KxR, Kt—R 5 ch wins.

(i) If K—R 2 or Kt sq, then KtxKt ch; if 29 K—R sq, then QxP ch.

(k) If 30 KtxKt, QxP ch; 31 Kt—Kt 2, Q—R 8 ch; 32 K—K 2, BxQ ch, followed by QxKt.

GAME No. 14.

Played in the pending tournament at the Washington, D. C., Chess Club.

Giuoco Piano.

- | | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| White. | Black. |
| Mr. W. Mundelle. | Mr. P. O'Farrell. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—KB 3 | 2 Kt—QB 3 |

3 B-B 4	3 B-B 4
4 P-Q 4 (a)	4 PxP
5 Kt-Kt 5	5 Kt-R 3
6 KtxP	6 KtxKt
7 BxKt ch	7 KxB
8 Q-R 5 ch	8 P-KKt 3
9 QxB	9 R-K sq (b)
10 Castles	10 RxP (c)
11 Q-O 5 ch	11 R-Q 3
12 B-Kt 5	12 Q-K sq (d)
13 P-KB 4	13 K-Kt 2
14 P-B 5	14 R-K 4
15 P-B 6 ch	15 K-R sq
16 P-B 7	Resigns (e)

(a) Turning into an old-fashioned variation of the Scotch gambit.

(b) Bad. Black's best play is 9... P-Q 4; 10 QxP, QxQ; 11 PxQ, R-K sq ch; 12 K-Q sq, Kt-Kt 5; 13 P-Q 2, KtxQP; 14 Kt-R 3, B-B 4, with the better game. If 10 PxP, black,

wins by R-K sq ch; 11 K-Q sq, R-K 4; 12 P-QB 4, Q-R 5; 13 Q-R 3, B-Kt 5 ch; 14 P-B 3, Q-B 7; 15 B-Q 2, QxKtP; 16 R-K sq, BxP ch. If 10 P-KB 3, PxP; 11 PxP, Q-R 5 ch; 12 K-B sq, R-B sq; 13 Kt-Q 2, K-Kt sq ch; 14 Kt-B 3, QxP, with a Pawn ahead and a good position. Or if 10 K-Q 2, R-K sq; 11 P-KB 3, PxP; 12 KtxP, Q-R 5 ch; 13 K-B sq, R-K 4, with the superior game.

(c) This inopportune capture gets him at once into trouble. P-Q 3 was his play.

(d) Kt-K 2 was surely better, but the position is against him.

(e) A cheerful situation! White threatens B-B 6 mate. If Q-K 2, white mates in three, beginning with 17 P queens, ch. If RxP; 17 PxQ, queens ch followed by Q-B 8 mate. If K-Kt 2; 17 PxQ, queens, ch, RxQ at K 8; 18 Q-B 7 ch and mate next move.

+ The Revival of an Old Defence to the Ruy Lopez Suggested by Tarrasch.

[This Article, by the Editor, is Reprinted from the Evening Post.]

In a recent issue of the *Schachzeitung* Dr. Tarrasch makes some remarkable suggestions as to the defence of the Ruy Lopez. He says that in the recognized variation 1 P-K 4, P-K 4; 2 Kt-K B 3, Kt-Q B 3; 3 B-Kt 5, Kt-B 3; 4 Castles, KtxP; 5 P-Q 4, B-K 2; 6 Q-K 2, Kt-Q 3; 7 BxKt, Kt PxP; 8 PxP, Kt-Kt 2; black's play is unnatural and in conflict with the laws of development, black having moved one and the same piece, the King's Knight, not less than four times in eight moves, to land it eventually on an unfavorable square at Q Kt 2, where it is out of play. No chess player would dream of posting the Knight there in any other opening, and the fact that this is generally done in the present variation bespeaks of the great influence exercised by master's games and theoretical books upon the chess public. More natural than the above line of play would be to retake the Bishop with the Queen's Pawn on the seventh move, a process which has long since been condemned by all authorities because of 7 . . . Q PxP; 8 PxP, Kt-B 4; 9 R-Q sq, B-Q 2; 10 P-K 6. PxP; 11 Kt-K 5 (Steinitz in the "Chess Instructor" dismisses here the game as won for white), B-Q 3; 12

Q-R 5 ch, P-Kt 3; 13 KtxP, Kt-Kt 2; 14 Q-R 6, Kt-B 4; 15 Q-R 3, R-K Kt sq; 16 QxP, R-Kt 2; 17 Q-R 5, with a Pawn ahead. Dr. Tarrasch, however, continues with 16 . . . Q-B 3; 17 Kt-R 4 (given as best in the "Handbuch"), K-K 2; 18 KtxKt, PxKt, whereupon he prefers black's game, his pieces being fully developed, with immediate prospects of a good attack by doubling Rooks. On the other hand, white is undeveloped, while black has more than an equivalent for the Pawn sacrificed. The only drawback in this variation might be that white can force a draw on the fourteenth move by Q-R 6, Kt-B 4; 15 Q-R 5, Kt-Kt 2; 16 Q-R 6.

So far Dr. Tarrasch. White may alter the above course, by exchanging Queens as follows: 17 Q-R 8 ch, K-B 2; 18 QxQ, RxQ, a continuation not considered by the German authority. We found some of the ensuing variations favorable for the second player, for instance: 19 Kt-B 4, P-B 4; 20 Kt-Q B 3, B-B 3; 21 P-K Kt 3, Q R-K Kt sq; 22 K-B sq, Kt-Q 5, and black regains his Pawn. Other lines of play are less favorable for black, though white has always a difficult game. But if

white survives the attack, and it comes to an end game, white's passed Pawns ought to win. Altogether, we would not advise any one to adopt this defence in an important game.

It would seem that Showalter did against Locock in the cable match. The Englishman replied ...Kt-R 5, which proved bad; 10 KtxKt, BxKt; 11 R-Q sq, B-Q 2; 12 P-Kt 5, P-K Kt 3 (if P-K R 3, then P-K 6); 13 Kt-B 3, with an overwhelming attack.

Much better is ...9 Kt-R 3, whereupon white probably plays best 10 BxKt. While it is impossible to demonstrate a win for the first player, black's game by no means is a comfortable one, another reason against Tarrasch's suggestion.

But, although the Doctor's remedy is not an efficient one, his comment on the regular defence remains, nevertheless, true, and surely there ought to be a less artificial way of meeting this opening. Instead of moving around that unhappy Knight, why not protect it simply by P-K B 4? To our recollection, it has been only tried once, by Walbrodt, and although Emanuel Lasker conducted the white men, the latter could at no point gain any advantage, and when the game was given up for a draw, black had even the better position. The

game, which speaks for itself, ran as follows:

Ruy Lopez.

White.

- E. Lasker.
- 1 P-K 4
- 2 Kt-K B 3
- 3 B-Kt 5
- 4 B-R 4
- 5 Castles
- 6 P-Q 4
- 7 Q-K 2
- 8 PxP
- 9 R-Q sq
- 10 B-Kt 3 ch
- 11 Q Kt-Q 2
- 12 Kt-B 4
- 13 R-K sq
- 14 B-Q 2
- 15 B-B 3
- 16 Q R-Q sq
- 17 K-R sq
- 18 Kt (B 4)-Q 2
- 19 KtxKt
- 20 PxP
- 21 Q-Q 3
- 22 Kt (Kt 3)-Q 2
- 23 P-Q Kt 3
- 24 B-Kt 2
- 25 R-K 6
- 26 Q R-K sq
- 27 RxR
- 28 R-K sq
- 29 Q-K 2
- 30 P-Q R 3

Drawn

Black.

- C. Walbrodt.
- 1 P-K 4
- 2 Kt-Q B 3
- 3 P-Q R 3
- 4 Kt-B 3
- 5 KtxP
- 6 B-K 2
- 7 P-B 4
- 8 Castles
- 9 Q-K sq
- 10 K-R sq
- 11 Kt-B 4
- 12 Q-R 4
- 13 P-B 5
- 14 Q-Kt 3
- 15 P-Kt 3
- 16 B-Kt 2
- 17 Q R-K-sq
- 18 KtxB
- 19 P-Q 3
- 20 BxP
- 21 Q-R 4
- 22 P-Q Kt 4
- 23 P-R 3
- 24 Kt-K 2
- 25 Kt-B 4
- 26 RxR
- 27 Q-B 2
- 28 Q-Kt 3
- 29 B-Q 4

HINTS TO BEGINNERS.—The following is from the work of Dr. Tolosa Carreras, of Barcelona: "In the two-move problem the first move is necessarily a threat of mate for the following move, which amounts to saying that black plays only a single move in all the variations. It results from this that the solver possesses a simple means of removing the veil which covers the enigma, and this consists in not concerning himself about white's first move, but acting as if black had the first move. It will then be more easy to see which should be white's first move to thwart the different defences at black's disposal. In this kind of composition direct moves and checks are not generally used. Moves which have a character of repose or wait-

ing, and even of preparation for the combination aimed at, are preferred."

*

The chess department of the *Farmers' Voice* will conduct a problem solving tournament, open to everybody, beginning with the issue of June 19 and extending through the summer, one tourney problem appearing each week. The following prizes will be given: 1st—THE AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE for one year; 2d—The *British Chess Magazine* for one year; 3d to 10th—The *Farmers' Voice* for one year. Sample copies and particulars furnished on application to REV. LEANDER TURNER, Chess Editor, the *Farmers' Voice*, 334 Dearborn Street, Chicago.

AT THE CLUBS.

Manhattan Chess Club.

The annual dinner of the Manhattan Chess Club took place at the St. Denis Hotel, about one hundred of the members and their friends being present. Speeches were made by President Charles A. Gilberg, Toastmaster Col. Wilkinson, Professor Isaac L. Rice, Chauncey Hathaway, Wm. N. De Visser, S. Lipschutz and others.

The Manhattan Chess Club now occupies Assembly Hall, on the first floor of the United Charities Building, No. 105 East Twenty-second Street, for about six months. The owners of the building will add two stories, and when completed the Manhattan Chess Club will take possession of the whole eighth floor, which will be fitted up for their special benefit. There will not be any hallway, but the elevator will stop right at the door of the club, which will then have the largest quarters of any chess club in the world. There also will be a kitchen built for the caterer of the club.

The handicap tournament resulted in Jamogrodski winning first prize, Hector Rosenfeld second, Sournin third, Delmar fourth, Louis Schmidt fifth, Ascher sixth, and Hanham seventh.

*

Metropolitan Chess Club.

The Metropolitan Chess Club was incorporated last month—Dr. O. P. Honegger, Julius Goetze, J. R. Deen, Mark Leipziger and Jacob Feibel trustees. The annual meeting will take place on June 15. The committee on nominations has prepared the following slate: President, Otto Drescher; vice-president, Julius Goetze; secretary, J. Feibel; treasurer, J. R. Deen. The club broke even with Paterson in a team match, the score being: First round, Metropolitan $2\frac{1}{2}$, Paterson $6\frac{1}{2}$; second round, Metropolitan $7\frac{1}{2}$, Paterson $3\frac{1}{2}$; total score, 10 each.

City Chess Club.

At the annual meeting the following officers were elected for the ensuing year: President, W. W. Lowitz; vice-president, C. A. Lawrence; secretary, J. P. Badenhausen; financial secretary, E. Hoffman; treasurer, H. White. Committee—Dr. O. F. Jentz, P. J. Doyle, M. Beyer, W. S. Huntington, H. Schneider, H. Kiralfy. Librarian, A. Reitzer. The official name of the club is now City Chess Club, of the borough Manhattan, of Greater New York.

Emil Hoffman, chairman of the Tournament committee, successfully arranged a number of rapid transit tourneys, which proved very popular. An electric clock is made use of, the contestants making their moves upon the sound of the gong. A handicap was won by O. Roethig; W. C. Huntington, second; P. J. Doyle, third. The club defeated Staten Island in a home and home match $10\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$.

*

New York Turnverein.

After sleeping for many years the sleep of the just, the chess section of the New York Turnverein, once a most flourishing chess organization in this city, gave a welcome sign of new life last month by organizing a tournament in three classes. Twelve responded to the call, four in each class. Every competitor has to meet his classmates twice, and two prizes are offered in each class. A general round with independent prizes has also been provided for, wherein all twelve play one another on the level. Mr. Eugene Paulini is chairman of the committee on chess, and Mr. F. Schwenck, secretary. These gentlemen and Mr. Herman Bennecke compose the tournament committee.

*

New York Checker Club.

The N. Y. Chess and Checker Club, formerly at 110 West Thirty-third Street, has removed to 127 First Avenue. The

officers of the club, which numbers twenty-five members, are : President, A. J. de Freest ; vice-president, George Stewart ; secretary, R. P. Ostrander ; treasurer, Michael Smolick ; sergeant-at-arms, John Graham. Board of Directors—Dr. August Schaeffer, S. J. Simpson, Isidore Cohen and Alex. Graham. A handicap tournament will be arranged as soon as the present checker tourney is completed. A match between N. Stein and L. Strauss was won by the former, the final score being 4 to 3, three drawn.

*

St. George's Men's Club.

The members of the St. George's Men's Club, 209 East Sixteenth Street, have taken up chess to some extent, especially since the tournament finally played at Good Government Club E was completed at the library room of the club.

The best players of the club are Messrs. Ainsworth, Brownell, Crabtree, Barry, Skinner and Intropidi. Several matches have been played by Messrs. Brownell, Intropidi, Skinner and Barry. The latter is a son of the late chess champion of Canada. Several exhibitions at simultaneous play were given by Mr. Devide. Mr. Ainsworth is chairman of the committee in charge of chess.

*

Brooklyn Chess Club.

The Brooklyn Chess Club has challenged the British Chess Club of London to another team match by cable, to be played on some date in the first three months of 1898, or before the end of this year. The challenge was worded like that of two years ago, only the passage on behalf of the American chess players has been omitted, it having been objected to by some clubs.

*

Brooklyn Heights Club.

Mr. A. B. Hodges gave a simultaneous performance at the Brooklyn Heights Chess Club, winning 13, drawing 3, losing 0. The final meeting of the club was held on April 29 at the residence of C. M. Whitney, 111 Montague Street. The members turned out in full force and, after some informal chess earlier in the evening, partook of a supper provided by the entertainment committee.

Staten Island Chess Club.

The Staten Island Chess Club celebrated its seventh anniversary on May 14 at the club room, 10 Bay Street, Tompkinsville. A. B. Hodges gave a simultaneous exhibition, winning 15 out of 16 games played, Mr. G. Hechler being the lucky winner. Three two-move problems, composed for the occasion by President Gustave A. Barth, formed the subject of a solving contest, which was won by Mr. Charles Nugent in 25 minutes. Dr. S. Gold, however, subsequently discovered that the first of the three had no solution at all. Mr. Charles Broughton presented the club with a painting of his own, a water color representing an Amazon, emblematic of the Staten Island Chess Club. A little banquet wound up the festivities.

The club is now engaged in a handicap, 13 competing. Two rounds must be played. Hodges forms a special class ; Barth, Litzenberger, Eidam, Ryan and Raettig play in first ; Witepski, G. and S. Salvage, Lockwood, Lamothe play in second class ; Meeder in third, and Hagedorn in fourth. The president's prize for the best simultaneous performance by club members against 8 opponents was won by Mr. Litzenberger, who made a clean score. The club defeated the Staten Island Whist Club in a team match by the score of 9 to 6.

*

New Rochelle, New York.

A chess club was organized with headquarters at Byrne's Hall, corner Main Street and Centre Avenue.

*

Progressive Chess Club, Newark.

A championship tournament will soon be started. The entries probably will be S. Greenberg, Louis Bernstein, G. J. Benner, F. A. Voss, N. Jayson, Schlecksler, J. Becklman, J. Harris, Vinogradov, S. Asniss and B. Stuetz.

*

Century Wheelmen Chess Club.

This club is made up of about forty members of the Century Wheelmen of Philadelphia, among which are Mr. S. Warren Bampton, at present holder of the championship prize of Pennsylvania, and Mr. Walter J. Ferris, champion of Dela-

ware. None but members of the Century Wheelmen, which is one of the largest and most prosperous organizations of the kind in America, are eligible to membership. Its quarters are in the club house, 1606 North Broad Street.

*

Manheim, Pa.

Some members of the Germantown Cricket Club have fallen victims to the blandishments of chess. As a result, a chess club was organized at Manheim. Among the players are Mr. and Mrs. George W. Carpenter, Mr. and Mrs. Dilwyn Wistar, Mr. and Mrs. George C. Crowell, Mr. and Mrs. Bernard Hoopes and Mr. and Mrs. Campbell Heywood.

*

Baltimore Chess Association.

The Baltimore Chess Association has amalgamated with the Harmony Singing Association, a very large and prosperous organization, owning the building it occupies at 410 W. Fayette Street, numbering over 700 passive and 100 active members. The chess players joined as passive members. This move, however, did not affect the continuation of the Chess Association as such. The annual dues are now much smaller than before, while the members now enjoy privileges and advantages. Visiting chess players are just as heartily welcome as they always have been, and by first calling on any chess member he will get introduction to the club-house.

*

Buffalo Chess Club.

Chess, even in its studied form, is by no means new in Buffalo. The Chess Club was organized in 1872 and games have been played there nearly every afternoon ever since. What stories those Pawns, Rooks, Queens and Knights might tell if they only were gifted with voice!

At first the rooms of the Chess Club were in the old Brown Building which lately disgraced itself by falling down. Afterwards the club moved to quarters on Court Street. Later it was discovered that the same set of students and thinkers belonged to both the Whist Club and the Chess Club, so they were united. Now the Whist and Chess Club has quarters on the fourth floor of the Ellicott Square.

There are Brussels carpets in these fine rooms in the big building. There are also paintings on the walls and articles of virtu scattered about. The men who play chess, however, never see these things. All that there is for them in these quiet, magnificent apartments are the mysterious little bits of wood and ivory over which they ponder many hours at a time.

George H. Thornton should be mentioned first among the good players in the club. He won the last club tournament. Other good chess players are Henry A. Richmond, son of the late Dean Richmond; H. E. Perrine, father-in-law of ex-President Cleveland; T. N. Wilcox, Robert Denton, Herman Boehm, Enos Gould, F. H. Underwood, E. Thayer and G. W. Stringer.

Another Buffalo player who should be mentioned is H. D. Gossip, who has written several books. Mr. Gossip's play is very strong.

The club last year beat Rochester in a set of games and has also beaten the best players the Y. M. C. A. could produce. A match by telegraph is now being arranged with a club in Orilla, Canada, and a match by mail with the club in Albany. Victory is expected in each of these engagements.

Mr. Geo. Thornton won the annual club tournament in great style, with 18 wins and 2 draws out of 20 games played. The club played two matches with the Young Men's Christian Association, 15 contestants on a side, and won by a margin of 2 or 3 games in each instance.

*

The Winooski Chess Club, Burlington, Vt., is holding a championship tournament, the entries being H. F. Wolcott, Joseph Gingras, David Lorain and Oscar Shepard. The tournament will be completed about the first of July. Mr. H. F. Wolcott, the president of the club, is the present champion.

*

A chess club has recently been organized at Fort Worth, Texas, with about 25 members.

*

The Shell Lake Club (Wis.) is running along nicely, and the members are improving in their playing. Although it is a little late in the season to start, they will put in all summer at it, and by winter hope to be

in great shape to handle a game of chess. Twelve sets of royal chessmen, best boxwood and ebony, and twelve handsome leather boards, have been ordered from London, and, with other facilities and possessions, the club will be one of the best equipped in Wisconsin.

*

Bordentown Chess Club.

The Bordentown, N. J., Chess Club has new attractive headquarters, with new electric lights and all the modern fixings. Members are Richard Allen, C. D. Allen, H. L. Allen, M. B. Thomas, Thomas Rafferty, Edward Devine, Walter Letts, William Dougherty, Thomas Gash and M. Flanagan.

*

New Orleans Chess, Checkers and Whist Club.

At the annual election of the New Orleans Chess, Checkers and Whist Club,

the following officers were chosen : President, Charles J. Theard ; first vice-president, George O. Allain ; second vice-president, J. S. Barton ; treasurer, Frank S. Palfrey ; governing committee, O. H. Bartlette, Geo. S. Kausler, Frank S. Walshe, Jas. A. McEnery, Fred J. Eldridge.

*

The Pittsburg Chess and Whist Association held its first rapid transit tournament at the club rooms, 410 Ferguson Building. An opening address was made by Mr. J. C. Boyce. Messrs. Lutton and McCutcheon acted as umpires and adjudicated upon unfinished games.

*

Michigan.

James D. Frisbie, in behalf of the Saginaw Chess Club, wrote to the Detroit *Free Press* in regard to arranging a match. As a result a chess club is now being formed in Detroit.

Y. M. H. A. Notes.

The chess tournament between the Savannah and New Orleans Y. M. H. A. players will soon be played by telegraph. The preliminaries have about been arranged and will be positively decided upon on next Sunday. The agreement has been reached by correspondence between Mr. I. L. Michels, of Savannah, and Mr. Charles Rosen, of New Orleans. At first it was contemplated to conduct the chess match by correspondence, but it has been determined that it is too slow a process, so the telegraphic system was considered, and both sides concur upon the adoption of that plan. No prize will be awarded in the first contest. It will be a six-board match and will be conducted on some Sunday between 10 A. M. and 5 P. M. The date has not yet been exactly fixed. The telegraph wires will be placed in the association's buildings at both ends of the line, and each club will be furnished with an expert operator who has a thorough understanding of the game. The chess editor of the New Orleans *Daily States*, who is an operator, will send and receive the game

for the Crescent City teams. Ladies and gentlemen will be invited to the association hall to witness the game as it will be played by telegraph. The match by wire will be quite an expense. It is expected that the use of the wires will cost each of the teams from \$15 to \$25, depending upon the duration the wires are exclusively used to play the game. A chess tournament by telegraph is a novelty in this section, and will doubtless excite a great deal of interest and attention. The Y. M. H. A. boys of Savannah, who will be in the match, are all fine chess players, and have been and are still preparing for the tournament by practicing and studying fine points of the game.

The second tournament of the Young Men's Hebrew Association, of New Orleans, was competed for by Messrs. B Barnett, E. H. Bloch, Phineas Moses, Henry Koehler, Charles Rosen and L. Rosenberg. Mr. Rosen won first prize with a score of 7 to 3, while Messrs. Bloch and Moses tied for second and third, the former winning in the play off by two games to one.

With the present issue we inaugurate a continuous problem tournament open to yearly subscribers only.

A running score shall be kept for each competitor who will be credited for each correct solution, as follows:

4 points for 5 movers.
3 points for 4 movers.

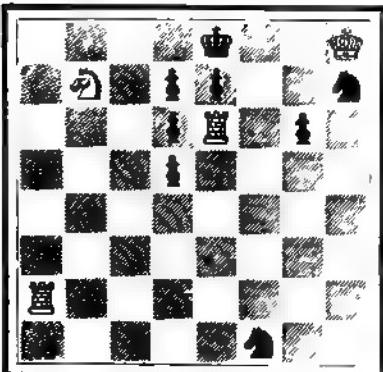
2 points for 3 movers.
1 point for 2 movers.

This applies to all mates, whether direct or not. No penalties for wrong solutions. Every competitor with a score of 250 points to his credit will be awarded a handsome prize.

Competitors will please state, with their first solutions, that they are in the tournament. For two-move problems the key move is sufficient; for three-move problems the first two moves in the leading variations are required.

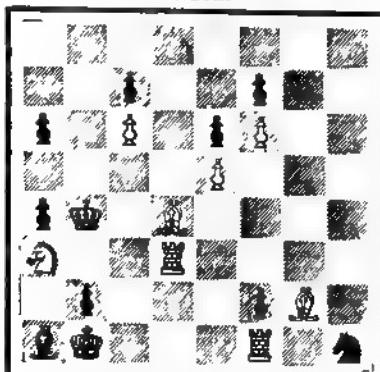
By W. A. Shinkman.

I.
Black.



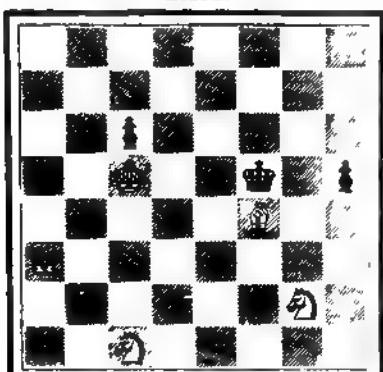
White.
Mate in 5 moves.

II.
The Indian theme quadrupled.
Black.



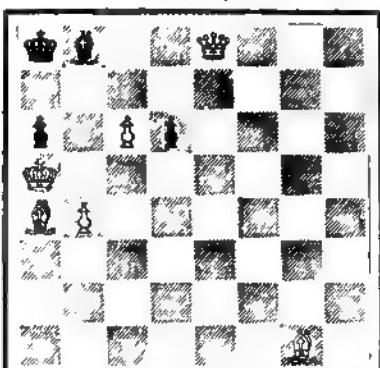
White.
Mate in 4 moves.

III.
By A. H. Robbins, St. Louis.
Black.



White.
White to play and mate in 4 moves.

IV.
By Phil. Richardson, Brooklyn.
Black.



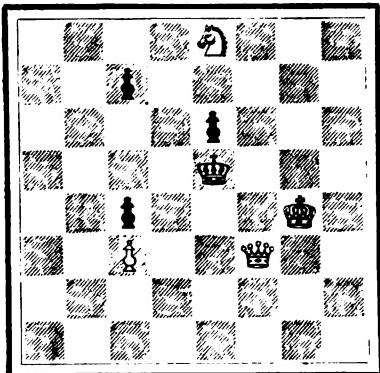
White.
Sui-mate in 4 moves.

MATE IN THREE.

By W. A. Shinkman.

V.

Black.

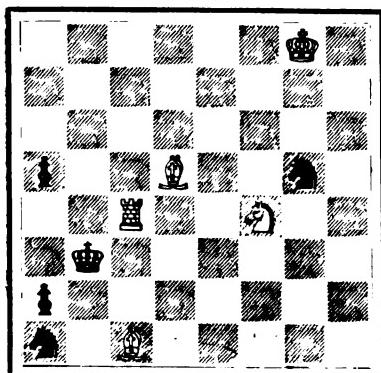


White.

By W. A. Shinkman.

VI.

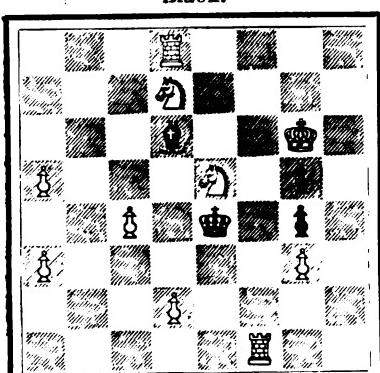
Black.



White.

VII.
By A. H. Robbins, St. Louis.

Black.

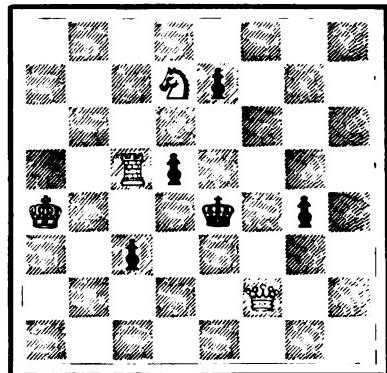


White.

VIII.

By Otto Würzburg, Grand Rapids.

Black.

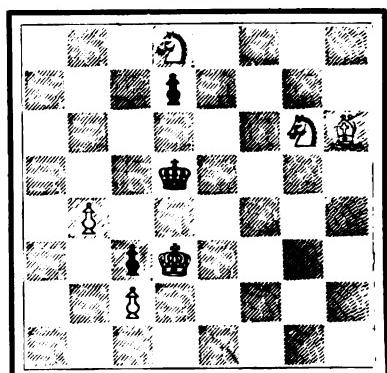


White.

IX.

By Frank Nicholson, Phoenix, Ariz.

Black.

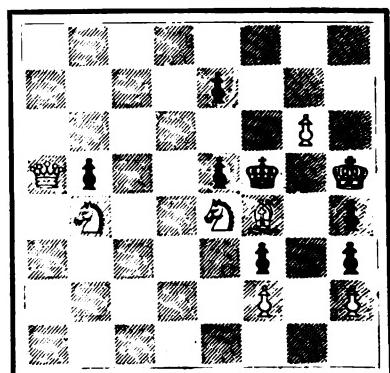


White.

X.

By Emil Hoffmann, New York.

Black.

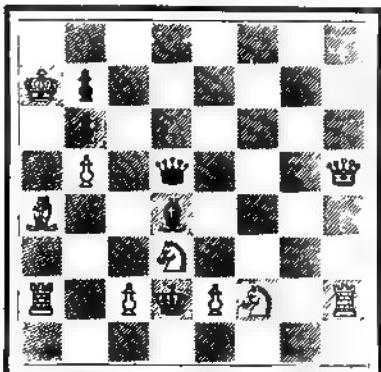


White.

MATE IN TWO.

XI.

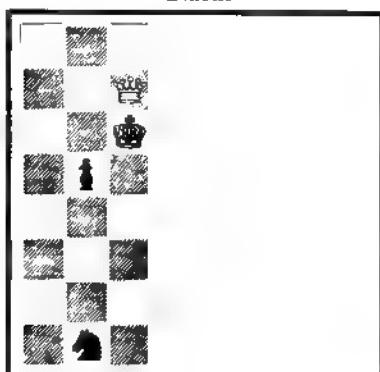
By W. A. Shinkman, Grand Rapids.
Black.



White.

XIV.

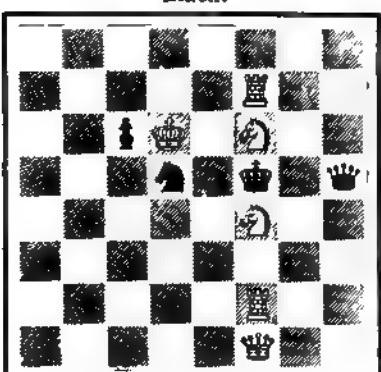
By Walter Pulitzer, New York.
Black.



White.

XII.

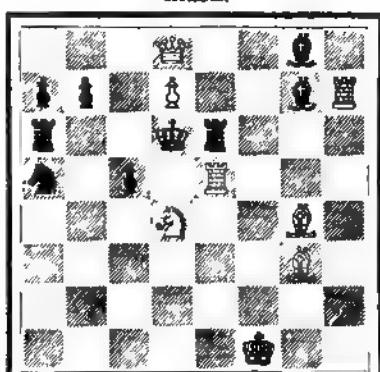
By W. A. Shinkman, Grand Rapids.
Black.



White.

XV.

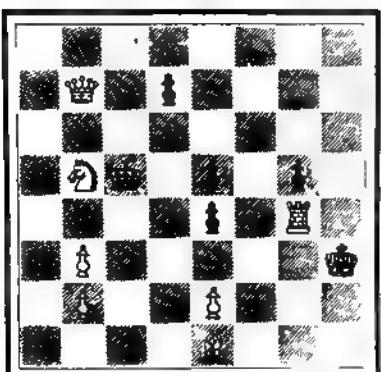
By S. Loyd.
Black.



White.

XIII.

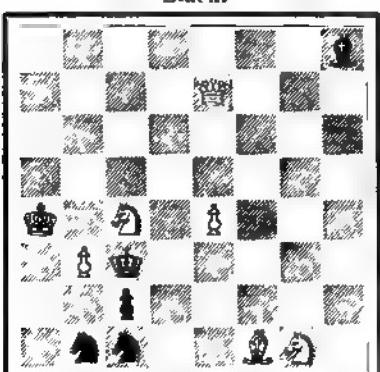
By Geo. E. Carpenter.
Black.



White.

XVI.

By Emil Hoffmann, New York.
Black.

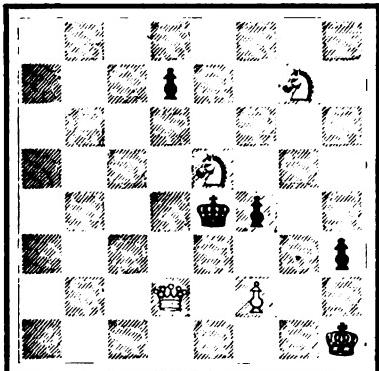


White.

MATE IN THREE.

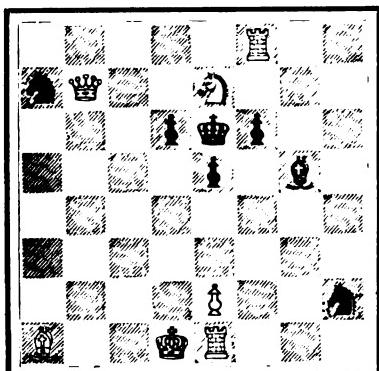
XVII.

By Alain C. White.

Respectfully inscribed to Wm. Borsodi, Esq.
Black.

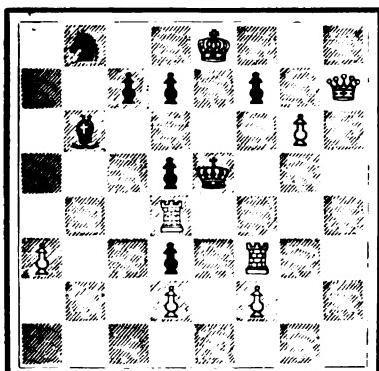
White.

XVIII.

By Walter Pulitzer.
Black.

White.

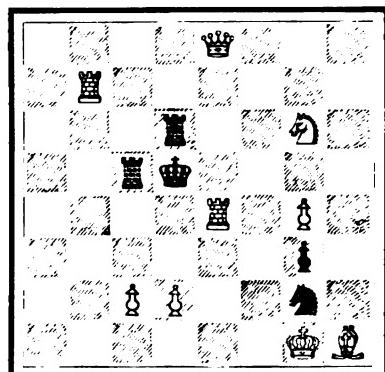
XIX.

By Emil Hoffmann.
Black.

White.

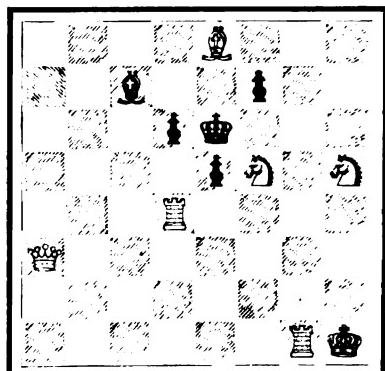
MATE IN TWO.

XX.

By Geo. E. Carpenter.
Black.

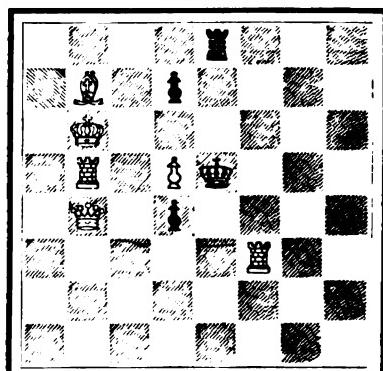
White.

XXI.

By Alain C. White.
Black.

White.

XXII.

By Lee Windle.
(From *Farmers' Voice*.)
Black.

White.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE

JULY CONTENTS

PAGE.	PAGE.		
American Chess Code.....	73	Chess at Worcester.....	92
Our Portrait Gallery.....	74	Lincoln.....	93
Ladies' Chess Tournament.....	77	Chess in Omaha.....	93
Jottings.....	74, 107	Competitions.....	94
Hints to Solvers.....	78	Gallery of Noted Americans.....	97
New Journalism and Chess.....	78	New York State Chess Association.....	98
A Game She Plays.....	78	Greater New York Championship.....	102
American Chess Editors, II.....	79	Chess Match in Spain.....	102
An Unexpected Coup.....	79	Chess by Correspondence.....	103
Editorial.....	80	Chess in Canada.....	104
Chess in Summer.....	81	From Over the Sea.....	105
A Crafty Bishop.....	82	She Knew His Mental Calibre.....	106
Chess in Philadelphia.....	84	Literature.....	107
Match between Brooklyn and British C. C.	85	Obituary.....	108
Pillsbury's Performances.....	86	At the Clubs.....	109
Luengene Chess Club.....	87	Humor.....	112
Theory of End Play.....	88	The Bishop of Noland.....	113
Pillsbury's Correspondence Ass'n.....	89	Games.....	114
Steinitz at the Cosmopolitan.....	91	Problems.....	124
Exploded Myth.....	92		

* * * * *

ILLUSTRATIONS.

First International Ladies' Chess Congress	72
Our Portrait Gallery.....	75
Chess in Summer.....	81
Steinitz at the Cosmopolitan.....	91
Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess	97
New York Chess Association.....	98, 100
Chess Match in Spain	102
Humor	112
The Bishop of Noland.....	113

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE is issued on the 25th of each month.

Please address ALL correspondence, whether intended for the Editor or Publisher, to the

American Chess Magazine,

3-7 Beekman Street, New York.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.



Washington, June 12.

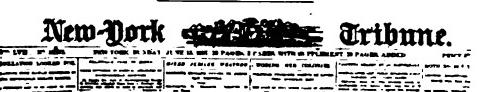
The first number of the *American Chess Magazine* has been received. It is an interesting number, containing sixty-four pages, and promises to excel any chess magazine ever published in this country. A prominent feature is its chess news, which is from all over the globe. The cable match of last week, and the telegraph match between the Franklin Club of Philadelphia and the Manhattan Club of New York City are graphically described. Then there are articles on end game play and on the recent Pillsbury-Showalter match. The women come in for a share of attention. The scores of fourteen games, well annotated, are given, and in the problem department are twenty-two problems by well-known problemists, with prizes for solvers. The magazine is illustrated, and one of the features is the portraits of people well known in chess circles. The magazine is edited by Charles Devidé, with the co-operation of H. N. Pillsbury, A. B. Hodges, W. P. Shipley, W. A. Shinkman, J. W. Showalter, E. Hymes, F. M. Teed and W. Pulitzer. It is published by William Borsodi, 3-7 Beekman Street, New York City. The publisher promises a vast improvement in future numbers, which promise, it is believed, it will be difficult for him to redeem.



June 13.

The first number of the *American Chess Magazine*, published by Wm. Borsodi and edited by Charles Devidé, has come to hand, and may be hailed as a most promising beginning. Its get-up is very tasteful, the contents rich and interesting, and it can safely be recommended to all lovers of chess.

A monthly critical review of all chess events is indeed a very useful supplement to the chess columns of our great dailies.



June 13.

The *American Chess Magazine*, a new monthly, published by W. Borsodi in this city and edited by Charles Devidé, has made its appearance this week. Its contents and general make-up are excellent, and it is earnestly to be hoped that the magazine will be as successful as it deserves.



June 12.

The first issue of the *American Chess Magazine*, which has just come to hand, is bound to make friends at first sight because of its unusually fine appearance as well as of the variety of reading matter which covers sixty-four pages; besides there are ten pages of illustrations. The matches between the Parliaments and the Manhattan and Franklin Clubs are exhaustively treated and finely illustrated; the recent match between Pillsbury and Showalter is discussed at length, and new points brought forward in the analysis of the game. There is a multitude of winning scores, club news, etc. A treatise of the end game, Rook and Bishop vs. Rook, analytical articles, and twenty games copiously annotated provide ample food for the student. Chess by correspondence is made a special feature, and great attention is paid to college chess. Canadian events are carefully chronicled, as well as the principal chess events "from over the sea." Current chess literature is reviewed under "Literature," and deaths registered under "Obituary." The Problem Department is of rare excellence, containing twenty-two original problems by standard composers. An illustrated novelette, "A Queen of Chess," by Ray Garrick, numerous poems, and bits of humor afford a welcome relaxation and will appeal also to the general reader. The new venture ought to receive the support of all lovers of chess. The subscription price is three dollars a year.



June 13.

American Chess Magazine.

The first number of this new monthly, devoted to the noble art of playing chess, has appeared, published by Wm. Borsodi, 3-7 Beekman St., and can be obtained through the American News Co. Excellent portraits of noted chess masters, first of all the unforgetta Paul Morphy, followed by a whole gallery of modern masters, splendid instantaneous pictures of the players hovering in tournament over Kings, Pawns, Rooks, Bishops and Knights, adorn the handsomely gotten up number, which besides contains a rich selection of problems, interesting games and nearly everything of interest to the chess player of to-day. The subscription price for one year is \$3; single copies, 25 cents.

Excerpts of Newspaper Notices.

"Higher promise of excellence never was, never could be offered."

New Orleans, La. States.

"We hope that all that it promises will be fulfilled, and that it will receive a patronage that will give it a permanence in the chess world."

Literary Digest.

"There seems to be a field for the magazine, as there is at present only one in the English language, the British Chess Magazine."

"The first number of the American Chess Magazine contains sixty pages of good chess material."

Altoona Mirror.

"It is a most tastefully gotten up magazine, well printed and well illustrated, containing much interesting matter."

The Orillia Packet.

Printers' Ink of June 16

refers to our report of the Inter-Parliamentary Chess Contest and reproduces the initial illustration accompanying the article.

"The American Chess Magazine, which made its debut last Saturday, reflects credit upon its compilers."

Brooklyn Eagle, June 17.

"Judging from the first number of the American Chess Magazine, the publication will contain much of interest to lovers of the royal game."

Advertiser, Portland, Me.

"The first number of the Chess Magazine is fully up to promise, and already has shown that the enterprise deserves success."

Newark Sunday Call.

"The first number of the American Chess Magazine is very elaborately gotten up and no doubt will be appreciated by chess players all over the world."

Philadelphia Press.

"A publication of this kind has been a desideratum since the demise of Steinitz's Monthly, and we trust it will receive a hearty support."

Philadelphia Times.

"If successful it will have the proud distinction of being the only distinctively chess periodical in America."

Saginaw, Mich.

Tapestry.... Paintings

2,000 TAPESTRY PAINTINGS TO CHOOSE FROM. 38 ARTISTS EMPLOYED,
INCLUDING GOLD MEDALISTS OF THE PARIS SALON.

WALL PAPERS GIVEN AWAY

Fine Satin, French or Leather Papers, 10 cents per roll; former price, \$1.50. Have drapery to match.
State color and for what room. WILL SEND SAMPLE BOOK IF YOU WILL PAY EXPRESS-
AGE, or SEND 10c FOR SMALLER SAMPLES.

SPECIAL DRAPERIES

to match. Venetian, Marie Antoinette, Delft, Russian, Grecian and Oriental.

TAPESTRY MATERIALS

We manufacture tapestry materials. Superior to foreign goods, and half the price. Book of samples,
10 cents. SEND \$1.50 FOR TRIAL ORDER, FOR 2 YARDS OF 50-INCH NO. 6 GOODS, WORTH
\$3.00.

DECORATIONS

Write for our color schemes, designs, estimates. Artists sent to all parts of the world to do every
sort of decorating and painting. We are educating the country to color harmony. Relief; stained
glass; wall paper; carpets; furniture; draperies, etc. Pupils taught. SEND \$5.00 FOR A \$25.00
COLOR SCHEME TO DECORATE YOUR HOME.

SCHOOLS

Six 3-hour tapestry painting, china or miniature lessons, in studio, \$6.00. Complete written instructions
by mail, \$1.00. Tapestry paintings rented, full size drawings, paints, brushes, etc., supplied. Nowhere
—Paris not excepted—are such advantages offered pupils. New catalogue of 125 studies, 25 cents.
SEND \$1.00 FOR COMPLETE INSTRUCTIONS IN TAPESTRY PAINTING AND COMPEN-
DIUM OF 140 STUDIES.

THE GODDESS OF ATVATABAR

A trip to the Interior World. "Jules Verne in his happiest days outdone." 315 octavo pages, 44
illustrations, price \$2.00, postage prepaid. Paper covers, 50 cents.

MANUAL OF ART DECORATIONS

The art book of the century. 200 royal quarto pages. 80 superb full-page illustrations (11 colored) of
modern home interiors. SEND \$2.00 FOR THIS \$30.00 ART BOOK.

GOBLIN PRINTED BURLAPS

Over 100 new styles, for wall coverings at 25 cents a yard—36 inches wide. This costing the same as
wall paper at \$1.00 per roll. 240 kinds of Japanese HIDA LEATHER PAPER, AT 25c PER ROLL.

GOBLIN ART DRAPERY

To match all sorts of papers, from 10 cents per yard up. GRECIAN, ROMAN, SOUDAN, DRESDEN,
RUSSIAN, ROCOCO, INDIAN, DELFT, VENETIAN, FESTOON, CALCUTTA, MARIE ANTOIN-
ETTE, BRAZILIAN, COLLEGE STRIPE, BOMBAY. In order that we may introduce this line of
new art goods, we will send one yard each of 50 different kinds of our most choice patterns for \$7.50.

EMBROIDERIES

Curtains, table and divan covers, pillows, etc., unique in color, size and style.

J. F. DOUTHITT,

American Tapestry and Decorative Co. 286 Fifth Ave., near 30th St., N. Y.

Open evenings until ten, to discuss decorations with business men.

The St. Petersburg Tournament

PHOTOGRAPHS

OF

E. LASKER, W. STEINITZ,
H. N. PILLSBURY, ~~and~~ M. TCHIGORIN
CAN BE HAD AT

BRADSHAW'S STUDIO,
ROBERTSON STREET, HASTINGS.

Price 1/6 each, Cabinet Size,
Post Free.

London Address:
103, NEWGATE STREET, CITY, E. C.

YOU
ARE
INVITED

to send for a FREE sample
copy of

GAMELAND . . .

a finely illustrated magazine pertaining to outdoor life. One of its aims is to make you more familiar with the beauties of Nature. It also treats of hunting, fishing, cycling and other outdoor sports.

SUBSCRIPTION PRICE, \$1.00 per year.
(Postage paid anywhere.)
LIBERAL PREMIUMS (guns, cameras, fishing rods, bicycles, etc.) for clubs of subscribers.

GAMELAND PUBLISHING CO.,
INCORPORATED.
63 Rutgers Slip, NEW YORK, N. Y.

FOR THE LAME



NEW STYLE.

SHOES FOR THE LAME.

Most wonderful improvement in Shoes for the lame, both feet made to look alike, no matter how short one limb may be. Indorsed by prominent *Physicians*.

Those who wish to obtain these shoes should notify us how much shorter one limb is than the other and also give a description of the foot.

DIRECTIONS FOR MEASUREMENT

Place both feet in stocking on paper without bearing weight, draw outline of both feet, then measure around ball, instep, heel and ankle. Build up under short foot standing level on other foot, and give measurement of shortness of limb. Send a straight vamp lace shoe for lame foot and the extension will be made to make both feet look alike.

Price, \$15.00 to \$25.00

Send \$5.00 with order.

References: Dr. H. Melzenbach, 2229 S. Broadway, St. Louis. Physicians' Supply Co., Kansas City. National Surgical Institute, Indianapolis. Dr. Swift Eighth Street, near Elm Cincinnati, Ohio. H. Watkin, Pleasant Ridge, Cincinnati, Ohio.

WM. JOCHIMSEN,
No. 22 Longworth Street,
... CINCINNATI, OHIO.

"SUNBEAMS"

A MAGAZINE FOR THE FAMILY.

YEARLY SUB-
SCRIPTION.

ONE DOLLAR

SINGLE
COPY, TEN
CENTS.

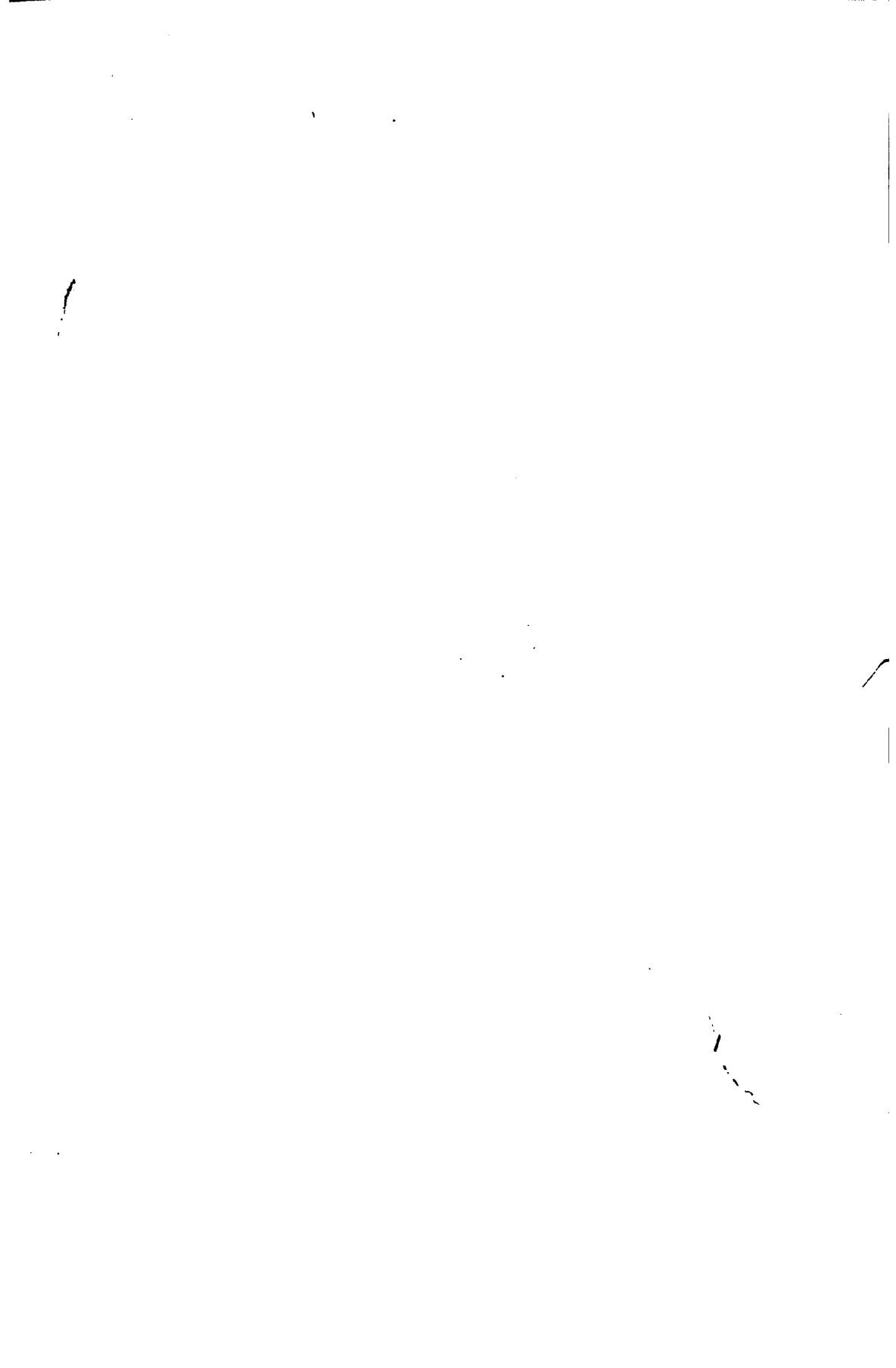
PUBLISHED
MONTHLY.

BY THE SUNBEAMS COMPANY
178 FULTON ST. NEW YORK.

• P.C.PIERSON •

ILLVSTRATOR
DESIGNER &
ART ENGROSSER

BUREAU OF GRAPHICS, TEMPLE COVRT ROOM 905
5 BEEKMAN ST., NEW YORK.



Copyrighted by Bradshaw, London. FIRST INTERNATIONAL LADIES' THEMES 'UNIVERSAL', LONDON, JUNE 29-JULY 3, 1897.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

VOL. I.

JULY, 1897.

NO. 2.

The American Chess Code.

Under this title the Manhattan Chess Club of New York has just issued, through Brentano, simultaneously with its publication in England, the Code of Laws of Chess compiled by the British Chess Company, with the assistance of prominent English authorities.

The constant mingling of chess players of all nations makes the adoption of a universal chess code a necessity, for while the general rules of the game are the same in all countries, there are a few points upon which differences have arisen, and it is upon these points that harmony is desirable.

The name "American Chess Code" was used at the suggestion of the compilers, as they desire that each country shall adopt it as their own. When it is in universal use the name will be changed. The book has been copyrighted merely to prevent indiscriminate publication before it has passed through the ordeal of practical use and received the official sanction of chess clubs. Criticism is invited, and suggestions from American players will receive due attention. The Manhattan Chess Club desires that all American chess clubs shall procure copies either from the secretary of that club or from Brentano, Union Square, New York, examine it carefully and officially adopt it, if they agree with its provisions, and notify the secretary of the Manhattan Chess Club of their action at as early a date as possible.

In the space at our command we cannot

enter into a detailed criticism of the Code. Its arrangement was commenced in 1893 by the British Chess Company, from previous codes, and in February, 1894, it was printed in pamphlet form and distributed throughout England, with the request that its provisions be criticised and changes suggested. With the aid of the Rev. E. E. Cunningham and W. P. Trumble the first edition of the Code was published in September, 1894, and from that the present edition has been prepared. The preface analyzes the principal changes and the reasons for their adoption.

A new handling of the "Fifty-Move Rule" is attempted in the Code, and its results will be watched with interest. There is probably no rule in chess which has created so much trouble as this. The modification here suggested is that a player need not announce that he will invoke the rule that his opponent must mate him within fifty moves; he may claim a draw if he can prove that fifty moves have been completed without a capture.

As a literary production, the American Chess Code is a classic. For terseness, concise and accurate expression of the laws, it will rank with many of the leading books of our language.

[We reserve a more exhaustive discussion of the book for a future issue. In the meantime we shall gladly print any letters by our readers on the subject.]

Our Portrait Gallery.

H. J. ROGERS.

Prof. Howard J. Rogers, president and one of the organizers of the New York State Chess Association, is well known to all lovers of chess, even if not affiliated with the State Association. Prof. Rogers is also the chess editor of the Albany *Evening Journal*.

M. MORGAN.

Mr. Mordecai Morgan is one of the strongest players in Philadelphia, and a most formidable opponent in correspondence play.

EMIL HOFFMANN.

This very popular and secund composer is no stranger to the readers of the magazine, as some excellent specimens of his muse appeared in our first number. In the present will be found some very fine problems in two and three moves, and we sincerely hope that Mr. Hoffmann will remain the diligent contributor that he has been so far.

SAM LOYD.

"Get off the earth!"

"Who?"

"Why, of course, you, if you don't know who Sam Loyd is."

Have you ever heard of the 15 Puzzle and the Pigs in Clover? Well, these are children of his brain. But if you want to know who Sam Loyd really is, then look in the problem department of this magazine and you pretty soon will find out.

Champions of '97.

BAMPTON.

In presenting the first installment of our group of club champions of '97 we introduce Mr. S. W. Bampton, champion of the Pennsylvania State Chess Association, as well as of the Junior Club of Philadelphia. He also won first prize at the midsummer meeting of the New York State Association held last August at Ontario Beach.

VOIGHT.

Mr. Herman G. Voight, the "boss" player of Philadelphia, is this year's champion of the Franklin. A record of the tournament will be found elsewhere.

WALKER.

Mr. Frank B. Walker was born in Albany, N. Y., in 1857; spent the greater portion of his life in Cleveland, Ohio, where he learned to play chess and was rated well up among local players; went to Washington, D. C., in 1885, and paid no attention to chess until about the beginning of 1894, when they started tournaments for the championship of the District of Columbia; has since played considerably, and last winter won the championship of the Washington Chess Club.

PHILLIPS.

Howard M. Phillips studied chess five years ago. At the end of his freshman year at the College of the City of New York, he won every game from seniors and juniors. In subsequent tournaments he won the first prize notwithstanding that he had to concede odds to every one. In '96 he entered the Law School of Columbia University, and inaugurated his first year there by winning the championship of the Labourdonnais Club, which is the chess organization of Columbia. His score was composed of fourteen wins and one loss. In a subsequent handicap he was scheduled, he gave odds to everyone, ranging from Pawn, move and draw to a Rook. In the *Sum* tournament he won first honors from a field of twenty, his score being five and a half to one half, drawing one game out of six. He gave a simultaneous performance at the Labourdonnais Chess Club one week before Christmas vacation, conducting eight games, all of which he won.

Jottings.

The match between N. Jasnogrodski and Otto Roethig was won by the former, the final score being 7 to 3, four draws, in his favor.

On Monday, June 28, Mr. Steinitz encountered 13 of the strongest players of the Newark Chess Club in simultaneous play, winning every game, and some of them were remarkably brief and brilliant.

Excerpts of Newspaper Notices.

"Contains a rich selection of problems, interesting games and nearly everything of interest to the chess player of to-day."

New Yorker Review.

"The first number may be hailed as a most promising beginning. Its get-up is very tasteful, the contents rich and interesting, and can safely be recommended to all lovers of chess."

N. Y. Staats-Zeitung.

"It is an interesting number, and promises to excel any chess magazine ever published in this country."

Washington Evening Star.

"Its contents and make-up are excellent, and it is earnestly hoped that the magazine will be as successful as it deserves."

N. Y. Tribune.

"Is bound to make friends at first sight because of its unusually fine appearance, as well as the variety of reading matter."

N. Y. Evening Post.

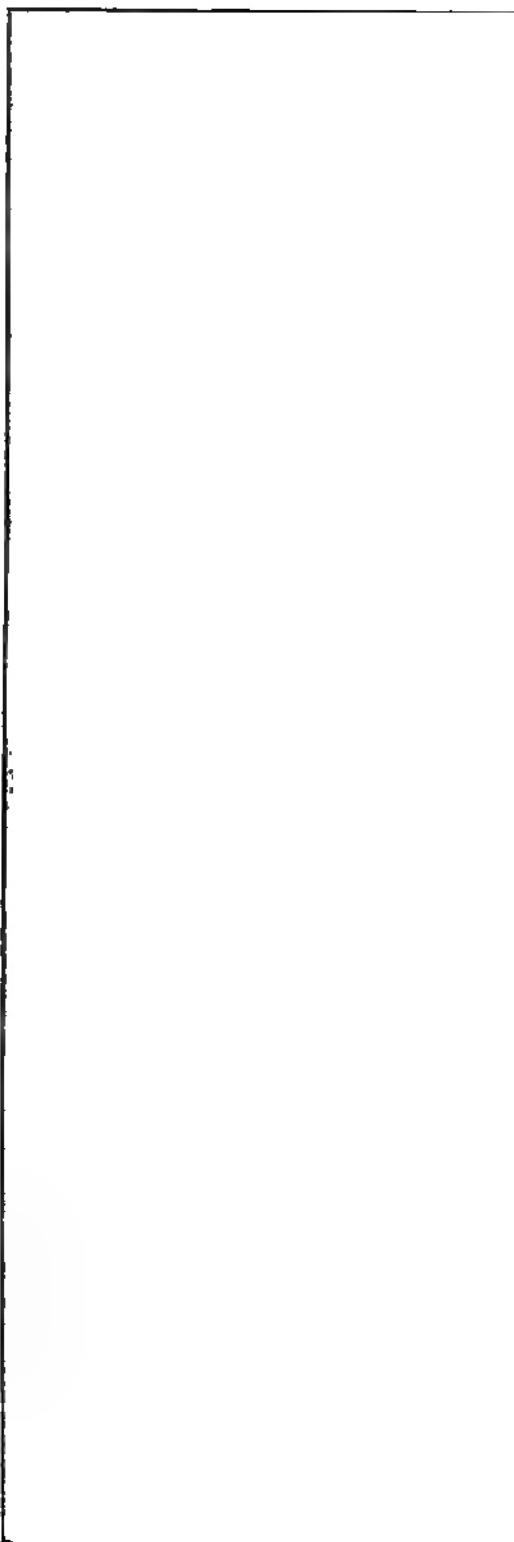
ER

MAGAZINE

CATHIN

ST

MIS



LADIES' CHESS TOURNAMENT.

The first Ladies' International Chess Congress, played under the management of the Ladies' Chess Club, of London, was finished July 3. The schedule of two rounds a day was strictly adhered to, one evening being devoted to the adjourned games. It was one of the most successful tournaments in the history of the game, no friction occurred, everything went on with the regularity of machinery and the Congress was a credit to the executive ability of the able match captain of the club, Mrs. Rhoda Bowles.

Games were commenced at the Hotel Cecil, in the Masonic Hall, on June 23, hours of play being from 1 to 5 and 7 to 11 P. M. The hall had only been engaged for six days and the concluding rounds were played at the home of the club in the Ideal Café, Tottenham Court Road.

During the tournament it was announced that M. Eschwege, father of one of the contestants, had offered four gold medals as consolation prizes for those below the money prize winners.

The full scores and distribution of prizes were as follows :

Miss Rudge, London, first prize, \$300; won 18½, lost ½.

Signorina Fagan, Italy, second prize, \$250; won 15½, lost 3½.

Miss Thorold, London, third prize, \$200; won 14, lost 5.

Mrs. Harriet Worrall, Brooklyn, fourth prize, \$150; won 13, lost 6.

Madame Marie Bonnefin, Belgium, fifth prize, \$100; won 12½, lost 6½.

Mrs. Barry, Ireland; Lady Thomas. London, each won 11½, lost 7½, divided sixth prize, \$75.

Miss Watson and Miss Gooding, each won 10½, lost 8½; Mrs. Sidney and Miss Hooke, each 10, 9; Miss Fox, 9, 10; Frau Hertzsch, 8½, 10½; Miss Eschwege, 6, 13; Frau Muller-Hartung, 5½, 13½; Madame De la Vigne, 4, 15; Miss Forbes-Sharpe, 4, 15; Mrs. Stevenson, 1½, 17½.

The longest game of the tournament was ninety moves, and the shortest ended in a mate in nine moves. The proportion of adjourned games, considering the short hours of play, was not large, averaging about one game to each round; the total number of adjourned games was eighteen, and they were all finished up in one evening. Lady Thomas had the largest number of games adjourned—five; Mrs. Worrall, adjourned, four.

The prizes were distributed by Lady Newnes, president of the British Ladies' Chess Club.

The Ladies' Chess Congress will be of great benefit to chess and from it may be expected many similar contests. It is really the entry of women into chess club life. It is reasonable to expect that women will work reforms in chess clubs that they have in all other lines where they have gained the right to equal competition.

Miss Mary Rudge, winner of the first prize, is a well-known London player, ranking in chess strength with the first class of the leading men's clubs. She is past middle age and has had a large experience in chess. Her record is very fine and stamps her as a steady player. She won first prize in a minor tournament at Clifton last year, and while considered one of the best players in this Congress she was not expected to make such a fine score. Mrs. Fagan, the Italian representative, winner of the second prize, is a sister of the well-known English amateur, Dr. Ballard. Miss Thorold is also of a chess family, her brother being the originator of the Thorold-Allgaier variations of the King's Gambit. Mrs. Worrall is well known to American players and her victory will be a gratification to her friends. Lady Thomas is a middle-aged lady of matronly appearance; she won first prize in the ladies' section of the Hastings tournament in 1895. Miss Field is one of the younger players of the Congress, steady and with good judgment.



Hints To Solvers.

Dealing with three-move problems, Dr. Carreras recommends the following analytical system :—I. Examine the position of the King to be mated, noticing—1, whether it is that of stalemate; 2, in case he has freedom to move, how many squares he has at disposal, and which squares they are; 3, whether he is alone to defend himself from the adversary's attack; 4, whether the other black pieces can assist in repelling the attack; 5, whether he is placed at the corners, side, or centre of the chessboard. When the black King is placed on a side square of the board it is chiefly with the object of more easily restraining his movements or probably to carry out an idea or a chosen strategic movement.

II. Analyze the different means which are at the disposal of the defence to ascertain if they are or are not critical—that is, if black can resist energetically, taking into account the number of moves of the problem. In this way the analyst will be able to deduce the more or less aggressive, passive, or even defensive character of the moves which white must employ.

III. Try to explain by induction or deduction the relation, the use, and the wherefore of the special position of the pieces and Pawns which together constitute the arrangement. It is equally of importance to analyze if the place occupied by one or more pieces or Pawns at a distance from the centre of action have for their object to hinder the later movements of the black King, or if they are there merely for the purpose of preventing duals or second solutions.

IV. Calculate whether there is a proportion or disproportion between the attacking and defending forces, in order to gain an idea of the probabilities of obtaining the announced mate either by passive, indirect, or by active and direct means, or by a combination of both, or by preparatory moves, according to the end in view. We will make the remark that, in problems, it is not the number and the quality of the pieces of the two colors that constitute the proportion or disproportion between the means of attack and defence. It is constituted by the placing, the movements of the white pieces, and the elements of defence left at black's disposition according to the number of moves in which the mate is to be accomplished. It must not be forgotten that sacrifices may be essentially aggressive,—1, when they threaten mate next move; 2, if they exclude the black King from some of the squares; 3, when they open an important line of attack to one of the pieces of which the action is distant and which is found out of play; 4, when the sacrifice brings the black King under the action of white's pieces able to cut off his retreat.

New Journalism and Chess.

The recent cable match between Congress and Parliament created a larger share of interest in newspaper circles than its projectors anticipated, not the least important of which were the bright and commendatory editorials in leading American journals. Several of our contemporaries humorously suggested the use of chess as a means of settling international disputes, and one went so far as to mention the possibility of a chess league between teams representing the legislative bodies of the leading governments of the world. Of all that was written only one paper stooped to make political capital out of the match by casting a slur at the Speaker of the House for permitting the members to play, as though he had anything to do with the matter. Probably yellow journalism and innocent forms of amusement are not congruous.



A game she plays
With reason weak,
The childish game
Of "hide and seek."

When older grown
With stronger aims
She soon will learn
The're other games.

But this one fact
She'll know, I guess,
That life is all
A game of chess.

American Chess Editors.

II.

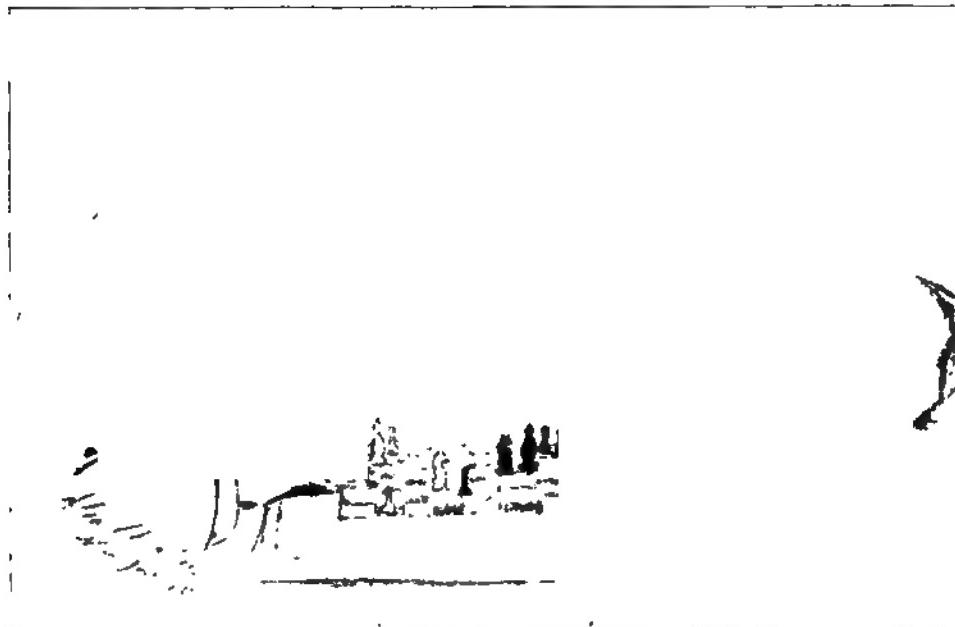
DANIEL E. HERVEY.

Daniel Edmondstoune Hervey was born in New York City, April 21, 1845, received his education at New York Free Academy (now College of the City of New York), and graduated LL.B., Columbia, Class of 1868. He enlisted in the 37th New York regiment volunteers July 6, 1862; served in army and navy during war, and received final discharge June 7, 1865.

After graduation from Columbia College he practiced law for a short time in New York, mar-

ried and settled in Newark, N. J., in 1873. Began editing the chess column of the Newark *Sunday Call*, March 10, 1878, succeeding Julius Lenau, who removed to Providence, R. I., and has continued editing the department to the present day.

In one sense he is a true follower of Philidor, for he is also a musician, both theoretical and practical. He was continuously engaged in church music as an organist and singer for a period of twenty-five years or more, but has now retired. Has composed much music, mostly vocal. Has been for many years (and is still) the musical critic of the *Sunday Call*, and has written articles on music for many papers and magazines. Since 1875 has been entirely engaged in literature.

**An Unexpected Coup.**

Mr. Alexander Schroeter, portrait artist and a formidable chess player of the Manhattan Chess Club, has recently executed a number of fine and life-like pencil and crayon sketches of some of his fellow-members, and we take pleasure in presenting our readers this month with a reproduction of one of his works, showing Ex-President Mr. Wesley Bigelow and Treasurer Mr. Roostam Beramji at their social game. Mr. Bigelow has evidently just startled his opponent by an unexpected *coup*, and is swelling with rapturous emotions over the prospective success of his deep-laid scheme, while Mr. Beramji, usually on the alert and not easily trapped, is in placid but serious meditation delving into the profound abysses of his analytical storehouse for a counter-plot by which to frustrate

his friend's amiable designs. The artist has succeeded so admirably in delineating the features and mental processes of the players that it is a pity that he should have drawn a mantle of secrecy over the situation of the contest between them. The position on the board furnishes no clue for an intelligent diagnosis, and to most of us it would have been a great satisfaction to have assisted our troubled friend in extricating him from the difficulty which seems to beset him. Both gentlemen are, however, now being "rock'd in the cradle of the deep"--one leaving us for a while and the other returning--and it is possible that they may be at this moment engaged in combats with a more uncomfortable adversary--Father Neptune!

WILLIAM BORSODI,
3-7 Beekman Street, New York.

EDITED BY

CHARLES DEVIDÉ,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

<i>N. H. PILLSBURY.</i>	<i>J. W. SHOWALTER.</i>
<i>A. B. HODGES,</i>	<i>E. HYMES,</i>
<i>W. P. SHIPLEY,</i>	<i>F. M. TEED,</i>
<i>W. A. SHINKMAN,</i>	<i>W. PULITZER.</i>

Yearly Subscription. \$3.00
 Single Copies, 25 Cents

Advertising Rates on Application.

Special Notice to Secretaries and Others.

The Hon. Secretaries or other members of chess clubs will confer a favor by promptly sending to this office full scores and all such matters as they desire to have published.

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE will be most careful, in reporting all matches, etc., to have the names of the players correctly spelled. Mistakes, however, are almost certain to occur, unless there is a club book on hand for reference. Secretaries would do us a great favor if they would send us their club book.

Chess and Its Renascence.

In all ages and climes the royal game of chess has had a place in the hearts of men, and even those who have never learned its moves nor the relative values of its pieces have accepted it as the game of games. Moralists and men of science and letters have written of its virtues and beauties, and it is a singular fact that, while all

other games of chance or skill have at one time or another been denounced by the clergy of every faith, chess alone has received their approbation, and among the best players of every land have been clergymen, priests and bishops.

Seeing that men have always had something as a diversion from the work and care of life, chess has been encouraged as the one game that returned something for the time spent, in the training and lessons that it gave; and from the fact that it has never needed a consideration to make it popular, it has never been the pastime of those who would play for money.

Like all other things it has its ebbs and flows, its periods of publicity and its seeming retirement. Perhaps it reached its high-water mark in this country just before the great civil war. It was then that Paul Morphy had astonished the chess world with his genius. His triumphs both at home and abroad, and his return to the Crescent City as the champion of the world, helped in a wonderful degree to spread the game, and those of culture and leisure in the South, where class and social distinctions were much more marked in the days of slavery, gave their patronage to chess.

With Morphy's retirement a reaction set in until the advent of Mr. Steinitz gave a new impetus to the game. His matches with Zukertort, Tchigorin, Gunsberg and Lasker, the great Sixth American Chess Congress, helped materially to revive the interest of the American public in the game. The newspapers began to give space to chess, and with a few exceptions all the great dailies have a regular chess column to-day. The intercollegiate chess matches, now an established fixture every year, spread the knowledge of chess among young men, hitherto chiefly addicted to sports and athletics, and even students at preparatory schools are taking up the game.

But the increased interest, more than to anything else, is due to the fact that once more we have a national champion, the peer of the greatest chess masters in the whole world. But for him we probably never would have had the cable matches between London and Brooklyn and between the law-making bodies of the two greatest nations of earth, which, in turn, will lead to still further interest in the game.

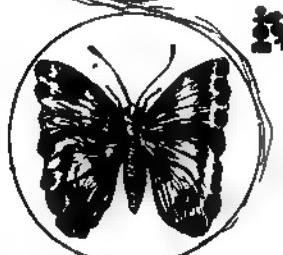


Chess on the lawn, beneath the pleasant trees,
When many roses flush the summer air;
And with a cooling breath the morning breeze,
Comes up the valley fair:

The leaves and blossoms fall upon the board,
The golden insects through the branches gleam,
While ivory Kings and Knights with crown and sword
Move through the magic dream.



Winds the fair pageant o'er the enchanted squares,
Touched softly by Titania's fingers white;
The summer wind Sabean odor bears—
The sky is chrysolite.



Be Wiseman's insult, Tusey's sophistry,
And Bennett's mummeries from our thoughts;
The wine flask lies upon the turf and we withdraw,
Play chess upon the lawn.

* * * * *

A crafty Bishop.

By CHARLES L FITCH

"Once upon a time" (which is a stereotyped and therefore perfectly safe way of commencing a story), there was a certain Bishop, whose subtle mind, unsuspected by his humble followers of the laity and his superiors in either Church or State, ran to "treasons, stratagems and spoils."

He was a White Bishop and he was safely stationed on White territory, indeed inhabiting the palace of the Queen, who was then at the front with the King's army, which had become greatly weakened in the course of its long continued war with the Blacks (the natural enemies of the Whites), but was still vastly superior to the forces of the sable adversary, both in actual power and in strategical position.

The Bishop, having a military turn of mind, followed closely, from his quiet retreat in the Queen's palace, the events of the campaign, and, at a time when the overwhelming defeat of the Blacks seemed assured, this wily prelate discovered how he might, without leaving White territory, even against the will of the Black King and all his forces, bring about the complete destruction of the White monarch. To carry out this plan the aid of two White rooks and, indeed, that of the White Queen herself was indispensable. But as for the rooks, they are naturally black creatures anyway, so that it was not at all difficult to lead them into the scheme, and as for the Queen, the clergy are sometimes supposed to be almost as influential with the ladies as Satan himself, who is popularly credited with having been the chief confidant of the sex, even from the time when mother Eve was "the first lady in the land."

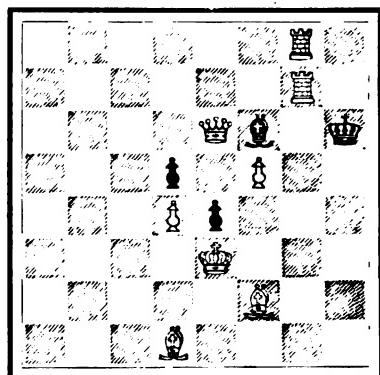
Appended you will find a map showing the position of the hostile forces when the Bishop, forgetting his oath of allegiance and fealty, his many obligations to His Most Christian Majesty, and even his natural

fidelity to the people of his own color, set on foot his fearful machinations.

After it was all over many historians set the Bishop down for mad, mainly, it is believed, because it could not be shown that he had in any wise profited by the dire calamities he caused.

Let each student survey the field of battle and endeavor to discover for himself how such a notable disaster was achieved.

Black.



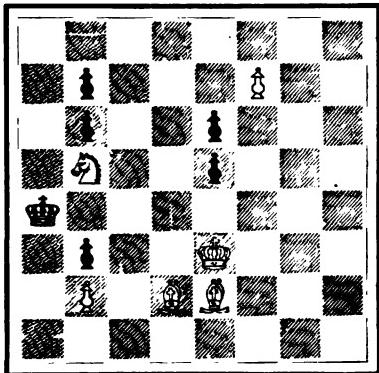
White.

White to play and sui-mate in 8 moves.

"The King is dead! Long live the King!" Thus runs the herald's proclamation, and, true to historical precedent, it chanced that the White King, whose disastrous downfall we have witnessed, was duly succeeded on the throne of his fathers by another monarch of his own race. And as the new ruler came to a realizing sense of the resources at his command, he engaged his forces in renewed hostilities against his hereditary enemies, the Blacks. As usual, the Whites assumed the aggressive, and conducted a series of such hot campaigns against the strongholds of the adversary that, after a time, it seemed as if the Blacks were doomed to absolute anni-

hilation. Though fearfully thinned by the calamitous casualties incident to the prosecution of the war, the remnant of the White troops were pressing confidently forward to that decisive victory, which was within their easy grasp, when the same treacherous Bishop, who had unhappily been restored to royal favor, again saw an opportunity to bring defeat and disgrace upon his own race. Instigated by some diabolical influence, if not aided by witchcraft and magic, that apparently holy man suddenly became so active in support of his natural enemies as to once more change the course of historical events. He entered upon Black territory this time, and accomplished some marvelous feats in aiding the overthrow of his King. There is, indeed, a tradition that he was seen in two widely separated places at precisely the same time. But as that is clearly impossible, it seems more likely that he caused some adherent of his own to personate him at one of such places. The position of the contending forces is here again shown.

Black.



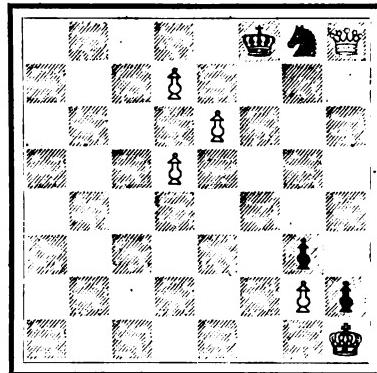
White.

White to play and sui-mate in 10 moves.

One would think that the events already narrated would have brought the wicked Bishop to an untimely end. But by the exercise of his great subtlety he managed to escape the punishment he so richly de-

served, and lived to pile another act of treason on those already accomplished. Being by this time too well known to find place in his own proper person among his own people, he disguised himself, some authorities say as a peasant, while others declare as a foot soldier, and while pretending to battle for the Whites, under still another King, he once more manifested all his old-time craftiness. On this occasion the condition of the Black forces was deplorable in the extreme. It is true that in one corner of the field some Black infantry held the White King, with a small force of foot-soldiery, at an apparent great disadvantage, but really were not capable of inflicting further injury. But in a distant portion of the battle-ground the Black monarch and a single faithful Knight were completely at the mercy of the White Queen and her yeomen. At this critical juncture the disguised Bishop determined that the White King and all his remaining adherents should either be put to death or be delivered bound hand and foot, incapable of the slightest further movement, into the hands of the Blacks. The position of the opposing forces is again shown. You will have no difficulty in recognizing the treacherous Bishop if you can catch his eye, for it is impossible for a Bishop to look as stupid as a peasant.

Black.



White.

White to play and self stalemate in 9 moves.



Chess in Philadelphia.

BY EMIL KEMENY.

Chess in Philadelphia is rapidly making headway. There are more players than used to be but a few years ago, and, generally speaking, they play better. The principal resort is the Franklin Chess Club. This organization fairly represents the chess strength of the City of Brotherly Love. The membership does not exceed one hundred, yet there is no difficulty at all in selecting a pretty strong team of fifteen or twenty.

The Mercantile Library chess organization has about one hundred members. Since the chess-room is open to all members of the library, we find a much larger number indulging in play. Besides these two organizations, within the last few years, there was formed the University of Pennsylvania Chess Club, the Northwestern Chess Club, the Steinitz Chess Club, and pretty nearly every branch of the Y. M. C. A. has its chess fraternity.

The Franklin Chess Club had last year, in addition to the Championship Tourney, a Handicap, Mr. Voigt being the winner of both. The Mercantile Library championship was won by Mr. Geo. H. Stout (second time). They arranged a Spring Tourney, which is not decided yet. Mr. Maguire or Mr. Stout will be the final winner.

The Pennsylvania State Chess Organization was organized on Washington's Birthday, Mr. McCutcheon being elected president. Mr. S. Warren Bampton won the State Championship Tourney.

The final score of the Championship and Handicap Tours at the Franklin Chess Club are appended, also a game from that Tourney and one from the Continental Correspondence Tourney, the contestants of which are Philadelphians.

CUP TOURNAMENT.

	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.
Voigt, Herm. G.....	8	3	0
Morgan, J. P.....	6	3	1
Maguire, E. S.....	5	3	3
Shipley, W. P.....	4	4	3
Newman, C. J.....	4	4	3
Stuart, D.	4	3	4
Kaiser, J. A.....	4	2	5
Ferris, W. J.....	3	4	4
Young, J. W.....	4	1	6
Perry-Smith, O.....	1	2	8
S. W. Bampton and D. R. Wyeth withdrew.			

HANDICAP TOURNAMENT.

	Won.	Lost.
Voigt, Herm. G.....	16½	2½
Bampton, S. W.	12½	6½
Maguire, E. S.....	12½	6½
Young, J. W.	12½	6½
Stuart, D.	12	7
Morgan, J. P.	11	7
Shipley, W. P.	11	8
Bartow, J. B.	11	8
Livingston, M.	10½	8½
Knox, Jas. L.	10	9
Markland, M. B.	10	9
Brown, H.	8	11
Garde, C. P.	7½	11½
Sweeney, F.	7	12
Landreth, L.	6½	12½
Rowland, R.	6	13
Whitecar, F.	6	13
Nass, Geo.	3	16
Perry, Smith O., withdrew.		

**From the Championship Tourney, Franklin
C. C., 1897.**

Notes by Emil Kemeny.

Ruy Lopez.

<p>White. Mr. S. W. Bampton.</p> <p>1 P—K 4 2 Kt—KB 3 3 B—Kt 5 4 Castles 5 P—Q 4 6 Q—K 2 7 BxKt 8 PxP 9 Kt—Q 4 10 Kt—B 5</p>	<p>Black. Mr. Herm. G. Voigt.</p> <p>1 P—K 4 2 Kt—QB 3 3 Kt—B 3 4 KtxP 5 B—K 2 6 Kt—Q 3 7 KtPxB 8 Kt—Kt 2 9 Kt—B 4 10 Kt—K 3</p>
--	--

White, instead of Kt—B 5, should have played Kt—QB 3, or P—QKt 3, followed by B—Kt 2.

II Q-Kt 4

II B-B sq

He could not well Castles on account of KtxKtP followed by B—R 6, or of B—R 6 at once.

12 Kt—B 3	12 R—OKt sq
13 P—OKt 3	13 R—Kt 5
14 P—KB 4	14 P—KKt 3
15 Kt—Kt 3	15 P—Q 4
16 P—QR 3	16 Kt—Kt 2
17 Q—B 3	17 B—B 4 ch
18 K—R sq	18 QR—Kt sq
19 P—B 5	19 KtxP
20 KtxKt	20 BxKt
21 Kt—K 2	

White's 19th move sacrificing the KBP was hardly sound, but it was an ingenious play, leading to a lively attack. By forcing the exchange of Kt's, white was enabled to bring his OKt into action.

22 B—Kt 2	21 Q—K 2
23 Q—Kt 3	22 B—K 3
24 R—B 3	23 Q—Q 2
25 QR—KB sq	24 B—B sq
26 Kt—B 4	25 B—Kt 2
27 Q—B 2	26 Castles
28 R—Kt 3	27 P—QR 4
29 Kt—R 5	28 KR—K sq
30 RxR ch	29 PxKt
31 Q—B 6 ch	30 KxR
32 R—B 5	31 K—Kt sq

White by brilliant play secured perpetual check, with which he should have been satisfied. R—B 5 was hazardous and gives black a winning game, for if he replies Q—Q sq, as pointed out by Mr. Voigt right after the game, he escapes perpetual check and, being a Rook ahead, wins easily.

32 BxR

An unfortunate error which gives white an easy win. See diagram.

33 P—K 6

33 P—Q 5

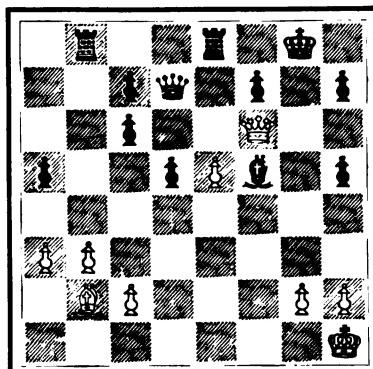
The only move, for if Q, R or BxP, then Q—Kt 7 mate; and if PxP, then Q—R 8 ch followed by Q—Kt 7 mate.

34 BxP
35 QxQ

34 QxB

Position after black's 32d move.

Black—Mr. Herm. G. Voigt.



White—Mr. S. W. Bampton.

White at this stage had an easy win. He should have played PxP ch, PxR (Q) double ch and QxQ. Mr. Bampton labored under the impression that black would answer RxQ threatening mate, and therefore played QxQ at once, which leaves black with two Rooks and a Bishop against the Queen.

35 RxP

Resigns.

The Match Between the Brooklyn and British Chess Clubs.

Early Preparation for the Next Cable Contest.

At the last meeting of the Board of Directors of the Brooklyn Chess Club, a resolution was passed appointing a committee, with Vice-President R. R. Williams as chairman, to make arrangements for the cable match with the British Chess Club, the challenge for which was forwarded a month ago. The object of this early preparation is that the selection of the team shall not be left till the last hours, and in order that the committee may have more guidance in the selection of the players a tournament will be arranged as soon as possible, to which all the strong players of the country will probably be invited to enter.

Another resolution was introduced to invite the co-operation of all the leading chess clubs in the United States in the arranging of the match. Just how the co-operation

is to be brought about is not stated, but the intention seems to be to invite the other clubs to send representatives, who will form part of the committee and will have a voice in the naming of the players.

Both of these plans, if carried out, will meet the approval of the members of the club, as the methods adopted in both of the previous matches have evoked criticism, and leading players of Philadelphia, when invited to play on the team, positively refused to do so.

Just how the new ideas will work in the next contest is a matter of speculation, but there is no doubt that they will be conducive to harmony.

The match will not be played till February, 1898. The British Chess Club has accepted the challenge.

Mr. Pillsbury's Great Performances.

Blindfold Seance at Brooklyn.

Patriots may feel just pride in the fact that in Mr. Pillsbury, America has the greatest living exponent of the most attractive kind of exhibition chess, the art of playing without sight of board and men. Since the demise of J. H. Zukertort, Blackburne has ruled supreme in this domain, but he is growing old and the sceptre has now passed into the hands of the young American champion. Mr. Pillsbury always has shown remarkable aptitude for blindfold chess and he has played eight and ten games before with great success. These exhibitions, however, were a great strain upon him, and for a long time he refrained from giving similar performances for that reason. To his own astonishment he, however, discovered in the course of his recent exhibitions at Washington, that it now came easy and without exertion. Experience taught him to play the opening moves slowly, whereas formerly he used to run through this part very fast and to give to each game a characteristic trait which enables him to keep them apart, which is one of the most difficult incidents in the task of a blindfold performer. On one occasion at Washington he was playing black on four boards and every one of his opponents had started in with a Giuoco piano. The opening moves were made uniformly on all boards until the hoped-for deviation came, namely:—One played P to K R 3, the next one P to Q R 3. Of course, Pillsbury did not derive great comfort from the change. To make matters worse, in another game Pillsbury had played his B to K 3, to which his opponent replied B to K Kt 5, while in the next game Pillsbury's B stood at K Kt 5 and the opponent's at K 3. Pillsbury said it was the hardest part of that performance not to mix up the games, and he rather would have been pitted against a larger and stronger team, provided each game had a more defined individual character.

Mr. Pillsbury's performance at the

Brooklyn Chess Club took place on Saturday, June 6. He contended against nine opponents, seven single-handed and two consulting on Board 7. Mr. Pillsbury played with great accuracy and in remarkably fast time, the whole seance taking less than four hours. He frequently startled opponents and onlookers by his combinations, and the announcement of a forced mate in four moves brought forth a volley of applause. Only two of his opponents were permitted to draw their games. Secretary Chadwick put up an up-hill game, and fully earned the division of honors. Against Thompson the champion had worked out an exceedingly pretty mating combination, but in pursuance failed to move his King to the proper square, and had to fall back on a perpetual check for a draw. This was the only thing in the nature of a slip that occurred throughout the entire exhibition, Pillsbury keeping track of the ever-varying positions with an astonishing clearness of vision. The games were unusually short and only one exceeded 30 moves in length, the average being $23\frac{1}{2}$.

A synopsis of the exhibition is appended:

B'ds.	Opponents.	Openings.	Moves.	Sc.
1	F. J. Marshall.....	French defence.....	36	0
2	S. H. Chadwick.....	Ruy Lopez.....	25	0
3	D. G. Wright.....	Vienna	23	0
4	R. S. Otto.....	Irregular	24	0
5	Dr. S. T. King.....	Two knights def.....	13	0
6	D. B. Thompson.....	French	28	0
7	{ C. E. Hotchkiss L. J. Hunt..... } Queen's gbt dec.....	28	0	
8	J. J. DeLong.....	King's gambit.....	11	0
Total score—Pillsbury won 6, lost 0, drew 2.				

*

Simultaneous at Washington.

Mr. Pillsbury gave in Washington one of the most wonderful exhibitions of chess playing ever seen in this country, perhaps in any other country.

He essayed to play against thirty chess and six checker players simultaneously. The combination of the two was, it is believed, never attempted by any other player, at least to the same extent. Against him were pitted most of the strong players of the District, including F. M. Wright, District champion; L. Tharp, F. A. Cooley, Capt. J. P. Walker, E. A. Tibbets and J. W. Harris, of Alexandria. The single player excelled the expectations of his many admirers here, winning twenty-seven out of the thirty chess games, and drawing the remaining three. He also won four checker games, lost one and drew one. The players were arranged in the form of a hollow square, extending through the two rooms. Around the players was a large crowd of spectators, among whom were a number of distinguished visitors, including Representatives Shannon, Bodine and Shafrroth, of the cable match team, and Cousins, of Iowa; the Earl of Westmeath, Mr. Truxton Beale and Mr. Berry, of the Metropolitan Club; and F. A. McConaughty, of Bellville, Illinois. Representatives Ball, of Texas, and Wheeler, of Alabama, played against the champion.

The match began shortly after 8 o'clock and was not completed until after 1, Mr. W. E. Thomas' game being the last one completed. Pillsbury won twenty-seven games of chess, and four of checkers, and lost *only one* game of checkers; the others were draws. A synopsis is appended:

	Chess.	Opening.	Result.	Moves.
Wm. Finn.....	Ruy Lopez.....	o	29	
L. Tharp.....	Vienna.....	½	40	
J. W. Harris	K. Gam. dec.	o	21	
J. S. Martin, Jr.....	Sicilian.....	o	50	
Whitehouse.....	Q. Gam. dec.....	o	56	
T. H. Ball	Center Gambit....	o	31	
Douglas.....	2 Kt. def.....	o	29	
Dr. Beermann.....	Vienna.....	o	24	
J. E. K. Ray.....	Q. Gam. dec.....	o	28	
J. Kirkman	French	o	20	
Dr. W. A. Croft.....	Philidor.....	o	27	
Dr. M. S. Hawkins.....	French.....	o	50	
Henry R. Payne.....	Evans.....	o	24	
F. W. Tucker	French	o	20	
E. A. Ruebsam.....	Ruy Lopez	o	17	
Parkins	Scotch.....	o	21	
J. Schiffmann	K. Gam. dec	o	35	
W. B. Mundelle	Vienna.....	o	33	
E. B. Chambers	Evans	o	45	
W. S. Kaye.....	K. Gam. dec.....	o	36	
W. E. Thomas.....	Ponziano.....	½	76	
F. A. Cooley.....	2 Kts. def.....	½	26	
R. S. Davis	Irregular	o	32	
J. P. Walker	Q. Gam. dec.....	o	22	
Gen. Wheeler.....	Petroff	o	17	
J. W. Couch	Vienna.....	o	32	
E. A. Tibbets	French	o	50	
F. M. Wright.....	K. B. Gambit.....	o	50	
A. E. Crofts.....	Ruy Lopez	o	27	
Dr. Welch	Irregular	o	25	

Checkers

S. O. Wendell.....	Single corner.....	½	...
F. E. Potts.....	Cross	1	43
L. O. Robbins.....	Sec. double cor... ..	o	...
T. H. Macdonald	Single corner.....	o	...
G. Miller	Fife.....	o	...
Prof. Jackson	Whilter	o	...

Mr. Pillsbury had first move in all the games.

Luengene's Chess Club.

Since organization, nearly eight years ago, the place of meeting has been 23 Clinton Place. The club takes its name from Mr. G. F. Luengene, proprietor of the club premises, whose photo appears above, and whose pleasant face and genial manners always welcome visitors.

Among the vet-

erans of the club we might mention Capt. Hall, Dr. Wilmer, A. C. Hunt, J. H. Evans, H. Kellogg, W. Saks, L. Meyer, A. Hutschenreuther, Wilson Bell, all careful students of the game, and last, but not least, G. F. Luengene, mine host of the club, who can, when he wishes, make any of them "hustle" to come off best. One of the organizers and probably strongest players of the club was the late J. H. Sweeney.

The eighth annual handicap tournament, in which fourteen of the members took part, is not yet completed. C. Stirling is in the lead, with the good record of 21 games won and 2 lost.

The club has about 40 active members. Its officers are: Capt. Hall, president; E. W. Shropshire, 1st vice-president; A. Hutschenreuther, 2d vice-president; L. Meyer, secretary; G. F. Luengene, treasurer.



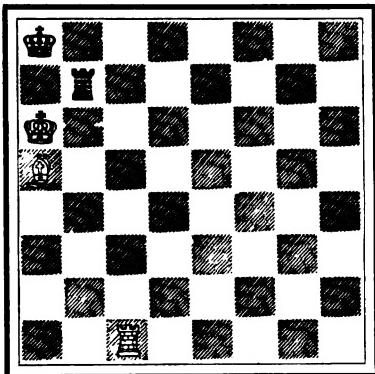
THE THEORY OF END PLAY.

I.

ROOK AND BISHOP AGAINST ROOK.

(Continued from No. I.)

III.



Position III is won for white, no matter whose move it is. The check at the disposal of black is of no consequence; on the contrary, it soon leads to a corner position, as in I, viz.: 1 ...R—R 2 ch; 2 K—Kt 6, R—Kt 7 ch; K—B 6. If white has the first move, he, however, must not proceed as in I and II, because after 1 R—B 8 ch, R—Kt sq; 2 R—B 7, black replies R—Kt 2, which Rook cannot be taken on account of the stalemate. White may, however, win by 2 R—B 4, as pointed out by *Euclid* (A. Crosskill in Beverley) in *Chess Player's Magazine*. His analysis deals with the variations 2 ...R—Kt 2; 2 ...R—Kt 6; 2 ...R—Kt 7; 2 ...R—Kt 8 and 2 ...R—Kt sq, etc., from which it may be inferred that in some measure any Rook-move by white accomplishes the end. The following line of play is the most direct:

1 R—KB sq 1 R—Kt 7
 (a) 1 ...R—R 7 ch; 2 K—Kt 6, R—Kt 7 ch;
 3 K—B 6, R—Kt 7; 4 B—Kt 6, R—B 7 ch; 5
 B—B 5, R—Kt 7; 6 R—R sq ch, followed by
 B—Q 6 ch, as in I; or 3 ...R—Kt sq or K—R 2;
 4 B—B 7, R—Kt 2 or K—R sq; 5 B—Kt 6, etc.,
 or 3 ...R—KR 2; 4 R—B 8 ch followed by B—
 Kt 6 ch.

(b) 1 ...R—Kt sq; 2 B—B 7, R—K sq (if
 R—QB sq, 3 K—Kt 6); 3 B—Q 6, R—Q sq; 4
 R—B 6! R—QB sq; 5 K—Kt 6, R—Q sq; 6
 R—KKt 6, R—K sq or KB sq; 7 R—Kt 5 (Kt
 sq, etc.) and wins.

2 R—B 6

The continuation 2 R—B 4, R—Kt 8; 3 B—Kt 4 only draws on account of 3 ...RxB; 4 RxR stalemate.

2 ...

2 R—Kt 8

Or 2 ...R—Kt sq; 3 B—B 7, R—QB sq; 4 K—Kt 6 followed by B—Q 6, as above, var. (b). If 2 ...R—Kt 2, then 3 R—KR 6, compelling black to adopt one of the three preceding continuations (main variation or var. (a) or (b)). The following line of play is worthy of note: 3 R—KR 6, R—R 2 ch; 4 K—Kt 6, R—Kt 2 ch; 5 ...K—B 6, K—R 2; 6 R—KR 4, R—Kt 8; 7 B—Kt 4, K—R 6; 8 R—R 8, R—B 8 ch; 9 B—B 5, etc., or 6 ...R—KKt 7; 7 B—B 7, R—Kt 3 ch; 8 B—Q 6, etc., or 6 ...K—R 3; 7 R—QR 4! etc., or 6 ...R—Kt sq; 7 B—B 7, etc.

3 B—Kt 6

3 R—R 8 ch

4 K—Kt 5

4 K—Kt 2

If 4 ...R—Kt 8 ch, 5 K—B 6, R—B 8 ch; 6 B—B 5, or if 4 ...R—QB 8; 5 B—B 5 followed by K—B 6 resp. R—KB 7 ch and K—B 6.

5 R—B 7 ch

5 K—B sq

6 K—B 6

6 R—B 8 ch

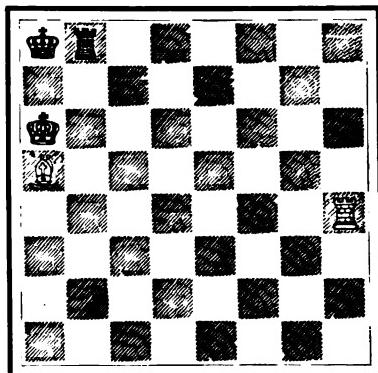
7 B—B 5

7 R—Q 8

8 R—QR 7 and wins as in Position II.

(b) Cf. note to black's third move. In that variation white Rook was played to QR 7 already on the fourth move, whereupon black by R—QKt 8; 5 B—R 3, K—Kt sq; 6 R—K 7 could hold out until the twelfth move. Therefrom it follows that in Position III white wins against the best defence in sixteen moves at the most.

With black to move and his Rook guarding the top row, the game becomes more difficult and drawn out; as pointed out by A. Crosskill (*Euclid*), in a position originally put up by Kling and Kuiper.



1 ... 1 R—K sq (KB sq, KKt sq)
 If R—Kt 7, then 2 R—KR 6 as in III.

2 B—B 7

R—KR 6 would be met with K—Kt sq; 3 R—QB 6, R—QB sq.

- 2 ...
 3 B—Kt 6
 4 R—R 6
 5 R—QB 6
- 2 R—K 3 ch!
 3 R—K sq
 4 K—Kt sq
 5 R—R sq!

5 ...R—QB sq now would be bad on account of B—R 7 ch, etc.; if 5 ...R—K 2 then 6 B—B 5, R—K sq; 7 B—Q 6 ch, K—R sq; 8 R—QB 7; if 5 ...R—KB sq, K—Kt sq, or KR sq, then likewise 6 B—B 5 continued eventually with ...K—R sq; 7 B—Q 6, R—Q sq; 8 K—Kt 6, R—K sq, or KB sq; 9 R—B 5 and wins.

6 B—Q 4

B—B 7 would permit of 6 ...R—K 7; 7 B—Q 6, R—R 7 ch; 8 K—Kt 6, R—R 3 ch or 7 B—R 5, K—Kt sq; 8 R—Q 6, R—K sq; or 7 R—KB 6, R—K 3 ch. All the subsequent moves are attacking as well as preventing a possible stalemate.

6 ... 6 R—Q Kt sq

If K—Kt sq, white runs into known variations by 7 K—Kt 6, R—K 8 (K—R sq; 8 B—K 5, R—K 3; 9 B—Q 6, etc.); 8 R—KB 6, R—Kt 8 ch, 9 K—B 6. The move above prevents 7 B—K 5, which would be answered by R—Kt 3 ch.

7 R—K 6
 8 B—B 3!
 7 R—QB sq
 8 R—Q Kt sq

If 8 ...K—Kt sq, then 9 B—K 5 ch, K—R sq; 10 K—Kt 6. If 8 ...R—KB sq or Q sq, then likewise 9 B—K 5.

9 R—K 2
 If 9 ...R—QB sq or K—Kt sq, then 10 K—Kt 3,

and if then R—Kt 3 ch; 11 K—B 7.
 10 K—Kt 6
 11 B—Kt 4
 10 K—Kt sq!
 11 K—B sq

Not 11 ...K—R sq, because of 12 K—B 7. If 11 ...R—K Kt sq, then 12 B—Q 6 ch, K—B sq; 13 K—B 6.

- 12 K—B 6
 13 R—K 8 ch
 14 R—K 7
- 12 R—Q 2
 13 R—Q sq
 14 R—K Kt sq

To adopt a defence as in II, var. (b) would be disadvantageous for black, the important square, Q 7, being inaccessible. If 14 ...R—Q 5 then 15 R—KB 7, R—B 5 ch, or K—Kt sq; 16 B—B 5 or if 15 ...R—Q sq; 16 B—K 7 followed by R—KB 4.

15 B—Q 6

White may also play R—QR 7, as in position II (a).

- 15 ...
 If any other move, then 16 R—QR 7.
 16 R—K 6!
 17 B—K 5
- 15 K—Q sq!
 16 R—R sq
 17 R—B sq

...R—Kt sq; 18 B—B 6 ch shortens the play one move.

- 18 B—Kt 7
 19 B—B 6 ch
 20 R—K 4
- 18 R—Kt sq
 19 K—B sq
 20 R—B sq

If 20 ...K—Kt sq, then 21 B—K 5 ch, K—B sq; 22 R—QKt 4, R—Kt 3 ch; 23 B—Q 6, and eventually 24 R—Kt 8 mate or 22 ...K—Q sq; 23 R—Kt 8 ch, followed by RxR.

21 B—Kt 7
 22 R—QR 4
 winning the Rook, or (if K—Kt sq) mate in two moves.

The last ten moves (beginning with 15 B—Q 6) indicate a possible second solution to var. (a) in Position I, which deserves even preference as it takes one move less and has not so many subvariations.

(TO BE CONTINUED.)

The Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association.



BY EUGENE SOBERNHEIM.

Any movement which aims at popularizing our royal game in the United States should be heartily welcomed by all lovers of intellectual pastimes, among which chess stands facile princeps. We have had any number of prize fights, but very few chess tournaments. What is the cause of this discreditable

state of affairs? It is certainly not the want of intellectuality, but the absence of a national or sectional organization, such as exist in England and Germany, the chess countries par excellence. Chess is in a deplorable state of negligence outside of the cities of New York, Philadelphia and Boston. Chicago, with two million inhabitants, has not produced a single player of even national reputation. Two of our great native experts, Showalter and Hodges, although hailing from the South, have gained their mastership in New York. And even New York cannot bear comparison with European chess centres. London, with four million inhabitants, has about 40 chess clubs, and our imperial city counts about a half dozen, of which number only two are first-class. Still, our country is not behindhand in first-rates, and it would be no hard matter to

pick out a team of experts who would be formidable opponents to a like number of masters from abroad. Still, as we all know, our royal game is not as popular here as on the other side. The reason, in our opinion, is that chess in the United States is not played publicly in cafés, as is the universal custom in European countries. In the smallest town in Austria, for instance, the visitor will find a half dozen games under way if he enters the café of the town, and unless he be a master, he is very likely to find his match there. Not so with us. Under these circumstances, the lovers of the game all over the country should hail with satisfaction the advent of the "Pillsbury National Correspondence Association." Its object is to put an occasional game of chess within the reach of every chessist in the land by means of correspondence games. Any person wishing to become a member can do so at the merely nominal outlay of 50 cents annually. Then, by communicating with the secretary, he will be matched with any available player, or with a player of his own choosing. The association has its headquarters in Chicago at 7332 (!) Harvard Avenue. (We hasten to apologize beforehand to our readers if, inadvertently, we should have dropped a half dozen or so of figures of the above stupendous street number.) Mr. Edward T. Runge is president and Mr. Edward J. Napier is corresponding secretary of the association. Mr. A. B. Hodges, that genial gentleman and great expert, has consented to act as critic for the association.

Now, while we are in entire sympathy with the aims and aspirations of the Pillsbury Correspondence Association and are willing to further it wherever we may, still we look upon it only as a stepping-stone towards the organization of a national chess association, whose principal object would be to arrange sectional, national and international tournaments similar to those held annually and bi-annually in England, Austria and Germany. These chess gatherings are indispensable for the development of enthusiasm for our royal game. Correspondence chess is good enough as far as it goes, but its usefulness will be mainly limited to smaller towns and weaker players. We have no doubt that the enterprising Westerners who have embarked in the present venture are looking forward to the realization of wishes which have long been entertained by a large number of practitioners all over the country and would be glad to use what influence we may have for the propagation of this worthy cause.

We also wish to say a few words in regard to a pamphlet issued by the association, which

contains hints on correspondence chess play and which is edited by the Rev. Leander Turney and Mr. W. P. Shipley conjointly. While Mr. Shipley recommends the use of Gambits, the Rev. Mr. Turney would fain banish them from correspondence play. We are most decidedly in favor of the open game and the gambit for the following reasons.

The close opening cannot be avoided in games over the board where the players are restricted by the time limit, and are besides harassed by many other unavoidable circumstances, which space does not permit to dilate upon. Gambits in which Pawns are sacrificed should be well-nigh the rule in correspondence tournaments, in which the player has all the desirable sang froid and nonchalance at his command. The close opening does not aim at really fine chess, the clashing of two subtle intellects, the striving of minds for mental mastery; no, the close opening aims at shekels and nothing else. Where the mind is unencumbered by these material considerations there it should be given full sway, and the imagination, that winged eagle, should be enabled to spread its pinions and soar aloft among the clouds. Don't then, my dear correspondence chessist, try to weary your opponent by dull repetitions and meaningless waiting moves, don't tread the beaten paths of the stereotyped openings; there is in the primeval forests of chessland, many an acre of virgin soil which awaits the plough of the analyst. No style of chess is better suited for these explorations than correspondence tournaments. The ulterior aim of the amateur chess player ought not so much to be the winning of a game, but the playing of a fine game. Soundness, therefore, though being a very desirable quality, should not be cultivated to the detriment of all that is calculated to arouse enthusiasm in the fine display of the powers of combination. The ox at the plough is a more useful animal than the race-horse, still the latter appeals much more to our fine sensibilities than the former. So don't, my dear brethren in Caissa, make the simile of the ox applicable to yourselves and go in for it every time. If you win, all the more's the glory; if you lose, your efforts are none the less commendable. Upon the whole it must be admitted that the Pillsbury Correspondence Association has been started with that push, enterprise and energy with which the Chicagoans are so justly credited, and which justifies the most hopeful anticipations for a bright future for the Association.



with the same interest as before, although they give the weaker player an opportunity to test his strength on a first-class opponent, and at the same time the single player and his adversaries are placed on a level, which otherwise could only be brought about by the giving and taking respectively of odds. Performances of this kind, however, have lately been overdone, and the single player generally finds himself in a very embarrassing position. If he makes a good score, there is no particular merit attached to it; if he makes a bad score, he has made himself ridiculous. The position of the opposing player is no more favorable; if he loses, it is, of course, no credit, whereas if he wins, he has done nothing to be proud of. For this reason simultaneous performances have ceased to be great attractions, unless they are given by a player of world-wide reputation, like Lasker, Pillsbury or Steinitz.

The Cosmopolitan Chess Club made a lucky hit in inviting the Past Master to give his



up courage enough to face the man who for over thirty years has held the championship of the world. The strongest players of the club, however, did not play, for some reason or other.

Before play started Mr. Steinitz inquired where the strongest players were seated. Some three or four were pointed out to him, whereupon he offered a gambit to every one of them. Mr. Steinitz was in very good form, and met not a single reverse. Only three of his opponents were fortunate in drawing a game, while he scored the remaining fifteen. A synopsis of the performance is appended:

1.....S. Newmann	King's Gambit dec...	o
2.....A. Widmer.....	King's Gambit dec...	o
3.....F. Martin,.....	Vienna.....	o
4.....S. Simon.....	French	o
5.....M. D. Rome	French.....	o
6.....H. Steinberg.....	Giuoco Piano.....	o
7.....W. H. Clay.....	King's Gambit	o
8.....A. D. Dalbot.....	King's Gambit dec...	o
9.....G. A. Rhame.....	French.....	o
10.....E H Cochrane.....	King's Gambit dec ..½	o
11.....K. Kaufmann	Vienna.....	o
12.....E. D. Lesser.....	King's Gambit dec...½	o
13.....F. Powers.....	Cunningham	o
14.....H. Hammond.....	Kieseritsky.....	½
15.....M. Spinnocet.....	Vienna	o
16.....S. Voron.....	French.....	½
17.....H. Schiller.....	French	o
18.....D. Terker.....	Falkbeer counter.....	o

Total—Steinitz won 15, lost 0, drew 3.

An Exploded Myth.

I.

From the Washington Post.

Some old time chess players, who strolled into the Judiciary Committee room yesterday, where the games were reproduced, were puzzled to see that on every board the King stood where the Queen ought to stand, and vice versa. This was readily explained, however, by the statement that this had been done for many years by British players, in honor of Queen Victoria, the piece bearing the crown now representing the Queen instead of the King, as in the days where the royal game had its origin.

This has been done in England, it is said, ever since the time of Henry Staunton, a famous chess player, who first changed the pieces out of compliment to the then young and beautiful Queen Victoria. However, while the pieces have thus been changed, the play has not. The crowned head, representing the Queen, does not stay at home near her Castles for self-protection, but skims with rapid movements the whole field of war, just as queens were wont to do, while the quondam Queen, now the King, trembles as of old at the constantly threatening danger of checkmate.

Older players, who obtained their knowledge of chess in their youth from Hoyle, could not reconcile themselves to the change, and were a living proof of the fact that, while times are continually changing, we are not always changed with them.

II.

From the Charleston News.

The facts are that neither Staunton ("Howard," and not "Henry," we may observe), nor anyone else has ever made any difference in the position of the King and Queen at chess, nor any real alteration, even in the form of the pieces representing these dignitaries in the royal game. Staunton designed—about the year 1860—by the way, only twenty-three years after Queen Victoria had been on the throne—what has ever since been known as the "Staunton pattern" chessmen, a form of men distinguished by their beauty and stability, in which the Queen wears no crown at all, as mentioned in the article in the *Post*, but a simple coronet, while the King is readily distinguishable alike by his superior size and by the fact that the head of the piece is shaped as nearly as possible in the form of an unmistakable imperial diadem, surmounted with the Maltese cross, as is usual thereon. The "Staunton chessmen" have been familiar to all even fairly informed chess players for nearly 40 years past, and we feel assured that any one of those who witnessed the play in the recent cable match, and who felt surprise at the pieces, must, in fact, have received his chess training and lore from Hoyle, who, by the way, may do as an authority on cards, but who is surely none such

on the royal game. It is with regret that we feel compelled, in the interest of the cold truth, to smash this little fable which otherwise might have constituted one of the many pleasing fictions of the jubilee year.

III.

From the N. Y. Evening Post.

A rather ridiculous "sea-serpent" story is making the round of the newspapers, stating that the position of King and Queen on the chess board had been reversed by Howard Staunton out of compliment to the then young and beautiful Queen Victoria, and that older chess players, who obtained their knowledge of chess in their youth from Hoyle, are greatly puzzled to see the new arrangement. Of course there is not a bit of truth in the yarn. The prevailing form of chess has been established since the year 1600. Up to the year 1200 chess was played as by the Arabs. The Queen then could move only one square, but in any direction; the Bishop was limited to three squares on the diagonal, but could jump any intervening piece or Pawn. The remaining pieces had the same movements as to-day, only the King once in the game could jump to the third square in any portion. This leap was preserved until 1600, when it was superseded by castling, and ever since the position and movements of the pieces has been the same as nowadays. Chess games on record by the Spanish and Italian masters of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, the books by Ponziani, Philidor, Allgaier, Lewis, Cochrane and Walker, the matches between Deschapelles and Cochrane, Labourdonnais and Macdonnell and Staunton and St. Amant easily dispose of the claim, and last, not least, no single man could ever have effected a change in a game which belongs to the whole world for so trivial a cause. Chess players who learned the game from Hoyle may slumber in peace, for they will set up the men in their right places if they only remember their lessons well.

Chess Sans Voir at Worcester.

Anent Pillsbury's blindfold performances a correspondent writes the following letter to the Worcester Spy:

"Worcester once had a chess club, of which Capt. D. Waldo Lincoln, a strong player, was president. They had rooms on Elm Street, opposite the Lincoln House, and developed some wonderful players.

Edward Hamilton, Esq., became an expert on one game blindfolded; but a young man by the name of Wilson, about 16 or 18 years old, who was a clerk in Prout's book store, before Putnam, Davis & Co., joined the club and developed into a perfect Morphy. He had a great memory and studied the game in all its details. During a regatta held at Lake Quinsigamond he played at old Brinley Hall three games simultaneously without seeing either board—one with Amherst, one with Yale and one with Harvard. He won one, lost one and made one draw.

I have made diligent inquiry, but cannot obtain any information of what became of him after he left Worcester; but I am sure if he was alive in the late war, he was a great planner of battles, perhaps a second Grant. I remember but one survivor of that club—John A. Dana, Esq.

Chess in Omaha.

Some of the Men Who Are Devoted to the Game.

Although the chess interest in Omaha is represented by no organized body, it is none the less active in an informal way, and there are places where the lover of the checkered board may sit down to as strong a game as his taste and ability may recommend to him. The remnant of the Omaha Chess Club—which a few years ago had a membership roll of nearly 100 in its quarters in the New York Life building—now meets across the tables in the Young Men's Christian Association parlors, which organization has fallen heir to the furnishings of the old club. Here a vigorous chess progeny has grown up about the old guard, and almost any afternoon games are played worthy of record and study.

One of the most experienced and skillful of the players is George E. Barker, vice-president of the National Bank of Commerce, who can yield a Knight or a Queen's Rook to most of the local enthusiasts.

Mr. J. J. Points, a lawyer and a born chess player, is another of the old-timers in local chessdom. In addition to general excellence, Mr. Points possesses an unusual cleverness in the manipulation of Pawns.

A man with a long chess experience in the East, as well as a local reputation, is La Rue Williams, of South Omaha. Mr. Williams was for some time a chess correspondent of a New York newspaper. He has met men of national reputation with satisfactory results. In a certain exhibition game, Pollock, the Canadian champion, played simultaneously with six opponents, of whom Mr. Williams was one. Mr. Williams was so successful as to secure one of the two games which were his portion of the match. His experience as a problemist enables Mr. Williams to project sudden and unexpected attacks, and he is known and feared for his "trans."

A player of no lesser rank is W. R. Lighton, who finds time for an occasional game. Mr. Lighton was for several years the chess editor of the Kansas City *Journal*. He is primarily a student of the game.

The cloth is well represented about the tables, and especially the Baptist denomination—Revs. W. W. Everts, of Beth Eden, and T. L. Ketman, of the First church, being both able to appreciate good chess.

Lincoln as a Chess-Player.

Mr. Lincoln was very partial to and quite skillful in the game of chess, and a few years before he was made President, Judge Samuel H. Treat, a grave and learned gentleman, then Chief Justice of the Illinois Supreme Court, was his frequent antagonist, and probably a little his superior as a player, writes G. M. McConnell in the Chicago *Times-Herald*. In the hot months of summer, Springfield was a sleepy place, and one sweltering summer noontide

these two friends were having an engrossing game in the still, deserted Supreme Court room, with the board on their knees between them. In the critical stage of the closely contested game, while Treat was deeply pondering a move, Lincoln's son "Tod," then probably 8 or 10 years old, came suddenly into the room and, laying his hand on his father's shoulder, said, insistently: "Pa! Ma says for you to come down home right away. She wants you."

"All right, Tod," said his father, abstractedly, "you run home and tell her I'll be there in a minute."

The boy had probably some experience of what "in a minute" meant when chess was in question, and he muttered something with an ominous shake of the head, but walked quietly to the door and waited there several minutes. Treat did not stir, but studied the board with the closest attention, and Lincoln sat motionless. Presently the boy came back, gave his father a little shake, and repeated :

"I say, ma wants you to come down home right away! She wants you now!"

"Sh-sh! Tod! Yes—yes—in a minute—in a minute," said his father, with a deprecatory wave of his hand, but without taking his eyes from the board.

The boy stood for a minute or two in petulant impatience, and then, suddenly lifting his foot, with a vigorous kick he sent the board and the chessmen flying about the room. Treat sprang to his feet, his usually quiet visage flaming with wrath, but clinched his teeth and said nothing. Mr. Lincoln dropped back in his chair with a curious laugh of amused dismay.

"Well, Judge, I guess that's Tod's game! You set 'em up again and we'll have it out some other day. Come along, Tod. Let's go see what ma wants," and without other words he took the boy by the hand and strode calmly away toward home.

The incident did not promise much in respect of disciplinary force in the matter of "bringing up" a boy "in the way he should go," but it did throw a strong light on that wonderful quality of serene and endless patience that carried him undismayed through the most appalling perplexities and responsibilities that have confronted any statesman of modern times.

Jottings.

The match between Messrs. Brownell and Intropidi, 5 games up, at St. George's Men's Club, resulted as follows:

Intropidi.....o o i o o i i i I-5
 Brownell.....I I o i i o o o o-4

*

F. J. Marshall, the young expert of the Brooklyn Chess Club, has been challenged to a match for \$50 a side by F. Sournin, a young Russian, who recently became prominent in the Manhattan Chess Club, of New York. The match is 7 games up and played alternately at the Manhattan and Brooklyn Chess Clubs.

COMPETITIONS.

Franklin vs. Manhattan.

Mr. William Steinitz, adjudicating upon the Elson-Halpern game has awarded it to the Franklin Chess Club. The win is forced as follows : (Compare diagram in June number).

1 R-Kt 2, P-B 4; 2 R-B 3, R-R 3; 3 P-Q R 3, Kt-B 3; 4 R-Q B 3, followed by R-Q 2, Kt-Kt 5 and R-Q 6.

Mr. Steinitz also, with the consent of the Manhattan Chess Club, reconsidered his decision in the game between Messrs. Lipschutz and Young, declaring it finally a draw. The corrected score of the match is now as follows:

	Franklin.	Manhattan.
Herm. G. Voigt..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. K. Robinson ..	0	Eugene Delmar ..
D. Stuart	0	A. B. Hodges.....
Reichhelm	1	Jasnogrodsky.....
Julius A. Kaiser..	0	De Visser.....
J. P. Morgan.....	1	D. G. Baird
W. P. Shipley	$\frac{1}{2}$	Davidson.....
Chas J. Newman ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. M. Hanham.....
M. Morgan	1	Dr. Simonson.....
E. S. Maguire.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Vorrath.....
S. W. Bampton...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Isaacson.....
Jac. Elson.....	1	Halpern.....
J. W. Young.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. Lipschutz.....
Emil Kemeny	1	J. W. Showalter..
Total.....	8	Total.....
1895	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$
1896	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$
Grand total	22	Grand total.....
		20

Brooklyn Chess Club.

The following are the leading scores in the club's continuous tournament :

	Won.	Lost.	P. C.
R. S. Otto	14	2	.88
H. Zim.....	18	6	.75
R. Ulrich	19	6	.76
H. Stein.....	22	9	.71
J. H. Watson.....	61	43	.62
B. C. Selover, Jr.....	11	7	.61
S. G. Ruth	22	14	.61
W. Blakey.....	182	118	.60
J. H. F. Bowman	28	17	.59
R. Colwell.....	35	25	.58
W. M. de Visser.....	8	6	.57
J. Hausleiter.....	8	6	.57
J. D. Elwell.....	115	91	.56
J. C. Tatum.....	26	21	.55
D. G. Wright	55	50	.54
Dr. J. R. Taber.....	203	187	.53
Dr. Berendsohn.....	108	79	.53
R. A. Breckinridge.....	52	45	.53
S. H. Chadwick	89	62	.52
R. P. Dow.....	30	27	.52

Albany vs. Fulton County.

The return match between Albany and Fulton County took place at Gloversville. Ten games were played, Albany winning by one game. Summaries:—

	Albany.	Fulton County.
Rogers	$\frac{1}{2}$	McMartin
Deyo	2	Talbot
Dougherty	1	Halpern
A. M. Wright	1	Wright
Total	$5\frac{1}{2}$	Total
		$4\frac{1}{2}$

Bishop's Chess Club.

The second annual championship of the Bishop's Chess Club was won by the president of the club, Mr. Benjamin C. Selover, Jr., with a perfect score. E. W. Tyler, formerly of the Y. M. C. A., came in second, beating out H. Somers by half a point. Appended is the complete record of the tourney :

Players	Tyler.....	Somers....	Perpall...	Savage....	Tolles.....	Selover....	Total won
Tyler.....	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	6
Somers ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Perpall....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Savage....	0	0	0	1	0	1	4
Tolles....	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Selover...	1	1	1	1	1	1	10
Total lost	4	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	6	9	0	—

Tacoma, Wash., Chess Club.

Following are the leading scores in the club tournament :

	Won.	Lost.	Pr.Ct.
Ryder.....	$18\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	.840
Hall.....	20	6	.769
Clark	12	5	.706
Lee.....	13	8	.619
Creemer.....	7	5	.584
Webb.....	7	7	.500
Lytle.....	11	12	.478

Franklin vs. Mercantile.

Appended are summaries of the match between the Franklin Chess Club and the Mercantile Library Chess Association. A return match will probably take place next fall.

Franklin.**Mercantile.**

J. P. Morgan.....	½	G. H. Stout.....	½
G. Reichhelm.....	1	J. Neuman.....	0
C. J. Newman.....	1	D. Wyeth.....	0
M. Morgan.....	½	G. Hallet.....	½
S. W. Bampton....	0	E. S. Maguire.....	1
J. W. Young.....	1	B. Henry.....	0
J. B. Hall.....	0	J. W. Miller.....	1
A. K. Robinson....	1	G. Shank.....	0
W. H. Shultz.....	1	L. Hopper.....	0
W. P. Shipley.....	1	H. J. Chilton.....	0
H. G. Voigt.....	1	J. Rhoads.....	0
D. Stuart.....	1	R. B. Keys.....	0
W. J. Ferris.....	0	C. S. Merick.....	1
S. R. Barrett.....	1	D. M. Darkow.....	0
J. Pusey.....	0	J. Roeske.....	1
E. B. Seymour....	1	C. Baumann.....	0
Total	11	Total	5

Queen City Chess Club.

The Queen City Chess Club held a two-round tournament, 7 competing. W. R. Updegraph won by the highest possible score; T. N. Goffe was second; X. Hawkins third. A complete record is appended:

	Won	Updegraph	Hawkins	Stanard	Cory	Goffe
T. N. Goffe.....	1	0	1	0	1	1
T. M. Cory.....	0	1	0	1	0	0
John McAfee.....	0	0	1	0	1	1
R. H. Porter.....	1	0	1	2	0	0
H. R. Stanard.....	0	0	1	1	0	1
X. Hawkins.....	1	0	1	0	1	0
W. R. Updegraph	1	1	1	1	1	1

Norwalk vs. Bridgeport.

The Norwalk chess players defeated the Bridgeport Chess Club, on June 9, in a contest for the possession of the silver cup which for two years has been the centre of the struggle between these two cities.

Norwalk.**Bridgeport.**

Baldwin.....	1	Gotthardt.....	0
Baker.....	1	Wilson.....	0
Moran.....	1	Challenger.....	0
Mulvihill.....	0	Rogers.....	1
Maples.....	1	Cogswell.....	0
Church.....	1	Northrop.....	0
Ad. Adams.....	0	Norton.....	1
E. Adams.....	0	Sterling.....	1
Total	—	Total	3
Total	5	Total	3

The Bridgeport Chess Club will challenge for another match, which must be granted under the rules.

Northwest C. C. vs. Central Y. M. C. A.

The Northwest Chess Club of Philadelphia defeated a quintet from the Central Branch of the Y. M. C. A. by one point. The game on board 4 was adjudicated. Summaries:

Northwest C. C.	Central Y. M. C. A.
F. S. Bosch.....	1
A. Albert.....	0
B. Bosch.....	0
E. Faber, Jr.....	1
T. H. Avison.....	1
Total	3
Total	2

Bishop's C. C. vs. Boys' High School.

A return match between the Bishop's Chess Club and the second team of the Boys' High School was contested at the rooms of the Y. M. C. A. Chess and Checker Club, on June 9, resulting as follows:

Bishop's.	High School.
1 B. C. Selover, Jr....	1 G. Heuser.....
2 E. W. Tyler.....	0 W. Garruth.....
3 H. Somers.....	0 A. Wechsler.....
4 G. T. Lain.....	0 Mr. Vogt.....
Total	4
First round.....	2
Grand total.....	6
Total	0
First round.....	2
Grand total.....	2

Springfield vs. Holyoke.

A match played on June 2 at Holyoke between the local association players and a visiting team from Springfield resulted in a victory for the "City of Homes" by 9 to 2. Summaries:

Springfield.	Holyoke.
Jacobus	½
Loomis.....	1 ½
Newcomb.....	2
Hutchinson.....	2
Groustein.....	2
Pitkin.....	1
Total	9
Total	—
Total	2

Juniors vs. Century Wheelmen.

A match of seven a side between the Junior Chess Club and the Century Wheelmen of Philadelphia was played on June 17, with the following result :

Junior.	Wheelmen.
Schultz.....	I Zook.....
Bilgram.....	I Watts.....
Roeske.....	I Bulkley.....
Garde.....	I Hahn.....
Knox.....	O Dallas.....
Boice.....	I Shanbacker.....
Whitecar.....	O Gardner.....
Total.....	5 Total.....

Y. M. C. A., Brooklyn.

The quadrangular tournament in 6 rounds was concluded with the following result :

	Won.	Lost.
D. H. Prentice.....	$10\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$
C. Helms.....	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$8\frac{1}{2}$
J. F. Prentice.....	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$
C. G. Griswold.....	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$10\frac{1}{2}$

Media vs. Chester.

The first round of a team match between the unattached players of Media, Pa., and the Y. M. C. A. Chess Club, of Chester, took place on June 2, at the former city, resulting as follows :

Media.	Chester.
Broomhall.....	2
Broomhall.....	1
Harrison.....	1
Harrison.....	2
Newbold.....	2
Total	8
Total	3

Washington, D. C., Chess Club.

The following is the final score in the spring tournament of the club :

Won.	Lost.	Won.	Lost.
Harris.....	7	1	Smith $3\frac{1}{2}$ $4\frac{1}{2}$
O'Farrell.....	6	2	Tucker $3\frac{1}{2}$ $4\frac{1}{2}$
Anthony.....	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	Thomas..... 3 5
Tibbets.....	4	4	Prender 1 7
Mundelle.....	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	

City Chess Club.

The summer handicap resulted as follows : First prize, P. J. Doyle; second and third, C. A. Lawrence and L. Argoud *ex aequo*; fourth

prize, Geo A. T. Limbeck; fifth prize, Louis Hein and W. C. Huntington *ex aequo*. Full score follows :

	Games won.....	Games lost.....
A. Widmer.....	I	0
H. White.....	I	0
G. von Taube	I	0
H. Schneider.....	I	0
W. W. Lowitz.....	I	0
G. A. T. Limbeck.	0	0
Ch. A. Lawrence..	0	0
W. S. Huntington.	1	0
F. Huntington.....	1	0
L. Hein.....	1	0
P. J. Doyle.....	0	1
C. H. Cochrane....	0	1
J. Badenhausen....	1	0
L. Argoud.....	1	0
Classes	I	I
Games lost.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$	13
	7	2
	$4\frac{1}{2}$	7
	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$
	4	$11\frac{1}{2}$
	8	$7\frac{1}{2}$
	10	7
	$9\frac{1}{2}$	91



Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess.

II.

Thomas B. Reed.

Speaker "Tom" Reed, or "Czar" Reed, is taking great interest in chess and can put up a very stiff game. On one occasion he took a board against Pillsbury, who played blindfolded, and succeeded in drawing the game. He is very proud of that fact, which has not been equalled by any member of the House of Representatives, and he never fails to mention the fact that none of the M. C.'s came up to his record.



New York Chess Association.

As announced in our June number, the mid-summer meeting of the New York State Chess Association will be held this year at the Murray Hill Hotel, Thousand Islands, August 2 to 7. A special feature will be the interstate match between the New York and Pennsylvania Chess Associations as already reported last month. The *Ottendorfer* cup will be competed for for the seventh time. Any club in the State, upon notifying the secretary of its intentions and payment of the five dollars entrance fee to the treasurer, is entitled to send its champion or representative to compete for the cup. Such representative, however, must be a resident of the State and a *bona fide* qualified member of the club he represents. The trophy becomes the property of the club which wins it three times consecutively, or five times non-consecutively. It was won in 1891, 1894 and 1896 by the Manhattan Chess Club; in 1892 by the City Chess Club of New York; in 1893 by the Staten Island Chess Club; in 1895 by the Metropolitan Chess Club.

The Manhattan Chess Club will be represented this year by Mr. S. Lipschutz. The Rochester Club will also make a bid for the cup. James H. Fisher, president of the Rochester Chess Club; N. D. Luce, formerly president of the State association, and Ed. H. Vredenburgh are among those who may attend the meeting. Play will begin at 10 A. M. Monday, August 2.

The class tournaments will be conducted upon the plan adopted at the last tournament. Each entrant will be placed in a class according to his playing strength.

The tournaments will begin at 2.30 P. M. Tuesday, July 28. Suitable prizes will be

awarded the winners in each class. It should be borne in mind that the State Chess Association is an amateur organization and large cash prizes are discountenanced by the members. Persons expecting to play should bring their own boards and chessmen.

Murray Hill Park is situated in the Thousand Island region of the St. Lawrence River, near Clayton, N. Y., and is reached by the Rome, Watertown and Ogdensburg Railroad, a leased line of the New York Central Railroad. Passengers from the east can take the Central to Utica, thence by the Rome, Watertown and Ogdensburg to Clayton, on the St. Lawrence River. From there a steamboat goes directly to Murray Hill. Passengers from the west reach Clayton via Syracuse. Change of cars is not necessary as through trains are run to Clayton from New York, Buffalo and Chicago. A person leaving New York at 8.30 o'clock A. M. will be in Clayton at 5.30 o'clock P. M.

Excursion rates for the round trip are sold throughout the season for a fare and one-third. A special summer time-table will be put in operation at the opening of the season. Murray Hill Hotel is one of the largest and finest hotels on the St. Lawrence River, is thoroughly first-class in every respect, the regular rate, American plan, being \$4.00 per day. The local committee have secured from the management of the hotel the offer to chess players attending the meeting, of board and room at \$2.00 per day, two to occupy a room. This is to include any rooms unoccupied at the time. The upper parlors and verandas are given for play. The verandas of the hotel are 24 feet wide and 112 feet long and lighted by electric lights. The location, natural attractions, as well as the chess

}

—

program, should attract the largest attendance in the history of the Association, and to that end the hearty support of all chess players is asked.

The challenge cup was presented to the Association by Mr. Oswald Ottendorfer, the proprietor of the *Staats Zeitung*, in 1890. It was to be competed for by clubs, and will become the property of the club winning three times in succession, or five times altogether. The cup is valued at \$200, and was specially made and designed in England. The first tournament was held in '91. Major J. M. Hanham won the trophy for the Manhattan Club and had the proud distinction of having his name first engraved on the cup. He also won the handicap tournament which took place simultaneously with the cup contest, and he holds the record of having won the two leading tournaments in the midsummer meeting.

The runner up in the first tournament for the cup was Emil Kemeny, and but for his inexperience he would have carried for sure, the cup to the City Club. He did much better in the tournament of '92, when

he beat all competitors and carried off the cup. The third tournament was held at Staten Island, and it was but proper that the Staten Island Chess Club should win. Its representative, A. B. Hodges, defeated all of his competitors, among whom were Pollock, Hanham and Delmar.

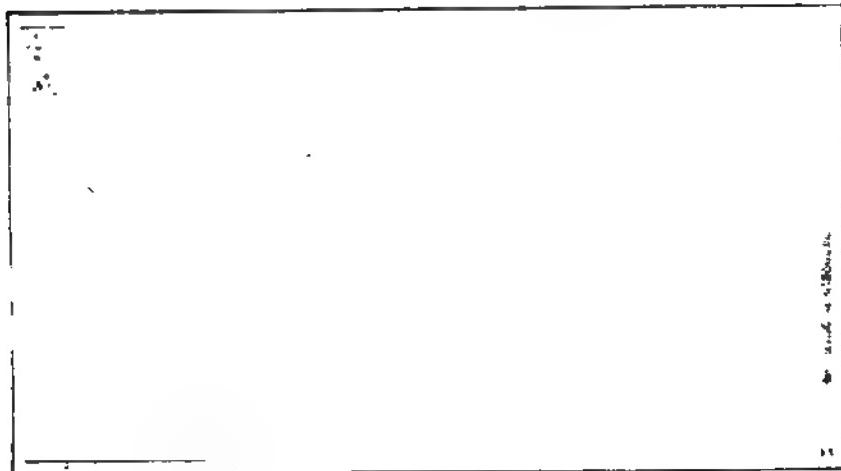
The tournament of '94 was held in Buffalo, and caused a superb race between the Manhattan, Brooklyn and Metropolitan Clubs, represented by Showalter, Pillsbury, and Albin. Showalter won, and the Manhattan Club held the cup for the second time.

Mr. E. Delmar has won more winter tournaments of the State Association than any other member. Less fortunate was he in the cup contest, and not until '95 did he succeed in winning that coveted prize, playing for the Metropolitan Chess Club.

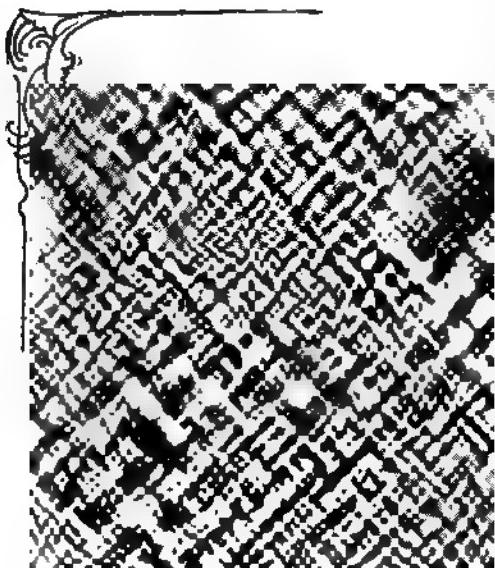
Last year's tournament resulted for the third time in a victory for the Manhattan Chess Club, represented by S. Lipschutz. It will be seen that two more victories for the Manhattan Club will make the cup its absolute property. The question of the hour is, Who will win next month?



VIEW OF THE MURRAY HILL—THOUSAND ISLANDS.



EEL BAY—THE ANGLER'S RENDEZVOUS.



W. W. LOWITZ,
President of the City Chess Club.

Greater New York Championship.

The City Chess Club, which has taken new and commodious quarters at the Café Boulevard, No. 156 Second Avenue, has issued official notice of its intention to run a championship tournament of Greater New York during the months of October and November, 1897. There will be at least four prizes in cash. The first prize will be a gold medal and \$100, the second a silver medal and \$75; others in proportion. The tournament is open to first-class players, if residents of or in business in Greater New York, or if *bona fide* member of a chess club within Greater New York. Entrance fee \$5. Circulars containing particulars will be issued in the latter part of this month. The prizes will be raised jointly by the committee and the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE. The committee consists of W. W. Lowitz, chairman; Charles Devidé, secretary; J. H. Rosenfeld, treasurer; Emil Hoffmann, chairman Committee of Management. The tournament will doubtless be the star event of the coming season. The idea originated with the president of the City Chess Club, Mr. W. W. Lowitz, and to his munificence the success of the tournament will be due. Mr. Lowitz is being ably assisted by Mr. Emil Hoffmann, who, as a worker, is "a host in himself."

A Chess Match at the Court of Spain.

(From a painting by the celebrated artist, L. Mussini.)

It represents the historic encounter between Leonardo di Cutri, otherwise known as Il Puttino, and Ruy Lopez in the presence of King Philip II of Spain and his Court at Madrid in the sixteenth century. Leonardo was the victor in three successive games, after having, according to Salvio, deliberately lost two games to his renowned adversary in order to more forcibly

manifest his own superiority—and what we would be very apt in this modern era to regard as his wonderful endowment of self-conceit. The match was limited to the winning of three games, and Leonardo is evidently pictured at the conclusion of his third victory, while assuring His August Majesty that the task was "too easy to be interesting!"



Chess by Correspondence

Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association.

The committee on nominations has prepared the following ticket: President Edward T. Runge; vice-president, Stanley H. Chadwick; cor. secretary, Edward J. Napier; rec. secretary and treasurer, Chas. A. Nourse; referee, A. H. Gansser.

The vote on proposed amendments to the constitution of the Pillsbury Association resulted by a big majority in the adoption of the amendments. Article 8, as now amended, provides that trophies shall be held two years, instead of three, before becoming personal property of the holders. Art. 5, as amended, makes the vice-president of the association chairman of the tournament committee, instead of the referee, as heretofore.

The tournament has made remarkable progress, and already the end of the preliminary round is in sight.

Score of the leaders:—

Division.	Section.	Won.	Lost.
Eastern	1	E. L. Massett.....	6 2
		T. C. McIlwaine ..	4 0
		H. Helms.....	3 1
		J. H. Dahms	3 1
2	H. Saunders	3 0	
	J. Hamilton	3 1	
	Prof. R. B. Lloyd.	3½ 1½	
	S. H. Chadwick ...	3 2	
3	W. C. Odell.....	5½ 1	
	A. E. Swaffield....	3 0	
	J. V. Nourse.....	3 2	
	F. B. Walker.....	2 1	
4	M. Lissner	5 0	
	C. S. Wilmarth....	3½ 1½	
	B. Selover.....	3 1	
	W. E. Napier.....	2 0	
Central	1	E. J. Napier	4 0
	Rev. L. Turney ...	3 0	
2	Dr. H. E. Greene.	5 1	
	Geo. F. Loar.....	3½ 1	
New England	E. B. Escott	5 0	
	H. Lavers	3 0	
	J. I. Jellett	5 0	
Northern	F. A. Hill.....	4 0	
	L. Schull.....	4 0	
	N. Hald.....	2½ 1½	
Midland	G. Ufford	2½ 1½	
	Rev. C. O. Larisson	2 0	
	L. R. Waldon.....	4 0	
Southern	C. F. Pierce.....	6 0	
	Dr. O. Meyer.....	1½ ½	
Western			
Atlantic			

Play in the international correspondence match between the Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association and the Orillia Chess Club of Canada started in the order following:

Boards.	United States.	Canada.
1	W. P. Shipley.....	D. Thomson.
2	F. A. Hill.....	C. E. Grant.
3	G. A. L'Hommede.	A. T. Shephensen.
4	W. E. Napier.....	Rev. George Grant.
5	D. Hesse	A. M. Snellgrove.
6	Dr. E. R. Lewis...	C. E. Corbould.
7	J. I. Jellett.....	Dr. A. R. Harvie.
8	H. Gibson	C. D. Corbould.
9	N. A. Voss.....	W. G. Bingham.
10	Dr. Leech	Dr. W. C. Kennedy.
11	C. C. McKecknie..	I. Day.
12	F. B. Walker.....	H. M. Christie.

Canada has the white pieces on the odd numbered boards.

Dr. B. Hesse scored the first victory on board 5.

The final round of the Continental Correspondence tournament, inaugurated early in 1894, is drawing to a close. Nineteen are playing. The score of those who won more than half of their games is appended:

Won.	Lost.	Per Ct.
1. C. W. Phillips, Chicago	6½	1½ 81
2. M. Morgan, Phila	11	4 73
3. C. F. Huch, Phila.....	7½	3½ 68
4. N. A. Voss, Kansas	2	1 66
4. W. P. Shipley, Philadelphia	6	3 66
4. F. Smyth, Philadelphia	5½	3½ 61
7. G. A. L'hommede, Chi.	5½	3½ 58
8. J. A. Kaiser, Phila.....	7	5 57
9. W. J. Ferris, Delaware.	4	3 57
10. J. E. Narraway, Canada	4½	3½ 56
11. J. W. De Arman Penn.	5½	4½ 55
12. W. W. Gibson, Kansas	4½	4½ 50

The following is the pairing for the team match between Cook County, Ill., and Kings and Queens Counties, N. Y.:

Boards.	Brooklyn.	Chicago.
1	W. E. Napier.....	C. W. Phillips.
2	H. Helms..	S. P. Johnston.
3	F. J. Marshall.....	M. Sonnenschein.
4	J. C. Tatum.....	H. F. Lee.
5	G. Ruth.....	Dr. T. Phillips.
6	W. Frere.....	H. T. Pardee.
7	A. E. Swaffield.....	C. F. Bliss.
8	J. Morphy	C. Medinus.
9	Dr. L. D. Brough-ton, Jr.....	F. F. Wilcox.

10	G. Russell	L. Turney
11	G. W. Jones.....	E. T. Runge.
12	J. E. Lister.....	E. J. Napier.

Brooklyn has first move on the odd—Chicago on the even numbered boards.

A correspondence tournament for amateur players of New York and vicinity is about to be started. Entries are announced to close July 25, and tournament to begin August 1. The entrance fee has been fixed at \$1.00, which will be divided into three prizes, and two additional prizes will be given as follows:

For best score against prize winners, a copy of the Chess Player's Handbook, presented by C. A. Will.

For longest announced mate, Pocket Chess Board with chessmen, presented by Mr. Wm. Koch, New York City.

Intending competitors will kindly send entrance fee to Chas. A. Will, P. O. Box 2077, New York City, who will furnish rules and full particulars.

The following players have already entered: Wm. Koch, A. F. Davis, Wm. L. Fagan, J. W. Adair, I. Dobriner, C. A. Will, New York City; J. Schall, J. H. Brower, Yonkers.

Chess in Canada.

The Championship.

The summer outing (around Lake Couchiching, etc.) has been honored by Viceregal recognition, his Excellency the Governor-General having consented to be a patron. Lord Aberdeen also expresses the hope that the tournament may be successful. The tourney will also have for a patron Canada's Premier, the Hon. Wilfred Laurier, who regrets that, owing to his absence in the old country, he will be unable to be present in person.

George Newnes, president of the British Chess Club; the Rev. John de Soyres, president of the St. John Chess Club, N. B.; C. P. Champion, president of the Quebec Chess Club; H. N. Kittson, president of the Hamilton Chess Club; the Rev. Canon Reiner, president of the Barrie Chess Circle; Dr. Lamouraux, president Cercle St. Denis Chess Club, Montreal; J. R. Walker, president of the Westmount Chess Club, Montreal; G. Patterson, president of the Winnipeg Chess Club; Wm. Boulbee, president of the Athenaeum Club, Toronto; Robert Haste, president of the Ottawa Chess Club; H. Horwood, president of the Prescott Chess Club; W. Jeffers Diamond, president of the Belleville Chess Club, make up the list. With such distinguished patrons the success of the tournament should be assured.

The third prize in the tournament has been changed from a gold medal to a gold-headed cane, and seventh and eighth prizes, to be standard works on chess, have been added to the list. Colonel Rosse has given a gold medal for a brilliancy prize for the tournament, to be presented to the player who wins a game by the best display of sound brilliancy.

The tournament is held in the club rooms in Kennedy's Block, Peter Street, Orillia.

The Reception and Managing Committee consist of C. Corbould, Sr., D. Thomson, Dr. Harvie, Dr. Kennedy; press, C. H. Hale. There were 20 entries. J. E. Narraway, Ottawa, won the championship; E. Saunders, Toronto, second; H. Jackson, Orillia, third prize; S. Goldstein, Toronto, won the consolation cup. A full report of the tourney will be printed next month.

Westmount vs. Cercle St. Denis.

The second round of the match, Westmount vs. St. Denis Chess Clubs, terminated in favor of the Westmount Club by 5½ to 3½ games. Nine players on each side took part. Summaries—

	Westmount.	St. Denis.
R. Short	1	J. E. Lamer.....0
D. C. Robertson	0	H. Bertrand .....1
T. R. Davies	1	W. Kurrie.....0
W. Vaughan	1	— Goulet
V. Barry	1	J. Pelletier.....0
K. Boissoeain	0	A. Germain
E. C. Pratt	0	H. Blanchard
E. Kirkham	1	O. Trempe.....0
O. L. Fuller	1	— Auclair
Total	5½	Total
1st round	8	1st round
Grand total	13½	Grand total
	—	—
	—	—

A telegraph match between the Orillia and the Westmount Club of Montreal is on the tapis.

The Deloraine Chess Club have completed winning one game of a correspondence match with the Winnipeg Club.

GERMANY.

This year's chess festival of the Chess Club "Centrum," Berlin, included the performance of a melodrama entitled "The Chess Contest at Alba Terra," at the theatre in that part of the city from which the club takes its name. The author of the play hid his identity under the pseudonym, "Caissus Mate." The plot is as follows: The King of Alba Terra, having been initiated into the mysteries of chess, becomes so infatuated with the game that he is not to be had for any other pastimes or enjoyments. His neighbor, the King of Melagonia, also a chess player, and his spouse are paying a visit to Alba Terra, and for some trivial cause a dispute arises between the two queens which assumes serious proportions, leading dangerously near to bloodshed. The King of Alba Terra then proposes to settle the difference by a game of chess, the loser to make full amends. This game, with living pieces, is the chief feature of the play. The costumes of the cast were of rare brilliancy and taste, while the difference between white and black was sufficiently marked. The execution of the single moves was both skilled and graceful. The stage-management was in the hands of Herr Frommermann-Romanow, the music composed and conducted by Herr Eugene Philippi. The game itself, but for a transposition of the opening moves, is identical with one played in Havana, 1893, between C. S. Walbrodt and Judge Golmayo. The moves are printed elsewhere.

*

The winners in the tournament of the *Berliner Schachgesellschaft* were as follows: First class—B. Richter, 10½; H. Ranneforth, 9½; H. Keidanski, 9. Second class—G. Buchman, 13; Erdmansdorff and Matzdorff, 12½ each. Third class—Zollmer, Riebeling, 9 each, the former winning in the play-off.

*

The prize winners in the tournament of the *Berlin Schachverein* were E. Kugel, A.

Wagner, R. Malsch and H. Held in the order named. O. Brenner and W. Kostowski divided fifth prize.

*

A tourney in two classes was held at the *Café Royal*, Berlin. The winners in the first class were: first prize, Bauer; second, Gunschloss; third, Dr. Bruck. Mehrländer and Philipsthal divided fourth prize.

*

A match between J. Mieses and Horatio Caro resulted in a draw, the final score being 4 each, 5 drawn.

*

The Munich Chess Club celebrated its 60th anniversary.

*

The chess club at Halberstadt celebrated its silver jubilee.

*

FRANKFORT-ON-THE-MAIN.—The tournament at the Frankfort Chess Club resulted as follows: 1, H. Steffelaar; 2, R. H. Barnes; 3, W. Pelzer; 4, W. Blase.

AUSTRIA.

Prague—The historical chess game with living pieces, representing the victory of King George Podiebrad of Bohemia over King Mathew Corvinus of Hungary, 1469, which was first performed during the Fair of 1895, was again presented before over 5000 spectators. The extent of the chess board was over 1½ square miles. The single pieces were represented by groups aggregating 300 people, with 20 horses. The game has been revised and slightly altered by Dr. Jan Dobrusky. The music is by K. Pospisil, the artistic arrangements being designed by Smolik Klenka, and the conception of the plan is due to F. Moucka. Dr. Dobrusky and K. Pospisil are famous problem composers, and P. Moucka is the editor of the chess column in the Bohemian paper *Svetozor*. A repetition of the performance took place on June 6.

BELGIUM.

The prize-winners in the tournament of the Cercles des Echecs were: 1, Mr. Pecher; 2, Henriquez; 3, Count Schaffgotsch. Mr. Pecher holds the championship since '94.

ENGLAND.

Lord Russell of Killowen, the Lord Chief Justice of England, has accepted the presidency of the Metropolitan Chess Club, London. Lord Russell was one of the promoters of the Steinitz-Anderssen match in 1866. The *Pall Mall Gazette* in commenting upon Lord Russell's election says: "During his very busy career, both legal and political, Lord Russell, of course, got out of touch with chess players, but now he does not let any opportunity pass to show his good will and his interest toward them once more."

*

At the annual meeting of the Ladies' Chess Club over 50 members were present, Lady Thomas presiding. During the season 27 matches had been played, of which 13 were won, 3 drawn, and 11 lost. The Ladies' Chess Club played a match at Hastings against the Ladies of Hastings, and won by 6 games to 3.

SWITZERLAND.

The seventh National Chess Congress of Switzerland was held at the beginning of last month at Aargau. The first prize was won by Herr Zraggen.

*

A tournament was held at Davos with the following results: First prize, W. Berger, of Cracow; second and third, tie between Mr. Child, of London, and Dr. P. von Rohden, of Berlin. Herr C. Fleck won first prize in the second section.

SPAIN.

A tournament was recently held in the Café Lisboa, Madrid. Eight players, representing the best chess-talent of Spain, took part, each player contesting two games with every other player. The celebrated problem-composer, V. Marin, took first prize, with a score of 10 games out of

the possible 14; A. Gomez was second, with a score of 8½ games; and S. Talavera was third, with 8 games.

ITALY.

A match by telegraph is now progressing between Milan and Palermo.

AUSTRALIA.

Two matches by telegraph were played on May 24, which is a holiday in Australia, between New South Wales and Victoria, and between Queensland and South Australia.

She Knew His Mental Calibre.

He—"It requires brains to play chess, does it not?"

She—"Oh, I am only going to teach you the moves."

—*N. Y. Journal.*

A team match is in progress between Farmer City and Leroy. Mace, House and Kelly play for the former; Keys Jones and Chase for Leroy.



It is not very long ago that Herren Mieses and Bardeleben have given us a new and revised edition of von der Lasa's *Leitfaden des Schachspiels*, making it an up-to-date book. Now Herr Oscar Cordel has undertaken a like task with the *Kleiner Leitfaden fur Schachspieler*, by Jean Dufresne and J. H. Zukertort, which is a compendium of a more pretentious work by the joint authors, published in Berlin thirty years ago. Herr Cordel has done his work well. First principles are made clear; the theory of opening is well illustrated and the appendix contains a carefully worked out treatise on the end game. Herr Cordel also showed the progress of the game during the last decades. The book is published by Hugo Steinitz, Berlin. Price, ten marks.

* * *

Veit & Co., in Leipzig, have just issued a book of the international tournament at Nuremberg, 1896. Herr A. Schroeter, president of the Nuremberg Chess Club, gives a vivid description of the events, while the games are copiously annotated by Dr. Siegbert Tarrasch. It also contains a very good picture of the first prize winner, Mr. Emanuel Lasker. The book, which will be welcome to all American chess players who are familiar with the German notation, costs 7 marks, about \$1.75.

* * *

The "Prince of Missionaries."

The steadily increasing demand for the pocket chess board, which the late Mr. Pollock termed the "Prince of Missionaries in the chess field," is one of the best indications of how the interest in chess grows on the Western Continent. For correspondence play and problem study it is indispensable, many players having from one to three or four dozen of them for such use.

A correspondent informs us that our report in last number of Rev. C. F. Morse, of St. Johnsbury, Vt., defeating L. S. Atkinson, of Franklin, 5 to 0, in a chess match was erroneous. In a match played at the Y. M. C. A. rooms in this city, between the Rev. Mr. Morse and L. S. Atkinson, of Tilton, the latter won eight straight games, and out of twenty-five games played between the pair, Mr. Atkinson has won every game. We took the report from a newspaper published in Vermont. The moral thereof for all chess players, big or small, is, send your report and scores directly to the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

*

The third annual tournament of the Chess Players' Association of the La Salle Club, Cleveland, O., was begun with 15 entries.

Mr. Catlin, whose advertisement appears on another page, has devoted much time to the perfecting of the pocket board, and we most heartily recommend them to those of our readers who are not already supplied with this most useful article.

* * *

Chess Openings, by James Mason (London, Horace Cox), has appeared. To quote the author: "The attempt has been to exhibit the current and accepted (also some rejected, Ed.) forms of, in connection with the ideas underlying them, to discuss these various forms with due reference to the fundamental principles upon which all are based." A short introduction recapitulates principles already fully dealt with in the author's earlier books. After these the openings are discussed in the usual order. An exhaustive review will appear in our next issue. The book numbers 114 pages, 2 sh.

* * *

Magyar Sakkysag.

The fifth number of this Hungarian chess monthly is at hand. It contains an interesting sketch, by Dr. Kalniczky, "Chess and War"; a short analysis of a new variation in the Evans, by Dr. Bannet; the last seven games of the Charousek-Maroczy match (the result was: Charousek 2, Maroczy 6, drawn 6); six other games, all copiously annotated; six original and eight selected problems; two end games; chess news and editorial correspondence. This well fitted, large octave 32 page monthly is edited by Messrs. Gesztesi and Niedermann in Nagy Varad, Hungary, with assistance of Charousek, Maroczy, Ehrenstein, Schuster, Haversi and Dr. Gold. Price, 15 francs per annum.

Jottings.

On June 23 H. N. Pillsbury gave a simultaneous exhibition in St. Mark's Chapel, Adelphi Street, Brooklyn, against members of the Chapter of St. Andrew's Brotherhood. Pillsbury played 5 games at chess and 12 at checkers, winning them all. The Rev. S. S. Roche, the rector of the church, was one of the chess players. Mr. Thomas Flint was master of ceremonies.

*

Mr. Voss is sure to be the winner in the triangular tournament at the Progressive Chess Club, Newark, N. J. Messrs. Jayson and Beckelman are the other contestants.

*

A match is being arranged between Mr. L. Bernstein and Messrs. T. A. Voss, N. Jayson and J. Beckelman, playing in consultation.

JOHN ROCCHI.

Mr. John Rocchi, the venerable and respected dean of the Italian colony in New Orleans, died in that city on May 17. The deceased was one of the twenty-seven present at the initial meeting of the New Orleans Chess, Checkers and Whist Club, and has maintained his membership unbrokenly from the start. He was a frequent player in the chess-room, the most courteous of adversaries, never unduly elated in victory and never chafing under defeat.

JOHN HOWARD TODD.

Mr. J. H. Todd, who died in this city last month, was one of the most original characters in chess. Born in Ireland from Protestant parents, he was and always remained the staunchest of Orangemen. Mr. Todd joined the then New York Chess Club in 1886 and soon obtained a certain proficiency. He would have been a dangerous opponent for every one, had not his Hibernian temperament asserted itself so often. Like all Hotspurs he was incessantly involved in quarrels, with the upshot that he was suspended from the club, whereupon he instantly invoked the aid of the courts to be reinstated.

When the Columbia Chess Club was formed in 1887 he became one of its charter members, and subsequently elected secretary. He wrote some articles for the *Columbia Chess Chronicle*, and later on when the club dropped that publication, he became its publisher and editor for about one year, taking great pains of embodying his bizarre ideas about chess in that paper. Mr. Todd was at that time at loggerheads with pretty nearly every member of the Columbia Chess Club. He was repeatedly requested to resign, but he obstinately refused to do so, and as he was a member in good standing it would have been impossible to expel him. The members hit upon an extraordinary plan. At a special meeting, a motion to dissolve the club was carried, and also another to dispose of the club's property by auction and to divide the proceeds of the sale per capita. Mr. Todd vainly protested in a speech which lasted over an hour, and when he sat down from sheer exhaustion, the gavel fell and the ayes had it.

A gentleman purchased the property of the club in one lump. Mr. Todd was handed his share, which he indignantly refused to accept. Immediately afterwards a new club was organized, all the members joining with the exception of Mr. Todd, who wasn't given a chance to. He never recovered from the effects of that blow, and for awhile gave up chess, never going near clubs, although he was still seen at chess resorts. During the past few years his appearance as a chess player was only sporadic, but when he played chess he played with a vengeance. For the past three or four months he was not seen at his usual hunting grounds. His death came rather suddenly, as he always seemed to be in perfect health. He was not quite fifty years of age.

EARL OF DARTREY.

Lord Cremorne, Earl of Dartrey, born in 1817, was for many years connected with St. George's Chess Club, and was, in fact, the president of the club up to the time of his death. He was above the average as a player, especially in his younger days, when, as Lord Cremorne, he at different times played with nearly all the great masters, including Morphy, Kolisch and Steinitz. With Blackburne he played only two games, on level terms, of which he won one and lost one. During the great London tournament of 1883 Lord Dartrey entertained a number of the competitors at dinner at his home in Curzon Street, Mayfair. His death will be generally regretted by all chess players who had the pleasure and honor of the late earl's acquaintance.

In the recent practice tourney of the Franklin Chess, preparing for the Manhattan contest, the scores were : Kaiser, Newman and Maguire, 4 each ; Stuart, 3½ ; Shipley and Barrett, 3 each ; Bampton and J. P. Morgan, 2½ each.

Henry Chadwick, of baseball and chess fame, gave a simultaneous performance at the residence of Mr. Alfred Bates, Montreal Avenue, Sag Harbor, L. I., winning 8 out of 12 games played.

The proposed match by telegraph to be played between teams of the Young Men's Hebrew Association of this city and the Y. M. H. A. of Savannah, Ga., has fallen through.

The third ticket tournament of the Altoona Chess Club closed June 1, with R. Teimer, A. Stucki and A. W. Morgan as leaders. The percentages are 74, 62.5 and 58, respectively.

Lenox F. Beach, of the Springfield Chess Club, played simultaneously six games at the Holyoke Chess Club, winning five and drawing one.

Mr. Dewey, one of the most active members of the Tacoma (Wash.) Chess Club, died in that city.

Washington, D. C., Chess Club.

The summer tournament, which was begun on June 26, promises to be of unusual interest, and equals in the number of entries any tournament held here for several years. They include Capt. P. O'Farrell, Messrs. A. B. Douglass, F. W. Tucker, W. E. Thomas, W. H. Smith, J. W. Harris, John Prender, Wm. Finn, W. B. Mundelle, H. I. Pyne, E. A. Tibbets and J. E. R. Ray. The rules adopted are the same as those in the spring tournament. Each competitor plays one game a week, and one game with every other player. There are three prizes and the entrance fee is \$1.

The match between Captain P. O'Farrell, of this city, and Mr. J. W. Harris, of Alexandria, was won by the captain by the decisive score of 5 to 0. The play in these games was of a high order of merit. The captain is now desirous of meeting the winner in the Wright-Walker match in a contest for the championship of the District of Columbia. Mr. W. A. Gwyer, Jr., has also expressed a desire to meet the winner in said match, and among the probabilities is a match between Captain O'Farrell and Mr. Gwyer.

Messrs. E. A. Tibbets and W. A. Gwyer, Jr., recently completed a match to decide who was entitled to the special prize offered by Dr. R. J. Southworth to the person who had the highest score, next after the regular prize winners, in the championship match at the Washington Chess Club. Messrs. Dunham, Gwyer and Tibbets tied for the prize; Mr. Dunham withdrew, and in playing off the tie Tibbets won by the score of 2 to 0 and one draw.

The Washington Chess Club has accepted the challenge of the Metropolitan Chess Club of New York to play two games by correspondence, and Messrs. P. O'Farrell, S. C. Dunham and James Hill have been selected as the committee to conduct the games on behalf of the local club.

Among the recent additions to the Washington Chess Club are Representatives L. I. Handy, Richmond Pearson, Robert Bodine and R. C. DeGraffenreid and Prof. H. I. Pyne. The Congressmen propose to be in trim when the time for another contest with the House of Commons arrives. It is a common thing to see one or more of the nation's legislators playing this favorite game at the chess club in these days of inaction at the south end of the Capitol.

Capt. O'Farrell and Mr. Harris played off their tie in the championship match of the Washington Chess Club, the captain winning by the score of 3 to 1. The prizes were awarded as follows: First prize, F. B. Walker; second prize, L. Tharp; third prize, E. P. Hanna; fourth prize, P. O'Farrell; fifth prize, J. W. Harris.

Boston Checker, Chess and Whist Club.

A movement is on foot to organize a checker, chess and whist club in Boston. The occasion comes of the approaching abandonment by Mr. Dean of his place on Cambridge Street, where the Checker Club has found quarters for several years.

The members of the old club are desirous of replacing the organization with a body of wider interest and appealing to a larger clientele. R. M. Plaisted, 10 McLean Court, Boston, is canvassing sentiment, and has already secured a large number of names. Players and those interested in the games favored in the title are invited to communicate with him at that address, and measures will be taken to bring them together with a view to formal organization. The plan is aimed perhaps more directly at the checker players, some of whom like a game of whist, and most of whom are partial to chess, though their allegiance follows the checkers in the main.

So far as the plans have been formulated, it is proposed to secure subscriptions to a fund of at least \$250, none of which shall be due until that sum, at least, has been subscribed. A room or rooms in some central location, preferably in Scollay Square, will be then secured and preparations generally made for an extended campaign over the board. There is hope of larger quarters for the chess and checker players than any they have yet enjoyed, giving a chance for promoting an important series of matches and tournaments.



Castle Chess Club.

The members of the Castle Chess Club gave a musical entertainment to their friends at the residence of one of its members, Mr. Thomas Winham, 761 Putnam Avenue, on Friday, June 4. The interior of the house was handsomely decorated with bunting and Chinese lanterns. The programme was a good one and was as follows: Piano solo, by William H. Healy, Jr.; sketch, entitled "Boy Wanted," by Eugene S. Cartwright, William A. Foy and James J. Hall; vocal solo, by Thomas Winham; cornet solo, by Harry G. Healy; recitation, entitled "The Tramp," by William A. Foy; harmonica solo, by James J. Hall; violin solo, by G. C. Sanford; sketch, entitled "The Two Micks," by E. S. Cartwright and William A. Foy; trio, violin, cornet and piano, G. C. Sanford, H. G. Healy and William H. Healy, Jr. Refreshments were then served, and dancing was enjoyed by all until an early hour.

Pittsburgh Chess and Whist Association.

The membership roll of the Pittsburgh Chess and Whist Association includes the names of leading men in all the learned professions. Both lawyers and physicians have a strange liking for both chess and whist, both games of high merit as intellectual pastimes. The clergy is also represented, although not furnishing such steady devotees as the other professions. At one time the association was a chess club exclusively, but at present whist is a prominent feature, and the association rooms in the Ferguson Block are an attractive resort for whist players. Mr. George Lauder, of the Carnegie Company, is president of the club; E. E. Cramer, Esq., is the secretary.

On May 29, a rapid transit tournament was held with 24 contestants. The winners on the final round were Messrs. Emery, Boice and Johns, each of whom was presented with a pocket chess board as a prize. The affair was under the management of John L. McCutcheon, Esq., who donated the prizes.

*

Manchester High School.

A Chess Club Likely to Be Organized Next Fall.

Next year, or rather next term, will probably witness the formation of a chess club at the High School, Manchester, N. H. Many of the scholars are greatly interested in that beautiful and instructive game and feel the lack of a chess club considerably. Nearly all the boys, at least in the senior class, are acquainted with the game, and would have been much pleased had there been during the winter some organization where they could pursue the game; and probably the same situation exists in the other classes.

There was formerly a chess association at the school, and even now new scholars frequently ask about the club, thinking it to still be in existence, and are usually much disappointed on learning that it has been given up.

*

New Orleans Chess, Checker and Whist Club.

One of the delightful musical impromptus of the Chess, Checkers and Whist Club Glee Club took place in the large assembly hall of the club on May 29. The affair was given complimentary to the members of the club at large and a large attendance was present thoroughly enjoying the excellent programme rendered by the well-known musicians present. There were piano solos, duets, violin solos, mandolin solos and vocal solos, duets, triets and quartettes. Among those who participated were Messrs. Alf Kernion, Hon. Geo. Theard, Alf Dufilho, R. E. Wells, Dr. Brickell, Henry Wehrmann, Dr. L. Cusachs, T. Norton and Prof. Geo. L. O'Connell, musical director.

Metropolitan Chess Club.

The annual meeting was held on June 15, and the ticket prepared by the committee of nomination and printed in our last number was elected unanimously. Dr. Oscar P. Honegger, the retiring president, was tendered the thanks of the club, and he was presented with a piece of silver plate. The club is arranging a big testimonial performance for Mr. Steinitz.

A rapid transit tournament, sixteen players, was won by Dr. O. P. Honegger, J. H. Kahn, Jr., second. A match by correspondence has been begun with Washington, D. C. The players for the local club are Dr. Honegger, J. Feibel and Rob Raubitschek. Advisory Committee, E. Delmar and J. R. Deen.

*

Newark, O., Chess Club.

A new chess club has been organized in Newark, Ohio, with the following members: Daniel A. Murphy, president; J. C. Castle, vice-president; Cyrus G. Nevins, secretary and treasurer; James C. Murphy, H. L. Wilhelm, Dr. W. W. Beatty, Dr. J. H. McCahon, Amos Brice, Judge John David Jones, T. M. Edmiston and Arthur N. Banton. The club has received word from chess players in Columbus that as soon as the new organization is fairly started they would like to come over and enjoy a friendly game. The home club will be glad to receive them at any time.

*

Chess in Dayton, O.

Chess has been established for not a few years in Dayton. A chess club was in existence there long before the war, of which Dr. J. C. Reeve, Allen Jeffers and A. C. Fenner are now the sole survivors. Some ten or fifteen years ago the club had some average good players, of whom three or four made high scores at Ohio State Tournaments. Deaths, removals, age and business cares made inroads into the little army of chess players until there are only half a dozen of those left who were frequent players twelve or fifteen years ago.

Chess is now played at the Young Men's Christian Association chiefly by young men and boys, some of whom display considerable skill. A movement is on foot to organize a chess club.

*

Waterbury Chess Club.

The annual meeting of the Waterbury Chess Club, 50 Bank Street, resulted in the election of the following officers: President, Dr. W. F. Hinckley; vice-president, J. D. Specero; secretary, F. V. Moon; treasurer, F. W. Albert.

Detroit Chess Club.

The Detroit Chess Club was fully organized on Tuesday, June 8, with the following officers: Lieut. Samuel A. Smoke, U. S. Army, president; Maj. Wm. R. Lowe, vice-president; Howard Hovey, secretary; treasurer and referee to be elected.

Messrs. T. E. Quinby and A. Mosley, of *The Free Press*, were elected honorary members. The club secured quarters in the Chamber of Commerce, tenth floor, where they hope to be visited by all lovers of chess.

The club has challenged the Saginaw Chess Club to a game by telegraph. The challenge has been accepted.

*

Mound City Checker and Chess Club.

Since the opening of the Mound City Checker and Chess Club there has been an unusual interest in the games. The club has had its rooms open free for some time, its principal object being to bring out new material, in which they have been very successful. A number of strong players have been brought out who have heretofore been unknown.

The interest taken is much greater than was anticipated, the club-rooms being crowded almost continuously. The club meets at the club-rooms, Burlington Building, 810 Olive Street.

*

Staten Island Chess Club.

The regular monthly meeting of the Executive Committee of the Staten Island Chess Club was held on June 11, President Barth presiding. The treasurer reported the club to be in a sound condition financially.

The tournament is creating great excitement among the members owing to the fact that the younger players are rather surprising the veterans with the game they are playing. The leaders to date are Hodges, Ryan and Lockwood.

*

Manheim, Pa., Chess Club.

The Manheim Chess Club has changed its day of meeting from Thursday to Monday of each week. The Board of Governors of the club have changed the date of their monthly meetings from the first Thursday in each month to the second Monday.

*

Princeton Chess Club.

The election of officers for the current year resulted as follows: President, W. Marston; secretary, E. B. Seymour, Jr.; treasurer, C. Herndon.

Cosmopolitan Chess Club.

At a meeting held on June 29 the following officers were elected: President, Dr. H. Siff; vice-president, R. Tobias; recording secretary, Sigmund Newman; financial secretary, E. D. Lesser; treasurer, M. Winter. Mr. Steinitz was made an honorary member of the club.

*

St. Paul Chess and Checker Club.

The new chess and checker club has been formed on June 14, with quarters in the "The Commons," at the corner of Eighth and Jackson Streets. New applications for membership are being received, and the prospects for the new club are quite good. The annual dues are only \$4, payable quarterly. No initiation fee was charged those joining before July 1.

*

New York Chess and Checker Club.

The New York Checker Club, of New York, has been incorporated to study, practice and cultivate and advance the science of checkers and chess among its members; Directors—August Schaefer, M. D., 347 East Tenth Street; John Graham, 196 Grand Street, Jersey City; Isidor Cohen, 322 East Sixty-second Street; Samuel J. Simpson, 124 East Second Street, Brooklyn.

*

Progressive Chess Club, Newark, N. J.

On Monday, June 21, the Progressive Chess Club elected the following officers for the ensuing half year: J. Beckman, president; N. Jayson, vice-president; L. Bernstein, secretary; L. Foer, treasurer.

*

Bridgeport Chess Club.

The Bridgeport Chess Club is arranging for a tournament in order to put the members in trim for the return match with Norwalk next fall. There will be some 10 or 12 entries.

*

Manhattan Chess Club.

At the quarterly meeting of the Manhattan Chess Club, held at the club rooms on the evening of July 8, the official reports showed gratifying progress, both in financial matters and increased membership. The principal feature of the meeting was the adoption of the American Chess Code. It is probable that it may be generally adopted by the clubs and players in both England and America, and eventually by other countries, and thus become a universal or international Code.

Robert Raubitschek gave a simultaneous performance at the Metropolitan Chess Club, winning 9½ to 2½ games.



When lovers play chess by electric light,
The presence of mamma is an impediment
slight.

Bess,
Dress,
Chess

Guess!
Bless?
Yes!

Fortunately, however, to the players' delight,
There is sometime a—sizz—then dark as the
night.

The question arises, when again it is bright,
Why the figures upset? Why the girl shows
fright?

"And does the Earl of Spendfast play chess,
too?"
"In a way; he puts his *Castles* into *Pawn* and
makes a *Knight* of it."

The Bishop of Noland, a famous old priest,
Surrounded by ladies and Knights, who to feast
Had come to his palace from west and from east :
With Adele de Walldorf was playing at chess.*
Why should he not play ? Must he pray but and bless,
Because he a priest, doth he love women the less?
is anointment and vow, his cross had not ceased
is ardor to women his love to confess.

The Bishop of Noland did love and what is more,
He even was jealous ; at heart sick and sore,
Because a young page his Adele did adore.
He knew, what all knew, her face Murillo-fair,
And witchcraft lived in the splendor of her hair,
Sweetest divine bliss in her breast round and rare.
And that the peace of his mind he may restore
He ceased to be a priest, meek and debonair.

He sent for the page and he bid him to go !
The boy obeys and with a heart full of woe
To kiss the prelate's hand he now boweth low.
How happy he would be, if he could but press
That kiss on the hem of his lady-love's dress.
Her loving glance meets, which to him seem express :
" Be of good cheer, in spite of Bishop, you know
I will love you for aye,—I gave you my yes."

* See Goethe's "Goetz von Berlichingen."

GAME DEPARTMENT.

GAME No. 15.

The subjoined highly interesting and instructive game was played some time ago at St. Petersburg.

Evans Gambit.

White.

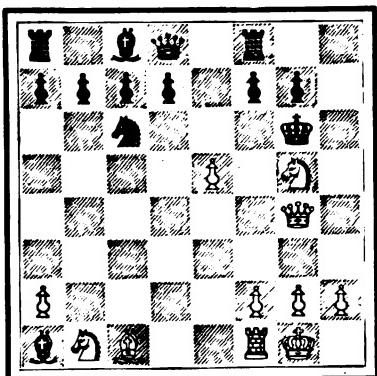
C. Rosenkranz.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—K B 3
 3 B—B 4
 4 P—Q Kt 4
 5 P—B 3
 6 Castles
 7 P—Q 4
 8 PxP (a)
 9 B—Q 5
 10 BxKt
 11 BxP ch
 12 Kt—Kt 5 ch
 13 Q—Kt 4 (c)

Black.

M. Tchigorin.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—Q B 3
 3 B—B 4
 4 BxKt P
 5 B—R 4
 6 Kt—B 3
 7 Castles
 8 K KtxP
 9 BxP (b)
 10 BxR
 11 KxB
 12 K—Kt 3
 13 P—B 4

Position after white's 13th move.

Black—Mr. Tchigorin.



White—Mr. Rosenkranz.

14 PxP e. p
 15 Q—K 4 ch
 16 P—B 4
 17 R—K sq (e)
 18 PxKt
 19 Q—Kt 6 (f)
 20 RxB ch
 21 B—R3 ch
 22 Q—Q 3 ch
 23 Kt—K 6 ch
 24 Q—Kt 6 ch (g)
 25 KtxKt P ch
 26 Q—Kt 5 ch
 27 Kt—B 3 (h)
 28 K—R sq

14 Kt—K 4 (d)
 15 KxP
 16 K—K 2
 17 P—Q 3
 18 BxP
 19 Q—K sq
 20 PxR
 21 K—Q sq
 22 Q—Q 2
 23 K—K sq
 24 R—B 2
 25 K—Q sq
 26 R—K 2
 27 Q—Q 5 ch
 28 P—B 4
 And wins.

(a) Richardson's attack, 8 KtxP, is refuted as follows: 8...KtxP; 9 KtxP, RxKt; 10 BxR ch, KxB; 11 P—Q 5, Kt—K 2; 12 Q—R 4, BxP; 13 KtxB, KtxKt; 14 Q—B 4, Kt (at K2) xP; 15 B—Q 2, P—Q Kt 4; 16 Q—Kt 3, Q—R 5; 17 BxKt, Q—Q B 5; 18 QxQ, PxQ.

(b) Tchigorin's own continuation and superior to Kt—B 4 as given in the Handbook, 9...KtxBP, however, would be bad, 10 KtxKt, BxKt; 11 Kt—Kt 5, with an overwhelming attack.

(c) Q—Q 3 ch leads to a draw, as pointed out by Steinitz: 13...P—B 4; 14 PxP dis. ch, KxP; 15 Kt—R 7 ch, K—B 2; 16 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—B 3, etc.

(d) An innovation by Tchigorin. If instead 14...KxP; 15 Kt—K4 ch, K—B 2; 16 Q—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3; 17 Q—R 7 ch, B—Kt 2; 18 B—Kt 2 (not Kt—Kt 5 ch because of QxKt); 19 BxQ, R—R sq, R—K Kt sq; 20 P—B 4 with a winning attack.

(e) Of course he cannot afford to exchange his only Rook.

(f) B—R 3, and if 19 R—B 4; 20 Kt—K B 3 was superior.

(g) QxQ, followed by KtxR, would leave him with drawing chances at best.

(h) If 27 Kt—B 5, black wins by P—B 4 (not Q—Q 8 ch, because of K—B2, followed by K—K 3 in reply to 28...Q—B 7 ch); white apparently can not take the Pawn as black would win the Bishop by Q—Q 8 and Q—B 7 ch.

Games from the Franklin-Manhattan Match.

GAME No. 16.

Played on Board No. 3 between Messrs. A. B. Hodges (Manhattan) and D. Stuart (Franklin).

Notes and analysis of the ending are by Mr. A. B. Hodges.

Sicilian Defence.

White.

A. B. Hodges.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—KB 3
 3 P—Q 4
 4 KtxP
 5 Kt—QB 3
 6 B—K 3
 7 B—K 2
 8 Castles

Black.

D. Stuart.
 1 P—QB 4
 2 Kt—QB 3
 3 PxP
 4 P—Q 3 (a)
 5 P—KKt 3
 6 B—Kt 2
 7 Kt—B 3
 8 Castles

9 Q—Q 2	9 B—Q 2 (b)
10 KR—Q sq (c)	10 P—QR 3
11 QR—Kt sq	11 R—QB sq
12 P—KB 3	12 Q—B 2
13 Q—K sq	13 KR—K sq
14 Q—B 2	14 Kt—K 4
15 R—Q 2	15 Kt—B 5
16 BxKt	16 QxB
17 Kt (Q 4)—K 2	17 P—QKt 4
18 P—QKt 3 (d)	18 Q—B 3
19 Kt—Q sq	19 Q—Kt 2
20 Kt—Kt 2	20 P—KR 4
21 Kt—Q 3	21 B—K 3
22 Kt (K 2)—B 4	22 B—Q 2
23 QR—Q sq	23 B—B 3
24 Kt—Kt 4	24 K—R 2
25 P—KR 3	25 B—R 3
26 Kt (B 4)—Q 5 (e)	26 BxKt
27 KtxB	27 KtxKt
28 PxKt	28 BxB
29 QxB	29 Q—B 2
30 Q—B 4	30 K—Kt 2
31 P—Q R 4	31 Q—B 4 ch
32 K—R 2	32 P—Kt 5
33 R—K 2	33 P—QR 4
34 R—Q 4	34 Q—B 6
35 R (Q 4)—K 4	35 R—B 2
36 Q—Kt 5	36 K—B sq
37 Q—R 6 ch	37 Q—Kt 2 (f)
38 Q—B 4	38 Q—B 6
39 R—K 6	39 K—Kt 2
40 RxQP (g)	Adjudged

(a) Preferable to 4 P—KKt 3, for after 5 KtxKt, KtPxKt, 6 Q—Q 4, white has a superior position.

(b) It is all book so far. Here 9... Q—R 4 is often played and the best of players sometimes overlook the threatened loss of the King's Pawn, as is well illustrated in a game played in this match.

(c) A more enterprising line of play is 10—P KR 3, to be followed later by P—KB 4, but the attack is premature. The theory of the modern school is to play for position, and white, with that end in view, adopts a quiet development.

(d) The counter attack made on the weak Q B P is well conceived by black. The purpose of white in making the text move is not alone to force the Q to retreat, but also to limit the action of black's minor pieces. 10 R—Q 4 or P—QR 3 would not have this effect.

(e) The exchange of pieces which follows quickly simplifies matters. The resulting weakness of white's Q B P is not so serious as that of black's centre, upon which white now has the opportunity of making a direct attack.

(f) This move was probably made under pressure of the time limit and is inferior to 37 K—Kt sq. But black, in maintaining his position on the Q wing, apparently did not foresee the danger. After white's reply he must play Q—B 6 or white improves his position with R—QB 4.

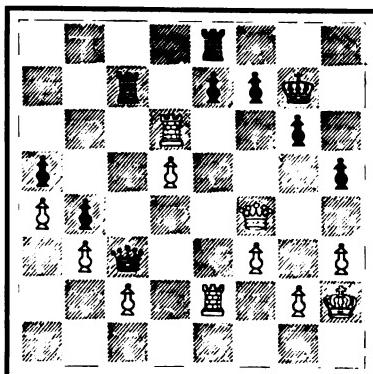
(g) Master players as a rule do not look with favor on the "Sicilian," probably for the reason that black's centre Pawns are apparently weak. The opening moves in this game appear

to have been made with accuracy, and though white in the end game has the advantage, it does not necessarily indicate that the defence is analytically unsound, but experience teaches us that it is well to avoid playing games of an irregular character in important chess contests, when the defence can with less difficulty maintain an equality by developing from the centre of the board.

The game was adjourned at this move and according to the rules adjudicated by Mr. Steinitz, who decided it a win for white. Numerous variations may be given which all result in favor of white and from them we select the following. After 40 RxP, should black play PxR, then this continuation is practically forced.

Position after white's 40th move.

Black—Mr. D. Stuart.



White—Mr. A. B. Hodges.

41 RxR	41 QxBP
42 QxQP	42 Q—QB 4
43 Q—Q 8	43 Q—B 8
44 R—Kt 8 ch	44 K—R 2
45 R—R 8 ch	45 K—Kt 2
46 Q—B 8 ch	46 K—B 3
47 Q—O 6 ch	47 K—Kt 2
48 R—QR 8	48 Q—QB 4
49 Q—Q 8 and wins.	

Should black, instead of capturing the R in his 40th move, play Q—B 4, the following line of play is probable:

40 Q—B 4	40 Q—B 4
41 P—B 3	41 P—B 3
42 PxR	42 PxR
43 QxR	43 QxQP
44 R—K 7 ch	44 RxR
45 QxR ch	45 Q—B 2
46 QxQ	46 KxQ
47 K—Kt 3	47 K—K 3
48 K—B 4	48 P—Kt 4 ch
49 K—K 4	49 P—B 4 ch
50 K—Q 4	50 K—Q 3
51 K—B 4	51 K—B 3
52 P—KKt 4	52 RPxP
53 RxP	53 P—B 5
54 P—B 3	54 PxP
55 KxP	55 K—B 4
56 P—Kt 4	56 PxP ch
57 K—Kt 3 and wins.	

GAME No. 17.

Played on Board No. 4 between Messrs. Gustave Reichhelm (Franklin) and N. Jasnogrodski (Manhattan). Notes by Mr. H. N. Pillsbury.

Ruy Lopez.

White.

Mr. G. Reichhelm.

1 P—K 4
2 KKt—B 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 P—Q 4
5 Kt—B 3
6 B—Kt 5 (b)
7 B—K 3
8 P—KR 4
9 KtxP
10 BxKt
11 KtxB
12 Kt—B 3
13 P—R 5
14 P—B 4
15 Q—Kt 4
16 Q—B 5
17 PxP
18 Q—K 6
19 Q—Kt 3
20 Castles QR
21 R—R 3
22 QR—KR 1
23 Kt—Q 5
24 KtxBP (h)
25 Q—K 6 ch
26 Kt—Kt 4
27 PxKt
28 B—B 3
29 Q—B 6
30 Q—B 3
31 R—R 7
32 Kt—B 6
33 QxB
34 P—K 6

Black.

1 P—K 4
2 QKt—B 3
3 P—Q 3
4 B—Q 2
5 Kt—K 2 (a)
6 P—B 3
7 Kt—Kt 3 (c)
8 PxP (d)
9 KtxKt
10 BxB
11 P—B 3 (e)
12 B—K 2
13 Kt—K 4
14 Kt—B 2
15 R—KKt sq (f)
16 P—K Kt 3
17 PxP
18 Q—O 2
19 R—Kt 2
20 Q—B 2
21 P—QKt 3
22 Castles (g)
23 Q—Kt 2
24 B—B sq
25 K—Kt sq
26 Kt—K 4 (i)
27 P—B 4
28 QxP
29 KR—Q 2
30 Q—QB 5
31 B—K 2
32 BxKt
33 QxRP
Resigns

(a) Most masters consider 5... Kt—B 3 better; Steinitz, however, prefers the text move.

(b) Adopted by Tchigorin against Steinitz in their second Havana match, also by Showalter against Hodges, 1894.

(c) Steinitz in this position prefers Kt—B sq.

(d) Perhaps P—KR 4 is better, although weakening seriously black's King's side Pawns.

(e) Either Q—Q 2 or P—QR 3 is superior to the text, which weakens seriously the black Queen's Pawn.

(f) Though by no means satisfactory, 16... P—KR 3 would have warded off the attack and given black reasonable defensive chances, whereas the text allows white an additional avenue of attack.

(g) Of course this loses at least a Pawn, but black's game was anyhow hopeless.

(h) 24 Q—QB 3 also wins at least the exchange instantly.

(i) Tantamount to resigning, which he might do now with good grace. If instead 26... R—Kt sq; 27 R—R 7, R—Q 2; 28 Q—K 8 ch, Q—B sq; 29 QxQ.

GAME No. 18.

Played in the recent team match between the City of London and Hastings Chess Clubs.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

White.

Mr. Dobbell,

Hastings.

1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 3
3 B—Q 3
4 Q Kt—Q 2 (a)
5 P—K B 4
6 P—B 3
7 P—Q R 3
8 B—B 2
9 Q Kt—B 3
10 Kt—R 3
11 B—Q 2
12 Kt—B 2
13 R—Q Kt sq
14 Castles
15 Q—K 2
16 P—Kt 3 (c)
17 BxKt
18 Kt—K sq
19 R—Q sq
20 B—B sq
21 Kt—R 3
22 Kt—B 2
23 Kt—Kt 2
24 Kt—R sq
25 KtxP
26 PxP
27 Kt—Kt 3
28 R—B 2
29 R—Kt 2
30 B—Q 2
31 B—K sq
32 R—Q 2
33 Q—Q sq
34 R (Q 2)—K 2
35 R (Kt 2)—B 2
36 K—B sq
37 RxKt (g)
Resigns.

Black.

Mr. Trenchard,

London.

1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 3
3 B—Q 3
4 Kt—K B 3
5 P—Q B 4
6 Kt—B 3
7 P—B 5
8 P—Q Kt 4
9 B—Kt 2
10 P—Q R 4
11 P—R 5 (b)
12 Kt—Q R 4
13 Kt—Kt 6
14 Q—B 2
15 P—R 3
16 Kt—K 5
17 PxP
18 P—B 4
19 Castles Q R
20 P—Kt 4
21 P—Kt 5 (d)
22 P—R 4
23 B—K 2
24 P—R 5
25 BxKt
26 RxR P
27 Q—R—R sq
28 B—Q 4 (e)
29 Kt—R 4 (f)
30 Kt—B 3
31 R—R 6
32 Kt—K 2
33 Kt—Kt 3
34 Kt—R 5
35 Kt—B 6 ch
36 RxKt!
37 RxR ch

(a) White displayed a penchant for obstructing his own forces, of which his opponent takes advantage in classic style.

(b) Blockading the Queen's wing for good.

(c) Anticipating black's P—Kt 4.

(d) The King's side is now blocked too, and black forces the position on the only accessible line, the K R file.

(e) White can afford to spare the Bishop for the attack, using it for closing up the Q file.

(f) The Knight has done his duty on the Queen's side and is now made serviceable on the other wing. It is worthy of note how soon he reaches his destination and assumes an active part.

(g) If 37 PxR, R—R 8 ch; 38 K—Kt 2, R—Kt 8 mate. Black's conduct of the game is a fine bit of chess strategy.

**Games From the Match Between Messrs.
Jasnogrodski and Roething.**

GAME No. 19.**Second Game of the Match.****Queen's Pawns Opening.****White.****Black.****Mr. N. Jasnogrodski.** **Mr. O. Roething.**

1 P—Q 4

1 P—Q 4

2 P—K 3

2 Kt—KB 3

3 B—Q 3

3 Kt—B 3

4 P—KB 4

4 Kt—Kt 5

5 Kt—KB 3

5 KtxB ch

6 QxKt (a)

6 P—K 3

7 Castles

7 Kt—K 5

8 P—B 4

8 B—K 2 (b)

9 Kt—B 3

9 P—KB 4

10 Kt—K 5

10 Castles

11 B—Q 2

11 P—B 3 (c)

12 KtxKt

12 BPxKt

13 Q—Kt 3 (d)

13 Q—Kt 3

14 P—QB 5

14 QxQ

15 PxQ

15 B—B 3

16 B—R 5

16 BxKt

17 BPxB

17 B—Q 2

18 B—B 7

18 RxR ch

19 KxR

19 P—R 3 (e)

20 B—Q 6

20 R—K sq

21 K—K 2

21 B—B sq

22 K—Q 2

22 P—KKt 3

23 K—B 3

23 R—Q sq

24 K—Kt 4

24 R—Q 2

25 R—KB sq

25 R—B 2

26 RxR

26 KxR

27 K—R 5

27 K—K sq

28 K—Kt 6

28 K—Q sq (f)

29 P—KKt 4

29 K—Q 2

30 P—Kt 5

30 K—Q sq

31 K—R 7

Resigns (g)

(a) For the opening moves compare Game No. 6 in June number.

(b) We would prefer P—QKt 3 followed by B—Kt 2, and eventually P—QB 4.

(c) Black already has the inferior game, and is paying penalty for the indifferent way of meeting the opening. White's KKt is posted very strongly.

(d) Menacing B—Kt 4, whereupon black would never get rid of the Kt at K 5.

(e) A grave error. His right play was 19...R—B sq ch; 20 K moves, P—QR 3; 21 B—Q 6, R—B 4. Black then would have been enabled to bring his King to the support of his Queen's side.

(f) If K—Q 2, then 29 K—R 7, followed by K—Kt 8.

(g) If K—Q 2; 32 K—Kt 8, K—Q sq; 33 B—B 7 ch, K—Q 2; 34 P—Kt 4, etc.

GAME No. 20.**Third game of the match.****French Defence.****White.****Mr. O. Roething**

1 P—K 4

2 P—Q 4

3 Kt—QB 3

4 B—KKt 5

5 BxKt

6 P—Kt 5

7 Q—Kt 4

8 Kt—B 3

9 P—QR 3

10 P—KR 4

11 Q—Kt 3

12 B—Q 3

13 Kt—K 2

14 Castles KR

15 P—Kt 4

16 KR—Kt sq

17 Kt—Kt 5

18 BxKt

19 P—KB 4

20 Q—K 3 (c)

21 Kt—Kt 3

22 BPxP

23 P—R 4

24 Q—KB 3

25 P—B 3

26 P—Kt 5

27 PxP

28 KtxRP

29 P—Kt 3 (d)

30 Kt—B 4

31 Q—K 3

32 Q—Q 2

33 Q—QKt 2

34 K—B 2

35 RxR

36 P—Kt 6 (f)

37 KtxKP

38 PxP

39 Kt—Q 4 ch

40 P—B 6 ch

41 KtxB

42 Kt—Q 6 ch

Black.**Mr. N. Jasnogrodski.**

1 P—K 3

2 P—Q 4

3 Kt—KB 3

4 B—K 2

5 BxB

6 B—K 2

7 B—B sq (a)

8 Kt—B 3

9 P—KKt 3

10 P—KR 4

11 B—R 3

12 Q—K 2

13 B—Q 2

14 Castles QR

15 Q—B sq (b)

16 Kt—K 2

17 Kt—B 4

18 KtPxP

19 B—Kt 4

20 Q—K 2

21 BxKt

22 Q—Q 2

23 B—B 5

24 Q—B 3

25 P—QR 3

26 PxP

27 BxP

28 P—Kt 3

29 K—Kt 2

30 R—QR sq

31 Q—B 5

32 P—B 4

33 K—B 3 (e)

34 R—R 4

35 PxR

36 PxKtP

37 P—R 5

38 R—QKt sq (g)

39 K—Q 2

40 K—K sq

41 P—R 6

Resigns

(a) Castling is considered best. White's attack originated with J. W. Showalter.

(b) To make room for his Kt.

(c) Pillsbury prefers here Kt—B 3. White intended to attack black's weak KRP.

(d) Doubling Rooks by R—R 3, as suggested by Pillsbury, is stronger.

(e) Black's game is already untenable.

(f) A very good move, which forces the issue.

(g) If P—R 6, then QxB ch.

GAME No. 21.

Tenth game of the match.
Queen's Gambit Declined.

White.

White.	Black.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—QB 4	2 P—Kt 4 (a)
3 PxKP	3 P—Q 5
4 P—K 3 (b)	4 B—Kt 5 ch
5 B—Q 2	5 PxP
6 Q—R 4 ch (c)	6 Kt—B 3
7 BxB (d)	7 PxP ch
8 KxP	8 Q—R 5 ch
9 K—K 2 (e)	9 QxP ch
10 K—B 2	10 Q—R 5 ch
11 K—B 3	11 B—Q 2
12 Q—R 3 (f)	12 KtxB (g)
13 B—Q 3	13 B—B 3 ch
14 K—K 2	14 KtxB
15 QxB	15 Q—Kt 5 ch
16 Kt—B 3	16 QxP ch
Resigns	

(a) Played by Albin against Lasker, New York, 1893.

(b) A bad move and probably a losing one. Lasker played 4 P—QR 3. 4 Kt—KB 3 is also feasible.

(c) If 6 BxB, black wins by 6...PxP ch; 7 K—K 2, PxKt (becomes Kt) ch; 8 K—K sq, Q—R 5 ch; 9 K—Q 2, Q—B 7 ch; 10 K—Bsq, Kt—QB 3; 11 B—B 3, B—Kt 5; 12 Q—K sq, QxQ ch, followed by Kt—K 7 ch.

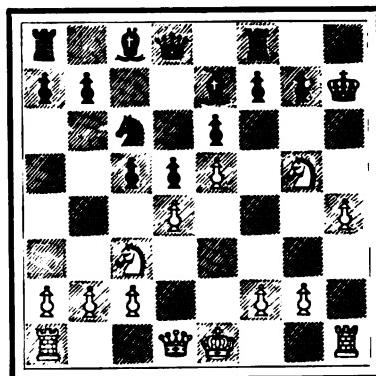
(d) If PxP, then 7 Q—R 5 ch; 8 K—Q sq (if P—Kt 3, Q—K 5); B—Kt 5 ch, followed by Castles QR.

(e) If P—Kt 3, then Q—Q 5 ch, followed by QxKt P ch or Q—K 5 accordingly.

(f) B—Kt 5 is the only move to prevent the loss of the Queen.

(g) For black might have won the Queen by KtxQ 5 ch, followed by Kt—B 7 ch.

Position after white's 11th move.



12 Q—Q 3 ch (e)	12 P—B 4
13 PxP e. p.	13 KxP
14 Q—B 3 ch	14 K—Kt 3
15 P—R 5 ch	15 K—R 3 (f)
16 Kt—B 7 ch	16 K—R 2 (g)
17 Q—O 3 ch	17 K—Kt sq
18 KtxQ	18 BxKt
19 P—R 6	19 B—B 3
20 RPxP	20 BxKtP
21 Kt—Kt 5	21 R—B 3
22 PxP	22 B—Q 2
23 Kt—Q 6	23 P—K 4 (h)
24 QxP ch	24 B—K 3
25 Q—K 4	25 R—Q sq
26 Castles QR	26 Kt—Q 5
27 P—QB 3	27 Kt—B 3
28 KtxP	28 B—R 7 ch
29 RxR	29 RxR ch
30 KxR	30 RxR
31 K—Q 2 (i)	31 B—B 2
32 Kt—Q 6	32 Kt—K 2
33 Q—R 8 ch	33 K—Kt 2
34 QxP	34 R—K 3
35 P—QKt 4	35 P—K 5
36 KtxB	36 KxKt
37 P—Kt 5	37 K—B 3
37 P—B 6	38 R—Q 3 ch
39 K—K 2	39 Resigns.

(a) A rather uncommon attack, in the nature of a trap.

(b) Premature. Black continues best with P—QKt 3, followed by B—Kt 2.

(c) Probably the best defence to the rather obvious sacrifice is 9...P—KR 3, after which white continues 10 PxP, BxP; 11 Q—K 2, followed eventually by P—KKt 4.

(d) Obviously after 11 K—Kt sq; 12 Q—R 5, BxKt; 13 PxP, P—B 4; 14 P—Kt 6 and wins. Also if 11...K—R 3, 12 Q—Q 2, BxKt; 13 PxP ch, K—Kt 3; 14 Q—Q 3 ch, P—B 4; 15 KtPxP ch, K—B 2; with a winning attack.

(e) The only winning continuation, after 12 Q—Kt 4, BxKt; 13 PxP, R—R sq, 14...QxP black should win.

(f) If KxKt white mates in three moves beginning with Q—Kt 3 ch.

GAME No. 22.

One of eight games played blindfolded at Brooklyn. Notes by Mr. H. N. Pillsbury.

Irregular Opening.

White.

Mr. Pillsbury.

Black.

Mr. F. J. Marshall.

1 P—Q 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—K 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—QB 3	3 Kt—KB 3
4 B—KKt 5	4 B—K 2
5 BxKt	5 BxB
6 Kt—B 3 (a)	6 Castles (b)
7 P—K 5	7 B—K 2
8 B—Q 3	8 P—QB 4
9 P—KR 4	9 Kt—B 3 (c)
10 BxP ch	10 KxP
11 Kt—Kt 5 ch	11 K—Kt 3 (d)

(e) After 16 ...RxKt; 17 QxR, K—R 2; 17 P—R 6 wins.

(f) An attempt to bring his Bishops into action by giving up a Pawn.

(g) Obviously if 31 QxKt, B—Kt 5 ch.

GAME No. 23.

The subjoined game was played by Mr. Pillsbury over the board against a number of members of the Metropolitan Club, Washington, D. C., consulting, while at the same time he conducted four games blindfolded against as many single opponents. Notes by Mr. H. N. Pillsbury.

Falkbeer Gambit.

White. Black.

The Allies. Mr. H. N. Pillsbury.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—KB 4	2 P—Q 4
3 PxQP	3 P—K 5
4 Kt—QB 3	4 Kt—KB 3
5 B—B 4 (a)	5 B—QB 4
6 KKT—K 2	6 Castles
7 P—Q 4	7 PxP e. p.
8 QxP	8 R—K sq
9 B—Q 2	9 Kt—K 5
10 Kt—Q sq (b)	10 Q—B 3
11 P—B 3 (c)	11 B—B 4
12 Q—B 3	12 Kt—Q 2
13 P—KR 3	13 KKT—K 4
14 PxKt	14 KtxP
15 Q—B 4	15 Kt—Q 6 ch (d)
16 BxKt	16 BxB
17 Kt—K 3 (e)	17 Q—OKt 3 (f)
18 Kt—Q 4	18 QxP
19 R—Q sq	19 R—K 5
20 Q—B 3	20 BxKt
21 PxB	21 QR—K sq
22 P—Kt 3 (g)	22 QxQP
23 K—B 2	23 P—KB 4
24 KR—K sq (h)	24 P—B 5
25 K—Kt 2	25 PxKt
26 B—B sq	26 R—KB sq
27 BxP	27 Q—Kt 7 ch (i)
28 R—Q 2	28 RxQ
29 KxR	29 Q—B 3 ch
30 K—Kt 2	30 B—B 5
31 R—KB 2	31 Q—K 2
32 B—B 5	32 QxB
33 RxR	33 BxP
Resigns.	

(a) P—Q 4 at once is more used, and some prefer 5 Q—K 2.

(b) If Kt—K 4, 10 B—B 4 wins a piece, for if 10 KKT—Kt 3; 11 BxKt, KtxB, 12 Kt—B 7.

(c) Probably weak. P—KR 3 looks better.

(d) Not as strong as it looks; although, perhaps, sufficient to win. 15... P—KKt 4; 16 QxP ch, QxQ, 17 BxQ, KtxB; regains the piece with a winning attack.

(e) If 17 B—K 3, then Q—OKt 3, with a similar attack to that which actually occurs, for instance 17... Q—QKt 3; 18 K—Q 2, R—K 5, 19 Q—B 3, QR—K sq, and black ought to win.

(f) If 17... BxKt (at K 3); 18 BxB, QxQ, 19 KtxQ, RxB ch, 20 K—Q 2, eventually remaining a piece ahead.

(g) If 22 K—B 2, black would probably win by RxKt; 23 QxR, RxQ; 24 KxR, B—Kt 3; if 22 B—B sq, QxQP; 23 RxB, QxR; 24 K—B 2 is better, although black should win at least another Pawn, and have a numerical superiority.

(h) If 24 K—Kt 2, RxKt; 25 BxR, RxB; 26 Q—B 2, Q—K 5 ch; 27 K—Kt sq, R—K 7, and wins.

(i) QxP also wins easily. White now wins at least a piece.

GAME No. 24.

Played in the Continental Correspondence Tourney.

Notes by Emil Kemeny.

Dutch Opening.

White. Black.

Mr. Mordecai Mor-	Mr. Walter Penn Ship-
gan.	ley.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—KB 4
2 P—K 3	2 Kt—KB 3
3 Kt—KB 3	3 P—K 3
4 B—K 2	4 Kt—QB 3
5 Castles	5 Kt—K 2
6 P—QB 4	6 Kt—Kt 3

One of Bird's favorite defences. It is hardly satisfactory, for it causes loss of time, while white obtains an ideal development.

7 Kt—QB 3	7 P—OKt 3
8 Kt—K 5	8 B—Kt 2
9 P—QR 3	9 P—Q 3

White's 9th move had the purpose of stopping the development of black's KB; he also had the continuation P—QKt 4 in view. The reply to it, P—Q 3, was rather unfortunate. He should have played B—K 2 or B—Q 3, followed by Castles. The text move creates a weak spot at Q B 3.

10 Q—R 4 ch	10 Kt—Q 2
11 Kt—B 6	11 Q—B 3
12 P—KB 4	12 P—QR 4
13 K—R sq	13 BxKt

White's last two moves were made preparatory to B—B 3, which would have given white a winning attack, against which BxKt formed the best defence.

14 QxB	14 Q—Q sq
15 P—K 4	

Splendid play, which leaves black without a valid defence. Black cannot capture the KP, for white would continue KtxF, P—KB 5 and eventually B—Kt 5 with winning attack.

15 Kt—K 2
16 Q—R 4

An unpleasant necessity. White threatened B—Q 2, QR—K sq and PxKBP with irresistible attack and black was unable to develop his forces, since the Q Kt was pinned and the K Kt had to be kept at K 2.

17 B—B 3
18 P—Q 5

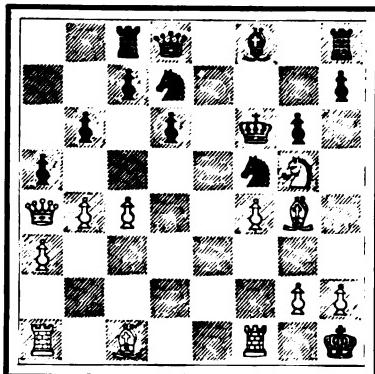
Better perhaps was KPxP, but it must be admitted that black's game was badly compromised, if not beyond repair.

19 PxP ch
20 B—Kt 4 ch
21 KtxP
22 Kt—Kt 5 ch
23 P—QKt 4

The decisive stroke, which causes black to surrender. White threatens B—Kt 2 ch, winning in a few moves. See diagram.

Position after white's 23d move.

Black—Mr. Walter Penn Shipley.



White—Mr. Mordecai Morgan.

GAME No. 25.
Eighth game of the match.
French Defence.

White.

Mr. Tchigorin.

1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3
4 KtxP
5 B—Q 3 (a)
6 Kt—KB 3
7 BxKt
8 B—Kt 5
9 BxKt
10 Q—O 3 (b)
11 Q—Kt 5 ch (c)
12 QxB P
13 Q—B 3

Black.

Mr. Schoffers.

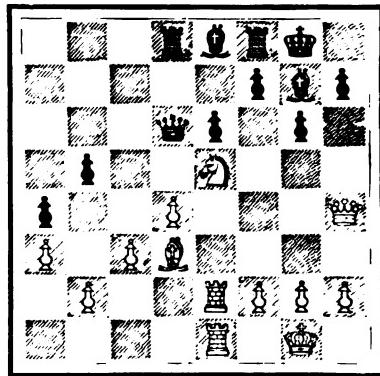
1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4
3 PxP
4 Kt—K B 3
5 Q—Kt—Q 2
6 KtxKt
7 Kt—B 3
8 B—K 2
9 BxB
10 P—B 4
11 B—Q 2
12 B—K 2
13 Castles

14 Castles KR
15 K R—K sq
16 Q—Q 2
17 P—B 3
18 Q R—Q sq
19 Q—B 2
20 Kt—K 5
21 B—Q 3
22 R—K 2
23 Q R—K sq
24 Q—B sq
25 P—Q R 3
26 Q—B 4
27 Q—R 4

14 B—Q Kt 4
15 Q—Kt 3
16 Q R—Q sq
17 P—Q R 4
18 P—R 5
19 P—Kt 3
20 Q B—B 3
21 B—B 3
22 B—K sq
23 Q—B 2
24 B—Kt 2
25 P—Q Kt 4
26 Q—Q 3
27 P—B 4 (e)

Position after white's 27th move.

Black—Mr. Schoffers.



White—Mr. Tchigorin.

28 Kt—B 3
29 Q—R 6
30 Q—R 3
31 Kt—Kt 5 (f)
32 KtxP
33 RxP
34 Q—Kt 3 (g)
35 Q—B 7
36 Q—Q 6
37 RxQ

28 B—K B 3
29 B—Kt 2
30 B—Q 2
31 P—K 3
32 BxKt
33 Q—Q 4
34 P—Kt 4
35 R—B sq
36 QxQ

And won by his Pawns.

(a) Tchigorin prefers this to B—KKt 5.

(b) White threatens to win the Q Kt P by 11 BxP, BxB; 12 Q—Kt 5 ch.

(c) The following line of play looks very promising: BxRP, P—K Kt 3, 12 BxP, PxP; 13 QxP ch, K—Q 2; 14 Castles, Q R.

(e) Tchigorin points out the following continuation: 27...BxKt; 28 RxP, B—Q 2; 29 R—R 5, PxR; 30 BxP ch, KxB; 31 QxP ch, K—Kt 2; 32 Q—Kt 5 ch, K—R 2; 33 R—K 4 and wins.

(f) With the win of a second Pawn the issue is decided.

(g) White refrains from taking a third Pawn so as not to give black control of the open file by R—K sq.

GAME No. 26.

Played at St. Petersburg as 13th game of the match.

Irregular Opening.

White.

Mr. E. Schoffers.

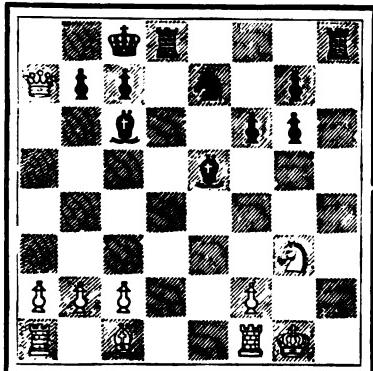
- 1 P-K 4
- 2 Kt-K B 3
- 3 KtxP !
- 4 Kt-K B 3
- 5 P-Q 3
- 6 PxP
- 7 B-K 2
- 8 Castles
- 9 Kt-B 3
- 10 Kt-K 5 !
- 11 B-R 5
- 12 BxQ
- 13 Q-K 2 (e)
- 14 Kt-K 4 (f)
- 15 PxKt (g)
- 16 K-Kt 2
- 17 K-R sq (h)
- 18 K-Kt sq
- 19 K-R sq
- 20 Q-K sq
- 21 K-Kt sq
- 22 Kt-K 3
- 23 Q-K 3
- 24 QxP ?

Black.

- 1 P-K 4
- 2 P-K B 3 (a)
- 3 O-K 2 (b)
- 4 P-Q 4
- 5 PxP
- 6 QxP ch
- 7 Kt-B 3
- 8 B-Q 2
- 9 Q-Kt 3 (c)
- 10 KtxKt (d)
- 11 Castles
- 12 PxB
- 13 B-Q 3
- 14 Kt-B 6 ch
- 15 BxP ch
- 16 B-R 6 ch
- 17 B-K 4
- 18 B-R 7 ch
- 19 B-K 4
- 20 B-Kt 5 dis. ch
- 21 Q BxP
- 22 Kt-K 2
- 23 B-B 3
- 24 P-Kt 3 (i)

Position after white's 24th move.

Black—Mr. M. Tchigorin.



White—Mr. E. Schoffers.

- 25 B-K 3
- 26 P-K B 4
- 27 PxP
- 28 K-B 2
- 29 KxKt
- 30 Q-R 6 ch
- 31 BxP
- 32 K-B 4
- 33 K-K 3
- 34 K-B 4 (j)
- 25 Kt-B 4
- 26 KtxKt
- 27 R-R 8 ch
- 28 R-R 7 ch
- 29 Q-R-R sq
- 30 K-Kt sq
- 31 R-Kt 7 ch
- 32 R-R 5 ch
- 33 R-R 6 ch
- Drawn.

(a) A move like the above is generally made by beginners only; in the present case black could very well afford to take liberties as he needed but one game to win the match, while

his opponent needed six. He probably wanted to show how cheap he held his rival.

(b) This reduces the disadvantage of the opening to a minimum. For the benefit of those unacquainted with the theory we give the continuation to 3...PxKt, viz., 4 Q-R 5 ch, K-K 2 (if P-Kt 3, then 5 QxP ch and 6 QxR), 5 QxK P ch, K-B 2; 6 B-B 4 ch, P-Q 4; 7 BxP ch, K-Kt 3; 8 P-K R 4, P-K R 3; 9 BxKt P, B-Q 3; 10 Q-Q R 5, Kt-Q B 3; 11 BxKt, R-Kt sq. white must win, being 4 Pawns ahead.

(c) As will be seen shortly the Queen is very badly posted there, but other moves are hardly less unsatisfactory. The precarious position of the Queen and the retarded development of pieces is the penalty black has to pay for choosing this hazardous opening.

(d) Making a virtue out of necessity! If Q-B 4, then 11 B-Kt 4, winning the Queen. The game becomes now very interesting.

(e) Q-K sq was superior.

(f) This permits of a forced draw. B-B 4 appears to be a good continuation.

(g) If QxKt instead, black draws by BxP ch, followed by B-Kt 6 dis. ch.

(h) The unfortunate position of white's Queen becomes now manifest. If KxB, black regains the Queen by BxR ch, remaining a Rook and Pawn ahead.

(i) As pointed out by Mr. Schoffers, black could have won here in brilliant fashion: 24... R-R 8 ch; 25 KtxR, B-R 7 ch; 26 KxB, R-R sq ch; 27 K-Kt 3, Kt-B 4 ch; 28 K moves, R-R 4 mate.

(j) We think white may safely play K-Q 4; if R-Q 7 ch, then 35 Q-Q 3, with the better game.

GAME No. 27.

Played at Berlin with living pieces.

Four Knights Game.

White.

- 1 P-K 4
- 2 Kt-K B 3
- 3 Kt-B 3
- 4 P-Q 3
- 5 B-K 2
- 6 PxP
- 7 B-Q 2
- 8 BxKt
- 9 Castles
- 10 O-Q 2
- 11 Q-R-K sq
- 12 P-Q 4
- 13 P-Q 5 (b)
- 14 PxKt
- 15 BxP
- 16 BxP
- 17 Q-O 4
- 18 P-K B 4
- 19 R-B 3
- 20 B-K 8 (e)
- 21 RxR
- 22 RxB (h)
- 1 P-K 4
- 2 Kt-Q B 3
- 3 Kt-B 3
- 4 P-K R 3
- 5 P-Q 4
- 6 KtxP
- 7 KtxKt
- 8 B-Q 3
- 9 Castles
- 10 K-R sq
- 11 P-K B 4 (a)
- 12 P-K 5
- 13 K-R 2
- 14 PxKt
- 15 PxP (c)
- 16 Q-R-Kt sq
- 17 Q-Kt 4 (d)
- 18 Q-Kt 3
- 19 Q-B 2
- 20 RxP (f)
- 21 R-Kt 4 (g)
- 22 B-B 4

- 23 R—Kt 3 23 O—Q 2 (i)
 24 R—Q 8 (k) 24 QxR (l)
 25 RxP ch 25 K—R sq.
 26 R—Q 7 dis. ch 26 O—B 3
 27 QxB 27 RxQ (m)
 28 BxQ ch Resigns.

(a) The opening moves of the game between Golmayo and Walbrodt (Scotch Gambit) ran as follows: 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—KB 3, Kt—QB 3; 3 P—Q 4, PxP; 4 KtxP, P—Q 3; 5 B—QKt 5, B—Q 2; 6 Castles, Kt—B 3; 7 Kt—QB 3, B—K 2; 8 P—KB 4, Castles; 9 KtxKt, BxKt; 10 B—Q 3, Q—Q 2; 11 K—R sq, QR—K sq; 12 P—KR 3. The position thus was identical with the one above after black's eleventh move, only the colors being reversed. The game proceeded as in the text, viz: 12... P—Q 4; 13 P—K 5, P—Q 5, and so on.

(b) Menacing 14 QxP ch, K—Kt sq; 15 QxP mate.

(c) Inferior to P—QKt 3.

(d) Obviously not Q—B 3 because of 18 QxP.

(e) Good enough, though 20 R—KKt 3, P—Kt 3; 21 B—K 8, or if 20 R—KKt sq; 21 B—Q 5 or R—K 8 were stronger yet.

(f) If Q—Kt sq a likely continuation would be 21 B—Kt 6 ch, KxB (or K—R sq; 21 R—KR 3); 22 R—Kt 3 ch, K—R 4; 23 Q—Q sq ch, K—R 5; 24 R—R 3 mate.

(g) Unavailing. If, however, at once B—B 4 white would also win by 22 QxB, QxR; 23 R—K 3, Q—Kt sq; 24 R—K 7 or 23...B—K 3; 24 Q—K 5.

(h) A complicated and interesting position.

(i) Or BxQ ch; 24 BxB, P—Kt 4; 25 PxP, K—Kt 3; 26 PxP ch, K—R 4; 27 P—R 7, etc.

(k) Another way of winning would be 24 RxP ch, QxR; 25 QxB, RxQ; 26 BxQ, KxB; 27 P—B 3.

(l) This leads to a speedy termination. If instead Q—K 2; then 25 RxP ch, etc.

(m) This was not played in the actual game, Mr. Golmayo resigning at this juncture.

GAME No. 28.

Played in the recent match at Berlin between Herrn Caro and Mieses.

Scotch Gambit.

White.	Black.
Herr Mieses.	Herr Caro.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 P—Q 4	3 PxP
4 KtxP	4 Kt—B 3
5 KtxKt	5 Kt PxKt
6 P—K 5 (a)	6 Kt—Q 4 (b)
7 B—QB 4	7 Kt—Kt 3
8 B—Kt 3	8 B—K 2 (c)
9 Q—Kt 4!	9 K—B sq (d)
10 Q—R 5	10 Q—K sq
11 Castles	11 P—QB 4
12 P—QB 4 (e)	12 P—KB 3
13 Q—K 2	13 PxP

- 14 P—B 4 14 P—K 5 (f)
 15 Kt—B 3 15 B—Kt 2
 16 P—B 5 16 B—KB 3
 17 B—K 3 17 P—Q 3
 18 Kt—Q 5 18 KtxKt
 19 PxKt 19 P—QR 4
 20 R—B 4 20 P—R 5
 21 B—B 4 21 P—R 6
 22 R—Kt sq 22 PxP
 23 RxP (h) 23 B—B sq
 24 R—Kt sq 24 Q—K 4
 25 QR—KB sq 25 B—Q 2
 26 P—Kt 4 26 R—QKt sq
 27 B—B sq 27 R—K sq
 28 KR—B 2 28 P—R 3
 29 R—K sq 29 K—B 2 (i)
 30 R—B 4 30 B—KKt 4
 31 KR—B sq (k) 31 BxB
 32 RxB 32 R—QKt sq
 33 R—Kt sq 33 R—Kt 3
 34 KR—K sq 34 P—R 4 (l)
 35 RxR 35 PxR
 36 QxP 36 QxQ
 37 RxQ 37 PxP
 38 RxP 38 P—QKt 4
 39 B—Q 3 39 P—Kt 5
 40 K—Kt 2 40 R—R 4
 41 R—Kt 6 41 R—R 3
 42 RxR 42 PxR
 43 K—B 3 43 K—B 3
 44 K—B 4 44 B—R 5
 45 B—B 4 (m) 45 B—B 7
 46 P—KR 4 46 BxP
 And wins.

(a) B—Q 3 is the usual continuation. The text move is a great favorite with Herr Mieses.

(b) At least as strong as Q—K 2.

(c) P—QR 4, followed by B—R 3, was to be considered here.

(d) Probably better than B—B sq and certainly superior to P—Kt 3.

(e) P—QB 3 was stronger.

(f) The safest plan. He cannot afford to open the file for his opponent.

(g) Better to take the Pawn at once.

(h) A strong and surprising rejoinder. If now BxR; then 24 QxB, B—B sq; 25 P—B 6, P—Kt 3; 26 P—B 7, Q—K 4; 27 QxQ, PxQ; 28 BxP ch and wins.

(i) Avoiding another clever trap. If 29...B—KR 5; 30 B—Kt 2, BxR ch; 31 QxB, P—K 6; 32 Q—K 2, Q—K 2; 33 P—B 6 with an excellent game.

(k) It is obvious that RxP would ultimately lose a piece.

(l) Well played. After the exchange of the heavy pieces black must win in the ending.

(m) Weak, but white is lost anyhow.

In Game No. 7, black's 26th move has been omitted. The corrected score is:

- 26 Q—K 3 ch
 27 B—K 5 27 P—B 4 mate

In Game No. 11, white's 21st move should read KR—Q sq.



Consultation Game.

Played especially for the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE at the Manhattan Chess Club, on June 30, 1897, by Messrs. Richardson and De Visser (white) against Messrs. Ettlinger and Isaacson (black). Analysis by Mr. S. R. Rockamora.

K. B. Opening.

White.

Messrs. Richardson
and De Visser.

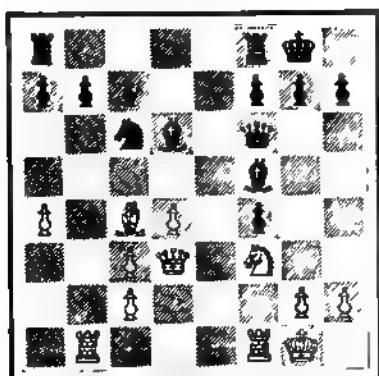
- 1 P-K 4
- 2 B-B 4
- 3 P-K B 4
- 4 Q Kt-B 3 (b)
- 5 P-Q 4 (c)
- 6 O-O 3
- 7 PxP
- 8 Kt-B 3
- 9 PxKt
- 10 Castles
- 11 P-QR 4 (f)
- 12 R-Kt sq

Position after black's 12th move.

Black.

Messrs. Ettlinger
and Isaacson.

- 1 P-K 4
- 2 K Kt-B 3
- 3 PxP (a)
- 4 QKt-B 3
- 5 B-Kt 5
- 6 P-Q 4 (d)
- 7 KtxP
- 8 KtxKt (e)
- 9 B-Q 3
- 10 Castles
- 11 Q-B 3
- 12 B-B 4



- 13 Q-Q 2
- 14 B-Q 3
- 15 QxB
- 16 R-Kt 5
- 17 Kt-Kt 5
- 18 Kt-K 4
- 19 R-Q 5 (j)
- 20 KtxB
- 21 Q-B 4
- 22 RxQ P dis +
- 23 RxKt
- 24 BxP
- 25 B-K 5 +

(a) This is preferable to KtxP and leads to a safe defence of the Bishop's gambit.

(b) P-Q 3 is considered better if then P-Q 4 white answers 5 PxP, KtxP; 6 Q-K 2 ch, B-K 3; 7 BxKt, QxKt; 8 BxP with a good position.

(c) Kt-B 3 seems preferable here, as white's P-Q 4 admits of the rather favorable development of black's King's Bishop.

(d) So far the game is identical with a tournament game played in Hastings between Blackburne and Stemitz; the latter castled in this position.

(e) This manœuvre attempting to save the gambit pawn is not favorable for black. He should play BxKt, followed by QKt-K 2 and P-Q B 3 later on.

(f) In order to preserve the King Bishop if black plays Kt-R 4.

(g) There was no necessity to change the Bishops. I think R-K 5 (followed by QR-K sq) or B-K 5 was the better move.

(h) It is a question if white could venture to play R-B 5 if black would have played P-QR 3 at this stage, because the Rook seems badly posted after Q-R 3.

(i) A weak move; better seems 18 RxKt; and if 19 QxR, PxR; 20 PxP with an even position.

(j) Black already has a bad position, but his next move, a grave blunder, settles the game.

S. R. ROCKAMORA.

Our Continuous Solving Tournament.

Our continuous problem solving tournament is open to yearly subscribers only.

A running score shall be kept for each competitor who will be credited for each correct solution, as follows:

4 points for 5 movers.
3 points for 4 movers.

2 points for 3 movers.
1 point for 2 movers.

This applies to all mates, whether direct or not. No penalties for wrong solutions. Every competitor with a score of 250 points to his credit will be awarded a handsome prize.

Competitors will please state, with their first solutions, that they are in the tournament. For two-move problems the key move is sufficient; for three-move problems the first two moves in the leading variations are required.

*

Corrections.

No. 1.—A black Pawn should be added at (black's) KKt 4.

No. 11.—A white Pawn should be added at K 6, and the Rook placed at KKt 2 instead of KR 2.

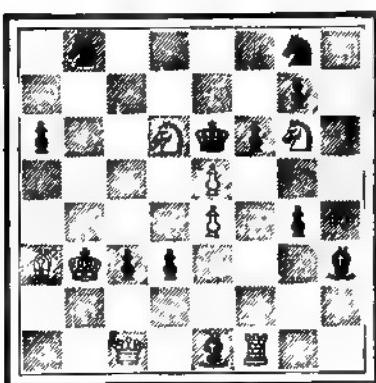
No. 12.—A white Bishop should be added at KR 2.

*

Solutions, comments and contributions (original and unpublished) solicited. Solutions and solver's comments will be printed next month.

24. By Chas. A. Gilberg, Brooklyn.

Black.

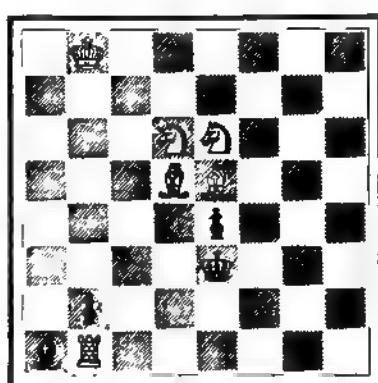


White.

Mate in 4.

25. By W. A. Shinkman.
Dedicated to Mr. Chas. A. Gilberg.

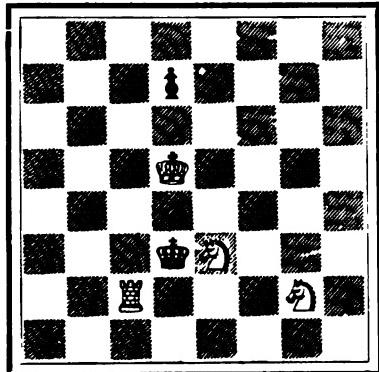
Black.



White.

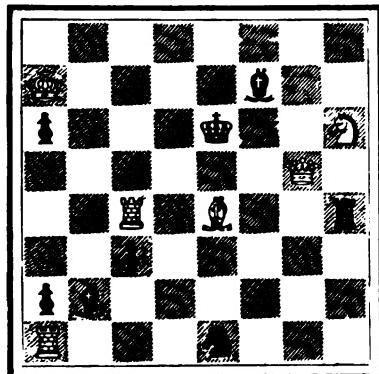
Mate in 4.

26. By W. A. Shinkman.
Black.



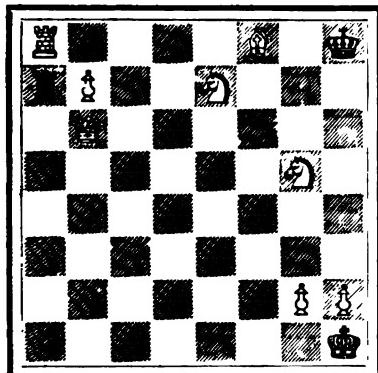
White.
Mate in 4.

28. By S. Loyd, Brooklyn.
Black.



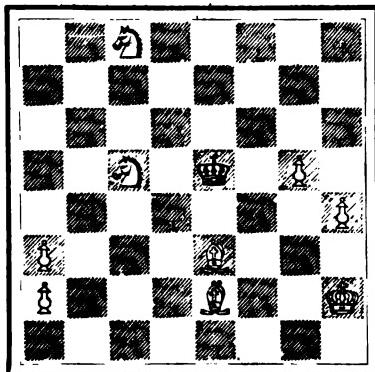
White.
Mate in 3.

30. By Charles L. Fitch.
Black.



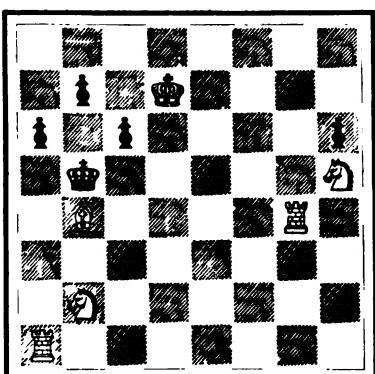
White.
Sui-mate in 3.

27. By Dr. S. Gold.
Black.



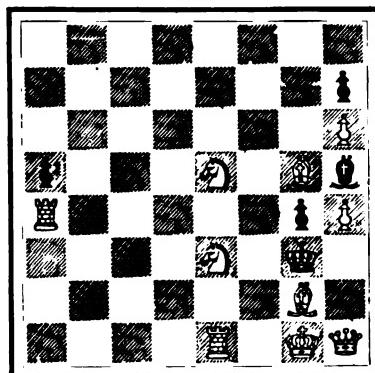
White.
Mate in 4.

29. By S. Loyd.
Black.



White.
Mate in 3.

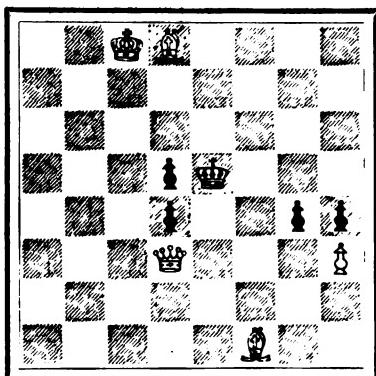
31. Dedicated to Mr. Charles A. Gilberg.
By Alain C. White.
Black.



White.
Sui-mate in 6.

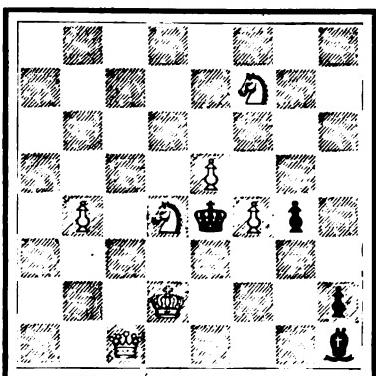
MATE IN THREE.

32. By A. H. Gansser, Bay City.
Dedicated to Mr. M. Lissner.
Black.



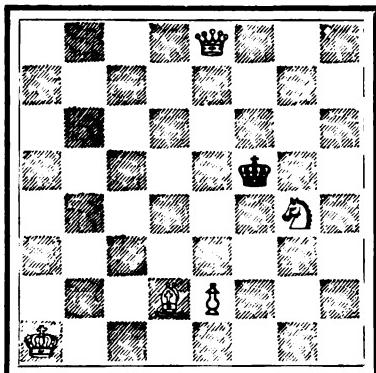
White.
Mate in 3.

34. By A. I. Burnett, Grand Rapids.
Black.



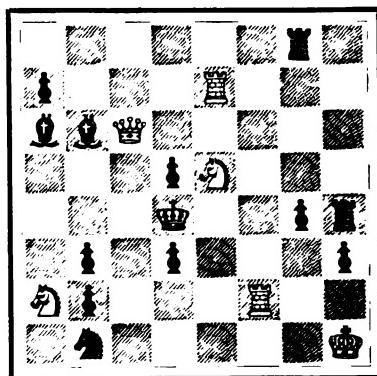
White.
Mate in 3.

36. By Otto Würzburg.
Black.



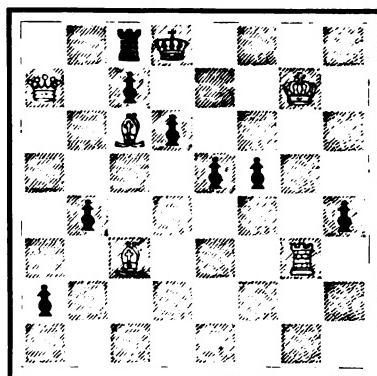
White.
Mate in 3.

33. By Lissner and Gold.
Dedicated to Mr. Emil Hoffmann.
Black.



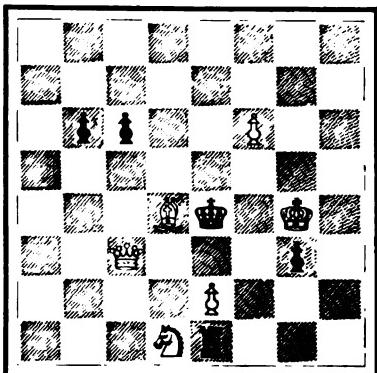
White.
Mate in 3.

35. By Alex. Graner, Vienna.
Black.



White.
Mate in 3

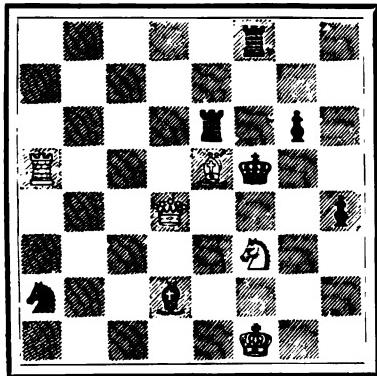
37. By Eugen B. Cook, Hoboken.
Black.



White.
Mate in 3.

MATE IN TWO.

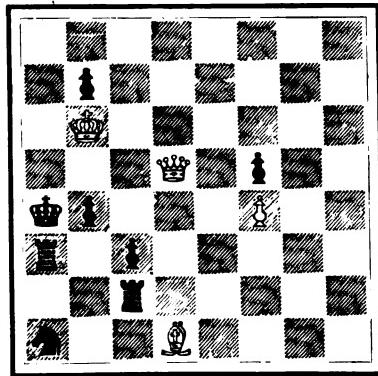
38. By I. Pospisil, Prague.
Black.



White.
Mate in 2.

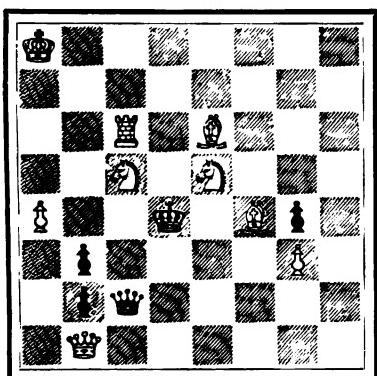
40. By Alain C. White.
Dedicated to Mr. C. Devidé.
Black.

39. By W. A. Shinkman.
Black.



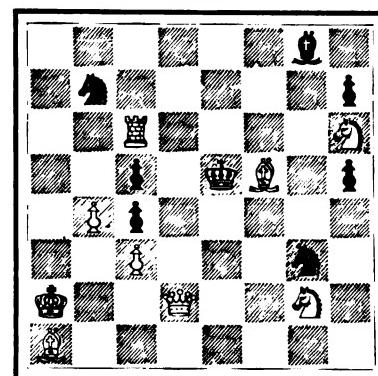
White.
Mate in 2.

41. By Walter Pulitzer.
Dedicated to Dr. I. T. Wright.
Black.



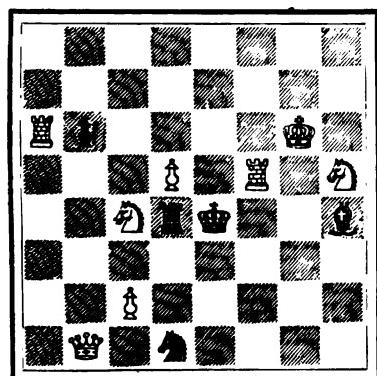
White.
Mate in 2.

42. By A. H. Gansser, Bay City, Mich.
Black.

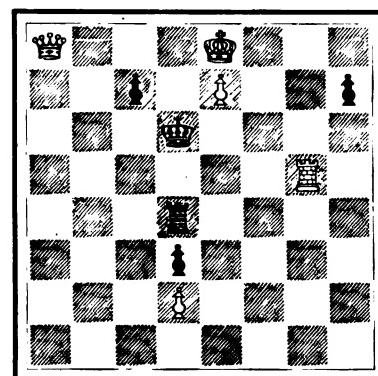


White.
Mate in 2.

43. By Sigismund Gold, New York.
Black.



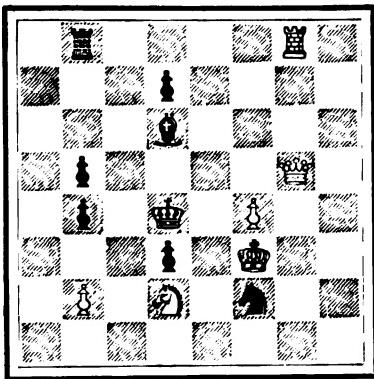
White.
Mate in 2.



White.
Mate in 2.

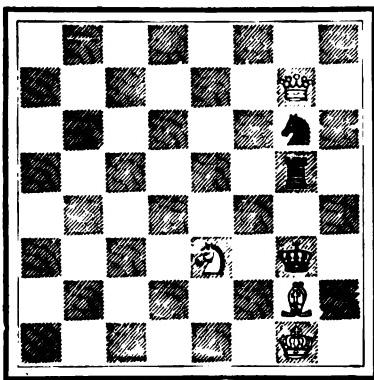
MATE IN THREE MOVES.

44. By M. Lissner.
Black.



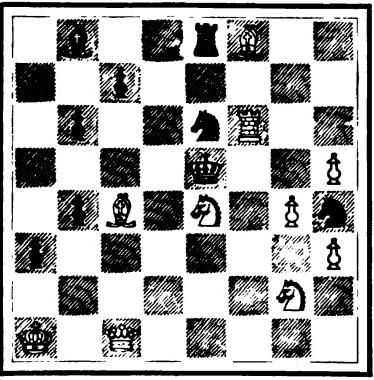
White.
Mate in 3.

46 By Otto Würzburg.
Black.



White.
Mate in 3.

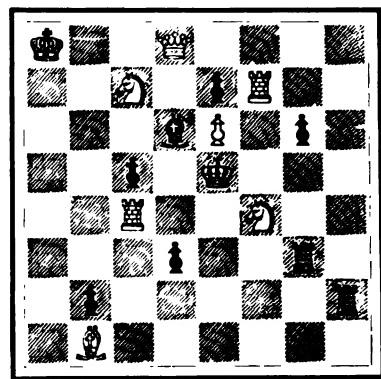
48. By H. Bennecke, New York.
Black.



White.
Mate in 3.

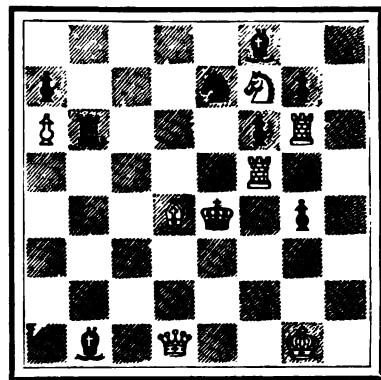
MATE IN TWO MOVES.

45. By Chas. A. Gilberg.
Black.



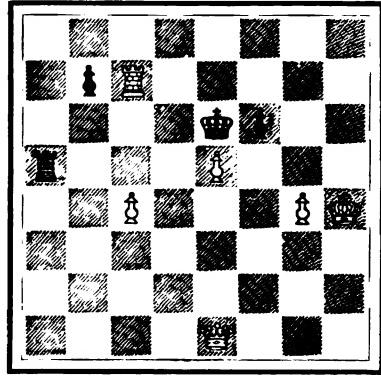
White.
Mate in 2.

47. By Emil Hoffmann.
Black.



White.
Mate in 2.

49. By Dr. S. Gold.
Black.



White.
Mate in 2.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE

AUGUST CONTENTS

PAGE.		PAGE.	
Chess by Telegraph.....	131	Chess Data	160
The Art of Solving.....	132	Chess-Playing Commuters.....	160
Chess in Milwaukee	133	The Canadian Championship Tournament.	161
Editorials	134	Our Portrait Gallery.....	163
Over the Sea.....	135	A Chess Tragedy	164
The Hodges-Stuart Game.....	139	The Steinitz Testimonial.....	165
The Quick and the Dead	140	Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess.....	166
Letters to the Editor	140	Competitions	167
Echoes of the Cable Match	143	The Theory of End Play.....	169
The Staten Island Club.....	144	Jottings	170
Midsummer Meeting at Murray Island.....	145	Chess by Correspondence	171
Chat from Murray Isle	153	The Canadian Champion.....	171
A Proposed Defence to the Ruy Lopez.....	156	At the Clubs.....	172
Chess in Chicago.....	157	The Last of the Steinitz Gambit.....	174
An Ancient Chess-King.....	157	Obituary.....	175
Influence of Luck in Chess Tournaments...	158	The American Chess Code.....	176
A Reply to the Correspondent of the Wor- cester Spy.....	158	En Passant	176
How to Organize a Chess Club.....	158	Game Department.....	177
The Chess Board.....	159	Problems.....	187
The Match for the Championship of the District of Columbia.....	160	Tourney-Score.....	192
		Answers to Correspondents.....	192

♦♦♦♦♦

ILLUSTRATIONS.

The Chess Players at the Midsummer Meeting of the New York and Pennsylvania Chess Associations, Murray Isle.....	130, 148, 149, 151
Our Portrait Gallery.....	141
J. Henniker Heaton.....	143
The Staten Island Club.....	144
Incidents of Murray Island Tournament	153, 154, 155
The Chess Board.....	159
Canadian Players.....	161
Steinitz Testimonial.....	165
Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess.....	166

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE is issued on the 25th of each month.

Please address ALL correspondence, whether intended for the Editor or Pub-
lisher, to the

American Chess Magazine,

3-7 Beekman Street, New York.

The Chess Players

At the Midsummer Meeting of the New York and Pennsylvania Chess Associations,
Murray Isle, August 2-7, 1897.
Photographed for the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

VOL. I.

AUGUST, 1897.

NO. 3.

Chess by Telegraph.

The Western Union and Anglo-American Telegraph Companies have every reason to feel proud of the feat accomplished at the recent cable match. The absolute accuracy and unprecedented promptitude with which the messages were transmitted were almost marvelous. Between London and Washington are 8360 miles of land and sea, but the distance did not perceptibly impede the progress of the games, as move and reply were transmitted to and from London in $30\frac{1}{2}$ seconds. A Wheatstone Duplex machine was used, and with this a speed and accuracy were attained unparalleled in the history of telegraphy.

In a test trial, before the match, one move was made thus, "Black B K third," and the answer received, "White B takes P," in exactly *eight seconds*.

More than once in the course of the present match moves have been exchanged within the space of thirty seconds. That is a triumph, not merely of scientific discovery, but of human skill. For the telegraphic message has to pass through human brains and hands, not only in London and Washington, but also at Valentia, and in Newfoundland, so that for the message and its reply eight separate transmissions by human agency are required in addition to the action of the players themselves. To get that through in less than half a minute

across an ocean and half a continent is a feat of which the human race may well be proud.

This tremendous victory of human intelligence over material obstacles is bound to exert a marked influence over the development of chess in this country. We never have had chess gatherings similar to those held annually on the European Continent and in England, nor are we likely to ever have them. The geographical complexion of our gigantic country precludes it. The distance from Tilsit to Metz, the extreme length of Germany, is 815 miles, about 70 miles less than from New York City to Atlanta, Ga., and nearly 100 miles less than from this city to Chicago. It is because our large cities are so far apart from one another that chess by mail is more cultivated here than in the Old World; but this slow process has to give way to chess by telegraph, as locomotion by horse had to give way to steam and electricity. Already a number of team matches by wire have been successfully contested in different sections of this country, and if our telegraph companies in dealing with chess clubs will display the same liberality, accuracy and rapidity with which they carried through the cable match they not only will win the gratitude of American chess players, but open up a source of revenue likely to turn out profitable for themselves.

The Art of Solving.

If it be difficult to solve problems, it is still more difficult to advise others how to solve. Even the best authorities are rather vague on this point, giving little more than general instruction. First of all one should notice what liberty the black King has and see if one can bring about the mate if he play to any square now open to him. If there is no mate in the required number of moves, remember the key must either provide one or block up that way of escape. In the same way, one should see if the white King is open to check ; if not, the key must either provide a method of continuation or prevent the check. In a two-mover, if one or more of the squares next the black King are guarded solely by a Kt or R, it is very probable that the key allows the K to play one or more of such squares either by the Kt or R playing *en prise* or playing back. In solving a two-move problem one should not concern himself about white's first move, but should examine what happens when black moves, when it will be easily seen how to thwart the different defences at black's disposal. Captures or checks are, as a rule, not to be considered, and direct threats are not generally used in this kind of composition, the keys being mostly moves of repose or waiting.

A three-move problem is naturally much more difficult of solution. Sometimes the construction indicates it to be a threat problem. Often, however, sign-posts are conspicuous by their absence. On this subject the well-known composer G. Hume gives the following excellent advice, which even experienced solvers will do well to take to heart :

"First get a good general idea of the position, observing the potentialities of the white pieces for attack, and the capabilities of the black pieces for defence. It sometimes happens that in this "bird's-eye" view of the problem the solution springs upon one without one being able exactly to say how. An idea probably suggests itself as we are considering the movement of some piece, all system is thrown aside, and the suggestion forthwith more closely investigated, found to be so far sound, applied to other variations, again accepted, and the problem is solved, "at a glance," as it is said. It is not often, however, that

we are thus fortunate, and it is necessary to proceed in a more systematic manner.

Next observe the black King and his flight squares. As said before, he must either be prevented using these, or mated if he does. It is best, perhaps, first to study the result of his attempt to escape, for sometimes a little consideration will show that it is impossible to force a mate under these circumstances, and the problem is already more than half solved, for the key must be one that cuts off this mode of escape. Then if a flight square has thus to be taken away the great probability is that the key will provide another, or perhaps more than one, as a set off; but this is not invariably the case, as some very fine problems have from the necessities of the position a weak key. Remember, too, that in giving a flight square it is no uncommon device to place the piece protecting it in the square itself, and thus *en prise* to the black King, especially perhaps in the case of a Knight.

On the other hand we may find that we can provide a mate when the King tries to escape. In that case test its worth by considering other possible moves of the King and his forces. If a mate is found for all these the problem is solved. Bear in mind, however, that over and over again a key is discarded because, though it acts in nearly all variations, it does not act, apparently, in one, when, as a matter of fact, some quiet waiting move is white's second move in this variation, while all the others are evident checking moves ; and when we see the printed solution we find, to our mortification, that after all we were on the right track, but missed our way.

If, again, the use of a flight square lead to a short mate or a dual continuation, it is fairly certain that such was not the composer's intention ; and it is advisable to search for a key which will either cut off the flight square, or at all events eliminate the flaw if it be taken advantage of. Furthermore, we may slightly anticipate matters by saying that the same remark would hold good of all short mates and dual continuations arising from any of black's first moves, were it not, first, for the fallibility of even the best composers, and, secondly, for the fact that some English and many continental composers pay no regard to such flaws after useless moves of black, preferring their presence to the addition of other

wise valueless pieces, or to the rearrangement of the position if thereby any of the beauty of the problem be sacrificed.

If the King has no flight squares it may be well to consider keys which give him one or more of such means of escape, though probably this can be done with greater advantage when the capabilities of the position have been further studied.

Observe the white King. In a good problem it is seldom absolutely useless, though its presence may only be utilized to stop a cook or dual. If, however, it is so situated that black can check in his second move, it is evident that white's second move in such a variation must either be a check to stop this, or must provide a mate by the capture of black's checking piece, or by the interposition of a white piece the removal of which discovers mate.

These measures having failed, dismiss for the time being all thoughts of the key. Let black move first, and see what mates are ready to hand. Having found what exist, then the key must be one which will provide mates for the others, but do not forget that such a key may destroy some of the mates already found, though, of course, it will provide others in lieu thereof. In block problems this will often put us right, but the worst of it is in three-movers it is by no means easy always to be sure of what is a block and what a threat problem. It may begin as a threat, and continue with a quiet second move, or vice versa. Still, even if we do not thus learn the key, we are nearly always very much helped towards the solution. We find out the capabilities of the position, see some charming sacrifice leading to a pure mate or some other beauty in construction, which

must be the author's intention, and thereby gain valuable information.

Look out for sign posts. An apparently useless Pawn two or three squares removed from the black King may only come into play when the King is allowed to travel in its direction. It may, however, be added to prevent some dual. Similarly a white Knight out in the cold must either be allowed to get within its reach. Exceptions occur in the very rare cases when a Knight is used, to take the places of a Pawn on the first or eighth ranks and thus prevent a bad dual.

Try checks not necessarily with a view to a solution in this way, but to learn the power of the pieces employed and the bearing they have on each other. Occasionally some trap will be exposed into which the King has to be drawn, or some variation, which, by its beauty, peculiarity, or arrangement, will convince the solver that he has got hold of some part of the solution.

Do not pore too long over a problem, and above all *never despair*. Returning to the problem on another occasion, fresh light will probably be poured on the subject, and what appeared so difficult may all at once become plain. Sometimes, indeed, it happens that the solution to the enigma flashes across one quite unexpectedly when the mind is apparently engaged with quite different subjects.

To complete the work, having found your key, look out, not only for the beauties of the position, but for its flaws, duals, cooks, etc. Study the why and wherefore of every piece; and, lastly, if competing in a solution tourney, test your solutions when written as carefully as you would your moves in a correspondence tourney.

Chess in Milwaukee.

The subject of chess playing in Milwaukee, or there being none, has been talked about more or less for some time, and still there has been no revival of interest. The few who do play have been obliged to content themselves with games with one another, or with attempts at blindfold chess, individually. There are a number of Milwaukee men who have made no inconsiderable record as chess players, and among whom, at intervals, a chess club has been discussed, though the idea is not generally very popular. "A chess club," said one of these lately, "takes three-quarters of the

enjoyment out of a good game of chess. What is wanted is a room dedicated to the players, where one or two of them are likely to be found outside business hours ready and willing for a game with friend or stranger who has dropped in to look on, or to play, too. Such a room in connection with one of the hotels or restaurants would get itself popular in no time, and incidentally, no doubt, the institution which supported it." Among those in Milwaukee who are more or less identified with the game are W. E. Carter, Robert McMynn, K. D. Peterson, Leslie Garner and Dr. Lemon.

WILLIAM BORSODI,
3-7 Beekman Street, New York.

EDITED BY

CHARLES DEVIDE,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

N. H. PILLSBURY,	J. W. SHOWALTER,
A. B. HODGES,	E. HYMES,
W. P. SHIPLEY,	F. M. TEED,
W. A. SHINKMAN,	W. PULITZER.

Yearly Subscription,	\$3.00
Single Copies,	25 Cents

Advertising Rates on Application

Special Notice to Secretaries and Others.

The Hon. Secretaries or other members of chess clubs will confer a favor by promptly sending to this office full scores and all such matters as they desire to have published.

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE will be most careful, in reporting all matches, etc., to have the names of the players correctly spelled. Mistakes, however, are almost certain to occur, unless there is a club book on hand for reference. Secretaries would do us a great favor if they would send us their club book.

The recent meeting of the New York State Chess Association at Murray Hill Hotel, Thousand Islands, stands out with distinctness as one of the bright spots in the history of the organization. A week of chess in a locality where nature has been lavish in the bestowal of her most exquisite charms, with perfect weather, the presence of many ladies whose interest in the games and contestants gave zest to the tourna-

ments, a hotel whose accommodations were superior to those ever before enjoyed by the members at a meeting, the presentation of two beautiful pieces of silver as prizes, with closely fought contests that kept the interest of all to the end : with these attractions and more the meeting was a success.

The New York State Chess Association is the oldest state organization in this country, dating back to 1878, when it was commenced by enthusiasts in Auburn under the title of the Western New York and Northern Pennsylvania Chess Association. In 1884 a step was made toward broadening the association and the name was changed to the New York and Pennsylvania Chess Association. In 1886 the final change was made, dropping the Pennsylvania portion, and the name became the New York State Chess Association, with the understanding that all those who had previously been members should retain their membership without regard to locality. In the first years the champion of the association became president for the following year, but in 1888 the office became an elective one, W. W. Ellsworth, of Brooklyn, being the first to assume the duties under the new order. In 1889 Clement H. Bruel, of Brooklyn, was elected, and in 1891 Charles A. Gilberg, of Brooklyn, was his successor. Under Mr. Gilberg the growth of the association was constant, and under the care of Mr. Howard J. Rogers, of Albany, who assumed the position in 1893, interest has continued to increase.

Two meetings are held each year by the association, February 22, in New York City, and during August in the western part of the State.

In every State of the Union a similar organization should be under way. Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Illinois, Rhode Island and a few others have associations, and there is no reason, except the inactivity of chess players, to account for the lack of interest which lessens the number.

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE will co-operate with any players who desire to form an association in their State.

*

The heated term is responsible for many aberrations which would not have been committed had it been cool, and had the editors been supplied with abundant material. This summer, a long-drawn-out

controversy about the respective merits of chess and checkers and the superiority of the one over the other was inflicted upon an innocent and unsuspecting public. Columns after columns appeared on the subject in various chess and checker papers, and both sides quoted freely from living and dead to prove their cause. The fact is that both games have their attractions, but such is human nature that but very few men who understand a game will admit the superiority of another of which they do not know anything at all, and all efforts to convince them will merely be wasted. A simile can be found in sports. The base-ball player will never be convinced of cricket being a superior game, nor will the cricketer relinquish his game for base-ball. Golf is perhaps more scientific than either of the two, but the devotees of those games will hardly admit it.

*

The *Omaha Excelsior*, one of the best weeklies published in the Northwest, gave an excellent reproduction of p. 98 in its issue of August 14, with the announcement that an illustrated article will appear in the next number of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE. Editorial courtesy happily is not dead yet. We also note with infinite pleasure that some of our daily contemporaries have used not a few of the illustrations from the July number. We, however, are not responsible for the substitution of Pillsbury's picture for that of W. E. Napier.

*

We have been informed that II in "An Exploded Myth," July number, p. 92, which we credited to the *Charleston News* has first appeared in the *Times-Democrat*, and was written on request by Mr. Jas. D. Seguin. The error was not ours, but we hasten to make correction while tendering our apologies to our esteemed *confrère*. We also give credit to Mr. Seguin, to the following notes to game No. 11 (June, p. 53), (e), (f), (j) and partly (b).

*

The harmonious and successful meeting jointly held by the State Associations of New York and Pennsylvania suggests a repetition of a similar event, but on a more extended scale. There are plenty of chess

players along the Atlantic Coast and down East, who, we think, would gladly attend. Old Point Comfort, Va., for instance, would be a good place for a winter meeting, and a gathering at New Orleans during Mardi Gras week, the best possible wind-up of the season.

*

Quoting from our article on the Pillsbury-Showalter match, the *Berliner Schachzeitung* remarks to Pillsbury's statement that he is not in search of any title but one, meaning the championship of the world: "Poor Pillsbury, his chances for this title are yet at a far dim distance." Mr. Pillsbury is universally regarded as Lasker's most dangerous opponent; in their personal encounter he has come out ahead, and, after all, this is a fast-traveling age.

*

The *Wochenschach* is authority for the information that there are 9 Chess Clubs in Prussia, 581 in the British Empire, 206 in Germany, 111 in the United States, and 30 in Austria. We have some misgivings about those 111, among which probably some figure that have gone out of existence. There are none too many, and there is ample room for more.

The American Chess Magazine
is published on the 25th of each month. Beginning with January 1, 1898, it will be published on the 1st of each month.

—o—

The first volume will be made up of the seven numbers issued during the year 1897, of which three have appeared, and the coming four numbers will be issued monthly as heretofore.

—o—

The second volume will contain twelve numbers, issued from January, 1898, to December, 1898.

—o—

Subscription for twelve subsequent numbers, \$3.00; until December, 1898, viz., first and second volumes, \$4.00. To foreign countries in the postal union, 50 cents per year extra.

—o—

Subscribers paying \$4.00, till the end of next year, can have, upon remittance of an additional dollar, one of Catlin's best made Improved Pocket Chess Boards.

ENGLAND.

A meeting of the tournament committee of the Southern Counties' Chess Union was held on June 19 at the City of London Chess Club. The amateur tournament at Southampton was definitely fixed to commence on Monday, August 30, at 7 P. M., and close not later than Wednesday, September 8. It will be held at King Edward the VI. Grammar School. There will be four sections—I. For first-class amateurs entrance fee one guinea, first prize £10, second prize £5. II. Entrance fee half-a-guinea, first prize £5. III. Entrance fee half-a-guinea, first prize £5. IV. For ladies only, first prize £5; entrance fee half-a-guinea. There will also be handicap tournaments. The hours of play will be from 10 A. M. to 2 P. M., and from 6.30 P. M. to 10.30 P. M.; three games to be played in two days, every ultimate morning being devoted to finishing adjourned games.

*

The Midland Counties Chess Association has been organized. The executive committee is to consist of president, secretary, treasurer and 17 others, seven of whom will form a quorum.

*

The British Chess Club has been dissolved and a new organization formed, which, while chess will still be a feature, cannot be called a chess club. The new quarters are at Whitehall court.

*

Sir Henry Elliott, G. C. B., formerly Ambassador at Constantinople and Vienna, the senior vice-president of St. George's Chess Club, was elected president, vice Earl of Dartry deceased. Rev. W. Wayte was elected vice-president.

■

The City of London Chess Club has kept its door open during the summer season, and various simultaneous performances have taken place. In the first-class tournament Mr. Blackburne is leading.

*

At the North London Chess Club the "Club Medal," presented by the president, has been won by Mr. A. C. Jackman (Class II). Mr. C. Beavis (Class III), who has only recently joined the club and proved a decided acquisition, was unfortunate in that the only game he lost through the whole of the tournament was that played against Mr. Jackman in the final round.

A match, 5 games up, time limit 23 moves an hour, was begun at Simpson's Divan, between Mr. H. J. Bird and F. J. Lee. The score at this writing stood 6 to 4 in Lee's favor.

*

In the match Muller v. Lotman, which is being played at Simpson's Divan, London, the score at the time of writing is: Muller, 3; Lotman, 0.

*

A team match, 9 on a side, resulted in a sweeping victory for Liverpool over Glasgow by the score of 7½ to 1½.

SCOTLAND.

The correspondence match between Glasgow and Edinburgh commenced last year, has lately been brought to a conclusion, Edinburgh winning one game, the second being drawn.

GERMANY.

The programme for the coming international tournament at Berlin has been issued. Six prizes are offered for the masters, viz., 2000, 1500, 1000, 600, 400 and 200 marks. Baron Albert de Rothschild has donated 300 marks to be awarded to the winner of the best-contested game, and there is a special prize of 100 marks for the best score against the prize-winners achieved by a non-winner. The entrance fee is 40 marks. The prizes for the major tournament are 400, 210, 120, 60 and 30 marks, and a special prize of 20 marks for best score against the winners. Entrance fee 10 marks. The tournament will open on Sept. 12.

*

The admirers of Paul Morphy have just established in Berlin a new society, membership of which is open to all chess players in the world. The chief object of this society is the collection and publication of all unpublished games, letters and biographical notes of Paul Morphy. The leader of the society is Mr. F. Gutmayer, in Berlin. The annual subscription is \$3. All subscribers will receive the organ of publication, the *Berliner Schachzeitung*, gratis. All applications to be sent to Mr. Max Gunther, Berlin, August-st. 87. Chess editors are requested to make this widely known.

■

The tournament at Altona attracted 47 competitors, of whom 8 played in the master class. Melzer won first prize, Sückting second. In the second group Dr. Karstens won.

*

The Academic Chess Club in Munich celebrated its 11th anniversary.

AUSTRIA.

The Vienna Chess Club plans an international tournament in two rounds with suitable prizes for next May. The necessary funds have already been subscribed.

*

Upon suggestion of Mr. Max Judd a tournament between the leading masters in Vienna was held. C. Schlechter won without losing a game with a score of $6\frac{1}{2}$; then followed Max Judd, $5\frac{1}{2}$; Marco, 5; Foehndrich, 4; Jap Eden, $2\frac{1}{2}$; Wolf, $2\frac{1}{2}$; Hamlisch, $1\frac{1}{2}$, and Mandelbaum, $\frac{1}{2}$.

FRANCE.

Mr. S. Rosenthal gave a blindfold performance at the Casino d'Erquelinnes which lasted 7 hours. Of 8 games played he won 7 and drew 1.

*

The tournament at the Café Glacier, Nice, was won by Messrs. Clerissy, Cartelazzo and Vaillant, in the order named.

*

A two-round handicap tournament, 17 entries, has been concluded at Besançon, M. Zani winning with a score of $27\frac{1}{2}$ games.

ITALY.

The tournament at Venice has nearly been finished. A few games remain to be played by Della Rosa and Moro, but they hardly can surpass C. Salvioli, who has completed his schedule and will probably be the victor.

*

The tournament at Milan resulted as follows : 1st prize, A. Reggio; second, W. Kaeck; third and fourth divided between G. Arrivabene and C. Follini.

*

The Circo lo Scacchistico de Milano is holding a tourney with 24 entries. In the match by telegraph with Palermo, Milan has won one game in 25 moves. The second was adjourned until November.

*

Two games are being played by correspondence between Rome and Genua.

SPAIN.

MADRID.—After a brilliant victory over L. Garriga, Señor Agustín Gomez defeated S. Talavera by 10 to 5, 2 draws.

*

BARCELONA.—De Castro beat F. Escuté in a match, the final score being 7 to 3, 1 draw.

RUSSIA.

An extraordinary exhibition of chess with living pieces took place at St. Petersburg on June 5, which drew an immense crowd to the velodrome of the St. Petersburg Cycling Club. The game selected to be played was the thirteenth of the match between Tchigorin and Schiffers, No. 26, July number, with the termination as in note (i). It was intended to illustrate the episode in the Hungarian uprising of 1849, when the dictator Goergey, after his unfortunate battle at Vilagos, was taken prisoner and surrendered to the Russians; and more or less the costumes adopted called to mind the nationalists of both sides. The large open space in the velodrome was laid out as a gigantic chess board, whose squares were clearly distinguished by sprinkled white sand and dark material. Its size was about five thousand square metres, and each piece was represented by from three to eight persons. Thus, the King and Queen were on horseback, surrounded by servants, pages and warriors. Each Knight was represented by three armed riders; the Bishops consisted of six young ladies clothed in tasteful bright and dark dresses; the Castles were nearly ten feet high, and on their ramparts were cannons and troops; finally, each Pawn was embodied in five foot-soldiers. This combination of persons for each piece must have been somewhat confusing, but all seems to have gone off well. The conductors were Tchigorin and Schiffers, the former commanding the Russian and the latter the Hungarian army. Each move was heralded by a horn signal, which set the respective divisions of forces in motion."

*

The correspondence tourney of the *Schachmatny Journal* resulted as follows: A. Romashkevich, $9\frac{1}{2}$; C. Behting, 9; W. Tabuntchnikoff, $7\frac{1}{2}$; E. Schiffers, 6; B. S. Kolenko, 4; N. Uronsoff, $3\frac{1}{2}$, and E. Shabelski, $2\frac{1}{2}$.

DENMARK.

The handicap at the Copenhagen Club resulted as follows:

Class.	Games Played.	Won.
I. Krause.....	16	15
III. Richter	15	11 $\frac{1}{2}$
I. Moller	15	11

SWEDEN.

The first Northern Chess Tourney was begun at Stockholm on the 22. Among the clubs invited were Christiana, Copenhagen, Gothenburg, Upsala, Helsingfors and Noirköping. The entrants were limited to 14. The tourney is in one round, 3 games to be played in 2 days. There are 6 prizes, whereof the first will be 300 kroner.

AUSTRALIA.

The seventeenth match between Victoria and New South Wales was played on the Queen's Birthday, and resulted in the crushing defeat of the Sydney team, who did not win a single game, the final score being, Victoria 9 games, drawn 1. This startling result is in some measure due to the sister colony having lost the services of Messrs. Wallace and Hall, though this was to some extent compensated by the absence from the home team of Mr. Tullidge, owing to serious illness, and of Messrs. Baynes, Heaver and Stanley, who might also possibly have strengthened it. Arrangements had been made for introducing a special wire into the upper hall of the Athenaeum, from which the moves could be telegraphed direct to the rooms of the Sydney Chess Club, which had also been connected with the telegraph office. This added greatly to the comfort and convenience of the players. Everything went on smoothly, and every game was comfortably finished when time was called, so that there was no necessity for the unsatisfactory method of deciding such contests by adjudication.

The time limit, as in the last match, was fixed at two hours for the first 34 moves and one hour for each 17 moves subsequently. Mr. Linden was elected to represent the Victorian team at the Sydney end and Mr. Wallace as umpire here on behalf of Sydney. Mr. Charlick, by mutual agreement, was appointed adjudicator of any unfinished games, if required. The score:

Board.	Victoria.	New South Wales.
1.	Mr. Esling	Mr. Crane..... 0
2.	Mr. Hodgson.....	Mr. Jacobsen..... 0
3.	Mr. Wilson	Mr. Scott..... 0
4.	Mr. Loughran	Mr. Britton..... 1
5.	Mr. Weldon	Mr. Jonas..... 0
6.	Mr. Tombleson	Mr. Foster..... 0
7.	Mr. Crewe	Mr. Taylour
8.	Mr. Younkman....	Mr. Lee
9.	Mr. Noall	Mr. Pietzeker..
10.	Mr. Wilton.....	Mr. Ridley..... 0

Victoria had the move at the boards with the odd numbers and New South Wales at the others, the openings adopted being the Ruy

Lopez at boards 1, 3, 4, 6, 8 and 9, the QP 2 opening at boards 5 and 7, and Bird's opening of P-KB 4 at board 10. Of the 17 matches between these colonies Victoria has won 13 and New South Wales 3, 1 being drawn.

Everything went on smoothly with the exception of a little friction in connection with the transmission of ambiguous moves.

The proceedings terminated with a hearty vote of thanks to Mr. Doward, the operator, who as usual discharged his duties without making a single mistake.

* * *

The Melbourne Chess Club is holding a championship with 20 entries. Leading scores: Esling, 6 to 0; Hodgson, 6½ to ½; Weldon, 5 to 2, Russell, 5 to 3; Grant, Younkman and Loughran, 4½ to 2½ each; Wilson, Landells, 3 to 1 each.

* * *

The Norwood Club, Adelaide, is holding a handicap with 20 entries. The prize-list will be similar to that given last year, the first prize carrying with it the right to hold the shield presented by Sir E. T. Smith, for twelve months. This shield has to be won twice before becoming the absolute property of any player, and is at present held by Mr. R. Bowen, who won it last year for the first time.

* * *

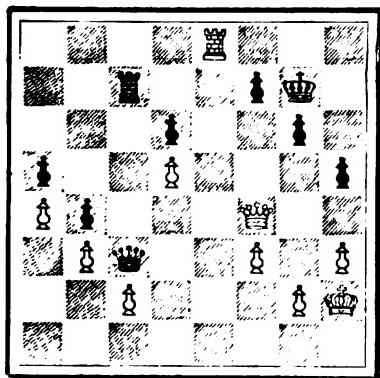
Telegraphic matches were contested on May 24, between Wagga Wagga and Broken Hill (15 a side), and on June 4 between Bathurst and Mudgee (9 a-side, 10 games). In the case of the former Mr. Crane adjudicated on five games; and in the case of the latter Mr. Jacobsen adjudicated on seven games. The final results were: Wagga Wagga, 10 wins; Broken Hill three wins and two draws; Bathurst, seven wins; Mudgee, no wins and three draws. Mrs. Houlding, described in the *Sydney Mail* as "probably the strongest lady chess player in Australia," played for Wagga Wagga on board 4, and won her game.

The Hodges-Stuart Game.

Mr. D. Stuart, and, we may say, the entire Franklin Chess Club, is of the opinion that Mr. Steinitz erred in awarding the above game to the Manhattan Chess Club (compare A. C. M., No. 2, game 16, p. 115). Their claim is based on 41... R—Q 2, a move not considered by Mr. Hodges in his notes to the game. We append Mr. Stuart's analysis.:

Position after white's 40th move.

Black—D. Stuart.



White—A. B. Hodges.

In the analysis given by Mr. Hodges, in the second number of this magazine, page 115, he suggests two lines of play for black, which calls to mind a note frequently made to inferior moves, "I wonder why?" If we accept the two lines laid down by Mr. Hodges in his continuation of the game, as the strongest for black, the game is certainly lost to black, but if black on his 40th move plays PxR, we would suggest the following lines of play for black, beginning with the 41st move:

I.

White.	Black.
41 RxR	41 R—Q 2 (a)
42 R—Q R 8 (b)	42 Q—R 8
43 RxR P (c)	43 R—K 2
44 QxQ P (d)	44 R—K 8

II.

White.	Black.
41 RxR	41 R—Q 2
42 R—Q R 8	42 Q—R 8
43 Q—K 4	43 Q—K B 3
44 RxP	44 R—K 2
45 QxKt P	45 P—R 5 (e)

III.

White.	Black.
43 Q—K 4	43 Q—K B 3
44 R—K 8 (f)	44 R—B 2

IV.

White.	Black.
41 RxR	41 R—Q 2
42 Q—K 4	42 Q—B 3 (g)

V.

White.	Black.
41 RxR	41 R—Q 2
42 R—K 2 (h)	42 Q—B 3 (i)
44 Q—B 4 (j)	

(a) Queen takes Bishop's Pawn, (as suggested by Mr. Hodges for black,) is suicidal, for it not only allows white to obtain an overwhelming attack, but gives him a pass Pawn. The purpose of black should be defend this Pawn as long as possible, and when white abandons the King's file, to sacrifice it to secure the open King's file, as a means of counter attack on the exposed position of white's king.

(b) There are several variations, which seem to be open to white, and we will first continue with a line of attack pointed out by Mr. Rocamora, in the presence of Mr. Steinitz, which seemed to win, but the proper continuation for black was not then seen.

(c) We give this continuation first, as it was the object to win the Rook's Pawn, but the capture is fatal.

(d) If Queen captures the QKt's P, it is equally bad, for then black R to K 8 wins.

(e) This move forces a draw.

(f) The foregoing analysis seems to force the Rook to return to the King's file, but black has thereby gained an important move, and preserved the Queen's Pawn, and as the same variation can be secured by playing for white on his 47th move Q—K 4, R to R 8 is fruitless for white.

(g) In this position, if there is any win it is very difficult to find, and under the custom of adjudicating adjourned games, a clear win should be shown by some line of play after eight or ten moves. Black would now maintain the position that he has secured and wait till the King's file is vacated, or white advances the Pawns on the King's side, which seems hardly advisable.

(h) If white is forced to this variation, the win seems still more remote.

(i) If now Queen takes Queen, then King takes Queen, and the white's Queen's Pawn is lost or his game prejudiced.

(j.) White has now no attack that black can not answer with counter a tack on the King's side.

The Quick and the Dead.

A subscriber furnishes us with the following interesting statistics of chess periodicals published in this country which we reprint, together with the interrogation somewhat facetiously put at the end.

DUBUQUE CHESS JOURNAL.

(Published by O. A. Brownson.)
Dec., 1871—June, 1892.

THE AMERICAN CHESS JOURNAL.

(Samuel Loyd.)
March, 1878—July, 1879.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY.

(Edited by Allen, Babson and Barnes.)
May, 1881—Sept., 1882.

BROOKLYN CHESS CHRONICLE.

(J. B. and E. M. Munoz.)
Oct., 1882—1887.

INTERNATIONAL CHESS MAGAZINE

(W. Steinitz)
1885—Dec., 1891.

COLUMBIA CHESS CHRONICLE.

(C. Schubert—1889, J. H. Todd—'90.)
1887—Feb., 1890.

BOSTON CHESS MAGAZINE.

1893—'94.

WASHINGTON CHESS JOURNAL.

1893—'94.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

(W. Borsodi.)
June, 1897——?

A few remarks will not be amiss. Undoubtedly the present is more favorable than the past, as interest in chess has been increasing with every year. In most of the above cases, insufficient capital was the main cause of the collapse, besides the men who undertook the venture were, as a rule, neither publishers nor newspaper men. In not a few instances the publisher was editor and compositor all in one. Mr. Steinitz might have made his magazine pay but for his 'personal and general' column. As to this magazine, the proprietor has been in the publishing business for 25 years, the editor is a trained newspaper man and all that's necessary is the support (not only appreciation) by the public.

Letters to the Editor.

218 TREMONT ST., BOSTON, MASS.,
August 9th, 1897.

EDITORS A. C. MAGAZINE:

GENTLEMEN—No one can more highly appreciate or admire the scientific, literary and artistic beauty and merit of your magazine than I do.

I took great pleasure in purchasing a dozen of No. 1 and giving them to chess players in New Bedford, Mass., Fall River, Mass., etc.

I have had an enthusiastic interest in chess for over 45 years. It has been my pleasure to establish clubs, energize chess resorts and support the game wherever I have been for over thirty years of itinerating.

I have seen the birth with joy and mourned the death of several chess magazines. They all cease from lack of support. Clubs of one hundred members will subscribe for one copy! the members for two or three more!

I shall take pains to call the attention of all the chess players I meet.

Yours sincerely,
JAMES A. CONGDON.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, NEW YORK.

Your notes on the 16th game of the Pillsbury-Showalter match should be revised, in one important point. You follow all the other commentators and it is time that the great combination of Showalter in that game should be disclosed. The depth and beauty of it are proved by the fact that none of the chess editors have as yet seen it.

I have Mr. Showalter's authority for saying that on the 16th move, he saw the combination which he should have carried out, but on the 18th move he lost it. He simply could not remember it, and failed to win what would have been one of the most brilliant match games ever played.

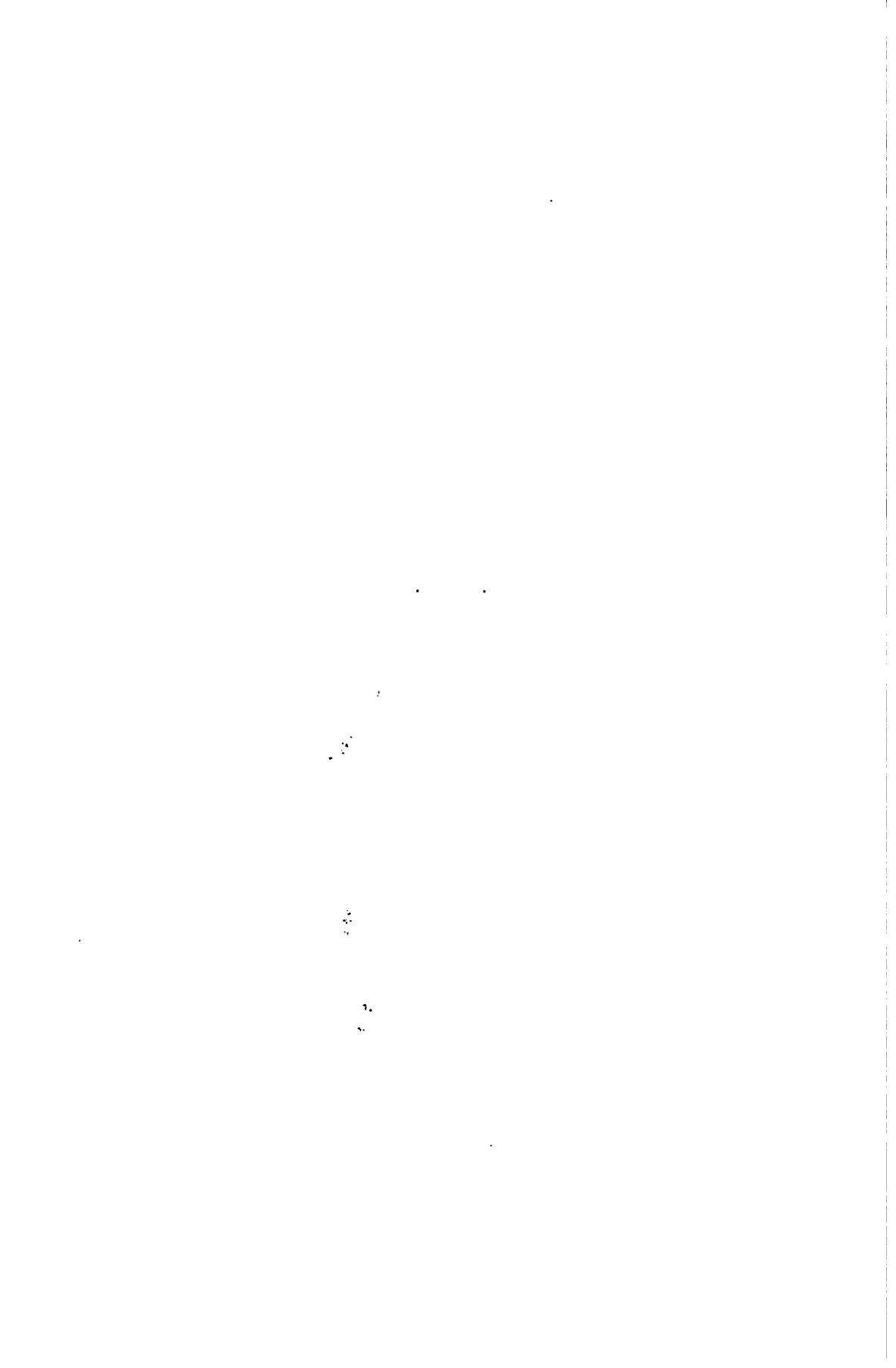
Your note to the 18th move says, "obviously, not BxP, for P—Kt 3 would have gained a piece for black." On the contrary, BxRP was the proper move for white, and if 18 BxK RP, P—KKt 3; 19 BxR, PxQ; 20 B—K 7, and the black Q can not escape. This would, at least, have drawn the match.

You editorially say that Showalter will not make as good a score in his next match with Pillsbury. Those who contributed to Mr. Showalter's stakes in the last match differ with your opinion. We are ready and anxious for another match, but as long as Mr. Pillsbury is negotiating a match with Lasker, we do not intend to do anything to interfere with it.

Yours in chess, if not in prophecy,
J. C. B

The move suggested would have won. In our note we used the comment of the players given to us at the time. The win has since been pointed out by Dr. Tarrasch and by Herr Mieses.—ED.

Our Portrait Gallery.



Echoes of the Cable Match.

Mr. J. Henniker Heaton, M. P., who arranged the chess match between the House of Commons and the House of Representatives, has written an article for the *Pall Mall Gazette*, describing the outcome of the tournament and the pleasure it gave to the British contestants.

His comments upon the good feeling shown in the play are emphatic and numerous. He compares the American generosity in giving extra time to Mr. Atherley-Jones to that displayed by the knight who, observing that his opponent's horse was unmanageable, raised the point of his lance and passed by at a gallop. Mr. Atherley-Jones's slowness in the role of an unmanageable horse is a good figure, if that worthy gentleman has no objections to its use.

In regard to the suggestion that the House of

Lords should play the United States Senate, Mr. Heaton says:

"I do not know how the Senators would receive such a proposal, but I am certain that their acceptance of it would, on this side of the water, add immeasurably to the interest of the next contest. It is for some Peer or Senator to take the initiative. But most of us could name, offhand, a Duke, a Marquis, an Earl, a Viscount and a Baron (nay, a Bishop might be added to the list) who would be able to give points, or rather moves, to any equal number of Senators, including Mr Conkling himself."

Senator Conkling died in 1888. Mr Heaton also speaks of the silver States of Colorado, but notwithstanding these and similar slips, the article will be read with pleasure by Americans.



e
s
5
d

STATEN ISLAND CLUB.

Chas. L. Seeger.	F. Winthrop White.
Walter Durbrow.	J. A. King
J. G. Timolat.	E. A. De Lima
John S. Davenport.	Ed. Weidenfeld.
John M. Carrere.	Dr. Bryan.
	Russell Bleecker.

Richmond Terrace, St. George, formerly the country-seat of the late Joshua Jones, president of the Chemical Bank. The club has 150, many of whom are addicted to chess. Two months ago Pillsbury gave a simultaneous performance, which was well attended. A handicap attracted fully 24 entries, the winners being 1, W. J. Howder (first class); 2, W. P. Preble, Jr. (first class); 3, Eberhard Faber (second class); 4, N. B. Day (second class). Mr. Steinitz gave a simultaneous exhibition previous to his going to Thousand Islands, encountering 25 players, all of whom he defeated but the veteran C. Brenzinger, who drew his game. On August 11 the past master conducted two games *sans voir*, Messrs. N. B. Day, F. H. Bergen and A. L. Camacho consulting on board No. 1 and Messrs. L. Rosenfeld, Dr. S. Gold and H. Hirsch consulting on board No. 2. Steinitz won the first and drew the second.

The officers of the club are: President, John M. Carrere; vice-president, Ralph McKee; recording secretary, N. B. Day; corresponding secretary, Walter Durbrow; treasurer, F. Winthrop White; trustees, John S. Davenport, Geo. R. Mosh, Chas. T. Adams, Edw. Weidenfeld, J. Eberhard Faber, Russell Bleecker, Dr. William Bryan, Jerome A. King, Howard L. Waldo, Theo. F. Eadie, Chas. L. Seeger, E. A. De Lima, J. G. Timolat. The committee on chess consists of Messrs. N. B. Day, J. L. Kennedy and W. Durbrow.

Country. When the good government movement subsided the club developed into a Social Reform Club, which fostered such indoor games as chess, billiards, whist, etc., while musicals and lectures were given at regular intervals. On the first of May the club took possession of its present luxurious quarters on

MIDSUMMER MEETING AT MURRAY ISLAND.

THE nineteenth annual meeting of the New York State Chess Association was held at the Murray Hill Hotel, Thousand Islands, during the week of August 2 to August 7. In every respect it was a success, the attendance being larger than the average, the tournaments well contested, and the general good feeling which prevailed lent additional pleasure to one of the best meetings ever convened in this State.

The year 1897 will be known as a silver year in the history of the association, two cups having been presented as prizes for the class tournaments. Mrs. George C. Farnsworth, of Buffalo, as a memento of her husband, presented a trophy in the form of a goblet of silver, inscribed "*Farnsworth Cup*. Presented to the New York State Chess Association in memory of George C. Farnsworth, by his wife." A silver trophy inscribed "Prize cup. For the winner of the second prize in the third class" was presented by H. D. Wright, Gloversville.

At the business meeting of the association votes of thanks were passed for Mrs. Farnsworth and Mr. Wright for their gifts. The new American chess code came up for discussion on a motion being made to adopt it as the code of the association. It was referred to a committee for consideration, the president to appoint the committee at his convenience. Resolutions were passed expressing sorrow at the loss of Mr. George C. Farnsworth, of Buffalo, vice-president of the association, who died shortly after

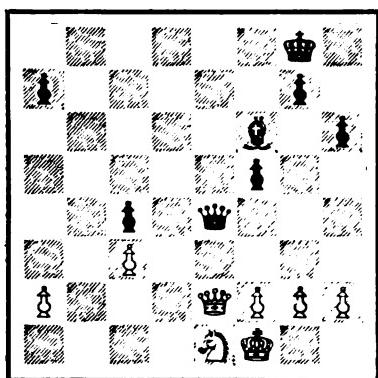
the meeting of 1896. Resolutions were also passed thanking the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE for its good work in the interest of the association.

THE INTER-STATE MATCH.

The principal event was the inter-state match between teams representing the Chess Associations of New York and Pennsylvania. The idea of holding this contest was originated by W. P. Shipley, the well-known amateur of Philadelphia, who suggested it to the Board of Managers last spring. Each association subscribed \$50 towards the prize fund. There were seven players on each team, every player contesting one game with each of the opposing team, the players making the best scores, without regard to teams, to receive the prizes, the team scores to be merely a matter of record. The New York players were Harry N. Pillsbury, A. B. Hodges, W. M. De Visser, Eugene Delmar, Major J. M. Hanham, H. H. Schieffelin and S. G. Ruth. On the Pennsylvania team were Emil Kemeny, W. P. Shipley, S. W. Bampton, C. J. Newman, J. W. Young, John L. McCutcheon and D. Stuart.

The honors of the first day rested with the New York team. The game which aroused most interest was that between Shipley and Pillsbury, a Scotch gambit defended by 4...Kt-KB 3. After a rather uneventful course the subjoined position was arrived at :

Position after black's 30th move, B—B 3.
Black—H. N. Pillsbury.

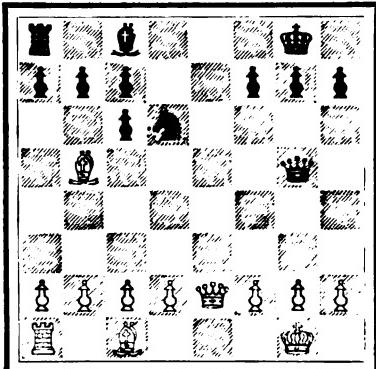


White—W. P. Shipley.

The game proceeded : 31 QxQ, PxQ ; 32 Kt—B 2, BxP ; 33 Kt—R 3, recovering the Pawn. A draw was agreed upon on the 46th move.

A precipitated attack in a Ruy Lopez by McCutcheon enabled Hodges to win in trenchant style after but 16 moves. This was the position after black's 12th move :

Black—A. B. Hodges.



White—J. L. McCutcheon.

The game proceeded :

12 Q—K 2	
13 B—B 4	13 B—R 6
14 Q—B sq	14 R—K sq
15 P—Q 4	15 Q—Kt 5
16 B—Q 3	16 R—K 8

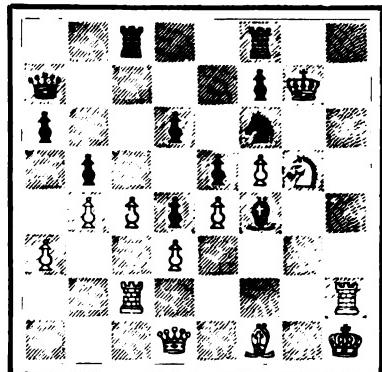
Resigns

The other games resulted as follows : Kemeny drew with De Visser, Delmar beat Young, Stuart beat Ruth and Schieffelin beat Newman. This made the score New York 4½, Pennsylvania 2½.

Although the New York players had the move in the second round, they could do no better than break even. The winners

were Hodges, who beat Kemeny, and Pillsbury, who beat Young, both in a Queen's gambit declined ; Schieffelin drew a Petroff with Shipley, Hanham a French defence with McCutcheon, and De Visser a King's Bishop's opening with Newman. Ruth lost to Bampton in a Ruy Lopez and Delmar suffered defeat at the hands of Stuart after a most exciting contest. Delmar had obtained a propitious attack, and on his 32d move offered the sacrifice of a Knight and of a Rook :

Position after white's 32d move, KtxKtP.
Black—Mr. D. Stuart.

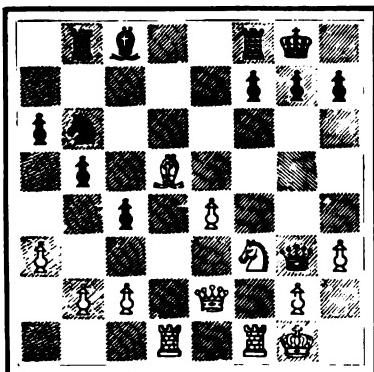


White—Mr. Eugene Delmar.

Had his adversary captured either of them, Delmar, in all probability, would have scored a brilliant victory. D. Stuart, however, made the proper reply, R—KR sq, which completely neutralized the attack, and forced Delmar on the defensive. Soon an exchange of Queens and minor pieces took place, and Delmar had to give up a Bishop in order to stop an advanced Pawn. The position then was very much against him, but he defended skillfully, and succeeded in regaining the piece, which left him with a Rook against a Rook and Pawn. It was expected that he would draw, but an error on the 69th move cost him the game. Score after the second round : New York, 8 ; Pennsylvania, 6.

The third round resulted in a sweeping victory for the Quakers, who won six games. Pillsbury, by beating Stuart, saved his team from being whitewashed. Kemeny achieved a speedy victory over Hanham, the latter having adopted his own variation of Philidor's defence. The following was the position after black's 20th move, Q—Kt 6.

Black—J. M. Hanham.



White—E. Kemeny.

The game proceeded :

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 21 BxP ch | 21 K—R sq |
| 22 P—K 5 | 22 BxP |
| 23 P—K 6 | 23 QR—K |
| 24 BxR | 24 RxR |
| 25 Kt—K 5 | 25 BxP |
| 26 Kt—B 7 ch | 26 K—Kt |
| 27 QxB | Resigns. |

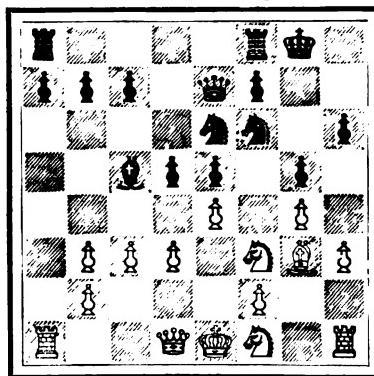
Shipley beat DeVisser in a Ruy Lopez ; Newman beat Hodges in a king's gambit declined ; McCutcheon beat Ruth in a Ruy Lopez ; Bampton beat Delmar in a Ruy Lopez ; Pillsbury won from Stuart in a Ruy Lopez ; Young beat Schieffelin in a Ruy Lopez. Score : Pennsylvania, 12 ; New York, 9.

The New Yorkers, however, made a great rally in the two next rounds. In the fourth round Hodges beat Shipley in a Queen's gambit declined, Hanham beat Newman in a Giuoco piano, Kemeny beat Ruth in a Queen's Pawn opening, McCutcheon beat Delmar in a French defence, Bampton lost to Pillsbury in a center counter gambit, Stuart lost to Schieffelin in a center counter gambit, and Young drew with DeVisser in a French defence, New York men having the move. In the fifth round Shipley lost to Hanham in a Philidor defence, Newman beat Ruth in a Ruy Lopez, Kemeny beat Delmar in an irregular opening, McCutcheon lost to Pillsbury in a Ruy Lopez, Bampton beat Schieffelin in a Petroff defence, Stuart lost to DeVisser in a Ruy Lopez, and Young lost to Hodges in an Evans gambit, the Pennsylvania players having the move. The home team thus had regained the lead, the score being New York, 18 ; Pennsylvania, 17.

The event of the sixth round was

the encounter between Pillsbury and Kemeny. The game is printed in full elsewhere. De Visser defeated Bampton in a brilliant skirmish, the position after black's 14th move, P—Q 4, being as follows :

Black—S. W. Bampton.



White—Wm. M. De Visser.

Continued—

- | | |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| 15 BxP | 15 PxP |
| 16 Kt—Kt 3 | 16 PxKt |
| 17 QxP | 17 Kt—Q 2 |
| 18 Kt—B 5 | 18 Q—K sq |
| 19 KtxP ch | 19 K—R 2 |
| 20 Q—B 5 ch | 20 KxKt |
| 21 P—R 4 | And white mates in two moves. |

Ruth lost to Shipley in a Queen's gambit declined ; Delmar beat Newman in a Giuoco piano ; McCutcheon beat Schieffelin in a French defence ; Hodges beat Stuart in a Sicilian defence, and Hanham drew with Young in a French defence, the New York men having the move. Score : New York, 22½ ; Pennsylvania, 19½.

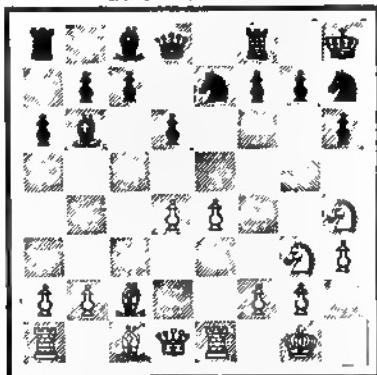
The Keystone players won 4 games to their opponents' 3 in the final round, narrowing down the gap to two points.

Shipley defeated Delmar in a French defence ; Kemeny defeated Schieffelin in a Petroff defence ; Hodges beat Bampton with a Ruy Lopez opening ; Young beat Ruth in a Queen's gambit declined.

Newman, in his wonted dare-devil style, sacrificed two pieces against Pillsbury. The champion for a couple of moves wore an anxious look, which, however, soon gave way to a smile when he saw that he could land his advantage into safe port. De Visser vanquished McCutcheon in a Sicilian defence. Hanham played a Giuoco piano against Stuart ; eventually an interesting scramble ensued, Mr. Stuart preparing ...P—KB 4, while the Major tried to pre-

vent it. On his 16th turn in the following position :

Black—D. Stuart.



White—J. M. Hanham.

White, to this end had played his Kt to R 4, whereupon his adversary made the clever repartee : 16... BxQP; 17 QxB, Kt—QB 3; 18 Q—Q 3, Kt—K 4; 19 Q—QB 3, QxKt. Mr. Stuart won in 34 moves.

The New York team thus won by a score of $25\frac{1}{2}$ to $23\frac{1}{2}$. In the individual scores Pillsbury won first prize, Hodges second, De Visser and Kemeny divided third and fourth, Shipley and Hanham dividing the fifth. A full record is appended :

	Total won....	6	6	4	4	2	2	0
Newman	1	0	2	1	1	1	0	
Young	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
Stuart	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
Bampton	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
McCutcheon..	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
Shipley	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
Kemeny	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
Total lost.....	1	1	2	3	4	5	7	

PENNSYLVANIA.

	Total won....	4	4	4	3	3	3	2
Ruth	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Delmar	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Schieffelin ..	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Hanham	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	
De Visser	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Hodges	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
Pillsbury	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
Kemeny	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
Shipley	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
McCutcheon.....	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
Bampton	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
Stuart	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
Young	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
Newman	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
Total lost	2	3	3	4	4	4	4	

THE INTER-STATE TEAMS.

De Visser Schieffelin. Pillsbury. Ruth. Hanham.
Young. Stuart. Shipley. McCutcheon. Bampton. Kemeny. Newman.

Borodoff.
Lipschutz.

Shipley.

Napier

Stuart-Robinson. Master Meyer
Steinitz.

The Cup Tournament.

The seventh annual tournament for the New Yorker Staats Zeitung Chess Cup had three entries : Manhattan Chess Club, of New York ; Staten Island Chess Club, and Brooklyn Chess Club, the smallest tournament for the cup ever played. William Steinitz represented Staten Island ; S. Lipschutz, Manhattan ; and William Ewart Napier, Brooklyn.

The contest resulted for the first time in its history in a drawn contest. One game was ordered played to decide the tie between Steinitz and Lipschutz, and this

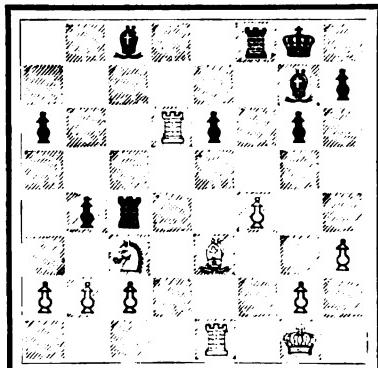
also resulted in a draw. The board of managers then decided that a match of three games should be played to decide the abiding place of the cup. The first, August 11, at the Staten Island Chess Club ; the second, August 18, at the Manhattan Chess Club ; and the third, August 25, at the Staten Island Chess Club. In case these games did not decide the contest, the cup to remain in the hands of the association for the year. Through an unfortunate misunderstanding, however, the play-off had to be postponed, the Man-

hattan Club claiming that it had received official notice from the secretary of the association to the effect that the first game shall decide the contest, providing, of course, either player shall win one. In case of a draw, the three games scheduled would have to be played.

Mr. Steinitz, as well as the Staten Island Chess Club, does not coincide with this interpretation, but claims that the best two out of three games must decide the contest. The matter was referred back to President Rogers for final decision.

The first passage at arms was between Steinitz and Napier. The latter had a good position, but later on the superior generalship of the past-master began to tell. The full run of this game will be found elsewhere. Steinitz next met Lipschutz. The game, a Ruy Lopez, defended by Steinitz with 3...P-KKt 3, took several sittings, and resulted finally in a draw, after 58 moves. The third round was between Napier and Lipschutz, the latter adopting a Sicilian defence. After black's 24th move, P-Kt 5, the following position was arrived at :

Black—Lipschutz.



White—Napier.

Continued :

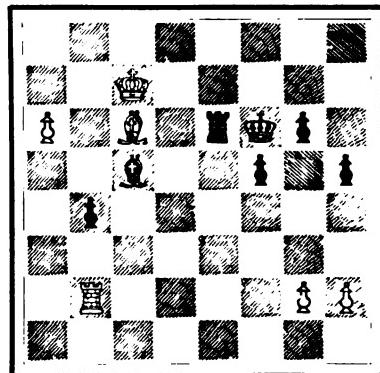
- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 24 ... | 24 P—Kt 5 |
| 25 Kt—R 4 | 25 RxQBP |
| 26 R—Kt 6 | 26 P—QR 4 |
| 27 R—Kt 5 | 27 B—Q 2 |
| 28 RxRP | 28 B—QB 3 |
| 29 P—Kt 4 | 29 P—K 4 |
| 30 R—QB | 30 RxR ck |
| 31 BxR | 31 PxP |
| 32 Kt—B 3 | 32 B—Q 5 ck |
| 33 K—B | 33 B—Q 4 |
| Resigns. | |

The next day brought the surprise of the contest, the defeat of Steinitz at the hands of the youthful champion of the

Brooklyn Club. Mr. Steinitz, as in St. Petersburg and Nuremberg, adopted Reeves' defence, 3...B—QB 4, followed by 4...Q—B 3 to the Ruy Lopez.

Napier played with consummate skill, and finally sacrificed a Rook and Bishop to queen a Pawn, the position being as follows :

Position after black's 51st move, B—B 4.
Black—Steinitz.



White—Napier.

The game proceeded :

52 RxP	52 BxR
53 P—R 7	53 B—R 4 ck
54 K—Kt 8	54 RxR
55 P Queens	55 R—B 4
56 Q—R 6 ck	56 K—B 2
57 Q—R 7 ck	57 B—B 2 ck
58 K—B 8	58 R—B 6
59 P—R 3	59 P—R 5
60 K—Q 7	60 K—B 3
61 Q—Q 4 ck	61 B—K 4
62 QxP ck	62 K—B 2
63 Q—K 7 ck	Resigns.

The game which Steinitz won from Lipschutz is printed in full elsewhere. Lipschutz defeated Napier in a Ruy Lopez in 33 moves.

The score :

	Steinitz	Lipschuetz...	Napier	Won . . .
Steinitz .....	..	½	1	0
Lipschuetz	½	0	1	1
Napier	0	1	0	1
Lost	1½	1½	3	6

One game was played to decide the tie, Steinitz offering a Queen's gambit. At one time it looked as if victory would perch upon his banner, but he relaxed, and the game was finally drawn after 67 moves.

Scripture. Karpinski. Rogers. Elwell. Searle.

The Class Tournaments.

In the general tournament there were three classes, the players being : First class—Howard J. Rogers, Albany; L. C. Karpinski, Oswego ; J. D. Elwell, Brooklyn ; D. F. Searle, W. E. Scripture, Rome.

Second Class—C. P. Weeks, Rochester; F. A. Dixon, Oswego; D. W. Waller, Seneca Falls ; A. W. Orvis, Governeur ; A McMartin, Johnstown ; F. A. Watson, C. Watson, Clinton ; H. Boehm, Buffalo; A. M. Wright, Waterville ; C. A. Tanner, Oswego.

Third Class—H. D. Wright, Gloversville ; A. Pieczonka, New York ; J. A. Wood, New York ; J. W. Baker, Governeur ; W. Borsodi, New York ; A. Barber, Buffalo ; E. S. Sackett, Seneca Falls.

In the first class Howard J. Rogers, president of the association, won first prize, the "Farnsworth Cup," L. C. Karpinski, second prize, \$10.

The score :

	FIRST CLASS.					
	Rogers	Karpinski	Elwell	Searle	Scripture	Won
Rogers	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	6
Karpinski	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	5
Elwell	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 0	3
Searle	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	2
Scripture	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	2
Lost.....	1 1	2 1	4 1	5 1	6	20

A. M. Wright. A. Barber. Dr. S. W. Close. A. Pieczonka. F. Watson. W. Borsodi. D. W. Waller.
 A. McMartin. H. F. Boehm. J. W. Baker. C. Watson. C. P. Weeks. A. M. Orvis.
 C. A. Tanner. F. A. Dixon. H. D. Wright. J. S. Wood. E. S. Sackett.

In the second class C. P. Weeks won first, \$10; F. A. Dixon and D. W. Waller divided second, \$5. The score:

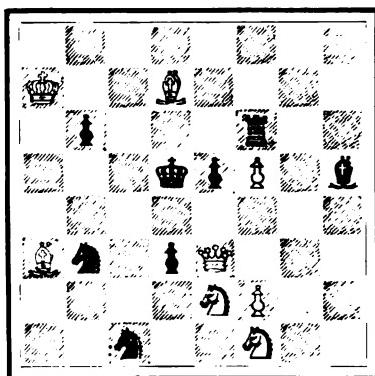
	SECOND CLASS.							
Won.....	Tanner.....	Watson, C.....	Wright, A. M.....	Boehm.....	Dixon.....	Weeks.....	Weeks.....	Lost.....
Weeks.....	..	I	I	O	I	I	I	I
Dixon.....	0	..	I	O	I	I	I	6
Waller.....	0	0	..	I	I	I	I	6
Orvis.....	I	I	O	I	I	O	O	5
McMartin.....	0	I	I	I	I	I	I	4½
Watson, F.....	0	0	I	I	I	O	I	4½
Boehm.....	0	0	0	I	I	I	I	3½
Wright, A. M.....	0	0	0	I	I	I	I	3½
Watson, C.....	0	0	0	I	I	I	I	2½
Tanner.....	0	0	0	I	I	I	I	1½
Lost.....	I	3	3	4	4½	5½	5½	6½
								7½ 45

In the third class there was a tie between H. D. Wright and A. Pieczonka. Mr. Wright won the deciding game and took first prize, \$10, Mr. Pieczonka receiving the "Wright Cup." The score:

	THIRD CLASS.							
"Won	Borsodi.....	Sackett.....						
Wright, H. D.....	—	—	I	I	I	I	I	
Pieczonka.....	—	—	I	I	I	I	I	
Wood.....	Baker.....	Close.....						
Baker.....	—	X	I	I	I	I	I	
Close.....	—	X	I	I	I	I	I	
Wood.....	Wright, H. D.....	Pieczonka.....						
Wright, H. D.....	..	0 : I	X	0	0	0	0	
Pieczonka.....	..	0	..	X	0	0	0	
Wood.....	Wright, H. D.....	Pieczonka.....						
Baker.....	..	0 : I	X	0	0	0	0	
Close.....	..	0	..	X	0	0	0	
Baker.....	..	0	..	0	X	0	0	
Borsodi.....	..	0	..	0	0	X	0	
Sackett.....	..	0	..	0	0	0	X	
Lost.....	I½	I½	2	3½	3½	3½	3½	28

A problem-solving tournament for a chess pin offered by Emil Hoffman, of New York, was won by Harry N. Pillsbury. The problem, a three-move position, composed by M. Lissner, of New York, follows:

Black.



White.

White mates in 3.



CHAT FROM MURRAY ISLE

By the Junior Professor.

AS THE THERMOMETER GOES.

WHEN we rattled away from the metropolis, the atmosphere was warm and sultry, a haze half screened the Hudson from view, but inside the cars one was soon chilled by the icy demeanor of those who were strangers to each other.

is a modern version of a well-worn aphorism.) The first of our designated associates was Mr. Kemeny. Now, that name in English means "hard." It troubled me. My card did not ascend to the gentleman's room. The second on the list was Mr. Steinitz, and the translation of his cognomen is "stony." More trouble Hard and stony were the two words glaring at me from the white-sheeted ledger.

Later, I found there is not much in a name after all, as Shakespeare once declared, and though neither of them is "soft," they are both kindness personified. The third name was my own, and—never try to collect anything from myself.

*

PLAYING POLICY.

Inside information—as they say in Wall Street (and the phrase is not unknown on the race-track)—had been given that the players in the third class were the most liberal, and it is self-evident why we entered this grade. After an inspection of the names, we discovered that two were already subscribers. It was not necessary to use discretion and we checkmated them without a tremor of remorse. But we *lost* the games to all the others and thereby *gained* their subscriptions.

*

ARTISTS AS FREIGHT.

When we left New York, Mr. De Visser was disappointed because the CHESS MAGAZINE went without photographer, press, paint-tubes and other publishing paraphernalia. Upon our arrival at Clayton, as he noticed us taking charge of four large trunks, his face brightened, a smile danced in his eyes and he exclaimed joyously: "Ah! there you

have the artistic tools and the cameras. It is all right. Perhaps you have an artist or two in there, also. But how do they breathe?"

Our reply was not soothing. "No, they contain copies of the magazine and subscription receipts. The latter well filled will make the artists breathe freer." But the gloom remained on his countenance and even the next day could hardly be dispelled—when we sat in group—by the photographer's traditional exhortation: "Now, please look pleasant."

*

HARD-LY EVER.

Upon my arrival at the hotel, my first effort was to ascertain who of our special set had already registered. I wanted to be in the field as a collector of curiosities and subscriptions. "The early Bishop captures a Knight." (This

CHESS, LATIN AND SOUP.

Mr. Steinitz did not wish to continue his game, which was adjourned at 1 P. M., as he thought most of the remainder of the day would be consumed in waiting for the slow-stepping dinner attendants. In order to oblige Mr. Lipschutz we arranged with the dining-room manager that the most expert and liveliest waiter should be delegated to Mr. Steinitz's table. He, like his mates, was a Latin scholar and, as he bowed to the great player, said oracularly: "*Res est sacra miser.*"

The giant of chess responded by saying that he preferred prompt service to classical proverbs. But Mr. Steinitz has axioms of his own, and his favorite one, "*fiat* (does "fiat" mean fight?—*Compositor*) *justitia*," was demonstrated in evidence for he finished playing the game the same afternoon.

*

A NATURAL MISTAKE.

A Pittsburgh lady, who happened to be a guest at the hotel, expressed her great astonishment at the apparent fact of chess players being



so religiously inclined. Every chance moment, she declared, they could be seen with their faces buried between the covers of a pocket-Bible. The explanation was made to her of the necessity of frequent consultations of Catlin's Pocket Chess-Book. And, truly, it is a *vade mecum* if not a Bible.

*

TWO OF A KIND.

Mr. Shipley, the captain of the Pennsylvania team, had complete confidence in his boys and passed most of his time in catching "fleeting glimpses" with the camera. Mr. De Visser, the New York commander, with the same feeling of security, spent hours rowing and fishing. Yet, both these gentlemen made fine scores.

■ TAKEN ON THE FLY.

Mrs. Orvis paid so much attention to the veteran Steinitz, at one special time, that it was deemed necessary to call the attention of her spouse to the apparent infatuation.

Prompt as he was—almost the first—with the mailing of his cheque in subscription to the

A M E R I C A N
CHESS MAGAZINE, he was now even more alert to save his *Queen*. But Mrs. Orvis only wanted to get a "snap-shot;" and in exchange for her general courtesy, the old follower of Caissa, who is proverbial for his unruffled calm, was absolutely statuesque, like a *Pawn*, for the needed SECOND. The situation needed no explanation to Mr. Orvis.

*

WEPPING IN THE DARK.

When the dynamo of the electric-light plant failed to do its duty—which occurred not oftener than once in every ten minutes—the chess players were not disgruntled. Mrs. Rogers sang in beautiful voice the pathetic "Serenade" from Schubert. That the "light had failed" was opportune, for the stronger sex could then shed tears without danger of being accused of feminine or sentimental weakness.

■

THIS IS NOT FOXY.

A piece of oil-cloth, kalsomined into a chess-board, that was left (purposely, perhaps) behind at the hotel was presented to us as a trophy. It is evidently the kind that belongs to a true lover of Caissa. It is not necessary that he should subscribe for the magazine. He can claim to be a member of the club that "proposes to pay when the year is over," and we

shall not dispute it. Upon receipt of his address (full name not essential and general delivery is sufficient), with two-cent stamp, we will return the kitchen-board chess square.

*

MORE FORGETFULNESS.

Some one failed to remember to take home a fine set of chessmen. Not being particularly friendly with hotel-keepers who charge us and other innocent newspaper men, \$3 per diem, we did not forget, and the set is now in our office. But our conscience wobbles, and this is, consequently, a personal "ad," soliciting the name of the owner. We are confident he will not send his subscription, because we are assured from the perfection of the chessmen that they belong to a member of our fraternity who was probably one of the first to subscribe. But we shall not protest if, in gratefulness for saving his property, he puts down \$3 for some lonesome fellow who "cannot afford to subscribe, just now."

*

FASCINATING MEN.

The postmistress of Murray Isle, a young and charming widow, expressed great admiration for the personnel and courtly demeanor of the chess players. She made application to us for appointment as superintendent of the males (at least, so we understood it), in our office, at the expiration of her summer term of official position. Shall we be able to refuse!

*

MUSIC AND DISCORD.

Prof. Pieczonka, the noted musician, was grieved to think that Mr. Steinitz insisted upon his walking on the top of his toes and speaking in the depths of his lowest voice. He didn't like the general music nor the Rip Van Winkle motion of the waiters. He objected to removing his pipe when he sat before the camera, nor was he pleased to know that only half of the people present spoke German. He was vexed to think he had "tied" in the five games with Mr. Wright, and was wroth when he lost the championship of the third class. Yet he still remained good-natured and, at the farewell, assured us it was "*ausgezeichnet*," and shouted "CALL ME BACK AGAIN!" when we broke ranks.

*

IT'S ENGLISH, YOU KNOW.

When our champion offered a motion not to adopt the suggested code, because it has not been recognized in England, we felt a thrill of delight; for if he succeeds in making us recognize only the form as used in the mother-country, there will be many more subscribers upon

our lists, as every Englishman interested in the "moves" subscribes to his own home exponent of the game and all loyal Americans will follow the example.

*

JUST AN ITEM.

Mr. McMartin becomes the legatee of the late Johnson Chess Club. He kindly assumed the responsibility for our bill. As usual, we allow a discount for prompt payments, but this claim is not for sale.

*

TEARS AND FISH.



A rumor spread (and no secret) that the next issue would contain an illustration of one of the chess players who made a clean score (oo-loo-oo), sitting in a baby chair and weeping from mortification. His better half was very angry at the intention, but cheered up when the writer helped her look for a four-leaf clover. The clean scorer was more successful in the piscatorial art, catching a fish of ten pounds weight. His consort did not accept with delight the proposition made that, as it could not be taken to Brooklyn, one might be purchased in the home market, on Seventh Avenue, as a sample. A coolness that is perfectly delightful in August weather will probably continue until the next meeting of the association.

*

YOUR MONEY BACK.

Mr. Baker, who is engaged in all kinds of insurance—fire, life and accident—will furnish a novelty. He will insure every subscriber of this magazine that he will receive the full year's issue. To some extent the scheme is life insurance, as it assures you of the continued existence of the periodical. His rates are very low, although, in this instance, not only the young but the old are assured of longevity. Because of his acquaintance with the successful founda-

tion of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, he knows there is no risk for him—or for you.

*

MAKING FRIENDS.

Mr. and Mrs. Kirkham, of New Britain, Conn., were so interested in the picturesque description of the forthcoming event, in our last issue, that they made application to be entertained at Murray Isle Hotel. Although not members of either of the State associations present, they won the hearts of both the Empires and the Keystones. It is probable that, at the next reunion, Connecticut chess players will be largely in evidence.

*

GREED AND GRUMBLING.

Mr. D. Stuart Robinson believes firmly that the hotel manager unnecessarily persuaded the entire company to eat "just one more meal"—the farewell breakfast—for his own financial benefit, careless of their subsequent annoyance and discomfort. When they knew that this little spirit of greed had caused them to lose connection on the rail, it required all the persuasive authority of the captain to prevent Mr. Robinson from returning and demonstrating his superiority as a pugilist. We had a tedious wait at Clayton for several hours, but the ladies, Mmes. Hodges and Rogers, beguiled us with anecdote and repartee when a dozen chess boards were not in active use.

*

PERHAPS.

They went and left me alone for a few more days among the Thousand Isles, sole representative. But what happened then will never be told.

HOME AGAIN.



I hardly had returned to my *sanctum* when I was summoned to the telephone. The gentleman on the other end had just seen his ships weigh anchor, so he had some spare time, part of which he used in kindly inquiring about the "picnic" I had in Murray Isle. I wanted to reply that I had picked up a few crumbs from the chess-board myself, but was not sure

whether he would grasp my idea. Now, I am an inventor, and my latest device, which enables any one to transmit a drawing by telephone, simply puts Edison to shame. I pressed the button and soon afterwards the appended sketch was lying on the desk of my friend, who admitted that I outyellow even the new journalism.

+ A Proposed Defence to the Ruy Lopez.

I perused with great interest the article on the Ruy Lopez in No. 1, p. 55, of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, and found it quite accurate, and the decisions, with the exception of that in the last paragraph, in my opinion correct.

After the moves

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 KtxP
5 P—Q 4	5 B—K 2

6.... P—B 4 is suggested as a simple protection for the Knight, and the game Lasker-Walbrodt, which follows, is given as the only instance within the recollection of the writer of that move's having been played. In order that the student may not be led astray by that game and the plausible intimation with which it is introduced, permit me to point out a few other examples where the P—KB 4 defence has been employed—and condemned.

In a game Marco-Meitner, played in the master tournament of the Vienna Chess Association, 1895, the latter used the defence 6... P—B 4, and the late master, W. H. K. Pollock, expressed the opinion, in a note to the game, that "the KBP should be reserved for 'breaking up' the adverse KP by P—B 3 at the right moment." The game was continued

6 ...	6 P—B 4
7 PxP	7 Castles
8 QKt—Q 2	8 Kt—B 4
9 R—K sq	9 K—R sq
10 Kt—Kt 3	10 Kt—K 3
11 B—Q 2	11 Q—K sq
12 QR—Q sq	12 Q—R 4

presenting a somewhat similar aspect to the Lasker-Walbrodt game, and was finally won by white.

Zukertort also tried the move in a little game with Knorre, and quickly came to grief by means of

7 RxKt	7 KtPxP
8 KtxP	8 Castles
9 Q—B 4 ch	9 P—Q 4
10 QxBP	

And white won in short order.

With the addition of 3... P—QR 3 and 4 B—R 4 we find another example of the same defence in a game Taubenhaus-Gunsberg, played in the Sixth American Chess Congress, 1889, and Mr. Steinitz, in his notes, says "the innovation cannot be recommended." In this game, after 8 PxP,

Castles ; 9 B—Kt 3 ch, K—R sq, white made the inferior move 10 B—Q 5, 10... Kt—Kt 5, giving up a Pawn, and finally lost. Instead of white's 10th, Mr. Steinitz advocated, as giving a powerful attack : 10 Kt—B 3, and if 10... KtxKt ; 11 PxKt, P—Q 3 ; 12 R—Q sq, etc. Or if 10... Kt—B 4; 11 R—Q sq, P—Q 3 ; 12 B—KB 4, etc. In this last variation it would seem as though black could better matters a little by 11... KtxB ; 12 RPxKt, Q—K sq, followed by P—QKt 4, and later B—Kt 2.

Finally, the same defence, and the earliest example in my collection, is found in the following pretty game, which is old enough to be new to most players of this generation :

Played at Berlin, March 30, 1877. From Westminster Papers, notes by W. N. Potter.

Minckwitz.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 N—KB 3	2 N—QB 3
3 B—N 5	3 P—QR 3
4 B—R 4	4 N—B 3
5 O—O	5 NxP
6 P—Q 4	6 B—K 2 (a)
7 Q—K 2	7 P—B 4 (b)
8 PxP	8 O—O
9 N—B 3	9 NxN
10 Q—B 4 ch	10 K—R
11 QxN	11 P—QN 4
12 B—N 3	12 P—QR 4
13 P—QR 3	13 R—R 3
14 B—KB 4	14 N—N
15 QR—Q	15 P—R 5 (c)
16 B—Q 5	16 P—B 3
17 B—R 2	17 P—B 4
18 P—K 6	18 P—Q 3
19 N—K 5 (d)	19 B—B 3
20 Q—KN 3 (e)	20 P—B 5
21 N—B 7 ch	21 RxN
22 PxR	22 B—K 2
23 KR—K (f)	23 B—Q 2
24 RxP	24 QxR
25 BxQP	25 QxP
26 BxN	26 R—KN 3
27 Q—B 7	27 R—K 3
28 P—R 3	28 R—K 2
29 RxB	Resigns

(a) P—QN 4 would seem to be black's best, "until the times do alter."

(b) Which ought to prove a source of weakness, though he has evidently nothing better.

(c) All which is carefully watched by the Nemesis of unsound play, with a view to his having, subsequently, a retributive innings.

(d) The position invites and white skilfully accepts. Black has indeed a fearsome game.

(e) N—N 6 ch would be showy, but not particularly profitable.

(f) The end which has been peeping from behind the curtain, now comes upon the stage.

J. W. D.

Chess in Chicago.

BY LEANDER TURNEY.

It must be confessed that there is not as much chess interest in Chicago as in most great cities; but there is more both of ability and interest than is generally recognized by our neighbors outside. One reason more is not known of our chess players and their doings by the chess brotherhood at large is to be found in the hostile or indifferent attitude of the press of the city to Caissan affairs. Moreover, we are a busy people, and do not find as much time for chess as some of our older and wealthier neighbors.

The Chicago Chess and Checker Club has about one hundred members, of whom the majority are devotees of chess. The rooms, at 76-78 Monroe Street, are open all the time, and any time of day (or night, until late) a visitor can find a game, and a player strong enough to make him remember his visit. The club, of which Prof. A. Henshel is president, and F. F. Wilcox secretary, has a good number of strong players. Mr. Louis Uedemann, the champion of the city, is probably quite as strong as any other amateur player in the West, if not in the Union. A quadrangular championship tournament, held about two years ago, resulted as follows: L. Uedemann won 5, lost 1; S. P. Johnston, 4, 2; C. W. Phillips, 2, 4; D. T. Phillips, 1, 5. Each player contested two games with each opponent. There has been some talk of a match between Messrs. Uedemann and Johnston, and both gentlemen would enter such a battle with confidence. Six important tournament games have been played by them, all told, with a score of three each. Some years since, when Mr. Johnston was coming to the front as a player, he contested a match with Mr. Uedemann, accepting the P and move. This match Johnston won, 5 to 3. Mr. Johnston is a young man, and has hardly demonstrated his chess capabilities as yet. He is original, brilliant, tenacious and resourceful, and would be a dangerous opponent for anybody. There are several other members of the club who rank very close to these in strength: D. T. Phillips, who gives odds with great success, being full of wiles and stratagems; Carl Medinus, one of the youngest as well as one of the strongest of the club's members; O. M. Blanchard, who will accept P and move from some of the others, but who always wins at that odds—at least when we see him play; C. M. Saulson, who plays like lightning, and like lightning strikes at the unexpected place; Harry F. Lee, thoughtful, strong in the end game and a clever masker of batteries; and Max Sonnenschein, the theorist of the club, who knows more "book" than any of the others, and who plays well. There are others who should be mentioned, did space permit.

As for players who do not frequent the club, there are several strong ones. Perhaps the best of these is C. W. Phillips, the celebrated correspondence player, who is also champion for '97-'98 of the Illinois State Chess Association. His business engagements keep him

from the club, and he is much out of practice across the board; but when in form is of nearly master strength. He is a most pleasant gentleman to meet, and it is a treat to play with him, on the rare occasions when there is opportunity. He is a strong competitor for the Chicago primacy. Besides his fine abilities as a player, he is a solver of great skill. Mr. Chas. A. Nourse is a composer and solver of problems and a correspondence player. James Morgan is a man of great wealth, who used to be one of the strongest, as he was by long odds the most deliberate, of Chicago chessists; but he has abandoned the practice of the game entirely. Edw. T. Runge, the president of the Pillsbury Association, Edw. J. Napier, the corresponding secretary of the same, and G. A. L'hommeste play almost exclusively by correspondence. Mr. L'hommeste is a well-known expert at the correspondence game; and Mr. Napier is a glutton for work, having had as high as thirty games going at once. It is noteworthy, too, that Mr. Napier wins a large majority of his games. Mr. Runge is a strong, careful, studious player by correspondence, a man of fine executive ability, and an energetic promoter of the game in every way.

There are a number of small chess circles which meet of evenings in various parts of the city and suburbs. There are probably thousands of players in Chicago; but most of them are too busy to belong to a chess club, or to play very much.

An Ancient Chess-King.

BY JEAN INGELOW.

Haply some rajah first in ages gone
Amid his languid ladies fingered thee,
While a black nightingale, sunswart as he,
Sang his one wife love's passionate orison.
Haply thou may have pleased old Prester John
Among his pastures when full royally
He sat in tent—grave shepherds at his knee—
While lamps of balsam winked and glimmered
on.

What dost thou here? Thy masters are all dead;
My heart is full of ruth and yearning pain
At sight of thee. O King, thou hast a crown
Outlasting others, and tells of greatness fled
Thro' cloud-hung nights of unabated rain,
And murmurs of the dark majestic frown.

No. 2 of *The Force of Circumstances*, by W. L. B., is before us. The cover is of the same immaculate whiteness as No. 1, but the motto has been changed. It now reads "A man deprived of occupation is not an anarchist." "The American Tower of Babel" is dealt with in the present issue. Like its predecessor it is excellent and interesting reading, and the mysterious numbers which pervade the pamphlet will arouse the curiosity of the peruser. The price is 5 cents. Address P. O. Box 773, Brooklyn, New York.

Influence of Luck in Chess Tournaments.

The subjoined interesting remarks, made by Dr. Tarrasch on the influence of luck on the scores in chess tourneys are translated from the last chapter of his "Nuremberg Chess Congress Book."

"Luck is a factor to be considered in chess tournaments, and I have made it a practice for a long time past to examine numerically every important tourney, in reference to the influence exercised by luck on its final result. By luck in this matter is meant simply the saving of a lost position. For if my game has drifted into a lost position, the best play on my part cannot avail; so long as my opponent plays the correct moves, I must ultimately resign. Therefore a lucky chance must occur before I can avoid the loss of the game. The reverse case of losing a game which I ought to have won is not a case of bad luck, but of bad play."

The influence of the factor of luck in the Nuremberg Tourney is shown by the following table:

Players who Had Luck.	In Their Games Against	Number of Games Saved.	Number of Games Saved by Luck.
Lasker.....	Albin, Schallop, Schiffers, Showalter, Tchigorin...	5	5
Maroczy ...	Blackburne, Teichmann...	2	1
Pillsbury...	Albin, Charousek, Janowski Tarrasch		
Tarrasch ...	Porges, Showalter	4	3
Janowski...	Lasker, Schlechter, Teichmann	2	1
Steinitz....	Schlechter, Teichmann, Walbrodt	3	3
Schlechter.	Charousek, Porges	3	2½
Schiffers ...	Marco, Steinitz, Tchigorin	2	1
Tchigorin	—	3	1½
		0	0

This table also explains the surprising want of success on the part of Tchigorin, who is surely one of the strongest and most ingenious of players. He was the only one who had no luck! If he had received but a few favors of fortune he might have obtained one of the chief prizes. On him alone, however, Fortune did not smile, probably because she thought that Tchigorin required no assistance from her.

A Reply to the Correspondent of the Worcester Spy.

To the correspondent of the Worcester *Spy* who seems desirous of learning something in regard to the whereabouts of the young man named Wilson, I am able to give definite information, being personally

acquainted with the Major (for, as he surmises, the young man did go through the late war). Major Wilson has been a resident of Philadelphia for a number of years, and is ranked as one of the strongest players of the Franklin Chess Club, showing that the love of the game has clung to him through all the years passed. Through being engaged in business, having one of the largest circulating libraries in the Eastern States, he is not engaged actively in chess play, but is always a requisite in all important team matches in which the club participates. The correspondent is not amiss when he speaks of detail, for the Major is one of the best of chess analysts, and is looked up to in that light by our leading players. Should he desire to reach him, a communication through the Franklin Chess Club would answer.

E. S. MAGUIRE.

[This letter was written before the tragic end of Mr. Wilson had occurred. See obituary.]

How to Organize a Chess Club.

The best methods of forming a chess club, and of placing it on a firm basis after it has been formed, are subjects of importance to many chess players to-day, both in the cities and in country towns. The club movement has become so pleasant, and so influential a factor in current chess life, that few players feel they can longer afford to remain outside its pale.

It does not signify how few in number are the originators of a club: if they start in with determination, and work with a will, they are sure to succeed.

How to go about organizing a club is, however, a very puzzling question, as indicated by a number of letters which we have received from chess players seeking information on that point. The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE invites contributions on that subject, and we offer a prize of ten dollars (\$10.00) for the best article.

THE CHESS BOARD

BY OWEN MEREDITH

IN CHESS PLAYERS CHRONICLE, 10.20.



love, do you remember
were grown so sadly wise,
those evenings in the bleak December,
Curtain'd warm from the snowy weather.
When you and I played chess together,
Checkmated by each others' eyes?
Ah, still I see your soft white hand
Hovering warm o'er Queen and Knight.
Brave Pawns in valiant battle stand,
The double Castles guard the wings;
The Bishop, bent on distant things,
Moves, sidling, through the sight.
Our fingers touch; our glances meet,
And falter; falls your golden hair
Against my cheek; your bosom sweet
Is heaving. Down the field, your Queen
Rides slow her soldiery all between,
And checks me unaware.
Ah me! the little battle's done,
Disperst is all its chivalry:
Full many a move, since then, have we
Mid Life's perplexing chequers made,
And many a game with Fortune play'd.
What is it we have won?
This, this at least—if this alone—
That never, never, never more,
As in those old still nights of yore
(Ere we were grown so sadly wise)
Can you and I shut out the skies,
Shut out the world, and wintry weather;
And eyes exchanging warmth with eyes
Play chess, as then we play'd together!



Chess Data.

The following interesting questions and answers are copied, by permission, from that rare and successful reference work, *Quizzism; and Its Key*, by Albert P. Southwick :

When was the game of chess invented?

This game was invented, according to some authorities, by Palamedes, 680 B. C., but Oriental scholars say it is an Indian invention, and was played by the Hindoos, five thousand years ago.

What is the familiar story of Sysla and a king?

It is the old story under different names, disguises and conditions, which simply represents a good problem in geometrical progression, of placing one grain of wheat upon the first square of the chess-board, and doubling the amount upon the squares successively to the sixtieth-fourth. Lucas de Burgo, who has solved this question, makes the number to be 18,446,744,-073,709 557,615.

What general lost his life by his devotion to the game of chess?

On the day preceding the night on which General Washington had determined to cross the Delaware (December 25, 1776) and attack the British in Trenton, an Englishman in the neighborhood despatched his son with a note to General Rahl, to warn him of the approaching danger. The General, being deeply absorbed in a game of chess when the note was presented, without withdrawing his attention from the game, thoughtlessly put the note into his vest pocket. After the battle next day, when the Hessian commander, mortally wounded, was brought into the house of Stacey Potts, the note was found unread in his pocket.

The Match for the Championship of the District of Columbia.

We quote the following from the Washington, D. C., *Star*:

The match for the chess championship of the District of Columbia between Messrs. F. M. Wright and F. B. Walker has come to a sudden termination by the removal of Mr. Wright during the past week to San Francisco. The last game between them was played on July 29. The score at the close was: Wright, 5; Walker, 4; drawn, 1. Mr. Wright, being unable to complete the match, lost it by default, and with it the title of chess champion of the District, for which the match was played. Mr. Wright was of opinion that he could relinquish the title to a third party. He thought that in the match games against him Mr. E. P. Hanna had shown more strength than had Mr. Walker, and as Mr. Walker was behind him in the match, that he could withdraw from the championship in favor of Mr. Hanna. This his opponent

would not admit. Mr. Wright then said he would leave the matter to the decision of Mr. A. Braid, a disinterested party. Mr. Braid, after learning the facts, gave it as his opinion that Mr. Hanna was not a party to the transaction, and as Mr. Wright could not finish the match, he would have to lose it by default.

Thus, in an unsatisfactory manner, Mr. Walker becomes chess champion of the District of Columbia. Whether or not he is the strongest player in the District can only be determined by playing matches with the other players.

There are three persons who have expressed a desire to play the winner of the Wright-Walker match, viz.: P. O'Farrell, W. A. Gwyer, Jr., and L. Tharp. Capt. O'Farrell was the first one to put his challenge in writing. Mr. E. P. Hanna will doubtless also want an opportunity to contest for the title.

Chess-Playing Commuters.

[From the Brooklyn Times.]

The poker-playing commuter, the poultry crank, the political knowall, and the commuter who is eternally going through the cars disturbing the men who are peacefully steeped in their morning or evening papers while he pretends to look for some particular person—or any person—have all been mentioned before, but the best natured, mind-my-own-business kind of commuter is the chess-playing commuter. He is the ideal. Ask the conductor or the brakeman or the man who loves a peaceful life, which is the typical good fellow, and he—and all of them—will say, "Why the chess players, of course." You know a little chess club will plan a series of games, which will keep them busy for six months, during which time they will be so absorbed by the intricacies of the game that they will barely find time to bid each other good morning, and have been known to miss their meals while evolving some new and beautiful problem from the multifarious possibilities of that great brain-developing game.

The South Side trains contain many chess players, and there are few better on all Long Island.

A Brooklyn *Times* man got a few snap shots of two of these chess players, whose pictures will be readily identified by the thousands of commuters to whom their faces have become as familiar as the hands on the clock when they are approaching 5 P. M.

One is an expert and as jolly and good-natured as he is clever and well fed. The other is young, but enthusiastic, and is a clever player. The conductors with whom they ride will bear out the general verdict that they are the best behaved men on the train, and their even temper and quiet, peaceful life has done much to spread the love of chess among the other commuters and to establish chess clubs and arrange tournaments that make life pleasant in summer and durable on long winter nights.

Long live the chess-playing commuter!

Narraway.

The above tournament, the result of which was given in our last issue, opened at Orillia, Ont., on Wednesday evening, June 30. All the players who were expected by the managers, except Davison, of Toronto, a former winner of championship honors, were present and the contest, after the players were called together by the president of the Orillia Club, the Rev. Geo. Grant, B. A., and the rules governing the tournament explained, was commenced immediately with twenty-four entries, a much larger number than at any former Canadian championship meeting. Following is a list of the contestants: D. J. McKinnon, Grimsby; J. W. Beynon, Q. C., Brampton; A. Hay, Barrie; T. R. Davies, Montreal; Wm. Boulbee, E. Saunders, W. C. Eddis, Prof. Mavor, Chas. Puchard, S. Goldstein, Toronto; F. Jemmett and W. P. McCarthy, Prescott; Wm. Dafoe and W. Flint Jones, Belleville; W. H. Judd, Hamilton; C. H. McGee, Brockville; J. E. Narraway, Ottawa; A. T. Stephenson, A. M. Snellgrove, C. D. Corbould, C. E. Grant, H. M. Christie, the Rev. Geo. Grant, B. A., and H. Jackson, Orillia.

Two rounds were played daily, one in the morning and one in the evening, and this brought six rounds to an end on Saturday morning, leaving ten in the finals as follows: Narraway, Ottawa, 6; Saunders, Toronto, 4½; Dafoe, of Belleville, Jackson, of Orillia, and Judd, of Hamilton, 4 each; Boulbee, Mavor and Puchard, of Toronto, Corbould, of Orillia, and McGee, of Brockville, 3½ each. Messrs. Dafoe and Judd unfortunately could not remain for the finals, but their scores were allowed to stand. The standing of the remaining twelve players was as follows: Eddis and Goldstein, of Toronto, Beynon, of Brampton, and McKinnon, of Grimsby, 3 each; Davies, of Montreal, Hay, of Barrie, the Rev. Geo. Grant, Snell-

grove and Stephenson, of Orillia, 2½ each; C. E. Grant, of Orillia, Jemmett, of Prescott, and Jones, of Belleville, 2 each; McCarthy, of Prescott, 1, and Christie, of Orillia, ½.

The contest was close and exciting in the final round. Every game counted, every move was watched, for if it should be a false one it would imperil the position of the player in the prize list. After winning six straight games in the preliminary rounds, Mr. Narraway fell before Mr. Jackson in the seventh. But he won in the eighth, after a hard fight, from Mr. Boulbee, thus making himself safe for the championship. Mr. Saunders won both his games, securing second place, while Mr. Jackson drew with Mr. McGee in the eighth, getting third.

This left the prize winners as follows: 1st (silver cup and gold medal with the championship of Canada), J. E. Narraway, Ottawa, score 7 points; 2d (gold medal), E. Saunders, Toronto, score 6½; 3d (gold-headed cane), H. Jackson; 4th (silver medal), C. H. McGee, Brockville, score 5. For the fifth and sixth prizes Prof. Mavor and Mr. Boulbee, of Toronto, were a tie, with 4½ points each. Prof. Mavor took the set of chessmen and Mr. Boulbee the set of Freeborough's works. The seventh and eighth prizes went to Messrs. Judd and Dafoe on their score of 4 each. The committee also offered a silver cup as a consolation prize for those competitors "knocked out" in the preliminary rounds who remained over to the close of the tournament. The entries were: Goldstein, Davies, Eddis, McKinnon, C. E. Grant and Snellgrove. Three rounds were played. Goldstein and Davies won their first two games and when they met in the third round they drew. On playing off Goldstein won with very little to spare and so carried off the cup.

The following is a synopsis of the tourney:

First Round.

White.	Black.	White.	Black.	White.	Black.
Narraway	I vs. Corbould	o Saunders	I vs. Beynon	o Jemmett	I vs. McGee
Jackson	o vs. Boultbee	I Christie	o vs. Jones	I Christie	o vs. Beynon
McGee	½ vs. Rev. Grant	½ Punchard	½ Mavor	I Jackson	I vs. Mavor
Eddis	I vs. C. E. Grant	o Goldstein	o vs. Dafoe	I Judd	I vs. McCarthy
Punchard	I vs. Jones	o McCarthy	o vs. Jackson	I Rev. Grant	o vs. McKinnon
Dafoe	I vs. McKinnon	o McKinnon	I vs. C. E. Grant	I Narraway	I vs. Saunders
Davies	I vs. Jemmett	o Rev. Grant	I vs. Boultbee	o Boultbee	I vs. Punchard
Mavor	I vs. Goldstein	o Narraway	I vs. Snellgrove	I Boultbee	I vs. C. E. Grant
Beynon	I vs. McCarthy	o Corbould	I vs. Judd	o Goldstein	I vs. Stephenson
Saunders	½ vs. Snellgrove	½ Stephenson	o vs. McGee	I Dafoe	½ vs. Eddis
Hay	o vs. Stephenson	I Jemmett	I vs. Hay	o Hay	I vs. Snellgrove
Judd	I vs. Christie	o Eddis	½ vs. Davies	½ Davies	½ vs. Jones

Fourth Round.

McCarthy	I vs. Punchard	o Rev. Grant	o vs. Goldstein	I Punchard	I vs. Christie
Snellgrove	I vs. Jones	o Punchard	I vs. Jemmett	o Eddis	o vs. Snellgrove
McGee	I vs. Christie	o Eddis	o vs. Jackson	I Goldstein	I vs. Judd
Rev. Grant	o vs. Mavor	I Boultbee	I vs. Dafoe	o McCarthy	o vs. Rev. Grant
Narraway	I vs. Goldstein	o C. E. Grant	I vs. Jones	o Jemmett	o vs. Dafoe
Eddis	I vs. Hay	o McGee	I vs. McCarthy	I Jones	½ vs. Stephenson
Saunders	I vs. C. E. Grant	o Saunders	I vs. Mavor	o McKinnon	o vs. Narraway
Dafoe	½ vs. Corbould	½ Judd	I vs. Snellgrove	I C. E. Grant	I vs. McGee
Judd	I vs. Boultbee	o Davies	o vs. Narraway	I Mavor	I vs. Davies
Stephenson	½ vs. Davies	½ Christie	½ vs. Hay	I Jackson	I vs. Saunders
Jackson	I vs. Jemmett	½ Stephenson	I vs. McKinnon	I Hay	I vs. Beynon
Beynon	½ vs. McKinnon	½ Corbould	½ vs. Beynon	I Boultbee	½ vs. Corbould

Seventh Round.

White.	Black.	No. of Moves
Mavor	o vs. Boultbee	I 27
Jackson	I vs. Narraway	o 24
McGee	I vs. Punchard	o 34
Corbould	o vs. Saunders	I 65

Eighth Round.

White.	Black.	No. of Moves
Narraway	I vs. Boultbee	o 46
Saunders	I vs. Punchard	o 32
Mavor	I vs. Corbould	o 24
Jackson	½ vs. McGee	½ 37

The prizes were presented on Monday evening, in the dental parlors of Messrs. Kennedy & Porter, the Rev. George Grant, B. A., president of the Orillia Club, presiding. The speeches at this gathering showed that the tournament had been a complete success. Everyone seemed satisfied, the opinion was generally expressed that the prizes had gone to just the right men, and all, whether prize winners or not, will long pleasantly remember the Dominion Chess Championship tournament of 1897.

The social side of the tournament was not neglected, and was equally well arranged and carried out. Most of the players were the guests of private citizens. The committee had besides provided recreation for the afternoons. On Thursday they took the visitors to the big lacrosse match; on Friday for a drive through the town and out to the Asylum; and on Saturday for a trip on the *Longford* on Lake Couchiching, when the Mayor and Town Council acted as hosts and provided refreshments. The chess players expressed unbounded admi-

ration for both the town and the lake. They were particularly pleased to escape from the scorching heat on shore on Saturday, it being delightfully cool on the *Longford*. On the trip across the lake a meeting was held for the reorganization of the Canadian Chess Association. The Rev. Geo. Grant was voted to the chair, and the following officers were unanimously elected: President, W. Boultbee, Toronto; vice-presidents, the Rev. G. DesSoyres, St. John; R. Reid, Montreal; C. P. Champion, Quebec; J. R. Walker, Montreal; H. N. Kittson, Hamilton; Professor Mavor, Toronto; G. Patterson, Winnipeg; J. E. Narraway, Ottawa; F. Jemmett, Prescott; the Rev. Geo. Grant, Orillia; managing committee, Dr. Harvie, Orillia; A. Hay, Barrie; Dr. Kennedy, Orillia; W. C. Eddis, Toronto; D. Thomson, Orillia; W. H. Judd, Hamilton; C. E. Grant, Orillia; T. R. Davies, Montreal; secretary-treasurer, A. M. Snellgrove, Orillia. The question of fees and all similar matters were left with the managing committee. It is hoped that the revivifying of this association, in conjunction with the championship tournament, will bring about a revival of chess in Canada.

Our Portrait Gallery.

J. R. DEEN.

Mr. J. R. Deen, an ardent supporter of Caissa, is a member of the Metropolitan Chess Club of this city and of the Paterson, N. J., Chess Club. He was recently elected treasurer of the former club and is the present champion of the latter.

L. STERNBERG.

Mr. L. Sternberg is probably the strongest chess player in the State of New Jersey, now that Mr. Edward Hymes has become a resident of this city. Mr. Sternberg has held the championship of his State and has proven himself a player of considerable strength on other occasions. With the proper amount of training Mr. Sternberg, undoubtedly, would have become foremost in the ranks of masters, but he wisely devoted his energies to a more lucrative pursuit, contenting himself with being an amateur and a generous supporter of chess. Mr. Sternberg began small, but now his department store in Newark is one of the largest in the State. He is one of the very few men who combine great faculty for chess with a decided talent for business.

H. F. WOLCOTT.

Mr. H. F. Wolcott is the president of the Winooski Chess Club, Burlington, Vermont. He won first prize in the championship tournament of the club in 1896 and in the one recently concluded.

CHARLES H. McNAIR.

Mr. McNair is the honored president of the St. Louis Chess Club, a good player himself and taking great interest in the game.

DR. O. P. HONEgger.

Dr. Oscar P. Honegger is the founder of the Metropolitan Chess Club of this city and had been its president until June 15, when, at his earnest entreaties and much against the will of the members, he was allowed to step out of office. A player of no mean ability, ever ready to further the cause of chess, the most genial of men, Dr. Honegger was an ideal president, indeed. He is a physician with a large practice.

E. S. MAGUIRE.

Mr. Maguire is the youngest of the coterie of strong players in Philadelphia. He has been playing but 4 years, developing strength every year. His recent achievements are his coming out tie for first in the practice tourney of the Franklin and first prize in the Mercantile Library tourney. Mr. Maguire has also evinced great talent for problem-composing.

F. M. TEED.

Frank Melville Teed was born in Westchester County, N. Y., on December 1, 1856. He learned the game while at school in Norwalk, Conn., 1871. Seven years later he won second prize in the handicap tournament of the New

York Chess Club, 1881, and first prize in the handicap and first prize in the championship tournament of the Manhattan Chess Club. In 1889 he carried off first prize in the handicap of the Brooklyn Chess Club. During the fifth American Chess Congress he acted as secretary.

His analyses therein were a refreshing contrast to the "perhaps," "it seems" and "it may" style, then in vogue among annotators. As a player Teed is unmistakably a genius. He is brilliant, though of sterling soundness. He has a profound knowledge of the openings, an excellent memory and great skill in handling the end game, all of which he combines with an ingenuity and riches of resources seldom excelled over the board. His conception is singularly quick. In all games that he has played with clocks, he never failed to make more than twenty-five moves the first hour and to finish the game before his clock had registered the second hour. In 1883 he played a game against Steinitz, time limit thirty moves an hour. This was clearly a point in Teed's favor, and he won. In the team match between the Brooklyn and Manhattan Chess Clubs Teed defeated Lipschutz by the score of 1½ to ½.

With all his accomplishments Teed would have had an extraordinary career before him had he devoted himself to the game, but he prefers to be considered a problem student, composer and critic rather than a player. During the past fifteen or twenty years several hundred problems have been published under his name. He is considered an authority in all problem matters by the connoisseurs of the Old and New World, and is the owner of one of the finest collections of problems. Here are his own words :

I have devoted considerable time to the collection and arrangement of some unique manuscript books of problems, classified according to idea, etc. For example, I have a "Bristol" book, wherein all the problems are based on that famous theme, which is one that can be illustrated by moving any piece. This book is divided into parts something like this :

Part I., section 1.—Two moves, King moving.

Part I., section 2.—Two moves, Queen moving.

Part I., section 3.—Two moves, Rook moving.

(&c., for six sections.)

Part II., section 1.—Three moves, King moving.

(&c., &c., six sections.)

This runs up to seven or eight moves.

Then I have an "Indian" book, divided thus :

I,—I,—2 moves, covering Bishop.

I,—II,—2 moves, covering Rook.

II,—I,—3 moves, covering B.

II,—II,—3 moves, covering R.

And so on. Of course a Queen is sometimes covered, but such covering is always either diagonally or on a line, so the above headings suffice for all kinds of "Indians." I have started another volume devoted to the "catching" idea or "grab scheme," as Carpenter

calls it, and have a lot of problems noted for entry in yet another book to be devoted to the "intersections," of which that 2-er Carpenter admired is an example. There are still other diagram books devoted to 2-ers and 3-ers (choice) arranged according to the number of pieces used, one for Pawns only, another for end games, &c., &c. I mention all this to show you that I am giving all my chess leisure to problems in some form or other, and don't really care to be looked upon as a player.

The problem on the board in the picture is a two-mover of his, and not a bad one either. It can almost be made out, but here is the position :

White (seven pieces).—K on KR 5, Q on Q Kt 6, B on KKt 6, Kts on QKt 4 and QB 8, Ps on Q 5 and KB 3.

Black (five pieces).—K on K 4, B on QR 3, Ps on QKt 2, KB 5 and KR 3. Mate in two.

GEORGE E. CARPENTER.

George E. Carpenter, like Mr. Teed, is a Westchester County boy, having been born at what is now known as Ardsley, March 25, 1844. He learned the game in 1858. Found an old

"Albion" problem in the street. Took it to school and solved it there. Straightway began to compose, at first under the name of E. G. Ward and under other names. His first problem under his own signature was this :

Two-Move—White : K on KR 4, Q on QR 2, R on QB 6, Bs on Q Kt 7 and KB 6, Kt on KB sq, P on QB 5. Black : K on K 5, Ps on KR 3 and 4. i. B—QR sq, which is a sort of "Bristol," and was admired by Marache. He has composed about five hundred problems, simmered down to about two hundred in the collection published by Brownson.

Mr. Carpenter has had a large acquaintance and correspondence with many of the most prominent editors and composers. He has written extensively for the various periodicals and as a problem critic takes high rank, having been called upon to act as judge in many important tournaments. There can be no question that he has done much to lift up and popularize the art.

As a composer many place him beside Loyd and Shinkman. He is a fine mathematician and also a fair linguist. By profession he is a civil engineer and land surveyor, having a practice of \$5,000 a year.



A CHESS TRAGEDY.

The was in his counting-house—
His ledger open lay ;
Cash had not been so tight with him
For many a weary day.

He bit his nails, he tore his hair,
With worry he perspired ;
A new Spring bonnet, Paris made,
Was what his desired.

"To wear my old one Sunday next,"
She cried, "would break my heart ;
The is to preach, and so
I feel I must be smart."

Her royal mate, who loved her well,
Was seen his brow to smite ;
In sheer despair for lack of funds
He muttered, "Oh, good !"

On all the fell a gloom,
And when a courtier spoke,
It was to say with bated breath,
"His Majesty's stone broke!"

At length the monarch slowly rose
With a determined frown,
Strode boldly through the startled throng,
And went and 'd his crown.

—Irish Figaro.

The Steinitz Testimonial.

As announced in our last issue, the Metropolitan Chess Club is arranging for a testimonial for Mr. Steinitz. Since then the following circular has been issued by the committee :

"When, several months ago, the admirers of the royal game looked to the Russian capital for reports of the gigantic battle of the minds, the match between Steinitz and Lasker; when they saw their ever-victorious idol meet the doom of adversity at Moscow, expressions of compassion for the veteran were frequently heard. Chess players who had, during the

The chess world owes a debt of gratitude to the past-master, and here is an opportunity to partly repay it. At the Vienna tournament of 1882 the noted chess master, Adolph Schwartz, pointing to Steinitz, said, "This little man has taught us all to play chess," and no truer word was ever spoken. He is the father of modern play, and Lasker, Pillsbury, Tarrasch, in fact all who rank high in chess willingly acknowledge in him their teacher. Paraphrasing a well-known say-

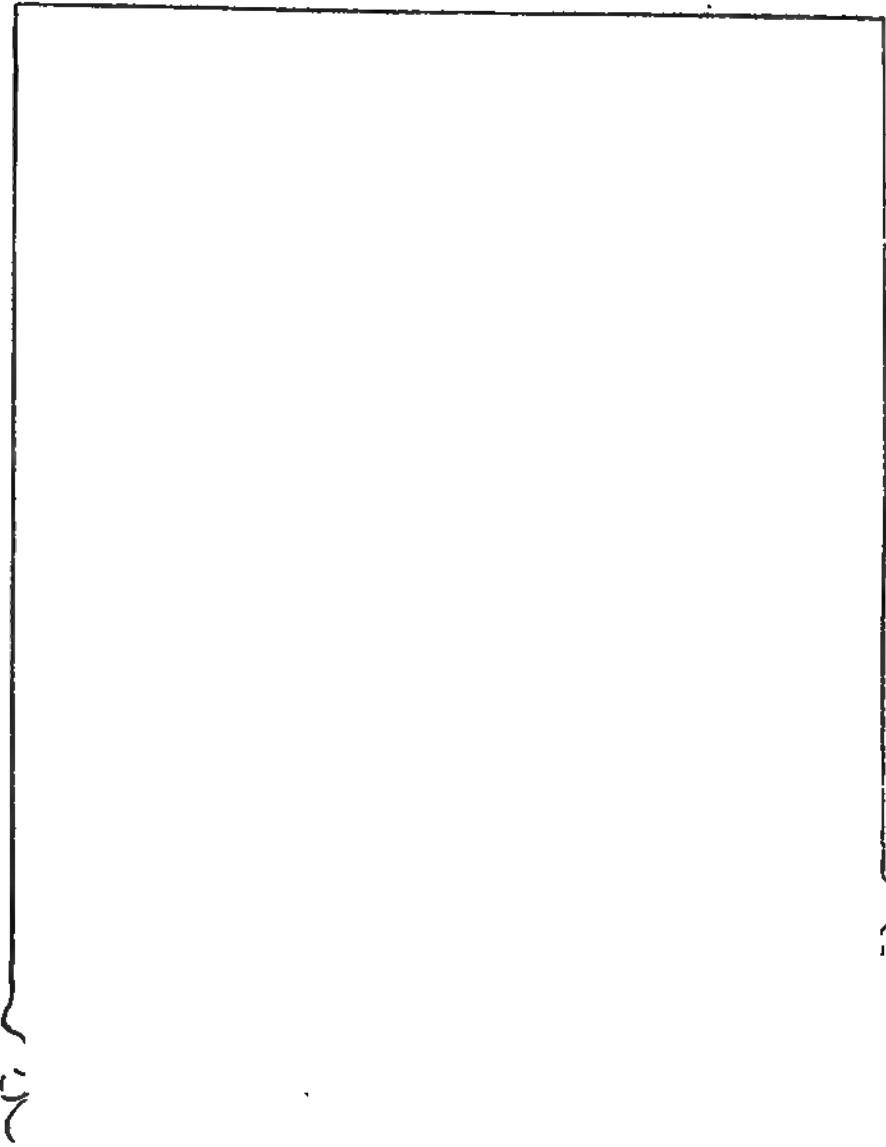


Fac-simile of the admission card made by Wm. Borsodl, Bureau of Graphics.

Steinitz championship reign of twenty-eight years' duration, enjoyed his masterly performances, and chess students who appreciated the eminent services of Mr. Steinitz in the cause of chess, and particularly American chess, gave vent to their feelings of heartfelt sympathy for the master mind whose career was drawing to a close. A movement to aid Mr. Steinitz was in the air, and to the Metropolitan Chess Club fell the honor to inaugurate it. This club, whose members are among the most ardent admirers of the ex-champion, has resolved to honor him with a testimonial tendered by all American lovers of chess, and to give a benefit entertainment in his behalf during the coming October. All indications augur a grand success, and the committee in charge of the matter entertain the most optimistic expectations."

ing, one can stick a pin at random in any handbook and one will find an innovation by Steinitz and adopted since by the chess world. Moreover, he was the pioneer of scientific annotation, and the best analysts of the day are his pupils.

It is gratifying to learn that the noble effort of the Metropolitan Chess Club is meeting with response, and that for once the proverbial ingratitude of chess players does not manifest itself. The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE will gladly forward tickets to any of our readers who is willing to help the worthy cause.



Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess.

III.

General Wheeler.

Joseph Wheeler, Representative for the 8th District of Alabama, is one of the best chess players in the House. He served on the committee which arranged the details of the match with the House of Commons.

COMPETITIONS.

Brooklyn Chess Club.

The following is the score in the club's continuous tournament :

Players.	Won.	Lost.	Pr. Ct.
J. C. Tatum.....	3	0	1000
Dr. de Szigethy.....	3	0	1000
W. M. de Visser.....	5	1	.853
B. C. Selover, Jr.....	4	1	.800
H. Zirn.....	4	1	.800
P. Richardson	3	1	.750
S. H. Chadwick.....	16	7	.699
E. S. Gilley.....	43	26	.623
Dr. J. R. Tabor	105	69	.603
W. Tabing	14	10	.583
B. Wicke	16	12	.571
J. H. F. Bowman	4	3	.571
R. Colwell.....	7	6	.538
G. W. Jones	23	20	.535
S. H. Cragg.....	59	55	.518
G. Russell.....	47	47	.500
J. J. Spowers	2	2	.500
C. S. Taber	2	2	.500
D. G. Wright.....	2	2	.500

Tacoma Chess Club.

Following is the score in the club's tournament :

Name.	Won.	Lost.	Pr. Ct.
Ryder.....	19½	3½	.848
Hall	20	6	.769
Clark.....	12	5	.706
Lee	13	8	.619
Creemer.....	7	5	.584
Webb	7	7	.500
Lytle	11	12	.478
Bull.....	8	10	.444

Northwest vs. Y. M. C. A.

The Northwest Chess Club played a team match with the Central Y. M. C. A., with the following results :

Northwest C. C.	Central Y. M. C. A.
F. S. Bosch.....	1
A. Albert	0
B. Bosch	0
Edw. Faber, Jr	1
*T. H. Avison.....	1
Total	3

Total	Total.....
	2

* Adjudicated.

Steinitz Chess Club.

The Steinitz Chess Club had a three-round tourney on July 5. The final score was :

Players.	Won.	Lost.
Rockiske.....	2½	½
Garde	2	1
Knox	2	1
Whitecar.....	1½	½
Hunter.....	½	2½
Williams	½	2½

On July 8 the Steinitz Club played the Century Wheelmen team, defeating them by the score of 4 to 2. Pairing and results of games are shown in the appended table :

Steinitz Club.	Century Wheelmen.
Garde	I Buckley.. ..
Whitecar	I Schanbacker
Boice.....	0 Gardner
Knox	I Coruyn.....
Roeske	I Zook
Markland ..	0 Hahn
Total	4 Total
First round	5 First round
Grand total	9 Grand total..... 4

Saginaw vs. Detroit.

The first match by telegraph between the above clubs took place on July 10, the players being stationed at the East Side Y. M. C. A. gymnasium, Saginaw, and at the Chamber of Commerce, Detroit. The following were the teams :

Saginaw.	Detroit.
1. Dr. B. Hesse.	Beckwith.
2. Jacob Schwartz.	Duncombe.
3. Edward Heyde.	Lowe.
4. B. M. Hungersford.	Paliner.
5. J. H. Simpson.	Rolls.
6. J. David Walker.	Sullivan.

Rev Leander Turny was chosen referee. After five hours of play none of the games were finished, but the Saginaw players had a decisive advantage. Play was adjourned, but a few days later the Detroit Chess Club re-signed the match.

The Postal Telegraph Company donated the use of a wire; the service was excellent, there not being a single hitch that the operators were accountable for.

Washington, D. C., Chess Club.

The summer tournament commenced at the Washington Chess Club last Saturday evening, with thirteen entries, viz : Messrs. P. O'Farrell, A. B. Douglas, F. M. Tucker, W. E. Thomas, W. H. Smith, J. W. Harris, John Prender, Wm. Finn, E. A. Tibbetts, J. E. R. Ray, A. E. Crofts, J. P. Campbell and John D. Elwell.

The following is the score :

	Won.	Lost		Won.	Lost.
Smith.....	5½	½	Tucker....	2	3
O'Farrell..	5½	1½	Campbell.	1½	4½
Harris	6	2	Thomas...	1	5
Tibbetts ...	5	3	Prender...o	0	3
Ray	3	3	Crofts	1	5
Finn.....	3½	3½			

The match between Messrs. P. O'Farrell and W. A. Gwyer, Jr., was won by the former, the final score being 5 to 2.

Following is the score in full of the spring tournament, 1897 :

							Lost	
							Won.....	
W. H. Smith	1	0	½	0	0	1	1	3½ 4½
E. A. Tibbetts	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	4 4
O. W. Anthony....	1	1	0	0	1	½	0	4½ 3½
W. E. Thomas.....	½	0	1	..	0	0	½	3 5
P. O'Farrell.....	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	6 2
J. W. Harris	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	7 1
F. W. Tucker.....	1	0	½	0	0	..	1	3½ 4½
J. Prender.....	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1 7
W. B. Mundelle ...	0	0	1	½	1	0	1	.. 3½ 4½

A telegraphic match was played between the Racine, Wis., and Christiana Chess Clubs. The games lasted 5 hours, but no results have come to hand.

Mercantile Library Chess Association.

The final result in the Mercantile Library Cup Tournament in which Messrs. Stout, Henry and Maguire tied for first place by the score of 8½ to 3½, has been determined by a triangular tournament, in which Mr. E. S. Maguire came out victor, winning 3½ to ½, thus retaining the Bennett-Chilton Cup for the ensuing year.

There were two rounds, the scores being as follows :

	Maguire.	Stout ..	Henry ..	Totals ...
Mr. E. S. Maguire..	..	1 1	1 ½	3½
Mr. Geo. H. Stout..	0 0	..	1 1	2
Mr. B. Henry.....	0 ½	0 0	..	½

Marion, O., Chess Club.

The following is the score in the tournament: Bowman, 12; McClain, 10; Stout, 7; Barnes, 7; Forrest, 5; Hood, 4.

The Chattanooga Whist and Chess Club, of which T. M. Carothers is president, received a formal challenge for a game of chess from the local club at Morristown, Tenn. The challenge will be accepted. Among the Chattanooga players are some of the best in the South, and a lively game will result, no doubt.

A team match is being arranged between the chess clubs of Lawrence and Topeka, Kan., the first round to be played in the latter city.

We repeatedly had occasion to refer to Catlin's Pocket Chess Boards, which are most useful—nay, indispensable to any chess player. They are now made in three sizes, the prices being \$1.00, \$1.25 and \$2.00.

By special arrangements with Mr. Catlin, we are in a position to offer the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE until and including December, 1898, together with one of Catlin's best made, improved Pocket Chess Boards, for five dollars.

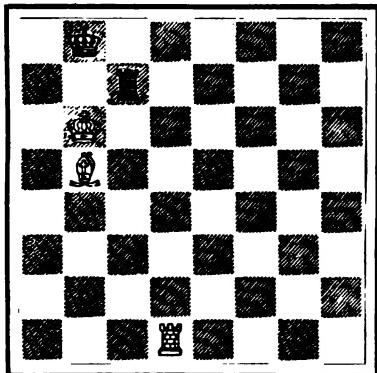
THE THEORY OF END PLAY.

I.

ROOK AND BISHOP AGAINST ROOK.

(Continued from No. 2.)

An exceptional case is shown by the subjoined Position V:



It is impossible for white to obtain here such favorable corner positions as in III and IV for the reason of his Bishop commanding white squares; nor does he always succeed in bringing about Philidor's position. (Compare solution to Position I beginning with the 11th move.) Analytical researches have not yet yielded a wholly satisfactory result.

White again must dislodge the Rook from QB 2 and then occupy Q 7.

1 R—Q 8 ch	1 R—B sq
2 R—Q 7	2 R—B 7 (best)

White's object is to play his Rook to KB 7 (guarding the KB sq) before ...R—B 8 and B—B 6 has been played, which cannot be prevented; for instance, 2... R—B 6; 3 B—R 4, R—B 8; 4 R—KB 7, R—B 6 (R—Kt 8 ch; 5 B—Kt 5, R—QB 8; 6 B—B 6); 5 B—Q 7, R—Kt 6 ch; 6 B—Kt 5, R—QB 6; 7 B—R 4, R—B 8; 8 B—B 6 or 2... R—B 8; 3 B—Q 3, R—B 6 (if K—B sq; 4 R—Q 6 followed by B—B 5 wins; if 3... R—B 8, 4 B—B 5 wins); 4 R—KB 7, R—Kt 6 ch (or K—B sq; 5 B—Kt 5, K—Kt sq; 6 B—R 4); 5 B—Kt 5, R—B 6; 6 B—R 4, R—B 8; 7 B—B 6. The defence is likewise insufficient if the Rook remains on the first rank: 2... R—KB sq; 3 R—Q 6! R—B sq; 4 B—R 6, R—B sq; 5 B—B sq, K—B sq; 6 B—R 3 ch, K—Kt sq; 7 R—KKt 6 (white must aim at playing his R to KB 6 and his B to Q 7), K—R sq; 8 B—Q 7, R—Kt sq ch; 9 K—R 6, R—Q sq; 10 R—KB 6, K—Kt sq; 11 K—Kt 6, R—KKt 6 (K—R sq; 12 B—B 6 ch, followed by R—B 5 and R—QR 5); 12 R—B 5, R—Q sq; 13 B—B 6, K—B sq; 14 R—QR 5. If 9... R—KB sq then 10 R—QKt 6, followed by 11 B—B 6 ch, etc.

3 R—KB 7
4 B—R 4

3 R—B 6
4 R—B 8

If 3 or 4... R—B sq the reply B—Q 7 would win speedily.

5 B—B 6

White's intention is to compel the adverse Rook to evacuate the QB file and then to play his King to Q 6 or QB 6 so as to arrive at the position by Philidor respectively at the variation to the 4th move, Position I.

5 ...
6 K—B 5

5 R—Kt 8 ch
6 R—Kt 7 (best)

Other defensive moves have been positively proven to be insufficient. The most important variations are:

(A) 6... K—B sq; 7 K—Q 6, R—Q 8 ch; (if K—Kt sq; 8 R—B 8 ch as in Position I note to 4th move) 8 B—Q 5, K—Kt sq; 9 R—Kt 7 ch, K—B sq; 10 R—Kt 4 compare Position I, 11th move.

(B) 6... R—B 8 ch; 7 K—Q 6, R—K Kt 8; (R—Q sq ch; 8 B—Q 5 or 7... R—Q Kt 8; 8 R—B 8 ch is sufficiently analyzed in A and in I) 8 B—K 4 with the following subvariations.

(a) 8... R—Kt 5; 9 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq (K—B sq; 10 R—Kt 4, R—Kt 4; 11 B—Q 5) 10 R—K 7 ch, K—Kt sq; 11 R—K 8 ch, K—R 2; 12 K—B 5, R—Kt 4 ch; 13 B—Q 5, etc.

(b) 8... R—Kt 4; 9 R—Kt 7 ch, K—B sq (K—R sq; 10 R—Kt 7 dis. ch) 10 R—Kt 4 (also R—QR 7), R—QR 4 (R—KR 4; 11 B—Q 5) 11 B—B 6, R—R 3 or 2 (as B—Q 2 ch is threatened) 12 R—KR 4, K—Kt sq; 13 R—R 8 ch, K—R 2; 14 K—B 7, etc.

(c) 8... R—Kt sq; 9 R—Kt 7 ch, K—B sq; 10 R—QR 7, R—Q sq ch; 11 K—B 6, K—Kt sq; 12 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq; 13 R—Kt 4, K—R 2; 14 K—B 7, etc.

(d) 8... R—Kt 6, K 8, QB 8 or QR 8; 9 R—Kt 7 ch followed by 10 R—Kt 4 with a similar continuation as in (a), (b) or (c).

(C) 6... R—Q 8; 7 B—Q 5, R—B 8 ch (for R—KKt 8; 8 B—K 4 compare D) 8 K—Q 6, R—B 2 (if R—B sq; 9 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq; 10 K—K 5!) 9 R—B 2 or B sq, R—B sq (R—KKt 2 or KR 2; 10 R—B 8 ch followed by K—B 5; if 9... R—B 6 or 8, then 10 R—QR 2) 10 R—QR 2, R—Q sq ch; 11 K—B 6, R—Q 2; (if R anywhere else then 12 K—Kt 6 followed by B—B 6) 12 R—Kt 2 ch, K—B sq; 13 B—K 6, etc.

(D) 6... R—KKt 8; 7 B—K 4 with the following subvariations:

(a) 7... R—B 8 ch; 8 K—Q 6, R—B 2; 9 R—B 2, R—B sq; 10 R—QR 2, R—Q sq ch; 11 K—B 6, R—K sq; 12 B—Q 5, R—K 3 ch (if R—K 2 or to any other sq on the K file, then 13 R—KR 2, K—R 2; 14 R—QKt 2, R—K 8; 15 R—R 2 ch, K—Kt sq; 16 K—Q 6 resp; 13 K—Q 6; for ...R—Q sq, etc., compare Varia-

tion C); 13 K—Q 7, R—QR 3; 14 R—Kt 2 ch, see (f) 17th move, or 11... R—Q 5; 12 R—Kt 2 ch, K—R 2 (K—B sq; 13 B—Q 5, etc.); 13 K—B 7, K—R 3 (if R—QR 5 then likewise B—B 6); 14 B—B 6, K—R 4; 15 R—Kt 5, K—R 6; 16 R—QB 5, R—QKt 5; 17 R—B 3, etc. The following variation is made possible by the B at K 5: 8... R—QB sq; 9 B—Q 5, R—Q sq ch; 10 K—B 5, R—B sq ch; 11 B—B 6, R—B 2; 12 R—B 8 ch, R—B sq; 13 R—B 2, R—B 2 (K—B 2); 14 R—B 7 ch, K—Kt sq; 15 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq; 16 R—Kt 2 ch K—R 2; 17 R—R 2 ch, followed by K—Kt 6); 14 K—Q 6, R—B sq; 15 R—Kt 2 ch, K—R 2; 16 K—B 5, R—Q sq; 17 R—R 2 ch, followed by K—QKt 6.

(b) 7... R—Q 8; 8 K—B 6, R—Q 7 (8... R—Q 5; 9 R—K 7, R—Q 7; 10 R—K 8 ch K moves; 11 K—B 5; if 8... R—Q sq; 9 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq; 10 R—Kt 4); 9 R—B 8 ch, K—R 2; 10 K—B 5, etc.

(c) 7.... R—K 8; 8 K—Kt 6, K—B sq; 9 R—B 8 ch, K—Q 2; 10 B—B 6, K—Q 3; 11 R—Q 8 ch, K moves; 12 R—K 8 ch, etc., or 8... R—QB 8; 9 B—B 5, etc.

(e) 7.... R—Kt 4 ch; 8 K—B 6, R—KR 4; 9 K—Kt 6, K—B sq; 10 B—B 6, K—Q sq; 11 R—Q 7 ch, K—B sq; 12 R—K 7, R—R sq; 13 R—QR 7, etc.

(f) 7... R—KKt sq; 8 K—Kt 6, K—B sq; 9 R—QR 7, R—Kt 8 (if R—Q or K sq, 10 B—B 6; for R—Kt 6 see below); 10 K—B 6, K—Kt sq; 11 R—Kt 7 ch, K—B sq (K—R sq); 12 R—Kt 2, R—B 8 ch; 13 K—Kt 6, K—Kt sq; 14 R—R 2, K—B sq; 15 R—Q 2 K—Kt sq; 16 B—B 5, etc., or 12... K—R 2; 13 R—R 2 ch, K—Kt sq; 14 K—Q 6, etc.); 12 R—KR 7, K—Kt sq; 13 R—R 8 ch, K—R 2; 14 K—B 5, R—B 8 ch; 15 K—Kt 5, R—B sq; 16 R—R 7 ch, K—Kt sq; 17 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq; 18 K—R 5, etc. If 9... R—Kt 6 instead of Kt 8, then 10 B—B 6, K—Q sq (R—Kt 6 ch); 11 B—Kt 5,

K—Kt sq; 12 R—Kt 7 ch, K moves. 13 R—K 7); 11 R—Q 7 ch, K—B sq 12 R—Q 6, R—Kt 6 ch (R—Kt 2; 13 B—Q 5 as in Position IV); 13 B—Kt 5, R—Kt 7; 14 R—Q sq. R—Kt 5 (R—Kt 6, 15 R—K sq); 15 R—B sq ch, K moves; 16 R—K sq, etc.

7 B—Q 5

This is the only reply except R—B 7 ch, 8 K—Q 6, R—B 2, or B sq. as in Variation C and Da, white threatens K—Q 6.

8 R—Kt 7 ch
9 R—K 7

7 R—KR 7

8 K—B sq
9 K—Kt sq

K—Q sq or R—R 3 lead to Philidor position of Variation D d, 6th move. The object of white's last moves was to guard against an attack and the check by ...R—R 3. If black now seizes the KB file, 9... R—KB 7, then 10 K—B 6, K—Kt sq, 11 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq, 12 R—Kt 4, R—B 7 ch (K—R 2, 13 R—R 4 ch, K—Kt sq, 14 K—Q 7) 13 B—B 4, R—KKt or KR 7 (if K—R 2 or R—KB 7, 14 K—B 7) 14 B—Q 3, K—R 2 (if 14... R—KR 2 or 14... R—R 3 ch, 15 K—B 7; if 14... R—KKt 8 or KR 8, then 15 B—K 4, R—B 8 ch, 16 K—Kt 6 as in D f 6th move, if R anywhere else, 15 B—K 4, as in the text) 15 B—K 4 and wins by K—B 5 or by R—QR 4 ch followed by K—Q 6 or Q 7 accordingly. If 15... R—QR 7; 16 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq, 17 R—KR 7, etc. White may also play 12 R—Kt sq (instead of Kt 4) R—B 7 ch, 13 K—Kt 6, K—Kt sq, 14 B—K 6, and wins, as will be seen later on.

White may now continue with 10 K—B 6 or 10 K—Kt 6. Each move leads to interesting play, but there remains at least one variation favorable for the defence, so that a forced win cannot be proven. For this reason the position after black's 9th move must be considered as a draw by the Theory.

(TO BE CONTINUED)

Jottings.

A match for the championship of the Bishop's Chess Club was played between B. C. Selover, Jr., and E. W. Tyler. Final score, 7 to 3, 2 draws.

The match between F. J. Marshall and V. Sourin resulted in an overwhelming victory for the Brooklyn player, the final score being: Marshall, 7; Sourin, 2; drawn, 2. A match between the victor and Harry Zirn is contemplated.

Mr. H. G. Voigt, of Philadelphia, and Mr. W. J. Ferris, of New Castle, Del., are engaged in playing a match.

Dr. C. L. Carter, of Warrensburg, Mo., and G. L. Palmer, of Kansas City, played a game on August 6 over the Postal Telegraph Co.'s wires. Dr. Carter's moves were transmitted

by Operator Chas. Achenbach. Mr. Palmer, being chief night operator in the Postal Telegraph office of Kansas City, sent his moves himself. An interested crowd watched the game at both ends of the line. Dr. Carter won after 35 moves. The game lasted one hour and a half.

Messrs. J. R. Deen and H. Hirsch are contesting a match, 5 games up, at the Metropolitan Chess Club. Mr. Hirsch scored the first victory, but then Mr. Deen turned the tables upon him, winning 4 games straight. A match at the same club between Messrs. Goetze and Drescher stands 2½ to 1½ in the latter gentleman's favor.

Mr. C. H. Blood, of Biddeford, Maine, would like to contest a few games by correspondence with some good players.

Chess by Correspondence

The following are the openings in the match between the Pillsbury Association and Orillia :

United States.	Openings.	Canada.
W. P. Shipley.....	Petroff def...	D. Thompson.
F. A. Hill	Two Knights	C. E. Grant.
G. A. L'H'mm'de	Q'sns G't dec	A. T. Steph'n's'n.
W. E. Napier.....	Ruy Lopez..	Rev. G. Grant.
Dr. B. Hesse.....	Petroff def...	A. M. Snellgrove
Dr. E. R. Lewis.....	Petroff def...	C. E. Corbould.
J. I. Jellett	Scotch.....	A. R. Harvie
H. Gibson.....	Sicilian.....	C. D. Corbould.
N. A. Voss.....	Giuoco P'no	W. G. Bingham.
Dr. T. F. Leech.	Scotch.....	W. C. Kennedy.
C. C. McKecknie	Petroff def...	I. Day.
F. B. Walker....	Q'sns G't dec	H. M. Christie.

*

The leaders in the tournament of the Pillsbury Correspondence Association are :

New England Section—E. B. Escott, 5 to 0 ; Henry Lavers, 3 to 1.

Atlantic Section—Dr. O. Meyer, 1½ to ½.

Central Section—E. J. Napier, 4 to 0 ; L. Turney, 3 to 0 ; Dr. H. E. Greene, 5½ to ½ ; C. F. Loar, 3½ to ½.

*

A match of four games is in progress between Paris and Austin, Tex. Henry McClanahan and Gaines Hamilton are playing for Paris.

*

The first moves in the match by correspondence between the Metropolitan Chess Club of this city and the Washington Chess Club have been made. The latter club will miss the services of two strong members of the playing committee. Captain James Hill has gone into the field for the Pension Office, and Mr. S. C.

Dunham, the problematist, went to the gold fields of Alaska. The following are the moves exchanged so far :

King's Bishop's Gambit.

White.	Black.
Metropolitan.	Washington.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 PxP
3 B—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 RxP	4 Kt—K B 3
5 Kt—Q B 3	5 B—Q Kt 5
6 Kt—B 3	6 BxKt

Queen's Gambit Declined.

White.	Black.
Washington.	Metropolitan.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 Kt—B 3	5 P—B 4
6 P—K 3	*

The amateur tournament started by Mr. Chas. A. Will is well under way. The following is the pairing : For the first round (a), Koch vs Sweeney; Davis vs. Meyer; Dobriner vs. Schall; Fagan vs. Brower; Schroeter vs. Libaire; Will vs. Schroeder.

(b) Brower vs. Schroeter; Schall vs. Fagan; Meyer vs. Dobriner; Sweeney vs. Davis; Will vs. Koch; Schroeder vs. Libaire

(c) Davis vs. Will; Dobriner vs. Sweeney; Fagan vs. Meyer; Schroeter vs. Schall; Libaire vs. Brower; Koch vs. Schroeder.

(d) Schall vs. Libaire; Meyer vs. Schroeter; Sweeney vs. Fagan; Will vs. Dobriner; Koch vs. Davis; Schroeder vs. Brower. The first-named player has the move. Each must conduct four games simultaneously.

The Canadian Champion.

Mr. J. E. Narraway was born in Guysboro, N. S., in 1857. He held the championship of St. John, N. B., for several years until 1887, when he removed to Ottawa. Mr. Narraway has taken part in seven tourneys of the Canadian Chess Association, winning first prize twice (in 1893 and this year), second prize three times (in 1889, 1892 and 1894), and third prize twice (in 1888 and 1891).

In the Hamilton Correspondence Tournament of 1886, he won third prize. In the Cincinnati Commercial Correspondence tourney of 1882, Mr. Narraway won a special prize for the best Petroff defence. In the International Correspondence Tournament between the United States and Canada, he played at board No. 1, and won his game for Canada against S. Loyd, the famous problem composer. He is at present playing in the finals of the great Continental Correspondence Tournament.

A TLANTA CHESS AND CHECKER CLUB.

Messrs. N. R. Fowler, A. M. Haygood, and D. P. Waites, of Augusta, Ga., are the leading spirits in a movement to form a chess club in that city, and they request that all those who wish to join with them in making the club a success, let themselves be known.

A circular has been sent out to all known players asking them to become members of the club. The organization is to be known as the Atlanta Chess and Checker Club and has for its object the "social and scientific pastime derived from these games," and the playing of match contests by correspondence or otherwise with the chess clubs of New York, Philadelphia, Brooklyn and other large cities.

They state that they will also in a short time inaugurate a correspondence tourney for the championship of the State of Georgia. Tournaments will also be held by the club.

C RESCENT ATHLETIC CLUB, BROOKLYN, N. Y.

If any one is still in doubt as to the growing popularity of the "King of games" let him pay a visit to our leading clubs, and almost everywhere he will find at least a nook given up for chess, while not a few make a special feature of our game. To this latter class belongs the Crescent Athletic Club, of Brooklyn, which can easily muster up a chess team of 25. Not long since a tournament was held, four members competing. Mr. George S. O'Flynn won premier honors with a score of 12 wins; Mr. E. Wreaks, 11½, second prize; Mr. S. Chittenden, 10½, third, and Mr. W. B. Ingalls, 9½, fourth prize. The club will soon hold another tournament, and the Committee on Chess, Messrs. Edmond Vernon chairman; Geo. S. O'Flynn, W. B. Ingalls and Fred Rose, are preparing an elaborate programme for next season. The club is at 25-27 Clinton Street, Brooklyn.

D ETROIT CHESS CLUB.

The Detroit Chess Club rooms are at 1018 Chamber of Commerce building. All strangers and lovers of the game will be cordially welcome.

M ANHATTAN CHESS CLUB.

Many chess players from out of town have been visitors to the commodious and accessible rooms of the Manhattan Chess Club at 4th Ave. and 22d Street.

Judge J. McConnell, of the N. O. Chess, Checkers and Whist Club, a veteran in chess affairs, who has measured his strength with all the great players of the last half century, was the center of a circle of listeners to his stories of Morphy, Rousseau and others of the old days.

Sec'y F. F. Wilcox, of the Chicago Chess, Checkers and Whist Club, spent his spare hours in friendly contest with the cracks of the Manhattan.

Sec'y S. W. Wilson, of Bridgeport Chess Club; President Hymes, of the Newark Club; Mr. R. Fleming, of the Montreal C. C., and W. Ross Jones, of the Liverpool (Eng.) Chess Club, also enjoyed the hospitalities of the Manhattans, who are always ready for visitors.

H ARLEM Y. M. C. A. CLUB.

The novel idea of a popular exposition of the beauties of chess play will be carried out at the rooms of the Harlem Y. M. C. A. some date in September. This association has regular nights devoted to games and is equipped with chess boards and men.

The Manhattan Chess Club has accepted an invitation to give a public entertainment on one evening as a means of awakening an interest among the Harlem chess players, who have no rooms or club, outside the Y. M. C. A., where they can meet. There will be a programme of music, short speeches, annotated chess game on a large board, exhibition play by experts, and a simultaneous contest against all comers by the Manhattan players.

A general invitation to all Harlem chess players will be extended on date to be announced.

N EWARK, O., CHESS CLUB.

A meeting was held at the home of Mr. C. G. Nevins on South Third Street. Honors rest easy between Messrs. H. L. Wilhelm, Dan Murphy and Dr. MacMahon.

STEINITZ CHESS CLUB, BROOKLYN, N. Y.

This is one of the many flourishing chess organizations which of late have sprung up in the City of Churches. Upon instigation of present secretary, Mr. W. H. Clay, chess players abiding near the Prospect Park Slope banded together, and not less than 17 responded to the first roll-call. The chess played at the club is of the lighter sort, the members looking upon the game as a pleasure, not as drudgery, and therefore derive much enjoyment from it. The officers derive their titles from the chessmen. Mr. Frank Downing is King (president); Mr. W. H. Clay, King's Bishop (secretary); and Mr. Albert Talbot, King's Rook (treasurer). Mr. George Rheim is the club's champion, and bears the title of Queen.

The club will resume its meetings about the middle of next month, when it will get permanent headquarters. Mr. C. Devidé has been invited to give a simultaneous exhibition. The club is desirous of playing a match, about five a side, with any of the smaller clubs. Further particulars can be obtained by addressing Secretary W. H. Clay, 928 President Street, Brooklyn.

SAGINAW CHESS CLUB.

The officers of the Saginaw Chess Club are: Dr. B. Hesse, president; Jas. D. Fresbie, vice-president; Alex. Jacobi, treasurer; J. David Walker, secretary; Carl Oppermann, statistician.

ST. LOUIS CHESS CLUB.

The St. Louis Chess Club is one of the oldest organizations of the kind. Its rooms are in the Emilie Building, corner Ninth and Olive Streets. The officers are: Chas. A. McNair, president; S. R. Bergen, first vice-president; Hugo Rinkel, second vice-president, and Ben. R. Foster, secretary and treasurer. The governing committee consists of 6 members. The club extends a hearty invitation to all chess players throughout the world when passing through the city.

WINOOSKI CHESS CLUB.

The tournament resulted in Joseph Gingros, $9\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$, winning first prize, and H. F. Wolcott, $8\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$, second prize. The contest has consumed all the spring and summer.

PROGRESSIVE CHESS CLUB, NEWARK, N. J.

The Progressive Chess Club, of Newark, elected the following-named officers for the ensuing term: J Beckelman, president; N. Jayson, vice-president; L. Bernstein, secretary, and L. Foer, treasurer.

William Steinitz entertained the members of the club with simultaneous play on July 26. Of the 21 games Mr. Steinitz won 19, drew 2. One of the drawing opponents was Mrs. S. Bernstein. Six games were adjudicated at a late hour by C. Hymes and Louis Bernstein.

STEINITZ CHESS CLUB, PHILA.

The Steinitz Chess Club has reorganized for the season. Mr. J. F. Roeske was elected president and Mr. Charles P. Garde, Jr., secretary.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.

There is some talk over at the Berkeley University of playing a chess match with Harvard by telegraph next semester. The proposition has not yet taken definite shape, but it is understood that the matter will be fully discussed at the next meeting of the University of California Chess Club. It is believed that if one of the telegraph companies will donate the use of its wires for the purposes of the match the contest can be arranged without much difficulty.

WORCESTER CHESS AND CHECKER CLUB.

The semi-annual meeting, held on Saturday, Aug. 7, resulted in the election of the following officers for the ensuing six months: President, John Weir; vice-president, E. H. Kibbe; secretary, B. Whitmore, Jr.; treasurer, W. H. Shearman; auditor, L. V. K. Van De Mark. Executive committee, W. B. Abbott, D. Douley, R. C. Walls. Membership committee, Samuel Ross, E. H. Newton, W. H. Shearman. A match for the championship of the club between Messrs. G. R. MacNamara and E. R. Perry has just been completed, the final score being: MacNamara 7, Perry 6, drawn 3. Mr. Perry has held the championship of the club since its organization two years ago.

One of the chief attractions at a smoker held in Sag Harbor last month, under the auspices of Court Montauk No. 85, F. of A., was a simultaneous chess performance by A. C. Bates, the leading chess player of that place, who met a team of five consisting of Messrs. McNamara,

Friedlie, Affron, Clance and Blacklock. The contest created general interest among the members who watched it closely throughout its duration of one and a half hours. At the end of that time Mr. Bates had defeated all with the exception of McNamara, who alone scored a victory.

The Last of the Steinitz Gambit.

The Famous Attack in the Vienna Completely Refuted in a Consultation Game.
 [This article by the Editor is reprinted from the Evening Post.]

It is now thirty years ago that William Steinitz, at the Dundee tournament, startled the chess world by an attack in the Vienna game, which has ever since borne his name, viz.: 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 P—B 4, PxP; 4 P—Q 4, Q—R, 5 ch; 5 K—K 2. An error propagated by Dr. S. Tarrasch in the *Schachzeitung* may here be corrected. The Doctor says: "It has been stated that this, like many other innovations, was accidental, Steinitz having forgotten to first develop his King's Knight, but the progress of the game proved his move to be feasible." This is not so. The move 3 P—Q 4 has been made in the King's gambit by Polerio, one of the oldest Italian masters. Steinitz showed that after 3....P—Q 4, 4 PxP, black could draw by checking forward and backward with the Queen at R 5 and K 2, a process which he thought inapplicable to his own gambit.

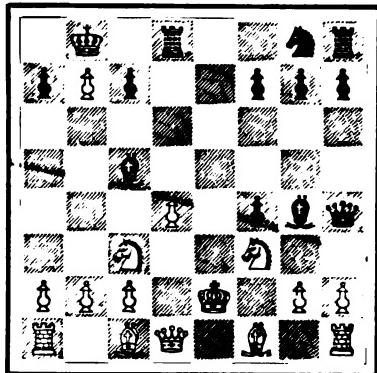
Steinitz repeated his success with his attack at Baden in 1870, defeating such masters as Neumann and Paulsen, while Anderssen avoided the issue by playing a Sicilian defence. Shortly afterwards Zukertort in Berlin and Max Fleissig in Vienna, independently, but almost simultaneously, published an analysis of the gambit which they thought to refute by an ingenious line of play involving the sacrifice of two pieces, namely: 5P—Q 4; 6 PxP, B—Kt 5 ch; 7 Kt—B 3, castles; 8 PxKt, B—Q B 4. Steinitz, however, maintained that the analysis did not invalidate his gambit, as the movements of white's King, upon which the inventor based his play, were not sufficiently considered. In a tournament at London in 1872 Steinitz had the satisfaction of defeating Zukertort at that variation. Fourteen years later, in the final game of their match for the championship of the world, Zukertort resorted to an altogether different line of play, which was taken as an admission that his former mode of meeting the opening was ineffective.

The other masters ran shy of a continuation which involved the sacrifice of a Pawn and a piece, and they mostly defended with 5....P—QKt 3, and later on by 5....P—Q 4; 6 PxP, Q—K 2 ch, contented themselves with a draw. In a few games played by correspondence Zukertort's counter attack was tested, the result being mostly favorable for white, owing to inferior continuation by black. The gambit was deemed an unknown quantity, which Steinitz, but only Steinitz, could play, while a definite proof of its unsoundness had never been demonstrated until a short time ago two players of the Metropolitan Club of this city, Robert Raubitscheck and Dr. Oscar P. Honegger, consulting against Steinitz, utterly disposed of Steinitz's main play, and compelled him to admit that henceforth the gambit is unplayable. The full run of the game is appended:

White.

- W. Steini z (blindfold-Dr. Honegger and R. Raubitscheck).
- 1 P—K 4
 - 2 Kt—Q B 3
 - 3 P—B 4
 - 4 P—Q 4
 - 5 K—K 2
 - 6 PxP
 - 7 Kt—B 3
 - 8 PxKt (a)
 - 9 PxP ch
 - 10 Kt—Kt 5 (c)
 - 1 P—K 4
 - 2 Kt—Q B 3
 - 3 PxP
 - 4 Q—R 5 ch
 - 5 P—Q 4
 - 6 B—Kt 5 ch
 - 7 Castles
 - 8 B—QB 4 (b)
 - 9 K—Kt sq
 - 10 Kt—B 3

Position after black's ninth move.



II K—Q 3 (d)

- 12 K—B 3 (e)
- 13 K—Kt 3
- 14 P—B 3
- 15 PxR
- 16 K—B 2
- 17 K—Q 2
- 18 K—K 2
- 11 Q—R 4
- 12 P—Q R 3
- 13 PxKt
- 14 RxP (f)
- 15 Q—Q 4 ch
- 16 B—B 4 ch
- 17 B—Kt 5 ch
- 18 Kt—Kt 5

Resigns.

(a) If 8 BxP, R—K sq ch; 9 K—Q 3 (K—Q 2, Q—B 7, ch, followed by BxKt) B—B, 4 ch; 10 K—B 4, Kt—R 4 ch; 11 K—Kt 5, QxB; 12 KxKt, Q—Q 3; 13 P—Q R 3, Q—Kt 3 ch; 14 K—R 4, B—Q 2 ch; 15 B—Kt 5, Q—R 3 ch and wins.

(b) If 10 PxR, Kt—B 3 (not RxQ, which would leave white with three pieces, including a Rook against the Queen) 11 QxR ch (if Q—Q 3, K—R—K sq ch followed by BxKt ch) RxQ; 12 B—Q 2, R—K sq ch; 13 K—Q sq, Q—B 7; 14 K—B sq, BxKt; 15 PxR, QxR P; 16 R—K Kt sq, Q—B 7; 17 R—R sq, R—K 8 ch; 18 BxR, QxR ch; 19 Kt—Q sq, Kt—K 5; 20 P—QR 4, Q—Q 7 ch; 21 K—Kt sq, QxKtch; 22 K—R 2, QxP; 23 B—Kt 5, Kt—B 6 ch; 24 K—R 3, KtxB ch; 25 PxKt, QxP ch, and must win by his numerity of Pawns.

(c) If 10 Q—K sq, R—K sq ch; 11 K—Q 3 (best, according to Steinitz) Q—Q sq; 12 Q xR ch, QxQ; 12 PxR, Kt—B 3, and although white has 3 pieces for the Queen, the exposed position of his King will soon tell.

(d) On this and the following King moves Steinitz rested his gambit. If instead 11 Q—Q 3, black forces the game by 11....K R—K sq

ch; 12 K—Q 2, BxKt; 13 QxB, R—K 6. For 11 P—B 3, see variation A.

(e) If now P—B 3, then 12...Q—B 4 ch; and if 13 K—K 2, Kt—K 5, followed by K R—K sq.

(f) This crushing rejoinder was suggested by R. Raubitschek.

If instead of moving the King white plays 11. P—B 3, black wins by the subjoined continuation. The decisive stroke 20...R—Q 4 originated with Walter Penn Shipley, of Philadelphia; the honor of having demolished the Steinitz gambit belongs to two American amateurs.

VARIATION A.

11 P—B 3	11 K R—K sq ch
12 K—Q 3	12 B—B 4 ch
13 K—B 4	13 B—K 3 ch
14 KxB (a)	14 P—QR 4 (b)

15 KtxB P	15 Q—R 4 ch
16 Kt—K 5	16 Kt—Q 2 ch
17 K—Kt 5	17 QxQ
18 BxP	18 QxR
19 K—R 6	19 KtxKt
20 KtxR (c)	20 R—Q 4
21 B—QB 4	21 QxR
22 BxR (d)	22 Q—B 8 ch
23 K—Kt 6	23 QxR
24 BxB	24 PxR

(a) If 14 K—Q 3 then Q—R 4.

(b) Threatening ... Kt—K 5 ch and B—Q 2 mate.

(c) If 20 BxKt, B—B 5 ch; 21 BxB, RxR; 22 PxR (if RxQ, R—Q 3 mate) QxR and wins.

(d) If 22 B—Kt 3, P—B 3, 23 PxKt, RxP wins. Or 23 BxR, BxB; 24 PxKt, BxP ch; 25 K—Kt 6, Q—Kt 8 ch and wins.



W. C. WILSON.

William C. Wilson, a prominent member of the Franklin Chess Club, bookseller and the proprietor of the Philadelphia Circulating Library, was foully murdered in his store, at 1117 Walnut Street, on the evening of August 16. He was evidently killed by thieves, who carried out their purpose of robbing the place after murdering him. At about 7.30 o'clock a patrolman finding the gate at No. 1117 open and the door to Wilson's store ajar, ascended the stairs through the second story, which was vacant, to the third floor. Wilson's sleeping-room was on this floor, and in this room Policeman Smith found everything in confusion. Closets, bureau drawers and trunks had been broken open and their contents scattered on the floor.

The policeman went down-stairs to the store, which is on the first floor, fronting on Walnut Street. On reaching the foot of the stairs, Smith saw a blood-stained hammer lying on the floor. Near the front of the store was a pool of blood, and leading from this was a trail of blood around behind the show-cases.

There the officer discovered the body of Wilson with the skull crushed in.

The face was so bruised and covered with blood as to be nearly unrecognizable. Wilson's trousers had been almost pulled off, and the pockets had been turned inside out.

There was a towel about Wilson's neck, with which his slayers had evidently strangled him, to make their work more certain.

Wilson was last seen alive at about 6 o'clock, when he left his boarding-house to return to his place of business. He lived alone at the Walnut Street store, and was accustomed to get his meals on South Tenth Street. The men who killed him were evidently familiar with his

habits and apparently forced an entrance to the store while he was out and lay in wait for him on his return.

Their motive was undoubtedly robbery. Wilson was commonly supposed to keep a large sum of money in the store.

Mr. Wilson was about 55 years of age. He hailed from New England, and at the age of 16 was employed as a clerk in Prout's book store, Worcester, Mass. He showed remarkable talent for chess, especially for playing blindfolded, and he conducted 3 games at one occasion, as told in our last issue (p. 92). After having established himself in Philadelphia, Mr. Wilson joined the Franklin Chess Club. Whenever a star player gave a simultaneous exhibition at the City of Brotherly Love, Mr. Wilson was sure to take a board against him, and he took great pride in the fact that he seldom failed to win his game. Among the scalps of great players which he (figuratively speaking) wore around his belt were those of Steinitz, Zukertort, Tchigorin, Blackburne, Gunsberg, Weiss and Bird. Before the Franklin Club moved to its present quarters in the Betz Building, it occupied a part of Mr. Wilson's Circulating Library, then in Sansom Street.

The following resolutions have been passed by the Franklin Chess Club:

RESOLVED, That in the death of our esteemed fellow-member, the late lamented William C. Wilson, we recognize that the Franklin Chess Club and the cause of chess generally has lost a strong champion, a faithful supporter, and an ardent enthusiast of the game.

RESOLVED, That we tender the relatives of the deceased our respectful and earnest sympathy and that so far as possible we will attend his obsequies as a last mark of respect.

The American Chess Code.

Since the publication of the American Chess Code (June 15) a large number of letters have been received by the Manhattan Chess Club, referring to the excellence of the work and its great value and usefulness. All agree that a work of this kind is needed, and they promise active support when the club members reassemble for winter play. The publishers, Messrs. Bren-tano, report a steady and increasing demand for the book, indicating the general interest and desire for a better code of laws than the one now used.

The critical press notices have been courteous and considerate, with one exception. It must be remembered that more than one hundred men, prominent in chess affairs, collaborated on the book, which has become the standard law of English players since its formal adoption by the London Chess League. The Southern Counties Chess Union, the University Chess Clubs, the Yorkshire Chess Association and other organizations. *The British Chess Magazine*, in the course of a critical article on the code, says :

"We commented some time ago on the services which the British Chess Company have rendered to the cause of our noble game. Not the least among these is the compilation and publication of a code of chess laws, which is the result of an enormous amount of labor, and which, notwithstanding some defects, is destined, we believe, to supersede all other codes for the governance of chess play in Great Britain, the Colonies and the United States.

"In their preface to the Revised Edition, which has been published simultaneously in United States, the authors disclaim any finality for their present enactments, and probably in the future some of them will be still further altered and improved. For the time being, however, we certainly think that, on the whole, no better code of chess law is in existence, and that chess players in all parts of the world will do well to accept them for guidance in their various contests."

Several letters of interest, referring to various points in the new code, have been received, and will hereafter be published, with replies.

En Passant.

Chess Chat by Pawnee.

A belated member of the Ancient and Honorable Order of Lumber-Shifters was merrily shoving his pieces the other day at a well-known chess resort down-town. His adversary, who, to judge from his looks and deportment, was a German Professor, pondered for awhile and then offered the sacrifice of his Queen, which, if accepted, would have led to a pretty mate. The L. S., however, exasperated the Professor by exclaiming : "Take it back ; you lose your Queen !"

*

The *Schachzeitung* contains an article by the Russian master Alapin, wherein he tries to prove that his defence to the Ruy Lopez 3... B-QKt 5 is not necessarily bad because it is eccentric. In his palmier days, H. E. Bird played many oddities, among which 3...Kt-Q 5 in the Ruy Lopez is not the worst. In Vienna, 1873, he played 2 B-Kt 5 against the French defence. Dr. Heral by 2... P-QR 3 and 3... P-QB 4 obtained a good Sicilian defence, having gained a move. Dr. Fleissig thought to refute Bird's move by 2... Q-Kt 4, attacking the B and the KtP, and Bird had to retreat the B to B sq. Had Fleissig also played the Q back to Q sq, the joke would have been on Bird. Fleissig, however, let the Queen stand, which soon became a target for the attack by Bird's minor pieces, and the Englishman achieved a speedy victory. Anderssen played 1 P-QR 3 against Morphy to obtain the Sicilian with a move ahead, and once against Paulsen "to avoid a draw by either the Queen's gambit or the French defence." Steinitz also chose this move against Blackburne in the second game of their tie match for the Emperor's prize, Vienna, 1873, to throw the initiative upon his opponent. Ware's Stonewall 1 P-Q 4, followed by 2 P-KB 4 was considered an oddity until it was restored to its honors by Pillsbury. Ware's Meadowhay opening 1...P-QR 4, however, has fallen into desuetude. The "Hoboken" opening, 1 P-QKt 4, and Alapin's opening, 2 Kt-K 2, may be mentioned here. Pollock, in a very pretty game against Lasker (both blindfolded), defended the Ruy Lopez with 3... Kt-R 5. In giving Pawn and move Pollock boldly marched his King 1... K-B 2, and he also often made use of one of Bird's sallies when giving a Knight 1 R-Kt sq.

*

Miss Theodora Estelle Hazeltine, daughter of "Miron," the veteran chess editor of the New York *Clipper*, was married last week to Horace R. Hubbard, a recent graduate of the Meadville, Pa., Divinity School. The happy pair will receive the congratulations and good wishes of the chess fraternity.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games from the Ladies' Tournament.

GAME No. 30. French Defence.

This game was awarded the special prize for the best mate.

White.

Miss Forbes-Sharpe.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3 (a)
3 B—QB 4 (c)
4 B—Q 3 (d)
5 BxP
6 Castles
7 B—Q 3
8 B—K 2
9 P—Q 4
10 P—QB 3
11 QKt—Q 2
12 Kt—QKt 3
13 B—QB 4
14 Q—K 2
15 PxP
16 KtxB
17 B—K 3
18 QR—Q sq
19 Kt—QR 5 (g)
20 P—QKt 4 (h)
21 Q—Q 2
22 RxKt
23 R—QB sq
24 Q—QB 3
25 B—R 6
26 Q—B 4
27 B—B 4 ch
28 BxKt ch
29 Q—B 4 Mate

Black.

Madame De laVigne.

1 P—K 3
2 Kt—QB 3 (b)
3 P—Q 4
4 PxP (c)
5 K—Q 2
6 P—KB 4 (e)
7 Kt—KB 3
8 Q—K 2 (f)
9 Q—Q 3
10 P—KKt 3
11 B—KKt 2
12 Kt—K 5
13 Kt—K 2
14 P—K 4
15 BxP
16 QxKt
17 Q—Q 3
18 Q—QB 3
19 Q—QR 5
20 KtxQBP
21 KtxR
22 Castles QR
23 P—QKt 3??
24 K—Kt sq
25 Kt—Q 4
26 P—QB 3
27 Kt—B 2
28 KxB

(a) Not as good as the usual 2 P—Q 4, for if black replies correctly 2... P—Q 4, white has nothing better than to exchange Pawns and thus bring about an old-fashioned variation, now hardly ever practiced because it is too apt to result in a draw (3 P—K 5, P—QB 4, with the superior game).

(b) In close openings this move should always be reserved until the Q BP has been advanced.

(c) Loss of time, of course. P—Q 4 was proper.

(d) PxP, followed by B—Kt 3, was a more natural continuation.

(e) Kt—B 3 was clearly better.

(f) Black is continually violating all principles of development. Instead of this and the next move she should play B—Q 3 and then Castle.

(g) B—Q 4 would have won the exchange. If 19... Kt—KB 3, then 20 KR—K sq.

(h) 20 KtxP, B—B 3; 21 Kt—B 5, Q—R 4 (KtxKt; 21 BxKt, B—K 5; 23 P—B 3 wins), 22 P—Q Kt 4 would have won easily, for if 22... KtxQBP, then 23 Q—Kt 2; if 22... Q—Kt 3, then 23 KtxKt; and if 22... Q—R 6, then 23 B—B sq.

GAME No. 31. King's Bishop's Opening.

White.

Signorina Fagan.

1 P—K 4
2 B—B 4
3 P—OKt 4
4 Kt—KB 3
5 P—B 3
6 P—Q 3
7 P—KR 3
8 P—Kt 4
9 B—KKt 5
10 B—R 4
11 P—R 4
12 QKt—Q 2
13 Kt—Kt 3
14 PxP
15 Q—Q 2
16 Castles QR (e)
17 B—Kt 3
18 KR—Kt sq

Black.

Miss Thorold.

1 P—K 4
2 B—B 4 (a)
3 B—Kt 3 (b)
4 P—Q 3 (c)
5 Kt—KB 3
6 B—Kt 5
7 B—R 4
8 B—Kt 3
9 P—KR 3
10 Q—Q 2
11 P—R 3
12 Kt—B 3
13 P—Q 4 (d)
14 KtxP
15 Kt—B 5
16 Kt—Kt 7 (f)
17 P—B 3
18 Kt—B 5

19 BxKt

20 KR—K sq ch

21 P—Q 4

22 P—Q 5

23 P—R 5

24 K—K 2

25 PxP e. p.

26 P—Q 6 (h)

27 BxB

28 Q—Q 5 ch

29 QxR ch

30 Q—Q 5 ch

31 QR—K sq

19 PxP

20 K—B sq

21 B—B 2

22 Kt—K 2

23 B—R 2

24 P—QKt 4

25 PxP (g)

26 Kt—Kt 3

27 KxB (i)

28 K—B sq

29 K—B 2

30 K—B sq

Resigns

(a) Kt—KB 3 (the Berlin defence) is considered more advantageous.

(b) If 3... BxP; 4 P—KB 4 (MacDonnell's double gambit) with a powerful attack, although not altogether sound.

(c) Kt—QB 3 would turn the game into an Evans declined.

(d) So far no fault can be found for the conduct of the game. Both parts display sound judgment.

(e) Castling on his side appears to be rather bold in view of the advanced Pawns.

(f) Incomprehensible! P-B 3 followed by Kt-K 2, was her play.

(g) An error. Black should have retaken with the Bishop. Still, after 26 QxP, white would have an excellent position, with a Pawn to the good.

(h) Decisive. White's conduct of the attack bespeaks well of the talent of the Signorina.

(i) If QxB, then 28 P-Q 7.

GAME No. 32.

White.

Miss Eschwege.

1 P-K 4
2 P-Q 4
3 P-K 5 (a)
4 Kt-KB 3
5 P-B 3
6 P-QKt 3 (b)
7 P-QR 4
8 B-QKt 5
9 Castles
10 BxKt
11 QKt-Q 2
12 Q-K 2
13 QPxP
14 Kt-K 5
15 QxB
16 R-Kt sq
17 PxP
18 Kt-B 3 (e)
19 Q-Kt 3
20 Kt-K 5 (f)
21 B-R 3
22 BxR
23 KR-K sq
24 P-B 3
25 Q-Kt 5

Black.

Miss Watson.

1 P-K 3
2 P-Q 4
3 P-QB 4
4 Kt-QB 3
5 Q-Kt 3
6 B-K 2 (c)
7 P-QR 4
8 B-Q 2
9 P-B 3
10 PxP
11 Kt-R 3
12 R-QB sq (d)
13 BxP
14 BxKt
15 Castles
16 PxP
17 P-B 4
18 Kt-B 2
19 PxP
20 BxP (g)
21 B-Kt 4
22 RxB
23 Kt-Q 3 (h)
24 Kt-B 4
25 Kt-K 6

French Defence.

26 Kt-Kt 4	26 Kt-B 4
27 K-K 5	27 P-Q 6 ch
28 K-R sq	28 B-B 5
29 QR-K sq	29 QxP
30 RxP	30 Q-Kt 4
31 Kt-B 6 ch	31 K-R sq (i)
32 Kt-K 8	Resigns

(a) Generally considered premature.

(b) Providing for an additional support of the Queen's Pawn by Bkt 2; the drawback to this move is that the Queen is cut off from QR 4. The usual play is BQ 3

(c) Black could obtain a direct advantage by 6 PxP; 7 PxP, B Kt 5 ch, whereas her game is now inferior.

(d) One would expect QRKt sq instead.

(e) Giving up a Pawn for the attack.

(f) If Ktx P then Rx B.

(g) This gives a Pawn but loses the exchange; the natural move was KtxKt.

(h) The ensuing movements of the Knights are to no purpose.

(i) Black might have lasted longer by RxKt.

Games from the Inter-State Match.

GAME No. 33.

Ruy Lopez.

White.

Mr S. W. Bampton.

1 P-K 4
2 Kt-KB 3
3 B-Kt 5
4 KtxKt
5 Castles
6 B-B 4
7 P-Q 3
8 P-B 4
9 Kt-Q 2
10 Q-R 5
11 Kt-B 3
12 B-Kt 3
13 P-B 5
14 KtxKt
15 R-B 3
16 R-R 3
17 B-K 6 (d)
18 BxP
19 BxP
20 PxP
21 P-B 6 ch (g)
22 R-KB sq
23 B (R 3)-B 3

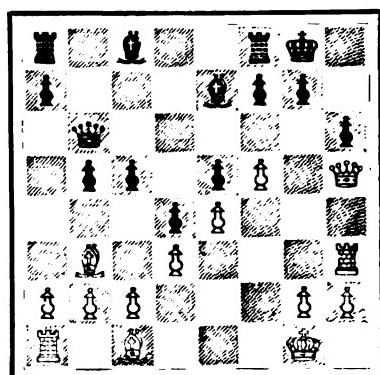
Black.

Mr. Eugene Delmar.

1 P-K 4
2 Kt-QB 3
3 Kt-Q 5 (a)
4 PxKt
5 P-QB 3
6 Kt-K 2 (b)
7 Kt-K 3
8 B-K 2
9 P-Q 3
10 Castles (c)
11 P-Kt 4
12 P-QB 4
13 Kt-K 4
14 PxKt
15 Q-Kt 3
16 P-KR 3
17 BxB
18 BxP (e)
19 KxB
20 R-KKt sq (f)
21 QxP
22 Q-K 3 (h)
23 P-B 3 (i)

Position after black's 16th move :

Black—Mr. Delmar.



White—Mr. Bampton.

24 R-Kt 3 ch	24 K-B sq
25 R (B sq)-B 3	25 RxR (k)
26 RxR	26 B-Q sq (l)

27 Q—R 7	27 Q—B 2 (m)
28 Q—R 8 ch	28 K—K 2
29 R—Kt 7	29 QxR
30 QxQ ch	30 K—K 3
31 Q—QKt 7	31 B—Kt 3
32 QxR	Resigns

(a) The defence, introduced by Mr. Bird, is not altogether satisfactory, for black's QP gets doubled and the Pawn at Q 5 is rather weak, yet it is adopted quite frequently, for it neutralizes white's attack very quickly.

(b) Kt—KB 3 was much better. If 7 P—K 5, then P—Q 4 would be the answer, otherwise black follows up with P—Q 3 or B—B 4 and P—Q 3.

(c) Black had hardly any better play. He could not move B—K 3, on account of BxP, followed by P—B 5, which wins a piece. White also threatened BxP ch, followed by P—B 5 with winning attack.

(d) Brilliant play. White intends to continue with BxRP, and therefore it was necessary to cut off the Queen.

(e) Forced. White threatens BxKtP and Q—R 8 or Q—R 7 mate.

(f) The only move he had. R—R sq could not be played on account of R—Kt 3 followed by QxR. Nor could black move P—B 3, for Q—Kt 6 would mate on the move. White

threatened R—Kt 3 ch or Q—Kt 4 ch, followed by Q—R 8 or R—R 8 mate.

(g) Excellent play, which enables white to bring his QR into action. Black cannot answer BxP, on account of Q—R 6 mate. If he moves K—B sq, then PxP ch followed by QxKP ch would win. If KxP, then R—B sq leads to an almost irresistible attack.

(h) Evidently he could not move Q—Kt, for R—Kt 3 would win the Queen. He could, however, play R—KR sq, which would have proved satisfactory in every variation. The text move is bad, for it enables white to mate in two moves, as follows: RxP ch and Q—R 6 mate. Strange enough white overlooked this continuation.

(i) He had no better play. If R—KB sq, then R—Kt 3 ch would win in short order.

(k) Q—B 2 at once was hardly any better. White would have answered RxR ch, followed by R—Kt 3. Black then had no other reply than Q—Q 4, which gives identically the same position as the text play, RxR followed by Q—Q 4.

(l) Much better was Q—Q 4. If white then continues Q—R 7, black answers K—K sq, followed by B—B sq.

(m) Causes the loss of the Queen, but there was no other defence, since white threatened R—Kt 7, followed by Q—R 8 ch, and mate next move.

GAME No. 34. Queen's Gambit Declined.

White.

H. N. Pillsbury.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—Q B 4
- 3 Kt—Q B 3
- 4 B—Kt 5
- 5 P—K 3
- 6 Kt—B 3
- 7 PxP
- 8 B—Q 3
- 9 Castles
- 10 R—B sq
- 11 R—K sq
- 12 B—Kt sq (b)
- 13 Kt—K 5
- 14 P—K B 4
- 15 BxB
- 16 BxKt
- 17 Q—B 2
- 18 P—Q R 4
- 19 BxKt
- 20 Kt—K 2
- 21 Kt—B 4
- 22 Q—Q 2
- 23 Kt—R 3
- 24 Q—K 2
- 25 Q—R 5
- 26 QxP ch
- 27 KtxQ
- 28 Kt—R 3
- 29 RxK P
- 30 Kt—B 2

Black.

E. Kemeny.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—K 3
- 3 Kt—K B 3
- 4 B—K 2
- 5 P—Q Kt 3 (a)
- 6 B—Kt 2
- 7 PxP
- 8 Q—Kt—Q 2
- 9 Castles
- 10 P—Q B 4
- 11 P—B 5
- 12 P—Q R 3
- 13 P—Q Kt 4
- 14 Kt—K 5
- 15 QxB
- 16 PxP
- 17 P—B 4
- 18 KtxKt (c)
- 19 P—Kt 5
- 20 Q—R—B sq
- 21 Q—K B 2
- 22 P—K Kt 4 (d)
- 23 Q—K 2
- 24 B—Q 4
- 25 R—Q B 3
- 26 QxQ
- 27 P—B 5
- 28 PxP
- 29 R—Q B 2
- 30 R—B 5

31 P—K Kt 3

32 RxR

33 Kt—Q sq

34 K—B 2

35 K—K 3

36 Kt—B 2

37 Kt—R 3

38 Kt—B 4

39 R—Q Kt sq

40 K—Q 2

41 RxP

31 R—B 6

32 PxR

33 K—B 2

34 K—K 3

35 K—B 4

36 P—K R 4

37 P—B 6

38 PxP

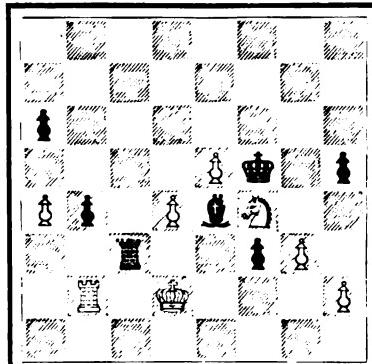
39 R—B 6 ch

40 B—K 5 (e)

41 P—B 7 (f)

Position after white's 41st move

Black—Kemeny.



White—Pillsbury.

42 K—K 2	42 R—B 6
43 K—B sq	43 P—Kt 6
44 P—K 6	44 K—B 3
45 P—Q 5	45 K—K 2
46 R—Q 2	46 K—Q 3
47 P—K 7	Resigns

(a) The Queen's fianchetto, once thought indispensable for the defence, is nowadays not regarded with favor by the great masters. Castling followed soon by P—B 4 is considered best.

(b) As played against Tarrasch at Hastings, 1895, allowing black the majority of Pawns on the Queen's side, in order to pursue the attack against the black centre and King's side.

(c) We do not like this exchange.

(d) Very injudicious and leading directly to the loss of a Pawn.

(e) The position of his King precludes the advance of his B P, for instance, 40... P—B 7; 41 KtxB ch, K—K 5; 42 Kt—K 3, R—B 8; 43 RxP, P Queens; 44 KtxQ, RxKt; 45 RxP and wins.

(f) A bad break R—B 7 ch was clearly indicated. After 42 RxR, BxR; 43 K—K 3 (if KxB, P—B 7; 44 Kt—Q 4 or Kt 2; K—K 5 wins), BxP black recovers his Pawn with excellent winning chances.

GAME No. 35.

White.	Black.
Mr. Delmar.	Mr. McCutcheon
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 PxP	3 PxP
4 B—Q 3	4 B—Q 3
5 Kt—KB 3	5 Kt—KB 3
6 Castles	6 Castles
7 B—KKt 5	7 B—K 3
8 P—B 3	8 QKt—Q 2
9 QKt—Q 2	9 P—B 3
10 Q—B 2	10 K—R sq
11 KR—K sq	11 Q—B 2
12 Kt—B sq	12 B—B 5
13 BxKt	13 KtxB
14 Kt—K 5	14 Kt—Q 2
15 KtxKt	15 QxKt
16 P—KKt 3	16 B—Q 3
17 P—KB 4	17 QR—K sq (a)
18 P—B 5	18 P—KKt 3
19 PxP	19 PxP
20 Kt—K 3	20 P—K 4
21 Kt—Kt 2 (b)	21 P—K 5
22 B—B sq (c)	22 R—B 4

French Defence

23 Kt—R 4 (d)	23 R—B 3
24 B—K 2	24 P—KKt 4
25 Kt—Kt 2	25 Q—R 6
26 Kt—K 3 (e)	26 R—B 7 (f)
27 KxR	27 QxRP ch
28 Kt—Kt 2	28 QxP ch
29 K—Kt sq	29 R—KB sq
30 H—B 3	30 RxR
Resigns	

(a) A palpable oversight. Either P—KB 4 or P—KKt 3 should have been played.

(b) If PxP black obtains a good attack by RxP followed by B—B 4.

(c) B—K 2 followed by R—KB sq was his best and simplest plan. The text-move, however, is good enough if followed up properly.

(d) Playing in the hands of his opponents. Kt—K 3 followed by B—Kt 2 and R—KB sq would have solidified his position.

(e) White, by over-confident and careless play, enables black to turn apparent defeat into unexpected victory. B—B sq should have been played first.

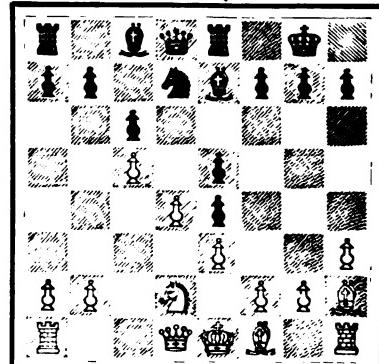
(f) A clever coup which wins by force.

Games from the Cup Tournament.

GAME No. 36. Queen's Gambit Declined. Notes by H. N. Pillsbury.

White.	Black.
Steinitz.	Lipschutz.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—QB 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—QB 3	3 Kt—KB 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 B—K 2
5 B—B 4	5 Castles
6 P—B 5 (a)	6 Q Kt—Q 2
7 P—KR 3 (b)	7 P—QB 3
8 P—K 3	8 R—K sq
9 B—R 2	9 Kt—K 5
10 KtxKt	10 PxKt
11 Kt—Q 2	11 P—K 4
12 B—QB 4 (c)	12 PxP
13 PxP	13 P—K 6
14 Kt—B 3	14 PxP ch
15 KxP	15 Kt—B sq
16 Q—Kt 3	16 B—K 3
17 KR—K sq	17 B—R 5 ch
18 P—Kt 3	18 B—B 3

Position after black's 11th move.
Black—S Lipschutz.



White—W. Steinitz.

19 QR-Q sq	19 BxB
20 QxB	20 RxR
21 KxR	21 Q—Q 2
22 P—K Kt 4	22 R—K ch
23 K—B 2	23 R—K 5
24 B—Q 6	24 Kt—K 3 (d)
25 Q—B 2	25 BxP ch
26 K—B sq	26 R—K 6
27 KtxB	27 KtxKt
28 RxKt	28 Q—K 3
29 B—B 4	29 R—K 8 ch
30 K—B 2	30 K—B
31 Q—Q 2	31 R—KR 8
32 R—K 4	32 Q—B

- 33 B—Q 6 ch 33 K—Kt
 34 Q—K 2 Resigns.
 (a) An idea of Steinitz, but not considered good by most masters.
 (b) 7 Kt—Q Kt 5 is futile on account of Kt—K sq.
 (c) 12 KtxP, PxP, 13 QxP, KtxP, 13 QxQ, RxQ, 14 KtxKt, etc., left the game too even for white, who was obliged to win in order to tie with his opponent for first place.
 (d) An error, losing at least the exchange.
 (e) Better was 25 RxP, 26 KtxR.

GAME No 37. Queen's Gambit Declined. Notes by H. N. Pillsbury.

White.	Black.	
Steinitz.	Napier.	
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	
2 P—Q 4	2 P—K 3	
3 Kt—QB 3	3 Kt—KB 3	
4 Kt—B 3	4 B—K 2	
5 B—B 4	5 Castles	
6 P—R 5 (a)	6 P—QH 3	
7 P—K 3	7 QKt—Q 2	
8 B—Q 3	8 R—K	
9 P—KR 3 (b)	9 BxP (c)	
10 PxP	10 P—K 4	
11 KtxKP	11 KtxKt	
12 B—K 2	12 Q—K 2	
13 Q—Q 4	13 Kkt—Q 2	
14 Castles	14 QxP	
15 Q—Q 2	15 Kt—KKt 3	
16 B—Kt 3	16 Kt (Q 2)—K 4 (d)	
17 QR—B	17 Q—K 2	
18 P—K 4	18 Kt—B 5 (e)	
19 Q—Q 4	19 Kt—Kt 3	
20 PxP	20 PxP	
21 KR—K	21 Q—B 3	
22 QxQ	22 PxQ	
23 Kt—Kt 5	23 R—Q	
24 Kt—B 7	24 R—Kt	
	25 KtxP	25 R—R
	26 KtxP ch	26 K—Kt 2
	27 Kt—R 5 ch	27 K—B
	28 B—B 3	28 Kt—Q 4
	29 BxKt	29 RxB
	30 Kt—B 6	30 R—QKt 4
	31 B—Q 6 ch	31 K—Kt 2
	32 Kt—K 8 ch	Resigns.
	(a) A line of play sometimes adopted by Steinitz, but generally considered premature.	
	(b) An error; better was 9 P—QKt 4, and, if Kt—R 4, then 10 B—Kt 3.	
	(c) Black takes prompt advantage of the situation, and his play in his 15th move can hardly be improved upon.	
	(d) Black could here prevent the only chance of counter attacks left to white by 16 Kt—B 3, and his omission to do so leads to disaster. Black should continue 18...	
	(e) PxP; 19 KtxP; B—K 3, and although white has some attacking chances, black still retains the Pawn; the next move is an error, after which black's game speedily goes to pieces.	

Games from the Match Between Messrs. Tchigorin and Schiffers.

GAME No 38. Ruy Lopez. Eleventh Game of the Match.

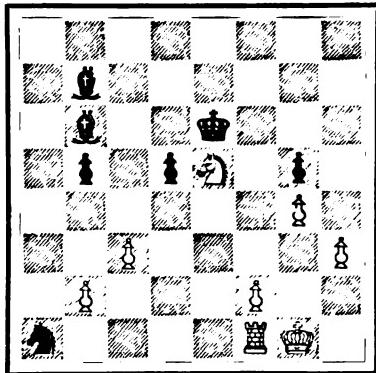
Notes by M. Tchigorin, translated from the *Novoye Vremya*

White.	Black.	
Mr. Schiffers.	Mr. Tchigorin.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3	
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—QR 3	
4 B—R 4	4 P—QKt 4	
5 B—Kt 3	5 B—Kt 2	
6 Castles (a)	6 P—Q 3 (b)	
7 P—B 3	7 B—K 2	
8 P—Q 3	8 Kt—B 3	
9 R—K sq	9 Castles	
10 QKt—Q 2	10 Q—Q 2	
11 Kt—B sq	11 QR—K sq	
12 Kt—Kt 3	12 B—Q sq	
13 B—Kt 5	13 P—R 3	
14 B—K 3	14 Kt—K 2	
15 P—QR 4	15 Kt—Kt 3	
	16 PxP	16 PxP
	17 Q—R sq	17 K—R 2
	18 Kt—B 5 (c)	18 Kt—Kt sq
	19 P—Kt 4	19 P—Q 4
	20 R—Q sq	20 R—K 3
	21 P—K 3	21 P—QB 3
	22 P—Q 4	22 KR—K sq
	23 PxQP	23 BPxP
	24 PxP	24 KtxP
	25 KtxKt	25 RxKt
	26 B—Q 4	26 P—Kt 3
	27 BxK	27 RxB
	28 Kt—Kt 3 (d)	28 B—Kt 3
	29 Q—B 4	29 Q—B 2
	30 K—R 2	30 P—Kt 4
	31 Q—B 3!	31 K—Kt 2
	32 K—Kt sq (e)	32 Kt—B 3 (f)
	33 Q—Q 3	33 Kt—K 5

34 Kt—R 5 ch	34 K—B sq
35 R—KB sq	35 Q—B 3
36 Q—B 3 (g)	36 Kt—Q 7 (h)
37 Q—B 6	37 QxQ
38 KtxQ	38 K—K 2
39 Kt—Kt 8 ch	39 K—B sq
40 Kt—B 6	40 K—K 2
41 Kt—Kt 8 ch	41 K—B sq
42 Kt—B 6	42 K—K 2
43 Kt—Kt 8 ch	43 K—Q 3? (i)
44 KtxP	44 KtxB
45 KtxP ch	45 K—K 3
46 KtxR	46 KtxR

Position after black's 46th move

Black—Mr. M. Tchigorin.



White—Mr. E. Schifflers.

47 Kt—B 3 (j)	47 Kt—Kt 6
48 KtxP ch	48 K—B 3
49 Kt—B 3	49 P—Q 5
50 KtxP	50 KtxKt
51 PxKt (k)	51 B—B 6
52 K—R 2	52 R—B 2 ch
53 K—Kt sq	53 B—Kt 3
54 K—R 2	54 BxP
55 K—Kt 3	55 B—K 7
56 R—B sq	56 B—B 5
57 R—B 2	57 K—K 4
58 P—B 3	58 B—K 6
59 P—R 4	59 B—B 5 ch
60 K—B 2	60 K—Q 5
61 P—Kt 5	61 K—Q 4
62 K—Kt 2	62 P—Kt 5
63 P—Kt 6	63 B—KR 3
64 P—R 5	64 P—Kt 6
65 R—B 3	65 B—Kt 2
66 R—B sq!	66 BxP
67 RxB	67 KxR
68 P—R 6	68 K—B 4!
69 P—Kt 7	69 BxP
70 PxB	70 P—Kt 7
71 P Queens	71 P Queens
72 Q—QB 8 ch	72 K—Q 3

Drawn.

(a) In the opinion of many the defence 4... P—QKt 4 followed by 5... B—Kt 2 is not a good one. They are supported in this view by the variations given by the handbooks, and also by some analysts. It may be that the defence is

not effective, but the attempt to refute it by 6 P—Q 4 would not be advisable. For black must not reply 6... PxP, as given in the *Handbook*, but 6... Kt—Q 5! 7 KtxKt (7 KtxP, KtxB; 8 RPxKt, Q—K 2), PxKt; 8 QxP, P—QB 4; 9 Q—K 5 ch (black threatened P—B 5), Q—K 2; 10 QxQ ch, KtxQ and wins the K P as P—B 5 is threatened.

[The continuation 6 P—Q 4, KtxP; 7 BxP ch, KxB; 8 KtxP ch, K—K sq; 9 QxKt is hardly favorable for white. At least the attempt to recover the Pawn by 9... P—B 4, 10 Q—B 3, Q—K 2; 11 Castles, P—Q 3 is likely to prove fatal.—ED.]

(b) The German *Handbook*, Steinitz and other authors consider only 6... P Kkt 3, which renders 7 P—Q 4 possible, which move, however, is prevented by 6... P—Q 3; 7 P—Q 4, KtxP; 8 KtxKt, PxKt and if 9 QxP, P—B 4 followed by 10... P—B 5.

(c) Menacing BxP.

(d) Aided by his two Bishops, black can institute a direct attack against the hostile King. Had the Kt gone to Q 4 the reply would have been 28... P—R 4.

(e) If 32 BxP, RxP; 33 RxR, Kt—B 3; 34 QR—Q sq, KtxR; 35 RxKt, BxR; 36 QxB, BxP, etc.

(f) If 32... P—Q 5 then 33 Kt—R 5 ch, K—B sq; 34 R—R 8 ch! etc.

(g) If 36 B—Q sq, then P—Q 5; 37 B—B 3, PxP; 38 PxP, KtxKBP!; 39 RxKt! QxB; 40 QxQ, BxQ; 41 K—B sq, BxR, black has the superior game.

(h) His strongest move was 36... P—B 4, which ought to have won the game.

(i) Very risky. Black would have gotten into a very precarious position had his opponent played stronger on his 47th turn.

(j) R—K sq was his move, which would have gained a piece although the game even then was by no means easily won, as white would have been left with Rook and three Pawns against 2 minor pieces. 47 R—K sq, Kt—Kt 6; 48 Kt—B 4 ch, K—Q 2; 49 KtxB, K—B 2; 50 KtxP ch, BxKt; 51 R—K 5, K—Q 3 would, of course, give white good winning chances. For this reason black would have better played: 47... Kt—B 7; 48 R—K 2, P—Q 5; 49 Kt—B 4 ch, K—B 2; 50 KtxB, P—Q 6; 51 R—Q 2, B—K 5. White now must avoid the following variation: 52 Kt—Q 7 (to prevent the King from capturing the Knight via K 6), Kt—K 8; 53 K—B sq, Kt—B 6; 54 R—Q sq, Kt—R 7 ch. Drawn game.

(k) 51 BxP, too, would not have won for black, as white always could exchange his Rook for one of the Bishops without losing his Q Kt P. For instance: 52 R—Q sq, K—K 4; 53 RxP, KxR; 54 K—R 2, B—Q 4; 55 K—Kt 3, K—B 5; 56 P—R 4, K—Kt 6; 57 P—R 5, P—Kt 5; 58 P—R 6, B—Kt sq; 59 P—B 4, KxP; 60 P—B 5, K—R 3; 61 P—B 6, P—Kt 6; 62 P—B 7, etc.

GAME No. 39 Final Game. Sicilian Defence.

White.

Mr. Tchigorin.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 P—KKt 3 (a)
4 B—Kt 2
5 Kt—K 2
6 P—Q 3
7 P—B 4
8 QPxP
9 P—R 5
10 P—KR 3
11 KtxB
12 Castles (e)
13 P—B 3
14 P—KKt 4
15 K—R 2 (f)
16 Kt—Kt sq
17 Q—K 2
18 Kt—B 3
19 P—KR 4!
20 QxP
21 Kt—Kt 5
22 PxP
23 Q—K 3
24 P—Kt 6
25 Q—R 3
26 BxP (k)
27 B—Kt 5 ch
28 BxKt
29 Q—R 7 ch

Black.

Mr. Schoffers.

1 P—QB 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 P—Q 3
4 P—K 4 (b)
5 P—KB 4
6 Kt—B 3
7 PxKP
8 B—Kt 5 (c)
9 B—K 2
10 BxKt
11 Castles (d)
12 R—B sq
13 K—R sq
14 Kt—K sq
15 R—QB 2
16 R—Q 2
17 Kt—B 2
18 P—Q 4
19 PxP
20 Kt—K sq (g)
21 BxKt (h)
22 Kt—Q 3
23 Q—Kt 3
24 Kt—K sq
25 P—R 3 (i)
26 Kt—B 3
27 Kt—Kt sq
28 RxP
Resigns.

(a) The King's fianchetto against the Sicilian was already played by Steinitz against Anderssen.

(b) This confines the adverse King's Bishop, but also weakens his own Queen's Pawn.

(c) Leading but to an exchange of the Bishop for a Knight.

(d) Considering that white's forces are well posted for a King's side attack, it was perhaps more judicious to prepare for calling on the other side.

(e) We would prefer P—B 3, so as to prevent ... Kt—Q 5. Black, however, fails to avail himself of this rejoinder.

(f) To make room for the Knight, which is to be played to Kt 5 via Kt sq and B 3. If then ... BxKt, white obtains command of the open KR file.

(g) Obviously not BxP, on account of the reply P—Kt 5.

(h) A dire necessity.

(i) Forced. Black's game is now untenable.

(k) White carried through his attack with masterful directness, and in marked contrast to the rather inconsequent play of his opponent.

Miscellaneous Games.

GAME No. 40. Staunton's Opening.

The subjoined was one of two games played by correspondence between the City C. C. of New York and Newark Chess Club. Messrs. Showalter, Nugent and Limbeck represented the City Chess Club, while Messrs. E. Hymes and L. Sternberg played for Newark. The second game, a Ruy Lopez, was drawn, and the match thus won by Newark. The notes to this game are by Mr. L. Sternberg.

White

City Chess Club.

1 P—K 4
2 Kkt—B 3
3 P—B 3
4 Q—R 4
5 B—Kt 5
6 PxP
7 Castles
8 P—Q 4
9 PxP
10 Kt—B 3 (b)
11 PxKt
12 P—Q 5
13 BxP ch (c)
14 Q—Kt 3
15 B—B 4
16 B—Kt 3
17 QR—B sq
18 Q—B 4
19 Q—K 2
20 Kt—K 4
21 KtxB ch
22 Q—B 2 (e)
23 K—R sq

Black.

Newark Chess Club.

1 P—K 4
2 QKt—B 3
3 P—Q 4
4 P—B 3
5 Kt—K 2
6 QxP
7 B—Q 2 (a)
8 PxP
9 Kt—K 4
10 KtxKt ch
11 Q—K 4
12 P—QR 3
13 QxB
14 Castles
15 Kt—Kt 3
16 B—Q 3
17 Q—R 6 (d)
18 Kt—K 4
19 P—KR 4
20 P—R 5
21 RxKt
22 KtxP ch
23 R—Q 2

24 BxP

25 Q—B 3

26 PxQ

27 PxKt

28 RxR ch

29 R—B sq ch

30 R—Q sq

31 K—Kt 2

32 R—Q 2

33 P—B 3

34 K—R 3

35 KxP

24 KtxQ 5 (f)

25 QxQ

26 RxP

27 R—Q

28 KxR

29 K—Kt sq (g)

30 RxP

31 R—QR 4

32 R—R 6

33 K—B 2

34 RxP ch

35 R—B 5 ch (h)

(a) Steinitz recommended here 7 P—K 5 and if 8 Kt—Q 4, 8 B—Q 2; 9 KtxKt, 9 KtxKt; 10 R—K sq, 10 Castles QR; 11 RxP, 11 P—QR 3 wins; but white could play 8 Kt—K sq, 8 B—Q 2; 9 Kt—R 3, P—QR 3; 10 P—QKt 4, Castles; 11 B—B 4, with a good game.

(b) This move was originated by Showalter, who conducted the game for the City C. C., but is not as good as the usual BxB ch, as it allows black to double white's KBPs.

(c) If 13 Q—B—B 4, PxP; 14 QxR ch, K—B 2 wins.

(d) This decides the fate of white's game, threatening Kt R 5.

(e) This seemingly strong move is only furthering black's plans to wind up for the end game.

(f) Threatening Q B 3 ch, followed by Kt K 7 ch.

(g) Any other move would only draw.

(h) After this move the Newark Chess Club received no further answer, and while Mr. Shewalter admitted in private conversation that he had resigned the game, no official communication from the City Chess Club to that effect has been received.

GAME No. 41. Ruy Lopez.

Notes by Edward Hymes.

Awarded the brilliancy prize at the meeting of the New Jersey Chess Association.

White.

J. Lissner.
 1 P-K 4
 2 Kt-KB 3
 3 B-QKt 5
 4 P-Q 4
 5 Castles (a)
 6 P-QB 3 (b)
 7 KtxP
 8 KtxKt
 9 Q-Q 5
 10 QxP ch
 11 Q-KKt 3 (c)
 12 Kt-Q 5
 13 Kt-B 7 ch
 14 KtxR
 15 B-K 3
 16 KR-Q sq
 17 Q-Kt 5 ch
 18 P-K 5
 19 Q-KR 4
 20 BxKt P
 21 BxKt ch
 22 P-KKt 3

Black.

I. S. Loyd.
 1 P-K 4
 2 Kt-QB 3
 3 P-Q 3
 4 PxP
 5 B-Q 2
 6 PxP
 7 Kt-K 4
 8 PxKt
 9 P-QB 3
 10 Q-K 2
 11 PxB
 12 Q-QB 4
 13 K-Q sq
 14 Q-QB sq
 15 QxKt
 16 P-QKt 3
 17 Kt-B 3 (d)
 18 P-KR 3
 19 P-KKt 4
 20 R-Kt sq
 21 K-K sq
 22 R-Kt 5

23 RxB (e)

24 QR-Q sq

25 RxB ch

26 KR-Q 7

27 R-Q 8 ch

23 RxQ

24 B-K 2

25 K-B sq

26 K-Kt sq

Resigns.

(a) A decided novelty and worthy of consideration.

(b) KtxP would here bring about a well-known variation. The text-move produces an anomaly, the Scotch gambit idea being tacked on to the Spanish attack.

(c) White here scorns the proffered exchange of Queens, and proceeds to tangle up his opponent in truly brilliant style. The sacrifice of the Bishop is the inaugural coup of a series of master strokes.

(d) If K-K sq; 18 RxB, KxR; 19 R-Q sq ch, and wins.

(e) Simply beautiful. From the eleventh move white's play has been of the highest order, and this last bit of ingenuity serves to make the game a gem of the purest water.

GAME No. 42. Zukertort Opening.

Played in the Continental Correspondence Tourney.

White.

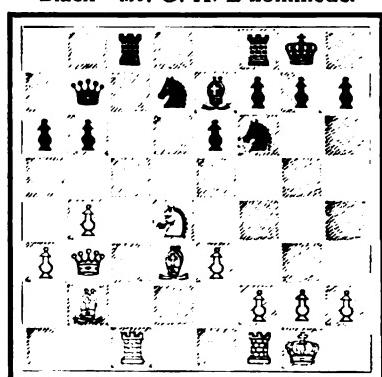
Mr. Narraway.
 1 Kt-K B 3
 2 P-Q 4
 3 P-K 3
 4 P-Q B 4
 5 Kt-B 3
 6 P-Q R 3 (a)
 7 BxP
 8 Castles
 9 PxP
 10 P-Q Kt 4
 11 B-Kt 2
 12 Q-Kt 3
 13 Kt-Q Kt 5
 14 Q R-B sq
 15 BxB
 16 B-Q 3
 17 Kt-Q 4
 18 KtxP (f)
 19 QxP ch
 20 RxR ch
 21 R-Q B sq
 22 BxKt
 23 BxQ R P (h)
 24 B-Kt 5
 25 Q-Q B 6

Black.

Mr. L'hommedé.
 1 P-Q 4
 2 Kt-K B 3
 3 P-K 3
 4 B-K 2
 5 Castles
 6 PxP
 7 P-B 4
 8 P-Q Kt 3 (b)
 9 BxP
 10 B-K 2
 11 Q-B 2 (c)
 12 B-R 3 (d)
 13 Q-Kt 2
 14 BxKt
 15 P-Q R 3
 16 Q Kt-Q 2
 17 Q R-B sq (e)
 18 PxKt
 19 R-B 2
 20 QxR
 21 Q-K sq
 22 PxB (g)
 23 K-B sq (i)
 24 B-Q sq
 25 Q-K 4 (k)

Position after black's 17th move.

Black—Mr. G. A. L'hommedé.



White—Mr. J. E. Narraway.

26 R-Q sq	26 B-B 2 (l)
27 RxKt	27 RxR
28 QxR	28 QxR P ch
29 K-B sq	29 Q-K 4
30 B-B 4	30 Q-K 2

31 QxQ ch	31 KxQ
32 P-B 4	32 K-Q 3
33 K-K 2	33 B-Q sq
34 K-B 3	34 K-K 2
35 K-Kt 4 (m)	Resigns

(a) B-Q 2, B-K 2 or B-Q 3 was preferable. The move selected turns out all right, since black played PxP, which should not be done until white develops his K B.

(b) Kt-B 3, followed by B-Q 2, was, perhaps, better.

(c) QxQ, followed by B-Kt 2, and Kt-Q 2 or Kt-B 3, was more likely to secure a draw for black. The text move puts the Queen into a somewhat exposed position.

(d) B-Q 2 or B-Kt 2 was hardly any better. White, with Q R-B sq, obtains a powerful attack, and black cannot well develop the Queen's wing on account of his Queen being in danger.

(e) Looked quite promising, and would have proved satisfactory had it not been for the brilliant continuation white had on hand. See diagram :

(f) Brilliant and sound play. White gets

the K P and K B P for the Kt, and he will win the Q R P. In addition to this, black will be obliged to give up the piece. The play bears evidence that white has seen through the combination to the end.

(g) He could not play KtxB on account of R-B 8 winning the Queen.

(h) Much better, then, R-B 7, in which case black would have replied Kt-B sq. White then could not play QxKt P on account of B-Q sq. The text play threatens R-B 8 as well as B-Kt 5.

(i) If 23... Kt-B sq; 24 QxKt P, R-B 8 or Q-Kt 3, followed by R-B 8 and B-B 4. The move selected seems better for the defence.

(k) Kt-K 4 was hardly any better. White's reply would have been Q-K 5, followed eventually by R-B 8.

(l) Black could not save the piece. The B-B 2 move is probably best, for it wins the K R P.

(m) White threatens B-Kt 8. If 35... K-B sq; 36 K-B 5, eventually K-K 6, K-Q 7, and he will force a win on the Queen's wing.

GAME No. 43. Double Ruy Lopez.

Played by Messrs. Bampton, Shipley, Stuart and Young (Pennsylvania) against Messrs. Pillsbury, Hodges, Rogers and Elwell (New York) on their way home aboard the railroad train.

White.

Pennsylvania.

- 1 P-K 4
- 2 Kt-KB 3
- 3 B-Kt 5
- 4 Kt-B 3
- 5 Castles
- 6 P-Q 3 (a)
- 7 Kt-K 2
- 8 P-B 3
- 9 Kt-Kt 3
- 10 B-R 4
- 11 P-Q 4 (b)
- 12 PxKP (d)
- 13 KtxKt
- 14 Kt-Kt 5
- 15 B-B 2 (e)
- 16 QxQ (f)
- 17 P-KB 3
- 18 PxP
- 19 Kt-R 3
- 20 B-KB 4
- 21 KtxK
- 22 B-Kt 3
- 23 Kt-K 2
- 24 Kt-Q 4
- 25 QR-Q sq
- 26 P-KKt 4
- 27 KR-K sq
- 28 Kt-Kt 5 (g)
- 29 Kt-Q 4
- 30 P-KR 3

Black.

New York.

- 1 P-K 4
- 2 Kt-QB 3
- 3 Kt-B 3
- 4 B-Kt 5
- 5 Castles
- 6 P-Q 3
- 7 Kt-K 2
- 8 B-R 4
- 9 P-B 3
- 10 B-B 2
- 11 P-Q 4 (c)
- 12 KtxP
- 13 PxKt
- 14 B-B 4
- 15 Q-Q 4
- 16 PxQ
- 17 P-KR 3
- 18 B-KKt 3
- 19 KBxP
- 20 BxB
- 21 KxP
- 22 P-KKt 4
- 23 P-B 4
- 24 R-B 3
- 25 R-QB sq
- 26 P-B 5
- 27 K-B sq
- 28 P-R 3
- 29 Kt-B 3
- 30 Kt-QR 4

31 B-B 2

32 B-Kt 3

33 PxKt

34 R-Q 2

35 PxP

36 R-R 3

37 KxR

31 R-K sq

32 KtxB

33 P-KR 4

34 PxP

35 R-R 3

36 RxR

37 K-B 2

38 Resigns, for black cannot be prevented from R-KR sq ch, followed by R-R 5 or R-R 8 ch, both winning easily.

(a) If 6 Kt-Q 5, KtxKt; 7 PxKt, P-K 5, with the better games.

(b) B-B 2 would have preserved the uniformity of positions.

(c) An excellent rejoinder.

(d) KtxP was better.

(e) White should have exchanged Queens first. Now black maintains the Pawn, while white's King's Pawn must fall.

(f) If 16 Q-K 2, QxP; 17 P-KKt 3, KR-K sq, and white dare not take the Pawn, for if 18 KtxP, Kt-Kt 3; 19 P-B 3, B-R 6 threatening P-B 4. The check at QB4 would be of no avail, as the Knight is still pinned.

(g) Black plays the remainder rather aimlessly, but the game is untenable.

GAME NO. 44. Ruy Lopez.

Played between Mr. J. Hilton, the champion of West Australia, and Mr. H. P. Colebatch. We are indebted for score and notes to the Melbourne *Leader*:

White.	Black.		
J. Hilton.	H. P. Colebatch.	37 Q—K 7	37 P—QR 4
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	38 Q—B 6	Resigns.
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3		(e) An unusual development, which, though hardly sound, leads to an interesting game.
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3		(b) We do not think that white has sufficient compensation for his Pawn.
4 Castles	4 KtxP		(c) We prefer Kt—Q 5; black dare not reply with B—B 4 on account of KtxB ch, etc.
5 P—Q 4	5 Kt—Q 3		(d) Well played, obtaining a free game.
6 PxP (a)	6 KtxB		(e) Finely played; if BxB, then Kt—K 6 wins.
7 P—QR 4	7 Kt—Q 3		(f) Again very good and sound.
8 PxKt	8 BxP		(g) Vigorously followed up.
9 R—K ch	9 B—K 2		(h) Black has gained more than an equivalent for his piece in Pawns, and ought now to win. The present move, however, is an error, the ingenious rejoinder not having been anticipated; Q—Kt 3 or KR—Kt would have won.
10 Kt—B 3	10 Castles		(i) A beautiful move, which it is very difficult to answer. From this point white's play is of a high order.
11 B—B 4	11 P—Q 3		(j) Specious, but unsound, as white's play shows: R—K 7 is the correct play, e. g.:
12 Q—Q 3	12 B—K 3 (b)	32 ...	32 R—K 7
13 O—RQ sq	13 Q—Q 2	33 B—B 3	If 33 R—K, then RxR; 34 RxR, Q—B 4, winning the B.
14 O—Q 2 (c)	14 QR—K		33 Q—K 2,
15 Kt—K 4	15 B—Kt 5 (d)		and must win.
16 Q—B 3	16 Q—B 4!		(k) His best move is KR—Kt, which would have drawn. Of course, if RxQ white mates at once by RxP ch, K—R; R—Kt 8 ch, KxR, R mates.
17 B—Kt 3	17 BxKt		
18 PxP	18 Q—Kt 3		
19 Q—Kt 3	19 Kt—K 4		
20 P—KB 4	20 Kt—Kt 5		
21 QxKtP	21 B—R 5 (e)		
22 P—KB 3	22 KtxRP (f)		
23 KxKt	23 RxKt (g)		
24 BxB	24 RxP (B 4)		
25 B—Kt 3	25 QxP ch		
26 K—Kt	26 Q—B 4 ch		
27 K—Kt 2	27 RQ—Kt 5		
28 Q—Q 5	28 RxP ch		
29 K—R 3	29 Q—B 7		
30 R—KKt	30 QxP (h)		
31 B—K 5! (i)	31 Q—O 2 ch		
32 K—Kt 3	32 R—Kt 4 (j)		
33 K—B 2!	33 P—Kt 3 (k)		
34 RxP ch	34 RPxR		
35 R—KR !	35 PxP		
36 QxQ	36 KR—QKt sq		

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE intends particularly to foster the productions of native composers. Our esteemed contributors are, however, requested to send all problems on diagrams with full solutions, and also to state whether they have been published before.

Solutions.

(June, 1897, pp. 61-64, No. 1-17.)

1. By W. A. SHINKMAN (with black P at K₄): 1 R-B 6, KtxR; 2 R-R 8 ch, K-B 2; 3 Kt-Q 8 ch, K moves; 4 Kt-K 6, K-B 2; 5 Kt-Kt 5 mate. If 1... PxR; 2 R-Q 2 ch Kt in; 3 RxKt, etc. As printed, there is a second solution by 1 R-R 8 ch.

2. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 RxP, KtxR; 2 BxKt, P-R 5; 3 R-K 3, K-B 4; 4 R-Kt 3 mate. 1... Kt-Kt 6; 2 RxKt, K-R 4; 3 R-B 4, K-Kt 5; 4 B-Kt 6 mate. 1... P-R 4; 2 R-B 4 Kt-Kt 6; 3 B ch, etc. 1... K-R 4; 2 R-B 2; 3 R-B 5 ch, etc.

3. By A. H. ROBBINS: 1 Q-R 7, K moves; 2 Kt-R 4, KxKt; 3 Q-K Kt 7, etc., or 2... K-B 3; 3 K-Q 6, etc., or 2... K-K 3; 3 B-Q 6, etc. 1... P-R 5; 2 Q-B 7 ch, K moves; 3 Q-K 6, etc.

4. By PHIL RICHARDSON: 1 B-Q sq, P-Q 4; 2 B-K 3, P-Q 5; 3 P-B 7 ch, K-R 2; 4 Q-R 4, BxP mate.

5. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 Q-R sq, P-B 3 or 4; 2 Q-R 8 ch, or K-B 3, etc.

6. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 K-Kt 2, Kt-K 3 ch; 2 KtxKt, etc. 1... P-R 5; 2 R-B 5 ch, etc. 1... Kt-B 7; 2 R-Q 4 ch. 1... Kt-K 5; 2 Kt-K 2 etc.

7. By A. H. ROBBINS: 1 R-Q sq, K-Q 5; 2 Kt-B 5, etc. 1... BxKt; 2 KtxB ch. 1... B-K 2; 2 Kt-B 6 ch.

8. By OTTO WÜRZBURG: 1 R-B 6, K-Q 6;

2 R-B 4, etc. 1... P-Q 5; 2 R-K 6 ch, etc. 1... any 2 Kt-B 5 ch.

9. By FRANK NICHOLSON: Intended 1 B-B sq. 1 B-B 4 mates in two.

10. By EMIL HOFFMANN: 1 Q-R 2, P-K 3; 2 B-K 3, etc. 1... KxKt; 2 Q-B 2 ch. 1... KxB; 2 Q-K 6. 1... RxB; 2 Q-B 7 ch.

11. By W. A. SHINKMAN (with white P at K 6 and R at Kt 2): 1 Kt-Q sq. Not solvable as printed.

12. By W. A. SHINKMAN (with white B at KR 2): 1 Q-Kt 2.

13. By GEO. C. CARPENTER: 1 Kt-Q 4.

14. By WALTER PULITZER: 1 K-Kt 7.

15. By S. LOYD: 1 Q-K 8.

16. By EMIL HOFFMANN: 1 Q-Kt 5.

17. By ALAIN C. WHITE: 1 Kt-Kt 4, K-B 6; 2 Q-Q sq, etc. 1... P-Q 3 or 4; 2 Q-B 3 or B 2 ch. 1... P-B 6; 2 Q-Q 6. 1... P-R 7; 2 P-B 2 ch, etc.

18. By WALTER PULITZER: 1 Kt-Q 5, K-B 4; 2 Q-R 7 ch, etc. 1... Kt-Kt 4; 2 Q-B 8 ch. 1... Kt-B 8 or Kt 5, RxKt or Q-B 7 ch. 1... any other 2 P-K 4.

19. By EMIL HOFFMANN: 1 R-B 6, KxR (B 6); 2 RxP ch. 1... KxR (Q 4); 2 Q-R 4 ch. 1... BxR; 2 P-B 4 ch; 1... PxP; 2 Q-K 7 ch. 1... B-R 4; 2 R-B 4. 1... any other 2 Q-R 4, etc.

20. By GEO. C. CARPENTER: Intended 1 Q-QR 8. Stopped by 1... R-QB 3.

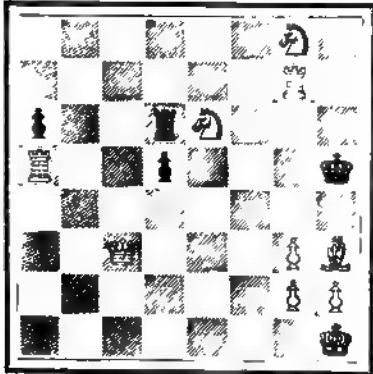
21. By ALAIN C. WHITE: 1 Q-B 5.

22. By LEE WINDLE: 1 R-R 5.

Corrections.

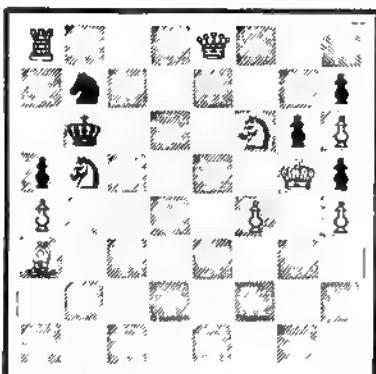
In Problem No. 45 a black Knight should be placed on black's K R 8.

50. By Otto Würzburg
Black.



White.
Sui-mate in 3.

51. By M. Lissner.
Black.

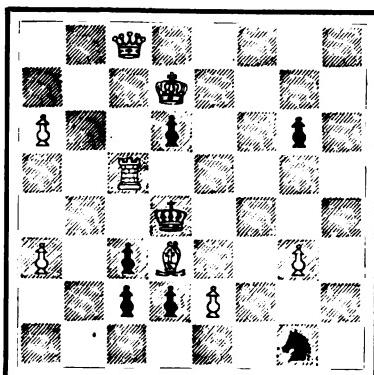


White.
Sui-mate in 3.

MATE IN THREE MOVES.

52. By Alain C. White, New York.

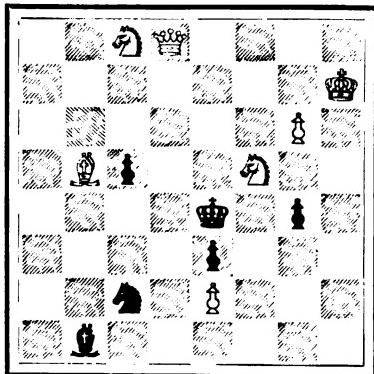
Black.



White.

54. By G. Liberali, Patrasso.

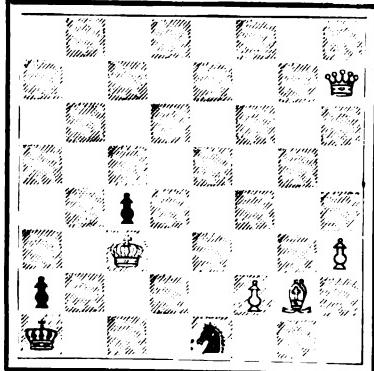
Black.



White.

56. By C. E. Lindmark.

Black.

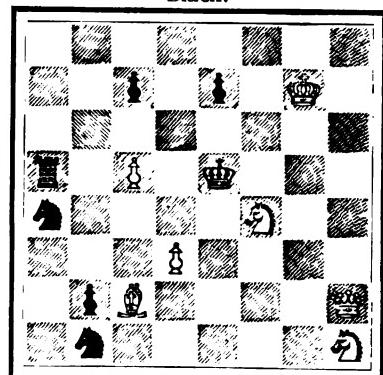


White.

53. By Dr W. R. I. Dalton.

Inscribed to Major J. Moore Hanham.

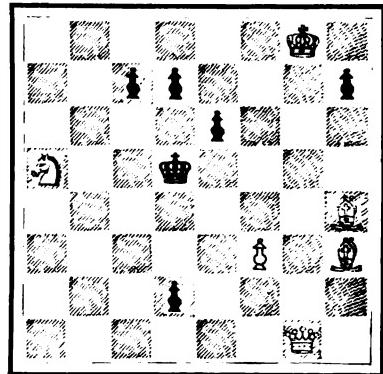
Black.



White.

55. By Charles L. Fitch.

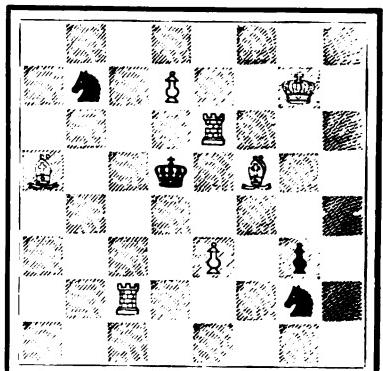
Black.



White.

57. By Dr. S. Gold.

Black.

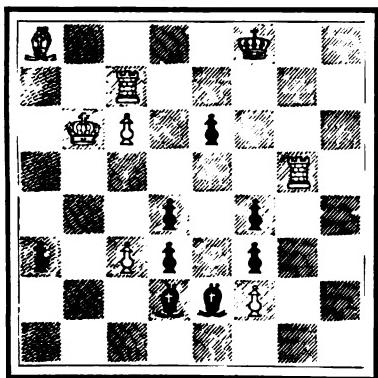


White.

MATE IN THREE MOVES.

58. By Otto Würzburg.

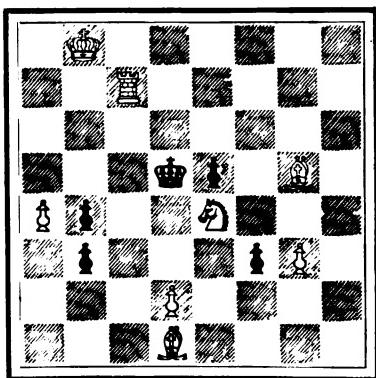
Black.



White.

59. By Dr. O. F. Jentz.

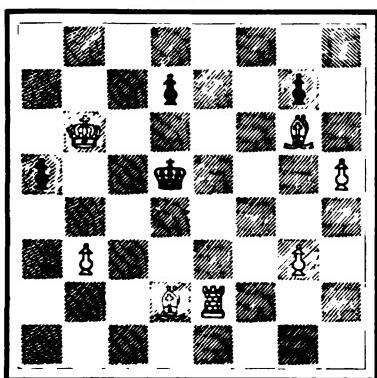
Black.



White.

60. By L. Rosenfeld, New York.

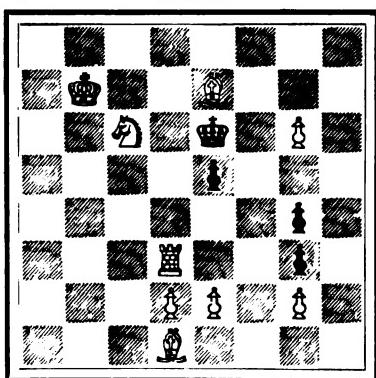
Black.



White

61. By L. Rosenfeld, New York.

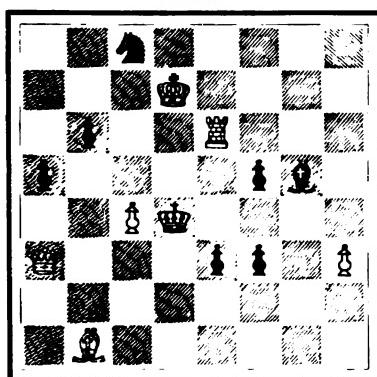
Black.



White.

62. By C. H. Wheeler, Chicago.

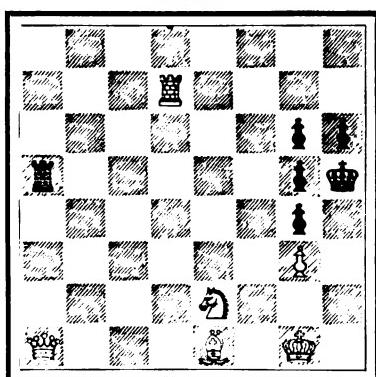
Black.



White.

63. By I. Kaiser, Philadelphia.

Black.

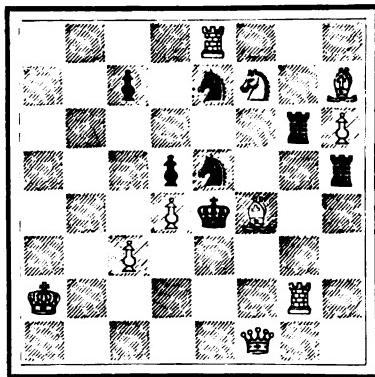


White.

MATE IN TWO MOVES.

64. By C. E. Lindmark.

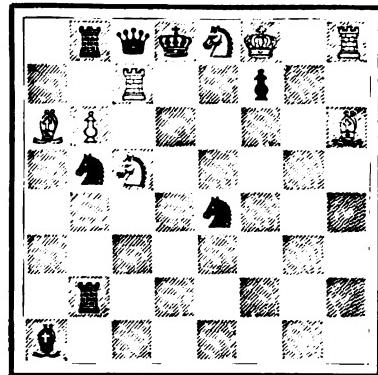
Black.



White.

65. By Charles L. Fitch

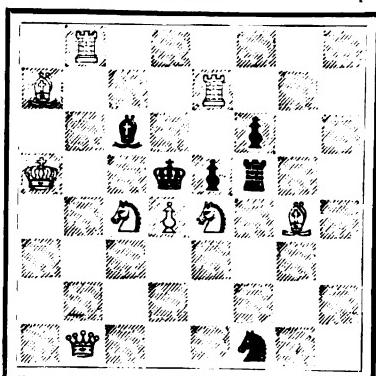
Black.



White

66. By Emil Hoffmann.

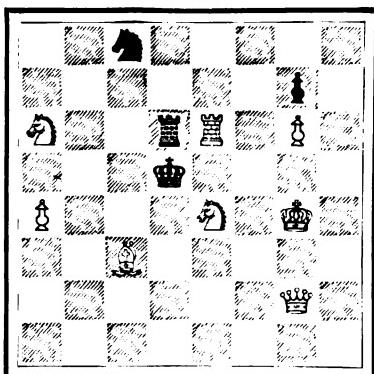
Black.



White.

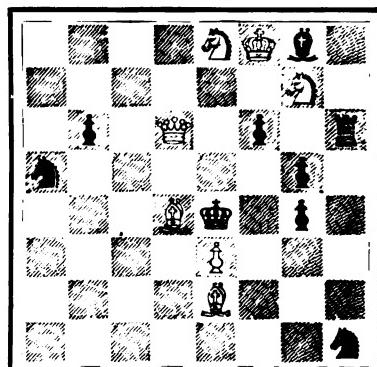
68. By A. H. Gansser, Bay City.

Black.



White.

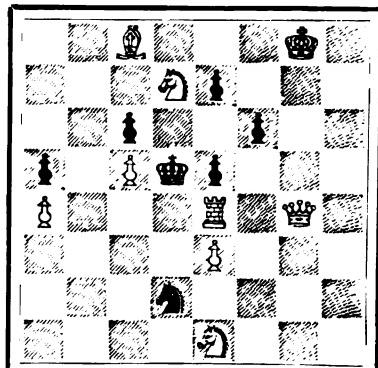
67. By M. Lissner.

Dedicated to Mr. S. R. London, Richmond, Va.
Black.

White.

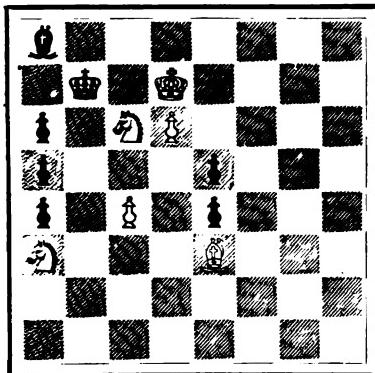
69. By Dr. J. H. Graham, Chicago.

Black.



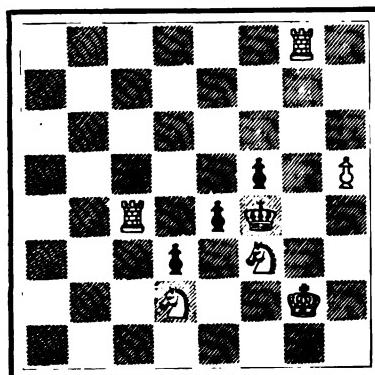
White.

70. By W. A. Shinkman.
Black.



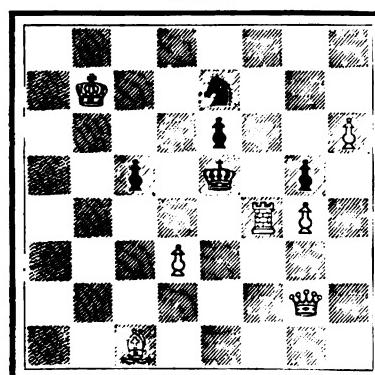
White.
Mate in 4.

72 By Conrad Bayer.
Black.



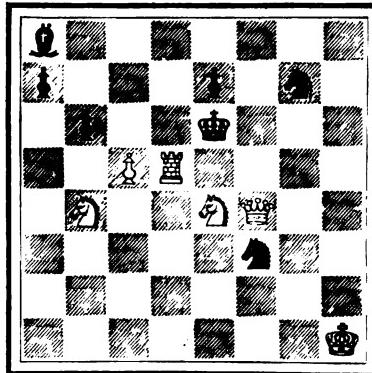
White.
Mate in 4.

74. By Emil Hoffmann.
Black.



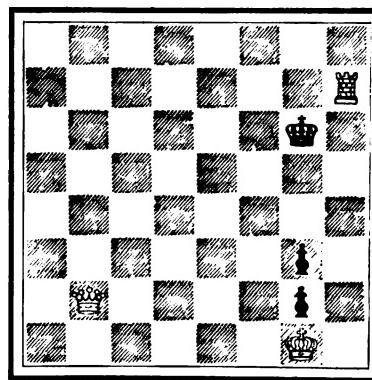
White.
Mate in 3.

71 By W. Meredith.
Black.



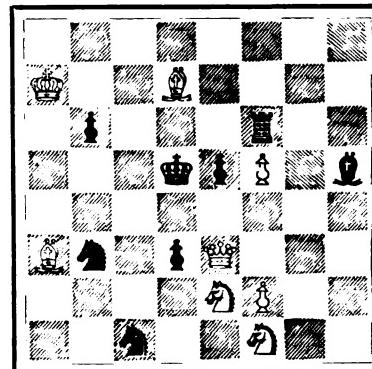
White.
Mate in 4.

73. By Theodor Herlin.
Black.



White.
Mate in 4.

75. By M. Lissner
Solution contest in Thousand Islands, 1897
Black.



White.
Mate in 3.

Tourney-Score.

(No. 1-23.)

Rev. A. Cato Kaye, Jefferson, Iowa.....	43
A. H. Gansser, Bay City, Mich.....	43
E. W. Engberg, Brooklyn.....	43
Dr. A. J. Schweichler, Milwaukee.....	43
Peter G. Toepfer, Milwaukee.....	43
J. S. D. Hopkins, Parrott, Col.....	43
A. J. Burnett, Grand Rapids, Mich.....	43
John F. Tracy, Pittsfield, Maine.....	43
Ch. L. Fitch, Grand Rapids, Mich	43
O. Würzburg, Grand Rapids, Mich	41
Alain C. White, New York.....	40
A. Anderson, Killarney, Fla.....	40
Dr. B. Hesse, Saginaw, Mich.....	36
Adolph Dossenbach, Rochester.....	35
C. E. Le Massena, Newark, N. J.....	34
W. E. Greenway, Deloraine, Manitoba.....	34
R. Monrad, Chicago.....	34
Richard Teimer, Altoona, Pa.....	31
John Schweickert, New Brighton, S. I.....	29
"Tony," Grand Rapids, Mich	28
G. H. Longacre, Philadelphia.....	25
F. A. Holtway, Grand Rapids, Mich.....	25
Edw. Metzger, Newark, N. J.....	25

To avoid misunderstandings, we repeat that this solving tournament is for yearly subscribers only.

Answers to Correspondents.

E. R. P., Worcester, Mass.—We shall give the desired analysis in our next issue. Thanks for information.

W. F. J., Belleville, Ont.—Game received.

G. R. L., Richmond, Va.—Problem received.

W. J. F., New Castle, Del.—You demonstrate by your own solution to No. 44 that there is a reply to your key move.

C. L., New York City.—Not quite up to our standard; however, we shall be pleased to soon hear from you again.

Dr. A. J. S., Milwaukee.—Your problem in its improved version is marked for early publication. *Vivant sequentia.*

CHAS. D., Washington, D. C.—End game received.

J. H. L., Philadelphia.—In Petroff's defence after 3 B—B 4, KtxP; 4 KtxP, P—Q 4; 5 KtxP black ought to continue with 5... Q—B 3.

H. C. O., Newburgh, N. Y.—The conduct of the game on the part of black is weak throughout, while white missed an early win, 9 BxP ch.

Fine Mounted Photographs of Murray Isle

Taken by

McINTYRE'S STUDIO

No. 1—Size 15 x 19 inches

Containing in group all the chess players there assembled, fifty-one ladies and gents.

.. Price, \$2.00

No. 2—Size 12 x 14 inches

The inter-state match. Containing pictures of

E. Delmar	H. Bampton
W. M. DeVisser	E. Kemeny
J. M. Hanham	J. McCutcheon
A. B. Hodges	C. Newman
H. N. Pillsbury	W. P. Shipley
S. J. Ruth	D. Stuart
H. H. Schieffelin	J. W. Young

Price, \$1.00

No. 3—Size 12 x 14 inches

The Cup Tournament. Messrs. Steinitz, Lipschutz and Napier at the chess board. The Ottendorfer and the Farnsworth Cups. Messrs. Shipley, Stuart-Robinson and other onlookers.

Price, \$1.00

No. 4—Size 12 x 14 inches

The players in the general tournament. First section.

Rogers	Karpinski
Elwell	Searle
Scripture	

Price, \$1.00

No. 5—Size 12 x 14 inches

The players who played in the second and third sections of the tournament.

Weeks	Dixon
Waller	Orvis
McMartin	Wright
Watson	Pieczonka
Boehm	Wood
Wright	Baker
Watson	Close
Tanner	Barber
Borsodi	Sackett

Price, \$1.00

A Full Set, one of each kind, for \$5.00.

To subscribers of the Magazine only, \$4.00

**AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE
TEMPLE COURT, NEW YORK**

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE

SEPTEMBER CONTENTS

PAGE.	PAGE.
The Nativity Clause.....	195
A Scientific Hint for Women Players.....	196
The Steinitz Testimonial.....	196
Editorials.....	198
Publisher's Announcement.....	199
Letters to the Editor.....	200
Analytical Notes.....	200
Early Chess Literature.....	201
Oriental Women Chess Players.....	203
The Cable Match with England.....	204
Chess in Mexico.....	206
The Castle on the Board.....	207
American Chess Editors—Gustave Reichhelm	208
Snap Shots from Thousand Islands.....	208
Chess Poem	211
How Lydia Got Married	212
Chess Nomenclature.....	214
Minnesota State Chess Association.....	215
En Passant—Chess Chat by Pawnee.....	216
The Devil and the Cross.....	217
Chess with Living Pieces.....	218
* * * * *	
Literature.....	220
Obituary	222
The Gantlet.....	223
New York State Chess Association.....	224
Notes	224
Robinson Variation of the French Defence	225
From Over the Sea	226
At the Colleges.....	227
The Theory of End Play.....	228
The Continental Tournament.....	231
Jottings.....	233
Chess by Correspondence.....	234
At the Clubs.....	235
Street-Car Chess.....	237
Game Department.....	238
The Evans Gambit Declined.....	251
Notes on the Openings.....	251
Problems.....	252
Tourney Score.....	256
Answers to Correspondents.....	256
Miscellaneous.....	256

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Competitors in the Continental Tourney.....	194
Souvenir, Steinitz Testimonial.....	197
Early Chess Literature.....	201, 202
Gustave Reichhelm	208
Snap Shots from Thousand Islands	209
Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess.....	219
Reproduction of Engrossed Score of Franklin-Manhattan Match.....	230

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE is issued on the 25th of each month.

Please address all correspondence intended for the Editorial Department to
WILLIAM BORSODI, 5 Beekman Street, New York.

Please address all correspondence intended for the Business Department to the

American Chess Magazine,

912-914 Race St., Philadelphia, Pa.



Competitors in the Continental Tourney.

(See article by Walter Penn Shipley)

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

VOL. I.

SEPTEMBER, 1897.

NO. 4.

The Nativity Clause.

WE print elsewhere a circular letter by the Brooklyn Chess Club inviting advice and co-operation of all the important American Chess Clubs in preparing for the next cable match, with a view not only to disperse all doubts as to the thorough international character of the contest, but also to bring together the most representative as well as strongest team of players the country can produce. As a means to restore harmony, and to bring about a much-desired solidarity, this is a step in the right direction, and the directors of the Brooklyn Club cannot enough be commended for subordinating their pride to the good of the cause. There also will be a distinct gain in the number of candidates eligible on the team, as possibly some of the players who held themselves aloof will now be reconciled. But whether or not success will be insured, future alone can tell. The Newnes trophy was both won and lost by the narrowest possible margin, and who can positively say that Brooklyn would have won with a different team? At the conclusion of the match the managers of the Brooklyn Club were caviled at for selecting the players at Boards 8 and 10 instead of Mr. Shipley or Mr. Bampton. These two players are admittedly stronger,

but can they demonstrate their superiority in one single game? While we confidently expect to see some of the Philadelphia players on next year's team, and while we fervently hope that they, as well as the rest, will win, we cannot take it for granted that their presence will make victory an absolute certainty.

But, it is said, the team will be a representative one. This, too, we must deny, and deny so long as the absurd nativity clause remains in force. We are not speaking of wandering birds, but of our adopted citizens, who have their homes, their families, their business in this country, who are and feel themselves Americans even if they have seen light first across the ocean. Is not Shinkman an American composer (and one of the greatest, too)? Is he not recognized as such all over the world, notwithstanding that his cradle stood in Bohemia? There is Mr. Philipp Richardson; for more than twenty years he has been identified with American chess, has been classed with the foremost American players and composers, yet he is not allowed on the team. Mr. Judd has always been one of the recognized American champions, and he was thought a good enough American to represent the United States at Vienna in his capacity as Consul General.

Yet he is ineligible on the cable team. Foreign-born citizens have represented, and are still representing us in the Legislatures, in Congress, in Senate and as Ministers abroad. As Mayors they have ruled over the biggest cities, as Governors over the largest States; as Justices of the highest courts they have laid down the law for the land; they have done all this, they are still doing so, they may do so forever, but they must not play a game of chess for this country!

There is but one proper and consistent test, that of citizenship, and so long as men like Judd, Richardson, Sternberg, Lipschutz, Kemeny and others are barred, no American team can be representative or strong.

Let all those who do not agree with us, let them behold that masterpiece of architecture, the Brooklyn Bridge, and when they say from their very heart, this is a triumph, not of American, but of French or German engineering, because John A. Roebling happened to be born in Alsace, then, but not until then, shall we recede from our position.

A Scientific Hint for Women Players.

Verily, this is a world of strange happenings, and still stranger explanations. Many conservative men (a fair correspondent avers they are brutes more or less) have strongly contested the claim that a woman could play a consistently good game at chess. They persistently declare that, though the play of this or that woman may be, at times, of a fair order, it is inevitably erratic, and subject to those illogical aberrations which science, as exemplified in chess, most severely frowns upon. Now, if there is any foundation for this charge, it is evident that the women's game must be affected by some extraneous cause that does not influence the men, and there has been much puzzled inquiry as to what that cause can be. It has remained for the *Troy Times* to solve the great mystery. It declares, on the authority of "a great scientist"—what a pity we do not know his name—that the cause of the present intellectual activity of our women-folk is due to the use of wire hairpins! He explains the matter in a charmingly lucid manner which, as so often

happens with scientific explanations, leaves the unscientific reader in rather more of a muddled entanglement than ever, but when "boiled down" it amounts to this: That the wire hairpins excite "counter-currents of electricity," whatever they may be, and so bewilder the wearer's brain with strange vagaries, and lead them to do whimsical things. Now, it would be well for players to take note of this, for the "wire hairpin" theory explains many things. It is evident that when a woman wears a handful of wire hairpins there is an amount of electrical disturbance going on around her scalp that puts good chess out of the question. When she wears shell contrivances her head is clear and cool, and she plays the fine, winning game her friends admire. So, in future tournaments, one of the rules governing the play should be: "All ladies-players are requested to wear shell hairpins."

The Steinitz Testimonial.

The following circular has been issued by the Metropolitan Chess Club :

While in former times those who "had climbed the steep of Fame's proud temple," received the reward of their labors only in flattering obituary encomiums, posthumous monuments and other uncurrent pay, our more practical age has introduced the laudable custom of voicing its gratitude to them while still in the flesh by the proffer of testimonials, the jingling proceeds of which may cheer their declining years; thus, meritorious authors, actors, musicians and others, whose labors have increased the happiness of intellectual life, have become recipients of substantial tokens of admiration and appreciation of their work. Why should not an eminent exponent and promoter of the noble game of chess be honored likewise by its votaries? And if there be one worthy of such recognition of genius and epoch-making achievements, it is our Mr. Steinitz, than whom the annals of chess know none greater and who has borne the proud title of World's Champion for a generation.

As Dame Fortune, who "rarely condescends to be companion of Genius," has not smiled upon this master, the Metropolitan Chess Club, honored by his membership, and trusting that all congenial minds throughout this broad land will cheerfully give their co-operation, has arranged an entertainment in his behalf, which will take place on Saturday, October 16, at the Central Opera House, of this city.

A number of tickets will be forwarded to you with this, of which it is confidently hoped you will dispose, sending the proceeds to Isaac Dobriner, treasurer, 207 Greene Street, New York, N. Y.

By WILLIAM BORSODI

Publication Office,

912-914 Race Street, - - - Philadelphia, Pa.

New York Office, 5 Beekman Street.

EDITED BY

CHARLES DEVIDE,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

N. H. PILLSBURY,	J. W. SHOWALTER,
A. B. HODGES,	E. HYMES,
W. P. SHIPLEY,	P. M. TEED,
W. A. SHINKMAN,	W. PULITZER.

Yearly Subscription,	\$3.00
Six Months,	2.00
Three Months,	1.25
Single Copies,	50 Cents

Advertising Rates on Application.

Special Notice to Secretaries and Others.

The Hon. Secretaries or other members of chess clubs will confer a favor by promptly sending to this office full scores and all such matters as they desire to have published.

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE will be most careful, in reporting all matches, etc., to have the names of the players correctly spelled. Mistakes, however, are almost certain to occur, unless there is a club book on hand for reference. Secretaries would do us a great favor if they would send us their club book.

There is an impression among business men that advertising in a chess magazine does not pay, although the element which constitutes its readers and subscribers would seem most desirable to reach ; they belong to the better classes and are mostly men of means ; besides, they peruse every chess periodical from cover to the last page, preserve it in their libraries and have often occasion to refer to it years afterwards. Yet the current saying is that advertising in

chess papers does not pay. A striking illustration of the fallacy of this "does not pay" theory has just been brought to light. The *Jeweler's Circular* of Sept. 1, 1897, contains a cut of the Ottendorfer chess cup from a photograph loaned by the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, accompanied by an article which, after describing the design and ornamentation of the trophy, concludes with the following remarks :

"We are convinced that American silversmiths could have produced just as artistic and undoubtedly more original work had they been requested to do so ; this the donor appreciates, and it was by reason of some unusual circumstances that the order was placed in England."

The makers, Fattorini & Sons, silversmiths, of Bradford, England, constantly keep before a chess-playing public their names as designers of trophies and medals specially suitable for chess by advertising in chess periodicals, and naturally their name suggested itself when the occasion arose.

American silversmiths may do just as well or even better, but so far they have hidden their light under the bushel, and they have only to blame themselves for having been beaten out by their more sagacious competitors, who address the chess world through the proper medium, the chess magazines.

*

The question, how to play when receiving odds, is one of the broadest interest to most amateurs. Of course, when large odds, such as Rook or Knight, are conceded, little more can be given the inferior player than general advice, such as to aim at a rapid development of pieces, not to bring out the Queen too early in the game, not to be too eager to exchange pieces or to cling to the advantage in material at all hazards, etc. It is, however, different with games at odds of Pawn and move or Pawn and two moves. The odds-giver is on the defensive and limited in his choice of openings, and the theory can teach white how to maintain or even increase his advantage, and point out to him incidental snares and pitfalls. The treatment of this part of chess is rather neglected in modern books, while previous writings on the subject are either inadequate or obsolete. It will therefore be welcome news for many of our

readers that, beginning with the next issue, we shall print a synopsis of the openings at the odds of Pawn and move and Pawn and two.

*

A correspondent from Tacoma, Wash., writes that Mr. Dewey, of that city, is happily very much alive, was married this summer in Rome, N. Y., and is now in Tacoma in the best of health and spirits. The obituary notice on p. 108 referred to Prof. Dewey, his father.

*

The intense hatred between Czechs and Germans is reflected even in Bohemian chess columns, which never exult more than over the defeat of a German player, especially if at the hands of a Slavic opponent. But as these latter cases are few and far between, the editors have to draw on their imagination. *Zlata Praha* publishes a Muzio gambit said to be played between Tchigorin and Tarrasch after the St. Petersburg match, the Russian winning brilliantly in 27 moves. Tchigorin played the game sure enough, but not against Dr. Tarrasch, but against one Davidow in 1891. Patriotic Bohemians, however, will peruse the game with the same keen satisfaction with which old-time Bowery theatre-goers used to witness the triumph of the virtuous Irish hero over the English villain.

*

The decision of the managers of the State Chess Association in the dispute over the games for the *Ottendorfer Cup* would have been an excellent one had it been rendered in first place, after the tie game had resulted in a draw. In the absence of any definite rules, the Board of Managers quite properly assumed authority of ordering a supplementary match, and once having done so they should have adhered to their position.—Some men would rather be beaten over the board than win on a technicality, but chivalry cannot be made compulsory. The chess world at large will regret that the games ordered by the Association will not be produced; whether or not this or that club holds the cup is a matter of absolute indifference to the public.

Publisher's Announcement.

Please take notice, that for technical reasons we have found it necessary to remove the Business Department of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE to our Philadelphia office.

Hereafter, address all correspondence relating to business (subscription, orders for single copies, reclamations, etc.) to the *American Chess Magazine, 912-914 Race Street, Philadelphia, Pa.* All correspondence relating to the Editorial Department (problems, contributions, solutions, etc.) address to Wm. Borsodi, Temple Court, New York.

THE AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE from June, 1897, until December, 1898, including Catlin's Pocket Chess Board, \$5.00, or \$4.00 without it. This special offer is good only until Oct. 15, 1897. Avail yourself of the opportunity now. All those who received Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 4, and who desire to take advantage of this special rate, kindly mail their subscriptions without delay. Thereafter, a subscription will be \$3.00 for one year, beginning with the number when the order is received; six months, \$2.00; three months, \$1.25.

To our friends who received Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 4, who intend to become subscribers, we will continue mailing the magazine; those who decide not to subscribe will confer a favor upon us by returning Nos. 2 and 3, of which we are very short, or remitting \$1.00 for the four copies.

Dealings with news companies and agents being expensive, and reducing the income of the magazine, and considering that although the interest in chess increases, the circulation must be limited, we have decided to raise the price of single copies to 50 cents each.

Letters to the Editor.

NEW YORK, Aug. 31, 1897.

Editor AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE:

SIR:—AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE No. 3 is beautiful. I hope that years from now—many years—you will still be able to chronicle under the heading of "The Quick and the Dead": "AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE (W. Borsodi), June, 1897—" with no necessity for the question mark.

If the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE as now placed before the public should share the fate of its predecessors, it would be difficult to estimate the extent of the setback chess interests would receive, for it would mean that no chess magazine would be supported and that would mean that the new life and zest which has been noticeable all over the chess field since the birth of your magnificent chronicler would soon fade away. A good chess publication covering the field thoroughly, such as the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE does, is just indispensable to the lovers of the greatest of known games.

Your article about chess by telegraph is interesting. I would like to see more of it between clubs in the far separated cities. It will surely come, and many more good things will come if the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE keeps on making suggestions and those who should be interested do half of their part.

Yours truly,

F. C.

THE LADIES' CHESS CLUB,
185, TOTTENHAM COURT ROAD, W.,
August 14th, 1897.

DEAR SIR:—I am charmed with the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE. Never before has such care and attention been bestowed upon the production of accounts and engravings appertaining to the royal game of chess, and I beg you to accept my heartiest congratulations and best wishes for the future of your beautiful work, which fills a long-felt want. I shall make it known among all my chess friends.

Yours very truly,

RHODA A. BOWLES.

WORCESTER, MASS., August 20, 1897.

The last game of my match, I desire to call to your attention as I think it introduces a new variation or rather kills an old variation of the Ruy Lopez. Following is the game which follows exactly move for move a variation given in Lasker's "Common Sense in Chess," up to black's 8th move, when black, G. R. Macnamara, played K—B sq instead of Castles, as Lasker gives.

Perry.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 Castles
5 R—K
6 Kt—QB 3

Macnamara.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 KtxP
5 Kt—Q 3
6 KtxB

7 KtxP
8 Kt—Q 5

7 B—K 2
8 K—B sq

Of course, now black is a clear piece ahead. How can white win his piece back? If KtxKt; 9 QPxKt, KtxB; 10 B—K 3 winning Knight.

We can find no variation by which white regains his piece or gets an even game. Will you kindly let us hear from you about this? Should be glad to see a full analysis in "Magazine," if you think it of enough importance.

Yours Respectfully,

E. R. PERRY, Secretary.

Mr. Macnamara's move seems to be efficient. White regains his piece by 9 Q—R 5, KtxKt; 10 KtxB, P—Q 3 (if QxKt; 11 RxKt); 11 KtxB, QxKt (this is better than RxKt; 12 P—KB 4, whereupon black surrenders the piece best by 12... Kt—Q 6); 12 P—KB 4, Q—Kt 5; 13 RxKt, QxQ; 14 RxQ, Kt—Q 5 threatening KtxP as well as Kt—K 7 ch, followed by KtxKBP.

+ Analytical Notes.

Since the appearance of the article, "The Revival of an Old Defence to the Ruy Lopez" (7...Q PxP, A. C. M., No. 1, p. 55), our attention has been called to white's 18th move Kt—R 4 which, though given as best in the "Handbuch," is really the source of white's troubles. An examination leads us to the belief that white may improve upon his play by 18 Kt—K 5 ch, K—K 2; 19 Kt—Kt 4, Q—Kt 3; 20 QxQ, RxQ; 21 P—K R 3, and white's Pawn plus should outbalance any advantage derived by black from the possession of the K Kt file.

In reference to Showalter's attack in this variation to P—Kt Kt 4, Kt—R 3, the continuation 11 BxKt, PxP would leave black in the possession of two Bishops against two Knights. The two sets of doubled Pawns are hardly a serious disadvantage, while white's King's side is compromised by the advance of the Kt P, and endangered by the open file in command by black's Rook. The alternative would be 11 P—Kt 5 with the following continuation:

11 P—Kt 5	11 Kt—B 4
12 P—K 6	12 PxP
13 Kt—K 5	13 B—Q 3
14 Q—R 5 ch	14 P—Kt 3
15 KtxP	15 Kt—Kt 2
16 Q—R 6	16 Kt—B 4
17 Q—R 3	17 R—K Kt sq
18 QxP	18 R—Kt 2
19 Q—R 5	19 K—B 2
20 Kt—K 5 ch	20 K—Kt sq
21 Kt—Kt 4	21 B—K sq
22 QxB ch	22 QxQ
23 Kt—B 6 ch	23 K—B 2
24 KtxQ	24 RxKt

and white cannot maintain his K R P. It will be observed that while in this line of attack black is deprived of the rejoinder, Q—K B 3, on account of white's Pawn at K Kt 5; the first player derives no advantage from discovering check by the Knight on his 20th move.

Early Chess Literature.

I.

Beginning with our next issue THE AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE will publish a series of articles on chess literature in the XV, XVI and XVII centuries, with copious illustrations, and a painstaking reproduction of the original steel-plates. Not only chess players with a literary turn of mind, but also general readers will, doubtless, feel gratified for our opening an avenue of access to literary treasures which otherwise could only be reached by a pilgrimage to a few and far between libraries, or by dint of laborious search and considerable outlay of money. The path of a collector of books is not one strewn with roses, but the chess bibliophile has even a harder road to travel.

For the chess antiquary has not only "prizes" for which to search, as the publications are limited in editions and frequently exceedingly high priced, but it takes necessarily more time to acquire rare volumes than if he were engaged in a single special field. Only an affection as strong as maternal love will prompt him to continue in unceasing research, correspondence and indefatigable investigation.

To collect five hundred volumes of fiction in the course of a year is a trifle; to obtain possession of a desired *tome* has, in one case at least, taken a cycle of 40 years and the investment of several hundred dollars.

There have been tragedies aenent books. More than one bibliophile and scholar has fallen by the wayside—laid down the burden of life with his task uncompleted—and many are the heartrending stories of collectors who starved themselves that they

might purchase a dearly-prized work. But there are still darker shades, and some volumes bear an historical record as ominous and blood-curdling as that of the Orloff diamond, robbery and even murder having been committed to gain possession of some bound print that was literally "worth its weight in gold."

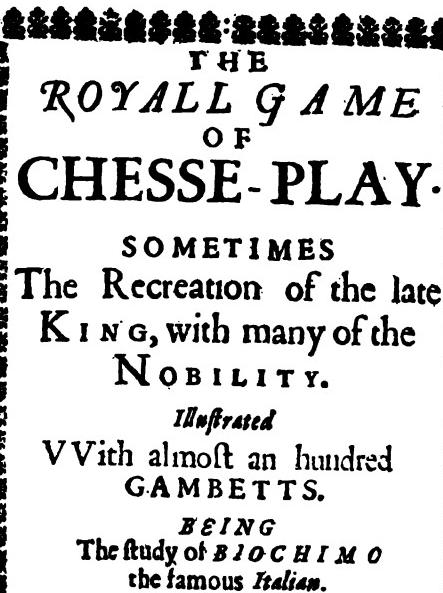
Prof. X., when distracted at the stealing of his Greco, having the actions and appearance of a raving madman, was asked what he should do if his Damians was irretrievably lost, replied frenziedly: "Do? I should commit suicide."

Even the independent collector of means and leisure has found his avocation one of infinite vexation and pain, surrounded with delusions and with snares (for forgeries are not uncommon), and illusions that were served as "jokes" and a rapacious greed with which to contend that have rendered him despairing and disheartened.

Francis Mercier, who refused to sit at the chess-board after the rising of what he regarded as the wondrous McDonnell, formed a fine chess library

consisting mainly of rare works which was sold after his death, in August, 1855. There were only between two and three hundred volumes in the collection.

More important libraries of this nature sold by auction, during the past quarter century, are George Walker's, May 14, 1874; J. Rimington Wilson's, 1873; Sir Frederic Madden's, August, 1873; Channing W. Whitman's, May, 1874; C. E. B. Hoverbeck's, 1876; Robert Franz's, 1885; Vansittart's, 1886; George B. Fraser's,



1875, and H. Macdonald Dundee's, in 1876. The fifth, sixth and seventh were sold in Berlin.

The leading collections in America are those of John G. White, Cleveland, Ohio (the largest known in the world); Chas. A. Gilberg, Eugene B. Cook, Hoboken, N. J.; James D. Seguin, New Orleans; Miron J. Hazeltine, New Hampshire; Prof. George Allen, of the University of Pennsylvania (deceased, whose labor of love, 1800 books, was purchased *en bloc* by the Ridgway Branch of the Philadelphia Library, about 1880). In Europe, there are those of Joseph A. Léon, of London, and the Baron T. V. Heydebrand und der Lasa, Wiesbaden. The latter gentleman has about 2500 volumes, and the same number is possessed by Chas. A. Gilberg.

By favor of Mr. C. A. Gilberg we publish two specimen cuts, and to the same gentleman we are also indebted for a large part of the material which forms the basis of the forthcoming articles. In due course we shall have more to say about his unsurpassed collection and about his interesting personality. The book, of which we reproduce the title page, is a 16mo, printed in London, 1656, "for Henry Herringman, and are to be sold at his shop, at the sign of the Anchor, in the lower walk of the New Exchange." It contains a preface "To the Industrious Chesse Player," promising not to trouble the reader "with the insipid relation of the profit and pleasure which may be reaped by this game of chesse, nor as little as I can with the analogy it really hath, with the drawing up and encounter of two Armies, the mysteries which every man may and doe," and 3 poems. Chapter I treats of the "antiquities and inventors of this game." Some ascribe it to Palamedes at the siege of Troy, others to

Xerxes, "but the most received opinion is that at that siege or some other place, blocked up by their adversaries, by some of the most learned and experienced besiegers, meeting and clubbing their inventions together, this inimitable game was found out." The next chapters give the "shapes, names and places of the chesse-men," and we may quote in passing, "the Queen or Amazon, who is placed in the fourth house from the corner of the field by the side of her King and always in her owne colom; whence

*Rex albus in atro, Rex ater in albo,
Servat Regina colores;*"

as another rebuttal of the absurd story which made Staunton change the places of King and Queen out of compliment to Queen Victoria (comp. No. 2, p. 92), and the "draught guard worth and prerogative of each piece." Chapter VI gives observations and advice, VII explains what a Fake, a stale, a blind mate and a dead game is. This latter contains the only diagram in the book, and of which a reproduction will be found. Then follows an explanation how "The Fooles Mate" and the "Schollers Mate" are brought about,

P. Nov. 1882.

the notation used being:

Black King's Bishop's pawn one house.

White King's pawn one house.

Black King's Knight's pawn two houses.

White Queen gives that at the contrary. King's Rookes fourth house.

In the same manner 94 gambets (openings) are described, the first being a KB opening. (1 P—K 4. P—K 4; 2 B—B 4, B—B 4; 3 Q—K 2, Q—K 2; 4 P—KB 4, BxKt; 5 RxB, PxP; 6 P—Q 4, Q—R 5 ch; P—Kt 3, PxP; 8 RxP, white finally mating with Q or B on the 15th move) the last a sort of From's gambit (1 P—KB 4,

P—K 4; 2 PxP, Q—R 5 ch; 3 P—Kt 3, Q—K 5 ends in a victory for black after but 10 moves.

On the last page is a correction of the comparatively few errors, while the preceding page contains the following en-treaty of "The Stationer to the ingenious chess player. Gentlemen—For few else

will buy this Book, I intreat you to correct these errors, which the Printer hath let passe, by reason of the unusuall manner of the writing of the gambits; the Literall faults are of no consequence, and therefore omitted, and these being corrected will render the book as usefull as is desired by your servant, H: Herringman."

Oriental Women Chess Players.

BY MARGHERITA ARLINA HAMM.

Chess is one of the few games that are popular everywhere. It comes from the far East, and the credit of its creation seems to belong to China, with India a close contestant. The Western game of thirty-two pieces is known in the far East as "the short game." They have besides this what is called "the long game," in which there are sixty-four pieces. This is so complicated and demands so much hard study that very few Europeans have ever succeeded in mastering it in a satisfactory manner.

The "short game" is played by people who have not unlimited time to consume in the recreation, and is, upon the whole, more in vogue than the "long game." Many of the women of the Orient play chess, and, on account of the isolation with which Oriental law and custom guard the women of the middle and upper classes, come to play it with great skill.

The late wife of Li Hung Chang is said to have been one of the best players in the Middle Kingdom, and the famous Mrs. How Qua, of Canton, wife of the great millionaire banker, was another distinguished expert. She had a famous chess board and chessmen, the former being composed of precious jade, fitted and inlaid, and the latter of silver, gold and precious gems. Oriental women take more pleasure in chess than their Occidental sisters. All who can afford it have sets of chessmen made of the richest materials, fine ivory being the least luxurious.

The poor have sets made of ebony, of teak and of hard, light-colored tropical woods for the other color. There are sets in crystal, in onyx, in agate and in jade. The latter are extremely expensive, especially when the workmanship is fine, and

range for a thirty-two piece set from \$20 up to several hundred. With these fine chessmen much care is necessary. The box in which they are kept is padded everywhere so that no piece can be injured by a blow, a fall or shock. The boxes themselves are often very beautiful and costly, being made of fine metals, plain, chased, molded or repousse; sometimes of teak or ebony inlaid with ivory or mother-of-pearl, lined with sandal wood, which in turn is beautifully upholstered.

The finest set, including chess table, chess box and chessmen, is owned by the Dowager Empress, and was made by a famous artist several centuries ago during the reign of the Ming dynasty.

O, don't you remember a contest of great local interest will shortly take place, the principals being Hamlet, the melancholy Dane, and the gentleman with the suburban voice.

*

O, don't you remember that gambit, I. R.,
The moves of the gambit so neat;
That sparkled with delight when you played them
right,
And tumbled off when they were beat?

Nay, don't you remember the moves, I. R.,
The moves that K said could oc cure:
Ah! would that we had them in print, I. R.,
With Lipschuetz himself as reviewer.

—Philadelphia *Times*.

*

"I know I play chess very poorly," said the young woman, moving her Knight to the wrong square, "but I love to learn."

"I wonder," replied the young man, preparing to mate in three moves, "if you could learn to love!"

Her answer was very soft and gentle, but it broke up the game at once.—Chicago *Tribune*.

The Cable Match with England.

A NEW policy has been adopted by the Brooklyn Chess Club for the management of the cable match with the British Chess Club in the future, or at least of the next match, the third of the series, which will take place early in 1898.

The club in its original challenge, which was issued at the time of the Pillsbury dinner, in October, 1895, used the expression "The Brooklyn Chess Club, in behalf of American chess players." Several of the leading clubs of the country commented unfavorably upon the form of the challenge and denied the right of the Brooklyn Chess Club to represent American chess players without their acquiescence. The Franklin Chess Club of Philadelphia made a written formal protest to the Brooklyn Club as well as to Sir George Newnes, but no notice was taken of it, the arrangements were progressed, and when Brooklyn won the first match nothing more was said, all the clubs, including Franklin, joining the general jubilation.

In arranging for the second match last March the Brooklyn committee was confronted with new difficulties, the increased number of players on the team necessitating a search for two more men of the first class. Philadelphia was looked to to supply one of the players, but owing to the strained relations between the Brooklyn and Franklin Chess Clubs, the best players of that city refused positively to play.

After the match there was strong feeling among the members of the Brooklyn Club that something should be done to bring about harmony, and in response to this feeling the Directors of the club have issued a circular letter which was mailed to every chess club of any prominence in the United States, inviting co-operation in the formation of the team for the match of 1898, and asking for suggestions as to the best methods to be adopted to make the team representative.

The letter is as follows :

BROOKLYN CHESS CLUB,

201 MONTAGUE STREET, Aug. 28, 1897.

SECRETARY CHESS CLUB:

DEAR SIR:—We beg to advise you that the Brooklyn Chess Club has issued a challenge to the British Chess Club for another cable match for the Sir George Newnes Trophy, and that such challenge has been accepted, the contest to take place early in 1898.

While by the provisions of the deed of gift, a copy of which we enclose, it is necessary that the contest be conducted by an individual club, it is intended that the match shall be an international one, participated in by the best native players of the two countries. It is in this spirit that our club regards the matter, and we now address you, as well as other leading clubs, to ask your co-operation in preparing for the contest, and it may be in bringing it to a victorious conclusion.

We have not attempted to do or determine

anything concerning the date of the match, the selection of the players, or other details of the contest, as these are matters in the settlement of which we desire the advice and assistance of the other clubs. In order to recover the trophy it is certainly of prime importance that the strongest team that the country affords should be chosen, and in this matter especially we ask your counsel and co-operation, and invite suggestions as to how the clubs may most conveniently act together in determining these questions.

One reason for addressing you at this early date is that you may be officially apprised of the impending match, and that there may be ample time for securing united action, and deciding, perhaps, in some cases over the board, upon a team who will carry this international contest to a successful conclusion.

Please advise us frankly in regard to your views, and with best wishes for the prosperity of your club and the advancement of our noble game, I remain, very truly yours,

STANLEY H. CHADWICK, Secretary.

In addition to the circular letter to the principal chess clubs of the United States, the Brooklyn Chess Club has issued in printed form the "Conditions of the Anglo-American Chess Trophy," giving in detail the rules governing the matches and defining the powers of the clubs in future contests. A draft of the rules was shown by Sir George Newnes shortly before the first match in 1896, but no public record of them has been made since that time.

Several important additions have been made since the first draft was sent across the water, and in their present form they are exceptionally free from ambiguity. The clubs which will have first choice in the event of either the Brooklyn or British Chess Clubs failing to change are definitely mentioned, and the control of the Board of Directors in the event of a simultaneous challenge from two clubs is clearly defined.

Following are the conditions in detail :

"The following conditions having been framed before the Anglo-American match, played under the auspices of the British Chess Club and the Brooklyn Chess Club in the month of March, 1896, was played, shall be read and construed as having been in force at the said date, and the Brooklyn Chess Club, whose team of players in the said match was victorious, shall be deemed to be the first winning club accordingly.

"1. The trophy shall be held by the club whose team in the cable match already arranged between the Brooklyn Chess Club and the British Chess Club for the month of March, 1896, shall win such match (hereinafter referred to as the winning club), to be held by the winning club until defeated in a match to be played on the challenge of the beaten club or some other club of the same nationality as the beaten

club, as hereinafter provided for, or until it shall have made some such default as is specified in Clause 7.

"2. The following persons shall form a Directing Council, viz.: The presidents for the time being of the British Chess Club, the Brooklyn Chess Club, the City of London Chess Club, and the Manhattan Chess Club, or such of the said officers as shall for the time being exist."

Clauses 3 and 4 refer to the results of the matches and date of challenges, and state that in the event of the Brooklyn Chess Club not challenging, the next in line shall be one of the following, who shall first notify their challenge: The Manhattan Chess Club, the Boston Chess Club, the New Orleans Chess, Checker and Whist Club, or some other American chess club to be approved of by the Directing Council. If the British Chess Club does not challenge, the right to do so shall be vested in the City of London Chess Club, St. George Chess Club or the Metropolitan Chess Club, or some other British chess club to be approved of by the Directing Council. In the event of simultaneous challenges by two or more clubs, the Directing Council to have the right of selection.

Clause 5 refers to the winning of the trophy. After three successive matches shall have been won by a club or clubs of one nation, the last winning club shall be entitled to retain the trophy as its absolute property, etc.

"6. The winning club for the time being shall be entitled to the actual possession of the trophy, and shall be responsible for its safe custody.

"7. A challenging club failing to prosecute its challenge, or to play a match before the first of May next following the same, or insisting upon unreasonable conditions, shall forfeit its challenge. A challenged club failing to accept the challenge, or to play before the following first of May, or so insisting, shall forfeit the trophy, which shall thereupon be delivered to the challenging club, to be retained by it upon the same conditions as by a winning club, except that it shall not be deemed to have won a match counting under the fifth clause hereof for the acquisition of the trophy as its absolute property."

Clause 8 states that natives of the two countries only shall be allowed to play, and after the first match the teams shall be ten on a side.

Clause 9 provides that the clubs playing shall mutually agree upon rules for the conducting of matches, subject to these conditions, and that the Directing Council shall have control in cases of dispute, except that they shall not prejudice the rights or obligations of any individual club, and shall not interfere with the principal object of the trophy—the promotion of international chess between the two countries.

"10. The Directing Council shall not incur any liability in respect of the loss of or damage to the trophy while in the custody of any person other than themselves, nor be bound to bring any action or take any steps to recover the same

or its value under any circumstances, unless they should think fit to do so.

"11. In the following cases the trophy shall revert to the donor or his executors or administrators, viz.: In case the trophy shall not have become the absolute property of any club under these conditions, and no match between the clubs of the two countries under these conditions shall have been played for the period of five years. In case the trophy shall not have become the absolute property of any club, under these conditions, during the life of the last survivor of the said Sir G. Newnes, and Frank Hillyard Newnes (son of the said Sir G. Newnes), and for the further period of twenty-one years from his death.

"All disputes and differences whatsoever arising between any clubs or persons in respect of the premises shall be settled by arbitration."

The above letter is intended as an effort to bring about harmony between the leading clubs of the country. The game of chess and its interests should be superior to personal or club differences, and the Brooklyn Chess Club in taking the initiative towards reconciliation with those clubs which feel that they have not been treated properly in the past should be supported. It is a peculiar position. While the terms of the deed of gift state distinctly that the matches shall be in control of the challenging and challenged clubs, the intention of Sir George Newnes is also defined in Sec. 9, "The principal object of the gift is hereby declared to be the promotion of international chess between the two countries."

In a letter written by Sir George Newnes in 1895 on the matter, he states:

"I suppose it is understood that the match is only international in the sense that it will be played between the best teams that can be selected in America and Great Britain. I take it there is no desire on the part of either club to arrogate to itself a representative power more than it possesses, but some one must take the initiative and carry out the details."

The fact that in case either of the clubs now in active management should not challenge another year, the trophy is open for matches between other clubs of the two countries, also indicates that the matches are international.

A problem in two moves from the Belfast *News Letter* by William O'Hara, of Ahoghill, which had just been awarded "First Prize, Local Problem Tourney," was published in many chess columns. A correspondent of the *Sporting and Dramatic News* has enclosed to the chess editor of that paper a fac simile of the same problem, which was published in the *Illustrated London News* (No. 2242, by Pospisil), some five years since. The other problem sent to the Belfast *News Letter* tourney by the same competitor, W. O'Hara, was a slightly altered edition of a composition by T. Taverner, which divided the first prize in the *East Central Times* about the year 1890. Mr. O'Hara will probably try something original next time, or not try at all.

Chess in Mexico.

An interesting match, 5 games up, for \$200 a side, and practically the chess championship of Mexico, was played in the City of Mexico from May 1 to May 22 between two leading amateurs, Senors Manuel Marquez Sterling and Antonio Escontria. Señor Enrique Caloca was referee. Señor David Mojarietta was chosen stakeholder, while the seconds were Senors J. Rubio and M. P. Marceau. After 12 games the score stood 4 each, 4 draws, and the match, according to a previous stipulation, was abandoned as drawn. A collection of the games, annotated by Senors Marceau and Sterling, has appeared, and we take pleasure in publishing two specimen games. For the translation we are indebted to Mr. J. D. Seguin, chess editor of the *Times-Democrat*.

Third game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

White.

Mr. Marquez Sterling.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—KB 3
- 3 B—Kt 5
- 4 B—R 4
- 5 B—Kt 3
- 6 Castles
- 7 P—QB 3
- 8 P—Q 4
- 9 B—Q 5
- 10 P—K 5
- 11 KtxP (a)
- 12 KtxKt
- 13 B—B 3 (b)
- 14 K—R (c)

Black.

Mr. A. Escontria.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—QB 3
- 3 P—QR 3
- 4 P—QKt 4
- 5 B—B 4
- 6 Q—B 3
- 7 P—KR 3
- 8 B—Kt 3
- 9 PxP
- 10 Q—Q
- 11 KKt—K 2
- 12 PxKt
- 13 Castles
- 14 B—K 3

- 15 B—K 2? (d)
- 16 RxQ (e)
- 17 R—B
- 18 Kt—Q 2
- 19 Kt—B 3
- 20 P—QR 4
- 21 P—R 5
- 22 P—R 3
- 23 B—Q
- 24 R—K
- 25 B—B 2 (f)
- 26 KtxB
- 27 Kt—KB 3
- 28 BxKt
- 29 K—R 2
- 30 K—Kt 3
- 31 P—Kt 3
- 32 RxR
- 33 PxP

And white resigns (g).

(a) Thus far, the first ten moves are identical with those of the first game; the variation takes place at 11 KtxP.

(b) A weak move, which, as will be seen, prejudices white's position.

(c) Preparing to defend the KP.

(d) 15 Q—QB 2 or Q—K is better.

(e) White has no way to save the KBP.

(f) The loss of the exchange is inevitable.

(g) At the conclusion of this partie, there was great excitement among the players of the club, for the score then stood as follows: Escontria, 2; Marquez Sterling, 0; drawn, 1.

Sixth game of the match.

Petroff's Defence.

White.

Mr. A. Escontria.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 KKt—B 3
- 3 B—B 4
- 4 QKt—B 3 (a)
- 5 BxP ch
- 6 KtxKt
- 7 QKt—Kt 5 ch (d)
- 8 P—Q 3
- 9 Kt—R 3
- 10 B—K 3
- 11 PxB
- 12 Kt—B 2
- 13 Castles
- 14 Q—Q 2
- 15 Q—B 3 (g)
- 16 Kt—R
- 17 PxP
- 18 Q—Q 2 (h)
- 19 QxQ
- 20 QR—K
- 21 R—K 2
- 22 P—B 3 (i)

Black.

Mr. Marquez Sterling.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 KKt—B 3
- 3 KtxP
- 4 QKt—B 3 (b)
- 5 KxB
- 6 P—Q 4! (c)
- 7 K—Kt
- 8 P—KR 3
- 9 B—QB 4 (e)
- 10 BxB (f)
- 11 K—R 2!
- 12 R—B
- 13 B—K 3
- 14 Q—K 2
- 15 B—Kt
- 16 P—Q 5!
- 17 PxP
- 18 Q—K 6 ch
- 19 PxQ
- 20 QR—K
- 21 B—Q 4!
- 22 BxP

- 23 KR—K
- 24 RxP
- 25 RxR
- 26 PxB
- 27 Kt—B 2
- 28 K—Kt 2 (j)
- 29 R—K 4
- 30 K—R 3
- 31 P—KB 4
- 32 K—Kt 4 (k)
- 33 RxR
- 34 P—R 4
- 35 PxP
- 36 P—Q 4
- 37 K—B 3
- 38 Kt—Kt 4
- 39 P—B 4
- 40 K—K 4
- 41 P—Q 5
- 42 Kt—K 3
- 43 K—K 5 (m)
- 44 Kt—B 5 ch
- 45 K—Q 4
- 46 K—B 3
- 23 B—Q 4
- 24 RxR
- 25 BxKt
- 26 R—B 2
- 27 Kt—K 2
- 28 Kt—B 4
- 29 P—KKt 4
- 30 Kt—R 5
- 31 Kt—Kt 3
- 32 RxB ch
- 33 KtxR
- 34 K—Kt 3
- 35 PxP
- 36 Kt—Q 4
- 37 P—Kt 3
- 38 P—R 4
- 39 Kt—Kt 5
- 40 K—B 2 (l)
- 41 K—K 2
- 42 Kt—R 3
- 43 Kt—B 4
- 44 K—Q 2
- 45 P—KKt 5!
- 46 Kt—K 5 ch

47 K—Q 3	47 P—Kt 6 !
48 Kt—K 3	48 Kt—B 7 ch
49 K—K 2	49 Kt—K 5
50 K—B 3	50 Kt—Q 7 ch
51 KxP	51 K—Q 3
52 K—B 2	52 K—B 4
53 P—Kt 3	53 KtxP
54 K—K 2	54 P—R 5
55 K—Q 3	55 P—R 6
56 K—B 3	56 P—R 7
57 Kt—B 2	57 P—R 8 (Queens) ch
58 KtxQ	58 KtxKt

And white resigns.

(a) A gambit called the Boden-Kieseritzky, practiced with good results by Paul Morphy.

(b) This, according to my idea, is superior to 4 * * KtxKt or Kt—B 3, leading to a position of the type of the Four Knights game: thus, P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 KKt—B 3, QKt—B 3; 3 Q Kt—B 3, KKT—B 3; 4 B—B 4, KtxKP.

(c) Best.

(d) 7 QKt—Kt 3 seems stronger.

(e) The text-books recommend 9 * * BxKt,

doubling the Rook has been censured by the celebrated Tchigorin, for the reason that the Queen's Bishop has a good position for the attack, while, in the meantime, the Knight embarrasses white's position.

(f) It would be better to withdraw the Bishop than to capture.

(g) Weak; as will be seen, the Queen should have retired.

(h) If 18 KtxP, then 18 * * Q—K 6 ch, winning a Knight.

(i) Forced, on account of 22 * * BxKt; 23 RxR, RxR; 24 PxR, Kt—Q 5.

(j) White hoped to save the Pawn, not taking into consideration black's move of P—K Kt 4.

(k) According to my view, the exchange of Rooks is to the disadvantage of white.

(l) Fearing the entrance of the white King and the sacrifice of the Knight.

(m) 43 K—B 5, subsequently taking the P, would yield great probabilities of a draw.

The Castle on the Board.

(With thanks to Longfellow and Uhland.)

BY GEORGE SCHREYER.

"Hast thou seen that iv'ry Castle,
White's Castle on the Board?
Ebon and bright around it
There moves the silent horde.

"And fain it would move forward,
On the checkered plain below;
And fain it would sneak leftward,
To the Sovereign's rescue go."

"Well have I seen that Castle,
White's Castle on the Board,
And the Pawns around it standing;
Away from their sovereign Lord."

"The cryers that cry out 'Checkmate,'
Had they a merry time?
Didst thou hear, from their lofty chambers,
The clinking of glasses chime?"

"The criers that cry out 'Checkmate,'
They Moved on quietly,
But I heard in the Hall the Loser's voice,
And tears came to mine eye."

"And sawest thou near the Castle,
The King and his royal train?
And the flush of their polished surface?
And the glow of conscious gain?

"Led not the King, in rapture,
His beauteous Queen forth there?
Resplendent as the morning sun,
Beaming with golden hair?

"Well saw I the ancient Monarch,
No pomp nor pride was seen,
He was moving slow, with downcast eyes—
The foe had captured his Queen."

Snap Shots from Thousand Islands.

The snap shots from Thousand Islands on opposite page are reproduced by favor of our esteemed contributor, Mr. Walter Penn Shipley, who henceforth must be classed not only among the chess, but also among the kodak fiends. Number 1 shows Lipschutz at play, surrounded by a number of interested onlookers, but only Professor Pieczonka was fortunate enough to get a seat. Not much can be seen of his opponent, Mr. Napier; perhaps the photographer wanted to indicate that he was not "in it." Messrs. Steinitz and De Visser are seen taking a stroll in front of the hotel in No. 2. A critical position in the game between Hodges and Newman is illustrated in No. 3. The former is a wheelman, but Newman can arch his back too. Bampton is seen holding Hodges' rocking chair so as to enable Shipley to obtain a good picture. No. 4 shows Pillsbury pondering over his next move. The game he played was with Shipley, and will be found in the game department of the present number. Mr. Shipley took the favorable opportunity to press the button, and this was the only "snap" he got on Pillsbury in the game. The last picture discloses Shipley at his fiendish work. Our feminine readers, no doubt, will make the observation that he is a very handsome man.

American Chess Editors.**III.****GUSTAVE REICHHELM.**

Few chess editors are better known than Gustave Reichhelm, of the Philadelphia *Times*. For the past twenty years or more that chess column has been a source of delight for its readers. At one time Gustave Reichhelm ranked among the foremost players of America, but he has practically retired from actual play. As a player he is ingenious and full of resources, and B. M. Neal likened his style to that of von der Lasa. As a problem composer Reichhelm's name is known wherever chess is played, lengthy problems being especially the field in which he excelled. He also is one of the best solvers living. As a writer Reichhelm is unique: his line of thought is most original and his style odd yet fascinating. He is the Carlyle among chess writers. Few will like his writing at first, but they soon will appreciate and admire him once they discern the kernel in the burr. Mr. Reichhelm some years ago invented an ingenious system for play by correspondence, whereby any move can be transmitted in two letters. By subsequent improvements he made it possible that now one letter suffices.

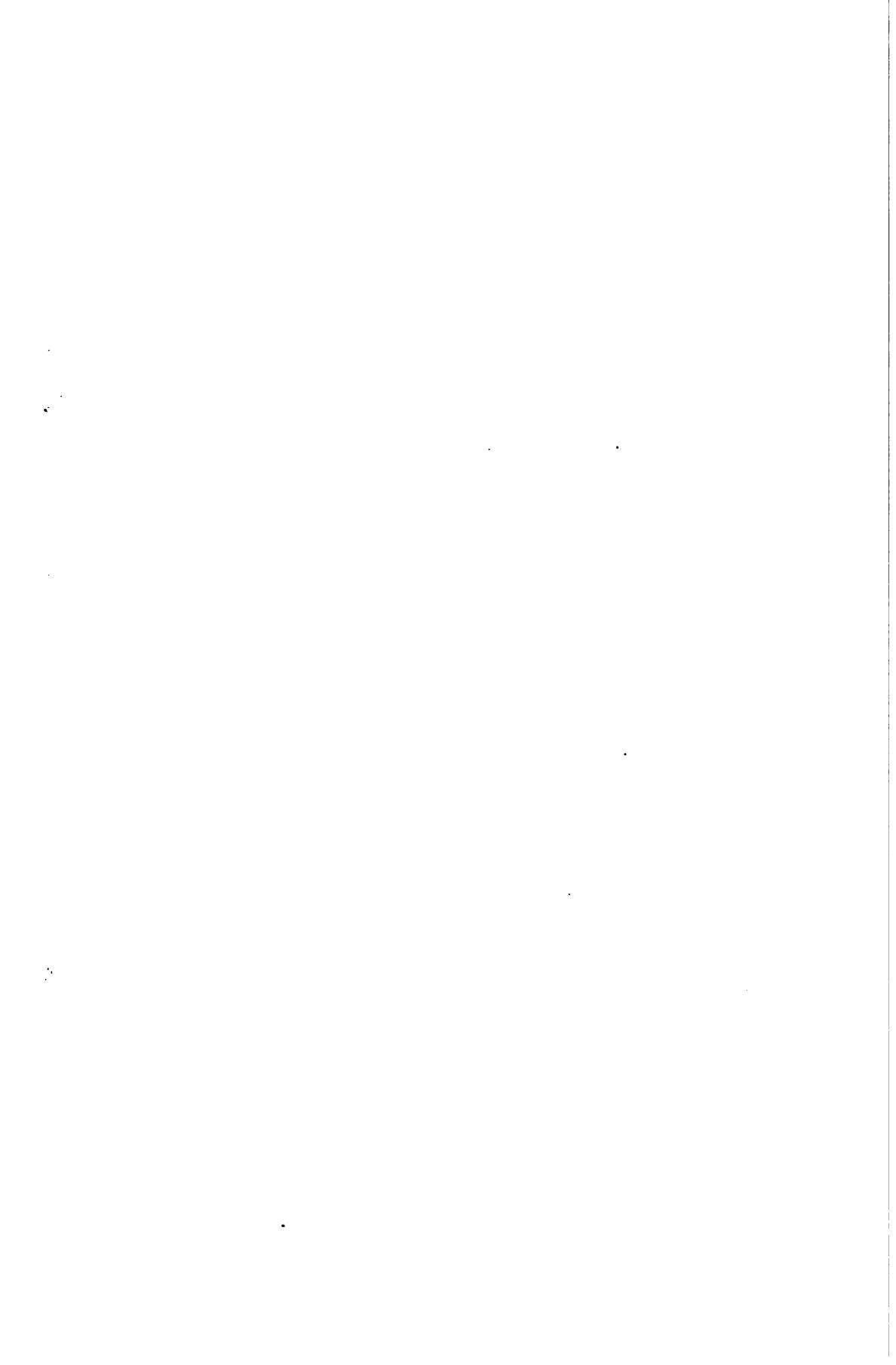
**The Two Shortest Newspaper Notices
on the August No. of the American
Chess Magazine.*****The Times-Democrat*, New Orleans.**

The August number (No. 3) of our splendid new "American Chess Magazine" is out, and from every standpoint equals, or, indeed, surpasses the remarkable two preceding numbers. We shall have more to say of this invaluable chess periodical next week, and meanwhile take occasion to remark that every chess player, the world over, should be a subscriber to so monumental a testimonial to the value and interest of the royal game as it embodies.

***The Journal*, Minneapolis.**

The "American Chess Magazine" for August is at hand, and it is an improvement upon its July predecessor. Every promise and expectation has been fulfilled, and devotees of the pastime in America can well feel proud of such a representative which has attained such a high standard in so short a time. The only way to appreciate it is to see and read it. The subscription price is \$3 a year.





CHESS POEM.

Composed in 1638 by Nicholas Breton.

A secret many yeares unseene
 In play at chess, who knowes the game—
 First of the King, and then the Queene,
 Knight, Bishop, Rooke, and so by name,
 Of everie Pawne I will decrie
 The nature with the qualitie.

The King.

The King himself is haughtie care,
 Which overlooketh all his men,
 And when he seeth how they fare,
 He steps among them now and again,
 Whom, when his foe presumes to checke,
 His servants stand to give the necke.

The Queen.

The Queene is queint and quicke conceit,
 Which makes her walk which way she list,
 And rootes them up, that lie in wait
 To work her treason, ere she wist ;
 Her force is such against her foes,
 That whom she meets she overthrows.

The Knight.

The Knight is knowledge how to fight
 Against his prince's enemies,
 He never makes his walk outright,
 But leaps and skips in wylie wise,
 To take by sleight a traitorous foe,
 Might sliile seek their overthrowe.

The Bishop.

The Bishop he is wittie braine,
 That chooseth crossest pathes to pace,
 And evermore he pries with paine,
 To see who seeks him most disgrace ;
 Such straglers when he finds astriae,
 He takes them up and throwes away.

The Rookes.

The Rookes are reason on both sides,
 Which keep the corner houses still,
 And warily stand to watch their tides,
 By secret art to worke their will,
 To take sometime a thieve unseene,
 Might mischief mean to King or Queene.

The Pawnes.

The Pawne before the King, is peace,
 Which he desires to keep at home,
 Practise, the Queenes, which doth not cease
 Amid the world abroad to roam ;
 To find, to fall upon each foe,
 Whereas his mistress means to go.

Before the Knight, is perill plast,
 Which he by skipping overgoes,
 And yet that Pawne can work a cast
 To overthrow his greatest foes ;
 The Bishop's prudence, prieing still
 Which way to work his master's will.

The Rooke's poor Pawnes are sillie swaines,
 Which seldom serve except by hap ;
 And yet those Pawnes can lay their traines,
 To catch a great man in their trap :
 Soe that I see sometime a groome
 May not be spared from his roome.

The Nature of the Chesse Men.

The King is stately, looking hie ;
 The Queen doth beare like majestie ;
 The Knight is hardie, valiant, wise ;
 The Bishop prudent and precise.
 The Rookes no rangers out of raike,
 The Pawnes the pages in the plaie.

L'Envoy.

Then rule with care, and quicke conceit,
 And fight with knowledge, as with force ;
 So bears a braine, to dash deceit,
 And work with reason and remorse.
 Forgive a faulthe when young' men plaie,
 So give a mate and go your way.

And when you plaie beware of checke,
 Know how to save and give a necke,
 And with a checke beware of mate ;
 Bue chife, ware had I wist too late :
 Loose not the Queene, for ten to one,
 If she be lost the game is gone.

How Lydia Got Married.

By Charles Tomlinson, F. R. S.

(From the *British Chess Magazine*.)

THE *B. C. M.* for October, 1884, contains a piece of autobiography, real or imaginary, headed "How I Won Sophie." The narrative seems to have tickled the fancy of a German chess editor, who inserted an admirable translation thereof in a work which appeared in the following year under the title "Humor im Schachspiel," edited by J. Minckwitz, for many years editor of the *Deutschen Schachzeitung*, Leipzig, 1885, p. 230.

When Sophie and I set up housekeeping together, her father the Captain elected to her place a younger sister, a very intelligent girl of some sixteen years. She was her father's pet, and was to him as the apple of his eye. She was his factotum, talked to him, read to him, played chess with him and managed the house for him. Her chess so much improved by daily practice, that the Captain had some difficulty in maintaining his usual sway over the chess-board.

As will be seen from my former narrative, it was a whim of the Captain's when any favor was asked, to make the granting of it depend on the issue of a game of chess. Moreover, the Captain was particularly jubilant when Lydia, for that was the damsel's name, succeeded in beating me. It is true that she had not yet quite mastered the odds of Pawn and two, but we had many stiff games in the presence of the Captain, who very greatly enjoyed the sport.

The long vacation was at hand, to my great satisfaction. I had been somewhat overworked during three terms with lectures, examination papers, laboratory work, and attention to six or seven college pupils who resided in my house. Sophie and I had been consulting together as to where we should go for our holiday, and as we happened just about that time to be interested in the subject of glaciers, we determined to visit Switzerland, which Sophie had never seen. I very much wanted to give Lydia a treat by taking her with us, but as we could not think of leaving the

Captain alone during a whole month, there was some difficulty in the matter. He had some old seafaring friends at Portsmouth and elsewhere, who would be very glad to see him if we could only induce him to leave home.

He used to say that he was too old a tree to be transplanted; but then he was so fond of Lydia, and would do almost anything to gratify her, or to give pleasure to Sophie and me. We took Lydia into our conference, and we three conspirators held one or two meetings to consult as to the best mode of obtaining papa's consent, while at the same time providing for his comfort. We agreed to write to two of his old friends, Captain Jones, of Portsmouth, and Captain Smith, of Shanklin, informing them of our little plot, and asking them to assist it by writing invitations to the Captain to spend the month of August by the seaside.

The plot so far succeeded that one day in July, while we were taking tea with the Captain, he said to Sophie :

"What d'ye think? I have had invitations from my old chums, Brown and Smith, to visit them and have a little nautical exercise."

"Well," said Sophie, "and I hope you mean to go."

"Not I," said he, "you won't catch me traveling; besides, they say nothing about the little wench."

"Oh, we've got a plan for her," I said: "we want to take her with us when we go to see the glaciers."

After promising to see the Captain safely housed at Portsmouth, should he go, I left him to chew the cud of the subject, knowing that for all my *pros* he would have twice as many *cons*, and probably feel some irritation, which would spoil everything. Even should the Captain maintain his opposition, and Lydia be unable to accompany us, the Swiss project had assumed important proportions. One of my house pupils and two class pupils had expressed a wish to join us, not only for the sake of the change, but also for the advantages of

instruction in the phenomena we were about to witness, and also for practice in French and German, to say nothing of chess, to which we were all addicted. My house pupil, Brown, was acquainted with Lydia, and usually had to yield to her superior tactics in the royal game. Not that he lowered his play that she might win, for both she and Sophie scorned that mistaken form of politeness, which makes a man treat a woman as if she were mentally as well as physically the weaker. But it may be asked whether there was not in these encounters some danger of a line of strategy tending towards a kind of mate that Caissa does not recognize? Neither I nor Sophie saw any indication of it, and we would have checked it immediately if we had, although it is quite possible that both the young people read and understood the hieroglyphics that Cupid is fond of tracing with the point of one of his arrows.

But it was now the long vacation. Brown and the other two had been some time in their respective homes waiting for the completion of my arrangements. Sophie and Lydia, with artful female tactics, had so besieged the Captain in his fortress of opposition, that just as they were about to open their third parallel, he began to show signs of surrender. One day, while smoking his pipe after dinner, he commenced the following talk with Lydia :

"Should you like to go to Switzerland?"

"Very much, papa, if I thought you were comfortable."

"Hum! Do you ever win a game of Charley?"

"Sometimes."

"Same odds?"

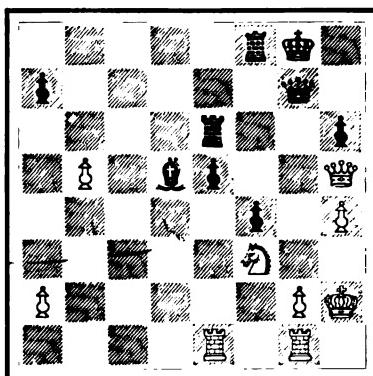
"Yes! he gives me Pawn and two."

"Now I tell you what it is: if you will play him a game before me to-morrow after dinner, and win it, you shall go to Switzerland. Tell him and Sophie to come here to-morrow at the usual hour."

Next day after dinner, the ladies retired while the Captain smoked his pipe, and I had a cigar over a cup of coffee. We chatted on various topics, but not a word was said about the Swiss tour. On joining the ladies, we found the chess board arrayed in line of battle, and Lydia and I began the P and two game on which so much depended. The Captain bent his critical eye upon our play, and after nearly

an hour he began to nod. The board had now assumed the following appearance:

Black.



White.

Lydia (white) having the move, played her Kt to Q 4, supposing that my P would capture him, and then her Q would take the B, pinning the R. But she neglected Philidor's advice, that if you have a good move on the board, look out and see if you have not a better. But in following up this line of play, Lydia failed to see that I had a mate in two moves :

K—R sq	O—Kt 6 ch
	Q—R 6 mate

the B preventing Kt from moving. I hinted this to her in dumb motions, and putting back her Kt, left her to find a better move. This she did by

P—KKt 3	R—Kt 3
PxP	RxR
RxR	Resigns

Whether this game had been fairly lost or won, we did not tell the Captain. When he awoke, we showed him the moves by which his daughter came off victor, and he was satisfied, and so were we.

I accompanied the Captain to Portsmouth, and saw him safely housed. I met my old friend Captain Robinson, who asked me to stop for the club night, but as the Twiddleton chess was not exactly in my style of play, and I was anxious to get back to town, I declined.

Having completed my arrangements, we started on our journey on the first of August. We made a happy party of six, and if there were anywhere a happier one, I should be glad to be introduced to it. We made our way to Switzerland by easy

journeys, not wearing ourselves out with night in addition to day travel. Arrived in Switzerland, we spent our days in investigating the phenomena of glaciers, and our evenings when not too tired, with our little Roget chess-boards in hand. In order to prevent skittling, I provided a number of ruled blank forms for recording the games, so that instead of calling out the move, each player had to enter it, and hand the slip to the opposite side. In this way we seldom had a careless move. In this way also, chess became an element in intellectual culture, and encouraged the student in that noble art of taking pains, which is one of the marks, if not the chief one, of genius. We played single games, consultation games, and games at various odds. In this way we collected about fifty games. They are not quite up to the standard of Steinitz, and I should not care to pass them under the critical eye of Ranken.

When Brown left college, and had fairly

entered upon his profession, the hieroglyphics above referred to became intelligible to lookers on. But Lydia, good girl! would not consent to leave her father, even to marry the man of her choice. The Captain, however, settled the point by sharing his house with the young folks, and I do not know where a happier couple is to be found, except indeed in my own house. It is also worthy of remark that Lydia followed her sister's example in caring less for chess after marriage than before it, urging as an excuse that it was not seemly for a wife to beat her husband, and very objectionable for a husband to beat his wife. By such acts of self-denial, women make home happy. Bless them!

*

Admirers of the chess writings of the late Professor Tomlinson will regard the foregoing sketch with peculiar interest when they learn that it was the last contribution to chess literature which emanated from the versatile pen of our lamented friend.

Chess Nomenclature.

(From *Literary Digest*.)

Chess is not only the royal game, but also the historical game. The names, position, and powers of the pieces, together with the purpose of the game, reveal actual historical conditions of ancient times. The board presents two armies facing each other. The opposing Kings with their Queens occupy the center of the host, surrounded by their defenders. Next to the King and Queen stand the Bishops, representing the influence of the Church. They recall the great power wielded by ecclesiastics in the affairs of state, and bring to mind the fact that men who wore the mitre were, in many cases, not only wise counselors but mighty warriors. The Knights bring back the age of chivalry. The Rooks tell of castles, and the Pawns show the foot-soldiers in the van bearing the brunt of the attack or forcing an opening for the oncoming host.

When, however, we go further back than the fourteenth century, we find that the names and powers of some of the pieces were not the same as they are now, and have been for four or five hundred years.

Our English word, King, evidently comes from the Arabic, *Shah*, and we get our expression, "check-mate" from *Shah mat*, the chief or King is dead.

The name Queen, and the mighty power given to this piece, open up a subject both curious and interesting. It were quite natural that where there was a King, there should be a Queen, but it was quite unnatural that the Queen should be the most powerful fighter in the whole army. It has been surmised that, in giving to the Queen this great power, there is an acknowledgment of the influence of woman in bringing about wars, in controlling and even vanquishing Kings, Bishops, and Knights. But, we have to discard all this when we get out of the realm of fancy. The earliest name we can find for the Queen is *Farz* or *Firz* (Arabic), signifying "counselor," "minister," or "general"; this was Latinized into *Fargia* or *Fercia*. The French altered it into *Fierge* or *Vierge*. There is a story that the piece called in French *Vierge* (signifying Virgin), was in England called Queen, in honor of Elizabeth, the Virgin Queen. Whether there is any truth

or not in this story, it is a fact that in an old Latin manuscript *Ferzia* and *Regina* are both used to designate the piece we know as the Queen, and the names of the pieces in the reign of Henry VIII, as given in *Hormani Vulgari* (1519), are Kynges, Quyens, Alfyns, Knyghtis, Rokis, and Paunes. In Caxton's "Game and Playe of Chesse" (1474), there is a picture of a Queen enthroned, with a description of her beginning "Thus ought the Quene be maad; She ought to be a fair ladye sittynge in a chayer and crowned with a corone on hir heed."

In Icelandic, this piece is called *Fru*, lady, and *Drottning*, Queen.

Chaucer keeps the old Arabic name:

"She stole on me and took my fers;
And when I saw my fers away,
Alas, I couthe nenger play."

The Fers or Queen was originally the weakest piece on the board, and moved only one square diagonally. The power she now possesses was conferred upon her not earlier than the beginning of the fifteenth century.

The Bishop was, in Persian, *Pil*, an elephant, Arabic *Fil* or *Al-fil*, whence the Italian *Alphilus*, *Alfinus*, and *Alfiere*, and the Old English *Alfin*. Rowbotham (1562) says: "The Bishoppes some name *Alphins*." In Sanscrit, Hindostani, Persian, Arabic, Turkish, Burmese, and Chinese, the name for the piece we call Bishop signifies an elephant. The French call it *Fol* and *Fou*, these words no doubt coming from the Arabic *Fil*. This French designation of the Bishop as a fool is referred to by Craftsman (1733): "The Bishops indeed . . . in your old Chessboards, are always described as Fools, and distinguished with long ears and bells."

The Knights and Rooks seem always to have had the same powers as they now have. We get our word Rook from Persian *Rukh*, old French *Roc*, meaning Castle. "It is probable," writes Douce (1793), "that the European form of the Castle was copied in part from some ancient Indian piece with the elephant and castle on his back."

Sir William Jones, in his poem to Caissa, refers to the Rooks as elephants carrying castles.

The Icelandic name for Rook is *Hrokur*, or man of might, for, before the Queen was given the power she now possesses, the Rook was the more powerful piece.

Minnesota State Chess Association.

The summer meeting of the Minnesota State Chess Association was held at Northfield, on Sept. 4. Those participating were: Dr. C. V. Lynde, Dr. Crittenden, W. H. Lee, C. Archibald, J. G. Schmidt, S. Cooper, N. O. Dilley, G. Thompson, L. Fox, and Messrs. Dewart and Phillips, of Northfield; Dr. F. A. Huxmann, Captain D. C. Rogers, George Burt Spencer and F. N. Stacy, of Minneapolis; Dr. A. T. Bigelow and W. O. Hillman, of St. Paul; Rev. S. B. Wilson, of Faribault, and H. E. Leach, of Owatonna.

President George Burt Spencer, of the State Chess Association, called the meeting to order.

The election of officers, which was the first order of business, resulted as follows: President, Rev. S. B. Wilson, Faribault; secretary, H. A. Hagerman, St. Paul; treasurer, G. O. Sommers, St. Paul; vice-presidents, F. A. Hill, St. Paul, and W. H. Lee, Northfield; board of directors, F. A. Huxmann, G. B. Spencer and F. N. Stacy, of Minneapolis, Dr. f Crittenden, of Northfield, and Dr. Bigelow, o St. Paul.

The members then entered into a friendly contest lasting from 11 a. m to 5 p. m. Each player, with one or two exceptions, played three games, the pairs being decided by lot. Games were also played by Messrs. Crittenden, Phillips, Dewart and Baker, but not the full series of three. The results were made as follows: Lynde won from Bigelow, Fox and Stacy. Rogers won from Schmidt, Wilson and Lee. Hillman won from Thompson and Huxmann, and drew with Thompson. Spencer won from Leach and Phillips and lost to Fox. Stacy won from Fox and Crittenden and lost to Lynde. Lee won from Bigelow and Schmidt and lost to Rogers. Huxmann won from Dilley and lost to Lee and drew with Archibald. Dilley won from Leach and lost to Bigelow. Wilson won from Cooper and lost to Rogers. Bigelow won from Dilley and lost to Lee and Lynde. Fox won from Spencer and lost to Stacy and Lynde. Cooper won from Dewart and lost to Wilson. The score:

	Won.	Lost.
Dr. Lynde.....	3	0
Capt Rogers	3	0
W. O. Hillman.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. B. Spencer.....	2	1
F. N. Stacy.....	2	1
W. H. Lee.....	2	1
Dr. Huxmann	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$
C. Archibald.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$
S. B. Wilson.....	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. Bigelow	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$
H. O. Dilley.....	1	1
L. Fox	1	2
G. Thompson.....	1	2
H. E. Leach.....	0	2
J. G. Schmidt.....	0	2

Dr. Lynde, of Northfield, held the State championship for 1896. F. A. Hill, of St. Paul, who won last winter's championship badge, was not present.

En Passant.

CHESS CHAT BY ♟ EE.

Among the vaudeville performers who are to edify a more or less bald-headed attendance this season by high kicking and low dresses there are two sisters, whose specialty is—chess with living pieces. The press-agent to whom the public is indebted for this valuable piece of information has not stated how they are going to do it. They have done it and they are ready to do it again. That's plain and satisfactory, isn't it? Wait and order your orchestra seats one week in advance.

Chess with living pieces is becoming a fad now. Exhibitions in Berlin, Prague, St. Petersburg, Duluth, Rio de Janeiro, here, there and everywhere. There was one in New York City about 17 years ago, at the armory of the Seventh Regiment. The play was not well rehearsed, the performers, in making their moves, had to be escorted by guides dressed as heralds, but otherwise the spectacle was impressive. At the club, Professor Knowitall, who is a walking encyclopaedia, when not attacked by the gout, said that exhibitions of this kind are as old as the hills and that the first one has been given by Don Juan, of Austria, in 1650. But I could beat that.

*

Once upon a time there lived in China a gay rich youth. He ran at least three scores and a half of laundries, and had a controlling interest in a dozen Fan-Tan Banks. He was very extravagant, which made him the acknowledged leader of the *jeunesse dorée* in his section of the country. This man once conceived the idea of having chess game performed with animated pieces, and he straightway drew a check upon the Third Chinese National Bank, mounted his up-to-date chainless wheel, and spurted to the nearest slave-market, where he purchased 32 beautiful slant-eyed girls. Women are very smart, no matter what country they come from, so it did not take long to drill them, and soon the first exhibition could be given. To say it was a hit is too mild an expression. These games became the talk of the land. The local newspapers devoted pages to it, not counting the editorials, and the Nanking *World* offered a prize for the best

story, How it feels to go into Queen, while the Nanking *Journal* arranged a voting contest by coupons for the most popular living chess piece. Thus it was but natural that the Emperor of China heard of it, and he was very indignant ostensibly that human beings be made to do duty of inanimate pieces, but, in fact, was mad because that brilliant idea did not occur to him, and because our young man was more talked about than himself. Pure envy! Well, he decreed that our friend should pay a fine of five million dollars and go into banishment to a very desolate place.

The Professor would not have it; he said Chinamen don't play chess, they play *Go*, so we let it go at that.

*

There are many affinities between chess and music, and the list of great musicians who were also proficient in chess is quite large. Professor Adolph Brodski, the violin virtuoso, once explained this fact. According to him, playing music is not a matter of thinking, but of emotion; so to occupy his brains the musician plays chess, and what better could he do? Chess players reciprocate; as a rule, they are very fond of music. Steinitz never enters upon the solution of a four-mover or any intricate position without humming the march from *Tannhäuser*. Tarrasch can listen to the monologues of Wotan (unabridged) without falling asleep. On the other hand there are some musicians not interested in chess, and Wagner was one of them. Many years ago when the public had not yet been converted to believe in "*Weegalavya*" and the *leit motives*, Wagner was told by a mutual friend that the celebrated chess player, Steinitz, is one of his greatest admirers. To which the *Meister* replied: "Very nice of him, but I'm afraid he knows just as much about music as I do about chess."

*

She was a sweet little thing of 20, and he was a big, ugly thing of 50. She just had watched him give a mate to pa, when he significantly said: "I wish I could mate you." To which she smartly retorted, "It would only be a stale-mate."

The Devil and the Cross.

By John Goodwin.

IN the deathlike stillness of the night, with the mild light of a taper throwing its faint rays dimly around, he sat enwrapped in the mysteries of an apparently unsolvable problem.

He was unmindful of the striking midnight hour tolling from a nearby steeple.

Suddenly he became conscious of the mysterious presence of a stranger, and, mechanically looking up, there stood before him, grinning with unrestrained glee, an apparition which struck a cold chill to his very bones, rendering him speechless with amazement and horror. It was Satan himself!

"Selim Habad," spoke the Devil, "your prowess as a chess master is known by all who have had the temerity to bout with you. I have come to earth not only to engage with you in a few friendly games (and you will find me a foe of no mean order), but to insist upon the following conditions. We will play three games, and if I prove victorious in each, then shall you and I travel through the world, and by our united genius meet and vanquish all the greatest living players. If, however, I lose but one game, then will I return whence I came. How say you, Selim Habad?"

Selim Habad, with the cold sweat of fear on his brow, made for reply, "How came you here? What do you wish?"

"Calm yourself, Selim Habad," Satan rejoined, "I will do you no harm. I will repeat my proposition."

This he did.

Selim Habad had by this time somewhat recovered his composure, and, after making the sign of the cross, said with a voice distinctly tremulous :

"No, you heathen, I will not engage with the Devil in any game. I would rather—"

"Selim Habad," interrupted the Devil, with uplifted hand and face glowing with anger, "you either consent to what I have said or you must come with me to my realms below. Which choose you?"

For a few moments Selim Habad sat speechless with surprise, and, noticing by

the Devil's resolute demeanor that his threat would be carried out unless he consented, said :

"So be it; I will play three games with you, but only upon certain conditions."

"What are they?" queried Satan.

"That if I beat you one game, you will never again darken my life with your presence, and you must likewise make vow that no matter what intricate positions may occur during our parties, you will make no reference, either by word of mouth, sign or action, to the Cross or the Sign of the Cross, nor will you desecrate the name of the Holy One."

"I promise faithfully," readily replied the Devil, "and now to our games." In the awful silence that then ensued, nothing could be heard but the excited uncertain breathing of Selim Habad and the occasional calling of "check" as the first game progressed. At the expiration of about forty minutes the stillness was broken by the Devil exclaiming : "Selim Habad, you are mated in three moves."

This proved to be the case.

"And now for the second game," said Satan with a sardonic smile.

This also resulted in a defeat for Selim Habad, who was mortified, after a stubborn fight of 82 moves and while enwrapped in the result in a certain line of play which would ensure him victory, to hear that sepulchral voice once again exclaim : "Selim Habad, you either lose your Queen or are mated in five moves."

With the pangs of defeat gnawing his very vitals, with the perspiration oozing in great beads from every pore of his body, but with the determination of despair filling his soul, Selim Habad brought to bear all his mental force on the game which was to decide his fate.

Step by step, inch by inch, he successfully fought every trap laid by his wily adversary. The game had reached a point where each had made 56 moves, and victory seemed to be within Selim Habad's grasp. His whole body was thrilled with pent-up excitement of the moment. Of a

sudden that dreaded voice sounded with awful distinctness in the small hours of the morning :

" Selim Habad, you are mated in seven moves and I claim you as mine."

" I see it not ! I see it not ! you monster," almost screamed Selim Habad, his voice hoarse and husky. " Play on to the end—to the end, say I."

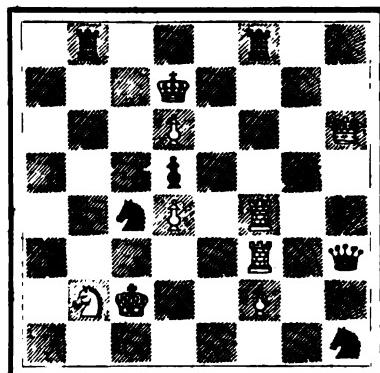
" As you will," grimaced Satan.

This they did, and at the Devil's seventh move, in which he announced a mate, he gave a piercing, unearthly yell, disappeared as he came, leaving Selim Habad in a swoon on the floor.

The following diagram gives the position after white's fifty-seventh move (being the point where the Devil had declared a mate in seven). If played correctly to the end

the position of the men will show why the Devil vanished.

Black—The Devil.



White—Selim Habad.

Black to play and mate in seven moves.



Chess With Living Pieces.

Last month Duluth enjoyed the novel and beautiful spectacle of chess played with living pieces. It was given at the armory under the auspices of the ladies of Greysolon du Luht Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution to raise money for the purchase of the original miniatures of George and Martha Washington, by Jonathan Trumbull. Foremost in planning and indefatigable as workers in the cause were Mrs. Julia M. Barnes, Dr. M. B. Culum and Charles Geist and others.

There were two games, and in the first one Mr. Geist directed the white forces and Dr. Culum the black forces; and in the second game, the directors were unchanged. In the first game the white side was represented by Judge MacAdam as King; Mrs. Dr. Day, Queen; Mrs. Dr. Walker, Castle; Mrs. McKaye, Castle; Mr. Seiwart, Bishop; Alfred Preston, Bishop; Captain Brewer Mattocks, Knight; Captain Wicks, Knight; and the eight Pawns were charmingly portrayed by Misses Clara Stocker, Elsie Silberstein, Beatrice Ingalls, Bernice Ingalls, Jennie Ames, Katy Hoopes, Gertrude Hoopes, and Katy Burns, and the Page was Master Kreitter. The black array was personated by F. H. Barnard as King; Mrs. T. W. Hoopes, Queen; Mrs. Taggart, Castle; Mrs. Ward Ames, Castle; Edward Field, Bishop; Harry B. Earhart, Bishop; Captain C. C. Tear, Knight; James T. Watson, Knight; and the eight Pawns were Masters Howard Simons, Harry McMartin, Lawrence Bowman, Stewart Draper, Donald Harris, Fred Gallagher, Fred

Bartlett and David Freeman, and the Page was Master Kreitter.

The contest began when a Page from the white side advanced and threw down the gage of battle, and the Page of the black King took it up and presented it to the Queen of the black side. The scene shifted with the changing fortunes of the fight, but the timid Kings remained ever in the background—objects of incessant attack, and around whom the battle raged the fiercest—surrounded and defended by their brave and loyal subjects. The Queens took the field in person, and were the supreme commanders of the two contending hosts. They led the armies of their respective realms in daring assault or desperate resistance, directing charge and countercharge and dazzling evolution, covering the retreat of a broken wing, outnumbered by the enemy, or aiding another one being borne down by the resistless tide of battle. The black was mingled with the white, Queen matched against Queen, Castle opposed to Castle, the militant Bishop crossing swords with the chivalrous Knight, while the faithful Pawns, at once foot soldiers of the kingdom and the fight, valiantly struggled to sustain their leaders on the checkered field, and achieve promotion and distinction. The whites won the first game and the blacks the second. The sight was a most imposing and beautiful one.

West Superior is to enjoy a similar performance at an early day.



Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess.

IV.

Wm. Seward Webb,

Railroad President, President of an electrical and other companies, is one of Caissa's recent devotees. He is a member of the Manhattan Chess Club.

LITERATURE

HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF CHESS. By
T. von der Lasa.

Herr von der Lasa's name is familiar to chess players all the world over; they honor in him the Nestor among the grand masters of the game, the author of the *Handbuch*, the eminent savant and connoisseur, and last not least, the possessor of the richest and rarest collection of chess literature. In the above work Herr von der Lasa has embodied the treasures of his collections, together with the results of his researches and observations extending over a period of 50 years and more. He has traveled in the lands of ancient and modern civilization; documents pertaining to chess not already in his possession have been inspected by the author at their very place and either copied or photographed; books, prints and manuscripts not known by him have been submitted to him at his request by other collectors.

The author extends his researches to the first London tournament, 1851, the beginning of the modern style of play. The question of when and where chess had been invented will hardly ever be settled definitely, the existing tales being mere myths. There is, however, a probability for India having first invented a game which permits of combinations and thus corresponds with the chess of to-day. The first chapter gives us a brief history of Oriental chess, and the ensuing seven divisions treat of chess as played in the mediæval ages. Gainsaying the general assumption that chess has been brought to Europe by the Crusaders, he asserts that the game has already been known in Spain before the year 1100, and proves his case by two manuscripts from Catalonia, both last wills and testaments, the one of the year 993, the other of 1050, and both alluding to chess. Accordingly the knowledge of the game was introduced by the Arabs to Spain and disseminated from there. Researches about the nomenclature and movement of the pieces, a dissertation on germane passages in Neckham, Gallensis, A. Hales (*Distinctorium*), des Cessoles, *Gesta Romanorum*, and first of all an exhaustive monography on Codes and Manuscripts on problems make up the main part of these chapters, bringing to light an abundance of novel and interesting matter. Numerous elaborate comments enlighten the reader. The evolution of the actual game as practiced at different periods is dilated on. His remarks on the Spanish and Italian classics, Ruy Lopez Salvio, Carrera, Polonio are original, perhaps too terse, and it seems as if the author is prompted by a fear that a more copious treatment of this subject on his part would interfere with the reading of van der Linde's "History of Chess in the Sixteenth Century," at least, he more than once refers his readers to that work.

We have tried not to mention van der Linde's name in the present review, so as to avoid making comparisons, but it is impossible to ignore that scientist in a discourse on the history of chess. It may be asked is there a need for a work on the history of chess, after van der Linde's epochal books, the "*Geschichte*," 1874; the "*Chess of the Sixteenth Century*," '74, and the "*Quellenstudien*," 1881. Von der Lasa follows his predecessor in the exoteric formation of facts: he rightly assumes that the results of van der Linde's researches are unassailable. But he gives us so much new information that one must say there is hardly a page in his book which is not the product of his most profound researches and his most deliberate conclusions. Whenever he makes an assertion he furnishes with it positive unassailable proof. In his study of the sources, he never leaves historic ground, and thus assures permanent value to his work.

The last chapters treat of Philidor, Walker, Lewis, McDonnell, Labourdonnais, St. Amant, Staunton and Jänish. Anderssen's victory in London, 1851, and a brief review of the impetus to American chess, due to the immortal Morphy, complete the book, which should be found in the library of every player who desires to know the game from its literary side.

*

CHESS OPENINGS. By James Mason. London: Horace Cox, 1897.

Within the past years not a few books on openings have been written in England, but there is hardly a single one which will prove satisfactory to the peruser. The announcement of Mr. Mason's work gave rise to expectations, owing to the author's standing as a player and analyst, but we see him wrestling with the old and familiar puzzle of how to pour a quart into a pint measure. To cram all that's worth knowing about openings into a hundred pages and a dozen more, is an undertaking which necessarily must fail.

If for publisher's reason the book was not to exceed a certain size, the proper way would have been to point out the latest innovations and most recent departures, and to refer the reader for the remainder to earlier works. Mr. Mason however, does not pay much heed to novelties, and the last tournaments might as well have not been played at all, as far as his book is concerned.

In the Ruy Lopez Mr. Mason still advocates the defence 3... P—QR 3, followed eventually by ... P—QKt 4 and P—Q 4, although its weakness has been pretty thoroughly established in the match between Tarrasch and Tchigorin, and it is condemned by Lasker, Pillsbury, Steinitz, Tarrasch and all the leading masters. In the

variation 3... Kt—B 3 the continuation 5...Kt—Q 3 (instead of B—K 2) is dismissed with the remark that it is "fairly good," which is rather humorous, considering that this is the fashionable defence nowadays. As a matter of course neither L'hermit's attack, 6 PxP, KtxB, 7 P—QR 4, nor Showalter's innovation, 6 B—R 4, are mentioned. The variation 5 R—K sq remains unnoticed, although the subsequent retreat of the Bishop to Queen's third (blocking the Pawn), followed by the Queen's fianchetto, as played by Steinitz against Zukertort, has been successfully revived by Janowski. Of Steinitz's defence, 3... P—Q 3, he has only to say that this move "appears to be a needless anticipation, depriving black of the option of playing the Pawn two squares at once, a matter of importance in some cases." From 1888, when Steinitz first tried it in a game against Golmayo, at Havana, until his first match with Lasker, in 1893, this defence was considered efficient and extensively used, not only by Steinitz, but by Blackburne and other masters. The two championship matches between Lasker and Steinitz have proven conclusively its shortcomings, but the readers would have been thankful to Mr. Mason for showing them how to take advantage thereof. The defence 3... P—KKt 3 was successfully reintroduced at Hastings by Pillsbury. Mason confines himself to saying that it "is open to the objection that it creates unnecessary Pawn weakness, and at best it gives white too much command of the board." He might have at least added that white plays best 4 P—QB 3.

The Giuoco piano occupies no longer the position it once did. The continuation 4 P—B 3 and 5 P—Q 4 is condemned by all authorities on account of white's QP being ultimately isolated. Mason dismisses the game as "equal." Steinitz's innovation giving up a piece is not mentioned.

The Evans Gambit is treated more generously than perhaps any other opening. Lasker's important innovation 7...B—Kt 3 is said to lead at least to an even game if white takes the Pawn. Why the game should be even, with white's Pawns badly scattered, is inexplicable. And suppose white does not take the Pawn? The opening moves of the two games between Tchigorin and Lasker played at this opening would not have been out of place.

The Petroff has always been a great favorite with Mr. Mason, and he commends it as making "a hard game, in which white, at best, can do little more than hold his original advantage of the move." Again, Mr. Mason is not in accordance with the leading authorities. His own games with Dr. Tarrasch did not result favorably, and he might have shown how and where his course should have been improved. His variation I (3 KtxP) is dismissed on the tenth move with "white has a good position." Var. II (3 P—Q 4, PxP; 4 P—K 5, Kt—K 5; 5 QxP) closes after 13 moves with "white is to be preferred." Var. III (4 moves, as above, 5 Q—K 2) results after 18 moves in white having a couple Pawns for the exchange, but the position is not in his favor." Aside of this last variation, which white does not need to adopt,

his own results do not bear out his opening remarks. We may add in passing that Var. III is the only instance in which he has taken note of the St. Petersburg tournament.

In the King Bishop's Gambit, Berger's attack, 6 Kt—KB 3, adopted by Charousek with great success, has now superseded 6 Kt—QB 3. The defence against it is very difficult and full of pitfalls. But all Mason has to say is this: "It is better to reserve the attack on the Queen by Kt—KB 3." But even in his variation Mason does not let white choose his best continuation, K—Kt sq, which implies a very good point. Formerly the reply was P—Kt 5, given in older edition of the "Handbuch." This has been demonstrated since to be inferior; the Queen ought to retire at once to Kt 3.

In the Salvio Gambit, the Vienna Defence (6...Kt—QB 3) is considered so efficient by Steinitz that he refrains from playing this gambit altogether, although it once was his favorite. Mason says "it is a very good one." This move implies the giving up of a Rook. How is the student to learn the winning continuation?

In the French Defence ten moves of Showalter's attack are given with these concluding remarks: "About even. White may get up a dangerous attack in course of time, but it will be dangerous for himself as well as for his adversary, because, if brought to a halt, there will be counter-attack on the Queen side, where black is in the ascendant." The Delphic oracle could not have done any better. This attack has been thoroughly refuted in the Showalter-Albin match. Mason also endorses the taking of the KP by black as "simplifying," unconcerned about the adverse results obtained at Hastings. In the chapter on the Vienna game the Hammpe-Allgaier is treated thus: "See ordinary Allgaier, . . . the difference being that the gambit is a move later, each party having played his Queen Knight. Black should win." The difference is that if black pursues the same defence as in the ordinary Allgaier he loses the game, as proven by the late J. H. Zukertort. In the Hammpe-Allgaier, black must play his King to R 2 via Kt 3, but not to Kt 2. In the Vienna game we notice a rather curious slip which, however, is found in most books. 2...B—B 4 is censured, white obtaining a good game by 3 P—KB 4. In the King's gambit declined, however, the move B—B 4 is approved of, and white made to continue Kt—KB 3 whereas QKt—B 3 would bring about the favorable position of the Vienna game. The important variation wherein white gives up the exchange (Blackburne vs. Anderssen, Vienna, 1873, and Tchigorin vs. Pillsbury, Hastings, 1895) is not given.

The close openings form the best part of the book, and the important lines of play omitted are but few. In conclusion, the author observes that the opening has often small part or lot in the final issue between very skilful players. But at least just as often an error or a weakness in the opening cannot be overcome in the course of the game. A work on modern openings for the student and for reference is still a desideratum. Mr. Mason's book does not serve this purpose.

"*Caissana Brasileira*," by the noted South American chess player and composer, Arthur Napoleon, Rio de Janeiro, will shortly appear.

*

No 3 of the "Force of Circumstances," by W. L. B. (Brooklyn P. O. Box 773), discusses the question "Until When," and an efficient remedy is finally suggested. This pamphlet

should be read by every intelligent citizen. The motto of No. 3 of the series is: "Nothing is advantageous which is not honest," and this maxim the author wishes to be applied to politics and economics. W. L. B. does some excellent reasoning, reminding one of Hegel. The puzzling figures are still there disseminated throughout the whole pamphlet.

PROF. DR. ANTONIUS VAN DER LINDE.

Prof. Antonius Van der Linde died in a hospital in Wiesbaden on the 12th of August, this year, after an illness of seven days' time, of inflammation of the brain produced by a rupture of a bloodvessel, as has been shown by a post-mortem examination. He had passed some time, of late, in his birthplace in Haarlem, in Holland, but, when he began to suffer much from headache, he asked a German friend of his, in the first part of August, to accompany him back to Wiesbaden. He was buried on the 15th instant.

The deceased was born at Haarlem, on November 14, 1833. He prepared himself for a ministry at the universities of Amsterdam and Leiden. Later on, he studied history and philosophy at Göttingen. From 1859-61 he established himself at Amsterdam as a preacher of the reformed church, but later on retired into private life, living first at Nimwegen (till 1867) then at the Haag, until he settled in Berlin in 1871. He was married twice, but divorced both times. He had no children. He was at one time a wealthy man, but lost his fortune some fifteen years ago by the bankruptcy of a banker, to whom he had entrusted it. In 1876, he was made chief librarian of the Grand Ducal Library at Wiesbaden, and in 1887 the title professor was bestowed upon him. Besides numerous monographies of a bibliographical nature (of David Joris, Balth, Bekker, Spinoza, "The fountain-literature of Nassau," Wiesb., 1883 and others) he, jointly with the Russian, M. Obolenski, wrote an authoritative work on the false Dimitri, which appeared in French (*Histoire de la guerre de Moscovie, 1601-10, par*

Isaac Massa de Haarlem, Bruxelles, 1866, 2 vols.). In 1870, he refuted the claim of his native city of having invented the art of printing by *The Haarleemsche Costerlegende* which he followed up by "*Gutenberg History and Myth*" (Stutg., 1878). *History of the Invention of the Art of Printing* (Berl., 1886, 3 vols.) and *Casper Hauser, a modern legend* (Wiesb., 1887, 2 vols.). Of his chess publications, which were written partly in German, partly in Dutch, we mention the following:

An edition of Greco (Nijmegen, 1865); Studien (Utrecht, 1868); Bibliographische Skizze (Haag, 1870); Der Roch (Berlin, 1873); Noch Einmal der Roch (Berlin, 1873); Das Schackspiel des XVI Jahrhundert (Berlin, 1874); Geschichte und Literatur des Schachspiels, 2 vols. (Berlin, 1874-5); Schach Catalog (Utrecht, 1875); Schaakspel in Nederland (1875); Schaakwereld Wijk b. Duurstede (1875); Kerkvaders der Schaakspel (Utrecht, 1875), a translation of all works on chess from 1495 to 1795; Leerboek (Utrecht, 1876); Beginseilen (Utrecht, 1877); Erstes Jartausend (Berlin, 1881); Quellenstudien zur Geschichte des Schachspiels (Berlin, 1881).

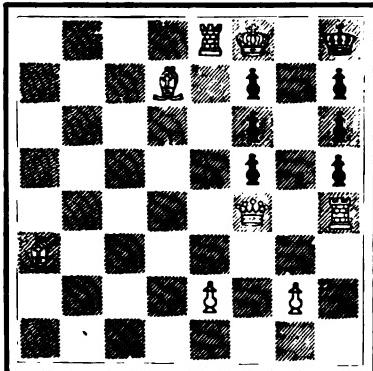
The history of the game owes more to Van der Linde than any other person, except Von der Lasa alone. His history of the game certainly is a most authoritative work upon the subject, and, with his Schaakwereld and Quellenstudien, first established the history of chess on a firm basis. Even those who disagree with some of his conclusions, must still find in his work the material for study. While later investigation may have affected some of his conclusions in a slight measure, yet for the most part, his results remain unshaken. It is much to be regretted that his works are not accessible to English readers, as they would correct the many mistakes engendered by Forbes' history, which still passes current in English and American books and magazines.

The Gantlet.

The appropriate name, Gantlet-Problems, originated with the German author Silberschmidt (1845), and it is applied to those conditional problems wherein the mate-giving Pawn has to pass between two files of hostile pieces facing one another. This happy term was adopted by subsequent writers and is now current in Germany, while neither the French nor the English-speaking problematists have a distinctive and similarly characteristic name for kindred compositions, notwithstanding the fact that for a time being these puzzles were very popular, especially with British composers. The Reverend Bolton, one of England's leading problematists in the '40's, has constructed a large number of these positions and in some instances intensified the difficulty of solution by imposing an additional condition that the black Pawns forming the two files must not be given a move. These problems are now almost forgotten, but they have the same reason for existence as modern lengthy *sui-mates*.

The oldest problem of this kind is probably the one given below, which is ascribed both to Polerio and to Petronio, and estimated to have been composed within the last years of the sixteenth century :

By G. C. Polerio or Pietro Petronio.



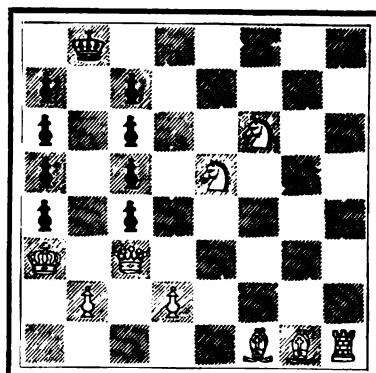
The Italian manuscript contains the remark "*li pezzi bianchi son fi dati;*" (the white pieces must not be captured) obviously a slip of the pen as shown by the solution 1 R—K 4, PxR; 2 B—Kt 2, P—K 6; 3 B—K 6, Px B; 4 K—B 7, P—K 4; 5 Q—B 5, P—K 5; 6 R—R 3, P—R 5; 7 P—Kt 4, P—R 4; 8 P—Kt 5, P—R 3; 9 Q—B 8 ch, K—R 2; 10 P—Kt 6 mate, for black has taken two white pieces. At first it may seem that the immunity refers to white's KKt P, for otherwise the whole solution might be defeated by black's taking the KtP in passing on the seventh move. However, one should bear in mind that the problem comes from Italy, and that according to Italian rules (which have been repealed only recently) the Pawn in moving two squares can pass an adverse Pawn without danger. It is therefore neither intended nor necessary that white should enjoy immunity, and beyond question the author meant to exempt the black men

from capture ; for otherwise the Pawn could mate in 5 moves by 1 K—K 7 dis ch, K—Kt 2; 2 RxP, K—Kt 3; 3 R—Kt 8 ch, KxR; 4 QxP ch, K—R 5; 5 P—Kt 3 mate. The author certainly must have seen this or some other shorter solution and for this reason has granted immunity to the black Pawns. He also never has given thought to a solution by a different process, viz : driving the black King toward the mating Pawn, nor did the old solvers concern themselves about such an eventuality, else they would have found a mate in 8 moves by 1 R—R 3, P—R 5; 2 K—K 2 ch, K—Kt 2; 3 R—Kt 8 ch, KxR; 4 Q—Kt 8 ch, K—Kt 2; 5 Q—B 8 ch, K—Kt 3; 6 Q—Kt 8 ch, K—R 4; 7 P—Kt 3, P—B 5; 8 P—Kt 4 mate.

The author's plan, evidently, was to have the Pawn run the gantlet, as in his solution the mate is given up in the corner. The then novel idea of a Pawn beating his way through a phalanx of invulnerable enemies and then deciding the game is attractive enough and sufficiently difficult of execution. All this leads to the conclusion that the author's proposition was to administer the mate only after the Pawn has run the gantlet, but that this condition was omitted or lost through carelessness on part of the old copiers. Salvio and Carrera attribute the problem to Pietro Petronio and there are good grounds for the theory that Polerio had not been a composer, but only a compiler of problems, which, however, is gainsaid by Van der Linde.

Curiously enough, later problems of this description also lack the provision of running the gantlet, although their solutions consist in an execution of this manoeuvre. The famous position by Maurice, of Saxony, as originally published in the *Strategèmes*, has the caption, "pion coiffé" (marked Pawn), and at the bottom "mate in 14 moves." The running of the gantlet is not demanded, although it is accomplished in the solution, nor has the proposition been stated in subsequent reprints, notwithstanding that its absence renders possible a solution in 8 moves.

One of the most interesting Gantlet-Problems is the following, by Duke Ernest the Second :



Herren J. Kohtz and C. Kockelkorn, to whom, in the main, we are indebted for this

article, state that, after considerable trouble, they have found out a shorter solution than the one by the author, in 30, the gain being, however, small—only one move. By shortening the run of the Pawns they brought to light additional variations. Among whom the mate in 10 moves, by P—OKt 3, bears off the palm. The mate by P—Kt 5 is accomplished in 19 moves, whether the black King stands at QB 3 or at QR 3; the mating process, however, is wholly different in each case. The following propositions, formulated by Herren J. Kohtz and C. Kockelkorn, are well worth studying:

1. Mate by P—Kt 6 in 29 moves.
2. " " P—Kt 5 (black K at QR 3) in 19 moves.
3. " " P—Kt 5 (black K at QB 3) in 19 moves.
4. " " P—Kt 4 in 10 moves.
5. " " P—Kt 3 in 10 moves.

New York State Chess Association.

The Board of Managers of the New York State Chess Association met at the Manhattan C. C., New York City, Saturday night, to act upon the protests of the Manhattan and Staten Island chess clubs in the tie for the "Staats-Zeitung" Chess Trophy. (Compare No. 3, p. 150.) The members present were President Rogers, Albany ; W. M. de Visser and S. G. Ruth, Brooklyn ; A. B. Hodges, Staten Island ; Dr. Dahl, Manhattan ; Dr. Honneger, Metropolitan ; E. Hoffman, City. The committee after a long discussion passed the following resolution :

"Resolved. That the Board of Managers of the New York State Chess Association decide, after full discussion, that under the rules of the association governing the "Staats-Zeitung" Cup Tournament, and in view of the fact that the tournament was limited in time to August 2 to August 7, 1897, inclusive, that the committee controlling said tournament exceeded the powers conferred by such rules in transferring the games to decide the tie for the said cup to another place and at another date from that prescribed by this Board. And that, inasmuch as the tournament was not decided at the time and place fixed for the same, the tournament of 1897 be considered a tie, and the cup to remain in the custody of the association during the year."

A resolution was also passed to return to the Manhattan Chess Club and the Staten Island Chess Club their protests, with the statement that under the ruling of the Board they could not be acted upon.

The Board empowered the president to appoint a committee of three to revise the rules of the association with regard to future cup contests. The rules under which the contests have been played were made when the plan of the tournament was expected to be a series of team matches, each club to be represented by a selected team. When it was changed so that single players were sent by the clubs, the old rules were retained.

It was also decided that in the general tournament played at the midsummer meeting, the Farnsworth Cup, which is the prize in the first class, could be retained by any one who won it three times. President Rogers was the winner at the last meeting.

Notes.

The organization of a chess club is under headway in Seneca Falls, and it is expected that the membership will number at least 50 players.

A match for the championship of the District of Columbia is in progress between Messrs. Walker and Gwyer. The former has won the first two games.

Curtis P. Weeks, of Rochester, defeated Denham Waller, of Seneca Falls, in a set match by 2 to 0, 1 draw.

Chess in Duluth is in a very flourishing way. There is an excellent club there, and, in addition, several chess circles which meet at the homes of the various members at stated times.

In a short match at the St. Paul Chess and Whist Club, for the local championship, Dr. A. T. Bigelow won the championship against W. O. Hillman, the champion, scoring all the three games played.

In the chess contest between William J. Ferris, of New Castle, and H. G. Voight, of Philadelphia, the score stands : Ferris, 1 ; Voight, 2 ; draw, 2.

The New Orleans *Sunday States*, speaking of the lack of chess enthusiasm in that city, says they will try to induce the New Orleans Chess, Checkers and Whist Club to invite Harry N. Pillsbury to visit them during the coming winter.

On Sept. 18 Mr. W. Steinitz played 8 games simultaneously at the Metropolitan Chess Club, winning 6 and drawing with Dr. Honneger and W. C. Donohue.

ER

AZINE
ATION
L
HIS

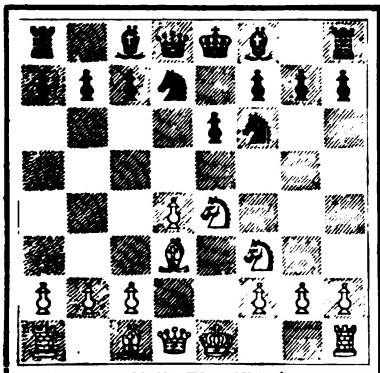
Robinson Variation of the French Defence.

Contributions to the theory and practice of the game by American players are no longer sporadic phenomena; and especially Philadelphia, always a stronghold of chess, has had a full share in the discovery of new and important variations, among which we mention the Two Knights Defence, the Petroff and the French Defence. In the latter, Mr. A. K. Robinson, one of the strongest players in Philadelphia, has contrived a novel line of play for the second player, which forms a radical departure from the usual continuation, inasmuch as black exchanges the Pawns in the centre himself, viz.: 1 P-K 4, P-K 3; 2 P-Q 4, P-Q 4; 3 Kt-QB 3 (or Q 2). PxP; 4 KtxP, Kt-KB 3 followed by QKt-Q 2. This defence has the merit of avoiding all complications by P-K 5, incidental to the usual variations, and of tending to simplify matters by early exchanges. On the other hand, black's KP remains fixed at K 3 and in consequence his QB is limited in range. Nevertheless the defence became quite popular among the Franklin players and made a favorable impression upon Emanuel Lasker, who not only successfully adopted it in the eighth game of his first match with Steinitz, but moreover strongly recommended it in his book, *Common Sense in Chess*. The example and approval of such an authority naturally carries weight and the innovation was put to test in match and tournament games. The results, however, failed to bear out Lasker's opinion; at Hastings, out of six games played, only one was won by black, and a recent attempt by Schiessers to revive the defence in a modified form proved also unsuccessful. (Compare game 25, No. 2, p. 120.)

After 4 KtxP, Kt-KB 3 white plays best 5 B-Q 3. Blackburne against Burn continued 5 B-KKt 5, B-K 2; 6 KtxKt ch, BxKt, etc., which, however, is deemed inferior to 5 B-Q 3. Tinsley against Blackburne played 5...QKt-B 3 and in two other games against Lasker and Teichmann 5...B-K 2 continued as follows: 6 Kt-KB 3, QKt-Q 2; 7 castles, castles; Lasker proceeded with 8 P-B 3, Teichmann with 8 KtxKt ch, white winning in both cases.

5...QKt-Q 2; 6 Kt-KB 3.

Position after white's sixth move Kt-KB 3.



A game between Schiessers and Blackburne ran as follows:

6 KtxKt ch	6 KtxKt
7 Kt-KB 3	7 B-K 2
8 Castles	8 Castles
9 Kt-K 5	9 P-QB 4
10 PxP	10 Q-B 2
11 Q-K 2	11 QxP
12 B-KKt 5	12 Kt-Q 4
13 BxB	13 KtxB
14 QR-Q sq	14 P-KB 3
15 Kt-B 4	15 Kt-B 3
16 P-QB 3	16 P-KB 4

and white won by concentrating his forces against the adverse K 3, which black could not successfully defend.

6... KtxKt; 7 BxKt, Kt-B 3; 8 B-Kt 5. Janowski against Blackburne played here B-Q 3, not wishing to remain with Knight and Bishop against two Bishops. The B, however, is excellently posted at K 4, attacking the QKtP and KRP and causes black considerable difficulty to extricate his game.

8... B-K 2; 9 BxKt, BxB; 10 Q-Q 3, menacing the KRP and also the QKtP by 11 BxKtP, BxB; 12 Q-Kt 5 ch. Upon defending with 10... Q-Q 2 black will find himself in a very unsatisfactory position after 11 Castles QR, P-KR 3 or P-KKt 3; 12 P-KKt 4 or P-KR 4. If black plays 10... P-QB 3 the same line of attack holds good or stronger still, white can advantageously sacrifice the Bishop for the three Pawns.

10 ...	10 P-B 3
11 BxRP	11 P-KKt 3
12 BxP	12 PxB
13 QxP ch	13 K-Q 2
14 CastlesQR	14 K-B 2
15 Kt-K 5	15 B-Q 2
If 15... R-KKt sq; 16 Q-B 7 ch, B-K 2;	16 Q-B 7 ch, B-K 2;
17 Kt-Kt 6, R-K sq; 18 P-KR 4, etc.	17 Kt-Kt 6, R-K sq; 18 P-KR 4, etc.
16 Kt-B 7	16 R-KKt sq
17 Q-K 4	17 Q-K 2
18 Q-B 4 ch	18 P-K 4
19 PxP	19 B-KKt 4
20 KtxB	20 QxKt
21 QxQ	21 RxQ
22 P-KKt 3	22 RxKP
23 KR-K sq	23 QR-K sq
24 RxR	24 RxR
25 R-Q 4	

In this position the three united and passed Pawns have been found to be stronger than the Bishop according to an analysis made by E. Schiessers.

In the eighth game of his match with Tchigorin (p. 120) Schiessers voluntarily surrendered the Pawn, playing 10...P-B 4 without, however, improving his position. The exchange of Pawns on the third move is wrong on principle. As stated elsewhere, the party who in the struggle for development gives up the centre by exchanging Pawns instead of defending the points attacked, will always be at a disadvantage as the opponent gains too much ground. Only its prejudicial quality does not become so manifest in most instances as in the present case.

The Berlin International Tournament.

The International Tournament of the German Chess Association was begun on September 13, with twenty entries. The delay in making the arrangements made the invitations to Harry N. Pillsbury and William Steinitz so late that neither could arrange his business affairs, and the United States is without a representative. Lasker and Tarrasch are also absent, but the list of entries includes nearly all of the remaining leaders in the chess world.

In the Master's Tournament there are six prizes—2,000, 1,500, 1,000, 600, 400, and 200 marks. Two special prizes are also offered—100 marks for the best score against the prize winners, and 300 marks for the winner of the most brilliant game, given by Baron Albert de Rothschild.

The games are in progress at the rooms of the Society of Architects, 92 and 93 W. Wilhelm Strasse. Hours of play are from 9 A. M. to 1 P. M., and from 4 P. M. till the games are finished. Time limit, thirty moves for the first two hours, and fifteen moves per hour thereafter. The tournament is one round.

The list of entries is as follows:

M. I. Tchigorin, S. Alapin, E. Schiffers, St. Petersburg; Adolph Albin, Carl Schlechter, B. Englisch, Vienna; C. von Bardeleben, Leipzig; H. Caro, J. Cohn, C. A. Walbrodt, Berlin; G. Marco, Vienna; J. H. Blackburne, R. Teichmann, London; A. Burn, Liverpool; R. Charousek, Budapest; J. Metger, Kiel; H. Suechting, Oldenberg; S. Winawer, Warsaw; A. Zinkl, Wien; M. Janowski, Paris. Herr von Bardeleben withdrew on the third day, having lost 1½ games.

The results by rounds is given below, the first named players having the move.

First round—Marco beat Cohn, Metger and Bardeleben drew, Janowski and Englisch drew, Teichmann lost to Blackburne, Tchigorin and Schiffers drew, Walbrodt beat Charousek, Burn and Albin drew, Zinkl lost to Alapin, Caro and Winawer drew as did Suechting and Schlechter.

Second round—Zinkl lost to Walbrodt, Englisch beat Bardeleben. The remaining games, Caro vs. Tchigorin, Winawer vs. Teichmann, Alapin vs. Janowski, Albin vs. Metger, Charousek vs. Marco, Schiffers vs. Schlechter, Burn vs. Suechting, were drawn.

Third round—Blackburne scored against Bardeleben by default; Cohn won from Schiffers, Schlechter drew with Charousek, Janowski won from Winawer, Caro lost to Teichmann, Zinkl to Tchigorin, Walbrodt beat Burn, Marco beat Albin. The games, Suechting-Englisch and Metger Alapin, were drawn.

Fourth round—Alapin lost to Caro, Charousek to Burn, Schiffers beat Walbrodt, Black-
burne beat Burn, Winawer beat Suechting-
Cohn lost to Metger, Schlechter to Marco, Albin
lost to Zinkl, Englisch drew with Teichmann,
Janowski scored against Bardeleben.

Fifth round—Englisch and Schiffers divided honors, Charousek defeated Bardeleben (retired), Cohn defeated Albin, Schlechter and Alapin drew, Marco beat Winawer, Metger was beaten by Caro, Janowski beat Zinkl, Teichmann vanquished Burn, Tchigorin and Walbrodt adjourned, and Suechting and Blackburne drew.

Sixth round—Alapin beat Bardeleben (retired), Winawer beat Cohn, Schlechter and Caro drew, as did Schiffers and Suechting; Blackburne and Charousek drew, Englisch defeated Albin, Marco beat Zinkl, Janowski and Walbrodt drew, Tchigorin beat Teichmann, Metger beat Burn.

Seventh round—Schlechter beat Bardeleben (retired), Marco and Englisch drew, Tchigorin disposed of Albin, and Suechting defeated Cohn; Zinkl and Caro drew.

Eighth round—Englisch beat Winawer, Cohn and Zinkl divided honors, Schlechter lost to Burn, Janowski was beaten by Teichmann, Charousek defeated Suechting, Schiffers beat Albin, Caro beat Bardeleben (retired), Marco and Walbrodt drew, Metger beat Tchigorin, Blackburne and Alapin drew.

Ninth round—Albin scored against Bardeleben, Janowski beat Burn, Zinkl beat Metger, Alapin beat Cohn. The games, Caro vs. Marco, Charousek vs. Englisch, Walbrodt vs. Teichmann, and Tchigorin vs. Suechting, were drawn.

The minor tournament, which is played simultaneously with the major event, has five prizes—400, 250, 120, 60, and 30 marks, with a special prize of 20 marks for the best score against the prize winners.

ENGLAND.

In the tournament of the City of London Chess Club Mr. Blackburne has completed his games, winning 5 out of 7. Mr. Evans, a young and promising player, won 4½ out of 6 with 1 game to play and an excellent chance of coming in first. He is almost sure to play on the cable-team next year.

The Metropolitan Chess Club prepares for an interesting winter programme, consisting of lectures and exhibitions of simultaneous and blindfold play by leading experts.

The League Competition this year promises to be very keen, as several new clubs are anxious to join.

Muller defeated Loman in a match by 4 to 0, 1 draw.

The match, Hampshire vs. Wiltshire, played at Salisbury, resulted in a victory for the first-named players by 11 to 5.

The Ardwick Chess Club opened the season on Thursday, September 2, with an address by the president, Dr. Wahltuch, followed by a side-match, first and fourth class vs. second and third class. The club rooms are Oxford Restaurant, 73 Oxford Street.

The Haslingdon Mechanics Institute Chess Club decided at their annual meeting to have a handicap tournament and to arrange matches during the coming season. The following officers were elected for the year: President, Mr. W. Southerst; vice-president, Mr. W. Goodhall; treasurer, Mr. J. A. Kelly; secretary, Mr. E. Spencer; committee, Messrs. F. Birtwistle and J. Collinge.

D. Janowski gave a simultaneous performance at Hastings, winning 26, drawing 4 and losing only 3.

The Lancashire Chess League Association held its first council meeting on Tuesday, September 7. The All Saints' have entered a second team. The meetings of the council will be held regularly every first Wednesday in the month. A meeting of the secretaries of the league clubs was also held, when the fixtures for matches for the season were arranged.

The Southern Counties Chess Union Amateur Tournament was opened on Monday, September 6, at Southampton, by Mr. R. Chipperfield, J. P. It was announced that Sir George Newnes had agreed to allow the British Chess Association Challenge Cup to go with the winning of the first section to be held for one year. The following are the 12 players in Class I: H. E. Atkins (amateur champion), G. E. H. Bellingham, Cresswell, F. J. H. Elwell, W. H. Gunston, F. Hollins, C. J. Lambert, W. C. Palmer, C. H. Sherrard, A. L. Stevenson, H. W. Trenchard and W. Ward. In Class II there are 10 entries, and in Class III, 14. In the ladies' section there are only four entries, viz.,

Miss Finn, Miss Eyre, Miss Hooke and Miss Cooper. The ladies are playing a two-game tourney.

HOLLAND.

The meeting of the Netherlands Chess Association held at Utrecht resulted as follows: R. Loman, 5 to 3: D. Bleijkmans, 4½ to 3½; Dr. Olland, 4½ to 3½; J. W. te Kolste, 3½ to 4½ and W. B. Meiners, 2½ to 5½. Mr. Loman has won the first prize now six times. His task was made a little easier on this occasion, through the absence of Van Lennep and A. E. van Foreest, two of the strongest of the Dutch players. An International Chess Congress is contemplated next year, to be held at The Hague. Herr van Houten, of Cabinet rank, has promised influential support.

AUSTRALIA.

In the championship tourney at the Melbourne Chess Club, Mr. Hodgson met Mr. Esling on the 19th inst., and Mr. Esling won. The following are now the scores of the eight leading players: Esling, 12½ out of 13; Hodgson, 15½ out of 17; Russell, 11 out of 15; Loughran, 9½ out of 13; Weldon, 7 out of 10; Tombleson, 9½ out of 14; Younckman, 7½ out of 12, and Edmund, 6 out of 10.

CHESS IN CHINA.

A championship tournament, 7 entries, is in progress at Singapore. The club also plays a telegraphic match with Hong Kong.

One Mr. Pollock donated a cup to the Hong Kong Chess Club. P. C. de Sonza, the most brilliant of the Hong Kong Portuguese players, won it, and held it until Pollock won it back again. Then Pollock donated it anew. The cup is an open challenge cup, and will become the property of the player who can hold it against all comers for a year. Mr. Pollock will probably try to prevent its early possession by any one.

There is also a handicap in progress with 17 entries.



Arrangements are being made for a chess game by wire this fall between the University of California and Harvard. H. W. Lewis, champion of Harvard during 1894 and 1895, has been in San Francisco representing Harvard in making the arrangements. The match will probably take place toward Thanksgiving time, after the regular preliminary tournaments have taken place and the champions of both colleges shall have been selected. The game will be played according to the regular rules, the moves to be transmitted by wire, and the usual time being allowed between each move.

Much interest is centered in the match by the collegians at Berkeley, and it is believed that

they stand a good chance of victory. Berkeley defeated Stanford last year at the game. The Blue and Gold players have secured two new players of prominence in the freshman class. They are Hopfield and Gordan. Parkhurst and Epstein of last year's intercollegiate team, which defeated Stanford, have both defeated Lewis, the Harvard crack.

*

Theodore de Laguna, U. C., '96, has been appointed a teacher of Latin, Greek and English in the San Diego High School. Mr. de Laguna made a record as a student, and was the organizer of the chess club which defeated Stanford in the intercollegiate contest.

THE THEORY OF END PLAY.

I.

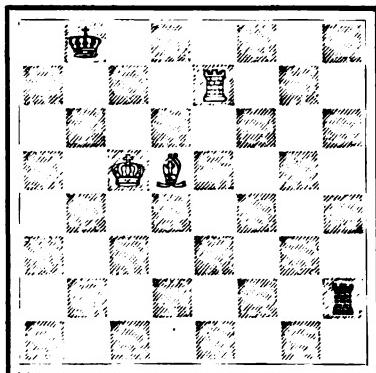
ROOK AND BISHOP AGAINST ROOK.

(Continued from No. 3, p. 169.)

Continuing the analysis, we now shall endeavor to point out the most important lines of defence by which a draw can be secured. White has a choice of three continuations—A, B and C.

A.

V (Continued.)



Position after black's ninth move.

10 K—B 6	10 R—R 3 ch
11 B—K 6	11 R—R 8
12 R—Kt 7 ch	12 K—R sq
13 R—Kt 2 (a)	13 R—B 8 ch (b)
14 K—Kt 6	14 K—Kt sq
15 B—B 5	15 R—B 5 (c)
16 R—Kt 5 (d)	16 R—K R 5
17 K—B 6 ch	17 K—R 2
18 B—Q 3	18 R—KB 5
19 R—Kt 7 ch	19 K—R sq
20 R—Kt 7	20 K—Kt sq.

(a) For R—KKt 7 see C.

(b) K—R 2 may be better yet; as a rule, the best defence consists in the King leaving the corner as soon as the adverse Rook has moved away.

(c) If 15... R—B 6, then 16 R—Kt 4 arriving at Position VI.

(d) 16 R—Kt sq is preferable, perhaps.

While no definite result can be obtained against 20... K—Kt sq a forced win can be demonstrated against 20... R—B 6 ch; by 21 K—B 7, K—R 2; 22 R—K 7. The analysis will be given anon below Position VI.

B.

There is only one valid defence against 10 K—Kt 6, namely 10... R—QB 7. If 10... R—R 3 ch or R—R sq white wins by 11 B—B 6; if 10... K—B sq then 11 K—B 6 would be decisive. If after 10... R—QB 7 the attack proceeds with 11 B—K 4, then 11... R—B 6, and if 12 B—B 5, then 12... R—Kt 6 ch; 13 K—B 6, R—B 6 ch; 14 K—Q 6, R—KB 6 and black is safe, while 11 B—Kt 3 is met as follows:

10 K—Kt 6	10 R—QB 7
11 B—K 3	11 R—B 8
12 R—Q 7	12 K—B sq (a)
13 R—Q 2	13 R—QKT 8 (b)
14 R—Q 3	14 R—Kt 7
15 K—B 6	15 R—Kt 8
16 B—Q 5 (c)	16 R—B 8 ch
17 K—Q 6	17 R—B 2
18 R—QR 3	18 R—Q 2 ch
19 K—K 6	19 R—Q sq
20 R—R 7	20 K—Kt sq

And black again is secure.

(a) If R—B 6 or B sq 13 B—K 6 wins.

(b) If 13... K—Kt sq; 14 B—B 2, etc.

(c) If 16 B—K 6 ch, K—Kt sq; 17 R—Q 8 ch, K—R 2; 18 R—Q 7 ch, K—Kt sq and white cannot continue with 19 B—Q 5 because the position of white's Rook at Q 7 (instead of K 7) makes the following draw possible: 19... R—B 5 ch; 20 K—Q 6, R—B 2.

C.

10 K—B 6	10 R—R 3 ch
11 B—K 6	11 R—R 8
12 R—Kt 7 ch	12 K—R sq
13 R—Kt 7	13 K—Kt sq (a)
14 B—B 5	14 R—R 3 ch
15 B—Kt 6	15 R—R sq
16 K—Kt 6 (b)	16 R—Q sq
17 B—K 4 (c)	17 R—Q 3 ch
18 B—B 6 (d)	18 K—B sq

(a) Best. If 13... R—B 8 ch white wins by 14 K—Q 6, followed by B—Q 5.

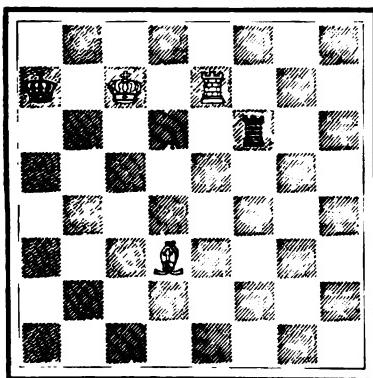
(b) R—Kt 7 ch comes to naught; 16... K—R sq; 17 R—K 7 or Q 7, R—R 3; 17 R—K 6 or Q 6, K—R 2 or 18 R—KKt 7, K—Kt sq.

(c) The Bishop comes too late.

(d) Or 18 K—B 5, R—KB 3.

The position now to be considered is won for white. It arises from V if black selects the inferior defence 20... R—KB 6, but it also can be brought about if the numerically weaker party upon starting the end game had its pieces posted at a

disadvantage, or if he, in the course of play, has missed his best course. Supposing white's K to be at QB 6, his R at KK7 and the B at QB 4. Black's K at QR sq; R at KR 8. After 1 B—Q 3, R—K 8; 2 B—B 5, R—K 6; 3 B—Q 7, K—Kt sq; 4 R—Kt 4, R—QKt 6; 5 B—K 6, R—Kt 7; 6 B—B 4, R—KR 7; 7 R—Kt 8 ch, K—R 2; 8 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq; 9 B—Q 3, R—R 3 ch; 10 K—B 7, R—KB 6; 11 R—KR 7; K—R 2; 12 R—K 7, the same position is arrived at as in VI, a similar ending from the beginning until the forced win of black's Rook would last about 55 moves.



VI.

Black to play. White wins.

1 ...	1 R—B sq (a)
2 B—Kt 5	2 R—KKt sq (b)
3 R—K sq	3 R—Kt 7 ch
4 B—Q 7	4 R—Kt 3
5 B—K 6	5 R—Kt 7 ch (c)
6 K—B 6	6 R—Kt 3 (d)
7 R—R sq ch	7 K—Kt sq
8 R—Kt sq ch	8 K—R 2
9 R—Kt 7 ch	9 K—R sq (e)
10 R—K 7	10 R—Kt 7 (f)
11 B—B 5	11 R—KB 7 (g)
12 R—K 5	12 R—B 6 (h)
13 B—K 6	13 K—Kt sq (i)
14 R—Kt 5 ch	14 K—R 2
15 R—R 5 ch	15 K—Kt sq
16 B—Q 5	16 R—Kt 6 (j)
17 R—Kt 5 ch	17 K—R 2
18 R—Kt 7 ch	18 K—R sq
19 R—KR 7	19 R—Kt 3 ch
20 K—B 7 ch	20 K—R 2
21 B—B 4 (k)	21 R—Kt 5 or 4 (l)
22 K—B 6 ch	22 K moves
23 R—R 8 ch	23 K—R 2
24 B—Q 5	24 R—Kt 8 (m)
25 R—R 7 ch	25 K—Kt sq
26 B—K 4	

(a) If ...R—R 3, then 2 R—K sq; if ...R—B 7 or B 5, then 2 K—B 6 ch, K moves; 3 R—K 8 ch, followed by 4 B—K 4. If 1...R—QKt 3;

2 K—B 8 ch, K—R 2; 3 B—K 4. Finally, if 1...R—B 6; 2 B—B 4, followed by K—B 6 ch or R—K 8.

(b) 2...R—KR sq; 3 K—B 6 ch, K—Kt sq; 4 K—Kt 6 leads to the variation in V after white's second move (p. 169). If 2 R—B 3, 4, 5, etc.; 3 R—K sq or 2, R—B 2 ch; 4 B—Q 7, R—B 3; 5 B—K 6 compare 5th move above.

(c) If 5...K—R 3; 6 R—K 5, R—Kt 2 ch; 7 B—Q 7, R—KR 2; 8 R—KKt 5, R—KB 2, 9 R—Kt 4, etc.

(d) If 6 K—Kt sq, 7 R—Kt sq ch, K—R sq, or R 2; 8 B—Q 5, etc.; or 6 R—Kt 7; 7 R—R sq, K—R sq; 8 R—Kt sq ch, K—R 2; 9 B—B 5, R—Kt 6 (or R—Kt 7; 10 K—B 2), 10 R—R sq ch, K—Kt sq; 11 B—K 4, etc.

(e) 9 K—R 3; 10 R—K 7, R moves; 11 K—B 5 or B—Q 5, leading to Philidor's position (I, p 24).

(f) White threatens K—Kt 6. The only alternative were 10...R—Kt 8, whereupon 11 B—B 5, R—Kt 6 or 7; 12 B—K 4, K—Kt sq, or R—B 6 ch; 13 K—Q 6, brings about the decisive variation in Philidor's study, Position I.

(g) If 11...R—KR 7; 12 B—K 4, R—R 3 ch; 13 K—B 7 ch; K—R sq; 14 R—K 8, compare Position V, 6th move, D f (p. 170).

(h) If 12...K—R 2; 13 K—B 7, R—QR 7; 14 R—QB 5, or 12 K—Kt sq; 13 R—Kt 5 ch; K—R 2; 14 K—B 7; or 12...R—B 5; 13 R—K 8 ch, K—R 2; 14 B—K 4.

(i) Or 13...R—B 8; 14 R—R 5 ch, K—Kt sq; 15 R—Kt 5 ch, K—R 2 (K—R sq; 16 R—Kt 4); 16 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq; 17 R—Kt 4, compare note (e). If 13...K—R 2, then 14 R—R 5 ch, and 15 R—Kt 5 ch as in the text, and if 13...R—K Kt 6; 14 K—B 7, R—B 6 ch; 15 K—Kt 6.

(j) 16...R—K R 6; 17 K—Kt 6, K—B sq; 18 B—K 6 ch, K—Kt sq; 19 R—K B 5 wins. If 16...R—B 3 ch, then 17 K—Q 7, R—Q R 3; 18 R—Kt 5 ch as in V, 6 move, D f (p. 170).

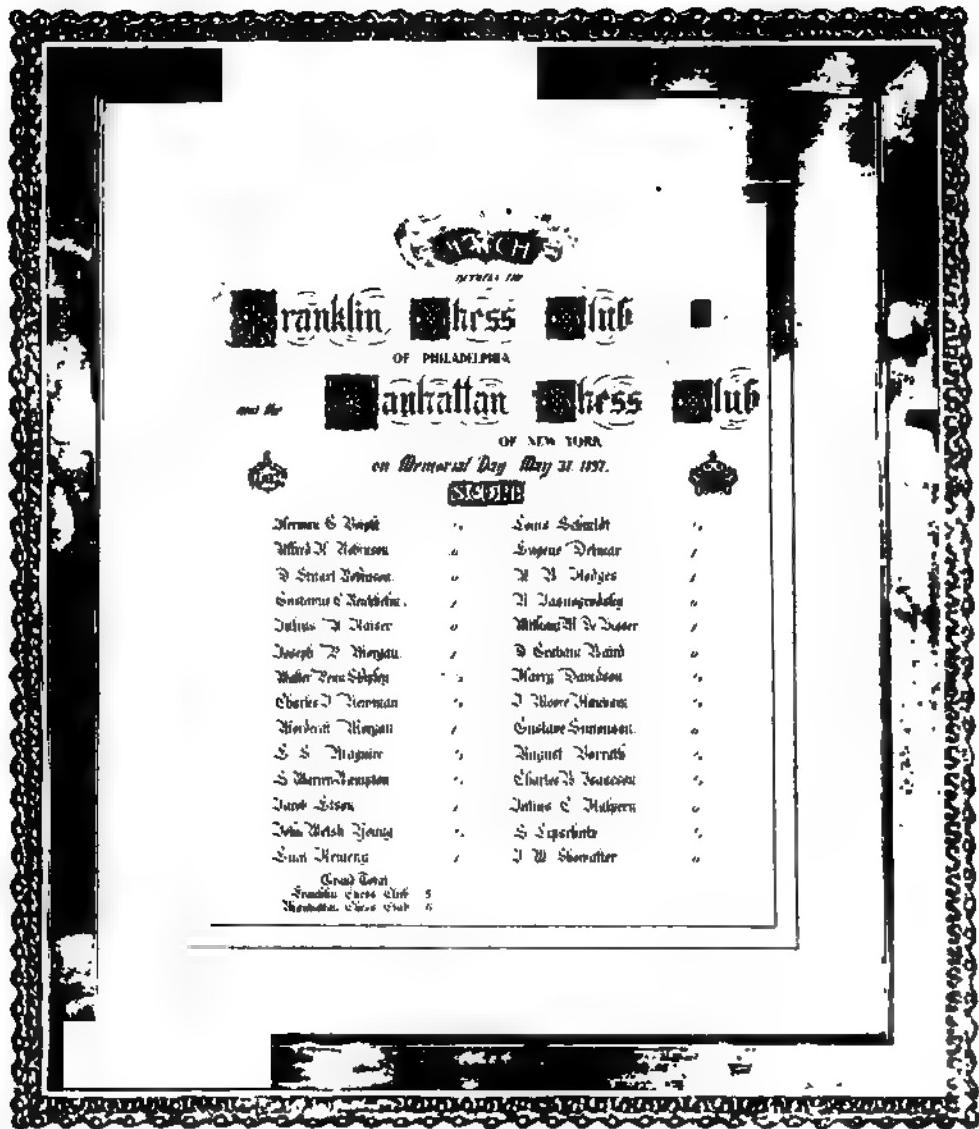
(k) The position is now more favorable for white because the Rook must retreat at once, compare comment after the ninth move in V (p. 170).

(l) If 21...R—Kt 6, 7, 8, 22 R—R 6, R—Kt 2 ch; 23 K—B 8 wins.

(m) 24...R—Q Kt 5; 25 R—R sq, compare V, 6 move, D a (p. 169).

White again has arrived at the winning position dealt with in V, 6 move, Variation D. We may add that 26...R—B 8 ch; 27 K—Q 6, R—B 2 again leads to variation D a, sixth move of V (p. 169), and that 26...R—Kt 4 is met by 27 K—Kt 6, K—B sq; 28 B—B 6, K—Q sq; 29 R—Q 7 ch, K—B sq; 30 R—K 7, R—Kt sq; 31 R—Q R 7.

(TO BE CONTINUED.)



THE above is a reproduction of the engrossed score made by Wm. Borsodi's Bureau of Graphics, the Art Department of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, and will convey a rough idea of the beautifully illuminated and gold-framed original. The Directors of the Manhattan Club pronounced the score to be

THE MOST ARTISTIC AND ATTRACTIVE THING

of the kind yet gotten up, while the Franklin Chess Club in acknowledging receipt bestowed the highest praise upon it.

The Continental Tournament.

By W. P. Shipley.

MY introduction to the pleasures of chess by correspondence must be laid at the door of my friend, J. E. Narraway, of Ottawa, Canada. In the latter part of the year 1891, it was announced in various chess columns that "The Globe Correspondence Tournament No. 2" would shortly be started, to be conducted by Mr. Narraway. In this tournament I was duly entered under the nom de plume of "G. H. Vaux" and then for the first time I discovered that the greatest pleasures of chess were to be found in the field of correspondence play. Here a player can test in the most satisfactory manner his pet openings and theories; he is not bothered by the time limit, by a bad light or a noisy room; he does not have to fall back on his memory for the opening moves, but can work out at his leisure with the aid of his library any variation into which his game drifts. Then again, the pleasures of correspondence chess are by no means confined to the mere analysis of the game; the side remarks of his opponent are often most entertaining, and give a spice to the heavier work. As the Globe Tournament drew to a close I asked Mr. Narraway in view of the success of his undertaking whether he could not be persuaded to inaugurate and conduct Tournament No. 3, but he replied that he could not do so then, at the same time suggesting that I should undertake the work, promising me every assistance in his power—which promise, by the way, he has fully carried out.

Therefore, in the latter part of the year 1893, with the kindly assistance of Arthur Hale and John Welsh Young, "The Continental Tournament" was duly launched—the name "Continental," by the way, being given to the tournament by Dr. Edward Everett Hale.

Having had by this time some experience in correspondence play, several changes, with the approval of the committee and Mr. Narraway, were made in the scheme upon which correspondence tournaments had been heretofore conducted. As these changes have been

found to fully meet the expectations of the authors, I give them in detail.

III. If over twenty-five players enter they will be divided by the Referee into sections of about fifteen players each. The Referee (who will not participate as a player) will make every effort to have the strong players evenly divided among the various sections, so that these sections will, as nearly as possible, be of equal strength.

IV. Each player in a section will play one game with every other player in that section, drawn games to count one-half to each player.

V. The four players in each section having the best score will play a final tournament, to be governed by the same rules as the preliminary tournament, each player playing one game with every other player, and the score made by the players in this tournament—without any reference to their score in the preliminary tournament—will be the score upon which the prizes will be distributed.

VI. All games of players withdrawing from the tournament are to be stricken from the score of both preliminary and final rounds, and the entrance fee of such players will not be returned. Provided, however, that when two or more players have played games with the same withdrawing player, these games are to be taken into account, so far as they may affect the relative standing of such players. But if it should so happen on account of the state of the score that the application of this proviso would work out an absurdity, as by putting A ahead of B, B ahead of C, and C ahead of A, then and for such cases only shall this rule read as though the proviso had not been added.

IX. The time limit between receiving a move and posting a reply shall not exceed seventy-two hours (Sundays excepted), and in case of a violation of this rule without reasonable cause (the Referee to decide what is a reasonable cause) the player violating the rule shall forfeit the game. Provided, however, that a player has in each game he plays seven days of extra time, which he may avail himself of a day at a time (a fractional part of a day counting as a whole day) or two or more days consecutively; but in taking advantage of this rule the player exceeding his time limit must, in sending his reply to his opponent, upon which reply he has taken over the seventy-two hours, notify him as to the exact amount of extra time taken.

XVIII. A player sending a false or illegal move or a move bearing more than one interpretation shall be at once notified by his opponent, and such player may then correct the same, provided he do so within twelve hours after receiving his opponent's notification. And for this offence he shall suffer no penalty, except that two days of his extra time, as provided for

in Rule IX, if he have that amount left, otherwise all the spare time that remains shall be deducted. Provided, however, no player is to have the advantage of this rule more than once in any one game.

XIX. If in any game fifty consecutive moves be made by one player without capturing or losing a piece or Pawn the game may be declared drawn by either party.

XX. Every player shall be entitled to a vacation of three weeks in each year, taken consecutively, or a week at a time. The player claiming the vacation must forward his moves to his opponents, stating the number of weeks he proposes to avail himself of, and his opponents shall not be bound to mail replies until the end of such time.

The other rules were similar to those that have heretofore governed Correspondence Tournaments in this country, no player being required to play more than 4 games at one time, time limit to be three days, etc.

The prospectus of the Continental Tournament stated that entries must be made prior to December 1, 1893, and to the surprise and delight of the committee 70 entries were received considerably in advance of that date. As the scheme of the tournament would not allow more than that number to be handled the entries were declared closed.

The Tournament with 70 entries, including many of the best-known players of this country, was the largest and strongest Correspondence Tournament ever inaugurated up to that date this side of the water.

The participants were from the following sections of North America :

Canada contributed.....	8 players.
New England States contributed	6 "
New York State	12 "
Pennsylvania	18 "
Illinois	6 "
Ohio	4 "
New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, South Carolina, Mississippi, Kansas, Michigan, Minnesota and Missouri contributed a total of.....	16 "
<hr/>	
Total number of players	70

These players were divided by the Referee into 5 sections of 14 men each, the well-known strong players being as equally distributed as possible, the weaker players in the same way, and those whose strength was an unknown quantity were distributed by lot. By this means the five sections were rendered fairly equal in playing strength.

By December, 1895, the play in the preliminary sections was practically completed. The percentage of wins for the leading 7 players in each section being as follows :

Section 1.	Section 2.
J. S. Hale, Canada..71	M. Morgan, Pa.....88
J. W. Nicholson, Pa..66	C. W. Phillips, Ill....79
B. H. Lutton, Pa.....64	M. D. McGrath, Miss.79
J. A. Kaiser, Pa.....63	F. Smyth, Pa.....75
G. A. L'hommede, Ill.59	W. R. Lowe, Pa.....58
W. J. Ferris, Del....59	W.D.Kennard, Mass.58
E. S. Maguire, Pa....50	C. Richardson, Pa....58

Section 3.	Section 4.
W. P. Shipley, Pa...80	A. Hale, Pa.....86
W. W. Gibson, Kan.70	J. L. McCutcheon, Pa.77
C. F. Huch, Pa .....70	W. C. Cochran, O....64
H. Webster, Mass...65	N. A. Voss, Kan.....64
L. L. Turney, Ill.....55	H. G. Voigt, Pa.....54
C. W. Macfarlane, Va.50	O. Hesse, Pa.....51
G. Tatnall, Del.....40	I. Ryall, Canada.....45

Section 5.
J. W. Young, Pa .....75
J. E. Narraway, Canada.....71
W. A. Phillips, O.....68
O. Bilgram, Pa.....67
S. W. Bampton, Pa.....67
J. W. DeArman, Pa.....62
J. J. Jellett, Minn.....55
A. Rathbone, N. Y.....55

Out of the above lists Messrs. Nicholson, Lutton, Young and W. A. Phillips were prevented by other engagements from taking part in the final round, so the players with the next highest averages in the respective sections filled their places.

In January, 1896, the grand final round of twenty players, being the four leading players of each section, was started, and as these contestants were by this time well versed in the intricacies of correspondence play, I doubt if a stronger team of correspondence players ever crossed swords in a chess arena.

This tournament (upon the scores depending the distribution of the six prizes) is now drawing to a close, and will likely be completed during the year 1898. The present standing of the contestants being as follows :

CONTINENTAL CORRESPONDENCE

TOURNAMENT.

Standing of Players Sept. 11, 1897.

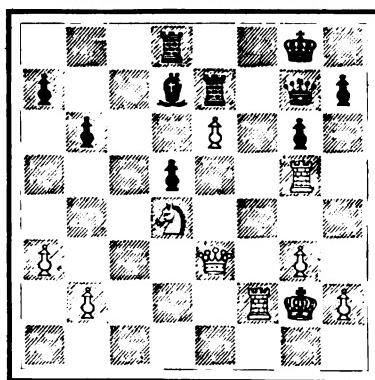
Position.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Per Ct.
1 C. W. Phillips, Chicago..	8	1	1	.85
2 M. Morgan, Philada.....	11	3	3	.74
3 C. F. Huch, "	5	1	5	.68
3 F. Smyth, "	6	2	3	.68
5 W. P. Shipley, "	3	1	3	.64
6 G. A. L'hommede, Chi- ago..	7	4	1	.63
7 N. A. Voss, Kansas.....	2	1	2	.60
8 J. E. Narraway, Canada	5	3	4	.58
9 J. W. De Arman, Penna.	4	3	3	.55
9 W. W. Gibson, Kansas..	4	3	3	.55
11 J. A. Kaiser, Philada....	6	5	4	.53
12 W. J. Ferris, Delaware..	5	5	0	.50
13 O. Bilgram, Philada.....	2	5	3	.35
14 J. L. McCutcheon, Pitts- burg.....	3	7	1	.32
15 W. C. Cochran, Cin- cinnati.....	1	6	5	.29
16 S. W. Bampton, Philada.	2	6	1	.27
17 J. S. Hale, Canada.....	1	8	2	.18
18 A. Hale, Philada.....	1	6	0	.14
19 H. Webster, Boston.....	1	7	4 Ret'd	
20 M. D. McGrath, Miss....			Retired	

And now with many thanks to the editors of the various chess columns and periodicals who, by their kindly notes, reports and criticisms, have greatly assisted the undertaking, and with cordial greetings to all the 70 Continental players, and a hope that all may meet in the near future in "The Continental Tournament No. 2," the chairman of the Tournament Committee concludes this rough sketch of the three and a half years' work.

Middle Game Study.

The following (a fair sample of a position in a correspondence game) arose in "The Continental Tournament," it now being white's turn to play. The actual result was that white won a piece within seven moves and black shortly resigned.

Black—C. W. Macfarlane.



White—W. P. Shipley.

White to play. Can a forced win be demonstrated?

The question is, has white a forced win game or can black by his best line of play demonstrate that the win is difficult and perhaps doubtful. For the best analysis not over 8 moves deep, forwarded to W. P. Shipley, 404 Girard Building, a prize of one of Catlin's best pocket chess boards will be given, or, at the option of the winner, he may elect to receive six of the snap-shot photographs taken by the donor at the N. Y. State Chess Meeting at the Thousand Isles. If more than one correct solution is forwarded, the one first received will be entitled to the prize.

Jottings.

The chess team of the Bridgeport Chess, Checker and Whist Club will challenge the Norwalk Chess Club to a match for the Fairfield County Chess Cup, which was captured from the home team by the Norwalk team in the spring. The home team has been strengthened recently by the arrival of one or two excellent players. The match will be played late in September or early in October.

Secretary Stanley H. Chadwick, of the Brooklyn Chess Club, is contesting two matches, each 7 games up. Present scores: Chadwick, 6; Otto, 3; 2 drawn. Chadwick, 5; G. H. F. Bowman, 5; 4 drawn. In the latter match Mr. Chadwick concedes the odds of Pawn and move.

A chess club is being organized at Albuquerque, N. M.

The University of California chess tournament was begun on September 13. The entries are divided into 4 classes. The tournament committee consists of Parkhurst '97, Epstein '00, and Hohfeld '98.

A chess club has been organized at the Central Young Men's Christian Association, Toronto, with the following board of officers: President, Dr. Thos. H. Stark; vice-president, E. Williams; secretary, W. T. Pock.

The chess club of the Central Y. M. C. A., of Philadelphia, would like games with local amateur clubs. Address the secretary, Fifteenth and Chestnut Streets.

Albert Lea, Minn., is well represented by her chess contingent, which includes several bright players and a number of clever solvers.

Chess by Correspondence

Although the match between Brooklyn and Chicago was started in midsummer, when chess has a tendency to lag, fair progress has been made thus far, and all of the 12 games are fully developed.

Following is a complete table of the openings adopted :

Brooklyn.	Openings.	Chicago.
W. E. Napier.....	Ruy Lopez.....	C. W. Phillips.
H. Helms.....	Ruy Lopez.....	S. P. Johnston.
F. J. Marshall.....	Ruy Lopez.....	M. Sonnenachien.
J. C. Tatum.....	English.....	H. F. Lee.
S. G. Ruth.....	K's Fianchetto.....	Dr. T. Phillips.
A. E. Swaffield.....	English.....	C. F. Blas.
W. Frere.....	Dutch.....	H. T. Pardee.
J. Murphy.....	Buy Lopez.....	C. Medinas.
Dr. Broughton.....	Q. B. P. Opening.....	F. F. Wilcox.
G. Russell.....	Glucoco Piano.....	Rev. L. Turney.
G. W. Jones.....	Ruy Lopez.....	E. T. Range.
J. E. Lister.....	Q's Gbt. dec.....	E. J. Napier.

*

The match between Tacoma and Yakima resulted in a victory for the former club by 2 to 0.

*

A second match of two games by correspondence is now well under way between the Brooklyn and Worcester, Mass., Young Men's Christian Association Chess Clubs.

The scores :

Dutch Opening.

White.	Black.
Brooklyn.	Worcester.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—KB 4
2 B—Kt 4	2 P—Q 3
3 P—K 3	3 Q—Q 2
4 P—QB 4	4 P—K 3
5 Kt—QB 3	5 B—K 2
6 P—KR 4	6 Kt—KB 3
7 B—Q 3	7 Kt—B 3
8 P—Q 5	8 Kt—K 4
9 PxP	9 QxP
10 KKt—K 2	10 KtxB ch
11 QxKt	11 P—KR 3
12 Kt—Q 4	12 Q—Q 2
13 B—B 4	13 Castles
14 Castles, QR	14 Kt—Kt 5
15 B—Kt 3	15 B—B 3
16 P—B 3	16 Kt—K 4
17 BxKt	17 BxB
18 QR—Kt sq	18 P—B 5
19 P—K 4	19 Q—B 2
20 QKt—K 2	20 P—QR 3
21 K—Kt sq	21 P—QB 4
22 Kt—QKt 3	22 P—QKt 4
23 Kt—Q 2	23 B—K 3
24 P—QKt 3	

Zukertort Opening.

White.	Black.
Worcester.	Brooklyn.
1 Kt—KB 3	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q 4	2 P—QB 4
3 B—B 4	3 Kt—QB 3
4 P—K 3	4 Q—Kt 3
5 Kt—QB 3	5 P—K 3
6 Kt—QKt 5	6 P—K 4
7 KtxKP	7 P—B 5
8 KtxQBP	8 PxKt
9 Kt—B 7 ch	9 K—Q
10 KtxR	10 QxKtP
11 P—KB 3	11 P—KKt 4
12 BxP ch	12 KKt—K 2
13 B—K 2	13 R—Kt
14 BxKt ch	14 BxB
15 Castles	15 Kt—R 4
16 P—KB 4	16 B—KB 4
17 B—R 5	17 QxBP
18 P—Kt 3	18 P—B 3
19 Q—K sq	19 B—K 5
20 QxKt ch	20 P—Kt 3
21 R—B 2	21 QxR ch
22 KxQ	22 PxQ
23 R—B sq	23 K—Q 2
24 Kt—B 7	24 KxKt

Black to play in both games.

*

The Washington Chess Club has won its match by correspondence with the Northwest Chess Club, of Philadelphia, having scored both games of the match. The victors ascribe this result to the splendid playing of Mr. S. C. Dunham, now on his way to the Klondike gold fields. One game was finished some time ago, Mr. Dunham announcing mate in eleven moves. The Philadelphians resigned the second game after forty-nine moves had been made. It was only a question of time when one of the Pawns would be queened. The game after the forty-fourth move was in charge of the secretary of the Washington Club.

*

The following are the leading scores in the tournament of the Pillsbury National Association :

Division.	Player.	Won.	Lost.	Dr'n.
Central Sec. 3.	Dr. Hesse.....	2	0	0
Midland	Nelson Hald.....	2	0	1
Midland	G. M. Ufford.....	2	0	1
Midland...	C. O. Garrison....	2	0	0
Northern	J. I. Jellett.....	4	0	0
Northern	F. A. Hill.....	5	0	0
Northern	L. Schulz.....	4	0	1
Northern	J. Tunstall.....	2	1	1
Western.....	C. F. Pierce.....	6	0	0
Southern	L. R. Walden....	5	0	0
Southern	E. Wiggers	3	0	0

ATLANTA CHESS AND CHECKER CLUB

The Atlanta Chess and Checker Club was organized on September 1, at a meeting held at the office of Dr. Maddox, 23½ Whitehall Street, Mr. R. L. D. McAllister presiding. About twenty players were present. After some discussion a committee was appointed to draw up a constitution, and another to select suitable quarters for the club.

The organizers of the club contemplate the formation of a crack team of chess players which will tour the country and meet the clubs of New York, Boston, Philadelphia and other large cities. There will also be tournaments in the club in which the members will compete for prizes.

In addition to the experts the founders of the club are anxious to include in their ranks young men who are interested in chess and desire to learn the game. They hope to create a chess "revival" of no small proportions.

Among the members are : Messrs. N. R. Fowler, C. F. Maddox, R. L. D. McAllister, Walter Ormond, J. W. Hill, H. C. Barre, J. K. Hunter, C. G. Wilson, A. R. Danforth, J. Jentzen, Joseph Wylie, A. M. Haygood, D. P. Waites, E. T. Booth, D. O. C. Heery and E. P. Wood.

Dr. C. F. Maddox was elected president, and J. K. Hunter secretary and treasurer.

THE MACON CHESS CLUB.

The Macon Chess Club has been reorganized and a one-round tournament has been begun in the rooms of the Public Library.

The club is composed of Messrs. Robert Mumford, T. S. Jones, Luther Williams, R. S. Saulsbury, M. T. Grace R. W. Jemison, J. P. Roosevelt, Charles Williams and W. M. Gunn.

The following is the score of the tournament :

	Won.	Lost.	Pr. Ct.
L. Williams.....	4	1	.800
R. Mumford.....	13	5	.722
M. T. Grace.....	11½	5½	.667
R. Saulsbury	11½	6½	.637
T. S. Jones.....	4½	2½	.643
R. Jemison.....	5	8	.462
C. G. Williams	8½	12½	.405
J. Roosevelt.....	6	11	.353
W. M. Gunn	4	16	.300

WATERVLIET CHESS CLUB.

The first chess tournament of the season was begun in the Watervliet Club's rooms on September 7. The players are E. F. Roy, Dr. John Hurdis, Dr. George S. Haswell, Dr. F. S. Cole, A. R. Getman and F. H. Huntley.

TACOMA CHESS CLUB.

I. C. Webb, who was a charter member of the Tacoma Club, always active in both whist and chess tournaments, left on the Willamette for the Klondike region last Saturday.

C. J. Nellis, another long time member, who stood at the head of the B tourney, last year, has accepted a position in Seattle and left for that city.

Dr. Chapman, a member of the first chess club, who has for the past few years been living in San Francisco, but is now a resident of Tacoma again, played a few games at the rooms one evening recently.

Tourney schedule to date :

	Won.	Lost.	Average.
Ryder.....	19½	3½	.848
Hall.....	20	6	.769
Clark.....	12	5	.706
Lee.....	13	8	.619
Creemer.....	7	5	.584
Webb.....	7	7	.500
Lytle.....	11	12	.478
Bull.....	8	10	.444
Hunt.....	6	10	.375
Hebb.....	2	4	.333
Wolbert.....	1	2	.333
Robinson.....	5	11	.316
Wood.....	5½	14½	.275
Heath.....	5	13	.272
Pritchard.....	3	13	.133

BROOKLYN CHESS CLUB.

The following is the score in the club's continuous tournament :

Players.	Won.	Lost.	Pr. Ct.
W. E. Napier.....	9	0	1000
F. J. Marshall.....	9	0	1000
O. de Szigethy.....	3	0	1000
B. C. Selover, Jr.....	11	2	.846
J. C. Tatum.....	5	1	.833
P. Richardson.....	9	3	.750
Harry Zirn.....	13	5	.722
W. M. de Visser	12	5	.706
E. S. Gilley	50	31	.617
R. Colwell.....	45	29	.608
S. H. Chadwick.....	50	34	.595
H. Stein.....	10	7	.588
B. Wicke	16	12	.571
Dr. J. R. Taber	170	138	.552
J. D. Elwell.....	169	154	.523
G. W. Jones.....	42	40	.512
G. Russell	146	141	.509
S. H. Cragg.....	124	116	.502
H. Helms.....	4	4	.500
J. H. F. Bowman.....	7	7	.500
C. S. Taber.....	2	2	.500
I. J. Spowers.....	2	2	.500
D. G. Wright.....	2	2	.500

L LOUISVILLE CHESS CLUB.—(Special.)
LOUISVILLE, Sept. 4.—The rooms of the chess club at the Columbia building were attended all through the week as never before. Jackson W. Showalter, of Georgetown, America's most popular chess hero, the Bayard of chess, the same upright, genial, noble player people know and love, came to town and received a hearty welcome. He first played some skittles.

The best players of the local club were put up against him, but all of them succumbed. He played three games with Mr. Frank Roberts, the strongest player of the club, winning all. Mr. Conen, another strong player, got one game out of a number played. The first simultaneous took place on August 26th. Several of the strongest players of the city were pitted against the champion, but he succeeded in downing a majority of them.

Prof. Frank Roberts succeeded in wresting a victory from Showalter, while Mr. A. J. Conen was not satisfied with one victory, but set up the men for a second turn, and succeeded again in vanquishing his doughty opponent. Showalter played rather careless; he can afford to lose a game to a weaker man and still be Showalter. The games which he won, however, were gems of the purest water. His total score was 5 to 3. In his second performance he played the whole club simultaneously, winning all but two games. Showalter is still anxious for a return match with Pillsbury. This is what he said on the occasion: "I expect to begin my match with Pillsbury as soon as he returns from the Berlin tournament, to be held next month. It will probably be some time in November before the match is started. I hope for better results this time. During the last match I was somewhat at a disadvantage, starting in out of condition and being hampered by a severe cold during the last part of the match."

JACKSONVILLE, FLA., CHESS AND WHIST CLUB.

A chess and whist club has been organized at Jacksonville, Fla., on Aug. 20, at the law office of Maj. Alex. St. Clair-Abrams, in the Smith building.

It is understood that there are several very fine chess players in Jacksonville, and with a little practice it is expected that they will be able to cope with the best in the State or any State of that section of the country.

MILWAUKEE CHESS CLUB.
A chess club was organized at Milwaukee, Wis., with the following officers: President, Emil Triebs; vice-president, E. D. Loomes; secretary, Albert Schmidt; treasurer, Ernst Kuemmel. The club meets at the South Side Turn Hall, every Tuesday evening.

BRIDGEPORT CHESS CLUB.

The Bridgeport Chess, Checker and Whist Club gave a reception at its rooms in the Barnum-Staples Building on Aug. 27. A numerous and interested assemblage of chess amateurs saw Mr. N. Jasnogrodski, of New York City, encounter 12 opponents in simultaneous play. Mr. A. J. Olmstead scored the only victory for the club. Attorney Edwin F. Hall drew his game. The remaining players, Messrs. Bill, Gotthardt, Wilson, Northrop, Rogers, Cogswell, Louis and Mrs. Bernstein, lost, which made the single player's score 10 wins, 1 lost, 1 draw.

It looked for a few moments as if Mrs. Sophia Bernstein would win her game, a French defence. But she lost ground in the end game. Mrs. Bernstein was also the guest of the club. She is the wife of Louis Bernstein, of Newark, N. J., and one of the finest of the few women chess players in the country. She enjoys the distinction of being the only woman in the world who has succeeded in drawing a game of chess with the veteran Steinitz for an off event. At its next regular meeting Mrs. Bernstein will be made an honorary member of the chess club.

The exhibition of blindfold playing brought fewer laurels to Mr. Jasnogrodski. He attempted four boards with Wilson, Challenger, Rogers and Beach for opponents. Mr. Wilson won in twelve moves. Jasnogrodski played the other three games well toward the end game, when he confused the boards and the contest was declared off. During the winter the club intends to hold some more receptions.

FORT WORTH CHESS CLUB.

F This young club is in a most flourishing condition; starting with 8 it has now 30 members on the roll. A very successful tournament, involving the championship of the club, has been completed, after several tie games had been played off.

Messrs. Otto and Wm. Monnig have each lost only one game during the tourney, and as they are both players of well-known ability, their game for the club trophy was watched with great interest by a contingent of the club membership. The game was won by Mr. Otto Monnig. This veteran warrior, now past his threescore and ten, preserves an erect frame and vigorous mentality, and although he has long since ceased to give the game any real study, it makes the stoutest of the younger hearts quail when his calm and imperturbable features confront them across the chess board.

The cup emblematic of the city's championship is held by Mr. S. M. Furman.

FARGO CHESS CLUB.

Fargo, N. D., is quiet a center of chess knights, among whom J. Friedlander and Mr. Smith are the leaders. A northwestern tournament will possibly be arranged there this winter.

MANHATTAN CHESS CLUB.

The twentieth annual tournament for the championship of the club will be begun on October 23. A minor tournament has been arranged for third and fourth classes which will keep the players busy until the annual handicap in January.

STEINITZ CHESS CLUB, BROOKLYN.

The Steinitz Chess Club, of Brooklyn, opened its season on Tuesday, Sept. 13, at the residence of the King's Bishop, W. H. Clay, 928 President Street.

Mr. Napier consented to assist in handicapping the members for the general tournament. To that end he played six members, representing the various classes, simultaneously; winning all

the games. Messrs. Helms, Lister and Chadwick were among the guests of the club.

The season has opened most auspiciously, every man being highly enthusiastic.

TILTON CHESS CLUB.

The officers of the Tilton Seminary Chess and Checker Club have been elected for the ensuing term as follows: President, H. O. Young; vice-president, Miss A. M. Bailey; secretary, F. A. Barber; treasurer, C. E. Davis. Executive Committee: E. G. Royce, H. F. Davis, Miss A. B. Hardy.

It is expected that a tournament will be commenced before long. Negotiations have already been opened concerning matches with other clubs.

Street-Car Chess.

From the *Rochester Post Express*.

He got on a Park avenue car the other night and sat down hastily and rather absently near the front end. He evidently was not quite sure he was in the right car, but had boarded it from habit. It is not necessary to give his name, although almost every one knows him, for professionally he is famous. He looked straight ahead as the conductor took his five cents. His mind was far away. The car had turned the corner of Elm and Chestnut streets. The man pulled from his pocket an oblong leather case, in appearance not unlike a common pocketbook or card case.

The man opened it slowly. He looked up, and motioned to attract the conductor's attention. "Let me off at Avenue B," he said. Then he turned his eyes toward the leather case. A young man sat next to him, and, as he looked by chance down the aisle of the car, his eyes were arrested by the peculiar arrangement of a series of black and white button-like objects which dotted the interior of the open pocket case, much the same as sample pins are arranged in a jeweller's box.

The little black and white buttons had medallion representations of Castles, Pawns, Queens, and Kings. They were chess men and the case was a pocket chess board.

The man's eyes were riveted on the buttons. The car stopped at Williams street and a fleshy old lady walked against the man's knees. "Excuse me," she said. He never looked up. The car whirled around the corner of Union street and everybody bumped about as everybody does on Park avenue cars. The man with the chess board was blissfully unconscious. At Alexander street he started to make a move. Half way to Meigs street he had fastened his fingers on a red Pawn. At Meigs street he moved the red Pawn. Then he relapsed into silent, absorbing, concentrated intellectual contemplation of the rest of the buttons. At Cam-

bridge street he lifted his hand and at Oxford street he let it fall. The move would not do.

"Avnooay," yelled the conductor. The car stopped and got under way again with a Park avenue jerk, which is different from all other jerks.

"Avnoobee," shouted the conductor, with an insinuating look toward the man with the leather case, and a jerk at the bell strap. The car slowed up and stopped. The man never looked up. He never moved. His head was bent over the little leather case.

"Avnoobee-e-e," yelled the conductor. "Avnoobee. Hey! mister! This here is your street. Avnoo—are you asleep? The car's waiting."

The man retained his immovable position, with the miniature chess board in front of him. Suddenly his arm moved. His hand sought another red Pawn.

"I beg your pardon," said the young man sitting near him, "but this is your street, I think."

The man's hand moved the red Pawn. He looked up. "Checkmate," he cried. "Eh, what? Oh, I beg your pardon—so it is. I—er—yes, yes." And he rushed out.

"Sure, and I think that man was daffy," said the conductor, as the young man left the car.

"No," said the young man, "he was not daffy. He was in another part of the country mentally and should be pardoned for his absence."

But the conductor shook his head.

A chess game with living pieces was given at a grand charity festival at the San Pedro Theatre, Rio de Janeiro, on August 9. It was the first exhibition of the kind in Rio Janeiro. All the ladies and gentlemen taking part are of the first society of Rio. The game was conducted by Messrs. Coldos Vianna and Arthur Napoleon.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games from the Inter-State Match.

No. 45. Scotch Gambit. Played in the first round.

White.

W. P. Shipley.

- 1 P—K4
- 2 Kt—KB 3
- 3 P—Q 4
- 4 KtxP
- 5 KtxKt
- 6 B—Q 3 (a)
- 7 Q—K 2
- 8 PxP
- 9 B—QKt 5 ch (b)
- 10 BxB ch
- 11 Castles
- 12 Kt—Q 2
- 13 Kt—B 3
- 14 Q—Q 3
- 15 P—QKt 3
- 16 B—Kt 5
- 17 KR—K sq
- 18 P—B 3
- 19 PxP
- 20 Q—B 2
- 21 RxR ch
- 22 R—K sq
- 23 KtxR
- 24 B—K 3
- 25 Q—Q 2
- 26 BxKt
- 27 Kt—B 3
- 28 K—B sq
- 29 Kt—K sq

Black.

H. N. Pillsbury.

- 1 P—K4
- 2 Kt—QB 3
- 3 PxP
- 4 Kt—B 3
- 5 KtPxKt
- 6 P—Q 4
- 7 B—K 2
- 8 PxP
- 9 B—Q 2
- 10 QxB
- 11 Castles
- 12 KR—K sq
- 13 B—Q 3
- 14 R—QKt sq
- 15 P—B 4
- 16 Kt—K 5
- 17 Q—B 3
- 18 P—B 5 (c)
- 19 PxP
- 20 Kt—B 4
- 21 RxR
- 22 RxR ch
- 23 Q—K 5
- 24 P—KB 4
- 25 Q—K 3
- 26 BxB
- 27 P—KR 3
- 28 Q—K 5
- 29 B—K 2

30 Q—K 2

- 31 QxQ
- 32 Kt—B 2
- 33 Kt—R 3
- 34 KtxP (d)
- 35 Kt—K 3
- 36 K—K 2
- 37 K—Q sq
- 38 K—B 2
- 39 Kt—Q sq
- 40 Kt—K 3
- 41 P—KR 3
- 42 Kt—Q sq
- 43 PxP
- 44 P—Kt 3
- 45 Kt—K 3
- 46 PxP

30 B—B 3

- 31 PxQ
- 32 BxP
- 33 K—B 2
- 34 K—K 3
- 35 K—Q 3
- 36 K—B 4
- 37 K—Kt 5
- 38 B—Q 5
- 39 P—Kt 4
- 40 P—KR 4
- 41 P—R 4
- 42 P—Kt 5
- 43 PxP
- 44 P—R 5
- 45 BxKt
- Drawn

(a) Kt—B 3 is slightly better.

(b) Leading to an exchange of pieces and therefore good enough for drawing purposes.

(c) Which does not turn out as well as expected. While he succeeds in winning the adverse Q B P his own Pawn falls a prey to the hostile Knight. 18 P—B 3 followed by Q R—Q sq was to be considered here.

(d) White has played with great accuracy, and the charge of the Knight has been especially well executed. Black's subsequent attempt at winning a legitimately drawn ending is easily staved off.

No. 46. King's Bishop Opening. Played in the sixth round.

White.

Wm. M. De Visser.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 B—B 4
- 3 Kt—K B 3
- 4 P—Q 3
- 5 P—B 3 (a)
- 6 B—K Kt 5
- 7 B—R 4
- 8 Q Kt—Q 2
- 9 P—K R 3
- 10 P—K Kt 4
- 11 B—K Kt 3
- 12 B—Kt 3
- 13 PxB
- 14 Kt—B sq
- 15 BxK P (c)
- 16 Kt—Kt 3
- 17 QxP
- 18 Kt—B 5
- 19 KtxP ch
- 20 Q—B 5 ch
- 21 P—K R 4, and white mates in three moves.

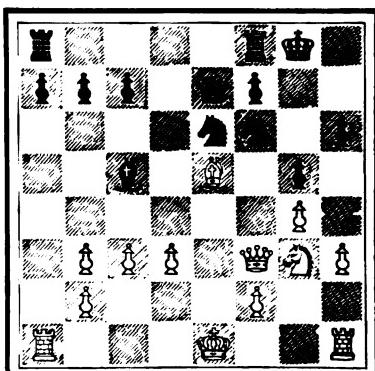
Black.

S. W. Bampton.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 B—B 4
- 3 Q Kt—B 3
- 4 Kt—B 3
- 5 Castles (b)
- 6 P—KR 3
- 7 P—Q 3
- 8 Q—K 2
- 9 Kt—Q sq
- 10 P—K Kt 4
- 11 B—K 3
- 12 BxB
- 13 Kt—K 3
- 14 P—Q 4
- 15 PxP
- 16 PxKt
- 17 Kt—Q 2 (d)
- 18 Q—K sq (e)
- 19 K—R 2
- 20 KxKt

Position after white's seventeenth move.

Black—S. W. Bampton.



White—Wm. M. De Visser.

(a) The game has turned into a tame variation of the Giuoco piano.

(b) Premature; P—Q 3 should be played.

(c) A rather ingenious combination, which well merited its success.

(d) We find that black could have extricated himself by the following line of play: 17...Kt—Q 5; 18 QxKt (or 18 PxKt, BxP; 19 QxKt, Qx

B ch) QxBch; 19 QxQ, Kt—B 6 ch; 20 K—B sq, KtxQ; 21 P—Q 4, Kt—Q 6; 22 PxB, KtxBP; 23 P—Kt 4, Kt—Q 6; 24 P—Kt 3, Kt—B 5 with the better game, as white will find it difficult to connect his Rooks.

(e) Immediately fatal. 18...KtxB; 19 KtxQ ch, BxKt, followed by ...Kt—Kt 3, would have left him with three minor pieces for the Queen.

No. 47. Falkbeer Gambit.

White.

Mr. C. J. Newman.

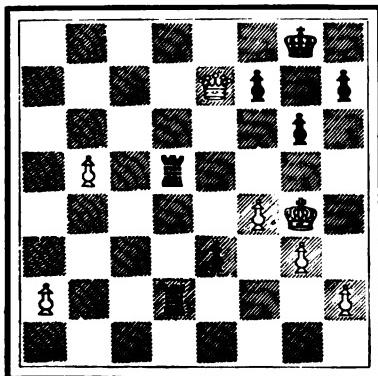
1 P—K 4
2 P—KB 4
3 Kt—KB 3 (a)
4 KtxP
5 P—Q 4 (c)
6 B—B 4
7 Castles
8 P—B 3 (e)
9 Q—Kt 3 (f)
10 Kt—R 3
11 Kt—B 2
12 QxKt
13 Q—K 2
14 PxP
15 P—QKt 3
16 Kt—K 3
17 B—Kt 2
18 KR—Q sq
19 KtxKt
20 Kt—B 4 (g)
21 P—Kt 3
22 Kt—K 3
23 KtxB
24 R—K sq (h)
25 KR—Q sq
26 QR—B sq
27 RxR
28 K—Kt 2
29 BxQ
30 QxKtP
31 K—R 3
32 Q—Kt 7

Black.

Mr. A. B. Hodges.
1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4
3 PxKP (b)
4 B—Q 3
5 Kt—KB 3 (d)
6 Castles
7 QKt—Q 2
8 P—B 4
9 Q—K 2
10 Kt—Kt 3
11 KtxB
12 B—K 3
13 PxP
14 QR—B sq
15 KR—Q sq
16 B—B 2
17 B—Kt 3
18 Kt—Q 4
19 BxKt
20 B—B 2
21 P—QKt 4
22 Q—Q 2
23 QxKt
24 B—R 4
25 B—B 6 (i)
26 BxP ch
27 RxR ch
28 QxR
29 RxR
30 R—B 7 ch
31 R—B sq
32 R (B sq)—Q sq

Position after black's thirty-eighth move.

Black—Mr. A. B. Hodges.



White—Mr. C. J. Newman.

Played in the third round.

33 QxP	33 P—K 6
34 Q—K 7	34 R—Q 6
35 P—QKt 4	35 P—KKt 3
36 P—Kt 5	36 R (Q sq)—Q 4 (j)
37 K—Kt 4	37 R—Q 7
38 P—Kt 6 (k)	38 P—K 7
39 P—QR 4	39 R—Kt 7
40 P—R 5	40 P—R 4 ch
41 K—R 3	41 RxRP
42 P—Kt 7	42 R (R 4)—QKt 4
43 P—B 5	43 RxKt P
44 Q—Q 8 ch	44 K—Kt 2
45 P—B 6 ch	45 K—R 3
46 Q—K 8	46 P—Kt 4 (l)
47 Q—KKt 8	Resigns

(a) A favorite continuation of Tchigorin. It has the merit of retaining the attack, while 3 PxQP, P—K 5 leaves the second player in the aggressive.

(b) PxBP leads to even play. A game between Blackburne and Albin ran as follows: 3...PxBP; 4 PxP, QxP; 5 Kt—B 3, Q—KR 4; 6 P—Q 4, P—KKt 4; 7 Q—K 2 ch, K—Q sq; 8 Q—Kt 5, P—KB 3, etc.

(c) Tchigorin against Walbrodt played 5 Kt—QB 3, Kt—KB 3; 6 Q—K 2, Q—K 2; 7 KtxP, KtxKt; 8 QxKt, P—KB 3; 9 P—Q 4, P—B 3; 10 B—B 4, PxKt; 11 BPxP, B—B 2; 12 Castles KR with an excellent attack.

(d) PxP is generally played here.

(e) B—K 3 was superior.

(f) This results in the isolation of his QP. B—K 3 was still in order.

(g) QR—B sq was more to the point.

(h) Loss of time, as presently seen.

(i) The beginning of a beautiful combination which should have led to victory.

(j) Intending 37...R—R 4 ch, followed by R—Q 7 ch or P—B 4 ch accordingly. R—(Q sq)—Q 3 threatening R—K 3 was more forcible, however.

(k) It is unintelligible why white does not seize the opportunity of getting rid of the dangerous KP. 38 QxP, P—R 4 ch; 39 K—R 3, RxP; 40 P—Kt 6, R (Q 4)—Q 7; 41 Q—Kt sq would have afforded him an easier and better defence than the one actually chosen.

(l) A fatal slip which forfeits a well-deserved victory. 46...P queens; 47 QxQ, P—Kt 4, followed by doubling Rooks on the seventh rank would have been a suiting termination. This was the only defeat sustained by Mr. Hodges in the match, and but for it he would have won first prize.

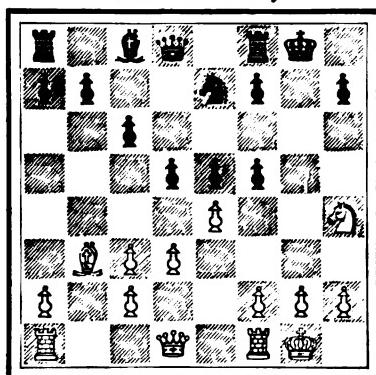
No. 48. Four Knights Game. Played in the third round. Notes by H. N. Pillsbury.

White.

D. Stuart.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—KB 3
 3 Kt—B 3
 4 B—Kt 5
 5 Castles
 6 P—Q 3
 7 PxR
 8 B—Kt 5
 9 BxKt
 10 Kt—R 4 (a)
 11 B—B 4 (b)
 12 B—Kt 3

Position after black's twelfth move P—KB 4.

Black—Pillsbury.



White—D. Stuart.

13 PxBP (c)
 14 KtxKt
 15 Q—R 5

13 KtxP

14 BxKt

15 Q—B 3

No. 49. Sicilian Defence.

Black.

H. N. Pillsbury.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—QB 3
 3 Kt—B 3
 4 B—Kt 5
 5 Castles
 6 BxKt
 7 P—Q 3
 8 Kt—K 2
 9 Castles
 10 PxR
 11 P—Kt sq (c)
 12 P—B 4 (d)
 13 P—Q 5 (e)
 14 PxP
 15 QxQ
 16 B—QKt 5
 17 B—R 3
 18 QR—B sq
 19 KR—Q sq
 20 BxKt ch (h)
 21 Kt—K 5

16 QR—K sq
 17 P—B 3
 18 K—R sq
 19 P—Q 4
 20 PxP
 21 RxQ
 22 K—Kt sq
 23 K—B 2
 24 K—K 3
 25 Q—K 5 (d)
 26 PxR
 27 PxR
 28 K—Q 4
 29 P—QR 4
 30 P—R 5
 31 K—K 5
 32 B—R 4
 33 B—Kt 3
 34 B—R 2
 35 PxP
 36 B—Kt 3

16 QR—K sq
 17 K—R sq
 18 R—KKt sq
 19 P—K 5
 20 BxP
 21 BxP ch
 22 RxR ch
 23 R—B 8 ch
 24 R—K sq ch
 25 RxQ ch
 26 RxR
 27 B—B 8 (e)
 28 P—KR 3
 29 K—R 2
 30 K—Kt 3
 31 B—R 3
 32 B—B 5
 33 B—Kt 4
 34 P—Kt 3
 35 PxP
 36 B—B 5
 37 and wins.

(a) To this point the opening moves are the same as in a game between Tchigorin and myself at St. Petersburg and at Budapest. Tchigorin continued Q—Q 2, which is better than the text.

(b) For now he cannot play 11 B—R 4 because of ...Q—R 4.

(c) If 13 Q—R 5, BPxP; 14 QxP, Kt—Kt 3; 15 KtxKt, RPxKt; 16 PxP, R—K sq, followed by RxP, with the better game for black.

(d) After 25 K—Q 2, RxR, etc., black has two Rooks and a Pawn against the Queen, and white's Bishop is totally out of the game.

(e) Leaving the position a theoretical win for black.

Notes by H. N. Pillsbury.

White.

E. Kemeny.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—KB 3
 3 P—Q 4
 4 P—B 3 (a)
 5 KPxP
 6 PxP
 7 B—K 2
 8 Kt—B 3
 9 Castles
 10 PxR
 11 R—Kt sq (c)
 12 P—B 4 (d)
 13 P—Q 5 (e)
 14 PxP
 15 QxQ
 16 B—QKt 5
 17 B—R 3
 18 QR—B sq
 19 KR—Q sq
 20 BxKt ch (h)
 21 Kt—K 5

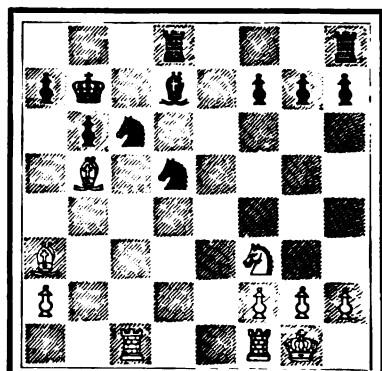
Black.

W. M. De Visser.
 1 P—QB 4
 2 Kt—QB 3
 3 PxP
 4 P—Q 4 (b)
 5 QxP
 6 B—Kt 5
 7 P—K 3
 8 B—Kt 5
 9 KBxKt
 10 KKt—K 2
 11 P—OKt 3
 12 Q—Q 2
 13 PxP
 14 QxP
 15 KtxQ
 16 B—Q 2
 17 Castles QR (f)
 18 K—Kt 2
 19 B—K sq
 20 BxP
 21 B—R 5 (i)

Position after black's eighteenth move.

K—Kt 2

Black—De Visser.



White—Kemeny.

22 R—Q 3 (j)	22 Kt—B 5
23 R—K 3	23 QR—K sq (k)
24 B—Q 6	24 R—QB sq
25 QR—K sq	25 B—K sq
26 P—Kt 3	26 Kt—K 3
27 P—B 4	27 P—B 3
28 Kt—Q 3	28 Kt—Q 5
29 Kt—Kt 4	29 Kt—B 4
30 R—K 7 ch	30 K—R sq (!)
31 Kt—R 6	31 KtxB
32 Kt—B 7 ch	31 K—Kt sq (m)
33 Kt—R 6 ch	33 Drawn

(a) Speculative but hardly warranted. The recognized play is KtxP.

(b) There is no objection to PxP, as white hardly obtains a sufficient attack.

(c) White has the better game, as black did not take the Pawn on his 4th move.

(d) This and the subsequent sacrifice of the Pawn is uncalled for. 12 Q—R 4 looks sounder. Q—B 2 also is good.

(e) Adhering to his plan, which, however, should have been discarded for sounder developing measures. 13 B—K 3, and if ...Kt—B 4, then 14 P—Q 5 was his play.

(f) White doubtless had not taken into consideration that black could safely castle on the Queen's side.

(g) White could recover his Pawn by 19 BxKt ch, BxB; 20 RxR, KxR; 21 Kt—K 5 ch, K—Kt 2; 22 KtxP, Kt—B 6; 23 KtxR ch, RxKt; 24 B—Kt 2, KtxP, 25 BxP, which, however, would leave him in an unfavorable position, with three Pawns to one on the King's side, against two united and passed Pawns on the Queen's side, at most a draw.

(A) After 20 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—K 4; 21 BxB, KRx B white cannot proceed with 22 KtxR P on account of the reply 22... P—B 3 shutting out the Knight.

(i) His only move.

(j) If R—Q 4, then Kt—B 6.

(k) If 23... KR—K sq white can safely reply 24 KtxP.

(l) Better than 30... KtxR; 31 RxKt ch, K—R sq; 32 Kt—R 6, whereupon black must return the exchange (as Kt—B 7 ch and Kt—Kt 4 dis. ch is threatened), while white's Rook remains on the 7th row.

(m) He might have made a bid for victory by 32... RxKt; 33 RxR, K—Kt sq; 34 QR—K 7 (not RxP on account of 34... Kt—B 4), P—Kt 3. If 35 RxQRP, then P—R 4 or if 35 RxKRP, RxR.

No. 50. Center Counter-Gambit. Played in the fourth round.

White.	Black.
H. N. Pillsbury.	S. W. Bampton.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q 4
2 PxP	2 QxP
3 Kt—QB 3	3 Q—QR 4
4 P—Q 4	4 P—QB 3 (a)
5 B—Q 3	5 Kt—B 3 (b)
6 Kkt—K 2	6 B—Kt 5
7 Castles	7 P—K 3
8 B—B 4	8 QKt—Q 2
9 Q—Q 2	9 B—K 2 (c)
10 Kt—Kt 3	10 B—R 4 (d)
11 KR—K sq	11 Castles
12 R—K 5 (e)	12 P—B 4
13 KtxB	13 Kt—Kt 5
14 Q—K 2	14 KKtxR
15 PxKt	15 P—KKt 3
16 Kt—Kt 3	16 KR—Q sq
17 R—K sq	17 P—QR 3
18 B—Q 2	18 P—B 5 (f)
19 BxP	19 QxKP
20 QxQ	20 KtxQ
21 RxKt	21 RxB
22 B—Q 3	22 B—Kt 5
23 R—K sq	23 R—Q sq
24 Kkt—K 4	24 BxKt
25 KtxB (g)	25 Resigns

(a) The above is the invention of Dr. Tar-

rasch, who successfully adopted it against Schoffers in a tournament game. The plan of action is to provide a retreat for the Queen at QB 2 where she is well posted and to defer P—K 3 until white's Kkt had been brought out and pinned by ...B—Kt 5. The whole scheme, however, is admirably refuted by Pillsbury.

(b) It was probably best to discard his original plan, playing ...B—B 4. It is worthy of note that white must obtain control of the important diagonal KR 2—Kt 8 for if now 5 ...Q—B 2; 6 Kkt—K 2, B—KKt 5; 7 P—B 3 followed by B—KB 4.

(c) B—KKt 5 was superior.

(d) He would have saved an important move by castling at once.

(e) A powerful rejoinder not anticipated by black.

(f) Quite clever, but being short a piece the ensuing exchanges are solely in white's favor. Besides black's Rook gets into trouble.

(g) 25 PxP would have won, too, but the Rook cannot escape. The termination is quite artistic.

Games from the Cup Tournament.

No. 51. Queen's Gambit Declined. Played on August 6.

White.

Steinitz.

1 P—Q 4
 2 P—QB 4
 3 Kt—QB 3
 4 Kt—B 3
 5 QPxP (a)
 6 P—QR 3
 7 PxP
 8 P—K 3
 9 Kt—QKt 5 (b)
 10 B—K 2
 11 QKt—Q 4
 12 KtxKt
 13 Castles
 14 QxB
 15 PxQ
 16 B—KB 4
 17 B—Q 3
 18 KR—K sq
 19 P—KB 3
 20 K—B 2
 21 P—QKt 3
 22 P—QR 4
 23 QR—B sq
 24 P—KR 4
 25 KxR
 26 K—Q 2
 27 R—KR sq
 28 P—KR 5
 29 B—Kt 3
 30 R—K sq
 31 K—B 3
 32 RxR
 33 K—Kt 4
 34 B—Kt 8
 35 K—B 5
 36 P—R 5
 37 B—Q 6 (d)
 38 B—B 8 (e)
 39 B—B 2
 40 K—Kt 4
 41 K—B 3
 42 BxP
 43 P—B 4
 44 BxP
 45 B—Q 6
 46 B—Q sq
 47 B—B 7
 48 B—Kt 6
 49 B—B 7
 50 P—KKt 4
 51 B—B 4
 52 K—Q 3
 53 K—K 3
 54 B—Q 6
 55 B—B 5
 56 B—B 3
 57 K—B 4
 58 P—Kt 5
 59 KxP
 60 B—K 2

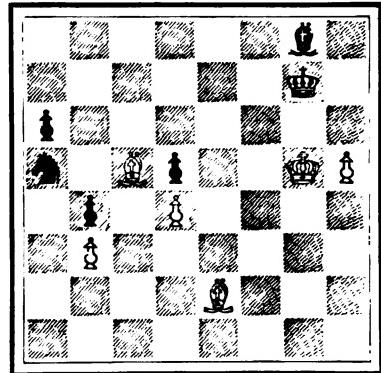
Black.

Lipschütz.

1 P—Q 4
 2 P—K 3
 3 Kt—KB 3
 4 P—B 4
 5 BxP
 6 Castles
 7 PxP
 8 Kt—B 3
 9 Kt—K 5 (c)
 10 P—QR 3
 11 KtxKt
 12 Q—B 3
 13 BxKt
 14 QxQ
 15 B—Q 2
 16 KR—K sq
 17 B—B 3
 18 Kt—B 3
 19 Kt—Q 2
 20 Kt—Kt 3
 21 P—KKt 3
 22 P—KB 3
 23 K—B 2
 24 RxR
 25 R—QB sq
 26 B—Q 2
 27 R—B 3
 28 P—KKt 4
 29 P—R 3
 30 R—K 3
 31 Kt—B sq
 32 KxR
 33 K—K 2
 34 B—K 3
 35 K—Q 2
 36 Kt—K 2
 37 K—B 3
 38 KtxRP
 39 K—B 2 (f)
 40 Kt—B 3 ch
 41 K—Q 2
 42 K—K 2
 43 PxP
 44 K—B 2
 45 K—Kt 2
 46 K—Q sq
 47 Kt—B 3
 48 K—R 3
 49 K—Kt 2
 50 P—Kt 4
 51 P—Kt 5 ch
 52 B—B 2
 53 B—K 3
 54 B—Kt sq
 55 B—R 2
 56 B—Kt sq
 57 B—K 3
 58 PxP ch
 59 B—Kt sq
 60 Kt—R 4

Position after black's sixtieth move Kt—R 4.

Black—S. Lipschütz.



White—W. Steinitz.

61 B—Q sq (g) 61 Kt—B 3
 62 P—R 6 ch 62 K—R sq
 63 B—Kt 4 63 B—R 2
 64 B—Q 7 64 Kt—R 4
 65 B—R 4 65 B—B 7
 66 BxP 66 KtxP
 67 B—B 6 67 K—R 2
 Drawn.

(a) Pillsbury against Lasker played 5 B—Kt 5. The above and the following move is one of Mr. Steinitz's many experiments.

(b) To prevent his opponent from exchanging his isolated Pawn.

(c) B—Kt 5 was much better.

(d) So far white has conducted the game admirably, but the present move is ill advised, as the sequel shows. With 37 P—Kt 5 instead, followed eventually by B—B 2 and R 4, white ought to win slowly but surely. If 37... Kt—B 3; 38 B—KKt 3 and if... P—B 5, then B—R 2, followed by P—KKt 3.

(e) If now P—Kt 5, then KtxKt P or KtxQP.

(f) Menacing mate in two by 39...Kt—B 3 and 40... P—Kt 3.

(g) White has played an uphill game, but for the second time he lets victory slip from his grasp. 61 BxRP, KtxP; 62 BxP ought to win, as black obviously cannot capture the QP without losing the Kt. If 62... K—B 2; 63 B—B 5, KtxB (else the two Bishops render the win easier yet); 64 PxKt, followed by B—Q 3, and will ultimately queen one Pawn or the other.

No. 52. Ruy Lopez. Second round.

White.
 S. Lipschutz.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—K B 3
 3 B—Kt 5
 4 B—R 4
 5 P—Q 4
 6 Castles
 7 P—K 5
 8 KtxP (a)
 9 QxKt
 10 B—Kt 3
 11 R PxKt
 12 B—K B 4
 13 PxP
 14 BxB
 15 QxQ
 16 P—Q B 4
 17 Kt—B 3
 18 R—R 3
 19 Kt—Q 5
 20 PxP
 21 P—Q Kt 4
 22 Kt—B 7 (f)
 23 Kt—Kt 5
 24 RxR
 25 P—B 3
 26 K R—R sq
 27 R—R 8

Black.
 W. E. Napier.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—Q B 3
 3 P—Q R 3
 4 Kt—B 3
 5 PxP
 6 B—K 2
 7 Kt—K 5
 8 KtxKt (b)
 9 Kt—B 4
 10 KtxB
 11 Castles
 12 P—Q 3 (c)
 13 BxP
 14 QxB
 15 PxQ
 16 B—B 4 (d)
 17 B—B 7
 18 P—Q Kt 4
 19 PxP (e)
 20 K R—Kt sq
 21 B—K 5
 22 R—R 2
 23 PxKt
 24 PxP
 25 B—B 4
 26 K—B sq
 27 RxR

28 RxR ch
 29 K—B 2
 30 R—R 7 ch
 31 R—B 7
 32 P—Kt 5
 33 P—Kt 6

28 K—K 2
 29 P—B 6
 30 K—K 3
 31 P—B 7
 32 B—Q 6 (g)
 Resigns

(a) So far the game ran identical with one at St. Petersburg between Lasker and Tchigorin. Lasker continued 8 R—K sq.

(b) Exchanges like the above in this and similar positions (for instance, on black's third move, in the Scotch gambit), must be condemned, as white obtains too much ground. Black should have castled here.

(c) Owing to his injudicious eighth move he must submit to his Q P being isolated, if 12... P—KB 3; 13 Q—B 4 ch.

(d) B—K 3 was superior.

(e) Playing the opponents game 19... B—Q 6, 20 R—B sq, QR—Kt sq would have afforded him a good fighting chance.

(f) Mr. Lipschutz plays the entire game with consummate skill.

(g) If 32... P—Q 4; white wins by 33 P—Kt 6, K—Q 3; 34 K—K 3 stopping the adverse Pawns with his King.

Games from the Continental Correspondence Tournament.

No. 53. Evans Gambit.

White.
 H. Helms.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—KB 3
 3 B—B 4
 4 P—QKt 4
 5 P—B 3
 6 P—Q 4
 7 PxP (b)
 8 KtxKt
 9 P—B 4
 10 Castles (d)
 11 R—K sq
 12 Q—Q 5
 13 Kt—Q 2
 14 KtxKt
 15 QxP ch
 16 B—K 3
 17 QxR ch
 18 B—Q 4 ch
 19 BxKt P
 20 B—Q 4
 21 B—Q 3
 22 P—Kt 4
 23 P—B 5
 24 K—Kt 2
 25 PxB
 26 RxQ ch
 27 P—KR 4
 28 K—B 3

Black.
 H. N. Stone.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—QB 3
 3 B—B 4
 4 BxKt P
 5 B—Q 3 (a)
 6 Kt—B 3
 7 QKtxP (c)
 8 BxKt
 9 KtxP
 10 B—Q 3
 11 P—KB 4
 12 Q—B 3 (e)
 13 P—B 3
 14 PxKt
 15 K—Q sq
 16 R—K sq (f)
 17 KxQ
 18 Q—K 2
 19 B—B 4 ch (g)
 20 P—Kt 3 (h)
 21 P—Kt 3
 22 P—Q 3
 23 B—Q 2
 24 BxP
 25 QxR
 26 K—B 2
 27 P—Kt 4
 28 R—K sq (i)

29 RxR
 30 P—Kt 5
 31 PxP
 32 K—Kt 4
 33 K—R 5
 34 P—Kt 5
 35 PxP (l)
 36 K—Kt 5
 37 K—R 6
 38 BxP
 39 BxP
 40 P—Kt 7 ch
 41 K—Kt 6 (n)
 42 B—K 8
 43 P—B 6
 44 K—R 6
 45 B—Kt 6
 46 P—B 7 ch
 47 B—R 7 mate.

(a) An obsolete defence by the once famous Hungarian expert Szen. It is practiced to some extent in Boston, where it is known as the Stone-Ware defence. Pillsbury adopted it successfully at Hastings.

(b) We do not approve of this exchange which can only tend to relieve the confined position of the adversary. Castling, followed by R—K sq, is the most effective course.

(c) Games by correspondence are essentially

adopted for experimenting with new moves, but the above is so venturesome that most players would hesitate to try it even in a skittle game. It involves a few traps, but of so shallow a nature as to preclude success, and as a result black gets overweighted by the difficulties which confront him. 7... BxP is the usual and proper course.

(d) Obviously not 10 PxP because of 10... Q-R 5 ch; 11 P-Kt 3, KtxP and should win. If 10 Q-Q 5, Castles; 11 QxKt (or QxB, Q-R 5 ch), BxP ch; 12 KtxB, R-K sq; 13 QxR ch, QxQ ch, and although white has R and two minor pieces for the Queen, his game is far from being satisfactory, as his forces are not developed, while he is three Pawns short.

(e) If 12... Q-K 2; 13 QxP, B-B 4 ch; 14 K-B sq wins.

(f) An extraordinary error to make in a correspondence game, leading to the loss of a most important Pawn. His best course was probably to play his B-Kt 3 via B 2.

(g) This does not help him any. 19 BxP, however, would not be advisable, for after 19... RxQ ch; 20 KxR; 21 R-KB sq, followed eventually by R-B 8, black will not be able to bring his pieces into play. We would suggest 19 ..P-Kt 4, followed by BxP.

(h) 20... BxB ch; 21 PxP, P-Q 4; 22 B-Q 3, P-KR 3 would have afforded him better chances.

(i) This exchange is only in white's interest. He ought to have made a counter demonstration on the Q side, for instance, ...P-B 4.

(k) The advance of the BP would have offered more hope for a draw.

(l) K-Kt 5, followed by P-B 6, would have won right off.

(m) Desperate, but unavailing. White may take and win with ease.

(n) At this point Mr. Helms announced mate in seven moves. His mode of procedure is artistic, and the finale uncommonly pretty.

No. 54. Evans Gambit Declined.

White.

Mr. F. Smyth.

1 P-K 4
2 Kt-KB 3
3 B-B 4
4 P-QKt 4
5 P-Kt 5 (a)
6 KtxP (b)
7 B-Kt 2
8 KtxP
9 Q-K 2
10 P-KKt 3

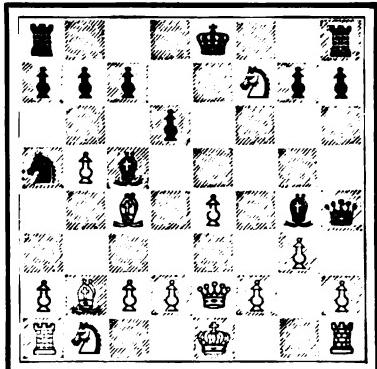
Black.

Mr. W. C. Phillips.

1 P-K 4
2 Kt-QB 3
3 B-B 4
4 B-Kt 3
5 Kt-R 4
6 Kt-R 3 (c)
7 P-Q 3
8 Q-R 5 (d)
9 B-Kt 5 (e)
10 Q-R 4 (f)

Position after white's tenth move.

Black—Mr. W. C. Phillips.



White—Mr. F. Smyth.

11 KtxKt
12 Q-B sq
13 P-Q 4 (g)
14 QxKt
15 Kt-Q 2
16 Q-Kt 4

11 PxKt
12 R-KB sq
13 KtxB
14 Castles
15 P-Q 4 (h)
16 PxP

17 Castles KR
18 P-KR 4 (i)
19 Q-R 3
20 KR-QKt sq
21 K-R 2
22 Q-K 3
23 R-KKt sq (j)
24 QR-K sq
25 R-Kt 2
26 Q-QB 3
27 KtxB
28 K-Kt sq (l)
29 KxP
30 QxP ch
31 Q-K 7
32 Resigns.

(a) Inferior to castling. 5 P-QR 4 is also better.

(b) B-K 2, as played by the late W. H. K. Pollock, is white's best continuation.

(c) Q-B 3 or Q-Kt 4 is preferable.

(d) 8 ...KtxKt; 9 BxKt ch, KxB; 11 Q-B 3 ch, K-Kt sq; 13 BxP, R-KKt sq black is certain of regaining at least one Pawn, whereupon he ought to win with a piece ahead.

(e) Now, however, there is no valid objection to KtxKt, for after 11 BxKt ch, KxB; 12 Q-B 3 ch, K-K sq; 13 BxP, R-KKt sq black is certain of regaining at least one Pawn, whereupon he ought to win with a piece ahead.

(f) Black evidently did not take white's smart rejoinder in account. As in most cases the simplest course, exchanging Queens, would be best. There are so many pieces attack as to render it impossible for white to escape loss. The following line of play is relatively best for white: 10 ...BxQ; 11 PxQ, KtxB; 12 BxP, KxKt; 13 BxR, B-B 6. Or 12 KtxR, KtxB; 13 KxB, Castles.

(g) P—B 4 were decidedly better.

(h) Black's play throughout the remainder of the game is of the highest order.

(i) Avoiding a clever trap. 18 KtxP, B—B 6; 19 Kt—Q 2, QxP ch, and mates in two more moves.

(j) If 23 PxP, RxKt wins.

(k) The tempting QxP ch would have come to naught: 25 K—Kt 2, B—B 6 ch; 26 KtxB, PxKt ch; 27 QxKt.

(l) Else black mates, beginning with QxRP ch.

No. 55. Staunton's Opening.

White.

Dr. Ryall.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—KB 3

3 P—B 3

4 P—Q 4

5 P—Q 5

6 PxKt

7 K—K 2

8 PxP

9 Q—R 4 ch

10 QKt—Q 2

11 KtxKt

12 KxB

13 B—K 3

14 P—KKt 3

15 P—QKt 4

16 PxP

17 Q—Kt 3 ch

18 B—Q 2

19 PxP

20 R—QKt sq

21 Q—B 2 (f)

22 R—K sq (g)

23 RxR

24 Q—B 5

25 Q—B 7

26 Q—Kt 3

27 Q—Kt 5

28 BxQ

29 R—K sq

30 R—K 8 ch

Black.

H. Helms.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—QB 3

3 Kt—B 3 (a)

4 KtxKP

5 B—B 4 (b)

6 BxP ch

7 P—Q 4 (c)

8 BxP

9 P—B 3

10 P—KB 4

11 BPxKt

12 Castles

13 PxKt

14 Q—Q 3 (d)

15 P—Q 5

16 PxP

17 K—R sq

18 P—QR 4 (e)

19 R—Kt sq

20 R—R sq

21 QR—K sq

22 P—B 4

23 RxR

24 B—K 5

25 Q—QB 3

26 B—Q 4

27 QxQ

28 R—QB sq

29 K—Kt sq

30 RxR

31 BxR

32 B—Q 7

33 P—R 6

34 B—B 8

35 B—K sq

31 P—Kt 3

32 P—R 4

33 P—B 5

34 P—B 6

35 Resigns.

(a) This move, though avoiding the complications incidental to 3... P—Q 4, only leads to an even game.

(b) Frazer's continuation, but much too hazardous for a correspondence game. Kt—QKt sq is the proper move.

(c) Usually the game proceeds: 7... Kt PxP; 8 Q—R 4, P—KB 4; 9 QKt—Q 2, Castles; 10 KtxKt, PxKt; 11 KxB, PxKt; 12 P—KKt 3, etc.

(d) Black plans for an advance in the centre and, as expected, white's reply cuts off the connection between his Queen and Q 5. The whole scheme, however, is faulty. Q—Q 2 instead were better.

(e) In order to obtain two united and passed Pawns. But being a piece to the bad the sacrifice is doomed to failure.

(f) The plausible 21 B—Kt 4 would be disastrous. 21.. P—B 4; 22 BxP, QxB; 23 QxR, Q—B 7 ch; 24 K—Kt sq, P—B 7 ch; 25 K—Kt 2, P—B 4 ch, etc.

(g) If now B—Kt 4 then again P—B 4, followed by 22...R—K 7 ch.

Games from the Canadian Championship Tournament.

No. 56. Staunton's Opening. Played in the third round.

White.

Narraway.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—KB 3

3 P—QB 3

4 P—Q 4 (b)

5 P—K 5

6 KtxP

7 B—QKt 5

8 PxP

9 Castles

10 R—K ch

11 Q—K 2

12 B—R 4

13 B—Kt 3

14 Kt—Q 5

15 BxKt

16 BxB ch

17 B—Kt 5

Black.

Saunders.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—QB 3

3 P—KB 4 (a)

4 PxQP (c)

5 PxP (d)

6 P—Q 3

7 B—Q 2

8 BxP

9 Kt—KB 3

10 B—K 2 (e)

11 P—QR 3

12 P—QKt 4

13 Kt—QR 4

14 KtxKt

15 B—B 3

16 KtxB

17 K—B 2 (f)

18 Q—K 6 ch

19 BxB ch (g)

20 QxKt

21 Kt—K 5

22 Q—B 5 ch

18 K—B sq

19 QxB (h)

20 Q—Q sq

21 Q—QB sq

22 Resigns.

(a) This is the only opening wherein a counter-gambit can safely be ventured by the second player.

(b) If 4 PxP then P—Q 3; 5 P—KKt 4, P—K R 4 to black's advantage.

(c) The proper play is 4...P—Q 3, 5 PxKP, BPxP; 6 Kt—Kt 5, P—Q 4 or P or KtxP with an even game 4...PxKP would lose the exchange by 5 KtxP, Kt—B 3, 6 B—KKt 5, B—K 2, 7 B—Kt 5 Castles, 8 Q—Kt 3 ch, etc.

(d) Injudicious. P—Q 4 should be played.

(e) If QKt—K 2 then...B—QB 4.

(f) An error. K—B sq should have been played. This game, however, was already a losing one.

(g) Good enough. QxKt, however, were simpler.

(h) If KtxB, 20 QR—Q sq, R—Q 7 wins.

No. 57. Scotch Gambit.

White.

Jackson.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—KB 3
- 3 P—Q 4
- 4 KtxP
- 5 B—K 3
- 6 P—QB 3
- 7 B—QKt 5
- 8 castles
- 9 P—KB 4
- 10 B—R 4
- 11 K—R sq
- 12 Q—Q 2
- 13 BxB ch
- 14 Kt—QR 3
- 15 P—K 5
- 16 P—Kt 3 (d)

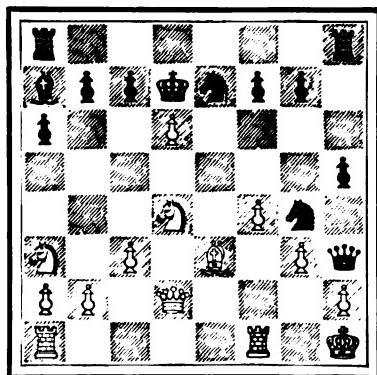
Black.

Saunders.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—QB 3
- 3 PxP
- 4 B—B 4
- 5 Q—B 3
- 6 Kt—K 2
- 7 P—Q 3 (a)
- 8 B—Q 2
- 9 P—QR 3 (b)
- 10 B—R 2
- 11 P—KR 4 (c)
- 12 Kt—K 4
- 13 KxB
- 14 Kt—Kt 5
- 15 Q—R 5
- 16 Q—R 6

Position after white's sixteenth move.

Black—Saunders.



White—Jackson.

- 17 PxP
- 18 Kt (R 3)—B 2
- 19 Q—Kt 2
- 20 KxQ
- 21 P—KR 3
- 22 KtxKt
- 23 PxP (f)
- 24 R—B 3 (g)

- 17 PxP (e)
- 18 P—R 5
- 19 QxQ ch
- 20 PxP
- 21 KtxB ch
- 22 BxKt
- 23 QR—K sq
- 24 Kt—B 3

Played in the fifth round.

- 25 R—Q sq
 - 26 Kt—QB 4
 - 27 RxR
 - 28 R—Q 3
 - 29 Kt—K 5 ch
 - 30 Kt—B 3
 - 31 Kt—Q4 ch
 - 32 RxKt
 - 33 KxP
 - 34 P—QR 4
 - 35 P—B 5 ch
 - 36 R—KKt 4
 - 37 R—O 4
 - 38 R—Q 5
 - 39 K—Kt 2
 - 40 RxP ch
 - 41 R—Q 7
- And wins.

(a) 7...Castles is preferable.

(b) Intending ... B—R 2. We, however, would favor castling QR instead.

(c) Play on both sides throughout the game is marked by an aggressiveness which imparts an uncommon interest to the same.

(d) This looks compromising, but is really most superior to 16 B—Kt sq, which would make possible the following continuation: 16... BxKt; 17 PxP, Kt—B 4; 18 Q—Q 3, Kt—Kt 6 ch; 19 QxKt, QxQ; 20 PxQP—R 5.

(e) BxKt instead would lead to some interesting play. If 17 BxB, then 17...Kt—B 4 with an overwhelming attack. White, however, would play 17 PxKt, and though black could escape immediate loss by 17... KtxP; 18 QxKt (not QxB ch because of K—K sq wins) QxQ ch; 19 KxQ BxB white's far advanced KP would prove a thorn in the adversary's flesh; 20 QR—Q sq ch, K—K sq; 21 KR—K sq, B—B 4; 22 Kt—B 4, BxP; 23 R—K 2, R—Q sq; 24 QR—K sq, R—Q 2; 25 Kt—K 5, R moves; 26 KtxP, etc.

(f) Black emerged from the *mélée* with the superior position for the ending.

(g) Perhaps not the best continuation. He has, however, so many weak points to guard that it is impossible to suggest a course wholly satisfactory.

Miscellaneous Games.

No. 58. Queen's Gambit.

Played at the rooms of the New Orleans Chess, Checker and Whist Club, August 18, 1897.

White.

Mr. L. Labatt.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—QB 4
- 3 Kt—QB 3 (b)

Black.

Mr. R. Moore, Jr.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 PxP (a)
- 3 P—K 3 (c)

- 4 P—K 4

- 5 Kt—KB 3

- 6 BxP

- 7 Castles

- 8 B—K 3

- 4 Kt—QB 3 (d)

- 5 B—Kt 5

- 6 Kkt—K 2

- 7 Castles

- 8 Kt—Kt 3

9 Q—B 2	9 QKt—K 2
10 KR—Q sq	10 P—KB 4 (e)
11 P—K 5	11 P—B 5 (f)
12 B—QB sq	12 K!—B 4
13 Kt—K 4	13 P—B 3
14 P—QKt 3	14 B—K 2
15 B—Kt 2	15 Kt (Kt 3)—R 5
16 K—R sq (g)	16 Q—K sq
17 P—R 4	17 Q—R 4
18 R—Q 3	18 P—KKt 4
19 R—K sq	19 Q—Kt 5
20 KtxKt	20 KtxKt
21 P—B 3	21 Q—B 4
22 Q—B 3 (h)	22 Kt—Kt 3
23 P—Q 5	23 BPxP
24 BxP	24 B—Q 2
25 Kt—Q 6	25 BxKt
26 PxB	26 R—B 2
27 B—K 4	27 R—QB sq
28 QxR ch	28 BxQ
29 BxQ	Resigns

(a) The Queen's gambit is not often accepted except by Steinitz, while Dr. Tarrasch followed his example in a few instances. On principles, the capture of the Pawn is not to be commended; in Dr. Tarrasch's words the centre should be defended, not evacuated, by exchanging Pawns. Yet taking the Pawn is not absolutely bad, only the gambit Pawn must not be defended.

No. 59. Irregular Opening.

White.
V. Sournin.

1 P—KB 4
2 P—K 3
3 Kt—KB 3
4 P—QKt 3
5 B—Kt 2
6 B—K 2
7 Castles
8 P—Q 3
9 Kt—K 5
10 QxB
11 Kt—Q 2
12 Q—B 2
13 QKt—B 3
14 Q—Kt 3 (d)
15 Q—R 3 (f)
16 P—K Kt 4
17 PxB
18 P—Kt 5
19 PxP
20 QR—K sq
21 R—K 4
22 R—R 4
23 B—R 3
24 P—Kt 6
25 RxP
26 Q—R 5
27 K—R sq
28 KtxP
29 R—B 3
30 KtxKP

(a) We repeat here that in close openings this move should be reserved until the QBP

Black.
F. J. Marshall.

1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—QB 3 (a)
3 Kt—KB 3 (b)
4 B—KKt 5
5 P—K 3
6 B—Q 3
7 P—QR 3 (c)
8 Q—K 2
9 BxB
10 Kt—Q sq
11 P—B 4
12 QR—B sq
13 Castles
14 Kt—R 3 (e)
15 P—QKt 4
16 BxKt
17 Kt—Q 2
18 P—Q 5 (g)
19 PxP
20 KR—K sq
21 Kt—B sq
22 Kt—Kt 5
23 RxP
24 KtxP
25 KR—QB sq
26 R—Kt 7 ch (h)
27 R(B)—B 7
28 Q—Kt 2
29 R(Kt 7)—B 7
30 R—B 8, mate

(b) KKT—B 3 preventing ...P—K 4 is considered best.

(c) Black has a choice of continuations leading to an even position, namely, ...Kt—B 3 or ...P—QB 4 or ...P—K 4. The move adopted is inferior to them all.

(d) Having chosen a close game when he might have had an open one, black should not violate one of its fundamental principles, i. e., to first advance the QBP before bringing the Kt out to QB 3. The text move is the source of black's future predicaments.

(e) The game is a good illustration of how one error is necessarily followed by others. His Kts are badly posted, his Bishops out of play, and now he weakens his KP for want of anything better—all in consequence of his fourth move.

(f) The counter-attack initiated hereby gives him at least a reprieve for a number of moves.

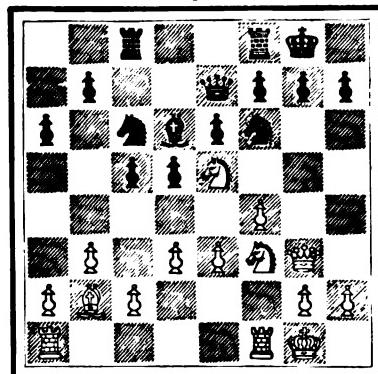
(g) To seize the open Kt file with the Rook, should black exchange Knights.

(h) While parrying the attack white has prepared for a mortal thrust. The ending which follows hardly requires further comment, for the arising situations will be easily appreciated.

First game of the match.

Position after black's fourteenth move.

Black—F. J. Marshall.



White—V. Sournin.

has advanced two steps. The present case is no exception from the rule. Tchigorin and Pillsbury played the QKt out, but in a different position, white's KB being at Q 3 and open to exchange by Kt—Kt 5.

(b) We prefer...B—Kt 5 compelling P—Q 4 as P—K 4 is threatened.

(c) Unnecessary; Kt—K 2 followed by P—B 4 was his play.

(d) So far white has played well, and owing to black's dilatory tactics has obtained a good

attacking position, but now he misses his strongest continuation: 14...P—Kt 4, followed by K—R sq and R—Kt sq.

(e) Either K—R sq or Kt—K sq to be followed by...P—B 3 was his play.

(f) For white could have won here by 15 Kt—Q 7, QxKt; 16 BxKt, P—Kt 3; 17 Q—Kt 5,

KR—K sq; 18 Kt—K 5, KtxKt; 19 PxKt, B—B sq; 20 R—B 3, followed eventually by R—R 3.

(g) The game has taken a decided turn in black's favor.

(h) Mr. Marshall played the second half of the game with great skill and vigor.

No. 60. Petroff's Defence.

White.

Chadwick and Elwell.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—B 4
4 PxP
5 Kt—K 5
6 P—Q 4
7 KtxP
8 Kt—B 3
9 B—K 3
10 Q—K 2
11 PxKt
12 Kt—B 2
13 Kt—Q sq
14 Castles
15 KtxB
16 Q—Q 2
17 QxQ
18 QR—K sq
19 R—K 3
20 KR—K sq
21 B—Kt 3
22 R—K 7 (c)
23 PxP
24 PxP dis.ch
25 Kt—R 3

Black.

Marshall and Zirn.
1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 P—Q 4 (a)
4 P—K 5
5 B—Q 3
6 PxP e. p.
7 Castles
8 R—K sq ch
9 Kt—Kt 5
10 KtxB
11 Q—R 5 ch
12 B—Q 4
13 Q—Kt 4
14 BxP
15 RxKt (b)
16 R—Kt 6
17 RxQ
18 K—B sq
19 B—Q 2
20 P—QKt 4
21 Kt—R 3
22 B—K 3
23 KxR
24 K—B sq
25 R—Kt 5

Played at the Brooklyn Chess Club.

26 R—K 5
27 RxP
28 P—B 3
29 R—R 5
30 Kt—B 2
31 Kt—Q 3
32 Kt—K 5
33 B—B 4
34 R—Kt 5
26 P—R 3
27 P—B 4
28 R—Kt sq
29 QR—Kt 3
30 KR—Kt 3
31 KR—QB 3
32 R—B 2
33 Kt—Kt sq
Resigns.

(a) Black's best plan is 3...Kt—B 3, turning the game in a two Knights defence. If 3...KtxP white obtains a good game by 4 Q—K 2, P—Q 4; 5 KtxP, B—B 4; 6 P—Q 3, PxP; 7 PxKt, B—K 3; 8 Castles. The counter-gambit adopted by the allies leads to a spirited game, but is hardly sound.

(b) Black has recovered the Pawn, but his Queen's side is wholly undeveloped. The white allies by their clever next move bring about an exchange of Queens, and at the same time drive the adverse Rook, black's only piece in play, to an unfavorable post.

(c) The ensuing sacrifice of the exchange was probably not premeditated, but it wins all the same.

No. 61. Irregular Opening.

First game of the match.

White.

H. E. Bird.

1 P—K B 4
2 P—Q Kt 3
3 B—Q Kt 2
4 Kt—K B 3
5 P—K 3
6 B—Q 3
7 Castles
8 Kt—Q B 3
9 P—Q R 3
10 Q—K sq
11 B—K 2
12 Kt—Q sq
13 PxP
14 R—Q Kt sq (a)
15 Kt—K B 2
16 Kt—Q 3
17 B—Q sq
18 P—Q Kt 4
19 Kt (B 3)—K 5
20 B—K B 3
21 BxQ Kt
22 Kt—B 5 (c)
23 P—Q 4
24 B PxP
25 R—Kt 3

Black.

J. F. Lee.
1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4
3 P—K 3
4 Kt—K B 3
5 B—K 2
6 Castles
7 Kt—Q B 3
8 P—Q R 3
9 P—Q Kt 4
10 P—B 5
11 B—Kt 2
12 PxP
13 Kt—Q R 4
14 R—Q B sq
15 Kt—K 5 (b)
16 P—K Kt 3
17 Kt—Q B 3
18 B—K B 3
19 B—Kt 2
20 Q KtxKt
21 Kt—Q 3
22 R—B 2
23 BxB
24 Kt—B 5
25 B—B sq

26 B—K 2
27 Q—Kt 3
28 Q—B 4
29 Q PxKt
30 R—Q 3
31 P—K R 4
32 R—Q 4
33 R—K B 3
34 R—Kt 3
35 P—K R 5
36 Q—R 6
37 RxP
38 RxR ch
39 B—B 3
40 Q—B 4
41 P—R 6
42 B—K 5
43 Q—R 4
44 K—R 2
45 B—B 7, and wins (e).
26 Kt—Kt 3
27 Kt—Q 2
28 KtxKt
29 P—B 4
30 B—Kt 2
31 Q—K 2
32 Q—Kt 2
33 Q—K 2
34 Q—K sq
35 R—Kt 2
36 P—Kt 4 (d)
37 R (B)—K B 2
38 RxR
39 K—R sq
40 Q—K 2
41 R—Kt 3
42 R—Kt 4
43 Q—O sq
44 R—Kt sq

(a) This clever rejoinder has apparently not been anticipated by black.

(b) Instead of this and the following move it would have been much better to retire the QKt at once.

(c) While black has shifted around his pieces

to little purpose, white has obtained a splendid position.

(d) White threatened R—R 4, followed by PxP and B—R 5.

(e) Mr. Bird conducted the game in his best style.

No. 62. Evans Gambit.

Consultation game played at St. Petersburg on May 22, 1897. Score and notes by Tchigorin, translated from *La Stratégie* by Mr. J. D. Seguin.

White.

Mr. P. Saburoff

and

Mr. M. I. Tchigorin.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

3 B—QB 4

4 P—QKt 4

5 P—QB 3

6 Castles

7 P—Q 4

8 Q—QKt 3

9 PxP

10 R—Q sq (a)

11 R—Q 5

12 B—QKt 5

13 B—QR 3 (c)

14 QKt—Q 2

15 Q—QKt 4

16 PxKt

17 Q—QKt 2

18 KxB

19 Kt—Q 4

20 QxB ch

21 Q—K 2

22 R—QKt sq

23 Kt—KB 5

Black.

Mr. S. Alapin

and

Mr. E. Schiffers.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—QB 3

3 B—QB 4

4 BxKtP

5 B—QR 4

6 P—Q 3

7 B—Q 2

8 Q—K 2

9 PxP

10 R—Q sq

11 B—Q Kt 3

12 Kt—KB 3 (b)

13 Q—K 3

14 Kt—QR 4

15 KtxR (d)

16 Q—Q 3

17 BxP ch (e)

18 Q—QKt 3 ch

19 BxB

20 P—QB 3 (f)

21 RxP

22 Q—QB 2 (g)

23 P—KB 3 (h)

35 K—K 2

36 P—KKt 4

37 P—KKt 5

38 P—KR 4

39 P—KR 5

40 R—KKt

41 P—KKt 6

42 RxP

43 RxP (ch)

35 K—R 4

36 R—KKt 2

37 P—QB 4

38 P—QB 5

39 P—QR 3

40 K—R 5

41 PxP

42 R—QR 2

And black resigns.

(a) This seems to me the strongest continuation of the attack. In the gambits, as a general rule, one should not be in a hurry to regain the gambit Pawn.

(b) In the game by telegraph, Paris played here 12...Q—K 3. The text move was analyzed in my notes on that game, but I did not indicate there the strongest continuation, 13 B—QR 3, in combination with 14 QKt—Q 2. In my analysis I was occupied only with the variations resulting from 13 B—QB 4.

(c) Our adversaries have examined 15...P—QB 4; Mr. Alapin even considered it the best move. I do not think it is certain, since it would be difficult to prove it irrefutably.

(d) If 17...QxP. (If 17...B—QB 4, 18 Kt—K 4), 18 P—QB 4, Q—K 3; 19 R—K, P—KB 3; 20 KtxP, etc.

(e) After 20...QxP; 21 KtxQ, R—Q 2; 22 P—Q 6 or 22 P—QB 4, white's game is indisputably the stronger one.

(f) Would not the following be better: 22...Q—O, 23 P—QB 4, if 23...Q—KR 5 (ch), 24 K—B, RxKt; when if 25 QxP (ch), K—Q; 26 Kt—KB 3.

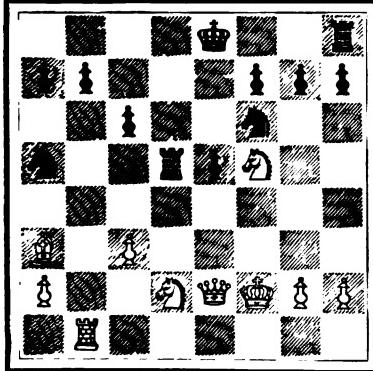
(g) If 23...Q—Q 2, white would reply 24 KtxP (ch), K—Q; 25 Kt—KB 3! If now 25...P—KR 4; 26 Kt—KR 5, P—K 5; then Kt—Q 4; and if 25...Q—KKt 5, an interesting variation comes to light. 26 P—QB 4! KtxP; 27 RxP, KtxB; 28 Q—QR 6, white threatening: First, 29 QxP; second, 29 QxRP; third, 29 QxKt; and finally, fourth, 29 R—QKt 8 (ch), and ought to win.

(h) To prevent Kt (B 5)—Q 6 (ch), followed by P—QB 4.

(i) White can win in diverse ways, but the way chosen is the simplest course. Less strong would be 26 Kt—QB 5 on account of Q—KB 2.

(j) If 28...R—Q 2; 29 Kt (B 5)—Q 6 (ch), K—Kt; 30 Q—KB 8 (ch).

Position after white's twenty-third move.



24 Kt—K 4

25 Q—KKt 4

26 B—K 7 ch (j)

27 QxP

28 QxBP

29 BxR

30 Q—K 6 ch

31 Kt (K 4)—Q 6 ch

32 KtxKt ch

33 QxQ ch

34 Kt—K 4

24 P—QKt 4 (i)

25 K—Q sq

26 K—B sq

27 KR—Q sq

28 Kt—QB 5 (k)

29 RxB

30 Q—Q 2

31 KtxKt

32 K—B 2

33 RxQ

34 K—Kt 3

McConnell vs. Steinitz.

No. 63. French Defence.

The subjoined hitherto unpublished game was played at New Orleans in 1886 between Messrs. McConnell and Steinitz. Notes by W. Steinitz.

White.

James McConnell.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 P—K 5 (b)
- 3 P—Q 4
- 4 QPxP
- 5 QKt—B 3
- 6 QB—B 4 (d)
- 7 Q—Q 2 (e)
- 8 QxB
- 9 K—Q 2 (f)
- 10 Kt—Kt 5 (g)
- 11 Kt—Q 6 ch
- 12 BxKt
- 13 Q—B 5
- 14 PxP (h)
- 15 B—R 6 ch
- 16 P—KR 4 (j)
- 17 QxQ
- 18 P—Kt 4 (l)
- 19 Kt—R 3 (n)
- 20 R—KB sq
- 21 R—B 7

Black.

- 1 P—K 3 (a)
- 2 P—KB 3
- 3 P—QB 4
- 4 BxP
- 5 Q—B 2 (c)
- 6 Q—Kt 3
- 7 BxP ch
- 8 QxP
- 9 QxR
- 10 QKt—R 3
- 11 K—B sq
- 12 PxP
- 13 Kt—K 2
- 14 PxP (i)
- 15 K—Kt sq
- 16 Q—K 4 (k)
- 17 PxQ
- 18 R—Kt sq (m)
- 19 B—Kt 2
- 20 B—Kt 7 (o)
- 21 Kt—Kt 3

White announced mate in 6 moves. (p)

(a) As is well known, Mr. Steinitz never adopted this defence excepting in the present game, where it had been agreed that the line of play which occurred in the first tie game of the Vienna tournament of 1882, between Steinitz (white), and Winawer (black), should be followed by the two parties up to the white's 14th move, from which point Mr. McConnell claimed that the game could be won by white in a manner that had escaped the attention of all analysts who had commented on that game, including the writer.

(b) This line of play was introduced by Steinitz in the above named tournament and was his favorite attack in this opening at that time.

(c) The attack here initiated gains material, but too much at the expense of time and position. 5... Kt—B 3 was superior.

(d) Obviously the loss of forces could be avoided by PxP, but white prefers giving up virtually at this point the exchange of two Pawns for an attack which ought to have succeeded by proper play.

(e) Only consistent with the previous play. 7 K Kt—R 3, 7 QxP; 8 Kt—Kt 5, 8 B—Kt 5 ch; 9 K—K 2, 9 Q Kt—R 3; 10 Q R—Kt sq, 10 QxR P; 11 RxP, 11 KtxR; 12 Kt—B 7 ch, was not as good although white wins a piece temporarily; for his Kt becomes immediately subject to loss by P—Q Kt 3, which also opens measures against white's King.

(f) Natural enough as any attempt to save the R would have left black with two Pawns ahead and a comparatively very easy game.

(g) To all appearances the most direct route to a successful coup, but the bad position of black's Q and his exposed K side might have been also utilized in other ways, for instance by 10 Q—Kt 3, with the following interesting possibilities: 10... QxB (or 10... P—K Kt 4; 11 PxP, 11 KtxP best: if 11... PxB; 12 Q—Kt 7, threatening P—B 7 ch; 12 BxKt, 12 QxKt ch; 13 QxQ, 13 Kt—Kt 5 ch; 14 K—K sq, 14 KtxQ; 15 B—Kt 5 and wins); 11 K Kt—K 2, 11 QxR; 12 QxP, 12 Kt—B 5; 13 Kt—Kt 5, 13 RxP; (if 13... PxP; 14 B—Kt 5 and wins); 14 Kt—Q 6 ch, 14 K—Q sq; 15 Q—K 8 ch, 15 K—B 2; 16 Kt—K 8 ch, and wins in a few moves.

(h) In the game above referred to, white here played 14 Kt—K 2, and after 14... QxR; 15 PxP, 15 PxP; 16 B—R 6, 16 K—Kt sq; 17 Q—Q 4, this last move was a fatal error as black's answer QxR P showed. However, Mr. McConnell's ingenious plan begins at this point. The late Mr. Zukertort, who saw this game played, had strongly expressed the opinion that black had a winning position at this juncture, and for my part I was inclined to think that black ought not to lose at any rate. The result of this game and the examinations of the variations arising therefrom convinced me, however, that Mr. McConnell's idea was as sound as it was deep and clever.

(i) If 14...QxP (B 3); 15 B—Kt 5, 15 Q—B 8; (or 15...Q—Kt 3; 16 K Kt—K 2; 16 P—KR 3; 17 R—B sq ch, 17 K—Kt sq; 18 BxKt, 18 K—R 2; there seems nothing better 19 Kt—B 4, 19 Q—Kt 5; 20 P—KR 3, 20 Q—Kt 6; 21 R—B 3 with a winning game. This variation was pointed out to me by Mr. McConnell). 16 Kt—K 4, 16 QxP ch; 17 Kt—K 2, 17 P—KR 3; 18 QxKt ch, 18 K—Kt sq; 19 Q—K 8 ch; 19 K—R 2; 20 Kt—B 6 ch, 20 PxKt; 21 Q—B 7 mate.

(j) A remarkably fine move which forms the root of a variety of combinations demonstrating the winning superiority of white's position, although black is the exchange and two Pawns ahead and can form the exchange of Queens.

(k) As black K is so dangerously surrounded the exchange of Queens seems the only relief. Other feasible moves produce, however, no better result, for instance 16...P—B 4; 17 R—R 3, 17 B—B 3; 18 B—Kt 5, 18 Q—Kt 2; 19 R—Kt 3, &c., or 16...Kt—Kt 3; 17 R—R 3, 17 Q—K 4; 18 QxQ, 18 PxQ; 19 P—R 5 and wins.

(l) This prevention is most important in order not to allow the black Kt to enter at KB 4, which would break white's attack. This had to be provided for in the forecast of the combinations which formed white's plan.

(m) No better was 18...Kt—Q 4; 19 Kt—R 3, 19 Kt—B 5; (or 19...Kt—B 3; 20 KtxP; 21 R—K Kt sq and wins. 20 R—KB sq, 20 KtxKt;

21 R—B 7 and the mating position which appears at the end of this game is now provided, although white is a clear R behind.

(n) The details of white's plan are carried out with great foresight. It is necessary to select this plan for the development of the Kt in order to prevent black from blocking the KB file subsequently by Kt—B 5.

(o) 20 B—Q 4 might have prolonged the fight a little, but the game could not be saved. White

would then equally play R—B 7, followed by Kt—KKt 5 and then with a series of checks his R would reach Q—B 7, in which situation the battle could be decided by Kt—B 8 preventing RxKt as well as to reach K 8 with the R after a series of checks.

(p) A pretty so-called seesaw of checks finishes the game thus: 22 R—Kt 7 ch, 22 K moves; 23 RxQP ch, 23 K moves; 24 R—Kt 7 ch, 24 K moves; 25 R—QKt 7 dis. ch, 25 K moves; 26 RxR ch and mates next move.

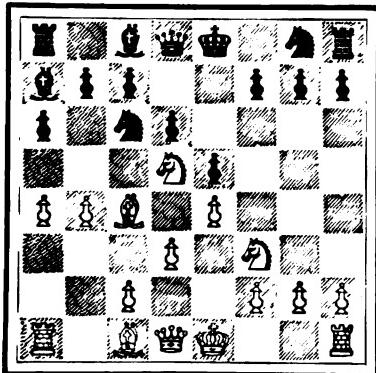
The Evans Gambit Declined.

BY J. W. SHOWALTER.

In the Evans gambit declined after the moves 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—KB 3, Kt—QB 3; 3 B—B 4, B—B 4; 4 P—QKt 4, B—Kt 3; 5 P—QR 4, P—QR 3, the books continue with 6 Castles, while 6 P—B 3 is alluded to as leading to Bird's favorite variation of the Guoco piano. I have adopted with good success a different line of attack, beginning with 6 Kt—QB 3. If 6... P—Q 3; 7 Kt—Q 5, B—R 2 (best); 8 P—Q 3, Kt—B 3 best (or A, B); 9 B—KKt 5, followed by Castling, with a very superior game, threatening BxKt, PxP; Kt—R 4 and Q—R 5, etc. If in reply to 9 B—Kt 5 black plays ... B—K 3, then follows 10 KtxKt ch, PxKt; 11 BxB, followed by B—R 6.

A

Position after white's eighth move.



8... KKt—K 2; 9 B—KKt 5, P—B 3; 10 BxP, PxP; 11 KtxP ch, K—B sq; 12 Kt—KKt 5, followed by Q—R 5 and white wins.

B

8...	8 B—K 3
9 P—B 3	9 BxKt
10 BxB	10 KKt—K 2
11 B—R 2	11 P—KR 3
12 Castles	12 Q—Q 2
13 B—K 3	13 Kt—Kt 3
14 P—Kt 5	14 Kt—Q sq
15 Q—Kt 3	15 PxP
16 PxP	16 BxB
17 PxB	17 Kt—K 3
18 Kt—Q 2	18 R—R 4

19 P—Kt 6

20 Kt—B 4

21 Q—R 3

22 Q—R 4

And wins.

19 P—B 3

20 R—Kt 4

21 P—QB 4

Notes on the Openings.

In the Queen's Gambit declined, after the moves

1 P—Q 4

2 P—QB 4

3 Kt—QB 3

4 Kt—B 3

it is not safe play to take the Pawn.

4 PxP?

After this capture has usually followed 5 P—K 3, P—B 4; 6 BxP, PxP; 7 PxP, B—K 2; 8 Castles; 9 B—B 4 (Zukertort played 9 Q—K 2 in his last match with Steinitz), 9... Kt—B 3; 10 R—B sq, and black replies now with P—QR 3, or Q—Kt 3, or Q—R 4, and although his position is slightly cramped, and the development of his Bishop and Rook is retarded, the game has been considered fairly even. But white has neglected to make the most of his opponent's weak fourth move, and should adopt a more energetic course by 5 P—K 4!

a move only mentioned by previous annotators to be condemned, but one which deserves consideration. Black now plays, naturally,

5 B—Kt 5

and, after

6 B—Kt 5

7 BxKt

8 BxP

9 Q—Q 3, white has a well-developed centre

6 P—KR 3 (a)

7 QxB

8 Q—Kt 3

and a fine game.

(a) Any attempt of the second player to retain the Pawn will be futile, besides subjecting him to a lasting attack, for example:

6 P—Kt 4

7 P—K 5

7 P—KR 3

8 B—R 4

8 P—Kt 4

9 KtxP

9 Kt—Q 4

10 Q—R 5

10 Q—Q 2

11 Kt—K 4

11 Kt—QB 3

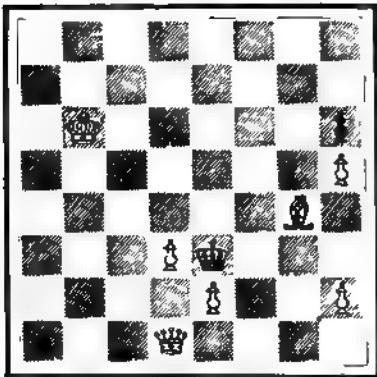
12 Castles, QR, or R—Q sq, and still has good

attacking prospects.

White's fifth move is recommended to the attention of players whenever this variation occurs, as it seems to be far superior to the more usual course.

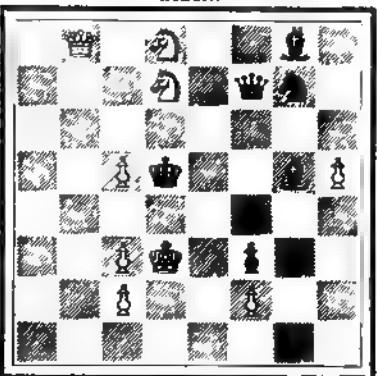
J. W. D.

76. By A. J. Burnett.
Black.



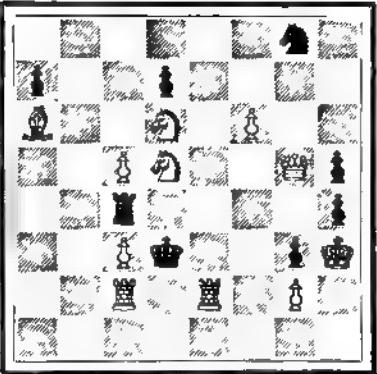
White.
Mate in 4.

78. By Alain C. White.
Black.



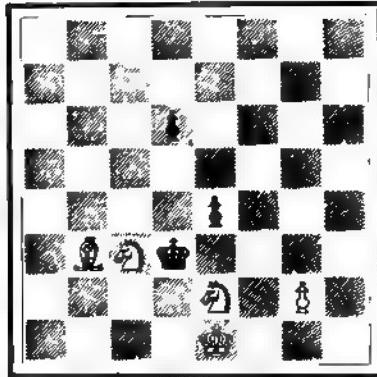
White.
Sui-mate in 2.

80. By M. Lissner.
Dedicated to Mr. Chas. A. Gilberg.
Black.



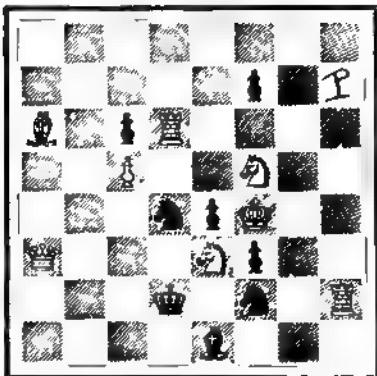
White.
Sui-mate in 5.

77. By Dr. Gold.
Black.



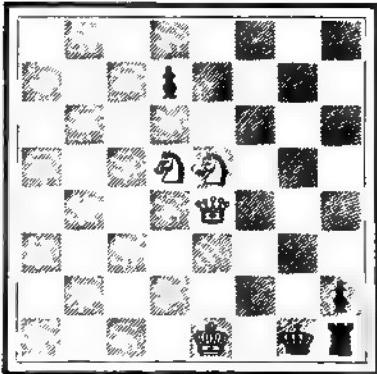
White.
Mate in 4.

79. By W. A. Shinkman.
Black.



White.
Sui-mate in 4.

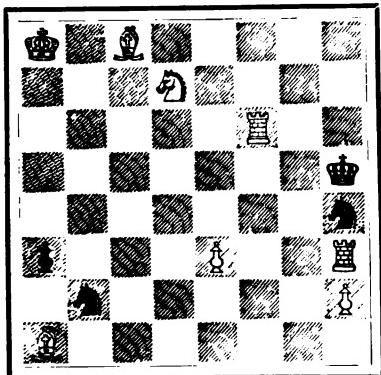
81. By E. B. Cook.
Black



White.
Sui-mate in 6.

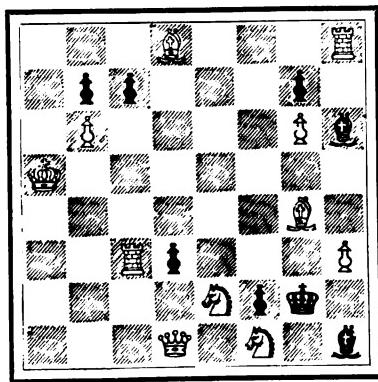
MATE IN THREE MOVES.

82. By Fritz Peipers.
Black.



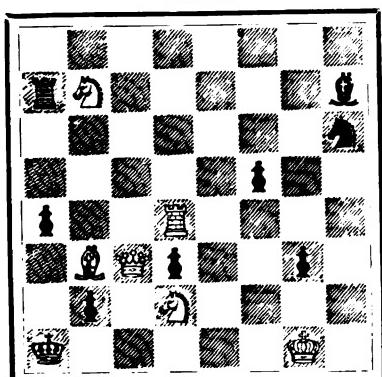
White.

83. By W. Meredith.
Black.



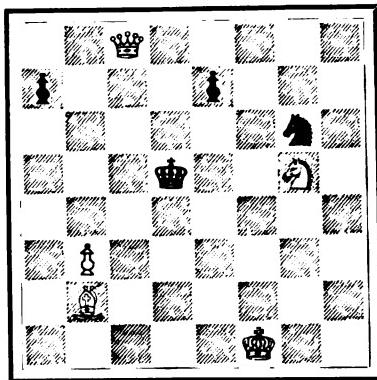
White.

84. By Otto Würzburg.
Black.



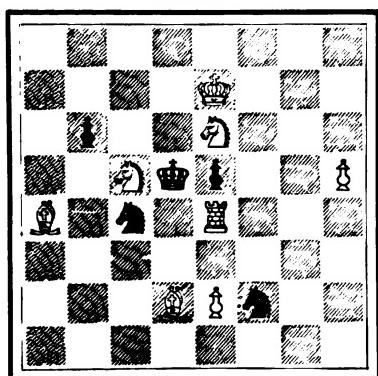
White.

85. By Lieut. S. Steiner.
Black.



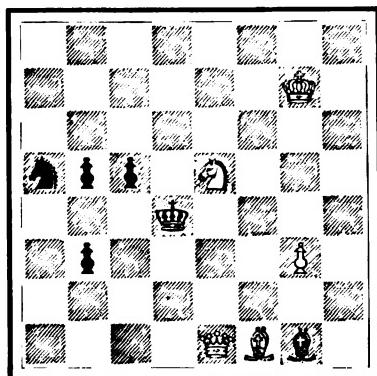
White.

86. Ad. Dossenbach, Rochester.
Black.



White.

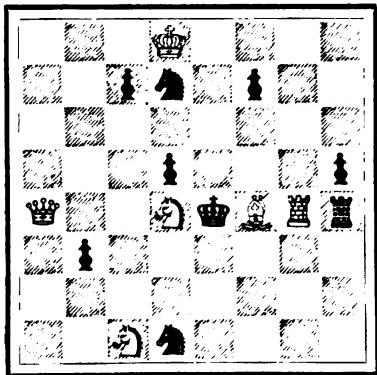
87. By C. H. Wheeler.
Black.



White.

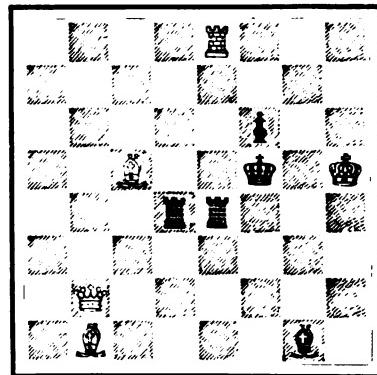
MATE IN THREE MOVES.

88. By M. Feigland O. Nemo.
Black.



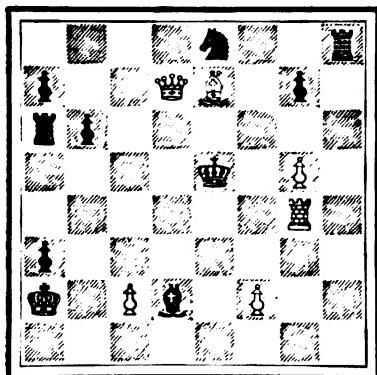
White.

89. By Dr. Gold.
Black.



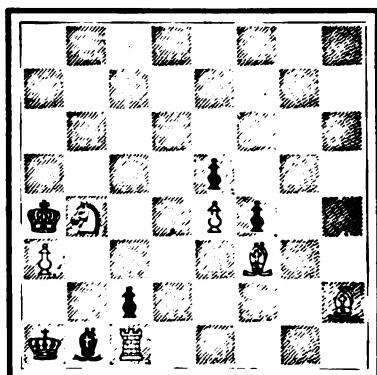
White.

90. By L. Vetesnik.
Black.



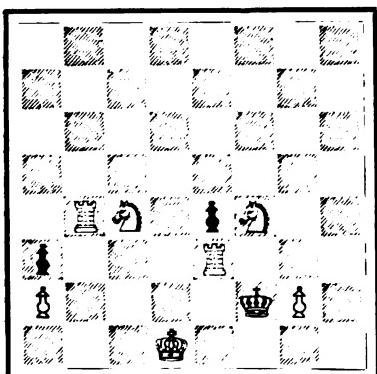
White.

91. By Dr. F. Sorko.
Black.



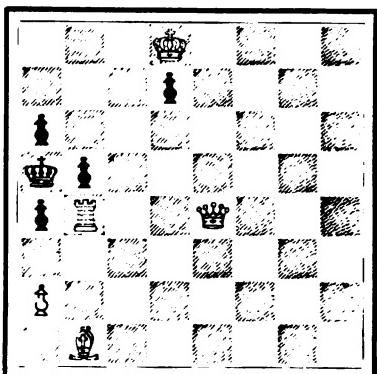
White.

92. By H. Eichstaedt.
Black.



White.

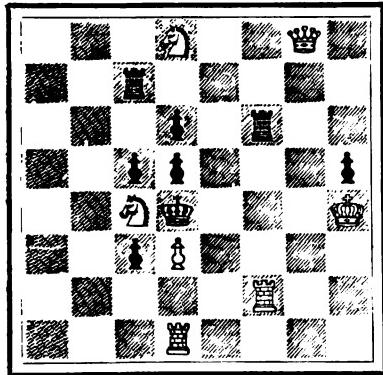
93. By Zoltan Abranyi.
Black.



White.

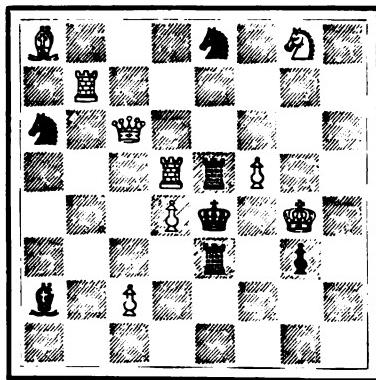
MATE IN TWO MOVES.

94. By L. Rosenfeld.
Black.



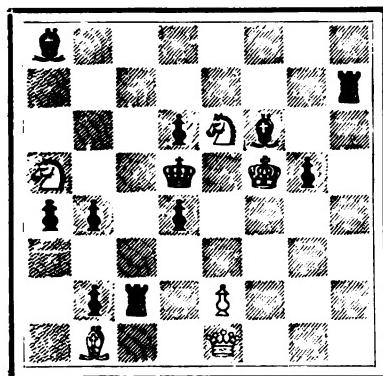
White.

95. By Alain C. White.
Black.



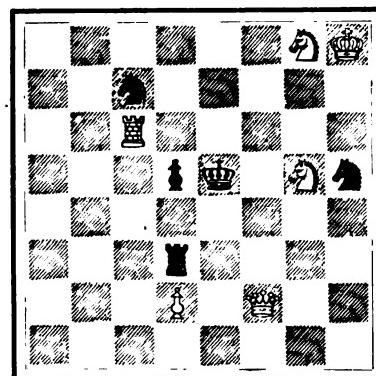
White.

96. By Sigmund Gold.
Black.



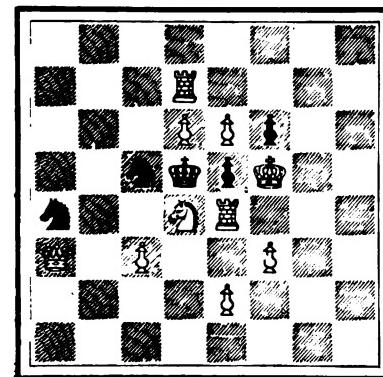
White.

97. By I. H. Ladd, Bristol, Conn.
Black.



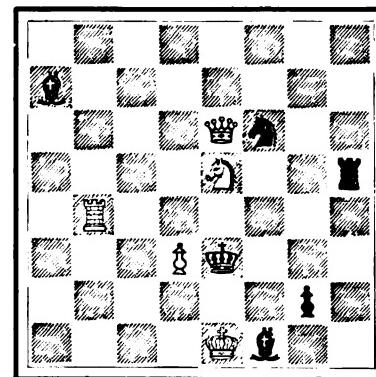
White.

98. By W. Pulitzer.
Black.



White.

99. By M. Lissner.
Black.



White

Tourney-Score.

	July.	Total.
Holtway.....	51	94
Fitch.....	49	92
Burnett.....	47	90
J. F. Tracy.....	47	90
Würzburg.....	47	89
Dr. Schweikler.....	46	89
A. Dos森bach.....	50	89
A. C. White.....	47	87
Gansser.....	40	83
Anderson.....	38	78
"Tony".....	49	77
Schweickert.....	47	76
Ferris.....	39+37	76
Cato Kaye.....	30	73
Le Massena.....	19	53
Shauer.....	16+17	33

Upendranak Maitria, of Chrumrah, Bengal, for June, 13 points.

Answers to Correspondents.

N. O. D., Altoona, Pa.—(1) 2... K—R 8, 3 R—Q 4, followed by 4 RxP. (2) 1 R—R 3, Kt—Kt 6. If RxKt, it takes four moves to reach QKt 8, if R—R 8, KtxR.

C. B. B., Wausau, Wis.—If 1...RxQ; 2 PxR becomes Kt mate.

J. H., New York City.—The correct figure is 18, 446, 744, 073, 709, 551, 165.

F. A. H., Grand Rapids, Mich.—Correction made. We regret to say that the problem you refer to came never to hand.

A. S. P., Minneapolis, Minn.—Your problem did not reach us.

E. H. R., Brooklyn.—Position received.

Dr. S. T., Nuremberg, M. I. T., St. Petersburg—Received with thanks. Sentiments reciprocated.

N. M., Bengal, India.—Very well, sir.

J. F., Capetown.—Your communications will always be welcome.

K. and K., Cologne.—Marked for early insertion.

R. L. A., Philadelphia.—The conduct of the games is too naïf.

A. H. G., Bay City, Mich.—(27) 1 B—B 3, K—B 4; 2 B—K 4 ch, K—Kt 3. (37) 1 Q—B 4, RxKt; 2 B—B 3 ch, K—K 6.

J. F. T., Pittsfield.—You were credited with 2 points for No. 31, having only solved the moiety.

W. C. C., Cincinnati.—1 B—R 6, R—Kt 2 ch.

Miscellaneous.

Mrs. Harriet Worrall, American representative in the Ladies' International Chess Congress held in London in June, arrived on a Wilson Line steamer on September 7. In speaking of her experiences on the other side of the ocean, Mrs. Worrall was unstinted in her expressions of pleasure at the many favors she had received from the managers of the tournament, the players, and the British amateurs and professionals whom she had met.

Of the work done by Mrs. Rhoda A. Bowles, secretary of the tournament, and secretary of the Ladies' Chess Club, Mrs. Worrall speaks very highly. During the few months preceding the Congress, Mrs. Bowles answered over three thousand letters, besides taking the brunt of the labor in collecting the money for prizes and making the arrangements for the playing. In addition, Mrs. Bowles was the general manager, and with the aid of her husband, the welfare of the players, arrangements for the pairing and all the many other onerous duties which fall upon someone during a tournament were looked after by them in so kindly a way that the popularity of the two was greatly heightened.

During the ceremonies accompanying the presentation of the prizes speeches were made by Sir George Newnes, Hon. Horace Curzon Plunkett, M. P., Llewellyn Atherly-Jones, M.P., Mr. Blackburne, and others. Sir George Newnes confirmed the report that he intends to visit this country in 1898, and told of his admiration for chess.

Mrs. Worrall, we are certain, voiced the sentiments of Americans when she assured Sir George Newnes that he might count upon a hearty welcome on this side of the ocean.

The first London chess column appeared, curiously enough, in the *Lancet* (1823), the game being introduced to the medical profession as "the only one to which the medical student may profitably devote any portion of his time and attention. It is liable to none of the objections which apply to games of chance; it holds out no encouragement to cupidity. And while it affords an agreeable relaxation from more serious pursuits, it strengthens the intellectual faculties by the unremitting attention which it demands, and may even have some influence on our moral habits by the lessons of foresight, patience and perseverance which it inculcates." The column appeared without diagrams, and its life was a very short one. The following is the *Lancet's* first problem, and it will be found easier than most modern two-movers:—No. 382.—White (6 pieces), K at QR 3; R at QB sq.; B at QR 5; Pawns at QR 4, QKt 2, QB 7. Black (4 pieces), K at QR 2; Q at Q 4; Pawns at QR 3 and QKt 2. White mates in three.

The earliest chess column published in England is said to have been that in the Liverpool *Mercury* in 1813. The diagrams were printed without the squares being shaded, but in other respects the pieces and general arrangements differed little from those at present in use.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE

OCTOBER CONTENTS.

PAGE.		PAGE.	
The Berlin International Tournament.....	259	As a German Views It.....	282
Early Chess Literature.....	262	Chess and Mathematics.....	284
The Testimonial to William Steinitz.....	265	A Ladies' Chess Club.....	284
Frithiof at Chess	267	Chess and Life.....	285
Editorials	268	Chess and Hypnotism.....	285
Personals	269	American Chess Journals.....	286
Key to the Ladies' Group.....	269	The Telephone Match.....	286
Publisher's Announcement.....	269	The Puzzled Player.....	286
Brooklyn Chess Club.....	271	A Chess Contest.....	287
For the Next Cable Match.....	272	How Some of the Ladies Played Chess.....	287
Prize Winners at the Brooklyn Chess Club	272	From Over the Sea	288
Reminiscence of the Midsummer Meeting of the New York State Chess Associa- tion	273	At the Colleges.....	290
En Passant.....	275	At the Clubs.....	291
Caissa Waltz (Music).....	276	Chess by Correspondence.....	296
The Theory of End Play.....	278	Game Department.....	299
Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess	279	Positions and Endings from Actual Play....	314
The Continuous Tournament.....	280	Problems.....	315
Literature.....	281	Solutions.....	320
		Tourney Scores.....	320
		To Correspondents	320



ILLUSTRATIONS.

Prize Winners at the Berlin International Tournament.....	258
Early Chess Literature.....	262, 263
William Steinitz, Edw. Hymes, Otto Drescher.....	265
Officers of the Brooklyn Chess Club, 1897-'98.....	270
William Duval.....	273
Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess.....	279

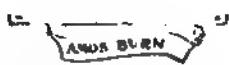
The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE is issued on the 25th of each month.

Please address all correspondence intended for the Editorial Department to
WILLIAM BORSODI, 5 BEEKMAN STREET, NEW YORK.

Please address all correspondence intended for the Business Department to the

American Chess Magazine,

912-914 Race St., Philadelphia, Pa.



Prize Winners at the Berlin International Tournament.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

VOL. I.

OCTOBER, 1897.

NO. 5.

The Berlin International Tournament.

THE International Tournament of 1897 of the German Chess Association, which was concluded on October 4, was one of the most evenly fought tournaments in the history of the game. Usually when a tournament is half finished, one or two of the contestants show a decided superiority over the others, and it becomes a running battle between them to the end, but the players in this event seemed for a long time to be so evenly averaged that it was not possible to predict a result, and not until the final round was ended was it known who had won the prizes.

The absence of Lasker, Tarrasch, Steinitz and Pillsbury reduced the interest somewhat at first, but as the games were played the constant changes in the positions of the leaders drew attention more closely, and on this side of the ocean the final games were eagerly watched. At different times Janowski, Marco, Tchigorin, Walbrodt, Blackburne, and finally Charousek, occupied the place at the head of the scores, and they were so near together that one game seemed to change several, but the young Hungarian, with a steadiness that equals some of the greatest achievements in tournament play, gradually drew ahead and added to his short record a star that en-

titles him to consideration as one of the leaders in the world's chess.

The tournament was not without incident in other ways, and there must have been an undercurrent of annoyance for the committee. Lasker, in an interview in a leading Berlin paper, said a few things that showed his lack of admiration for the management. Albin was ill and only played his final games at the earnest request of the committee. Englisch was ill and wrote to the committee that he had taken some medicine for headache on the advice of some one connected with the tournament, and it had proved poisonous; he intimated that there was an intention to injure his chances and took the first train home. Teichmann was ill part of the time and forfeited at least one game. Bardeleben dropped out early, leaving Marco, who had drawn a game with him, handicapped to that extent, for all the other players scored against him.

During the tournament it was announced that M. L. Caro, of London, had added a seventh prize of 120 marks.

The prize winners were:

First prize, Rudolph Charousek, Budapest, 2000 marks.

Second prize, Carl August Walbrodt, Berlin, 1500 marks.

Third prize, J. H. Blackburne, London, 1000 marks.

Fourth prize, D. Janowski, Paris, 600 marks.

Fifth prize, Amos Burn, Liverpool, 400 marks.

Sixth prize, 200 marks, and seventh prize, 120 marks, were divided between S. Alapin, St. Petersburg, Carl Schlechter, Vienna, and G. Marco, Berlin.

The positions of all the players are shown in the accompanying tabulated score.

THE WINNERS.

Rudolph Charousek was born in Prague, Bohemia, the birthplace of William Steinitz, September 10, 1873. At the conclusion of this tournament he had just completed his twenty-fourth year. With the other young men who have brightened the horizon of chess in the past few years—Lasker, Pillsbury, Lipke, Maroczy, Walbrodt, Schlechter—Charousek stands the test of an analytical comparison. Possibly he has not risen to the standing of Lasker, but his record in this tournament and in the Hungarian tournament of last fall indicates that he is in a slight degree superior to the others. A resident of Hungary from the time he was five years of age, he has been claimed by his adopted country and was accredited in this tournament to Budapest.

Charousek possesses indomitable courage, of which it is said he gave evidence while he was learning chess. Unable to procure the German Handbuch during his college days, he borrowed one and copied it—to those who are acquainted with the magnitude of that monument of German industry his task will be apparent. At seventeen years of age he was a good player, but not until the opening of the Nuremberg tournament of a year ago, when he was admitted as a substitute for Burn, did he have an opportunity to show his class. He won seventh prize in that tournament, but his playing attracted the attention of all the masters and his position was assured. He defeated Lasker, Blackburne, Showalter, and drew with Pillsbury. In the Hungarian tournament Charousek tied with Tchigorin for first and second prizes, but in the match to decide the tie the Russian champion was victorious.

After the Nuremberg tournament the

able editor of the "*Chess Monthly*," L. Hoffer, spoke of Charousek as follows: "Charousek, Maroczy's fellow-townsman, who was substituted as reserve man for Burn, has justified the choice of the committee who admitted him—an unknown quantity—to compete with masters without any record or credentials whatever. All the players—with only one exception—admit that Charousek is a genius. He has an exceptional knowledge of the theory—not routine knowledge—and plays the middle and end game well. Like Tchigorin and Janowski, he is averse to drawn games, and in more than one instance he lost by trying to win an even position, notably his game with Steinitz. He is full of confidence and pluck and goes for his opponent, no matter who he is. Hungary possesses two promising representatives in Maroczy and Charousek."

In the Budapest tournament Tchigorin and Charousek were tied, with $8\frac{1}{2}$ wins, $3\frac{1}{2}$ losses. Charousek defeated Tchigorin, Pillsbury, Albin, Maroczy, Noa, Popiel and Winawer, and drew with Tarrasch, Walbrodt and Schlechter, losing only to Janowski and Marco.

In the Berlin tournament just concluded, Charousek lost only two games, to Burn and Walbrodt, drew with Blackburne, Englisch, Marco, Metger and Schlechter, and defeated the others. In the last fifteen rounds he did not lose a game, finishing his record with nine consecutive victories. In the impromptu tournament held in New York in 1893 Lasker won thirteen consecutive games, and in the Irish tournament of 1869 Pollock won nine games in succession, defeating all of his opponents, but both were more experienced than Charousek, and his achievement bears comparison with the tournament records of the masters of chess.

Carl August Walbrodt was born November 28, 1871, in Amsterdam, but he has been a resident of Berlin since he was a child, and as he is of German parentage he is claimed by Germany. He is in business with his brother and does not depend upon chess for a living. Walbrodt has been characterized as a natural player, not a book player. He joined a chess club when he was nineteen and won first prize in the club tournament without any preparation. He divided fourth and fifth prizes at the Dresden tournament of 1894, not losing a

game. He was unplaced in the Hastings tournament of 1895. He divided seventh prize in the Nuremberg tournament of 1896 with Schlechter. Hoffer said of him then : " His strength is passive ; somewhat similar, but in a lesser degree, to the form of Tarrasch. Powerful in defence, but without initiative, he keeps his game together, and shapes it safe and sound."

J. H. Blackburne was born in Manchester, December 10, 1842. To write the record of Blackburne would be to write a history of English chess in recent years ; he has been one of the most prominent figures in British circles for more than a generation. Blackburne played in his first tournament in 1868, and his success in the present event indicates that he has not lost his form after nearly twenty years of hard battles. In the tournament of the Sixth American Congress of 1889, in New York, he was called the " giant," as he seemed to be greater than his competitors in the majority of his games. He is not always reliable and takes chances. In the Sixth Congress Blackburne deliberately let the young lad McCleod get a won game in the opening, " just to see what there was in the lad," as he put it, and " the lad " scored the game. Englishmen are justly proud of their champion ; he plays a most entertain-

ing simultaneous series, and his yearly tours are always looked forward to.

D. Janowski is of Polish extraction, but has been a resident of Paris so long that he is claimed by France. He is of the dashing, impetuous style, and has played some very brilliant games. He won fifth prize at Nuremberg, was unplaced at Hastings, and sixth prize at Leipsic in 1894.

Amos Burn was born in Hull, December 31, 1848. He has an excellent record in tournament play, and is considered one of the steadiest players living. In the Sixth Congress he gained a reputation for coolness under all circumstances. His most notable victory was first prize in the Amsterdam tournament of 1889, losing none and drawing with Lasker and Mason.

In referring to the time limit, the "*Times-Democrat*" says, aptly :

" It is doubtful whether the putting back of the rate of play from twenty to fifteen moves an hour, and the allotting of a whole day of eight hours to each game will produce a higher quality of chess than we have been accustomed to in more rapidly conducted international tournaments. During the first three days there were several cases of games being lost by obvious oversights, the most unexpected example being that of Burn in his encounter with Walbrodt. Six draws out of nine games actually played in the second round, suggested a competition at draughts rather than chess."

Players.

	Games won...	Zinkl.....	11½	3½	13	12	11½	14½	8½	6½	12½	11½	9	10	11½	11½	7½	8	10½	14	8½	1	...	
Players.		Alapin.....	...	I	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Alapin.....		Albin.....	O	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bardeleben.....		Bardeleben...	O	O	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Blackburne.....		Blackburne...	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Burn.....		Burn.....	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Caro.....		Caro.....	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Charousek....		Charousek....	O	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Englisch.....		Englisch.....	I	O	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cohn.....		Cohn.....	I	O	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Janowski.....		Janowski....	I	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Marco.....		Marco.....	O	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Metger.....		Metger.....	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Schiffers.....		Schiffers.....	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Schlechter.....		Schlechter....	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suechting.....		Suechting.....	O	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Teichmann.....		Teichmann.....	O	O	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tchigorin.....		Tchigorin....	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Walbrodt.....		Walbrodt.....	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Winawer.....		Winawer.....	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Zinkl.....		Zinkl.....	O	I	I	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Games lost.....		Games lost.....	7½	16	18½	6	7	8	4½	10½	12½	6½	7½	10	9	7½	11	11½	8½	5	10½	12½	190	

Early Chess Literature.

II.

Historical Sketch.

Chess! Its name conveys to the mind the story of myriads of mimic battles upon a field where the possibilities for strategy will never be exhausted.

Created in the East and known to the Hindus for ages under the name of Chaturanga; adopted by their Western neighbors about the sixth century; with other changes its name became Chatrang or Shatranj; taken up by the learned men of the fifteenth century, remodeled and renamed, it became the game we play to-day, no modifications having been made in its rules in the last four hundred years.

With such a history chess takes its place at the head of all games, more nearly approaching a science than any other invention of man to while away slowly moving time or to draw the mind from the ruts and cares of life.

Sir William Jones, the first Englishman to master Sanscrit, was convinced by his investigations* that Chaturanga had an origin at least

3900 years before the Christian era, and his conclusions were accepted by Prof. Duncan

Forbes,[†] but the modern German writer, Antonius von der Linde,[‡] with the agnosticism of a stoic Teuton, discards the theories of both and declines to accept a date earlier than the eighth century. Edward Falkener,[§] a recent writer, takes more kindly to the opinions of the older authors, though his conclusions are theoretical.

Chaturanga (four angas, or armies) was played by four persons on a board with sixty-four squares, each player having eight pieces: Rajah, Elephant, Horse, Ship and four Pawns—the equivalent of King, Rook, Bishop, Knight and four Pawns in chess. The belief is that each player's pieces were of a different color. The pieces were placed at each player's left, in two rows, the Elephant in the corner, then the Horse, Ship and Rajah, the Pawns being in front of the officers. Moves were made in rotation, the piece to be moved being indicated by casting dice, the number thrown denominating the piece,

LIBRO DA IMPARARE GIOCARE A SCACCHI
E DE' BELLISSIMI PARTITI, REUSCI
& RECORTU, & CON SUMMA DILIGENTIA
DA MOLTI FAMOSISSIMA GIOCATORI
EMENDATO. IN LINGUA SPAGNO-
LA, & TALIANA, NOUAMENTE
STAMPATO

(From the Library of Chas. A. Gilberg.)
Title page of Sixth Edition Damiano.
Third undated edition. Notable for correct spelling of
"Bellissimi Partiti."
About 1580. Size of original page, 5½ by 3½ inches.

The following curious note ends the second edition of this work:

LAUS DEO.

Finisse el Libro da imparare giocare a scachi |
& de le partite. Composto per Damiano ||
Portughese. Impresso in Roma per Mastro
Johanne Philippo de Nani Bolognese. Nel
Anno || del Signore Mil cin- | quecento deciocio
a || di vintiuno de Agosto ☒ ||

5 being the Rajah, or Pawn. 4 being the Elephant, 3 the Horse, and 2 the Ship. No

* Asiatic Researches, Vol. II. (1788).

† History of Chess (1860).

‡ Geschichte und Lit. des Schach. (1874).

§ Games, Ancient and Oriental (1892).

mention is made of the numeral one. Falkener endeavors to reconstruct the game on his own ideas, claiming that the dice would probably be used only in the opening, and even then with reservations, but as it was a game with an element of chance it is probable that if a player cast a number which was for a piece that could not be moved, he would have to wait his turn again.

When Chaturanga was adopted by the Persians about the sixth century, the name was changed to Chatrang, but their country being overrun later by the Arabs, who had neither the first nor the last letter in their alphabet, the name became corrupted into Shatranj. Shatranj was played by two persons, the change from the four-part game being mainly the reducing of two Kings to the rank of Counselors, now called Queens, one being placed by the side of each of the remaining monarchs. The game of Shatranj was taken up by other Eastern races, and the versions now played in China and Japan more nearly resemble Shatranj than they do modern chess.

C Juego de dos partidas.

Diže el blanco al negro que li dara mate in dos lances si no se pone en menor prima dela dama in. a. y al segundo lance sera scach mate con raya in. b.

Giochi de li partiti alla rabiola.

Diže il bianco al negro che li darà mate in due tratti ne più, né mancbo, il bianco gioca a prima la pedona in. A. e farà mate il negro p forza, perche se dora scachio mate in discoperto, e se il bianco giocasse altramente non se daria, perche il negro giocerà il Rechó in. B.

Juegos de partidos de la Damma.

Diže el bianco que li dará mate in dos lances, ni mas ni menos, el bianco juega primer el peón in. A. y si segundo lance es mate in descubierta y si ingale in otro modo non se daria, por que lo negro jugaría su Reque in. B. y se cubaría con él, y clava la defensa.

15

25

(From the Library of Chas. A. Gilberg.)

Page from the sixth edition of Damiano, the title of which is on page preceding. Size of original page, 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.)

The modern game of chess dates from that period in the world's history which was the beginning of so many new lines of scientific thought—the overthrow of the Ptolemaic system of astronomy and the introduction of the Copernican theories, the discoveries of Newton and Kepler, the broadening of the knowledge of physical geography by the voyage of Columbus, the invention by Napier of those wonderful aids to mathematical work—logarithms, the discovery of the circulation of the blood by Harvey and the introduction of printing. With all these strides in practical knowledge of natural forces what wonder that the greatest of all games should receive its share of thought and be reconstructed by the minds that were awakening in the new era.

No one has been able to discover when and how the word Shatranj became altered into the English name chess, though it is believed to be derived from the French

Diže el bianco al negro que li dará mate in dos lances ni mas ni menos, el primer lance es de la dama in. a. y dela misma in. b. y sera mate.

(From the Library of Chas. A. Gilberg.)

A page from the second edition of Damiano, 1518, showing the elaborate border on diagrams. Size of original page, 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

"Echeecs." When Caxton published "The Game and Playe of Chesse"—the first book printed in England (1474)—the name seems to have been thoroughly engrained upon the game. In other European countries there is little resemblance to the word chess in the names used. In Germany it is called Schachspiel (das); France, Belgium and Switzerland, Jeu des Echecs; Italy, Giuoco degli Schacchi; Spain, Iuego de Ajedrez; Denmark, Shak, Shakspil; Sweden, Schack; Norway, Skak; Holland, Schaakspel; Hungary, Sakk; Bohemia, Sachy; Russia, Schachmaty.

The improvements in chess in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries enlarged the powers of the Queen, Bishops and Pawns and more clearly defined the move of the King in Castling. Since that time the game has not been changed, and, with one slight modification in Spain, is played in its present form in every civilized country in the world.

In the old game of Shatranj, the Queen or Counselor was one of the weaker pieces, her movements being limited to one square in a diagonal direction forward or backward; the Counselors could not attack each other, and in their sphere of action were not of material advantage to their monarch. Now the Queen was elevated to the zenith of power; she was given almost unlimited freedom of the chessboard; her value in the game became more than twice that of two Rooks, which had always been the most powerful pieces.

The King was limited in Shatranj, as he is in our game, to a move of one square in any direction, except that once during the game he was allowed the move of a Knight; *i. e.*, from his own square to King's Knight's second square, to King's Bishop's third square, to Queen's third square, or

to Queen's Bishop's second square. This Knight move was omitted and Castling substituted. In some parts of Spain they have a broadened form of Castling called the "Free Rochade," in which the King when Castling can go to Knight or Rook square on the King side, or to Bishop, Knight or Rook square on the Queen side. In the principal chess centers, however, the European method is observed.

The Bishop was formerly limited to a peculiar move, resembling the move of a piece capturing in Draughts. It was a diagonal jump of two squares, forward or backward. This move was broadened to its present powerful form.

The Pawn was progressed one square at a time in Shatranj, and when it reached the eighth row it could be promoted only to the rank of a Counselor. In the modern game it is allowed a jump of two squares when it is first moved; capturing "en passant" was introduced, and on promotion the Pawn can be exchanged for a Queen or other piece the player desires. There is no rule to sanction the claiming of an opponent's piece as some problemists have attempted in their compositions.

Up to the twelfth century the squares of the chess board were all of one color, lines marking the divisions. In the Chinese game of "Choke-choo-hong-ki," and in the Japanese game of "Sho-ho-ye," the boards still retain this characteristic, though they have a larger number of squares.

In all the variations of Chaturanga, the common origin is shown by the retention of the one object, viz.: the capturing of the opponent's King. When this is accomplished it is a checkmate, "Shiek-Mat," the death of the King—the game is finished.

L. D. B., Jr.

The Testimonial to William Steinitz.

The testimonial concert tendered to Mr. William Steinitz by American chess players, under the auspices of the Metropolitan Chess Club, of New York, was held at the Central Opera House, New York, on October 16.

In the audience were nearly all of the leaders of metropolitan chess and many visitors from distant cities who had come to do honor to the man whose work in and for the game has never been equaled by any chess master of the past.

The program was made up of musical and literary numbers rendered by artists who had generously volunteered their services, and the audience would have been well repaid for their attendance by these alone. The artists were Miss Lillian Julian, piano; Mr. Fred Walton, humorist; Elvina, juvenile dancer; Mr. Louis Schmidt, of the Manhattan Chess Club, violin; Miss Lillian Jerome, contralto; Layman, the man with a thousand faces; the Allison sisters, and songs by Mr. Fred Niblo.

Mr. Otto Drescher, president of the

Metropolitan Chess Club, in introducing Mr. Edward Hymes, as the speaker of the evening, and Mr. Steinitz, made a few happy allusions to his connection with the testimonial, and stated that he did not believe that he was able to do justice to the occasion.

Mr. Edward Hymes, who is well known to chess players, having played on the Columbia team in the Inter-collegiate matches, and was on both of the American teams in the cable matches with Great Britain for the Newnes Trophy, made a lengthy address on the value of Mr. Steinitz's services to chess. Among other things, he said:

"To a chess player it is absolutely unnecessary for me to tell of Steinitz's work for the game. Steinitz is to chess the man of all men, not of this generation nor of the past, but of all time.

"Chess is now a science and an art. Before the time of Mr. Steinitz chess was only an art, and not till his labors made it so did the game become a science."

Mr. Steinitz's address was as follows :

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN :

The position in which I am now placed, whilst attempting to thank you for the magnificent reception you have accorded me, has formed for months one of the most difficult problems which I have ever tried to solve. Often enough have I admired chess compositions in which apparently overwhelming force was employed for defending an isolated King ; but the construction was so ingeniously inspired by a hidden novel idea as to baffle my skill and the experience of master solvers.

Likewise you have yielded me enormous odds with your kindness which prompted you to bestow upon me the honors and benefits of which I am the recipient. Yet when I notice especially the novel combination of beauty and strength which is now facing me ; when I remember that on no previous occasion which I have ever witnessed have I seen so many ladies gracing a gathering of chess friends with their presence ; that with the genesis of heart and the intuitive feeling which is undoubtedly more the attribute of women than of men the ladies have come here in order to co-operate in an extraordinarily generous movement, for then I think I shall not begin at the wrong end in announcing as the key move of my solution to the problem of returning thanks to the ladies. "I resign." And I may add that never before has a defeat given me such unmitigated pleasure.

However, as regards the difficulty of the situation, I am no better off in my attempt to return thanks to the members of the Metropolitan Chess Club who have inaugurated the testimonial fund, and to the members of the Manhattan Chess Club and other supporters of this honorary benefit, as well as to the artists who are so kindly assisting the present entertainment.

The movement was started in support of my little family when I was reported to be dead, and no sort of thanks could have been expected from myself personally ; only the end of my life can place a time limit to the liability of my gratitude.

Mr. President, ladies and gentlemen, allusion has been made to my having held the championship for nearly twenty-eight years, and to my analytical labors in chess.

"Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown,"

says the sublime analyst of human nature and character. Mine was not a golden crown, but it was not worthless. Perhaps it might be more properly compared with a crown of roses, interwoven with all their natural thorns, which made my rest uneasy for a greater part of the time. Whatever it was, it is now transferred to Mr. Lasker, and I can only express a hope that the crown will now be made in reality a golden and yet an easy one, for him or any one else to wear, who may hereafter honorably gain the title of champion.

Taking this opportunity, I desire to thank Mr.

Lasker for having started a similar testimonial in England, and considering that I have ceased to be connected with chess in the old country for fifteen years, the generosity of all other English subscribers cannot be too highly commended.

To return to my subject, I may state that, although I have received such high praise for my labors as an author on the game, I have never been satisfied with myself even in that respect, for this reason : Life has often been compared with a game of chess, and no doubt the comparison meets in many respects, notably in this, that life is now universally recognized among thinking men as a deep scientific study similar to our game, which most unquestionably is a splendid training of our mental powers, which govern our thoughts and actions.

However, it has been a source of disappointment and dissatisfaction to me for a long time that I myself have never been able yet to give such personal proof of the influence of chess on the reasoning faculties like the great masters, Buckle and Staunton, who have made indelible marks in the researches of human thought outside of the chess board.

Here I may intersperse that, as Dr. Tarasch has pointed out, I did not have the book knowledge of a second-class player for the greater part of my chess career, and yet it is admitted that I led the way in the observation or discovery of principles which are now recognized as correct by the first masters of the world.

Likewise I am only an ignoramus in the "gambits of life," if I may quote the *International Chess Magazine*, but yet I have been answered by deep and learned thinkers of different nationalities during the last twenty years that I have hit on novel principles and lines of human life, which will bear public investigation and will help to remove many common errors which in our time exercise an injurious influence on progress and civilization.

This is not the proper occasion for elucidating those new ideas at length, but I may, perhaps, be allowed to allude briefly to some of the principal points, as I consider this necessary in order to explain some subsequent remarks.

The question of the influence of chess on morals has often been discussed, and I may therefore state that our noble game points in the first place to the following moral : Good nature is the first element of a really strong intellect, that there is no really sound human brain without a sound sympathetic heart. Furthermore, that purity of mind is essential to the preservation of intellectual health, not alone among women who recognize that truth by instinct, it may be called, but also among men. In other words, that the virtues, as they have been preached by moralists in different ages, are based on physical laws which operate at least in our visible existence.

You have heard that during my last visit in Russia I intended to bring out a book entitled "Jewishdom in Chess," with the purpose of entering into a controversy which is now agitating minds in a great part of the European con-

tinent, and has also made some impression here in America. You have also heard that this effort in combination with other unfortunate circumstances landed me in a psychiatric institution for observation in regard to my sanity. Many strong reasons prompt me to endeavor to issue such a book as soon as possible, and if I had no other reason it would be this: Since the calamitous breakdown of the mental faculties of Paul Morphy a prejudice has been created among a great portion of the public against chess as an intellectual exercise. This prejudice has no doubt increased in consequence of my unfortunate confinement at Moscow, and in the interests of chess as well as in the cause of humanity and toleration which I intend to advocate I consider it necessary now to devote a great part of my attention to literary pursuits of a character which I feel satisfied

will meet with the approval of thinking men and women all over the world, and will tend to show that the training which I have myself received in the cultivation of chess has not been lost upon me. To the best of my ability I shall, however, endeavor to serve two great causes in a measure which I trust will demonstrate my desire to deserve the patronage of the promoters and supporters of the testimonial fund. Anyhow, your kind action will furnish an additional proof of the maxim, that sound and strong minds are governed by kind and sympathetic hearts.

In conclusion I beg to return special thanks to Dr. Drescher, personally, as well as in his capacity of president of the Metropolitan Chess Club, and to the rising bright star of chess and law, Mr. Hymes, who have so kindly spoken in my behalf.

Frithiof at Chess.

BY ESAIAS TEGNER.

Beside a chess-board's chequered frame
Frithiof and Björn pursued their game,
Silver was each alternate plane,
And each alternate plane of gold.



Aged Hilding came: to throne of beech
The chieftain led with courteous speech,
"Sire, when the mead's bright horn shall wane
Our field be won, thy tale unfold."



The sage began: "From Bele's high heirs
I come with courteous words and prayers,
Disastrous tidings rouse the brave,
On thee a nation's hope relies."



"Check to thy King!" then Frithiof cried,
"Prompt means of rescue, Björn, provide;
His crown a yeoman's life may save,
And who would heed the sacrifice?"



"Naught 'gainst a King, my son, presume,
Strong the young eagle's beak and plume;
Measured with King's, the weaker power
Were adamant, opposed to thine."



"My castle, Björn, thou threat'st in vain,
My yeomen rout thy royal train;
'Twill cost thee much to win its tower,
Shielded secure in bastion-line."



"In Balder's fane, grief's loveliest prey,
Sweet Ing'borg weeps the livelong day;

Say, can her tears unheeded fall,
Nor call her champion to her side?"



"Thy fruitless quest, good Björn, forbear,
From earliest youth I held her dear;
The noblest piece, the Queen of all,
She must be saved, whate'er betide."



"Is brief rejoinder yet deferred?
And must thy foster-sire, unheard,
Or quit this hall, or menial wait
Thy sport's procrastinated close?"



Then Frithiof, moved, approached his guest,
The old man's hand he kindly pressed:
"I have replied," he said elate,
"My soul's resolve my Father knows."



"Haste! tell the sons of royal Bele
I wear not a retainer's steel,
For wounded honor bids divide
The sacred bond it once revered."



"Well, tread thy path," the answer came,
"Thy wrath 'twere chance unmeet to blame,
May Odin all in mercy guide!"
Thus Hilding spake and disappeared.*

* The above poem is taken from the "Frithiof's Saga" of Esaias Tegner, the greatest name in Swedish literature. Written sometime in the beginning of the present century, it is still conceded one of the most remarkable epic poems in all literature.

The "Saga" is divided into 24 cantos, which constitute a sort of series of ballads in varied metres. The above ballad, "Frithiof at Chess," forms the sixth canto.

WALTER PULITZER.

By WILLIAM BORSODI.

Publication Office,

912-914 Race Street, - - - Philadelphia, Pa.

New York Office, 5 Beekman Street.

EDITED BY

L. D. BROUGHTON, Jr.,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

A. B. HODGES,	J. W. SHOWALTER,
W. P. SHIPEY,	E. HYMES,
W. A. SHINKMAN,	F. M. TEED,
WALTER PULITZER.	

Yearly Subscription,	\$3.00
Six Months,	2.00
Three Months,	1.25
Single Copies,	50 Cents

Advertising Rates on Application.

Special Notice to Secretaries and Others.

The Hon. Secretaries or other members of chess clubs will confer a favor by promptly sending to this office full scores and all such matters as they desire to have published.

With those mutations which are the lot of all things, magazines among the rest, the editorial management of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE passes with this number into the care of Dr. L. D. Broughton, Jr., of Brooklyn. The standard set by the former editor has been a high one, and the influence of the magazine in molding the straying interests of the game throughout the United States into an energetic whole has been very large. Since the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE was started, new chess clubs have sprung up in every part of the country. Our exchanges are filled with accounts of matches, tournaments and

other contests in sections that were formerly apathetic to the game; the correspondence received at this office indicates a growth that is encouraging to all lovers of chess; even in the greater centers, where chess has flourished, the increase of interest has been noticeable, and the prospects are that the coming winter will mark an era of prosperity in chess, as it promises in the more practical affairs of life.

The success of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE demonstrates the necessity for such a publication in this country. In a population of seventy millions of people, the majority of whom bear full comparison with the intelligence of the older civilized world, surely there should be enough interest to support a journal that is worthy of support, devoted to the King of all games. In the actual chess club census there should be sufficient interest to encourage the publishers of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE in their endeavor to develop the game.

The one way in which assistance can be given is by subscriptions. The secretary of every chess club in the United States, if he believes that chess in this country should have an organ in which all that is valuable may be chronicled, should make up a list of those members who can well afford to support the game, and endeavor to bring the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE to their notice. There are many men, too busy to visit the clubs, who will gladly aid any enterprise that is for the advancement of chess; all that is necessary is to reach them.

The editors will be glad to receive suggestions regarding the introduction of new features.

*

The testimonial to William Steinitz on October 16, under the management of the Metropolitan Chess Club, was a notable event. Many admirers of the great player, who are not often seen at the clubs, were present, and Mr. Steinitz seemed to appreciate fully the honor that was bestowed upon him. One feature of the address made by Mr. Steinitz is the evident relinquishing of all aspirations for the world's championship. The address in itself refutes all aspersions regarding the mental strength of the veteran.

The Berlin tournament again proves that the present period in chess favors young men. Charousek, Walbrodt and Schlechter, all below the age when men were believed in former times to have arrived at a maturity which enables them successfully to compete with the best. The trend of modern education is toward early development. Men in our day live faster, the opportunities are greater, and why should it not show in chess as in other things?

The article translated from the Frankfurter *Gazette* by the chess editor of the New York *Sun* will be found interesting.

Personal.

Mr. E. VORAN, of the Cosmopolitan Chess Club, New York, who sails shortly for London, *en route* for South Africa, will be the representative of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE in his travels. Mr. Voran will tell of his chess experiences in his contributions to these pages.

The Hon. MAX JUDD, of St. Louis, representative of the United States at the Austrian capital, arrived in New York a few days ago from Europe. Mr. Judd's position in chess ranks with the best that America possesses. He was a contestant in the second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth American Chess Congresses, and in all but the last was a prize winner. In matches he has defeated Showalter, Hodges and other experts. During his residence in Vienna Mr. Judd was a frequent visitor at the chess clubs and engaged in several tournaments.

Key to the Ladies' Group.

In No. 2 of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE was published the photographic group of the players in the Ladies' International Chess Congress, without the names attached. Mrs. Worrall has kindly furnished a list of the names and designation of their positions in the photograph.

At the top of the picture, close to the screen, is one lady wearing a hat: Miss Hooke.

In front of Miss Hooke are four ladies in a row: Madame Bonnefin stands almost in front of Miss Hooke; at her left, wearing a hat, is Miss Watson; to the left of Miss Watson is Miss Thorold, wearing a bonnet; and standing at Miss Thorold's left, without a hat, is Miss Forbes-Sharpe.

The next row of ladies, commencing at the left of the group, is, first, Miss Rudge, wearing a hat; then, without a hat, is Miss Finn; the

lady with the glasses is Mrs. Stevenson, then Madame de la Vigne; Miss Gooding, who is next, is very small—she has a badge; Mrs. Muller-Hartung, wearing a hat, is next; and the end lady of that row is Mrs. Berry.

The five ladies in the next row, seated upon chairs, are, commencing at the left of the group, and directly in front of Miss Rudge: Miss Field, then Mrs. Worrall, and the lady wearing what Mrs. Worrall calls an 1837 bonnet is the favorite, Mrs. Bowles; the gray-haired lady next is Lady Thomas, and the end one is Mrs. Fagan.

The four seated upon the floor are, commencing at the left, Miss Fox, Miss Hertzsch, Miss Eschwege, and Mrs. Sydney.

Publisher's Announcement.

Please take notice, that for technical reasons we have found it necessary to remove the Business Department of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE to our Philadelphia office.

Hereafter, address *all* correspondence relating to business (subscriptions, orders for single copies, reclamations, etc.) to the *American Chess Magazine*, 912-914 Race Street, Philadelphia, Pa. All correspondence relating to the Editorial Department (problems, contributions, solutions, etc.) address to Wm. Borsodi, Temple Court, New York.

THE AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE from June, 1897, until December, 1898, including Catlin's Pocket Chess Board, \$5.00, or \$4.00 without it. This special offer is good only until Nov. 15, 1897. Avail yourself of the opportunity now. All those who have received Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 4, and who desire to take advantage of this special rate, kindly mail their subscriptions without delay. Thereafter, a subscription will be \$3.00 for one year, beginning with the number when the order is received; six months, \$2.00; three months, \$1.25.

To our friends who received Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 4, who intend to become subscribers, we will continue mailing the magazine; those who decide not to subscribe will confer a favor upon us by returning Nos. 2 and 3, of which we are very short, or remitting \$1.00 for the four copies.

Dealings with news companies and agents being expensive, and reducing the income of the magazine, and considering that although the interest in chess increases, the circulation must be limited, we have decided to raise the price of single copies to *50 cents each*.

Officers of the Brooklyn Chess Club.

Brooklyn Chess Club.

THE annual meeting of the Brooklyn Chess Club was held October 2.

The meeting was one of the most harmonious ever held by the club, and if the spirit there evidenced is maintained the year will equal any in the history of the club.

The active participation of the Brooklyn Chess Club in the international matches for the Newnes Trophy makes its affairs of more than local importance and the recent circular letter sent to the leading clubs of the country draws attention more closely to the changes in its management.

President Marean had stated positively that he would not take the position a fourth time and the selection of a successor who would actively encourage the cable matches was of no small moment, but the club was doubly fortunate in securing for the position Mr. Winston H. Hagen, a young New York lawyer who had served the club during the year in the position of vice-president, and in retaining Mr. Marean in the Board of Directors.

The officers elected are : President, W. H. Hagen; vice-presidents, R. R. Williams, Hermann Behr ; treasurer, J. H. Blakey ; secretary, Stanley H. Chadwick ; Board of Directors, J. T. Marean, S. H. Cragg, J. P. Messiter, J. Herbert Watson, A. Simis, Jr., George W. Jones.

Eulogistic speeches were made by R. R. Williams and C. E. Chinnock, referring to the services to the club of Mr. Marean and Mr. Duval and the following resolution was adopted :

Resolved, That the club hereby expresses its appreciation of the services of Mr. J. T. Marean as president, and Mr. William Duval as treasurer. The latter during a long period contributing much to its prosperity, and the former by his wise and efficient direction during three terms of office maintaining and advancing its high position among the chess clubs of the country, and both retiring with the kindest regard of all the members.

In response to the resolution, Mr. Marean spoke as follows :

" It is impossible for any one to continue in any relations for a length of time without certain more or less strong sentiments of regret when they are severed. We have summered and wintered together for three years. We have seen some rain and some sunshine ; we have seen some good and some evil. But at the end of it all I wish to say that I leave my position in the club with the most cordial feeling toward every member.

" It is impossible to occupy the position of president of a club without at some time exciting a little friction, but whatever friction there may have been, I have the kindest regard for every member of the club, and I trust there is no member but will follow me with the same feeling.

" The club, during the past three years, I may take pride in saying, has done something for the good of the game of chess. I believe that no other club has done so much to excite a general and widespread interest in our game. We may not always have been wise in our methods, but what we have done has been done with the eye single to the good of chess, and I am proud to say that we have done something. There is no newspaper in this country which claims to be of any importance that does not give space to chess. The international matches which we have promoted have left their mark on the public estimate of the game and any important chess contest anywhere in the civilized world now attracts the attention of the public generally, and this club can give itself the credit of having done a great deal toward bringing about this result.

" I do not take to myself any credit for this. I am a very poor chess player. I have been ably seconded in all the efforts that I have made, and I wish to give full credit where it is due. But the club itself is entitled to the benefits and credit of whatever we have been able to accomplish."

Mr. Duval responded with a short address, thanking the members for their consideration and expressing his desire that the club should be harmonious and successful.

A long report was read by Secretary Chadwick, outlining the work of the club during the year and enumerating the victories of the club members. It showed that the present membership is 140, with five honorary members ; during the year twenty-nine new members were elected and two died. Referring to the continuous tournament, the report states that during the year 10,797 games were played, the total for the previous year being 11,829 games, a falling off of 1132. First prize in the percentage class was won once by F. J. Marshall, twice by Harry Zirn and once by B. C. Selover, Jr. Second prize was won twice by W. E. Napier and twice by Herman Stein. Third prize was won twice by Hermann Helms, once by S. H. Cragg and once by J. W. Blakey. The prizes for the winners of the largest number of games were won by Dr. J. R. Taber twice, J. D. Elwell once and once by J. J. Spowers.

In referring to the cable matches, Mr. Chadwick said :

" Before our championship tournament had been completed, we were called upon to defend the Newnes Trophy, which we had so gloriously won on March 12, 1896. The affair took place at our Academy of Music on the 11th and 12th of February. We fought hard and certainly everyone endeavored to do his best. But this time we were worsted, by the same close score that the year before we had beaten our English friends, and soon after the beautiful cup was sent home to the victors on the other side of the water. This year teams were ten a side, an increase of two over the previous year. The match from a spectacular point of view was certainly a 'howling success,' but otherwise we feel that for the future we have learned more than one lesson.

" Nothing daunted, however, the officers and executive members lost no time, but sent a challenge for a return match, to take place between February 1 and March 1, 1898. This challenge has been accepted, and, as all our members know through the papers, this club has put itself into communication with 35 prominent chess clubs throughout the country, by means of a circular letter, asking for their suggestions and co-operation toward making the match of 1898 a grand success and the team a winning one. I can say right here, that if the material gained by this mode of procedure equals to any extent the cordiality with which these letters have been received and replied to already by a number of the clubs, then we are sure to have in our possession once more the Newnes Trophy."

For the Next Cable Match.

The circular letter of the Brooklyn Chess Club inviting chess clubs to co-operate in the arranging of the next cable match for the Newnes Trophy was well received by the leading clubs. The most practical response was from President Spencer, of the Minnesota State Chess Association :

MINNESOTA STATE CHESS ASSOCIATION,
MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

STANLEY H. CHADWICK,
Secretary Brooklyn C. C.

DEAR SIR :—In reply to your communication of the 28th ult., in re the cable match between the Brooklyn C. C. and the British C. C. for the Sir George Newnes trophy, I offer the following suggestions :

First : Formulate a rule allowing any local club to be represented by its best chess player at a meeting to be held in Brooklyn at a date not later than January 1, 1898, of the leading chess players of the country.

Second : At such meeting have proper committees appointed to arrange for competition games, each representative playing at least one game against every other representative present. The ten representatives having the best scores to play in the international cable match.

I believe an arrangement of this kind would be the means of waking up the chess world of this country and bring out its best men at a meeting that would be socially a great success.

St. Paul and Minneapolis would be pleased to send representatives if arrangements can be made.

Yours very truly,

GEORGE B. SPENCER,
President State Chess Association and
Minneapolis Chess and Checker Club.

September 1, 1897.

The Pittsburg Club writes :

STANLEY H. CHADWICK,

Secretary Brooklyn C. C.

DEAR SIR :—On account of the writer's absence from the city we will have to ask your pardon for the delay in acknowledging receipt of your letter dated August 23, in reference to the coming cable match with the British Chess Club. The matter has been referred to our executive committee for official action and further communication with you at an early date. With many thanks for your kind invitation and good wishes,

We remain, yours sincerely,
PITTSBURG CHESS AND WHIST CLUB.
C. J. Wilson, Cor. Secretary.

September 9, 1897.

Prize Winners at the Brooklyn Chess Club.

The third session of the continuous tournament of the Brooklyn Chess Club was finished September 30, and the score sheet shows that the three months were on an average with the summer schedule in past years.

J. D. Elwell receives the prize awarded for winning the largest number of games. B. C. Selover, Jr., wins first prize in the percentage class, W. E. Napier second, H. Helms third.

The scores of the leaders in detail are :

Player.	Won.	Lost.	P. Ct.
B. C. Selover, Jr.....	36	5	.878
W. E. Napier.....	48	10	.827
H. Helms.....	36	13	.785
H. Zirn.....	32	17	.653
W. M. de Visser	24	14	.632
E. S. Gilley.	50	31	.617
R. Colwell	59	39	.602
R. A. Breckenridge....	23	17	.575
J. H. F. Bowman.....	18	14	.562
S. H. Chadwick.....	82	65	.558
Dr. J. R. Taber	170	141	.547
J. D. Elwell	281	241	.538
S. H. Cragg	169	164	.508
R. P. Dow.....	77	78	.500

**Reminiscence of the Midsummer Meeting of the New York State
Chess Association.**

Murray Hill Hotel, Thousand Islands, August, 1897.

Search as you may this old world round,
No lovelier spot can e'er be found
Than where the "Thousand Islands" lie.
Resplendent 'neath our northern sky.
Grandly St. Lawrence circles them,
Bright jewels in her diadem,
Or emeralds that proudly rest
In queenly beauty on her crest.

Here castellated homes uprise,
Embowered in flowers to glad your eyes,
And summer cools her fiery breast,
And gives repose and peace and rest.
Here wanderers from o'er the seas
Find wide and welcome hostellries,
And beaming hosts to bow them in,
And pleasure every want and whim.

In August of this happy year,
Our *Chess Associates* gather here
To magnify their kingly game,

And spread abroad its well-earned fame,
To battle for the "Staats Zeitung,"
That beautiful before them hung ;
To sail, or row, or fish or swim
In waters bright that beckon them,
Or with some friend beloved the best
In broad veranda nooks to rest,
To sing or dance, or wander wide,
And woo the breezes and the tide,
Or on the greensward dreaming lie,
While soft winds whisper lullaby.

From Albany comes cheerful Rogers,
And Staten Island sends forth Hodges,
Who kindly brings his new-made bride,
To grace the scene or help his side—
With winning ways and gracious smile,
That would a fainting heart beguile.

Manhattan won the prize before,
And sends her Lipschutz here once more ;

Astute and wily is his play,
But Steinitz blocks his winning way ;
A draw is best that he can get,
In tourney with the old-time "Vet,"
Who, somewhat bowed with weight of years,
Still in our friendly fray appears—
Ready as ever for the fight,
Tho' shorn somewhat of old-time might.
We saw him halting o'er the green,
Taking a sun bath it would seem ;
He fires anew on themes of chess,
With eye enthused and voice no less.

And Eugene Delmar comes once more
To cheer the boys and make a score ;
To mind us of the by-gone days
When all the chess world sang his praise.
Chess champion of the Empire State,
With name and fame wide-spread and great.

And Major Hanham, valiant Knight,
Renowned in many a good Chess fight,
With battle axe and mace comes forth
To front the "Chess Fiends" of the north,
To wave the banner of Manhattan,
Whose folds, he swears, shall ne'er be sat on
While one stout Major is alive
And knightly valor doth survive.

The Phillies send Penn Shipley here
With six good men in chess to steer ;
Bampton and Robinson and Young,
And Kemeny who looms up strong—
In chess affairs, equipped to meet
Renowned experts, nor fears defeat.

McCutcheon, too, who last year came
To save the *British Trophy Game*,
But making an unlucky slip,
The watchful Britons captured it,
And "Uncle Sam" will try once more
To meet them with a better score.

For Brooklyn, modest still and coy,
Appears Napier, her winsome boy,
Who knows some deft moves in chess,
And promises quite well, I guess
He 'stonished Steinitz in match play,
And called a *mate* on him one day.
'Tis rare to see a boy outplay
A veteran like Steinitz gray,
And vie with Lipschutz, who of late
Held champion honors in the State.

Great Britain boasts *her* Lord Napier,
May *we* not have a hero here,
Who kills no folks with shot and shell,
And *fights his battles* quite as well.

De Visser, who in other years,
State champion of chess appears,
Comes also from the Brooklyn fold,
Her name and prestige to uphold,
And makes a creditable score
To shine with many made of yore.

Pillsbury, too, whose magic name
As champion fills the trump of fame,
Is here his high place to assert,
And make record as chess expert.
The "Inter-State Match" lures his skill,
In which he enters with a will,
And wins first place with gallantry,
From Phillies fighting valiantly—
But all in vain ; remorseless fate
Gives victory to the *Empire State*.
The doughty seven go home at night,
Unhorsed, indeed, but honor bright.

Farnsworth we miss from Buffalo,
Who always loved these gatherings so ;
His genial soul from earth set free,
Has joined the great majority.
The loving cup which Rogers won,
In gracious memory has come ;
A woman's faithful heart now sends
This graceful tribute to his friends,
And we may hope in heaven above
New light breaks on the game we love.

We search in vain for Gilberg here,
For Marean bold, and kind Frazier,
The genial Doctor comes not down
From old Ben Franklin's Quaker town ;
Mayhap another year will see
In sweet accord the trinity,
Joined hand in hand as brothers should
To sink their tiffs for common good,
And so make brighter our chess day
For cheerful and harmonious play.

And some are asking, where, oh where
Is jovial Doctor Honegger,
Of Skaneateles memory ?
Whose presence all would joy to see.

And Herman Helms, who meant to come,
Devotedly doth stay at home.

'Tis said the Blind God found a dart
That deeply pierced our Herman's heart,
And now all gath'ring rings e'er so swell,
Unheeded are till it gets well.

John Tatum, too, defying fate,
Doth contemplate a *sui-mate*.
A pair of bright eyes, it would seem,
Enthralls the Captain of our team,
Who in the "League Match" valiantly
Led Brooklyn on to victory,
And won the graceful *Bronze Award*,
Her hard-fought honors to record.
So love still bends his cruel bow,
To capture Captains, we may know.

Who can forget these perfect hours,
These homes made rich with wealth of
flowers;

These grateful, dark pine-scented shades,
The robins chirping in the glades,
The gorgeous sunsets streaming o'er,
The wavelets dancing on the shore,
The glinting waters, near and far,
Reflecting rays of moon and star;
The elfin tours made in the night,
In tiny steamers by *search light*
Whose brilliant rays like witchery
Bring out the hidden mystery,
And make the groves with radiance bright
A fairy land of elves and sprite,
While far above this earthly scene,
The countless host celestial gleam,
And mind us of a heavenly sphere,
That dwarfs the wonders we find here.

Wm. DUVAL.

Brooklyn, N. Y., October, 1897.



En Passant.

BY ♟ EE.

Long, long ago, when people were still drawn oy horses and knew nothing of pneumatic tires, there lived a king's daughter of such rare and exquisite beauty that every one fell in love with her. Old and young, rich and poor, high and low, came from near and afar to woo her, but she would only accept the suitor who could prove his unselfish devotion by a sacrifice big enough to convince her. Thereupon an era of self-denial and abnegation began. Men forsook their pleasures, swore off spirits and tobacco, some went without food for a month, while others jumped from bridges and towers. But she only shook her pretty head and said it was not sufficient. At last a young man came. "I never shall play chess any more if you will marry me." And straightway she sent for a minister.

They were yet in the midst of their honeymoon when the new husband began to display signs of absent-mindedness and a tendency to stay out late at nights, for which he could offer but flimsy excuse. Envious rivals promptly informed the

princess that her husband was playing at the chess club, and upon inquiry she found out that he had entered two tournaments, besides being engaged in a set-match and a number of correspondence games. Incensed by this treachery, the princess went to the king, her father, who at once signed a death-warrant for his faithless son-in-law.

While the carpenters were busy erecting the scaffold the princess' old teacher, a great savant and the best chess player of his time, went to see his former pupil. Under his tuition she had grown from a wee girl to a fine lady well taught in every art and science, and she was very fond of him. "What crime has thy husband committed?" "He has broken his vow," replied the princess between sobs; "he again plays chess!" "Oh, no! he only thinks he does." And the princess, smiling through tears, despatched a courier who soon restored the forgiving wife her erring husband.

Moral—It sometimes pays to be a duffer.

CAÏSSA WALTZ.

For the "American Chess Magazine."

Composed by WALTER PULITZER,
Author of "Chess Harmonia."

INTRODUCTION.

Piano.

Marcato. *f*

leg.

cres.

p

cres.

f

rill.

f

leg.

rill.

CAÏSSA WALTZ.

Vivace.

a tempo.

scherz.

cres.

f

rall.

cres.

f

rall.

8va.

f

The sheet music consists of eight staves of musical notation for piano. The first section, labeled 'Vivace.', starts with a dynamic of 'a tempo.' The second section, labeled 'scherz.', begins with a dynamic of 'cres.'. The third section, labeled '8va.', ends with a dynamic of 'f'. The music features various performance techniques such as eighth-note patterns, sixteenth-note chords, and grace notes. The piano keys are indicated by vertical lines on the staff, and the music is divided into measures by vertical bar lines.

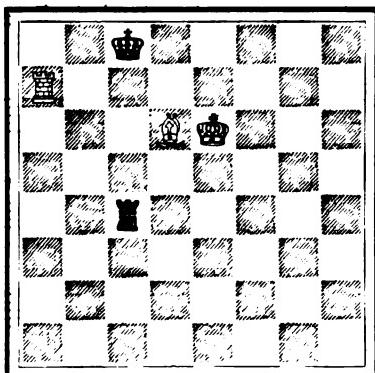
THE THEORY OF END PLAY.

I.

ROOK AND BISHOP AGAINST ROOK.

Continued from page 229.

XI.



(Compare V, 6th move, variation D f, page 170.)

White wins as follows:

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 1 K—Q 5 | 1 R—B 8 (a) |
| 2 B—B 5 | 2 K—Q sq (b) |
| 3 K—B 6 | 3 K—K sq |
| 4 R—K 7 ch | 4 K—Q sq |
| 5 R—K 2 | 5 R—B 5 (c) |
| 6 R—Q 2 ch | 6 K moves |
| 7 R—KB 2 | |

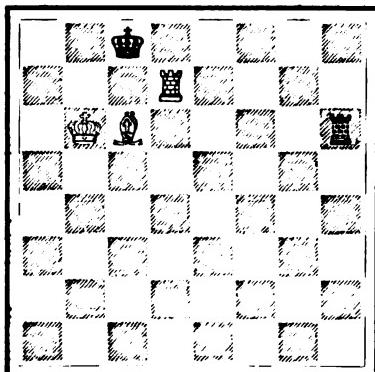
(a) If 1 . . . R—KR 5 white arrives at the normal position II by 2 K—B 6.

(b) Or 2 . . . K—Kt sq; 3 R—KR 7, R—KB 8; 4 K—B 6, R—B 3 ch; 5 B—Q 6 ch, compare II, p 25.

(c) 5 . . . R—B 6; 6 R—KB 2.

If in the above position black's Rook originally stood at QB 8, the defence 1 K—Q 5, K—Q; 2 B—B 5, K—K sq is possible. If then 3 K—B 6, 3 . . . R—K 8 brings about the original position but slightly altered. If 3 R—K 7 ch, black can reply K—Q sq without incurring any danger, for white's Rook cannot remain standing at K 7 as RxR is threatened.

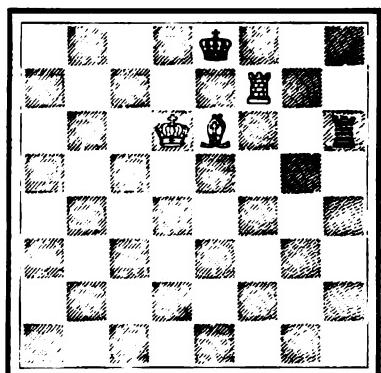
XII.



Position XII may arise from V by 10 K—Kt 6, K—B sq? 11 R—QR 7? R—R 3 ch! 12 B—B 6, K—Q sq; 13 K—Q 7 ch, K—B sq. This draw also effectively meets the following continuation in V: 10 K—B 6, R—R 3 ch; 11 B—K 6, R—R 8; 12 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq; 13 B—Q 5, R—R 3 ch (or R—B 8 ch); 14 K—Q 7, R—Q 8) 14 K—Kt 5, R—R 4! 15 R—Kt 7 ch, K—Kt sq; 16 K—Kt 6, R—R 3 ch! 17 B—B 6, K—B sq.

Here, too, the Kings are at Knight's distance, but the Bishop is pinned. These positions may occur on various files, but the Rook loses if its range is limited to three squares (or less) on the rank.

XIII.



1 R—B sq

1 R—Kt 3

From previous researches (for instance, V sixth move, D f) it is sufficiently known that white occupies the sixth row with advantage as soon as black abandons it.

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| 2 R—B 2 | 2 R—R 3 |
| 3 R—QR 2 | 3 K—B sq |
| 4 R—KKt 2 | 4 R—R sq |
| 5 K—Q 7 | 5 R—R 2 ch |
| 6 K—Q 8 | 6 R—R sq |
| 7 R—Kt sq | 7 R moves |
| 8 R—Kt 8 mate | |

With all pieces further to the right (K—K 6) white would win by 1 R—Kt sq, R—R 2! 2 R—QR sq, also by 1 R—QR 7, K—Kt sq; 2 R—R 8 ch, K—R 2; 3 K—B 7 (V, sixth move, A b).

The knowledge of the last-mentioned drawn positions makes it possible for the defence to stave off defeat, provided the game was not a losing one at the start of the end play, for experience teaches that though the weaker party cannot prevent his king from being driven in the corner, the numerically stronger party can never bring about by force one of the favorable positions I—XI against a proper defence. This fact can be proven by one of Philidor's studies, which originally was intended to demonstrate a win for white.

(TO BE CONTINUED.)

Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess.

V.

Rositer Worthington Raymond.

Few men have achieved such distinction as that attained by Prof. Raymond in his specialty, Mining Engineering. In literature he has produced some classic works, and in chess he has shown an aptness that might have brought great results had he devoted more time to its study. He was a member of the original Danites Chess Club in Brooklyn, and is an active member of the Brooklyn Chess Club. In Lasker's exhibitions at the Hamilton Club, a few years ago, Prof. Raymond was selected to represent that club against the then aspiring champion. Prof. Raymond was born in Cincinnati, April 27, 1840, and is a thorough American.

The Continuous Tournament.

One of the most interesting features of the Brooklyn Chess Club is the continuous tournament which was introduced by Edward N. Olly, in 1890. It has done more to keep up the practice of the members and to lend zest to games contested in the club than any other form of tournament, and the average of strength among the lower class players in the Brooklyn Chess Club is probably higher than that of any other club in this country, for this reason. It brings together players of all classes on a handicap basis. The receiving of odds gives a weaker player more confidence, and the giver of the odds must work harder than he would in an even game. Games at odds lead to original lines of play, and force players

Third Class, A and B; Fourth Class, A and B; Fifth Class, A and B; Sixth Class, A and B; Seventh Class, A and B. The first odds between all divisions is a draw; second odds, Pawn and move; third odds, Pawn and two moves; fourth odds, Knight; fifth odds, Rook; sixth odds, Rook, Pawn and move; seventh odds, Rook, Pawn and two moves, etc., ad infinitum. Special Class A gives Special Class B odds of a draw; Special Class A gives First Class A odds of Pawn and move; Special Class A gives First Class B odds of Pawn and two moves, etc.; Special Class B gives First Class A odds of a draw; Special Class B gives First Class B odds of Pawn and move, etc. A table showing the relative odds in all classes is very easily constructed, and should be hung in the club-room.

3. Special Classes A and B are for men of the master class. Any member who shall express his desire to the Tournament Committee to play in Class 1 shall be privileged so to do.

4. Any member who in his opinion has been classed too high may appeal to the Board of Directors of the club for rectification.

5. Any member may have his rating raised while the tournament is in progress, if the character of his play shall warrant it.

6. Newly admitted members of the club shall be assigned to Class 1 until their strength shall be ascertained.

7. All members participating in the tournament will be assigned a number and must purchase tickets from the treasurer bearing his number. When a player loses a game to another player in the tournament, he is required to hand a ticket to the victor, and the latter will then deposit it in his compartment of the locked box provided for the separate keeping of each player's won tickets. The cost of tickets will be \$1.25 per 100. The minimum number of tickets sold at one time by the treasurer will be twenty, and no tickets will be redeemed.

8. All games played in the club rooms between tournament players shall be tournament games, and a ticket must pass with each won game. (Formerly there were certain hours allowed in the Brooklyn Chess Club in which tournament players could play off-hand games, but it was not found necessary to enforce it, and players are allowed to play off-hand games, if they prefer, at any time.)

9. The tickets deposited by the victors shall be counted on the first Monday of each month by the committee, and a tabulated score will be posted as soon thereafter as possible, showing the standing of each player in the tournament.

10. Each player is required to play at least forty games, and with at least twelve different opponents, in order to become eligible as a prize winner.



Style of Ticket Used in the Brooklyn Chess Club.

to originate instead of waiting for an error in the known book opening.

The plan commenced by the Brooklyn Chess Club has been followed with very slight modifications, and the success of the tournament has undoubtedly been due to this consistency. In other clubs where attempts have been made to improve upon it by altering the basis rules failure has been the result.

The rules now in force at the Brooklyn Chess Club are as follows :

1. The tournament will be open to all members of the club, and they may enter at any time.

2. Every player will be rated according to his ability by a committee appointed for that purpose in either one of seven classes, each class being arranged in two divisions, A and B. The classes are : Special Class, A and B; First Class, A and B; Second Class, A and B;

11. Drawn games will not be counted in the tournament.

12. Except when the right of first move is yielded in giving odds, players shall determine the privilege of first move at the commencement of each sitting by lot and then alternate.

13. The tournament shall be divided into periods or sessions of three months each, ending March 31, June 30, September 30, and December 31 in each year, and tickets will be good in all divisions.

14. Upon the termination of each session the Board of Directors will, after deducting the necessary incidental expenses, apply the balance of the proceeds arising from the sale of tickets to the purchase of suitable prizes. These prizes will be in the nature of trophies or souvenirs, and will be graded in value as nearly as possible according to the percentage

of victories achieved by the respective prize winners

15. A prize shall be awarded to each of the four players who shall achieve the highest percentages of won games, and a prize will be awarded to player who wins the largest number of games regardless of percentages. No player shall receive more than one prize in one session.

16. The Board of Directors will appoint a Tournament Committee composed of three members, who shall determine the rating of players and decide all questions of dispute arising in the course of play. Any decision rendered by a majority of the Tournament Committee will be at once operative and final unless modified on appeal by the Board of Directors.

17. Play to be governed by the code of chess laws adopted by the club.



A work by Neckham, entitled "De Naturæ Rerum," appeared recently among the publications of the Master of the Rolls. Neckham was born in 1157, became Abbot of Cirencester, and was buried in Cirencester Cathedral. There is a graphic description of the eagerness with which the game was even then played. The winner is as elated as if he had deserved the crown of bay leaves, and the loser is terribly downcast; but they cannot leave it off, and set to it again, as soon as one game is finished, with renewed energy, as if success in life were to be measured by success in the game. The players' faces grow alternately pale and flushed, quarrels are frequent and arise suddenly, and the game often degenerates into a brawl. It is worth noting that Neckham treats the game entirely as a military diversion. The actions of the several pieces are compared to the military deeds of the heroes of old or to strategical devices in war. Perhaps the presence of the chess Rook in the coat of arms of 26 English families would support the view that it was played in Europe ordinarily or chiefly by soldiers. It was, in fact, about Neckham's time discouraged by ecclesiastics as a vanity and source of quarrels, even by one council to the extent of excommunication of clerks who indulged in it. Neckham was no player, and wrote of chess only among a variety of subjects.

Was Shakespeare a chess-player? He only once refers directly to the game. In the fifth act of "The Tempest," Ferdinand and Miranda are discovered playing at chess:

Mir. : Sweet lord, you play me false.
Fer. : No, my dearest love,
I would not for the world.
Mir. : Yes, for a score of kingdoms you should wrangle,
And I would call it fair play.

There is no evidence here that Shakespeare even knew one piece from another. It has, indeed, been suggested that the game was only introduced because Ferdinand was Prince of Naples, and, in Shakespeare's time, Naples was the headquarters of chess-play. On the other hand, it may be noted that the pieces used by Ferdinand on this occasion must have been Prospero's, and Prospero was Duke of Milan. It is a pity to imagine that Shakespeare had any other purpose than to show the lovers in a pretty and engaging attitude, to show how his darling Miranda bears herself in this sweet antagonism. But the fact that he nowhere else refers directly to chess, and that, unlike many writers, from Bacon downwards, he never even uses its terms by way of illustration or metaphor, seem to warrant the inference that the pastime had for him no great attraction.—*Boston Traveler*.

As a German Views It.

Translated from the *Frankfurter Gazette* by H. C.

Everything comes to an end, even an international chess tournament, and in spite of the length of such a contest, owing to the one game a day rule, which has considerably increased the time used for such combats of late years. It is, however, curious that complaints over the exertion in a chess tournament do not disappear, and that there are still people who try to explain away their defeats and those of others by asserting that the strain on the mind is too great. They forget, however, that Tarrasch achieved his greatest triumphs over the chequered board at a time when three games had to be played during two days, and with a time limit of twenty, instead of fifteen moves to the hour. The game of chess played very studiously is, as a matter of course, a great corporeal and mental exertion, but, anyhow, not greater than other work requiring intense mental effort. If one cannot achieve success under the rules governing tournaments to-day he simply shows that he either is not on a par with the other competitors or he is ill and he cannot develop his full playing strength. But these are things every tournament player ought to consider before entering such a contest. Any one feeling sick before the beginning of the tourney commits a great wrong to the other competitors by entering or not withdrawing in time, and any one living in "high jinks" at nights during the progress of the contest—some chess players are said to enjoy good times at night—cannot expect to play good chess on the day following.

One game daily, and at a time limit of fifteen moves an hour—further no managers of such contests could go without lengthening them almost infinitely or without debarring many would-be competitors.

One may talk about one of the existing tournament rules, and perhaps alter it. The rule about the time limit of thirty moves for two hours, for instance. It would be much better to fix the time limit at sixty moves for four hours, and for the following reasons: Practice has shown that after the game has developed for about thirty moves, the position generally is a very complicated one and requires close study. By having to make thirty moves

in two hours a player has, very often, to play very rapidly when near the thirtieth move, and many a game has been lost by hasty play. Many a beautiful sacrifice combination could not be executed because the player was in need of time to study through the consequences. In the tournament just concluded this fact was many times established. Through want of time Charousek lost a fine game against Burn at that critical period, while Janowski for a similar reason had to content himself with a draw against Walbrodt.

How then can the non-success of Tchigorin be explained in spite of what has been said above? Even the more intimate friends of the great Russian cannot answer this question. They only point to the fact that Tchigorin's play rarely is uniform. That there are periods where he conducts his game in masterly style, and at other times he commits grave blunders and thereby spoils his play. In 1895, at Hastings, the Russian got second prize, only half a point behind Pillsbury. At Nuremberg, the year following, he was unplaced; while a few months after, he secured the first prize at Budapest; he is again unplaced in the tournament just concluded.

Charousek, a youth of twenty-four years of age, by birth a Bohemian, by education an Hungarian, carried away the first prize. His career has been a very fast one. Unplaced at Nuremberg, he received the second prize at Budapest, and now is first. His performance reminds one of Zukertort in the great London international tournament of 1883. At the conclusion of the first week's play it looked as if Charousek would be one of the last, for his score only showed two and a half points. In the second and third week, however, he made wonderful strides, for he won eleven of thirteen games played and drew two—a most marvelous performance. And he had to work very hard while his principal opponent, Walbrodt, scored the last game by default, Albin failing to appear.

Walbrodt's achievement should not be lessened, but true merit would never have come to its right if Walbrodt, instead of Charousek, had won first prize.

When Tchigorin, in his game with Charousek, saw that he could not prevent inevitable mate, in the final round, charming and chivalrous as his character is, the Russian was the first to congratulate the young Magyar, as the most worthy to receive the honor of first place.

Blackburne, for years the classical representative of old England in all international tournaments, carried away the third prize. Late years have left many a trace on the Britisher's face, but his play has remained unaltered. Beautiful and interesting, never tiresome, one is carried away with enthusiasm while playing over some of his end games in the tournament just concluded. Had chance favored him more, he might, as he did in the first Berlin tournament, 1881, have gone home with the first prize.

Janowski, the representative of France, and, next to Charousek, the most enthusiastic and ingenious player in the tournament, was placed fourth, although he deserves to stand higher. His last game but one against Cohn, in which he overlooked a mate in three, he had to pay dearly for. How intent he is to win and not to draw is best illustrated by his game with Schlechter. It was a game which in one position might have been abandoned as a draw, but he was not contented with that result. By a Pawn move he put his Queen en prise, sacrificed a Bishop for two Pawns, and would have lost the game but for the fatigue of his opponent, who was satisfied to draw. This game ought to furnish an argument on the question whether or not it should be left solely to the players to abandon a game as a draw. Anybody capable of solving satisfactorily the draw question will earn the gratitude of all chess players.

The Englishman Burn has of late years rarely participated in tournaments. His success in Berlin shows that he has to be counted among the masters of the front rank. He is one of those players who cannot get enough chess. After the conclusion of each day's play, one could see him engaged in serious play at the club-room of the Berliner Schachgesellschaft.

Alapin, a rare competitor in tournaments, left both his St. Petersburg friends, Schifers and Tchigorin, behind. He is a very amiable man and an agreeable tournament

player. He possesses the courage to try openings, which he invented, in tournaments, even if no other players would venture to adopt them.

Marco has had little luck in tournaments of late, and he had to leave it to Schlechter, Austria's other representative, to carry away prizes in foreign lands. Personally he makes a very nice appearance. He is the prototype of the charming Viennese. This quality will materially facilitate for him the management of the great Vienna tournament next year.

Of the non-prize takers Albin has not received much sympathy. It is sufficient to point out that he repeatedly, partly excusing himself by sickness, partly without any excuse, did not appear when time was called for play, and thereby presented games to his opponents. His non-appearance did not prevent him from going to the cafés on the same days, and to play chess there instead of in the tournament. One need not speak of the probable reasons for such peculiar behavior, but one is certain that Herr Albin will never be again admitted to an international tournament. The non-admittance of persons who harm in such manner great tournaments is the only means of protecting other competitors. Bardeleben's withdrawal after the first round, true, was not agreeable, but it was not so bad. Englisch's retirement, however, was a heavy blow to the tournament.

In spite of all this trouble, for which the committee, as a matter of course, could not be made responsible, and in spite of all other difficulties, the Berlin Congress reached a satisfactory conclusion. In a Berlin paper Herr Emanuel Lasker prophesied a non-success. The composition of the committee did not meet with the approval of the great chess expert. He had fault to find that the Berliner Club did not consult other Berlin clubs while arranging the tournament. The so-called secrecy policy of the committee seemed to be unexplainable to Herr Lasker. He was furthermore of the opinion that all sorts of selfish schemes—like the founding of a new chess association—had prevented the success of the Berlin Congress. All these attacks the committee did not pay any attention to, and they thought best to let the Congress speak for itself.

Chess and Mathematics.

The computation of the possibilities of combination on a chess board with sixty-four squares and the thirty-two pieces, has been the plaything of ingenious mathematicians, but none has ever been able to get more than a glimpse of the abyss. The progression is so rapid and the results so vast that, as in estimating distances in astronomy, figures cease to be of value. A recent writer* says :

" To estimate the actual number of ways of playing even a very few moves is beyond the power of calculation, but to get something of an approximation to that number is very simple. Taking a variation of each of the openings, we find that the first player has an average of 28, 30, and 33 ways of playing the second, third and fourth moves, respectively ; 29, 31, and 33 being the corresponding numbers for the second player. Of course, both players have a choice of twenty moves on their first move. On the hypothesis that the number of replies open at each move is always the same, whatever the preceding move may have been, and that the foregoing figures give those numbers, the number of possible ways of playing the first four moves only, on each side, would be 318,979,564,000.

" If, then, any one were to play without cessation at the rate of one set a minute, it would take him more than 600,000 years to go through them all. It would be difficult to say whether the above number is in excess or defect of the true one, but perhaps we may safely affirm that it is not likely to be out more than twenty per cent. either way. When we bear in mind that the number of possible ways increases for many moves some thirtyfold for each move added, it is plain that the number of ways of playing twenty or thirty moves on each side is so great as to utterly transcend the grasp of the imagination. No doubt the ratio of the plausible to the possible moves at every stage is usually small, but after every allowance has been made for that fact, the varieties of play still remain enormous. In a very rough way we may easily extend our survey. After the first four moves in a common form of the Guooco Piano opening, white has thirty-three possible moves at command, and after eight frequently played moves in the Evans Gambit, he has a choice of thirty-two moves. Let us as-

sume, then, for convenience of calculation, that for the next six moves on each side, after the first four on each side, there is always a choice of thirty different ways of playing—an hypothesis rather below than above the actual fact. Thus, by combination with the result quoted above, the number of ways of playing the first ten moves on each side is 169,518,829,100,544,000,000,000,000. These figures are probably in defect rather than in excess of the actual number. On their basis, however, and considering the population of the whole world to be 1,483,000,000 (Levaseur's estimate), more than 217,000,000,000 years would be needed to go through them all, even if every man, woman and child on the face of the globe played without cessation for that enormous period at the rate of one set per minute, and no set was repeated."

The number of possible positions for the two Kings on the chessboard is 3612. The addition of a piece adds enormously to the possible positions of the three, and, of course, the number increases by leaps and bounds every time a piece is added.

The percentage of reasonable moves in this great total of possibilities, to accomplish the object of the game, is necessarily small, nevertheless the number is so large that new beauties are continually unfolded in the intricate interchange of variations, and it is rare that similar positions are reached after the opening moves are made. A learned writer* says :

" Nor is the world likely to tire of an amusement which never repeats itself ; of a pastime which presents to-day features as novel and charms as fresh as those with which it delighted, in the morning of time, the dwellers on the banks of the Ganges and Indus."

A Ladies' Chess Club.

Mrs. Pillan Stevenson, who represented Canada in the recent Ladies' International Tournament in London, is trying to organize a Ladies' Chess Club in Montreal. A meeting will be held at her house, 500 Guy Street, at 3 o'clock in the afternoon of Wednesday, the 20th inst., at which ladies interested in the game are invited to be present. Ladies' chess clubs are quite the fashion now and have been successfully launched recently both in London and New York. If there is any latent chess talent among the ladies of Montreal, it is hoped the new organization will bring it to the front.

* Edwin Anthony, London.

* Appleton's Cyclopaedia.

Chess and Life.

One of the first things which occur to literary men who learn chess is the curious comparison which can be made between the game and life, the peculiarities of the moves in chess drawing to the mind the varied forms of humanity, and the result has been that literature of all ages possesses examples of ingenious parallels. In our day, when the field of research is so diligently tilled, chess is receiving its share of attention, and several writers have gone over the ground, seemingly without knowing that they are not original.

The following recently appeared :

CHESS AS AN ALLEGORY.—The game of chess itself is an allegory of life. The world is a globular chess-board, and all the men and women merely figures which Destiny moves at her will. In the turning-lathe of nature some are fashioned into Kings and Queens, others into Bishops and Knights, and the majority come into the world as Pawns. As in chess, so in life—position is everything. Like a Pawn, the most humble person, as he slowly moves over the squares of this sublunary chess-board, may eventually arrive at that square upon which he assumes a power even greater than his own King.—*George Schreyer, in Art and Literature.*

Omar Khayyam, the Persian poet, writing in the twelfth century (Edward Fitzgerald's translation), says :

"This world's a chequer-board of nights and days,
Where destiny, with men for pieces, plays ;
Hither and thither moves, and mates, and slays,
And one by one back in the cupboard lays."

In the thirteenth century, John of Wales (*Johannes Gallensis*) wrote quaintly :

"The world is like a chess-board with white and black squares on which men, like the pieces on the chess-board, occupy different places. The pieces are taken from a bag and placed on the board; at the end of the game the same place receives them all, men and pieces, in spite of the unequal rank they have held in the game. Just as the King of the set may be placed lower in the bag than the other pieces, so the great on earth may go to hell, and the poor to heaven."

Prof. Huxley's article on "A Liberal Education," in the first volume of "Lay Essays," has the following :

"Suppose it were certain that the life and fortune of every one of us would, one day or other, depend upon his winning or losing a game at chess. Don't you think we should all consider it to be a primary duty to learn at least the names and the moves of the pieces; to have a notion of a gambit, and a keen eye for all the means of giving and getting out of

check? Do you not think that we should look with a disapprobation amounting to scorn upon the father who allowed his son, or the state which allowed its members, to grow up without knowing a Pawn from a Knight? Yet it is a very plain and elementary truth, that the life, the fortune, the happiness of every one of us, more or less, of those who are connected with us, to depend upon our knowing something of the rules of a game infinitely more difficult and complicated than chess. It is a game that has been played for untold ages, every man and woman of us being one of the two players in a game of his or her own. The chess board is the world, the pieces are the phenomena of the universe, the rules of the game are what we call the laws of nature. The player on the other side is hidden from us. We know that his play is always fair, just and patient. But also we know, to our cost, that he never overlooks a mistake or makes the slightest allowance for ignorance. To the man who plays well, the highest stakes are paid with that sort of overflowing generosity with which the strong shows delight in strength. And one who plays ill is checkmated—without haste, but without remorse. My metaphor will remind some of you of the famous picture in which Retzsch has depicted Satan playing at chess with man for his soul. Substitute for the mocking fiend in that picture a calm, strong angel who is playing for love, as we say, and would rather lose than win—and I should accept it as an image of human life."

Chess and Hypnotism.

It would be an interesting study to endeavor to ascertain to what extent animal magnetism influences chess-playing. Every player at times feels that some power controls his play. He makes moves and then wonders why he made them. He will plan a combination and, after a careful study upon the line of play, forget all about it, and make some ridiculous move without being able to define its object. Players are often heard to say : "Well, that is strange. I intended to move the other piece."

It is frequently asserted by chess players that they never can win from some opponents. A will say that B always wins from him, while B will lose a majority of his games to C, and C in turn is defeated as easily as possible by A. Style of play may have some influence in bringing about these coincidences, for often a quick player will defeat an habitually slow player, because of the tendency of rapidity in action to infect an opponent. A very slow player may defeat a much stronger opponent at times, who is of a nervous temperament, by forcing him to wait. But these

facts do not controvert the statement that some players influence those who are opposed to them. Frequently two players will follow up the same combination in a game and entirely neglect other and possibly better lines of play; their minds seem to be drawn into one line of thought, and spectators will marvel at the lack of judgment. The late W. H. K. Pollock, in speaking of this matter, said that he has had players remark to him, after they have made a move in a game in which he was opposed to them: "Now, you made me do that." They seemed to be impelled by some force they could not control.

American Chess Journals.

PARROTT, LA PLATA CO., COLO., Sept. 29, 1897.

DEAR SIRS : I would say that the subscriber who gave you a list of chess periodicals published in this country omitted the following :

1. AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.
New York, 1847.
2. MORPHY AND FISKE CHESS MONTHLY.
1857—1861.
3. THE AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.
Hartford (two No.'s), 1875.
4. THE MARYLAND CHESS REVIEW.
Baltimore, 1874 and 1875.
5. THE AMERICAN CHESS JOURNAL.
Hannibal, 1876 and 1877.
6. THE AMERICAN CHESS JOURNAL QUARTERLY.
Chicago, 1880—1887
7. THE AMERICAN CHESS REVIEW.
Auburn, Ill., 1886 and 1887.
8. THE ST. LOUIS CHESS AND CLUB WEEKLY.
1894.

The above, as far as I know, cover all American chess publications with the list given in the last number of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

J. S. D. HOPKINS.

Two young men, Charousek and Walbrodt, in the lead in the Berlin chess tournament just concluded, show how things have changed in chess. When Morphy swept the field as a youth, he was an exception that has now become the rule. Young men occupy the front rank almost exclusively. Lasker, Lipke, Charousek, Walbrodt and Pillsbury, all little more than boys, are the most distinguished figures in chess to-day. With the immense literature of the game in print, a student can, with a few years' study, master the profession which took pioneers like Steinitz a lifetime. The "Review" indulges the hope that the younger generation are properly grateful for their advantages.—*Camden, N. J., Review.*

The annual chess tournament of the Germantown Y. M. C. A. begins October 16, with the following entries: Thornton, Cronkey, Hopkins, Robertson, Himes, Zimmerman, Mattis, Ivins, Birch, Elridge, Hinkle, Taylor and Scofield. Each contestant is to play two games with each other player.

The Telephone Match.

The match by telephone between the chess clubs of Atlanta and Macon, Georgia, was played on October 14, with six men on each team. Atlanta won by a score of 4 to 2. Games commenced at 8 P. M. and were not finished till 3 A. M. The teams and individual results were as follows :

	Atlanta. Won.	Macon. Won.
Board No. 1—James Wright...	1	Luther Williams...
" 2—M. Benjamin...	1	F. S. Jones..... 0
" 3—Jno. T. Blount...	1	Robt. Mumford..... 0
" 4—E. P. Burns..... 0		M. T. Grace..... 1
" 5—Dr. J. H. Goss...	1	C. G. Williams..... 1
" 6—J. K. Hunter...	2	R. S. Saulsbury..... 2
Totals	4	2

Mayor Price of Atlanta, Ga., in opening the chess match by telephone between Macon and Atlanta, sent the following to Mayor Collier, of Macon :

The toss of coin or the length of straw
Are often used for bet or guess,
But Atlanta and Macon prefer to use
A telephonic game of chess.
The wage is this : if Macon wins
Against Atlanta she'll quarantine,
And not for months will Atlanta men
In the Central City e'er be seen.
But if Atlanta and her luck is great,
Becomes the winner of the bout,
No quarantine will we enforce
Nor shut Atlanta people out.
So here's success, and may you win,
And carry home the tourney prize,
That Atlanta and Macon will always be
Bound together by the same old ties.

The Puzzled Player.

Mr. A. Guest tells the following : Some fourteen years ago I was in a chessroom looking on at a game between two weak players. When it was finished one of them left and the other asked me to play. By way of a joke I said "I will play you if you will give me a Knight." "Oh, certainly," he said, in a superior manner, of course thinking I was a duffer. We played accordingly, and I purposely let him win. Then I said, "I think it's an advantage to give a Knight. You castle earlier and get an attack. If you don't mind, I should like to give you a Knight." He smiled at this and assured me I should not have a chance. However, after some persuasion, he consented to try, and I won the game, remarking, "You see, that proves what I said. Now it is your turn to give me a Knight." We played again, he giving me the odds, and he won. After four or five games, in which we gave the Knight alternately, and the odds-giver each time won, he became quite bewildered, and said at the end, "I believe you are right, after all; I had no idea of it before, but it does seem to be an advantage to give a Knight."—From a sketch of the career of Mr. A. Guest, chess editor of the "Morning Post," given in the "Chess Bouquet."

A Chess Contest.

BY PROF. CHAS. JACOBUS, NEW BRUNSWICK, N. J.

I sat before the checkered board to-day,
A game of truly royal kind to play,
For Kings and Queens were on its surface
spread,

And Castles, too, that stood with lofty head.

Bishops and Pawns and Knights stood waiting
near,

A helping hand in King's defence to bear ;
For when attack is made upon their King,
If he be saved their death's a trivial thing.

At first the ranks of men were far apart,
Between them lay an unobstructed plain ;
No danger yet from reach of flying dart,
The verdure fresh was free from blood of slain.

But soon the stern command to fight was given,
And trumpet's clangor made the welkin ring ;
The sound of rattling weapons rose to heaven,
And every heart was anxious for his King.

That these contending foes might be discerned,
When mingled in the rushing tide of war,
When every heart with raging fury burned,
And spearless hands still grasped the scimetar—

Bright colors, differing, marked the ranks of
men,
That so it might with ease of sight be known
Where danger lay, what men were free, and
when
The final onset bold might save a throne.

Apparent single fight began the fray,
For right in front of either boastful King
A sturdy Pawn advanced full half the way,
And seemed to god of war sure offering.

Then forth a charger sprang on either side,
Not waiting for the opening of the ranks ;
A doughty Knight did each of these bestride,
Whose heel, sharp spurred, pressed hard upon
its flanks.

In course diagonal, on ill-intent,
The staid but timorous Bishops slowly went,
Trembling, yet seeming full of patriot fire,
Their message not of peace, but carnage dire.

The Queen, though loth to leave her loving
lord,
Sweeps with a graceful air across the board,
That with example bright to every heart,
She staunch and steadfast courage may impart.

Like fly in spider trap, though struggling sore,
Entangled in the direful web of war,
A Bishop, forced by greater strength to yield,
Is borne with bloody mitre off the field.

And now a Pawn advantage seeks to gain,
But, soon o'erpowered, lies among the slain ;
The Castles, with their turrets towering high,
And threatening death, the timid terrify.

The Queen, in anxious mood, doth quickly
pass,
And tries her widely scattered ranks to mass,
That her courageous lord she yet may save,
Though she, indeed, becomes herself a slave.

"The combat deepens." Single Pawns attack,
With furious masters pressing at their back.
The strength of Castles—and, indeed, 'tis
known,
Full oft have Pawns proud Castles overthrown.

The ranks are thinning, some are scattered far,
Unable help to give or stay the tide of war,
The sable forces center all their strength,
And he who seemed securest doth at length,
In vain, on hearts most willing loudly call,
Still hoping to prevent his kingdom's fall.

They—weary, battle-stained, of King most
fond—
Are, in their plight, not able to respond.
At last the royal game is hunted down—
The sable wins, the white hath lost—a crown.

How Some of the Ladies Played Chess.

In speaking of the recent Ladies' International Tournament, the *Rosendale Free Press* (England) says :

"Miss Muller Hartung is described as 'an agreeable young lady from Germany, who came over to play in the tournament, and to see what was to be seen of her Majesty's Diamond Jubilee—most, we should say, the latter. She evidently does not regard chess very seriously. Her first game was with Miss Eschwege, with whom she played until 54 moves had been made, when she resigned for no more serious reason than that, first, because she felt tired, and second, because she preferred to lose her first game and win her last!' Again, 'At some boards players went on with the game when hopelessly lost, and the quality of some of the contestants was forcibly indicated by their calmly continuing the fight when a Queen or so behind. At one table a charming young lady

was gravely studying her move when her adversary had two Pawns which must Queen, and a Bishop, against the lone King ! Only when the Pawns were at the point of promotion did the loser relinquish a game which was hopelessly lost an hour before. At another board a King was moved into check, and several minutes elapsed before either side discovered the fact ! while at others winning moves and mates were overlooked. In one case a lady with a simple winning ending offered a draw, which was accepted. On being shown that she had an easy win, it was, perhaps, excusable that she was not sure whether she had really offered a draw ! It was, however, only a temporary lapse, and the point was not pressed.' It is, however, added that, 'Needless to say, the demeanor of all was perfect, whether in triumph or in defeat, while the grave manner in which several great masters present watched some of the most exasperating games left nothing to be desired.'"

ENGLAND.

MANCHESTER CHESS CLUB.—The annual general meeting was held on Saturday, September 25, the president, Mr. J. Whittaker, J. P., in the chair, and 29 members present. The annual report was adopted. Fourteen matches have been played; the first team played eight, with a result of five wins, one loss and two draws. Four tournaments run through the year, viz., Bateson-Wood handicap, championship tourney, skittle handicap and summer tourney. The numerous prizes were then presented to the winners, and votes of thanks were given to the retiring tournament secretary, Mr. F. E. Stafford, and to the captain of the first team, Mr. W. C. Palmer. The list of prize-winners as follows: Championship tournament—Reyner cup, H. Jones; gold medal, A. Brodsky; second prize, V. L. Wahltuch; third prize, divided by A. Brodsky and W. C. Palmer. Owing to a change in the conditions, no gold medal was presented last year, but it has been decided to revive the original scheme, and a gold medal for 1896 was accordingly provided, Mr. H. Jones being the winner. Handicap Tournament—Bateson-Wood cup, W. Turner; second prize, J. W. Watts; third, V. L. Wahltuch; extra prizes, H. Jones, J. Wahltuch, P. F. Blake and D. R. Brooks. Second-class Tournament—First prize, P. F. Blake (promoted to Class 1); second, Rev. A. W. Baxter; third, R. W. Houghton. Third class Tournament—First, G. W. Wright Jr. (promoted to Class 2); second, J. W. Watts; third, Dr. J. C. Eames. Skittle Handicap—First, R. Marriott; second, W. Palmer; third, G. Mills-Palmer. Summer Tournament—First, G. Mills-Palmer; second and third, divided by W. C. Palmer and Rev. F. W. Cleworth; fourth, R. Marriott. Mr. G. W. Wright, who has succeeded Mr. W. C. Palmer as captain of the first team, has already arranged matches for the coming season with North Staffordshire, Birmingham, Leeds, Bradford and Sheffield. The season will be opened on October 5 with the first round of the Bateson-Wood cup tournament, the entries for which close to-morrow. The officers for the ensuing year were then elected as follows: President, J. Whittaker, J. P.; vice-presidents, A. Brodsky, R. Marriott and R. Roberts; secretary, J. J. Seanor; treasurer, J. Burgess; tournament secretary, P. F. Blake; librarian, E. W. Ruttle; committee, E. Haslam, W. Lancaster, E. Chrimes, W. D. Bailey, C. J. B. Lowe, J. Wedd, C. W. Wallwork and Dr. Demet. A sides match, in which 16 members took part, ended the proceedings. A special general meeting will be held next Tuesday to consider the question of reducing the annual subscription for members under 21 years of age to 7s. 6d.

CHESTER CHESS ASSOCIATION.—The annual meeting of the Cheshire Chess Association was held on September 18, in the rooms of the Birkenhead Chess Club, Mr. R. Marriott, president, in the chair. There was a good attendance of delegates from the affiliated clubs. The annual report stated that the past season, though lacking in the principal feature of its immediate predecessor—the match with Yorkshire—had on the whole been very satisfactory. A match of twenty-a-side, resulting in a draw, had been played with the Manchester Chess Club, and there had been a match between East and West Cheshire which had ended in favor of the Western Division by nine games to seven and four draws. The winning of the Cheshire Cup by the Sale and District Club had been one of the most noteworthy incidents of the season, inasmuch as the trophy had only been won once previously by an eastern club since the establishment of the competition in 1889. The report and a very satisfactory treasurer's account were passed by the meeting. Some of the rules, including one or two of the cup competition, were amended. Officers were elected as follows: President, A. Solly, Congleton; vice-presidents, J. P. Eglen, Birkenhead, and J. M. Kay, Sale; treasurer, J. Burtonshaw, Stockport; secretary, E. A. Crieg, Egremont; committee, J. Hepburn, Birkenhead, N. Cissold, New Brighton; Rev. Morgan, Chester; C. M. Rogers, Offerton; E. Berry, Hyde; R. Marriott, Ashton-on-Mersey; auditor, J. McMillan; captains, R. Marriott, Eastern Division, and J. Macdonald, Birkenhead, Western Division. The latest dates for completing the rounds of the Cup Competition were fixed as follows: first, November 20; second, January 8; third, February 12; final, March 26, in Manchester. A match, twenty-a-side, with the North Staffordshire Association, was fixed for November 13, at Macclesfield; and the East vs. West match for January 15. It was resolved to challenge the Shropshire Chess League to a twenty-a-side match to be played in February or March at Chester. Thanks were accorded to the retiring officers, with a special vote to Mr. Allbutt, the secretary, who resigned through change of residence. The next annual meeting is to be held at Macclesfield.

*

SOUTHPORT CHESS CLUB.—The honorary secretary, Mr. J. J. Chambers, states that a chess club has been formed at Southport, the members meeting on Friday evenings from 7 to 11 P. M., at Unsworth's Café, Chapel Street. The club is arranging matches with Wigan, Blackpool, Preston, and others.

BRIDGEWATER SOCIAL CLUB—The annual meeting was held in the school-rooms, Trafford Street, Deansgate, on Friday, September 17, 1897. The secretary's report recorded a very successful season, the club playing eighteen matches, winning fifteen and losing three. The championship of the "C" League was won with a clear score of ten wins, and in consequence have been promoted to the "B" League. The club also entered for the Reyner Shield, but were drawn against Ardwick second in the first round, who defeated them by five games to two.

The annual handicap tournament (fourteen entries) was played as usual, the prize winners being as follows: First, Mr. J. R. Raby; second, Mr. C. H. Wainwright; third, Mr. C. W. Farrow. Two special prizes were also offered to the two best scorers who had not previously won a prize, the following being the winners: First, Mr. C. W. Farrow; second, Mr. S. Lawless. A "go as you please" tournament (twelve entries) was also played, with the following result: First prize, Mr. W. B. Shaw; second, Mr. W. G. Elise. The following officers were elected for the coming season: President, Rev. T. Dargue; vice-presidents, Mr. Manning, Mr. Heywood, Mr. Marrs, Mr. E. Farrow, Mr. Morgan, Mr. Sinclair, Mr. Aldridge, Mr. Roberts, Mr. Leatherbarrow, Mr. Simmonds, Mr. Watkinson, Mr. Shaw, Mr. Porter; honorary secretary and treasurer, Mr. C. W. Farrow, 43 Chapman Street, Hulme; committee, Messrs. Dugin, J. R. Raby, Norris, W. G. Elise, Spong, and C. H. Wainwright; captain, Mr. J. R. Raby.

*

Conditions, Manchester *Weekly Times* problem tourney:

1. The tourney will be open to the world.
2. It will be divided into two sections—the first to comprise two-move direct mates; the second three-move direct mates.
3. Competing problems must be positions hitherto unpublished, and must not be revised versions of any that have already appeared in print.
4. As the problems will be printed under numbers, no sealed envelopes or mottoes will be required; but they must be accompanied by solutions in full, and composer's name and address.
5. Problems may be sent in any time up to the 31st December, 1897.
6. There will be three prizes given for the first, second and third best direct-mate three-move problems, viz., 20s., 15s. and 10s. respectively.
7. There will be three prizes given for the first, second and third best direct-mate two-move problems, viz., 15s., 10s. and 5s. respectively.
8. We are pleased to announce that Mr. T. Taverner, of Bolton, and Mr. F. R. Gittins, of Birmingham, have kindly consented to act as judges in our ninth problem tourney.

The tournament of the Southern Counties Chess Union, England, was concluded early in September. There were three classes in the men's tournament and one in the tournament for ladies. The first class of the former included the amateur championship of Great Britain and the British Chess Association amateur championship cup.

In Class I there were twelve players. H. E. Atkins, amateur champion of the previous year, won first prize, ten pounds ten shillings, and the cup. G. E. Bellingham, second, five pounds five shillings. F. J. H. Elwell, third, three pounds three shillings. W. H. Gunston, fourth, one pound eleven shillings and sixpence.

In Class II there were ten entries. There was tie for first and second prizes, five pounds five shillings, and two pounds twelve shillings and sixpence, between Curtis and Kenny, which was to be played off later, and a division of third and fourth prizes, one pound eleven shillings and sixpence, and ten shillings and sixpence between Melluish and Joyce.

In Class III there were fourteen players. R. Chapman won first prize, five pounds five shillings, two players tied for second and third prizes, Axtell and Wheatstone, two pounds twelve shillings and sixpence, and one pound eleven shillings and sixpence. Three players had equal scores for fourth prize, C. Chapman, Dupre, and Edridge-Green, ten shillings and sixpence.

In the ladies' tournament there were four entries, Miss Eye, Miss Finn, Miss Hooke and Miss Hooper. Miss Finn won first prize, two pounds twelve shillings and sixpence, and Miss Hooke was second, one pound eleven shillings and sixpence.

*

GLASGOW CHESS CLUB.—The programme for the forthcoming season has now been drawn up. It is contemplated that matches with Liverpool, Newcastle and Edinburgh shall take place if these clubs are ready and willing to respond.

AUSTRALIA.

The Bendigo and Castlemaine clubs played a match at Castlemaine, Australia, on Wednesday, August 4, each of the pairs of players being at liberty to contest up to three games. There were eight players a-side; the number of games decided was 17, and the match resulted in favor of Bendigo by 10 wins, 2 draws, to 5 wins, 2 draws.

SWEDEN.

A tournament of the leading Scandinavian players was played at Stockholm recently. S. Svensson, Stockholm, won the first prize with 8 wins; J. Moeller, Copenhagen, took the second with 7½ wins, and H. Langborg, Norrköping, took the third prize with 7 wins. Although problem tourneys were frequently arranged in Denmark and Sweden, this is believed to be the first tournament of practical players.

GERMANY.

The admirers of Paul Morphy have just established in Berlin a new society, membership of which is open to all chess players in the world. The chief object of this society is the collection and publication of all unpublished games, letters and biographical notes of Paul Morphy. The leader of the society is F. Guttmayer, in Berlin. The annual subscription is \$3. All subscribers will receive the organ of publication, the *Berliner Schachzeitung*, gratis. All applications to be sent to Max Gunther, Berlin, August Street, 87.

*

An international tournament, states a Russian periodical, will be held in Vienna, commencing April 28, 1898. It is the intention of the projectors to make it the grandest tournament ever played, and there will be practically no limit to the entry of masters of the first class. Two rounds will be played. First prize will be larger than has ever been offered in a chess

tournament, 4000 gulden, about \$1600. The committee has subscriptions amounting to 12,000 gulden already, with the hope that more will be raised. Entrance fee will be 100 gulden, which will be returned to all who finish their games.

*

The following is the score of the leading players who have taken part in two or more of the recent masters' tournaments:

	Hastings.	Nurem'b'g.	Budapest.	Berlin.
Charousek...	8½	8½	14½	
Walbrodt....	10	10½	6½	14
Blackburne...	10½	9	...	13
Janowski.....	9½	11½	7	12½
Burn.....	9½	...	...	12
Marco	8½	8	4½	11½
Schlechter....	11	10½	7	11½
Tchigorin....	16	9½	8½	10½
Schiffers	12	9½	...	10
Pos'l'e scores	21	18	12	19



BALTIMORE COLLEGE CHESS CLUB--A meeting of the chess players of the Baltimore City College was held September 30, and the City College Chess Club was formed. Last year there were two clubs in the college, but membership was confined to two divisions of the class of 1900. Every class in the school is represented in the club. The following officers were elected: John A. Addison, 1900, president; Elmer L. Hackett, 1900, vice-president; John S. Bridges, 1900, secretary; Edwin R. Angerman, 1900, treasurer; Prof. Charles Raddatz, curator, and Frank E. Welsh, 1900, sergeant-at-arms. President Addison appointed the following committee to draw up a constitution for the society: Elmer L. Hatter, chairman; Edwin R. Angerman and John A. Addison.

A. W. Schofield, of the Baltimore Chess Association, played simultaneous games at the City College Club on October 15 against thirteen opponents. Most of the City College played a very quiet game, although a better showing was made than was expected. John S. Bridges, Jr., and W. R. Aaronson, of the college, were fortunate enough to win from Mr. Schofield. The representatives of the college were William N. Fooks, Jr., 1900; John S. Bridges, Jr., 1900; William F. Nickel, 1900; Charles M. Hemmeter, 1900; W. R. Aaronson, 1900; Jacob L. Rosenstein, 1901; Arthur E. Miller, 1900; Jno. A. Addison, 1900; Bartgis McGlone, 1900; James W. Clarson, '99, and Hugh A. Hackett, 1901.

HARVARD CHESS CLUB held its first meeting of the year on October 5. The principal business was the appointment of a committee to take charge of the annual fall tournament, open to all members of the university. The

members of this committee are: F. E. Thayer, '99; H. C. Foulke, '98; W. C. Arensberg, 1900; James Hewins, '98; P. W. Long, '98. The club has received a challenge from the chess club of Berkeley University, California, to play a consultation game of chess. A San Francisco newspaper has volunteered to furnish the telegraph for the match.

BERKELEY COLLEGE CHESS CLUB.—A new chess club has been organized in Berkeley, Oakland, Cal., composed of townspeople and collegians. It will prepare for matches with the U. C. Chess Club. Among the members are the Rev. E. Swain, rector of St. Mark's Church, Rev. Mr. Radcliff, C. S. Preble, Professor C. W. Woodworth, R. H. S. Parkhurst and N. R. Baugh.

The leader in the tournament at the university is Parkhurst, who has four games won to his credit and none lost. The rest of the players stand as follows: Hopfeld, won 0, lost 1; Baugh, won 0, lost 1; Towle, won 1 and lost 1; Claussen, won 0, and lost 2; Coghill, won 1 and lost 0; Euphret, won 3, lost 1; Hansen, won 1, lost 1; Goodall, won 1, lost 0; Gordenker, won 1, lost 1.

The games still to be decided to settle the tournament are as follows:

Class A--Towle and Hopfeld, Towle and Baugh, and Claussen and Baugh.

Class B--Sweet and Goodall, Howson and Goodall.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN CHESS CLUB.—The University of Michigan Chess Club was reorganized on October 19. Allan Campbell, of Detroit, was elected president. Meetings will be held every fortnight, and a tournament will be arranged during the winter.

M ANHATTAN CHESS CLUB.

The House Committee are advised that the new club-rooms in the ninth story of the United Charities Building, 105 East 2nd Street, will be ready for occupancy about December 1. The new rooms are specially designed for the club's convenience, and will be far more commodious and attractive than any previous ones. The restaurant will resume its table d'hôte dinners, which have proved popular. A house-warming reception will be given to members and friends on taking possession of the new rooms.

The Librarian reports that all the books in the library have been bound and labeled, and the files of periodicals completed. Members are reminded that the library books are for use and consultation only in the club-rooms and cannot be taken away.

The Tournament Committee announce that the annual championship tournament will begin Saturday, October 23. The list of entries will close on Wednesday, October 20. The prizes will be as follows: First prize, \$50; second prize, \$25; third prize, \$15; special brilliancy prize, \$10.

Class Tournaments: It is very desirable that the large number of members who cannot enter the annual handicap tournament be afforded an opportunity to measure their skill against players of equal strength, and by practice under strict rules and the use of clocks, add to their knowledge of the game, and determine the question of class supremacy.

The committee have arranged for a series of tournaments, limited strictly to players in the third and fourth classes, each class having its own series of games without reference to the players of the other class. The committee reserve the right to assign the players, and to declare handicaps when necessary to equalize the strength of the players.

There will be two prizes in each class, the first prize being a badge or emblem suitably inscribed, of the value of \$10, and the second prize, \$5, or the total subscription money if it shall exceed that sum.

The members are earnestly urged to enter their names for these tournaments. The hours for play will be arranged to suit the contestants. Entrance fee, 50 cents.

The tournaments will begin Saturday, October 23, the entries for each closing on Wednesday, October 20.

The annual handicap tournament will be held in January, 1898, details to be hereafter announced.

The active membership of the club is now larger than at any previous time. The interest in the coming tournaments and the various events in the general chess world will, it is

hoped, still further add to the list. Every member is urged to bring the attractions of the royal game, and the advantages of the club-rooms and membership, to the attention of friends who are votaries of chess.

A team of chess players of the Manhattan Chess Club gave an exhibition on October 12, in the parlors of the Harlem Branch of the Y. M. C. A., 5 West 125th Street, for the purpose of stimulating interest in chess among the men of Harlem with a view to the organization of a chess club among up-town players. Charles A. Gilberg, president of the Manhattan Club, gave a brief talk on "Chess and Chess Players." He was followed by Col. W. F. Moss and William M. de Visser, who illustrated the openings and methods of attack and defence upon a chart. Games were then played by members of the club with all comers, each member being matched against two or three opponents. At table No. 1, S. Rocamora won from Messrs. Ansbach and Semon; table No. 2, Harry L. Davidson won from Messrs. Butler and Harris; table No. 3, William M. de Visser won from Messrs. Green and Schmidt; table No. 4, J. Halpern won from Messrs. Iger and Iger; table No. 5, N. Jasnogrodsky won from Messrs. G. G. Mott and H. S. Mott, and table No. 6, Major J. M. Hanham won from Messrs. Horner, Komm and Federmann.

B ROOKLYN POLYTECHNIC PREPARATORY CHESS CLUB has organized for the season of '97-'98. The annual elections were held with the following results: A. W. Meisel, president; A. B. Walker, secretary; S. B. Malbon, treasurer. The first meeting of the L. I. Inter-Scholastic Chess League took place at the Boys' High School, October 1. The delegates from Poly were Hall, Walker and Morse. At the meeting the following officers of the League were elected: President, Hall, Poly; vice-president, Lacey, B. H. S.; secretary, Bouck, B. H. S.; treasurer, Walker, Poly. Messrs. Bouck and Morse were appointed as a tournament committee. A series of three matches has been arranged to take place between Poly and B. H. S. The first match will be played November 5, 1897, at Y. M. C. A. rooms, on Fulton Street. Chess clubs are being organized at Adelphi, Pratt Institute and Latin School, and it is believed that these clubs will help swell the number of associations already in the League. A very prosperous season is expected. The L. I. I. C. C. intends to purchase a handsome silver cup as a perpetual trophy. The school which wins the championship will hold the cup during the ensuing year.

A series of three matches has been arranged between Poly and the Manual Training High

School on October 19 and 26 and November 3, each school to have six men on its team. The results and best games will be published hereafter. The Poly team will be Somers, R. Morse, Meisel, H. Morse, Walker and Steinhardt. The M. T. H. S. team has not yet been announced. The annual fall tournament has just been begun at Poly, and will last till November 9. The details will be furnished hereafter.

K NIGHT'S CHESS CLUB.

The club has been organized for '97. The officers at present are: President, R. Morse; secretary, L. E. Hinrichs; treasurer, S. B. Malbon; Committee of Amusements, H. Martin and A. W. Meisel.

A simultaneous chess exhibition by Mr. F. P. Zerega was given Oct. 8. The club desires challenges from any amateur chess club in Brooklyn. Address all communications to L. E. Hinrichs, 429 Seventh Street, Brooklyn. Mr. Zerega played seven games, winning six, losing one.

BROOKLYN HIGH SCHOOL CHESS CLUB.

The Boys' High School Chess Club held its first regular meeting at the school building. Many new members were taken in, and the officers elected for the school year. President William F. Dunbar was re-elected; Charles Horowitz, vice-president, J. Wasel, secretary; Worcester Bouck, treasurer, were the other selections. The following will compose the first team to represent the school in outside matches: G. Heuser, E. Riedel, captain; F. O. Lacey, W. H. Giese, William Bouck and William F. Dunbar, manager. A challenge has been accepted from the Bishop Chess Club.

TEAMS FOR NOVEMBER 5.

B. H. S. vs. POLY.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1. Heuser, | Steinhardt. |
| 2. Riedel, | Hall. |
| 3. Giese, | H. Morse. |
| 4. Bouck, | Somers. |
| 5. Rand, | R. Morse. |
| 6. Dunbar, | Meisel. |

BROOKLYN Y. M. C. A. CHESS CLUB.

The annual meeting of the Young Men's Christian Association Chess and Checker Club was held last night at 502 Fulton Street, and a new board of officers elected for the ensuing year as follows:

President, Edward S. Miller; vice-president, Captain Edward Downing, re-elected; secretary, W. B. O'Connor; treasurer, A. H. Grosser, re-elected.

A scheme to form an inter-Young Men's Christian Association Chess League was discussed and will probably be carried out at an early date.

The Worcester, Mass., Y. M. C. A., has a chess and checker club composed of thirty-seven members.

E VANS CHESS CLUB.

The Evans Chess Club, of Brooklyn, has entered upon a busy winter's work and the committee anticipates one of the most successful years in the history of the club. A three-round tournament has been commenced with eleven players, as follows: David Blank, J. C. Dennes, C. W. Evans, W. B. Curtis, A. Y. Tartas, A. F. Liefeld, F. W. Powers, L. Hirsh, W. S. Stewart, W. V. Hirsh and L. D. Broughton, Jr.

F RANKLIN CLUB'S NEW OFFICERS.

The annual meeting of the Franklin Chess Club was held on October 7. After the reports of the different committees had been read and adopted the election of officers was held, which resulted as follows: President, Dr. Persifor Frazer; vice-president, F. N. Johnson; secretary, G. Reichhelm; treasurer, Walter Penn Shipley; librarian, Emil Kemeny; directors, H. H. Brown, W. J. Ferris, Mordecai Morgan, Max Livingston, I. P. Blakemore and Lucius C. Landreth; Election Committee, E. S. Maguire, S. W. Bampton, I. P. Blakemore, Charles J. Newman and J. P. Morgan. Action on the British American cable match will be taken at the next meeting, to be held November 11.

The directory of the Franklin Chess Club held its first meeting on Thursday evening, October 14, on which occasion the following committees were appointed: House Committee, I. P. Blakemore, chairman; W. P. Shipley, Henry Hobart Brown. Finance Committee, W. P. Shipley, chairman; Max Livingston, Lucius C. Landreth. Committee on Rules, Dr. Persifor Frazer, chairman; F. N. Johnson, G. Reichhelm. Committee on Whist, F. N. Johnson, chairman; Mordecai Morgan, G. Reichhelm. Tournament Committee, Emil Kemeny, chairman; Mordecai Morgan, Henry Hobart Brown, W. J. Ferris, G. Reichhelm, referee.

The management will endeavor to make the coming season a successful one. The Franklin Chess Club, as far as playing strength is concerned, is second to none in this country, and to uphold its reputation it will be necessary to foster high grade chess. The annual championship tourney, the team matches with the New York Manhattan Chess Club and other organizations, the contest between leading players will consequently be the principal events. The Tournament Committee, however, has planned a series of entertainments which will prove enjoyable to all grades of players. Rapid transit, knockout, handicap and perpetual tourneys will be arranged. On fixed dates consultation games will be played. Simultaneous or blindfold exhibitions will be given. The management expects an unusually lively attendance and a large increase in membership.

The Mercantile Library Chess Association championship tourney will commence soon. There will be also a contest for Class B players. President Colonel Joseph M. Bennett and Vice-President Harris J. Clinton have contributed liberally to make these events successful.

WASHINGTON CHESS CLUB.

All the games have been played in the summer tournament at the Washington Chess Club, Mr. Prender losing the remaining games to Messrs. O'Farrell, Ray and Tucker. Mr. Smith won first prize, Capt. O'Farrell second, and Mr. Harris, of Alexandria, third. The tournament has proved very interesting. There was considerable rivalry between the players, especially for first prize, and some very good games have been played. Nearly all the games were played on time, the exception being in the case of Prender, who had trouble with his eyes.

The following is the final score of the players :

Won.	Lost.	Won.	Lost.
Smith.....	9½	½	Tucker.... 4½ 5½
O'Farrell..	8½	1½	Crofts..... 4 6
Harris.....	8	2	Thomas .. 2 8
Tibbets....	5½	4½	Campbell. 1½ 8½
Ray.....	5½	4½	Prender... 1 9
Finn.....	5	5	

One of the features of a day at the Washington Chess Club is the chess playing of Walter L. Campbell, of Youngstown, Ohio. Mr. Campbell is entirely blind, having lost his sight when four or five years of age. Since that misfortune befell him he learned to play chess. Considering that there are sixty-four squares on the board, and that the pieces have different powers and movements, it is remarkable how he could have learned the game. Mr. Campbell has been here some time, and has played almost daily against one or another member of the club. He seats himself at the board opposite his adversary, and calls out his move, say P-K 4. The adversary or a spectator moves the Pawn, as indicated, and when he has made his move, say P-K 4, announces it aloud. The game proceeds, each player announcing his move ahead. During these games Mr. Campbell engages in conversation with those about him, and seems to be very little disturbed thereby. Occasionally he finds it necessary to inquire the location of a man. He has splendid insight into the game, and some of his combinations are exceedingly pretty. He has made a creditable score against those whom he has met, and has usually held his own against the local players. For instance, with Captain O'Farrell he played four games the other evening, each securing two. He came out a little ahead with James E. Campbell, while Messrs. L. Tharp and W. H. Smith each won one game played with him, but by a narrow margin, so to speak. He plays rapidly, and there is little delay on his part. Another peculiarity is that he comes and goes to the rooms unattended. He tells time without assistance by feeling of the face of his watch, on which there is no crystal. Mr. Campbell will remain in the city during the winter. He has joined the club, and will be there frequently.

L. R. Walden, of Gainesville, Texas, has issued a challenge to any chess player in Houston for a correspondence match, one or more games, for a prize to be agreed upon.

CHICAGO CHESS CLUB.

The regular fall handicap chess tourney of the Chicago Chess and Checker Club, No. 79 Monroe Street, began October 2, and games will be played each succeeding Wednesday and Saturday evening until the tourney is finished.

The following gentlemen have entered : Louis Uedeman, S. P. Johnston, H. F. Lee, C. Medinus, O. M. Blanchard, C. F. Bliss, J. D. Taylor, F. F. Wilcox, J. H. Brown, D. Baldwin, C. Wilson, E. Perkins, F. W. Boldenweck, C. Madson, E. A. Mysenberg, C. W. Farrington, W. F. Cornell, and A. Henshel.

CAPITAL CITY CHESS CLUB.

President Bernstein and Secretary Morris, of the Capital City Chess and Checker Club, St. Paul, Minn., are feeling very happy over the success crowning their earnest efforts to help along the club and the cause of chess. Ten new names were recently added to the membership, and among them some of the strongest players in the State. The club has nice quarters, the dues are only \$4 per annum and the membership growing and enthusiastic. On October 16 H. A. Hageman delivered a lecture upon the history and principles of chess for the benefit of the younger members of the organization.

S T. PAUL CHESS AND WHIST CLUB.

New officers were elected by the St. Paul Chess and Whist Club at a meeting of the club held October 6. The new officers are: President, F. E. Ward; vice-president, E. P. Wright; secretary, C. L. Zenzius; treasurer, Norman Fetter; librarian, John D. Miller; directors, in addition to the officers, C. S. Sanders, Fred H. Stokes, Dr. C. Williams and D. S. Sperry. The by-laws were amended so as to provide for holding an annual meeting the first Wednesday after the first Tuesday in November, instead of semi-annual meetings in March and September.

DETROIT CHESS CLUB.

Realizing that Detroit, one of the foremost cities of the country in educational matters, was lacking in not having such a club, some twenty of the players of the city got together and organized. They secured rooms at 1018 Chamber of Commerce Building and purchased a nice lot of tables, chairs, boards and chessmen.

The officers very happily selected were Sam A. Smoke, lieutenant in the Nineteenth Infantry, stationed at Fort Wayne, president; Maj. William A. Lowe, vice-president; R. B. Obersteuffer, treasurer; Howard Hovey, secretary, and J. E. Sullivan, referee. The charter members were R. A. Parker, M. C. Rolls, E. J. Berthel, J. E. Sullivan, C. N. Monroe, S. Treinix, J. Segal, W. J. Reeder, H. Hovey, W. R. Lowe, H. C. Sullivan, Charles D. Ayers, L. M. Butzel, J. J. Oppenheim, F. Rosenfield, A. V. Phister, Rev. Fred Burgess, H. K. Jones, R. B. Obersteuffer, Sam A. Smoke.

SENECA FALLS CHESS CLUB.

The Seneca Falls (N. Y.) Chess Club was organized October 12 by the election of officers as follows: President, Henry Stowell; vice-president, Ferd Isenman; secretary, Prof. W. J. Dillingham; treasurer, D. W. Waller. The club has about twelve members and it is thought the number will shortly be increased to fifteen or more. Hiram L. Williams, Dr. J. E. Medden and Prof. Dillingham were chosen a committee to inspect the several rooms offered as quarters, and to engage those most suitable to the needs of the new organization. An effort will be made to have a local tournament Thanksgiving week, during which it is thought Curtis Weeks, the well-known Rochester player, will visit the club and play a series of games with A. V. Orvis, of Gouverneur, as his opponent. The latter is an expert at the game, and at the Thousand Islands tournament this summer was defeated by Mr. Weeks, whom he has challenged for another contest.

TUNKHANNOCK, PA., CHESS CLUB.

In the chess tournament which has been in progress among local players for nearly two weeks a change in the general plan has been made, so that now each player has to play two games with every other player in the tournament. Under the new arrangement the following games have been played: Judge John A. Sittser against Daniel Wheelock, two games, Sittser winning both; Judge John A. Sittser against Draper Billings, two games, both won by Sittser; Daniel Wheelock against Ross Herrick, one game for Wheelock; Daniel Wheelock against Draper Billings, one game for Billings.

N EWARK CHESS CLUB.

Nathan Hymes defeated Jacob Lissner in the eighth game of their match at the Newark Chess Club on October 11. As in other games, when playing with the black pieces, Hymes defended with the French. After the first few moves had been made, book theories were discarded, and the players at once began to mix it up. Lissner's attack was faulty, however, owing to the better development of his opponent's pieces. On the seventeenth move Hymes brought matters to a speedy close by the sacrifice of a Bishop, and won the game after twenty moves. The score: Hymes 5, Lissner 3.

The Worcester Y. M. C. A. Chess and Checker Club has challenged the Providence Y. M. C. A. Club to play chess with seven men on each side. The challenge was accepted, and it is hoped the match will take place in the Worcester Y. M. C. A. game room the Saturday before Thanksgiving.

The correspondence chess match between the Worcester Y. M. C. A. players and those of the Brooklyn Y. M. C. A. will probably result in a win of one game by each club.

G ALESBURG CHESS AND CHECKER CLUB.

After a vacation of several months the Galesburg, Illinois, Chess and Checker Club, at their meeting held October 16, in the club-rooms, made arrangements to open the season among Galesburg players. A committee, consisting of R. M. Clippinger, J. H. Boyd and W. H. Callender, was appointed to take entire charge of this open meeting and arrange for it as they saw fit. This opening will probably be in the nature of a tournament, when visitors will be invited in and an interesting meeting held. The club will start into the new season with a good membership and everything propitious for a good year.

T HE NEWARK, OHIO, CHESS CLUB

FORT WORTH, TEXAS, CHESS CLUB. The members of the club at this place were very much pleased recently to have a visit from Capt. Patrick O'Farrell, of the Washington, D. C., Club. As he was present on the club night, most of the regular tourney games were postponed in order that the members might witness two games between himself and their club champion, Mr. Otto Monnig. The Captain had the defence in the first game, and won mainly through the skillful manipulation of his Pawns. The second game went to Mr. Monnig, who introduced a rather original continuation of the French Defence. During his stay, Captain O'Farrell played eleven games with the three leading club members, winning five, losing five and drawing one. His visit will tend to greatly increase the interest in chess, as, having measured strength and made an even break with a really able exponent of the game, the members of the club feel that their best players would make a respectable showing in almost any community.

In the spring tournament concluded in August, Otto Monnig won the club tournament trophy, a handsome loving cup, with a loss of but one game in thirteen. S. M. Furman holds the city championship cup and is now playing a series of games with Wm. Monnig, contestant, who covets the honor of having his name engraved thereon. Later a report of the result will be made.

CHARLESTON CHESS CLUB.

The Charleston *News and Courier* says : "There was such a club once upon a time, and it is pertinent to inquire if it is still living. Within the last year or two chess has revived all over the country. Here in the South clubs are being organized every day. Atlanta, Macon, Augusta, Jacksonville and other towns have flourishing clubs. In this city there is a large number devoted to chess, and outside of New Orleans greater chess skill than can be found, perhaps, in any other Southern city. Charleston should fall into line, get ready to challenge and be challenged, to hold tournaments and do what others are doing in the realms of chess."

BEDFORD CITY CHESS CLUB.

"For some time past there has been no place or rendezvous for young men where an hour might be spent in innocent social intercourse," says the Lynchburg (Va.) *News*. "To supply this need, Rev. Mr. Tucker proposed that a chess club be organized, and on October 14 a number of gentlemen met at the rectory for that purpose. Rooms will be secured and fitted up in comfortable style, where the game will be played, and prizes occasionally offered

for match games. Mr. J. P. Guy was chosen president; Mr. J. M. Daniel, secretary; Mr. C. A. Moore, treasurer, with Messrs. W. H. Mosby, J. M. Daniel and C. A. Moore as a committee of arrangements."

BARTON HEIGHTS CHESS CLUB.

The third meeting of the Barton Heights Chess Club, Richmond, Va., was held Thursday, September 30, at the residence of Mr. J. N. Gordon. The champion of the evening was Mr. W. P. Chrisman. The fourth meeting was held October 7, at the residence of Mr. R. W. Taylor.

WINNIPEG CHESS CLUB.

The annual meeting of the Winnipeg Chess Club was held at their rooms, in the Winnipeg Business College, Main Street, Tuesday evening, October 5, for the purpose of electing officers for the ensuing year and passing last year's accounts (which were found in a very satisfactory condition), and also for preparing a program for the coming winter's play. The officers elected were : Mr. Patterson, president; Mr. Rooke, vice-president; Mr. Gocher, secretary-treasurer, and Mr. Pattinson, corresponding secretary; councillors, the Rev. Canon Coombes, Messrs. Eckhardt and Baby.

It was decided to continue play regularly every Tuesday and Saturday at 7.30 P. M., in the above rooms. Chess players are cordially invited to take part in the play.

THE CERCLE ST. DENIS CHESS CLUB, MONTREAL.

The Cercle St. Denis Chess Club, Montreal, has decided that it is necessary to take steps to classify the players. To this end a tournament, in which all players will be on even terms, was commenced, and will continue until December 18, after which players will be classified according to their percentage of games won.

C. P. Weeks, winner of first prize, second class, in the recent New York State Chess Association meeting, contested a match of three games with D. W. Waller, of Seneca Falls, N. Y., shortly after the meeting. The score at the finish was Weeks $2\frac{1}{2}$, Waller $\frac{1}{2}$. N. D. Luce, of Rochester, donated a framed photograph of the New York State Chess Association players as a prize.

Luther Williams won first prize in the recent tournament of the Atlanta, Ga., Chess Club. T. S. Jones was second, Robert Mumford third.



Chess by Correspondence

Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association.

The following circular has just been issued :

CHICAGO, September 25, 1897.

DEAR BROTHER CHESSIST :

The Auxiliary Tournament will commence October 20, 1897. Entry fee for members of the Association, fifty cents, and for players not members, one dollar, to cover fee and annual dues.

In order to expedite matters and lessen the great rush of work at headquarters, would request entries to be made at once. No entry will be considered after October 16. The prizes, etc., will be announced in next bulletin.

The preliminary round of the regular tourney is almost finished, and owing to complications in some of the divisions, caused by a few withdrawals, it is impossible to give an official score; so we present a surface standing to show the progress and assure the contestants that the true standing will be carefully investigated before final announcement is made.

The leaders are :

EASTERN DIVISION.

Section 1.

	Won.	Lost.
--	------	-------

T. C. McIlwaine.....	8	0
E. L. Massett.....	6	3
H. Helms	4	2
J. H. Dahms.....	3	3

Section 2.

H. Saunders.....	5	1
Prof. R. B. Lloyd.....	5	2
S. H. Chadwick	4	2
J. Hamilton	4	2

Section 3.

W. C. Odell.....	8	1
A. E. Swaffield.....	5	1
J. V. Nourse.....	5	2
F. B. Walker.....	2	1

Section 4.

W. E. Napier.....	5	0
C. S. Wilmarth.....	5½	½
M. Lissner.....	6	1
B. Selover.....	3	2

CENTRAL DIVISION.

Section 1.

	Won.	Lost.
E. J. Napier.....	5	0
Rev. L. Turney.....	3	0
J. Tarbell.....	3	0
C. A. Nourse.....	3½	2½

Section 2.

D. H. E. Greene.....	7	2
C. C. McKecknie	4	2
Wm. Dubois.....	3½	2½
Geo. F. Loar.....	3½	2½

Section 3.

Dr. B. Hesse.....	2	0
-------------------	---	---

NEW ENGLAND DIVISION.

E. B. Escott.....	7	0
H. W. Barry.....	5½	2½
E. R. Blanchard	6	4
H. Lavers.....	3	2

NORTHERN DIVISION.

J. I. Jellett.....	7½	1½
F. A. Hill.....	5½	¾
L. Schull.....	5	1
J. Tunstall.....	5	3

MIDLAND DIVISION.

J. J. Weiss.....	7	2
Rev. C. O. Larrison.....	5½	¾
N. Hald.....	4½	1½
Prof. A. S. Hitchcock.....	3½	2½
G. M. Ufford.....	2½	1½

SOUTHERN DIVISION.

L. R. Walden.....	6	0
-------------------	---	---

WESTERN DIVISION.

C. F. Pierce.....	8	1
-------------------	---	---

ATLANTIC DIVISION.

Dr. O. Meyer.....	3	1
-------------------	---	---

Our present tourney is one of the most successful ever inaugurated. Of the original 117, over 100 are playing, and interest has increased. The Association has become a prominent factor in American chess, and we proudly point to the numerous active clubs who owe their commencement to our influence.

We have a large membership and are proud of it, but it is impossible to meet ex-

penses unless each pays his dues, and we are sorry to state that some have overlooked the small amount. However, we trust those in arrears will straighten their account at once.

The score sheets we furnish are printed in original and duplicate, and as some do not understand why, we will state that two copies are required of every finished game, and request same to be made on our blanks and not detached, but sent direct to the secretary.

Again do we call attention to our official organ, and hope those who have not already subscribed will appreciate a good thing and support it. Rev. L. Turney, Berwyn, Ill., will be pleased to send sample copies to all who request same.

Also, it affords us great pleasure to announce that at last an American monthly magazine has appeared, devoted exclusively to chess, thus filling a long-felt want. The publisher, Wm. Borsodi, 3 Beekman Street, New York City, will send a sample copy gratis upon application. As many inquiries are received regarding books, we have appointed Mr. E. B. Escott, 518 Washington Court, Sheboygan, Wis., a special book committee of one, who will be pleased to furnish any information required as to best books, prices, dealers, etc.

Please note change of headquarters to 2962 Wabash Avenue, Chicago, Ill.

Mr. A. E. Swaffield, Brooklyn, N. Y., has been appointed chairman of the committee on games. We congratulate the Association in securing the services of such an able, impartial official.

Thanking the many friends for their loyal support, and appreciating most highly the compliment of a unanimous re-election to office, and assuring you that we shall endeavor to merit the trust imposed, Remain fraternally yours,

EDWARD T. RUNGE,
CHAS. A. NOURSE, *President.*
Rec. Sec'y and Treas.

AUXILIARY TOURNAMENT RULES.

I. This tournament shall be open to all Association chess players except those withdrawing from the regular tournament after September 25.

II. No player shall be required to play over four games at one time. Players, however, wishing to play more than the four games simultaneously, will, as far as possible, be accommodated.

III. Players in each division will be divided by the secretary into sections.

IV. Each player in a section shall play at least one game with every other member in that section, drawn games to count one-half to each player.

V. The players (the number to be determined by the entries) in each section having the best score shall play a final tournament for divisional auxiliary championships, to be governed by the same rules as the preliminary tournament, each player playing one game with every other player. The auxiliary champions shall have the privilege of challenging the regular champions for titles and medals, the matches to be arranged by the Tournament Committee.

VI. Special prizes for brilliant games, announced mates, etc., shall apply equally to any game played in the tournament, whether preliminary or final round. They shall also apply to games when one of the players has subsequently withdrawn from the auxiliary tournament, provided that the winner of such prize in a game of this description be the player remaining in the tournament. No prize shall be awarded to a player withdrawing from the tournament.

VII. All games of players withdrawing from the tournament are to be stricken from the score of both preliminary and final rounds, and the entrance fee of such players will not be returned. Provided, however, that when the players who enter the finals have each played games with the same withdrawing player, these games are to be taken into account.

VIII. In the event of two players tieing for place in the preliminary tournament, the player winning the individual game will be entitled to said place. If this game was drawn, or if more than two players tie for said place, then the referee shall decide which player shall play in the final round, he awarding that place to the player that in his judgment played best in the tournament. In the event, however, of the matter being left to the referee, the player selected by him shall, if winner of the prize, divide same equally with the player tieing with him in the preliminary round.

IX. If two players in the final tournament make equal scores and tie for any prize, the player winning the individual game shall be entitled to said prize.

X. The time limit between receiving and posting replies shall not exceed seventy-two (72) hours, Sundays excepted, and in case of a violation of this rule without reasonable cause (the referee to decide what is a reasonable cause), the player violating the rule shall forfeit the game; provided, however, that a player has, in each game he plays, seven days of extra time, which he may avail himself of a day at a time (fractions of a day to count as a whole day), or two or more days consecutively; but in taking advantage of this rule, the player exceeding his time limit must, in sending his reply to his opponent, upon which reply he has taken over the seventy-two hours, notify him as

to the extent or exact amount of extra time taken.

XI. The winner of each game, or in case of a draw, the first player shall forward in five days the score of game to the recording secretary. If this is not done, the referee shall have power to cancel said game.

XII. A move once dispatched cannot be recalled. If a legal move, it must be abided by. If an illegal one, it will be subjected to the same penalties as for a false move played with an opponent *vis à vis* (except in case of first offense, provided for in Rule XIX). The rules of the American Chess Congress to govern.

XIII. Neither player shall be obliged to send more than one move at a time; but if either choose to send more, the moves so sent must be considered irrevocable, if legal, and punished in the manner before stated, if unlawful.

XIV. When several moves are sent at once and one of them is found illegal, the sender must suffer the punishment for a false move and the game proceed from that point. The subsequent moves which were forwarded with the illegal one must, however, in that case, be cancelled.

XV. If a player assumes that his adversary will make certain moves, and sends hypothetical moves, they shall not be binding, unless the adversary make the moves assumed.

XVI. If a player send more than one move, the adversary may select which he pleases.

XVII. If a move bear more than one interpretation, the player receiving it must answer with his next move, which shall be final (except cases covered by Rule XIX). If this is not done, the move must be interpreted according to the intention of sender.

XVIII. A move not intelligibly described incurs the penalty of sending no move, though in this event the receiver is bound at once to notify the opponent that move was unintelligible.

XIX. A player sending false or illegal move, or a move bearing more than one interpretation, shall be at once notified by his opponent, and such player may then correct error, provided he do so within twelve (12) hours after receiving opponent's notification. And for this offense he shall suffer no penalty, except that two days of his extra time, as provided for in Rule X, if he have that amount left, otherwise all the spare time that remains shall be deducted; provided, however, that no player is to have the advantage of this rule more than once in a game.

XX. If in any game fifty consecutive moves be made by any player without losing a piece or Pawn, the game may be declared drawn by either party.

XXI. Every player shall be entitled to a vacation of one month in each year, taken consecutively or a week at a time. The player

claiming vacation must forward his moves to his opponent, stating the number of weeks he proposes to avail himself of, and at the same time notify the corresponding secretary. His opponent shall not be bound to mail replies until such time.

XXII. The referee shall decide all disputes arising, being governed by above rules as far as practicable. In case of referee resigning or being unable to act, the Executive Committee shall select a substitute.

XXIII. A player being sick or otherwise unable to continue his games, providing none of the players in his section object, may have a substitute play for him until he is able to resume games.

XXIV. Members are placed strictly upon their honor not to consult in tournament play, and any known infraction of this trust will subject offenders to forfeiture of rank and score.

Two games have been finished in the team match between Chicago and Brooklyn in the match by correspondence, twelve players a side. C. F. Bliss made an error which cost him the game, and J. C. Tatum lost to H. F. Lee.

The Lee-Tatum game was as follows :

White. Lee, Chicago.	Black. Tatum, Brooklyn.
1 P—QB 4	1 P—K 4 (a)
2 P—K 3	2 P—KB 4 (b)
3 Kt—QB 3	3 Kt—KB 3
4 P—Q 4	4 P—K 5
5 Kt—R 3	5 B—K 5
6 B—Q 2	6 BxKt
7 BxB	7 P—Q 4 (c)
8 PxP	8 KtxP
9 B—B 4	9 P—B 3
10 Kt—B 4	10 Kt—B 3
11 Kt—R 5	11 Q—K 2
12 KtxKt ch	12 QxKt
13 P—Q 5	13 Q—Kt 3
14 Q—Q 4	14 Castles
15 PxP dis ch	15 K—R
16 PxP	16 BxP
17 Castles QR	17 Kt—B 3 (d)
18 Q—Q 7	18 QR—Kt
19 P—KR 4	19 KR—Q
20 P—R 5	20 Q—R 3
21 Q—KB 7	21 R—K (e)
22 R—Q 6	Resigns

(a) P—QB 4 or P—K 3 seem to be more conservative.

(b) The cause of black's subsequent embarrassment; Kt—KB 3 seems preferable.

(c) Much better seems to be Castles. If P—B 5, P—KR 3, B—B 4 ch, K—R 2, etc. .

(d) There was no defence after this error. Kt—R 3 seems better.

(e) If R—KB sq, Q—Kt 6 wins. This game shows the great power of Bishops bearing on the castled King.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games from the Berlin Tournament.

White.	Black.	Notes by Emil Kemeny.
Mr. Janowsky.	Mr. Winawer.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	(a) Kt—Q 4, followed by P—QKt 3 and B—Kt 2, is considered stronger.
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3	
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3	
4 P—Q 4	4 KtxKP	
5 Castles	5 B—K 2	
6 Q—K 2	6 Kt—Q 3	
7 BxKt	7 KtPxP	
8 PxP	8 Kt—Kt 2	
9 Kt—B 3 (a)	9 Kt—B 4	
10 R—Q sq	10 B—R 3	
11 Q—K 3	11 Kt—K 3	
12 Kt—Q 4	12 B—B 4	
13 KtxKt	13 BxQ	
14 KtxQ	14 BxB	
15 QRxB	15 RxKt (b)	
16 Kt—K 4	16 Castles (c)	
17 R—Q 4	17 KR—K sq	
18 P—KB 4	18 B—B sq (d)	
19 QR—Q sq	19 K—B sq	
20 K—B 2	20 K—K 2	
21 R—K sq (e)	21 P—KR 3	
22 R—R 4 (f)	22 P—R 3	
23 R (R 4)—Q 4	23 K—B sq	
24 R (K sq)—Q sq (g)	24 K—K 2	
25 R—K sq	25 K—B sq	
26 R—K 3	26 P—B 3 (h)	
27 PxP	27 PxP	
28 KtxP	28 RxR	
29 KxR	29 P—Q 4	
30 P—KR 3	30 R—Q 3	
31 Kt—Kt 4	31 P—B 4 (i)	
32 R—Q 2	32 P—QR 4	
33 Kt—K 5	33 B—K 3	
34 P—R 3	34 K—K 2	
35 P—KKt 4	35 R—Kt 3	
36 P—B 5	36 B—Kt sq	
37 P—B 3	37 P—B 5	
38 P—KR 4	38 P—B 4	
39 P—Kt 5	39 R—Kt 6	
40 K—B 4	40 P—Q 5	
41 BPxP	41 PxP ch	
42 RPxP	42 P—B 6	
43 KtPxP	43 RxRP (l)	
44 P—B 6 ch	44 K—K sq	
45 P—Kt 6	45 RxP	
46 P—B 7 ch	46 BxP	
47 PxP ch	47 K—K 2	
48 PxP (m)	Resigns	

No. 65. Queen's Pawn Opening. Notes by Emil Kemeny.

White.	Black.	Notes by Emil Kemeny.
Mr. Charousek.	Mr. Suechting.	
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	
2 P—K 3	2 Kt—KB 3	
3 Kt—KB 3	3 P—B 4	
		4 P—B 3
		5 B—Q 3
		6 Castles
		7 QKt—Q 2
		8 PxP
		4 P—K 3
		5 Kt—B 3
		6 B—Q 3
		7 P—K 4 (a)
		8 BxP

9 P—K 4
 10 Kt—Kt 3
 11 PxP
 12 P—K 5
 13 B—Kt 5
 14 R—QB sq
 15 R—K sq (c)
 16 B—KB 4
 17 Kt—Kt 5 (d)
 18 Q—R 5
 19 B—R 7 ch (e)
 20 B—K 4
 21 Q—R 4
 22 Q—R 8 ch
 23 BxP ch
 24 OxP
 25 BxKt ch
 26 BxQ
 27 B—B 6
 28 BxR
 29 RxKt
 30 B—B 6
 31 RxR
 32 P—B 3
 33 Kt—Q 2
 34 Kt—B 4
 35 KtxB
 36 B—Q 8
 37 P—QR 3
 38 B—QR 5
 39 B—Q 2
 40 K—B 2
 41 P—Kt 4
 42 K—Kt 3
 43 P—KR 4
 44 PxP
 45 P—R 5 ch
 46 K—R 4
 47 P—Kt 5
 48 P—Kt 6
 49 B—Kt 5 ch
 50 B—K 7 (n)

9 P—Q 5 (b)
 10 B—Kt 3
 11 PxP
 12 Kt—Q 2
 13 Q—B 2
 14 Castles
 15 R—K sq
 16 Q—O sq
 17 Kt (Q 2) xP
 18 P—KR 3
 19 K—B sq
 20 B—Kt 5
 21 PxKt (f)
 22 K—K 2
 23 K—Q 2
 24 R—KKt sq
 25 PxP (g)
 26 RxQ
 27 Kt—Q 6
 28 KtxKR
 29 P—QB 4
 30 R—K sq
 31 KxR
 32 B—B 4 (h)
 33 K—Q 2
 34 K—K 3 (i)
 35 PxKt
 36 P—Kt 4
 37 P—B 5 (k)
 38 B—B 7
 39 P—B 4 (l)
 40 B—Q 6
 41 K—B 3
 42 K—Kt 3
 43 PxP
 44 B—K 7
 45 K—R 2
 46 B—Q 8
 47 K—Kt 2 (m)
 48 K—B 3
 49 K—Kt 2
 Resigns

(a) The advance of the KP is quite important, for it gives the QB a proper development. It is, however, advisable to delay it till Castles and eventually R—K sq has been played.

(b) Much better was PxP, followed by KtxB, QxQ and B—K 2, or if white answers KtxP then B—K 2 at once. The play selected gives white a pretty strong attack.

(c) Much better than KtxQP. Black would have answered BxKt and KtxP, with an even game.

(d) Powerful play. White could not guard the KP, and he was justified in playing for the attack. Black cannot well answer P—KR 3, for KtxBP and B—B 4 ch might follow with a winning attack.

(e) R (B sq) xKt could not well be played on account of B—Kt 5, followed by PxR. If then RxKt, black answers RxR and QxKt, with the exchange ahead.

(f) Black had no better play; the capture of the piece, however, does not prove satisfactory, as white's correct continuation proves. The position is quite complicated. White was threatening BxKt, RxKt and QxB.

(g) KtxB could not be played on account of QxP ch winning the Queen. The text play enables white to regain the piece by continuing QxQ and B—B 6.

(h) Better perhaps was B—K 3, which could have been followed up with P—R 4 and P—R 5.

(i) Black should have endeavored to maintain his two Bishops. B—B 2, followed by K—K 3, was much better.

(k) Enables white to answer B—QR 5, stopping the black Pawns. K—Q 4, followed eventually by K—B 5, was probably better.

(l) Not good. The Pawn should have been kept at B 2, which would have made it more difficult for white to make headway on the King's side. Though a Pawn behind, black had pretty good chances to draw the game, the Bishops being of opposite colors. The play selected enables white to play K—B 2 and P—KKt 4, which gives him two passed Pawns.

(m) Black had still some drawing chances. He should have moved B—B 7, and sacrifice the Bishop in case white plays P—Kt 6 ch. Black then continues P—B 6, exchanging the KtP, and white could not win with Bishop and RP. The text play gives white an easy win.

(n) The winning move. White cannot be prevented now from K—Kt 5 and P—R 6, etc., for if black moves K—R 3 white answers B—B 8 mate.

No 66. Ruy Lopez.

Notes by Emil Kemeny.

White.
 Mr. Englisch.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—KB 3
 3 B—Kt 5
 4 B—R 4
 5 P—Q 3
 6 B—Kt 3
 7 Castles
 8 Kt—B 3
 9 KtxKP (a)
 10 P—Q 4
 11 PxKt

Black.
 Mr. Albin.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—QB 3
 3 P—QR 3
 4 Kt—B 3
 5 P—OKt 4
 6 B—B 4
 7 Castles
 8 P—R 3
 9 KtxKt
 10 B—Q 3
 11 BxP

12 P—B 4	12 BxKt
13 PxP	13 B—Kt 2
14 P—K 5	14 Kt—K 5
15 B—R 3	15 P—QB 4
16 P—B 4 (b)	16 Q—B 2
17 B—Kt 2	17 Q—B 3
18 Q—K 2	18 K—R sq
19 QR—Q sq	19 P—Kt 5 (c)
20 R—Q 5	20 P—B 4
21 PxP e p	21 KtxP
22 BxKt	22 RxB
23 Q—K 7 (d)	23 P—Q 3
24 R—K sq	24 QR—KB sq

25 P—Kt 3	25 Q—B sq (e)
26 RxQP	26 Q—R 6 (f)
27 R—Q 5	27 BxR
28 PxR	28 RxP (g)
29 PxR	29 Q—Kt 5 ch
30 K—B 2	30 RxP ch
31 K—K 3	31 P—B 5
32 B—R 4	32 Q—B 6 ch (h)
33 K—Q 2	33 R—Q 5 ch
34 K—B sq	34 Q—R 6 ch
35 K—Kt sq	35 R—B 5 (i)
36 P—B 3	36 QxB
37 Q—K 8 ch	37 QxQ
38 RxQ ch	38 K—R 2
39 P—Q 6	39 R—B 8 ch (k)
40 K—B 2	40 R—B 7 ch
41 K—B sq	41 R—B 8 ch
42 K—Q 2	42 R—B 7 ch
43 K—K 3	43 R—B 2
44 PxP	44 R—Q 2
45 R—K 6	45 P—B 6 (l)
46 K—Q 3	46 P—B 7
47 KxP	47 K—Kt sq
48 K—B 3	48 K—B 2
49 R—K 2	49 RxP
50 P—QR 4	50 R—K 3
51 R—QB 2	51 P—Kt 4 (m)
52 P—Kt 5	52 P—KR 4
53 K—Kt 4	53 P—R 5
54 K—R 5	54 PxP
55 PxP	55 R—K 6
56 P—Kt 6	56 R—QKt 6
57 K—R 6	57 K—B 3
58 P—Kt 7	58 R—R 6 ch
59 K—Kt 6	59 R—Kt 6 ch
60 K—B 7	60 P—Kt 5
61 P—Kt 8 (Q)	61 RxQ
62 KxR	62 K—B 4
63 K—B 7	63 K—K 5
64 K—Q 6	64 P—Kt 6 (n)
65 R—B 4 ch (o)	Resigns

(a) Kt—K 2, followed by Kt—Kt 3, was, perhaps, better. The text play does hardly give any advantage to white.

(b) Necessary, for P—B 5, winning a piece, was threatening.

(c) Black desired to avoid the PxP continuation of white. Black could not answer PxP, for B—Q 5 would follow.

(d) An aggressive move, which is quite likely to give white an attack, yet it was hardly justified, since white leaves his King's side without adequate protection.

(e) An ingenious move. Black, by sacrificing the Q P, obtains a strong attack, forcing his opponent to give up the exchange.

(f) Threatening mate on the move. White cannot capture the B on account of RxR, nor can he move R—K 2 or R—Q 2, for RxB P would follow, threatening mate at B 8 square. Should white capture the Rook, then Q—Kt 5 ch, and RxP ch would win. There seems no satisfactory reply for white but R—Q 5, giving up the exchange for the dangerous Bishop.

RxP leads to a speedy win. If PxR, Q—Kt 5 ch, etc.

(g) Black had this brilliant sacrifice in view when on his twenty-fifth turn he gave up the Pawn. The play now is not fully as forcible since the Bishop is off the board, yet it is sound and by correct continuation should win the game.

(h) Black now missed the winning continuation. P—B 6 should have been played, threatening Q—B 6 mate. White cannot move K—Q 3 on account of R—Q 5 ch, Q—B 5 ch and R—Q 7 mate. White had no other way to escape immediate defeat, then giving up the Rook by moving R—K B sq. The game then was likely to proceed 32... P—B 6; 33 R—K R sq, RxR; 34 Q—K 8 ch, K—R 2; 35 Q—K 4 ch, Q—Kt 3, and black comes out the exchange ahead with a winning position.

(i) Black, by playing Q—B 6 ch on his thirty-second turn, had very likely the P—B 6 continuation in view, and white could not stop the threatening mate, Q—Kt 7. He, however, overlooked that he had himself to defend against a mate, for Q—B 8 ch, Q—B 5 ch and R—K 8 mate, or R—K 7 ch, was threatening. Being obliged to make a defensive move, like R—B 5, black has but slim chances to win, and, in all probability, he had done better by playing for a draw. This could be easily forced as follows: 35... R—Q 8 ch; 36 RxR, P—B 6. White now is obliged to draw with perpetual check, for he cannot guard against the threatening mate.

(k) The number of checks now following are disadvantageous for black, for it brings the adverse King into play. R—B 2 at once was much better.

(l) This and the next move proves that black's play was inferior, when by useless checking he brought the white King into commanding position. He is now obliged to give up the valuable Q B P in order to force back the King.

(m) R—B 3, followed by RxR, was likely to lose the game. Black would have been obliged to play his King to the Queen's wing in order to stop the Pawns, while white would have been enabled to capture black's Pawns on the King's side.

(n) K—B 6 should have been played, though it would not have saved the game. The game was likely to proceed 66 K—K 5, P—Kt 6; 67 PxP, PxP; 68 R—B 3 ch, K—B 7; 69 K—B 4, P—Kt 7; 70 R—B 2, K—B 8; 71 K—B 3, and wins, for black cannot Queen his Pawn, white threatening R—B sq mate. The move selected gives white an easy win.

(o) Causes black to surrender. If K—B 6, then RxP, and if black moves P—Kt 7, then R—R 3 ch, followed by R—K Kt 3 and RxP, and white remains with the K R P, which cannot be stopped by black. Should, however, black play 65... K—B 4, then white plays P—R 3, followed by R—K Kt 4, winning easily.

No. 67. Queen's Pawn Opening. Notes by Emil Kemeny.

White.

Mr. Blackburne.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 Kt—KB 3
- 3 B—B 4
- 4 QKt—Q 2 (a)
- 5 P—K 3
- 6 P—B 3
- 7 KPxP
- 8 BxB
- 9 B—Kt 5
- 10 Castles
- 11 R—K sq
- 12 BxKt
- 13 Kt—K 5
- 14 QKt—B 3
- 15 KtxKt
- 16 Kt—K 5
- 17 R—K 3
- 18 Q—Q 3
- 19 QR—K sq
- 20 R—Kt 3
- 21 Q—K 3
- 22 Q—Q 2
- 23 Kt—Kt 4
- 24 Kt—K 3
- 25 R—Kt 4

(a) The variation established by QKt—Q 2 and P—B 3 is quite satisfactory, yet it is not considered as strong as P—QB 4 followed by Kt—QB 3. At any rate the latter play is more frequently adopted.

Black.

Mr. Tchigorin.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 Kt—KB 3
- 3 P—K 3
- 4 P—B 4
- 5 Kt—B 3
- 6 PxP (b)
- 7 B—Q 3
- 8 QxB
- 9 Castles
- 10 B—Q 2 (c)
- 11 Q—B 5 (d)
- 12 BxB
- 13 Kt—Q 2
- 14 KR—QB sq (e)
- 15 BxKt
- 16 B—K sq
- 17 Q—Kt 4
- 18 R—B 2
- 19 QR—B sq
- 20 Q—B 4
- 21 K—R sq (f)
- 22 P—KR 3
- 23 K—R 2
- 24 Q—K 5 (g)
- Resigns

(b) B—K 2, followed by Castles, or Kt—R 4 and KtxB was much better. The capture of the QP gives white an advantage, for it gives more action to the QB.

(c) Kt—K 5, followed by P—B 4, was, perhaps, better. Black then could develop his QB by B—Q 2, B—K sq, and eventually B—R 4.

(d) Black's game is somewhat compromised. He is prevented from playing Kt—K 5, as well as from advancing the K—P. The text move does not improve his position; on the contrary, it makes matters worse by exposing the Queen. Better, perhaps, was P—QR 3, followed by P—QKt 4 or QR—B sq.

(e) KtxKt, followed by KR—K sq, and eventually by P—KB 3 would have given a much better development. Black had but slim hopes for a Queen's wing attack, and the text move, therefore, was loss of time.

(f) Very likely black intended to continue with P—KB 3, which he could not play at once on account of Kt—Kt 4 threatening QxKP, as well as Kt—R 6 ch winning the Queen. The text move, however, loses time. P—KR 3, followed by K—R 2, was probably better.

(g) A disastrous error, which loses at once. White answers R—Kt 4 and wins the Queen. It is true black's game was somewhat compromised, but there was no immediate danger. Q—B 3 or Q—R 4 might have avoided defeat.

No. 68. French Defence.

White.

Mr. Blackburne.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 P—Q 4
- 3 Kt—QB 3
- 4 KtxP
- 5 B—Q 3
- 6 P—QB 3
- 7 Kt—B 3
- 8 Q—K 2
- 9 P—KR 3
- 10 B—Q 2
- 11 P—QKt 4
- 12 BxKt
- 13 B—B 2
- 14 P—Kt 5
- 15 Kt—K 5 (d)
- 16 KtxKt
- 17 CastlesKR
- 18 P—QB 4 (f)
- 19 B—K 3
- 20 P—B 5
- 21 P—B 6 (h)
- 22 PxP ch
- 23 RxP
- 24 BxRP
- 25 QxKP
- 26 QxQ
- 27 BxP ch
- 28 R—Q sq ch

Black.

Herr Cohn.

- 1 P—K 3
- 2 P—Q 4
- 3 PxP
- 4 Kt—KB 3
- 5 Kt—B 3 (a)
- 6 P—KR 3
- 7 B—Q 3
- 8 Q—K 2
- 9 B—Q 2
- 10 Castles QR (b)
- 11 KtxKt (c)
- 12 P—KB 4
- 13 Q—B 3
- 14 Kt—K 2
- 15 Kt—Kt 3
- 16 QxKt
- 17 Q—B 3 (e)
- 18 QxP (g)
- 19 Q—R 5
- 20 B—K 4
- 21 BxR
- 22 RxP
- 23 P—KKt 4 (i)
- 24 P—Kt 5 (k)
- 25 Q—K 2
- 26 RxQ
- 27 K—Q sq
- 28 K—K sq

Notes by Emil Kemeny.

- 29 B—Kt 6 ch
- 30 B—QB 5
- 31 BxR (l)
- 32 K—B sq
- 33 K—Kt 2
- 34 Resigns

(a) QKt—Q 2, followed by KtxKt and Kt—B 3, is a more promising line of play. The QKt should not be played to QB 3, for it prevents the P—QB 4 continuation, which is of great importance for the defence.

(b) Better perhaps than Castles KR, for the white forces bear strongly on the King's side. Black, however, might have delayed castling and move P—K 4 in order to relieve his somewhat crowded position.

(c) P—K 4 was still in order. It is true that white's reply P—Kt 5 would force the Kt to Kt sq, and for a considerable length of time it could not be brought into action, yet it would free the black Bishops and the Queen. The continuation selected by black enables him to retreat the Kt to K 2, but it has the disadvantage of seriously weakening the KP.

(d) Well played; it prevents black from the intended Kt—Kt 3, followed by P—K 4 continuation. Black cannot well play BxKt, for PxP would force the Queen into an inferior position.

(e) Better, perhaps, was QR—K sq, forcing white to move P—KB 4 in order to stop the

P-K 4 continuation. Black then might play with better result Q-B 3. It is, however, quite obvious that black's KP remains weak, and it will be impossible to maintain it.

(f) Ingenious play. It prevents black from P-K 4, which cannot be played on account of P-B 5. The play involves the sacrifice of the QP, which, however, is fully justified, for the attack white obtains is more than equivalent for it.

(g) Better, perhaps, was P-QB 4 or P-QB 3. The text play gives white an irresistible attack.

(h) Brilliant play. If black answers PxP, then 22 PxP, BxP; 23 Q-R 6 ch, K-Q 2; 24 QR-B sq, and the attack would be an overwhelming one. If, however, BxR, as adopted

in the game, white answers PxP ch and RxP, winning a piece.

(i) Premature play. There was no time for such an unpromising attack. Black should have played Q-B 3, followed by K-Kt sq. Black had a Rook and two Pawns for the two Bishops, and by conservative play he might have offered a powerful resistance. The play adopted enables white to capture the QRP and the KP, and black's game becomes hopeless.

(k) He could not play P-Kt 3 in order to close in the Bishop. White would reply QxKP, followed by BxKBP and Q-QB 6, winning easily.

(l) Causes black to surrender; if KxB, white answers PxP and remains a piece and two Pawns ahead.

No. 69. Bishop's Gambit.

White.
Metger.
1 P-K 4
2 P-KB 4
3 B-B 4
4 KKt-B 3
5 Kt-B 3
6 P-Q 4
7 Castles
8 Kt-Q 5
9 Kt-K sq
10 B-K 2
11 KtxKBP
12 BxB
13 B-KR 6
14 Kt-B 3
15 B-QB 4 (a)
16 P-B 3
17 Q-Q 2
18 RxB
19 PxKt
20 R-R 3
21 BxKt
22 R-KB sq
23 RxP (d)
24 K-R sq
25 R-Kt 5
26 Q-K 2

Black.
Tchigorin.
1 P-K 4
2 PxP
3 QKt-B 3
4 Kt-B 3
5 P-Q 3
6 KKt-R 4
7 P-KKt 3
8 B-R 3
9 B-K 3
10 Kt-Kt 2
11 BxKt
12 B-Q 2
13 Castles
14 Q-K 2
15 QxP
16 B-Kt 5
17 BxKt
18 Kt-K 4 (b)
19 QxB
20 PxP (c)
21 KxB
22 P-KR 4
23 Q-B 4 ch
24 R-R sq
25 QR-K sq
26 R-R 5

27 Q-B 3
28 KxR
29 K-Kt 3
30 RxP ch (f)

27 RxP ch (e)
28 R-R sq ch
29 P-B 4
Resigns

(a) Sacrificing a Pawn with the object of getting the attack.

(b) An ingenious device by which black gains the option of escaping with his Queen from the King's file, and for another object, which will become evident on the next move.

(c) There seems to be no other reply, as white threatens mate. If Q-B 4 ch, B-K 3, QxP, B-Q 4, etc., with a won game.

(d) Brilliantly played. White threatens mate. If PxR, Q-Kt 5 ch, K-R 2, QxP ch, K-Kt 2, Q-Kt 5 ch, K-R 2, R-B 3, followed by R-R 3, mate.

(e) Black could not play R-KB 5, as white plays QxR. Q-K 2 seems to be the better continuation.

(f) The finishing coup, showing the unsoundness of black's sacrifice.

No. 70. Vienna Opening.

White.
R. Teichmann.
1 P-K 4
2 Kt-QB 3
3 B-B 4
4 P-Q 3
5 PxP
6 B-Q 2
7 Kt-KB 3
8 B-QKt 5
9 Castles
10 BxKt

Black.
S. Alapin.
1 P-K 4
2 Kt-KB 3
3 B-QKt 5
4 P-Q 4
5 KtxP
6 B-K 3
7 Kt-QB 3
8 P-KB 3
9 Castles
10 PxP

11 KtxKt
12 KtxQBP
13 KtxB
14 P-QKt 3
15 Q-K 2
16 Q-K 3 (a)
17 KR-K sq
18 Kt-B sq
19 Q-Q 2
20 Kt-Kt 3
21 Kt-K 2
22 Q-B 3

11 BxB
12 QxKt
13 Q-Kt 3
14 QR-Q sq
15 R-Q 5
16 B-Q 4
17 Q-R 4
18 B-B 2
19 Q-B 4
20 B-Kt 3
21 R-Q 2
22 Q-Kt 3

23 Kt—Kt 3
 24 R—K 3
 25 QR—K sq
 26 Kt—B sq
 27 Kt—Q 2
 28 Kt—K 4
 29 Q—Q 2
 30 P—KR 3 (c)
 31 Kt—Kt 3
 32 Kt—K 2
 33 Q—B 3 (d)
 34 KtxQ
 35 Kt—K 2
 36 Kt—B sq
 37 P—OKt 4
 38 R (K 3)—K 2
 39 RxR
 40 R—Q 2 (e)
 41 P—KB 3
 42 P—QR 3
 43 PxP
 44 Kt—R 2
 45 Kt—B 3
 46 K—B 2
 47 Kt—R 2
 48 Kt—B sq
 49 KtxP
 50 RxB
 51 R—B 3

23 KR—Q sq
 24 R—Q 5 (b)
 25 R (Q 5)—Q 2
 26 B—B 2
 27 R—Q 5
 28 R (Q sq)—Q 4
 29 R—Q sq
 30 B—Kt 3
 31 Q—B 4
 32 R (Q 5)—Q 4
 33 QxQ
 34 R—B 4
 35 RxP
 36 R—Q 4
 37 R—Q 7
 38 RxR
 39 P—K 5
 40 PxP
 41 P—QR 4
 42 PxP
 43 R—Q 5
 44 B—B 2
 45 B—Kt 6
 46 B—B 7
 47 R—Q 2
 48 R—Kt 2
 49 BxKt
 50 RxB
 51 R—Kt 3

52 K—Kt 3
 53 R—R 3
 54 R—B 3
 55 K—B 4
 56 K—K 4
 57 P—Kt 4
 58 R—Q 3 ch
 59 R—R 3
 60 P—R 4
 61 P—R 5
 62 P—B 4

52 K—B 2
 53 R—Kt 2
 54 R—B 2
 55 K—K 3
 56 P—QB 4
 57 K—Q 3
 58 K—B 3
 59 R—Q 2
 60 P—B 5
 61 P—R 3
 62 K—B 4 and wins

(a) Kt—K 4, P—KB 4; P—QB 3, R—Q 4; Kt—Kt 5 with a fine game.

(b) A lost move. R—K 2 is preferable.

(c) R—Kt 3, B—Kt 3; Q—K 2, P—KB 4; Kt—Kt 5, P—B 5; R—R 3, B—B 4; QxP and white wins.

(d) It would appear that white's anxiety to equalize matters led him to offer the exchange here at the wrong time. The result is the loss of a Pawn and the game ultimately. It was a well-fought contest, however, all through, and will please those who like careful manœuvring for position. Black appears to play perfectly all through.

(e) PxP loses a piece by R—Q 8 ch.

No. 71. Centre Gambit.

White.
S. Winawer.
 1 P—K 4
 2 P—Q 4
 3 QxP
 4 Q—K 3
 5 Kt—QB 3
 6 B—Q 2
 7 Castles
 8 B—Q 3
 9 P—KR 3
 10 KKt—K 2
 11 P—KKt 4
 12 P—B 4
 13 Q—B 3
 14 RxKt
 15 QR—Q sq
 16 P—Kt 5
 17 P—KR 4
 18 P—R 5
 19 QR—Kt sq
 20 P—Kt 6
 21 PxBP ch
 22 PxQP
 23 PxKt
 24 KtxP
 25 Kt (Q 5)—B 3
 26 Kt—Kt 3
 27 K—Kt sq
 28 P—R 3
 29 PxP
 30 KKt—K 4
 31 R—Kt 2
 32 KR—Kt sq
 33 R—Kt 6 (c)

Black.
H. Suechting.
 1 P—K 4
 2 PxP
 3 Kt—QR 3
 4 Kt—KB 3
 5 B—Kt 5
 6 Q—K 2
 7 Castles
 8 P—Q 3
 9 R—K sq
 10 Kt—K 4
 11 B—K 3
 12 Kt—QB 5
 13 KtxB
 14 B—QB sq
 15 P—B 3
 16 Kt—Q 2
 17 Kt—B 4
 18 Q—Q 2
 19 P—Q 4
 20 P—KR 3
 21 QxP
 22 KtxB ch
 23 PxP
 24 B—KB sq
 25 B—KB 4 (a)
 26 B—K 3
 27 P—OKt 4
 28 P—Kt 5 (b)
 29 KbxP
 30 QR—Kt sq
 31 KR—QB sq
 32 B—KB sq
 33 RxP ch

34 KxR
 35 K—B 2
 36 KxR (d)
 37 K—B 2
 38 K—B sq
 39 Q—Kt 3 (f)
 40 P—B 5
 41 K—Q 2
 42 K—K 3
 43 Q—Kt 8
 44 RxP ch
 45 R—KB 6 and white wins (g)

34 Q—Kt 2 ch
 35 RxKt ch
 36 Q—Kt 5 ch (e)
 37 B—Kt 6 ch
 38 Q—Q 5
 39 K—R sq
 40 Q—R 8 ch
 41 Q—R 4 ch
 42 QxP
 43 B—Kt sq
 44 B—R 2

(a) B—K 3 at once seems better.

(b) P—QR 4, KtxP, QR—Kt sq, P—R 4, B—Q 2, if Kt—B 3, RxP ch wins, or QR—Kt sq, BxKt, PxP, RxP, with a fine game.

(c) The remarkable conclusion to a notable game. Herr Suechting played rather too brilliantly.

(d) Forced; for if KtxR, QxQ and wins.

(e) It is not obvious that there is a better continuation. White is by the line of play actually adopted just enabled to escape. White's Knight is now of great use for defence.

(f) Threatens, 40 Kt—B 6 ch, and if K—R sq, 41 RxRP ch, PxP; 42 Q—Kt 8 ch, BxQ; 43 RxB mate.

(g) Another interesting feature. If PxR, white wins by Q—Kt 2 ch, followed by Kt—B 6 ch.

No. 72. Bishop's Opening.

White.	Black.		
Schlechter.	Marco.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	33 R—B sq	33 R—B sq
2 B—B 4	2 Kt—KB 3	34 K—K sq	34 RxP
3 Kt—QB 3	3 KtxP	35 RxR	35 BxR
4 Kt—B 3 (a)	4 KtxKt (b)	36 KtxP	36 QxKt
5 QPxKt	5 P—KB 3	37 QxRP ch	37 K—K 2
6 Castles	6 Kt—B 3 (c)	38 Q—R 7 ch	38 K—O 3
7 Kt—R 4	7 P—KKt 3	39 Q—R 6 ch	39 K—B 2
8 P—B 4	8 P—B 4	Resigns	
9 Kt—B 3 (d)	9 P—K 5		
10 Kt—Kt 5	10 B—B 4 ch		
11 K—R sq	11 Q—B 3		
12 B—B 7 ch	12 K—K 2		
13 B—Q 5	13 P—Q 3		
14 R—K sq (e)	14 K—B sq		
15 P—KKt 4	15 Kt—K 2		
16 PxP	16 KtxB		
17 QxKt	17 PxP		
18 B—K 3	18 BxB		
19 RxR	19 P—KR 3		
20 Kt—R 3	20 KR—Kt sq		
21 R—KKt sq (f)	21 RxR ch		
22 KtX	22 P—B 3		
23 Q—Q sq	23 B—Q 2		
24 Q—R 5	24 B—K sq		
25 Q—R 3	25 P—Q 4		
26 Kt—K 2	26 P—B 4		
27 R—Kt 3	27 R—Q sq		
28 R—Kt sq	28 B—B 3		
29 R—Q sq	29 P—K 6 (g)		
30 K—Kt sq	30 P—Q 5		
31 PxP	31 PxP		
32 K—B sq	32 B—K 5		

(a) Giving up a Pawn for the attack ; 4 Q—R 5 is preferable.

(b) The usual continuation is 4... Kt—KB 3 ; 5 KtxP, P—Q 4, etc. Marco, however, having worked at this variation in a correspondence game, is of opinion that black may expose himself to the coming attack and emerge eventually with advantage. He has proved it practically, so far.

(c) Generally 6... P—Q 3, followed by Q—K 2, was recommended, and the text discarded as unsatisfactory. Marco is of different opinion.

(d) If 9 KtxBP, then obviously 9... P—Q 4.

(e) Threatening 15 BxP with advantage.

(f) With a Pawn behind, it would be advisable to delay exchanging pieces. He might, however, have played Q—Q 4, and if black then exchanges he at least undoubles Pawns, with chances of a draw.

(g) The winning move ; or, rather, 28... B—B 3. White might as well resign.

No. 73. French Defence.

Notes from the London *Times*.

White.	Black.		
S. Winawer.	C. A. Walbrodt.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3	28 RxR	28 B—Q sq
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	29 Q—B 4	29 P—KR 3
3 B—Q 3 (a)	3 Kt—KB 3	30 P—KKt 4	30 B—K 2
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2	31 P—Kt 5	31 P—KR 4
5 BxKt	5 BxB	32 Q—QB sq	32 B—Q sq
6 Kt—KB 3	6 P—QB 4	33 P—QR 3	33 R—Kt 2
7 P—K 5	7 B—K 2	34 K—Kt 2	34 P—QR 4
8 P—QB 3	8 Kt—QB 3	35 K—Kt 3	35 Q—R 2
9 Castles	9 Q—Kt 3	36 Q—K 3	36 B—K 2
10 Q—Q 2	10 Castles	37 Q—QB sq	37 Q—Kt 3
11 PxP	11 OxBP	38 P—QR 4	38 B—Kt 5
12 Q—B 2	12 P—KKt 3	39 R—B 2	39 B—K 2
13 QKt—Q 2	13 B—Q 2	40 Q—K 3	40 Q—R 2
14 P—KR 4	14 QR—B sq	41 Kt—Kt sq	41 B—Q sq
15 Kt—Kt 3	15 Q—Kt 3	42 Kt (Kt sq)—B 3	42 B—K 2
16 Q—Q 2	16 K—Kt 2	43 Q—Q 2	43 Q—Kt 3
17 QR—K sq	17 Kt—QR 4	44 Q—K 3	44 Q—R 3
18 QKt—Q 4	18 Kt—B 5	45 Q—K 2	45 Q—R 2 (b)
19 BxKt	19 RxR	46 Q—K 3	46 B—Q sq
20 R—K 3	20 Q—Q sq	47 Kt—Kt sq	47 Q—Kt sq
21 P—KKt 3	21 P—QKt 4	48 Kt (Kt sq)—K 2	48 B—B 2
22 Q—K 2	22 P—Kt 5	49 P—KB 4	49 R—Kt 5
23 PxP	23 RxP	50 Q—QB 3	50 B—Kt 3
24 R—QB 3	24 Q—Kt 3	51 K—B 3	51 Q—R 2
25 P—QKt 3	25 Q—Kt sq	52 R—Q 2	52 B—B 4
26 KR—QB sq	26 KR—B sq	53 R—Q 3	53 Q—Kt 3
27 Q—K 3	27 RxR	54 Kt—B 2	54 R—K 5

57 R—Q 2
White resigns (c)

(a) The usual move is Kt—QB 3 at this point, but it does not appear that there is any disadvantage in the text move. M. Winawer delights in departing from the well-trodden lines.

(b) After some fine manœuvring the position

57 B—Kt 5

is equal, and it is dangerous to try to force anything. As a matter of fact, Herr Walbrodt now proposed a draw, which was declined, with the usual result.

(c) The way white gets into trouble in the last few moves is an interesting study. At the conclusion, after black's pieces came one after another into play, there was nothing better to be done.

No. 74. Falkbeer Counter Gambit.

White.

Blackburne.

1 P—K 4
2 P—KB 4
3 PxQP
4 P—Q 3
5 Q—K 2
6 QKt—B 3
7 PxP
8 Kt—B 3
9 KtxKt
10 Kt—K 5
11 QxB
12 P—O 6 (c)
13 B—K 3 (e)
14 Q—B 4 ch
15 QxQ ch
16 B—B 4
17 BxR ch
18 B—B 8
19 PxP
20 R—B sq ch
21 R—B 3
22 Castles
23 BxP

Black.

Marco.

1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4
3 P—K 5
4 KKt—B 3
5 B—QB 4 (a)
6 Castles
7 R—K sq
8 KtxKP (b)
9 B—B 4
10 BxKt
11 P—KB 3
12 QxP (d)
13 BxB
14 Q—K 3 (f)
15 RxQ
16 PxKt
17 K—B sq
18 P—QR 4
19 R—R 3
20 K—K sq
21 B—Q 5
22 Kt—B 3
Resigns (g)

(a) QxP is usual, if then 6 QKt—B 3, B—QKt 5, etc.

Notes from the London *Daily News*.

(b) This is a natural move in this position. Black, taking advantage of his opponent's cramped position with the Queen on K 2, gives up a piece in the hope of regaining it with profit later on.

(c) An ingenious device, by which white gains the option of escaping with his Queen from the King's file, and for another object, which will become evident on the next move.

(d) BxP would have avoided complications, also PxP.

(e) This is the key move of the situation. White again threatens to win the Bishop by Q—B 4 ch. Black is, therefore, compelled to capture the B.

(f) Now the delicate nature of white's manœuvre may be seen. Black could not have replied with K—R 1, as then white could have played 15 Kt—B 7 ch, K—Kt 1; 16 Kt—R 6 ch, K—R 1; 17 Q—Kt 8 ch, RxQ; 18 Kt—B 7 mate. It was also not feasible to play R—K 3, for in the latter case 15 R—Q 1, Q—K 2; 16 QxR ch, QxQ; 17 R—Q 8 ch wins.

(g) Now another piece goes by BxKt ch. Mr. Blackburne has done well.

No. 75. French Defence.

White.

M. I. Tchigorin.

1 P—K 4
2 Q—K 2
3 P—KKt 3
4 P—Q 3
5 B—Kt 2
6 Kt—KR 3
7 Kt—QB 3
8 PxP
9 Kt—B 4
10 Castles
11 Q—O 3
12 B—K 3
13 Q—K 2
14 Kt—Q 3
15 Q—Q sq
16 R—K sq
17 P—QR 3
18 P—K 5
19 BxB
20 P—KB 4
21 BxKt
22 Kt—K 4

Black.

G. Marco.

1 P—K 3
2 B—K 2
3 P—Q 4
4 P—QKt 3
5 B—Kt 2
6 Kt—KB 3
7 PxP
8 Castles
9 Kt—QB 3
10 Kt—Q 5
11 P—QB 4
12 Kt—QB 3
13 P—QR 3
14 Kt—Q 5
15 QR—B sq
16 B—R sq
17 Q—B 2
18 Kt—Q 2
19 RxB
20 KR—Q sq (a)
21 PxP
22 QR—B sq

23 QR—B sq

24 Q—K 2

25 Q—Kt 4

26 R—K 2

27 Q—B 3

28 R—QKt sq

29 Kt—Q 6

30 KtxR

31 Q—Kt 7

32 KtxKt

33 P—B 5

34 R—Q sq

35 R—Q 3

36 R—B 2

37 QR—KB 3

38 RxP

39 R—B 6

40 QxP

41 Q—R 6

42 QxR P

43 R (B 6)—B 4

44 Q—Q 7

45 R—B sq

46 K—R sq

23 Kt—B 4

24 Kt—R 5 (b)

25 Q—B 3

26 Q—Kt 4

27 KtxP

28 BxRP

29 Q—R 4

30 RxKt

31 R—KB sq

32 BxKt

33 Q—R 7

34 Q—B 5

35 P—QR 4

36 P—R 5

37 PxP

38 P—Kt 3 (c)

39 Q—B sq

40 Q—Kt sq

41 P—Q 6

42 QxP

43 P—Q 7

44 Q—K 8 ch

45 Q—K 6 ch

46 B—B 8

47 RxP 47 Q—K 5 ch
 48 K—Kt sq 48 Q—K 6 ch
 49 K—Kt 2 Resigns (d)

(a) Kt—KB 4, B—B 2; QR—Q sq with a good game.

(b) Q—Kt 2, Kt (K 4) B 2, QR—B 2, probably better than the text move.

(c) Bad. P—R 6, QxP, P—Q 6, PxP, QxP, and wins.

(d) The game is charmingly conducted and full of interest throughout. There is a critical point where Herr Marco ventures on KtxP at move 27. After that he had a fine end-game, although he lost the exchange, as the Pawn at Q 7 was very nicely played and strong. Perhaps, instead of 46 . . . B—B 8, he should have guarded against RxP. After that there is nothing left but a few useless checks.

No. 76. Ruy Lopez.

Notes from *Wochenschach*.

White.
 Mr. Marco.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—K B 3
 3 B—Kt 5
 4 B—R 4
 5 Castles
 6 P—Q 4
 7 B—Kt 3

Black.
 Mr. Cohn.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—Q B 3
 3 P—Q R 3
 4 Kt—B 3
 5 KtxP
 6 P—Q Kt 4
 7 P—Q 4

A defence very much in favor and considered fully as satisfactory as the Berlin defence. As a matter of fact, black is not subjected to such powerful attack as in the Berlin defence, but he is obliged to weaken the Queen's wing.

8 PxK P 8 B—K 3
 9 P—Q B 3 9 B—K 2
 10 R—K sq 10 Castles
 11 Kt—Q 4 11 KtxKt

Forced, for if Q—Q 2; 12 KtxB and white wins a piece. If... Q—K wouldn't be good either.

12 PxKt 12 P—K R 3

Necessary, for white threatened P—K B 3 and P—K R 4, winning the Kt.

13 P—B 3 13 Kt—Kt 4
 14 B—B 2 14 P—K B 4

Pretty nearly forced, since Q—B 3 and P—K R 4 was threatening.

15 PxP e p 15 RxP

Black has to take with the Rook, BxP and 16 P—K R 4 followed by RxP losing a piece.

16 P—K B 4 16 Kt—K 5
 17 Kt—Q B 3 17 KtxKt
 18 PxKt 18 B—Q 3?

B—B 4 was the right move. This mistake decides the game.

19 P—K Kt 4

Bold play, which, however, is fully justified, for white is enabled to establish a powerful attack.

19 Q—Q 2
 20 B—B 2
 21 R—K sq
 22 B—B sq
 23 P—K R 4
 24 P—Kt 5
 25 PxP

Forced, since P—Kt 6 and Q—R 5 was threatening. The move enables white to advance the K B P, and black's game is seriously endangered.

26 RxR 26 BxR
 27 R—K sq 27 B—B 2
 28 P—B 6 28 R—K 3
 29 R—K B sq 29 B—Q 3
 30 K—B 2 30 R—K 5

Involves the sacrifice of an exchange and a Pawn, which does not prove sound. Black, however, had a pretty difficult game to defend. White threatened R—K R sq, followed eventually by Q—R 3.

31 BxR 31 PxP
 32 QxP 32 Q—R 6
 33 Q—R 8 ch 33 K—R 2

Had he played B—B sq then R—K R sq, followed by R—R 8 ch and QxB ch, would have won in short order.

34 R—K R sq 34 B—R 7
 35 Q—Kt 2 35 Q—B 4 ch
 36 K—K 3

He could not play Q—B 3 on account of QxQ ch followed by B—Q 4 ch and BxR.

37 Q—K 4 37 Q—K 3 ch
 38 K—K 2 37 Q—R 6 ch
 39 B—B 4 38 P—Kt 5
 40 K—Q 3 39 Q—R 4 ch
 41 K—K 2 40 Q—R 6 ch
 42 K—B 2 41 Q—R 4 ch
 43 K—Kt 2 42 Q—R 5 ch

Resigns, for he cannot guard his Bishop.

No. 77. Centre Gambit.

White.
 Winawer.
 1 P—K 4
 2 P—Q 4
 3 QxP
 4 Q—K 3

Black.
 Charousek.
 1 P—K 4
 2 PxP
 3 Kt—QB 3
 4 B—Kt 5 ch

The usual move is here Kt—B 3. Black prefers another line.

5 P—B 3 5 B—K 2

Notes from *Wochenschach*.

Better than B—R 4
 6 Kt—B 3 6 Kt—B 3
 7 B—Kt 5 7 Castles
 8 Castles 8 P—Q 4
 9 PxP

If 9 P—K 5, Kt—Kt 5, followed by P—B 3 in favor of black.

9 KtxP
 10 Q—K 2 10 B—Q 3

11 R—Q
12 Q—B 2

Q—B is preferable here.

13 RxKt

If 13 Kt—Kt 5, then Kt—B 3; 14 P—B 3, B—KB 4; 15 QxB, B—B 4 ch and black wins.

14 PxP

15 KxB

16 BxKt

17 B—K 3

Perhaps the best under the circumstances, otherwise R—K 8. White's game, however, is lost.

18 Kt—Q 2

11 R—K

12 B—KKt 5

To 18 Q—K 2 black would reply Q—R 4 ch, etc.

18 R—Kt 3

19 QxR

Forced, in order to escape the mate.

20 K—Kt 3

21 Kt—Kt 3

22 P—QB 4

23 P—B 4

24 B—Q 4

25 B—K 3

26 R—QB

27 PxR

19 RPxQ

20 R—K

21 P—R 4

22 Q—K 4 ch

23 QxKtP

24 Q—B 7

25 Q—B 6

26 RxB ch

27 QxP ch

White resigns. After 28 K—Kt 2, P—R 5 is threatening.

17 R—K 3

No. 78. Ruy Lopez.

Notes from *Wochenschach*.

White.

Schlechter.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 B—R 4
5 B—Kt 3
6 Castles

A more attacking line of play is 6 P—Q 4, Kt xP; 7 BxP ch, KxB; 8 KtxP ch, K—K 3; 9 QxKt, etc.

7 Kt—B 3

7... B—B 4 would be answered by 8 KtxKP.

8 P—Q 3

9 B—Kt 5

10 Kt—K 2

The other Kt—R 4 would be better to exchange white's K B.

11 B—Q 2

12 P—Kt 4!

13 P—KR 3

14 Kt—Kt 3

15 B—Q 5

16 K—R 2

17 P—B 3

Black.

Tchigorin.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 P—QR 3
4 P—QKt 4
5 B—Kt 2

6 Kt—KB 3

7 B—K 2

8 Castles

9 P—Q 3

10 Kt—KR 4

11 K—R

12 Kt—B 3

13 Kt—Q 2

14 Kt—B 4

15 Kt—K 3

16 R—QKt

17 P—Kt 3

This move weakens the position of black's King.

18 P—Q 4!

18 Kt—Kt 4?

Now white gets the superior position. Black should play first Kt—B 5.

19 KtxKt

19 BxKt

20 P—B 4

20 PxBP

21 BxP

21 BxB ch

22 RxB

22 Q—K 2

23 Q—B 3

23 Kt—Q

24 R—KB

24 K—Kt 2

25 P—Kt 5!

25 BxB

If 25... QxKtP, then 26 R—Kt 4 with a strong attack.

26 PxP

26 P—R 3

27 R—K 4!

27 QxP

28 P—KR 4

28 Q—Q 7 ch?

29 R—K 2

29 QxR

30 KtxQ

30 P—KB 4

31 Kt—B 4

31 P—Kt 4

The ending is played desperately.

32 Kt—R 5

32 K—Kt 3

33 Kt—Kt 3

33 P—B 5

34 Q—K 4 ch

34 K—B 2

35 Q—R 7

Resigns

No. 79. Ruy Lopez.

Notes from *Wochenschach*.

White.

Tchigorin.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—KB 3

3 B—Kt 5

4 Q—K 2

A fair variation, but rarely used.

5 P—Q 3

6 QKt—Q 2

7 Kt—B

8 KtxKt

9 Kt—Kt 3?

A weak move, as shown immediately; B—Q 2 was the move here.

Black.

Janowski.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—QB 3

3 Kt—B 3

4 B—K 2

5 P—Q 3

6 Castles

7 Kt—Q 5

8 PxKt

9 P—B 3

10 B—B 4

Had white played B—Q 2, the KB could retire to R 4; now that's impossible because of Q—R 4 ch.

11 B—Kt 3

10 P—Q 4

12 P—QB 3?

11 P—QR 4

The losing move; 12 P—QR 3 would be a good defence.

12 PxKt!

Black takes advantage at once.

13 KtxP

13 KtxKt!

14 PxP

15 PxP
16 K—Q 2

The only way to protect the Pawn, but white's position is hopeless now.

15 B—B 3

20 R—QKt
21 K—Q

20 BxP ch

17 Q—B 3
18 B—B 2
19 P—Q 4

16 R—K
17 P—R 5
18 Q—R 4
19 BxP

If 21 QxB, R—K 7 ch and the game is over.

21 B—KKt 5

White resigns; he cannot take the Bishop because of 22... Q—Q 4 ch and mate in a few moves.

No. 80. Ruy Lopez. Notes from *Wochenschach*.

Consultation game played at the International Chess Congress in Berlin, September 11, 1897.

White.
J. Metger,
E. Schiffers,
R. Teichmann.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 P—B 3

An original experiment of Charousek in order to save the move B—Kt 3 later.

5 Castles

5 P—Q 4 seems to be stronger, preventing black's P—Q 3.

6 P—Q 4
7 Kt—R 3

A fine double by Metger.

7 KKt—K 2

We prefer here PxP; now black cannot avoid a disagreeable double Pawn on his Kt's line.

8 Kt—B 4
9 P—QR 4
10 KtxB
11 B—B 4

8 Castles
9 P—QR 3
10 PxKt

Better was 11 B—Q 3, as the continuation shows.

12 B—K 3
13 PxP
14 KBxKt

11 B—Kt 5

12 P—Q 4!
13 KKtxP

Even by 14 PxP, KtxB; 15 PxKt, BxKt; 16 QxB white would not obtain any advantage because of QKtxP, but 14 B—K 2 would be worthy of consideration.

14 QxB

15 BxKt

White could win the Pawn on Kt 3 by PxKt, but then threatened black's QxKP with an annoying attack.

16 QxQ
17 PxQ
18 BxP
19 K—Kt 2
20 KR—K

16 QxQ

17 KtxP

18 KtxP ch

19 Kt—Q 7

Draw game.

After 20... Kt—B 5; 21 B—Q 4, KtxP; 22 KR—QKt, Kt—B 5; 23 RxP, KR—QB game would be entirely equal.

No. 81. Ruy Lopez.

White.
S. Winawer.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 B—R 4
5 Castles
6 P—Q 4
7 P—QB 3
8 B—K 3
9 QKt—Q 2
10 BxQKt
11 Kt—K sq
12 P—KKt 3
13 P—KB 3
14 Kt—QB 2
15 PxKt
16 P—B 4
17 P—K 5
18 P—QKt 4
19 Kt—Q 4 (a)
20 Q—B 2
21 KtxP
22 P—QR 4
23 B—B 2
24 KtxKt

Black.
C. Schlechter.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 P—QR 3
4 Kt—B 3
5 P—Q 3
6 KKt—Q 2
7 B—K 2
8 Castles
9 B—B 3
10 PxB
11 R—K sq
12 P—Q 4
13 Kt—Kt 3
14 P—KKt 3
15 BxP
16 B—KKt 2
17 B—B sq
18 Kt—QR 5
19 KtxP
20 Kt—Kt 4
21 Q—Q 2
22 Kt—Q 3
23 Kt—B 5
24 QxKt

25 Kt—K 3
26 Q—Q 2
27 Q—Q 4
28 P—R 5
29 KR—B sq
30 QR—Kt sq
31 Q—B 3 (b)
32 PxP
33 QxQP
34 RxR
35 Q—Kt 2
36 K—B sq
37 K—K 2
38 K—K sq
39 Q—Kt 3
40 R—B sq
41 Kt—B sq
42 Kt—K 3
43 K—B sq
44 B—Kt sq
45 B—B 2
46 R—B 8 ch
47 Kt—B 5 ch
48 QxQ
49 B—K sq
50 K—B 2

25 Q—K 3
26 B—QKt 2
27 P—QB 3
28 QR—B sq
29 R—B 2
30 KR—B sq
31 P—QB 4
32 P—Q 5 (c)
33 RxP
34 BxR
35 B—R sq
36 Q—R 6 ch
37 Q—R 4 ch
38 Q—B 6
39 R—Q sq
40 Q—R 8 ch
41 Q—K 5 ch
42 B—Kt 5 ch
43 Q—R 8 ch
44 Q—B 6 ch
45 R—Q 7
46 K—Kt 2
47 PxKt
48 BxQ
49 R—K 8
50 B—Kt 2 and wins

(a) Probably better was $B-Q_4$, $P-QB_4$; 20 PxP, Kt or BxP; 21 Q-B_3, followed by Kt-K_3, or R-Kt sq.

(b) 21 P--B_5, PxP; 32 Q--KB_4, B--Kt_2; 33 KtxKBP, QxP; 34 Kt--R_6 ch, K--R sq; 35 KtxP ch, RxKt; 36 QxR, R--KB; 37 QxB, RxB; 38 R--K sq and white wins.

(c) It will be found highly interesting to note the ultimate effects of this well-timed sacrifice, opening the diagonal on which the Queen's Bishop is placed so that there may be a clear way for attack on the King's position. This soon follows, and is carried out in fine style. A capital game.

No. 82. Giuoco Piano.

White.
 A. Albin.
 1 P--K_4
 2 Kt--KB_3
 3 B--B_4
 4 P--Q_3
 5 P--QB_3
 6 P--QKt_4
 7 P--QR_4
 8 P--R_5
 9 Q--Kt_3 (a)
 10 B--K_3
 11 QKt--Q_2
 12 Q--B_2
 13 BxB
 14 B--R_2
 15 Castles KR
 16 KR--K sq
 17 P--Kt_3
 18 K--Kt_2
 19 P--QB_4
 20 P--B_5
 21 K--B sq
 22 Q--Q sq
 23 BxB
 24 Kt--KKt sq
 25 P--B_3
 26 Q--K_2 (e)
 27 P--R_4
 28 QKtxKt
 29 Q--Kt_2
 30 Q--B_2
 31 K--K_2
 32 R--KB sq
 33 K--Q_2
 34 Kt--K_2
 35 R--KKt sq
 36 Q--R_2
 37 RxP ch
 38 QxKP
 39 RxQ
 40 R--KKt sq (f)
 41 R (Kt sq)--Kt_5
 42 R--R_5
 43 R--R_8 ch
 44 R (K_5)--K_8
 45 Kt--B_4
 46 K--K sq
 47 K--K_2
 48 R (K_8)--Kt_8 ch

Black.
 H. Süchting.
 1 P--K_4
 2 Kt--QB_3
 3 Kt--B_3
 4 B--B_4
 5 P--Q_3
 6 B--Kt_3
 7 P--QR_3
 8 B--R_2
 9 Castles
 10 Kt--K_2 (b)
 11 P--QB_3
 12 P--Q_4
 13 RxB (c)
 14 Kt--Kt_3
 15 Kt--R_4
 16 Kt (R_4)--B_5
 17 Kt--R_6 ch
 18 R--K sq
 19 P--Q_5
 20 Q--Q_2
 21 Q--Kt_5
 22 B--K_3
 23 RxB
 24 R--B_3 (d)
 25 P--R_4
 26 Kt--Kt_4
 27 KtxBP
 28 QxKtP
 29 Q--Kt_5
 30 KtxP
 31 P--KKt_4
 32 R--QR sq
 33 Kt--Kt_7
 34 Kt--K_6
 35 RxKt
 36 Q--K_3
 37 K--B sq
 38 QxQ
 39 R--R_6
 40 R--Q sq
 41 P--R_5
 42 R--Q_2
 43 K--Kt_2
 44 R--R_8
 45 R--R_7 ch
 46 R--R_8 ch
 47 P--B_4
 48 K--B_3

49 R--B_8 ch 49 R--B_2
 50 P--K_5 ch (g)

(a) The whole Pawn attack on the Queen's side is stale and weak, and the movement of the Queen to this useless and out-of-the-way position makes matters worse. Nevertheless, this line of play is not at all unusual in ordinary practice. It is unworthy of notice except by way of warning.

(b) BxB, followed by Kt--Kt 5 is the proper continuation.

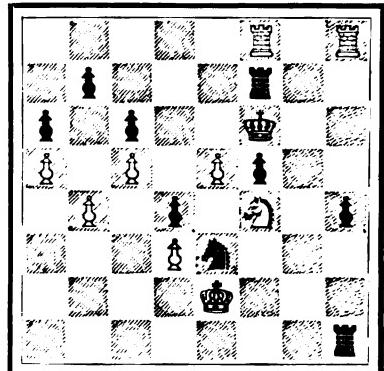
(c) Now the Rook is quite out of the game, and two moves are lost.

(d) If now QxQ, the R mates—a pretty feature of the position.

(e) It will be observed that all the moves of the Queen have been waste of time. The play now becomes of high interest.

(f) If 40 KtxP, R—Q sq; 41 K—B_3, RxKt; 42 KxR, Kt—B_7 ch, etc.

Black—Süchting.



White—Albin.

Black to play his 50th move.

(g) This remarkable finish to an interesting contest is illustrated in the diagram. Continued 50...KxP; 51 RxR, KxKt; 52 RxKtP, R—R 7 ch; 53 K—K sq, K—B 6, and mates next move.

No. 83. Ruy Lopez.

White.
 H. Süchting.
 1 P--K_4
 2 Kt--KB_3
 3 B--Kt_5

Black.
 J. Metger.
 1 P--K_4
 2 Kt--QB_3
 3 Kt--B_3

4 Castles
 5 P--Q_4
 6 P--Q_5
 7 BxKt
 8 PxP

4 KtxP
 5 B--K_2
 6 Kt--Q_5
 7 QPxR
 8 P--KB_3

- 9 PxP
 10 P—QB 4
 11 P—QKt 3
 12 B—K 3
 13 KKt—Q 2
 14 P—B 3
 15 Kt—QB 3
 16 Q—K 2
 17 K—R sq
 18 QR—Bsq
 19 Kt—R 4
 20 Q—K sq
 21 B—Kt sq
 22 B—KB 2
 23 QxR
 24 Q—K sq
 25 PxP

- 9 BxP
 10 Castles
 11 Kt—K 5
 12 Q—K sq
 13 Q—KKt 3
 14 Kt—Kt 4
 15 KR—Q sq
 16 P—KB 4
 17 B—KB 3
 18 Kt—K 3
 19 Kt—Q 5
 20 P—B 5
 21 Kt—B 4
 22 RxKt
 23 QR—Q sq
 24 P—K 5
 25 BxP

- 26 QxB
 27 BxKt
 28 RxP
 29 R—K sq
 30 R—KKt sq
 31 KxR
 32 RxB

- 26 Kt—Kt 6 ch
 27 QxQ
 28 Q—K 7
 29 R—Q 8
 30 RxR ch
 31 B—Q 5 ch
 32 Q—K 6 ch
 and wins (a)

(a) This game is very nicely played by Herr Metger, the opening furnishing yet another variation of the popular Spanish game. There is a novelty at move 8, when black plays P—KB 3 with good effect. Black's attack is cleverly conducted, and he got a very nice game; but white need hardly have taken the Bishop and lost his Queen at move 26.

No. 84. Queen's Gambit Declined.

- White.**
 A. Burn.
 1 P—Q 4
 2 P—QB 4
 3 Kt—QB 3
 4 Kt—KB 3
 5 B—KKt 5
 6 P—K 3
 7 Q—B 2
 8 KKt—Q 2
 9 BxKt
 10 B—Q 3
 11 Castles KR
 12 KtxP
 13 P—KB 4
 14 P—KR 3
 15 Kt—K 5
 16 R—KB 3
 17 BPxP
 18 Kt—K 4
 19 Q—KB 2
 20 PxP e p
 21 Kt—B 5
 22 P—K 4
 23 PxKt

- Black.**
 E. Schifflers.
 1 P—Q 4
 2 P—K 3
 3 Kt—KB 3
 4 P—QB 3
 5 QKt—Q 2
 6 Q—R 4
 7 B—QKt 5
 8 Castles
 9 KtxB
 10 B—Q 2
 11 PxBP
 12 Q—KR 4
 13 Kt—KKt 5
 14 Kt—B 3
 15 B—Q 3
 16 BxKt
 17 Kt—Q 4
 18 Q—R 3
 19 P—KB 4
 20 PxP
 21 B—B sq
 22 P—QKt 3
 23 PxKt

- 24 PxP (B 6)
 25 B—QB 4
 26 R—K sq
 27 PxP
 28 R—Q 3
 29 R—Q 6
 30 P—QKt 3
 31 K—R sq
 32 B—K 6
 33 BxP
 34 Q—B 3
 35 P—QR 3
 36 P—QKt 4
 37 PxP
 38 R—K 4
 39 R—Q sq
 40 P—Kt 5
 41 R—K 2
 42 QxR
 43 R—Q 7
 44 QxP
 45 Q—K 4 and white wins

(a) If RxQ; 45 RxQ, R—B 8 ch; 46 K—R 2, KxR; 47 P—B 7 and wins.

No. 85. Alapin's Opening.

- White.**
 S. Alapin.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—K 2 (a)
 3 QKt—B 3
 4 Kt—QR 4
 5 P—Q 4
 6 P—Q 5
 7 Q—Q 3
 8 PxP
 9 QKt—B 3
 10 Kt—KKt 3
 11 BxQ
 12 Kt—B 5
 13 BxR
 14 B—K 3
 15 Castles (QR)
 16 P—KB 4
 17 P—KKt 4

- Black.**
 G. Marco.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—QB 3
 3 B—B 4
 4 B—K 2
 5 P—Q 3 (b)
 6 Kt—QKt sq
 7 P—KB 4
 8 Q—Q 2
 9 QxP
 10 QxQ
 11 Kt—KB 3
 12 BxKt
 13 QKt—Q 2
 14 P—QB 4
 15 P—QR 3
 16 Castles (KR)
 17 QR—Q sq

- 18 P—Kt 5
 19 B—K 6 ch
 20 P—B 5
 21 P—KR 4
 22 P—QKt 3
 23 R—KR 3
 24 Kt—K 4
 25 P—R 5
 26 K—Kt sq
 27 BPxP
 28 PxP
 29 PxP ch
 30 R—Kt 3 ch
 31 KtxKt
 32 R—Kt 6
 33 QR—Kt sq
 34 P—R 6
 35 R—Kt 8 ch
 36 RxR ch

- 18 Kt—K sq
 19 K—R sq
 20 P—QKt 4
 21 Kt—Kt 3
 22 R—QR sq
 23 P—QKt 5
 24 P—QR 4
 25 P—R 5
 26 PxP
 27 P—R 3 (c)
 28 KKt—B 3
 29 KxP
 30 K—R sq
 31 BxKt
 32 B—Kt 2
 33 R—R 2
 34 B—B 3
 35 RxR
 36 K—R 2

- 37 R—QKt 8 37 Kt—Q 2
 38 R—K 8 38 P—K 5
 White mates in four moves (d)

(a) This constitutes the novelty for which Mr. Alapin is responsible. Needless to say he has worked at it incessantly since he introduced it a few years ago.

(b) By retiring B—K 2 at move 4, and then

closing himself in with this P—Q 3, Herr Marco got a cramped position and never recovered. Here PxP was advisable.

(c) He can hardly allow P—R 6, but this is bad also.

(d) 1 B—Kt 8 ch, K—R sq; 2 B—B 7 dis ch, Kt—B sq; 3 RxKt ch, K—R 2; 4 B—Kt 6 mate.

No. 86. Sicilian Defence.

White.

- R. Charousek.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—KB 3
 3 P—Q 4
 4 KtxP
 5 Kt—QB 3
 6 P—QR 3
 7 B—K 2
 8 Castles
 9 PxP
 10 KtxKKt
 11 B—K 3
 12 Q—Q 2
 13 QR—Q sq
 14 P—QB 3
 15 P—KB 4
 16 KtxB
 17 B—Q 3
 18 B—QKt 6
 19 P—KB 5
 20 B—KB 2
 21 PxP
 22 B—Kt sq
 23 Q—Q 3
 24 B—R 2
 25 B—Q 4
 26 B—KB 2
 27 QxP
 28 RxQ
 29 P—KKt 4
 30 R—K sq

Black.

- E. Schoffers.
 1 P—QB 4 (a)
 2 Kt—QB 3
 3 PxP
 4 Kt—KB 3
 5 P—K 3
 6 B—K 2
 7 Castles
 8 P—Q 4
 9 KtxP
 10 PxKt (b)
 11 B—KB 3
 12 B—K 3
 13 QR—B sq
 14 KR—K sq
 15 P—QR 3
 16 PxKt
 17 Q—K 2
 18 Kt—Kt sq
 19 Q—Q 3
 20 Kt—B 3
 21 QxKP
 22 Kt—K 2
 23 P—KKt 3
 24 K—Kt 2
 25 Kt—B 4
 26 Q—K 5
 27 QxQ
 28 R—QB 2
 29 Kt—K 6
 30 KtxR

- 31 RxR
 32 B—KKt 3
 33 K—B 2
 34 BxKt
 35 R—K 2
 36 K—K 3
 37 R—Q 2
 38 K—Q 3
 39 K—B 2
 40 R—Q 6 ch
 41 P—QKt 4
 42 BxB
 43 RxKRP
 44 K—Kt 3
 45 P—QR 4
 46 P—R 5
 47 RxRP
 48 R—QKt 6

- 31 R—Q 2
 32 P—KKt 4
 33 P—KR 3
 34 RxB
 35 K—B 2
 36 K—K 3
 37 R—QKt 4
 38 R—Q 4 ch
 39 R—QKt 4
 40 K—K 2
 41 B—K 4 (c)
 42 RxB
 43 R—K 7 ch
 44 K—B 2
 45 P—QKt 4
 46 K—Kt 2
 47 RxP
 Resigns

(a) This, known as the Sicilian Defence, has lately become unpopular, and it is a fact that in important contests white wins a majority of the games so defended.

(b) Possibly, in order to release his Queen's Bishop, QxKt would have avoided the isolation of the Pawn, which, as will be seen later (move 19, etc.), was a source of weakness and danger.

(c) The only move now left, as black's Rook is shut in and white threatened to win it by P—B 4. The exchange is all that white needs to make his win easy. A good and sound game.

No. 87. Ruy Lopez. Notes by C. E. Rankin, in the *British Chess Magazine*.

Played at the recent meeting of the New York State Chess Association.

White.

- W. E. Napier.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—KB 3
 3 B—Kt 5
 4 Castles

An old defence, dating from the time of Ponziani, 1782, but revived by Mr. Steinitz.

- 5 P—QB 3 5 KKt—K 2
 6 P—Q 4 6 PxP
 7 B—KKt 5 7 Q—Kt 3
 8 QBxKt 8 BxB

The book move is KtxB, but this is perhaps rather better.

- 9 PxP 9 Castles
 10 Kt—B 3 10 P—Q 3
 11 Kt—Q 5 11 B—Q
 12 R—K 12 Kt—Kt sq

Black.

- W. Steinitz.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—QB 3
 3 B—B 4
 4 Q—B 3

It cannot surely be good to retire a second piece to the royal rank; why not B—Q 2 or Kt—K 2?

- 13 B—Q 3 13 Q—R 3
 14 QR—B sq 14 P—QB 3
 15 Q—Q 2

This move has been condemned by some of the annotators, but, looking at the positions of the two forces, we think it an exercise of fine judgment to exchange Queens here, since black is behind in development.

- 16 KtxQ 15 QxQ
 17 Kt—K 3 16 Kt—Q 2
 18 P—Q 5 17 Kt—Kt 3
 19 Kt—(Q 2) QB 4 18 B—Q 2
 20 Kt—R 5 19 B—B 2

A well-calculated move, for it looks as if

black's obvious reply would neutralize any advantage to be derived from it, and so it would had white continued with 21 KtxKtP, for the answer to that would have been Kt—Kt 5.

21 KtxBP
22 PxKt
23 P—B 4

P—B 4 at once seems better, for then white could gain nothing by 23 P—QKt 4, on account of B—Kt 3. Black's next move, too, bringing the adverse Knight into fine play, was not good.

23 R—K 2
24 KtxP
25 P—QKt 4
26 BxR
27 K—B sq
28 P—Kt 5

23 PxP
24 KR—K sq
25 RxR
26 B—Q sq
27 R—Kt sq
28 K—B sq

He could not, of course, capture the Pawn without losing the game immediately by BxB, and then R—B 8.

29 P—QR 4
30 Kt—K 3
31 B—B 3
32 R—B 6
33 K—K 2
34 Kt—B 4
35 K—Q 3

29 B—R 4
30 K—K 2
31 B—K 3
32 K—Q 2
33 B—Kt 3
34 B—B 2
35 BxKt ch

Black might as well have exchanged the piece at his last move, and prevented his opponent from gaining time with his King. Had he done so with Bishops on different colors, the probable issue was draw.

36 KxB
37 B—Kt 4 ch
38 K—Q 5

36 B—Kt 3
37 K—K 2
38 P—KKt 3

If 38...R—Q sq; 39 B—B 8, and if BxP, then 40 P—R 5, followed by B—B 7 ch, and wins.

39 RxP
40 B—B 3

39 P—B 4
40 BxP

It was more important, we think, to seize the open file by R—QB sq; for then, if R—QB 6, black would reply with R—Q sq, etc.

41 R—K 6 ch
41 K—B 2

If K—Q 2, white would have got his Bishop in by K—K 5.

42 R—Q 6
43 R—Q 7 ch
44 K—Q 6
45 P—R 5

This is really the winning move, for now black's King being shut off, he can hardly prevent the advance of one of the Pawns to Queen, or will have to sacrifice his Bishop for it.

46 P—Kt 6
47 P—R 6
48 K—B 7
49 B—B 6
50 R—Q 2
51 R—Kt 2
52 RxP

45 R—K 6
46 PxP
47 R—K 3 ch
48 P—QKt 4
49 P—Kt 5
50 B—K 6
51 B—B 4

Pretty and quite decisive.

53 P—R 7
54 K—Kt 8
55 P—R 8 (O)
56 Q—R 6 ch
57 Q—R 7 ch
58 K—B 8
59 P—R 3
60 K—Q 7
61 Q—Q 4 ch
62 QxP ch
63 Q—K 7ch

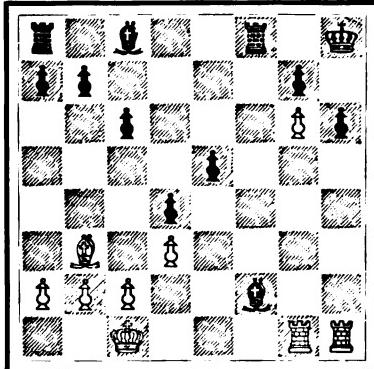
52 BxR
53 B—R 4 ch
54 RxR
55 R—B 4
56 K—B 2
57 B—B 2 ch
58 R—B 6
59 P—R 5
60 K—B 3
61 B—K 4
62 K—B 2
Resigns

Positions and Endings from Actual Play.

No. 1.

Played in the Tournament of the Pillsbury Chess Association.

Black—Dr. Grumble.



White—B. H. Lutton.

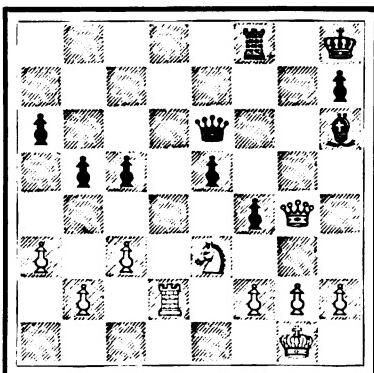
The game proceeded :

- | | |
|---------------|----------|
| 1 RxP ch | 1 PxR |
| 2 P—Kt 7 ch | 2 K—R 2 |
| 3 PxR (Kt) ch | 3 K—R sq |
| 4 R—Kt 8 mate | |
-

No. 3.

Played in the Continental Tourney.

Black—W. W. Gibson.



White—Julius Kaiser.

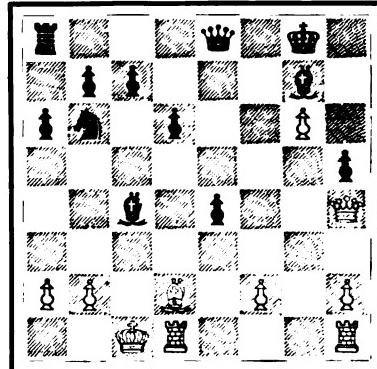
The game proceeded :

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 28 QxQ | 27 PxKt |
| 29 QxP ch | 28 PxR |
| 30 Q—Q 6 | 29 B—Kt 2 |
| 31 P—KKt 3 | 30 B—R 3 |
| 32 K—Kt 2 | 31 R—K sq |
| 33 P—KB 4 | 32 K—Kt sq |
| 34 K—B 3 | 33 R—K 7 ch |
| 35 Q—Q 5 ch | 34 RxP |
| 36 Q—Q 8 ch | 35 K—R sq |
| 37 P—KKt 4 | 36 K—Kt 2 |
| 38 Q—Q 5 ch | 37 K—B 2 |
| 39 K—Kt 3 | 38 K—K sq |
| 40 Q—Q 3 | 39 R—K 7 |
| 41 QxQ | 40 P Queens |
| 42 Q—Q 5 | 41 RxP |
| 43 Q—R 5 ch | 42 B—B sq |
| 44 QxRP | 43 K—Q sq |
| | Resigns |

No. 2.

Played in the Continental Correspondence Tourney.

Black—W. W. Gibson.



White—J. L. McCutcheon.

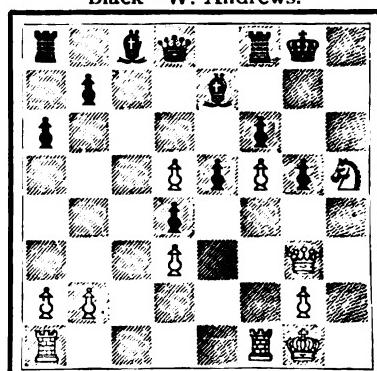
The game proceeded :

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 25 KxB | 24 BxP ch |
| 26 K—B sq | 25 Q—Kt 4 ch |
| 27 Q—Q 8 ch | 26 B—Q 6 |
| 28 B—B 3 | 27 RxQ |
| 29 K—Q 2 | 28 Q—Kt 8 ch |
| 30 K—K 3 | 29 Q—B 7 ch |
| 31 K—Q 4 | 30 Kt—Q 4 ch |
| 32 KxKt | 31 QxB ch |
| | 32 Q—B 5 mate |
-

No. 4.

Played in the P. N. C. A. Tourney.

Black—W. Andrews.



White—Nelson Held.

The game proceeded :

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| 21 BxP | 21 PxB |
| 22 P—B 6 | 22 B—Q 3 |
| 23 QxP ch | 23 K—B 2 |
| 24 Kt—Kt 7 | 24 Q—Q 2 |
| 25 Q—R 5 ch | 25 K—Kt |
| 26 Kt—K 6 | 26 R—B 2 |
| 27 Q—Kt 6 | 27 K—R |
| 28 R—B 5 | 28 P—Kt 4 and white announced mate in 4 moves. |

Our Continuous Solving Tournament.

Our continuous problem solving tournament is open to yearly subscribers only.

A running score shall be kept for each competitor, who will be credited for each correct solution, as follows :

4 points for 5 movers.
3 points for 4 movers.

2 points for 3 movers.
1 point for 2 movers.

This applies to all mates, whether direct or not. No penalties for wrong solutions. Every competitor with a score of 250 points to his credit will be awarded a handsome prize.

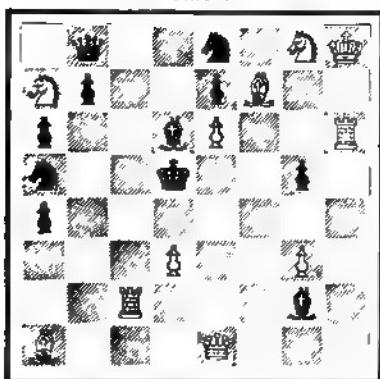
Competitors will please state, with their first solutions, that they are in the tournament. For two-move problems the key move is sufficient; for three-move problems the first two moves in the leading variations are required.

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE intends particularly to foster the productions of native composers. Our esteemed contributors are, however, requested to send all problems on diagrams with full solutions, and also to state whether they have been published before.

Solutions and comments solicited. Solutions should be in by December 2, to be credited in the December number.

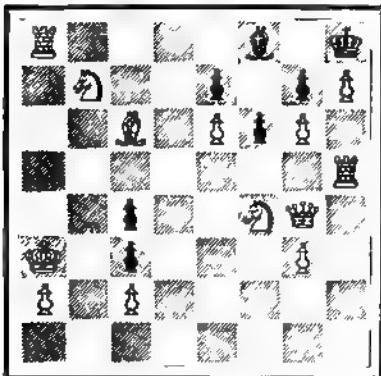
CORRECTIONS :—In problem 78 the white Pawn at KR 5 should be a white Rook.

100. By H. G. Smith.
Black.



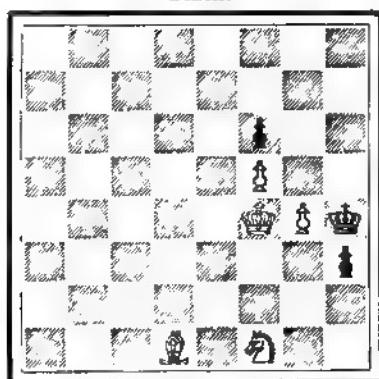
White.
Mate in 5.

102. By F. Ornes.
Black.



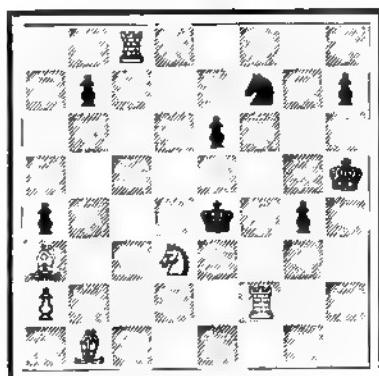
White.
Sui-mate in 5.

101. By John Gardner.
Black.



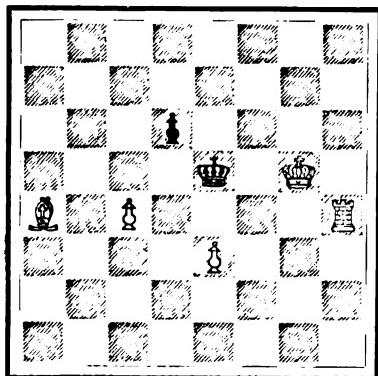
White.
Mate in 5.

103. By H. von Düben.
Black.



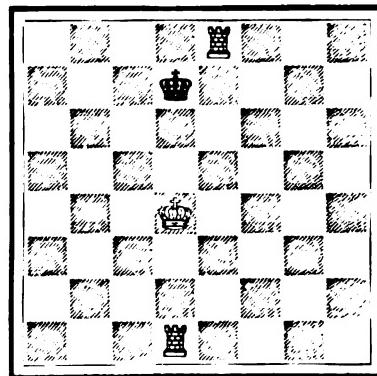
White.
Mate in 4.

104. By P. T. Duffy.
Black.



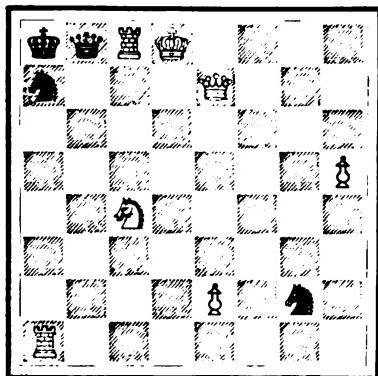
White.
Mate in 4.

105. By R. L'hermet.
Black.



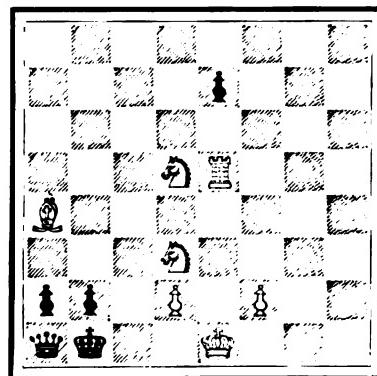
White.
Mate in 4.

106. By C. E. Lindmark.
Black.



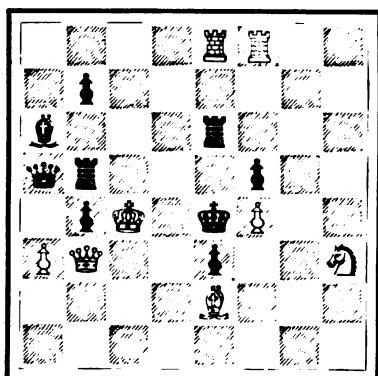
White.
Sui-mate in 4.

107. By E. W. Engberg.
Black.



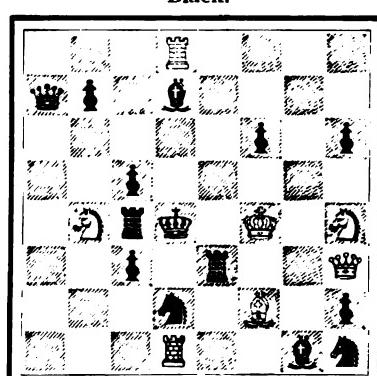
White.
Sui-mate in 5.

108. By G. Hunne.
Black.



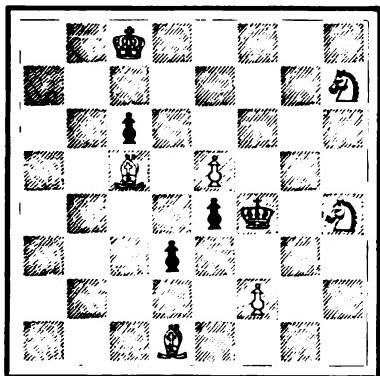
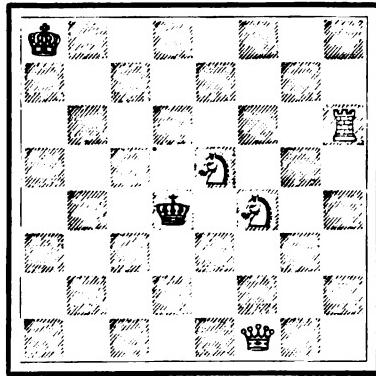
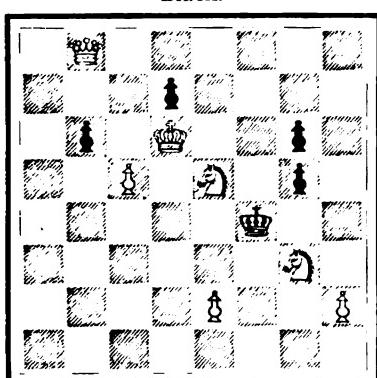
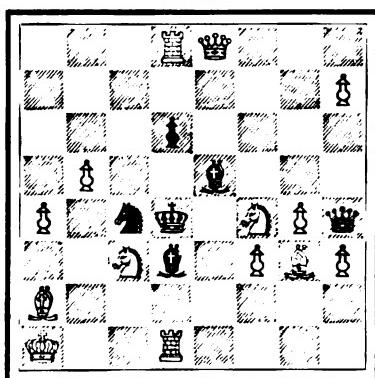
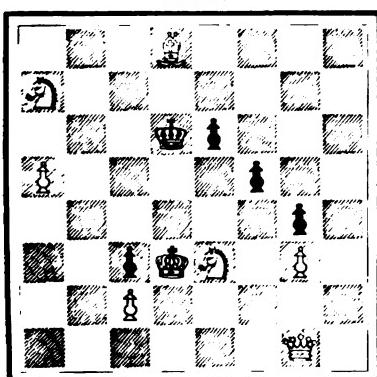
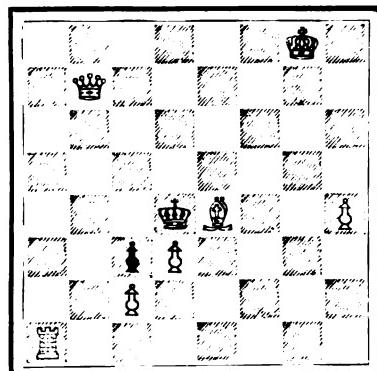
White.
Sui-mate in 2.

109. By P. F. Blake.
Black.



White.
Sui-mate in 2.

MATE IN THREE.

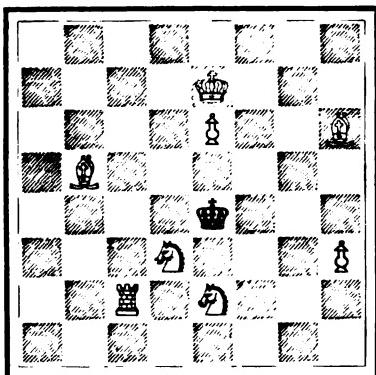
110. By Mrs. W. J. Baird.
Black.111. By Alvin C. Cass.
Black.112. By W. Finlayson.
Black.113. By C. Pedersen.
Black.114. By Joh's Obermann.
Black.115. By E. W. Engberg.
Black.

White.

White.

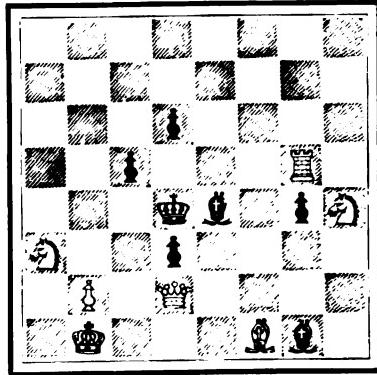
MATE IN TWO.

116. By F. M. Teed.
Black.



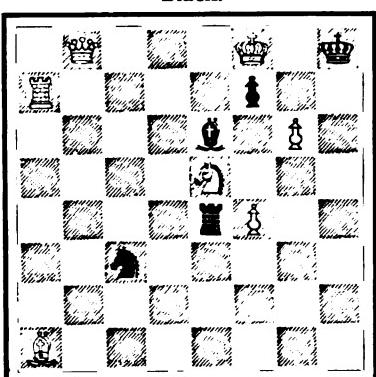
White.

117. By Walter Pulitzer.
Black.



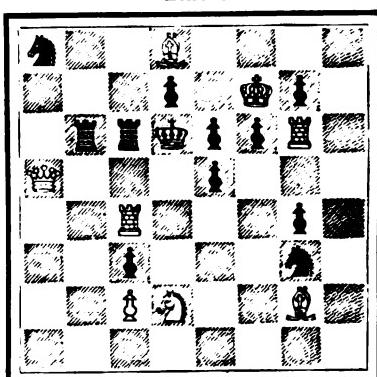
White.

118. By W. Meredith.
Black.



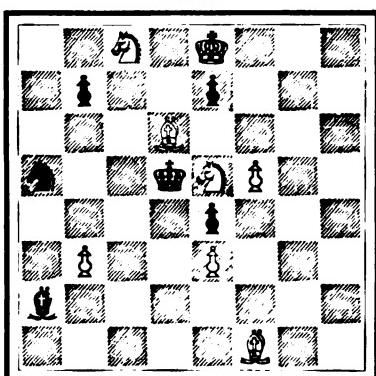
White.

119. By H. I. Ladd.
Black.



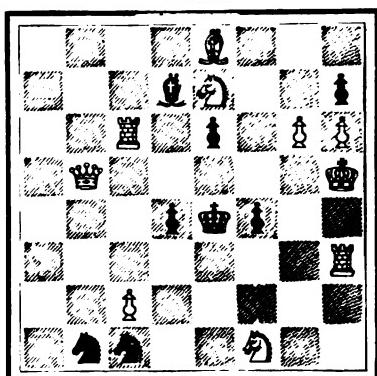
White.

120. By E. Pradignat.
Black.



White.

121. By C. E. Lindmark.
Black.



White.

SOLUTIONS.

(July, 1897, pp. 124-128, No. 24-49.)

24. By CHAS. A. GILBERG: 1 Q-KKt 5, PxQ; 2 Kt-KB 8 ch, K-K 2, 3 R-KB 7 ch, etc. If 1...K-Q 2; 2 Q-KB 5 ch, K-QB 3; 3 Q-B 8 ch.

25. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 Kt-Q 4, K-B 7; 2 KtxKP ch, K-K 6; 3 B-QB 4. If 2...K-Kt 7; 3 Kt-B 6 dis ch.

26. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 K-K 5, P-Q 3 ch; 2 K-B 4, K-Q 4; 3 Kt-K sq. If 1...P-Q 4; 2 Kt-K sq ch, K-Q 5; 3 Kt-B 5 m.

27. By S. GOLD: 1 B-Q 3, K-Q 4; 2 B-K 4 ch, K-QB 5; 3 Kt-Q 6 ch.

28. By S. LOVD: 1 R-Q 4, RxKt; 2 R-Q 8. If 1...R-KB 5; 2 RxKt.

29. By S. LOVD: 1 B-OR 5, K-B 4; 2 Kt-Q 3 ch, K-Q 4; 3 Kt-KB 6 m.

30. By CHAS. L. FITCH: 1 Q-KKt sq, R-R 8; 2 B-R 6 dis ch, RxR; 3 Q-R ch, RxQ mate. If 1...RxP; 2 Kt-B 7 ch, K-R 2; 3 Q-Kt ch.

31. A. C. WHITE: Solution later.

32. A. H. GANSSEN: 1 B-KKt 2, PxRP; 2 Q-Kt 6, PxR; 3 B-R 7 m.

33. By LISSNER and GOLD: 1 Q-Q 6, K-K 5 or 6; 2 KtxKKt P dis ch. If 1...PxKt; 2 Q-QKt 4 ch, etc.

34. By A. I. BURNETT: 1 P-K 6, KxP; 2 Q-B 7 ch, etc. If 1...KxKt, Kt-Kt 5, etc.

35. By ALEX. GRANER: 1 Q-Q 4, PxQ; 2 R-K 3, etc. If 1...K-K 2, QxRP ch, etc.

36. By OTTO WURZBURG: 1 B-Q sq, KxKt; 2 Q-K 5, etc. If 1...K-Kt 4; 2 Q-K 6, etc.

37. By E. B. COOK: 1 Q-QKt 4, K-Q 4; 2 Kt-QB 3 ch, K-K 3; 3 Q-Kt 7 m.

38. By I. POSPISIL: 1 Kt-R 2.

39. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 Q-Kt 8.

40. By A. C. WHITE: 1 Kt-K 4.

41. By WALTER PULITZER: 1 Q-Q 3.

42. By A. H. GANSSEN: 1 Q-R.

43. By SIGISMUND GOLD: 1 Q-R 5.

44. By M. LISSNER: 1 R-Q 8, RxR; 2 QxQ Kt P, B-B 4; 3 Q-B 4 m.

45. By CHAS. A. GILBERG: 1 Q-Q Kt 8.

46. By OTTO WURZBURG: 1 Q-Q 7, Kt-B 5; 2 Q-K Kt 4 ch, RxQ; 3 Kt-B 5 m.

47. By EMIL HOFFMANN: 1 B-B 5.

48. By H. BENNECKE: 1 Kt-B 5, KxR; 2 Q-K Kt 5 ch, KxQ; 3 Kt-K 4 m. If 1...PxKt; 2 RxKt ch, etc.

49. By DR. S. GOLD: 1 Q-Q 2.

(August, 1897, pp. 187-191, No. 50-75.)

50. By OTTO WURZBURG: 1 Q-R 1, RxKt; 2 P-Kt 4 ch, K-R 5; 3 Q-K ch, RxQ mate. If 1...R-Q 2; 2 RxP ch, etc. If 1...R-Kt 3; 2 R-R 7 ch, etc. Neat, Fitch, Tracy.

51. By M. LISSNER: 1 R-R 7, Kt-Q 3; 2 Kt-Q 7 ch. If 1...Kt-Q sq; 2 Q-K 3 ch, etc. Good horse play, Tracy.

52. By ALAIN C. WHITE: 1 R-K 5, PxR; 2 Q-B 4 ch. If 1...KxR; 2 QxP ch, etc. Pretty, Tracy.

53. By DR. W. R. I. DALTON: 1 Q-Kt 2, K-Q 5; 2 Q-B 2 ch. If 1...K-B 4; 2 P-Q 4 ch, etc. Very pleasing, Tracy.

54. By G. LIBERALI PATRASSO: 1 K-R 6, KxKt; 2 B-Q 3 ch. If 1...K-B 5; 2 Q-Q 6 ch. If 1...K-K 4; 2 Kt-Kt 3, etc. A good problem with a subtle key, Tracy.

55. By CHAS. L. FITCH: 1 B-B 2, K-Q 3; 2 B-Q B 5 ch, etc. If 1...K-K 4; 2 Q-Kt 5 ch. If 1...P-B 3; 2 B-S 6 ch, etc. If 1...P-R 3; 2 B-Kt 7 ch, etc. If 1...P-K 4; 2 Q-Kt 7 ch. If 1...P Queens; 2 QxQ, etc. Very difficult, and a good one, Tracy.

56. By C. E. LINDEMARK: two solutions, 1 B-R 8 author's, and 1 Q-R 5.

57. By DR. S. GOLD: 1 B(B 2)-B 6, S-Q 3; 2 R-K 5 ch, etc. If 1...Kt-B 4; 2 P Queens ch, etc. If 1...KtxP; 2 B-K 4 ch, etc.

58. By OTTO WURZBURG: 1 R-QKt 5, K-K 2; 2 R-KR 5, etc. If 1...P-R 7; 2 K-B 5, etc. If 1...PxP; 2 K-R 6, etc. If 1...BxP; 2 K-R 7, etc. If 1...B-K 6; 2 K-R 5, etc. Very odd, Tracy. Bright, Fitch.

59. By DR. O. F. JENTZ: 1 P-Kt 4, K-K 3; 2 BxKP ch, etc. If 1...any other; 2 R-Q 7, etc. Neat, very, Tracy.

60. By L. ROSENFIELD: 1 B-K 3, P-Q 3; 2 B-KB 2 ch, etc. If 1...K moves; 2 B-QB 5 ch, etc.

61. By L. ROSENFIELD: 1 B-B 2, K-B 4; 2 R-Q 5 dis ch, etc. If 1...P-K 5; 2 R-Q 5, etc. Fine, Tracy.

62. By C. H. WHEELER: 1 R-K 5, KxP; 2 R-Kt 5 ch, etc. If 1...KxR; 2 Q-Kt 2 ch, etc. If 1...Kt-K 2; 2 Q-Q 3 ch, etc. 1...any other; 2 R-Q 5 ch, etc. I like it much, Tracy, Fitch.

63. By I. KAISER: 1 R-Q 5, RxR; 2 Q-Q R 8, etc. If 1...R-R 5; 2 RxP ch, etc. If 1...R elsewhere; 2 Kt-B 4, etc. Peculiar, Tracy. Good point, Fitch. Quite neat, Ferris.

64. By C. E. LINDEMARK: 1 B-Q 2! Good, Tracy. I like this very much, Fitch.

65. By CHAS. L. FITCH: 1 KxP.

66. By EMIL HOFFMANN: 1 R-QB 8.

67. By M. LISSNER: 1 Q-KR 2.

68. By A. H. GANSSEER: 1 Q—K 2. First-class, Fitch. Very pleasing, Tracy.

69. By DR. J. H. GRAHAM: 1 Q—K 2.

70. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 B—Q 2, K—Kt 3; 2 P—B 5 ch, KxP; 3 B—K 3, etc. If 2...K—Kt 2; 3 Kt—B 4, etc. If 1...P—K 6; 2 P—B 5, any; 3 Kt—B 4, etc.

71. By W. MEREDITH: 1 P—B 6, BxP; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, PxKt (Fine, Würzburg); 3 Kt—R 6. If 1... either Kt moves; 2 Q or Kt checks all.

72. By CONRAD BAYER: 1 K—B 1, K—K 6; 2 RxP, PxR; 3 R—Kt 4. Not much of it, but it is hard to find, Fitch. Fine, Tracy. Very difficult, Anderson.

73. By THEO. HERLIN: 1 R—R 5, KxR; 2 Q—KKt 7, K—R 5; 3 Q—Kt 6. If 1...K—B 2; 2 R—R 6, K—Kt sq; 3 Q—QKt 7. If 2...K—B 1; 3 R—R 7, etc. A good one, Tracy.

74. By EMIL HOFFMANN: 1 Q—B' 6, KtxQ; 2 KxKt, etc. If 1...PxR; 2 B—Kt 2 ch, etc. 1... any other; 2 R—Q 4 ch, etc. This gave me more trouble than all the others put together, Tracy.

75. By M. LISSNER: 1 P—B 4, PxP; 2 B—B 6 ch, etc. If 1...P—Kt 5; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, etc. If 1...B—K; 2 Q—B 3 ch, etc. If 1...R—K 3; 2 BxR ch, etc. If 1...RxP; 2 Q—K 4 ch, etc. 1... any other; 2 QxP ch, etc.

Tourney Scores.—Problems 50-75.

Name of Solver.	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	Total	Grand Total					
A. Anderson.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	50	130					
J. F. Bixby.....	2	2	2						2																		15	63					
A. J. Burnett.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	52	142					
A. Dossenback	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	50	139					
W. J. Ferris	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	0	0	39	115					
Chas. L. Fitch.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	2	2	52	144					
A. H. Ganser**.....																												83					
N. H. Greenway**.....																												58					
Dr. B. Hesse	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	0	1	0	1	0	2	2	46	110			
J. S. D. Hopkins... ..	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	3	3	3	2	2	48	91	
F. A. Hollway**... ..																													94				
A. Kato Kaye	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	2	2	0	2	2	0	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	0	1	0	1	0	3	0	2	30	114		
U. Maitria*																													13				
C. E. Le Massena.. ..	2	2			0	2			2												2								2	16	69		
G. H. Longacre*... ..																														25			
R. Mourad.....	2		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	3		2	25	59		
A. J. Sweichler.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	3	2	2	48	137	
J. Sweickert	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	3	3	2	2	46	122
C. W. Shauer.....	0	2	0	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	15	48
W. W. Thompson*.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	3	3	2	2	47	96
John F. Tracy.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	3	3	2	2	50	140
"Tony" **.....																															77		
A. C. White.....	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	2	2	42	129		
Otto Würzburg	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	3	3	2	2	52	144

Explanations: Empty space—No solution sent in. o—Wrong solution. *—June only.
**—June and July.

To Correspondents.

W. C.—Your suggested move of B—R 6 in the End Game, given on p. 169, is defeated by R—Kt 2 ch.

C. W. S.—Study the solution as given to No. 50, and you will get the desired information.

W. O. D.—In No. 2, there is no mate as you claim by 4 B—B 5 or B 3, as Kt interposes or takes. You are correct as regards No. 1.

R. M.—You are right as regards sui-mates. Black also has three moves. We regret to say that your letter did not reach us. Send solutions again.

We have one list of solutions of August problems, typewritten in capitals, without name attached.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE
NOVEMBER CONTENTS.

PAGE.	PAGE.		
Early Chess Literature.....	325	Game Department	353
Editorials.....	330	Positions and Endings from Actual Play...	376
Personal.....	331	Problems	377
The Shipley-Macfarlane Middle Game.....	331	Solutions	381
Brooklyn Chess League	333	Tourney Scores.....	382
Jacob Billikopf.....	335	Pureness of Mate and Economy of Material in Chess Problems.....	383
Noted Americans Who Play Chess.....	336	Criticism of Problems.....	384
Continental Novelties	337	To Correspondents	384
An Historic Chess Board.....	338	Problem Notes.....	384
Love and Chess.....	339		
Reichhelm's Chess Notation.....	340		
From Over the Sea.....	341		
At the Colleges	343	ILLUSTRATIONS	
Literature.....	344	The Will of Count Ermengardus.....	324
At the Clubs.....	345	Early Chess Literature.....	325, 326, 327
The Theory of End Play	350	Brooklyn Chess League	332
Chess by Correspondence.....	351	Jacob Billikopf.....	335
		Noted Americans Who Play Chess.....	339

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE is issued on the 25th of each month.

Please address all correspondence intended for the Editorial Department to
WILLIAM BORSODI, 5 Beekman Street, New York.

Please address all correspondence intended for the Business Department to the

American Chess Magazine,
912-914 Race St., Philadelphia, Pa.

**Standard
Index Cards**

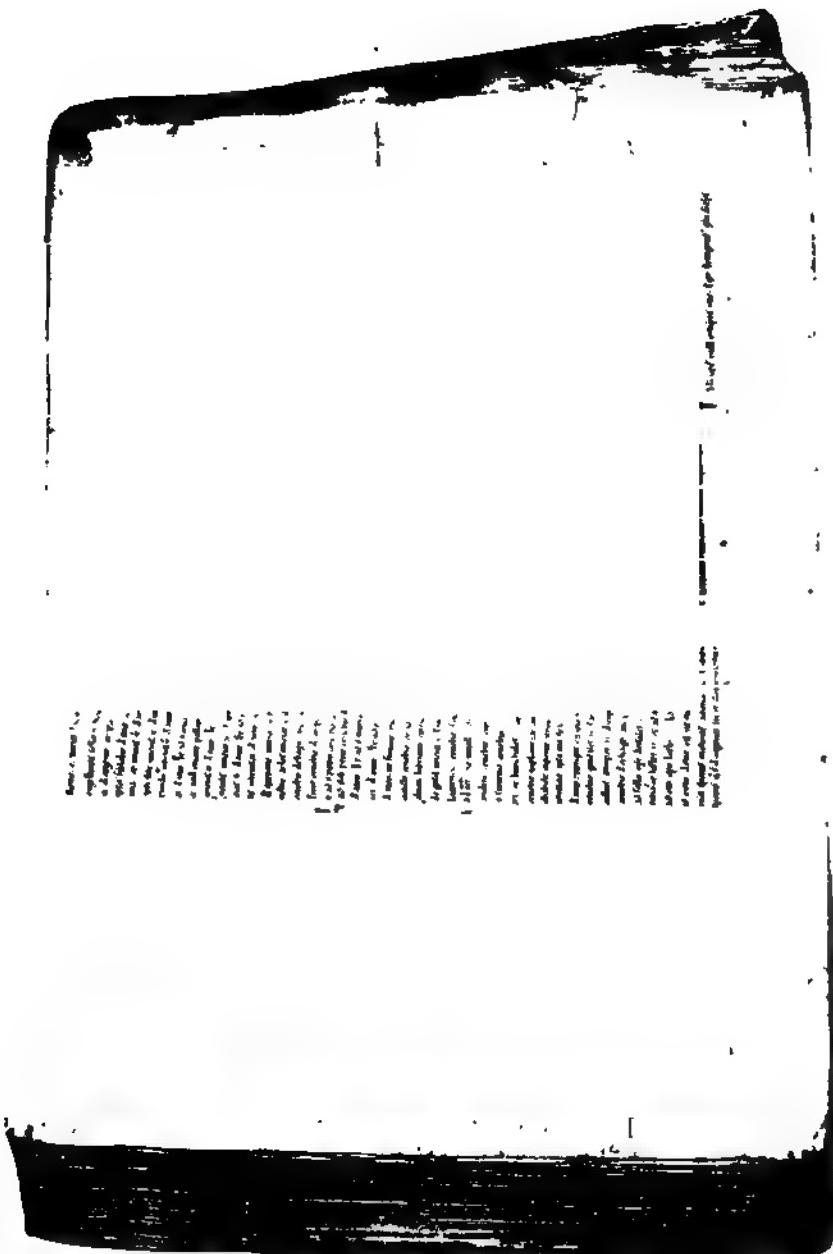
are **PERFECT** in every particular.—They finger readily, making consultation easy and rapid. Made of pure linen stock, thus ensuring lasting durability under the wear of constant use —Samples and prices on application.

BILLSTEIN & SON

912 and 914 Race Street

NEW YORK
904 Temple Court

PHILADELPHIA



Reproduction of the Will of Count Ermengardus, date about 992 A. D., in which the first mention of chess is made in European writings now extant.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

VOL. I.

NOVEMBER, 1897.

NO. 6.

Early Chess Literature.

PART III.

WHEN and by whom chess was introduced into Europe has been a subject of much controversy. The theory advanced by Forbes and others, that it was brought to Spain by the Arabs, has some corroboration in the manuscripts of two wills, one of which is in the possession of Herr von Hyderbrand und der Lasa. Copies of both wills are in possession of American collectors.

The first was dated about 992, and was made by the Count Ermengardus, of Urgel. The sentence referring to chess reads: "Et ad Sancta Aegidii coenobis ipsos meos eschacos ad ipsa opera de ecclesia." There

In questo libro se contiene dieci capitoli.
¶
El primo capitolo deli nomi deli Scachi e del suo d'essi, e delle regole vniversale.
El secondo capitolo del primo modo de giocare,
El terzo capitolo del secondo modo de giocare,
El quarto capitolo del modo de giocare quando se dara la pedona.
El quinto capitulo del modo de giocare quando se dara la pedona e il tratto.
El sexto capitolo como se debbe giocare quando se dara il cavallo per la pedona.
El settimo capitolo como se debbe giocare quando se dara il cavallo franco.
L'ottavo capitolo dell'i trani sonni che se dicono in volgare Spagnolo primore.
El nono capitolo dell'i Giochi dell'i partiti.
L'ultimo capitolo de l'arte del giocare alla mente.

• 21 11

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)
Page giving contents of Damiano, 6th edition.
Size of original page, 5½ by 3¼ inches.

is some doubt in the minds of savants whether the word "eschacos" here may not mean "Certain measures of land." It has been suggested that eschacos is the equivalent of squares.

In the second, the will of Ermengardus, Countess of Barcelona, which was exhibited and legally published in Girona on the 2d of the Notes of March (March 6, 1058), it is in the handwriting of William of Girona, one of the executors, and is clearly the original document, as he specifies that there is an insertion on the eighth line, an erasure on the twelfth, and another erasure on the seventeenth, which can be seen. She bestowed her

LIBRO DE LA INVENCION LIBERAL Y ARTE

del Juego del Axedrez, muy vtil y provechoso:
así para los que de nuevo quisiieren deprender à jugarlo, como para los que
lo saben jugar.



Compuesto agora nuevamente por Ruy Lopez de Sigura cle-
rgo, vecino dela villa Cafra. Dirigida al muy ilustre se-
ñor don Garcia de Toledo, ayo y mayordomo ma-
yor del Serenissimo Principe don
Carlos nuestro señor.



En Alcala en casa de Andres de Angulo. 1561.

CON PRIVILEGIO.

Sig. Esta esfada à cinco blancas el Juego.

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)
Title page of Ruy Lopez. Alcala, 1561.
Size of original page, 7 1/4 x 5 1/4 inches.

"Chrystal Chessmen" upon the Church of St Gillies at Nimes. The passage in her will is: "Et sancto Egidio Neumasensi suos eschacos christalinos ad tabulum."

In 1062, Pedro Alphonsi enumerates Chess and Poetry with Horsemanship, Archery, Fencing, Falconeering and Swimming as the seven Knightly Arts which form a parallel to the seven disciplines: Dialectics, Arithmetic, Geometry, Physic, Music, Astronomy and Grammar. Alphonsi was a converted Jew, who changed his original name, Moses Salaidi, in compliment to King Alphonso VI., with whom he was a great favorite.

But chess was known in other parts of Europe long before that time, and had become the favorite pastime of the clergy and the nobility. So much time was devoted to it by certain ecclesiastics that Cardinal Peter Damianis, in a letter to Pope Alexander II, about 1061 A. D., speaks of imposing a penance upon a bishop whom he had found playing chess.

Chess stood in high favor with kings and

emperors in those days. King Henry of England played chess, at Paris, with Louis, son of King Louis Philip of France (1087). Alexis Comnenus (1081-1118) was a player. The game was a novelty then at Constantinople, having been imparted to the Greeks by the "Assyrians," as the former called the Arabs.

Emperor Philip, of Suabia, was murdered by Otto von Wittelsbach while engaged in a game at Bamberg (1208).

THE FIRST SPANISH CODE.

In 1283, the first Spanish Chess Code was compiled in deference to the wishes of Alphonso X. The manuscript is in the library of the monastery of St. Lorenzo del Escorial. It contains the rules of chess

EPISTOLA NVN CUPATORIA DE RUY LOPEZ

de Sigura. Dirigida al muy ilustre señor don Garcia
de Toledo, ayo y mayordomo mayor del Ser-
eníssimo Principe don Carlos
nuestro señor.



O MVCHO, A N-
ota importunado de algu-
y ilustre señor, para que
le alguna cosa sobre ellos
redrez: por la qual pudie-
sen aprouechar se, para poder en alguna manera
depreder à jugar este tan delicado juego, no lo hi-
zo, ni mi animo se inclino à hazerlo, hasta este tie-
po presente, que para lo hazer me mouieron mu-
chas cosas. Una la pertinaz petició delos amigos:
los quales se deuen negar pocas cosas, y maxima-
mente si lo q demádan es equo y virtuoso. La otra,
por parecer me este tiempo ser mas apto para lo
hazer, q el passado, por ver q muy muchas seño-
res, y gente principal le dava a este tan excellente ge-
nero de deleyte. Y la otra y mas principal fue, ver
q el Serenissimo Principe don Carlos, cuya vida
Dios nuestro señor sea feruida, prosperar felicissima

* * * mcm

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)
Dedicatory epistle of Ruy Lopez. Alcala, 1561.
Size of original page, 7 1/4 x 5 1/4 inches.

and rules for playing dice and tit-tat-to or Fox and Geese. The document contains five drawings, representing the king teaching chess to a noble youth, a Moorish prince playing with an expert, the different chessmen then in use, and the king dictating the rules of dice in the presence of the people. The fifth chapter deals with the invention and rules of the game, and gives a few problems, mostly of an Arabian origin. The resemblance of the game to Shatranj is shown by the remark of the author in the introduction: "Men are more fond of problems, as they are apt to get tired of the game if played to the end. For this reason dice are employed in order to hasten its progress." The rules were those used by the Arabians, but the King was allowed to jump once in the game to the third square, in any direction, provided he had not been moved and that he did not leap into check. The rules of a game on a board 12x12, and of four-handed chess, called the "game of the four seasons," are also given.

Jacobus de Cessolis (1290), a Dominican

IL G I V O C O DE GLI SCACCHI

Di Rui Lopez, Spagnuolo;

*Nuovamente tradotto in lingua Italiana
da M. GIO. DOMENICO TARSIA.*

ALL' ECCELLENTISSIMO
S. IACOPO BVONCOMPAGNI
DVCA DI SORA, E D'ARCE,

Sig. d' Arpino, Marchese di Vignola, Capitano Generale de gli
Insigni d' arme del Re Cattolico nello Stato di Milano, e
Generale Generale di Santa Chiesa, &c.

CON PRIVILEGIO.



IN VENETIA,
Presso Cornelio Arriabene.
M D LXXXI III.

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)

Title page of Venetian Edition of Ruy Lopez, 1584.
Translation from the Spanish by Gio Domenico Tarsia.
Size of original page, 8 x 5 1/4 inches.

14

Del giuoco

La settima, la quarta, di detta Regina: L'ottava, la quarta della Regina contraria. e à questo modo v'è di casa in casa, d'onde egli si parte o per dritto, o per traverso, o pure verso i cantoni, ovvero, come noi diremmo, di punta. E se questo basti quanto al movimento del Re, ma aueriammo una cosa sola, cioè perchè è ordinato, che il Re la prima volta saltasse tre case, e non più: e conclusidiamo, che il Re deve tenere tutte le perfezioni de' suoi sudditi. Ma lasciamo questo, che è fuor di proposito.

Forma, sito, camino della Regina. Cap. 10.



La forma della Regina, ò *Dama*, ma che noi vogliamo dire, è secondo che il maestro, che sagli scacchi, è più o meno eccellente. e, per lasciar la moralità del uscire, e del sedere, verremo à quello, che detto pezzo serve à chi giuoca. La Regina s'è appreso col marito, in quella guisa, che politicamente, e per ordinario s'è fatta di noi, e per brevità diremo in qual guisa ella deve esser mossa. Questa adunque ha le sua casa a canto al marito, il quale dee procurare con ogni industria di non la perdere, anzi si dee honorare più che tutte l'altre donne, e per questo sien posta presso di lui alla dextra. La Regina è di molta importanza, perché rare volte occorre, che perdua che

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)

Page from chapter on Description of the Pieces, from the same. Size of original page, 8x5 1/4.

There are two editions of this work published about the same time. The only difference between them is in the spelling of the modern word "Gambit." In one it is spelled "Gibito," in one instance, and "Gombito" in another. In the other edition it is spelled "Gomito" in both places. The differences in spelling occur on page 133 of both editions.

monk at Milan, not only made chess the text of some of his sermons, but was also the author of a Latin work on the game.

The first German mention of chess was in the *Shachzabel* (Strasburg, 1483).

Other works pertaining to chess in this period are one by Conrad von Ammenhausen, a monk at Stein, on the Rhine (1337), which had a second edition (Eppenheim, 1520), and a third, with additions (Frankfort on the Main, 1836), and "*Shachzabel*," by Jacob Mennel (Constance, 1507), and two French manuscripts (about 1300) are also in existence.

THE GOTTINGER MANUSCRIPT.

This is the earliest known work on Modern Chess, and is believed to have a date approximating 1490. It was presented to

the University of Göttingen, September 16, 1752. Its author is unknown and its inscription fails to name the ruler to whom it was dedicated. It contains thirty-three folios, as follows: Regulae, fifteen folios; one ruled blank folio; fifteen folios with problems on each page; finally two folios also ruled. The latter, as well as the omission of the usual "explicit" which ends works of that period, seems to indicate that the author had not completed his work. It is without a title page and begins immediately with the games, the first of which is the falsely called "Damiano Gambit." The original text of the first game contains numerous errors.

Critics have called attention to the author's use of the word *estultus*, instead of *stultus*. The prefix *e* is more Spanish or Portuguese than Latin, and *Stultus* (foolish), is thought by some to be the translation of "fou" (a corruption of *fel*, *fil*, al-*fil*), which is used only in France for Bishop. It was believed by a few that this indicates that the author was from the South of France.

There are twelve regulae, or openings, which we give in full. They are also to be found in the works of Lucena, Damiano, and others, who evidently appropriated them. It is probable that they were common property at the period, and the author of the manuscript was merely the first to record them.

The first game is the one falsely attributed to Damiano. The sacrifice of the Knight is made to lead to a win for white. The notes are from the same source.

First Game.

White.	Black.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 P—KB 3
3 KtxP	3 PxKt
4 Q—R 5 ch	4 K—K 2
Or P—Kt 3; 5 QxP ch.	
5 QxPch	5 K—B 2
6 B—B 4 ch	6 P—Q 4
7 BxP ch	7 K—Kt 3
8 Q—Kt 3 ch	8 Q—Kt 4

Else he would be mated.

9 Q—Q 3	9 QxP
10 P—K 5 and wins	

The second game is the one known now-a-days as Philidor's.

Second Game.

White.	Black.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 P—Q 3
3 P—B 3	3 Kt—KB 3

4 P—KR 3 4 Kt x P
5 Q—R 4 ch and wins the Knight

The third game is a Giuoco Piano. Both players are made to castle on the King's side, but they take two moves instead of one (compare tenth and eleventh moves), the original method.

Third Game.

White.	Black.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—B 3	4 Q—K 2
5 P—Q 3	5 P—KR 3
6 B—K 3	6 B—Kt 3
7 P—QR 3	7 P—Q 3
8 P—R 3	8 B—K 3
9 QKt—Q 2	9 Kt—B 3
10 QR—B sq } 10 KR—B sq }	11 K—Kt sq }
11 KR—B sq }	12 P—Q 4
12 K—Kt sq }	13 BxP
13 PxP	14 KtxB
14 BxKB	15 RPxP
15 BxP	16 Kt—B 5
16 R—K sq	17 Q—Q 3
17 Q—B 2	18 QR—Q sq
18 R—K 3	19 Q—Kt 3
19 Kt—B 4	20 P—QKt 4
20 Kt—K sq	21 KtxKt
21 KtxP	22 Kt x P ch
22 RxKt	23 Kt—B 5
23 K—B sq	
24 R—K 3 and won	

The fourth game is a Petroff. The author points out that black loses the Queen if the Knight retreats on the third move.

Fourth Game.

White.	Black.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—KB 3
3 KtxP	3 KtxP
4 Q—K 2	4 Q—K 2
5 QxKt	5 P—Q 3
6 P—Q 4	6 P—KB 3
(If P—B 4, Q retires.)	
7 P—KB 4	7 Kt—B 3
8 B—Kt 5	8 B—Q 2
9 QKt—B 3	9 KtxP
If P—QR 3, 10 Kt—Q 5 wins Queen.	
10 Kt—Q 5	10 Kt—B 6 ch
(Or Q—K sq, 11 BxB ch)	
11 PxKt	11 QxKt
12 PxQ	12 BxB
13 KtxP ch	13 K moves
14 KtxB	

The fifth game, a King's Bishop opening, leads to a spirited skirmish, black remaining ahead with a Kt at QR 8, which cannot be kept imprisoned.

Fifth Game.

White.	Black.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 B—B 4	2 P—QB 3
3 Q—B 3	3 Kt—KB 3
4 Q—QKt 3	4 P—Q 4
5 PxP	5 PxP

6 B—Kt 5 ch	6 B—Q 2
7 BxB ch	7 QxB
8 Kt—KB 3	8 B—Q 3
9 P—Q 3	9 Kt—B 3
10 B—Kt 5	10 QR—B sq
11 BxKt	11 Kt—R 4
12 KtxP	12 KtxQ
13 KtxQ	13 KtxR
14 BxP	14 KxKt
15 BxR	15 RxB

The Lopez comes next, with the following variation:

Sixth Game.

White.	Black.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 B—B 4
4 BxKt	4 QPxP
5 KtxP	5 BxP ch
6 KxKt	6 Q—Q 5 ch
7 K—K sq	7 QxKt
8 P—Q 3	8 P—KB 4
9 Q—K 2	9 Kt—B 3
10 PxP	10 QxQ ch
11 KxQ	11 BxP

The so-called English Knight game, or Staunton's opening, ascribed to Ponziani, is given as a win for black. The tenth move gives the King's old move.

Seventh Game.

White.	Black.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 P—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 4	4 PxP
5 P—K 5	5 Q—K 2
6 PxP	6 P—Q 3
7 B—KB 4	7 P—QR 3
8 B—K 2	8 PxP
9 PxP	9 Kt—Q 2
10 Q—R 4	10 K—Kt sq
11 Q—K 4	11 Kt—B 4
12 Q—K 3	12 Kt—Kt 5
13 Q—Q 2	13 B—B 4
14 Kt—R 3	14 R—Q sq
15 Q—K 3	15 Kt—Q 6 ch and wins

A variation of the Philidor, different from the second game, is presented in the eighth.

Eighth Game.

White.	Black.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 P—Q 3
3 B—B 4	3 P—KB 4
4 P—Q 3	4 P—B 5
5 P—Q 4	5 Q—B 3
6 Kt—B 3	6 P—B 3
7 P—KR 3	7 B—K 3
8 P—Q 5	8 B—Q 2
9 PxP	9 PxP
10 P—OKt 4	10 B—K 2
11 B—Kt 3	11 Kt—KR 2
12 B—Kt 2	12 P—QR 3
13 KR—B sq	13 Kt—B 2

14 K—Kt sq	14 B—K 2
15 BxB	15 QxB
16 P—QR 4	16 P—Kt 4
17 Kt—KR 2	17 P—KR 4
18 P—B 3	18 Kt—R 3
19 P—Kt 5	19 R—Kt sq
20 Q—K 2	20 P—Kt 5
21 BPxP	21 KRPxP
22 KtxP	22 KtxKt
23 PxKt	23 RxP
24 PxBP	24 KtxP
25 Kt—Q 5	25 B—Q sq
26 P—B 4	26 R—R 2
27 R—B 2	27 R—R 2
28 Q—Q sq	28 Q—R 3
29 K—B sq	29 Q—R 4
30 Q—B 3	30 Q—Kt 3
31 Q—Q 3	31 R—R 8 ch
32 K—K 2	32 RxR
33 BxR	33 RxP

The ninth game is a Queen's Gambit accepted:

Ninth Game.

White.	Black.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—OB 4	2 PxP
3 P—K 4	3 P—QKt 4
4 P—QR 4	4 P—QB 3
5 PxP	5 PxP
6 P—QKt 3	6 B—Kt 2

Not B—R 3; 7 PxP, PxP; 8 RxP, KtxR; 9 Q—R 4 ch.

7 P—B 3	7 Kt—QB 3
8 B—K 3	8 Kt—R 4
9 PxP	9 KtxP
10 BxKt	10 PxP
11 Q—R 4 ch	11 Q—Q 2
12 QxP	12 P—K 3
13 Kt—QB 3	13 P—QR 4
14 Kt—Kt 5	14 B—Kt 5 ch
15 K—B 2	15 R—B sq
16 Q—Q 3	16 K—KB sq
17 Kt—R 7	17 R—R sq
18 Q—Kt 5	18 QxQ
19 KtxQ	

There are about thirty problems in the manuscript, many of them oddities in their way, and not in accordance with the standard of our day. A favorite method of composition was to have what might be called an end game, with the proposition that the mate was to be given with a named Pawn. At one time it is believed that problem solving took the place of actual play, and problems were the subject of heavy wagers. Men were even not slow in "Correcting their fortune," as the French say, and it was nothing uncommon to add a piece or Pawn to a position, or alter it altogether, so as to make it impossible of solution, and then bet on the result.

By WILLIAM BORSODI

Publication Office,

912-914 Race Street, - - - Philadelphia, Pa.

New York Office, 5 Beekman Street.

EDITED BY

L. D. BROUGHTON, Jr.,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

A. B. HODGES.	J. W. SHOWALTER,
W. P. SHIPLEY,	E. HYMRS,
W. A. SHINKMAN,	P. M. TRED,
WALTER PULITZER.	E. W. ENGBERG.

Yearly Subscription.	\$3.00
Six Months.	2.00
Three Months.	1.25
Single Copies.	50 Cents

Advertising Rates on Application.

Secretaries or other members of chess clubs will confer a favor by promptly sending to this office full scores and all such matters as they desire to have published.

With the death of Berthold Englisch, from brain trouble, comes the usual talk of the tendency of chess players to diseases of that important organ. The same talk always goes the rounds whenever the brain of any great player shows signs of weakness—Morphy and Steinitz being the most prominent examples of the past few decades. Mr. Steinitz has fully demonstrated that his mental qualities are not different from what they were before his annoying experience in Russia, and the long absence of Morphy from chess before his death as well as the inner facts of his life are sufficient proof that chess had but slight influence in bringing about that change of brain tissue which so lamentably altered the career of a genius.

Englisch had followed the business of stock brokerage on the Vienna Bourse for several years before his untimely death. His real chess life was in the eleven years preceding the entrance to that profession, which is far greater in its tax upon the brain than chess can possibly be. From 1887 to 1896 Englisch played very little chess except the friendly games at the clubs, and from his match with Pillsbury to the commencement of the Berlin tournament, nearly a year, the strain of his chess playing could not have been great.

He was troubled with headaches after he had been in the tournament about ten days, and retired about September 27, returning to Vienna at once, where he died on October 20, about three weeks from the time he was first affected. The reports do not state what the form of brain trouble was, nor whether he was affected by any symptoms which would indicate approaching change, but it may be taken for granted that no important changes had shown themselves or he would not have entered, nor would he have planned to enter the great Vienna tournament of 1898. The short time between the commencement of the attack and his death indicates some acute trouble for which chess can not be held accountable.

Staunton, Anderssen, Zukertort, Paulsen, Mackenzie, Pollock, all retained their mental faculties in perfect condition. The average of mental diseases is probably not greater in chess players than in any other class.

The strain of tournament play in modern contests is physical more than mental, and the man who has the reserve power to enable him to recuperate rapidly in the periods of intermission has the best chance, if he is not outclassed.

*

The Brooklyn Chess League with twelve clubs competing, and the Interscholastic tournament in New York with eight high schools contesting for the trophy, are encouraging indications to chess players. The signs of the times point to a chess revival. The new clubs mentioned in the last number have grown, and in the club news will be found several more accessions to the list.

In Philadelphia, Chicago, New Orleans, St. Louis, San Francisco, Minneapolis, Boston, Buffalo, and other important cen-

ters are many small clubs which might be drawn into the pleasant rivalry of inter-club matches which would not only stimulate members, but would afford a means of practice which they could not get in any other way. It only requires one or two men in each place, as was shown in Brooklyn, to make a beginning, and the tournaments run themselves.

The rules of the Brooklyn Chess League, are well drawn up and will be found of great value to other leagues.

*

The life of a magazine depends upon its subscription list. The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE has reached the stage when it must be apparent to all chess players that it is here to stay. Those who have held off with the shrewd carefulness of conservative financiers should come forward and aid the only chess magazine in the United States to improve. The larger the subscription list, the better a magazine can be made. The publishers are positive that the support will come and in sufficient amount to enable them to make the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE the best periodical on the game in the world.

Personal.

MRS. M. DE H. HYSLOP, of Germantown, Pa., is an enthusiastic follower of chess, to whom the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE is indebted for many favors. Mrs. Hyslop is organizing a ladies' chess club in Germantown, and asks that all who are interested in her vicinity communicate with her.

J. W. SHOWALTER informs the Magazine that he is not averse to trying another match with the United States champion, Harry N. Pillsbury, provided, of course, it will not interfere with any match which Pillsbury may have in view with anyone else. When the last match was concluded, Pillsbury agreed that he would play with Showalter this winter, and in the West, if Showalter wanted it. Showalter believes he could get up great interest in such a match in either Cincinnati or Pittsburgh, but he would rather play in the East.

As will be noticed in the college news, Showalter is expected in New Haven, to coach the Yale team for the Intercollegiate

Tournament, which will be played in New York in the Christmas holidays.

MR. and MRS. A. B. HODGES made a tour of the Southern cities on a trip to his old home, Nashville, Tenn., during the latter part of October. At Philadelphia, Mr. Hodges played two exhibition games at the Franklin Chess Club, one with Emil Kemeny, which was drawn, and one with D. Stuart, which ended in a victory for the visitor. In Baltimore, Mr. Hodges played simultaneous games against seventeen opponents at the Harmonie Club, winning twelve, losing two, and drawing three. Among his opponents were Dr. A. B. Arnold, who was an opponent of Morphy in 1857, and A. W. Schofield, chess champion of Maryland, both of whom drew their games. At the Washington Chess Club, Mr. Hodges contested fourteen games simultaneously, winning twelve, losing two, one of which was won by the champion of the District, F. B. Walker. At the Nashville Whist Club, Mr. Hodges played simultaneous games against nine opponents, winning six, losing three.

The Shipley-Macfarlane Middle Game.

In the September number of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, Mr. W. P. Shipley offered a prize for the best analysis of an interesting end game which occurred in a game in the Continental tournament between himself and C. W. Macfarlane.

Mr. Shipley writes that he has received a number of solutions, but only three were correct. The first was from Martin D. McGrath, Brookhaven, Mississippi, who therefore wins the prize; the second was from John J. Reilly, Philadelphia, the third from Walter Bennett, Phoenix, Arizona. Mr. Shipley says:

The leading variation was the one our game took, to wit:

White.

Shipley.

1 RxQP

2 KtxB

3 Q-KB 4

Black.

Macfarlane.

1 B-B 3

2 RxR

3

This is the key-note, and one easily overlooked as the effect of the check at Kt's 8 is rather unexpected. There are now many variations; the following is as good as any, and is the one my game with Macfarlane took:

4 Q-KB 7 ch

5 PxQ ch

3 R-K sq

4 QxQ

5 K-B sq, etc.

And white comes out a clean piece to the good.

Brooklyn Chess League.

THE Brooklyn Chess League was organized on October 29, with twelve clubs participating. There was an enthusiasm at the meeting of delegates which is not often seen at chess gatherings, and the spirit with which the organization was completed indicates that the League will be a success.

The League is the result of the personal work of several active members of the Steinitz Chess Club, who hoped to gain the co-operation of a few of the smaller Brooklyn clubs in forming some plan for interclub matches, and it is probable that they did not anticipate so prompt a response to the call. It was a surprise that Brooklyn could muster fifteen clubs, many of them with a membership that entitles them to consideration with the older organizations, and when the final plans were completed, and several of the clubs decided not to enter, others were easily found to take their places.

At the meeting of delegates the following clubs were represented :

Bishop's Chess Club, B. C. Selover, Jr. ; Boys' High School, F. O. Lacey ; Columbus Chess Club, W. Westhohn ; Dutch Arms Chess Club, R. A. Keough ; Evans Chess Club, Dr. L. D. Broughton, Jr. ; Exchange Chess Club, C. G. Griswold ; Knights' Chess Club, R. P. Morse ; Pillsbury Amateur Chess Club, C. H. Dilthey, Jr. ; Polytechnic Preparatory School, A. W. Meisel ; Steinitz Chess Club, F. L. Downing ; Young Men's Christian Association (Central Branch), H. Helms ; Young Men's Christian Association (Prospect Park Branch), I. Maddaus.

As a prelude to the work of the meeting, an interesting talk on "Chess, its Origin and Value," was given by Gen. S. F. Kneeland, of the Steinitz Club. Following this, Lyman A. Best acted as temporary chairman, a general plan of organization was agreed upon, and the following officers of the League were elected :

President, W. H. Clay, Steinitz Chess Club ; vice-president, Lyman A. Best, Dutch Arms Chess Club ; recording secretary, B. C. Selover, Jr., Bishop's Chess Club ; corresponding secretary, C. H. Dilthy, Pillsbury Chess Club ; treasurer, Gen. Kneeland, Steinitz Chess Club.

The following committees have since been appointed :

Schedule Committee—B. C. Selover, Jr., F. O. Lacey, R. P. Morse.

Eligibility—W. E. Napier, H. Helms, H. G. Healy.

Adjudication Committee—H. Helms, F. J. Marshall, W. E. Napier.

Referees Committee—J. M. Robins, D. H. Prentice, R. P. Morse.

Prizes Committee—W. Worthley, C. G. Griswold, A. W. Meisel.

The completed program shows that the clubs which have finally decided to play in this year's matches are :

Manual Training High School Chess Club, Boys' High School Chess Club, Bishop's Chess Club, Castle Chess Club, Central Y. M. C. A. Chess and Checker Club, Dutch Arms Chess Club, Exchange Chess Club, Knights' Chess Club, Pillsbury Amateur Chess Club, Progressive Chess Club, Prospect Park Y. M. C. A. Chess Club, and Steinitz Chess Club.

Each club will be represented by a team of six members, and every team will play once with every other team. The club winning the largest number of games will be the champion of the League. The schedule is so arranged that no club will be required to play oftener than once in two weeks, but some matches will be in progress every week.

A cup will be procured of not less than \$25 in value, which will be awarded to the champion club. A club winning it three times will be permitted to retain it. Vice-President Best will offer a prize for the player who makes the highest percentage, and President Clay will give one for the second highest percentage.

RULES OF THE LEAGUE.

Article 1. The name of this organization shall be the Brooklyn Chess League.

Article 2. The object of the League is to arouse interest in the game of chess, and to provide for an annual tournament between the minor chess clubs of Brooklyn.

Article 3. The affairs of the League to be managed by a Board of Governors, to be selected from the clubs that enter the League. Each club shall choose one representative and one alternate to represent that club in the absence of the regular delegate. The representatives chosen shall constitute the Board of Governors.

Article 4. The Board of Governors shall meet annually during October and on call of the Executive Committee. At the annual meeting

they shall elect a president, a vice-president, a recording secretary, a corresponding secretary and a treasurer, whose duties shall be such as usually pertain to such offices. The officers shall serve until their successors are elected. The Board of Governors may fill vacancies at any time. The officers shall constitute the Executive Committee of the Board, and they shall transact all business of the Board when it is not in session. They may admit new clubs to the League at any time.

Article 5. The president shall appoint the following committees of three each : 1. Committee on Schedule. 2. Committee on Prizes. 3. Committee on Eligibility of Team Players. 4. Committee on Referees. 5. Committee on Adjudication.

Article 6. Teams shall consist of six members each. Each team shall be required to play every other team that enters the tournament a one-round match, players to be pitted against each other in the order of their standing on club lists. It is understood that a definite team for any club need not be selected—as any member of the club, qualified by Committee on Eligibility, may play in any match.

Article 7. Each individual game won in a scheduled match shall count one point for the club represented by the winner. A draw game shall count one-half point for each of the clubs represented.

Article 8. The Schedule Committee shall arrange games of tournaments so that each team shall play as often as once in two weeks, play to begin the second week in November each year. The schedule shall be arranged so as to allow each team to play half of the matches at home. The chairman of the Schedule Committee shall notify all clubs of dates on which their matches are to be played by sending a copy of the schedule as soon as it is made out to each club. The teams shall, as early as possible, determine places where games are to be played, and notify the chairman of the Schedule Committee of their selections. He shall inform all clubs of places where games are to be played.

Article 9. Play must begin between 8 and 9 P. M., on the date scheduled. If any member of any team should not report by 9 P. M., his game shall be declared forfeited to his opponent.

If any team should withdraw before the completion of any tournament, all games played by said team shall be nullified.

Article 10. The rules of the Fifth American Chess Congress shall govern play, subject to change by the Executive Committee.

Article 11. Any player may demand at any time a time limit of twenty moves an hour, provided he supplies the clocks.

Article 12. The contesting teams of any round shall choose the referee for the round. If they fail to agree on a referee the Committee on Referees shall name the referee for the round. The referee shall insist upon the rigid enforcement of all rules and the exaction of all penalties, whether demanded by the players or not. Decisions of the referee shall be final.

Article 13. Each club must send a full list of

its members to the said names to be arranged. Names of players shall be forwarded to the properly classified. shall decide from them which shall be entitled to payments. If a player clubs, he shall not play during one season. Chess Club classed :

Article 14. If a game by 12 P. M., the rematch at once if possible. The situation shall be on Adjudication, when Said committee may have been played to a finish a moves to the hour.

Article 15. These may be called at any time by a majority of members, or by unanimous Committee.

SCHEDULE

The schedule — named club of each to entertain the visitors.

FIRST ROUND

November 12. Steinitz.
November 17. C M. C. A.
November 20. B C. A.
November 24. Pi
November 27. E
November 27. M. vs. Dutch Arms.

SECOND ROUND.

December 3. Prospect Park Y. M. C. A. vs. Boys' High School.
December 4. Progressive vs. Bishop's.
December 8. Steinitz vs. Knights'.
December 9. Exchange vs. Pillsbury.
December 11. Castle vs. M. T. H. S.
December 11. Central Y. M. C. A. vs. Dutch Arms

THIRD ROUND.

December 15. Knights' vs. Prospect Park Y. M. C. A.
December 16. Pillsbury vs. Bishop's.
December 17. Castle vs. Boys' High School.
December 18. M. T. H. S. vs. Central Y. M. C. A.
December 23. Exchange vs. Steinitz.
December 23. Dutch Arms vs. Progressive.

FOURTH ROUND.

January 5. Prospect Park Y. M. C. A. vs. Exchange.
January 7. M. T. H. S. vs. Boys' High School.
January 8. Steinitz vs. Bishop's.
January 12. Knights' vs. Castle.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

- 1. Please use a square slip for each title.
- 2. After filling out the slip, hand it in at the Library Desk. Your name will be called when the book is ready; if the book is out or borrowed, the fact will be reported to you.

3. The Public Card Catalogue near the Library Desk lists books in the College Library proper, and many in the smaller special libraries. This Catalogue is in dictionary form,—the author, subject, and other entries being arranged in one alphabet.

4. Books in the Departmental Libraries are completely listed in the Union Catalogue on the main floor. The Depository Catalogue of the Library of Congress is also in the Union Catalogue.

- 1. Central Y. M. C. A. vs. Pro-
- 2. Pillsbury vs. Dutch Arms.

FIFTH ROUND.

- 1. Exchange vs. Castle.
- 2. Progressive vs. M. T. H. S.
- 3. Bishop's vs. Prospect Park Y.
- 4. Central Y. M. C. A. vs. Pillsbury.
- 5. Knights' vs. Boys' High School.
- 6. Dutch Arms vs. Steinitz.

SIXTH ROUND.

- 2. Pillsbury vs. Progressive.
- 4. M. T. H. S. vs. Knights'.
- 5. Castle vs. Bishop's.
- 10. Steinitz vs. Central Y. M. C. A.
- 12. Boys' High School vs. Ex-
- 12. Prospect Park Y. M. C. A. vs.
- 1.

SEVENTH ROUND.

- 16. Prospect Park Y. M. C. A. vs.
- 1. C. A.
- 17. Knights' vs. Exchange.
- 19. Bishop's vs. Boys' High School.
- 23. M. T. H. S. vs. Pillsbury.
- 25. Steinitz vs. Progressive.
- 25. Dutch Arms vs. Castle.

EIGHTH ROUND.

- Central Y. M. C. A. vs. Castle.
- Exchange vs. M. T. H. S.
- Pillsbury vs. Steinitz.
- Knights' vs. Bishop's.
- Boys' High School vs. Dutch

Prospect Park Y. M. C. A. vs.

NINTH ROUND.

- March 16. Pillsbury vs. Prospect Park Y. M. C. A.
- March 18. M. T. H. S. vs. Steinitz.
- March 19. Boys' High School vs. Central Y. M. C. A.
- March 23. Progressive vs. Castle.
- March 26. Bishop's vs. Exchange.
- March 26. Dutch Arms vs. Knights'.

TENTH ROUND.

- March 30. Prospect Park Y. M. C. A. vs. Steinitz
- March 31. Castle vs. Pillsbury.
- April 2. Bishop's vs. M. T. H. S.
- April 7. Central Y. M. C. A. vs. Knights'.
- April 8. Boys' High School vs. Progressive.
- April 8. Exchange vs. Dutch Arms.

ELEVENTH ROUND.

- April 13. Steinitz vs. Castle.
- April 14. Central Y. M. C. A. vs. Exchange.
- April 15. Prospect Park Y. M. C. A. vs. M. T. H. S.
- April 20. Progressive vs. Knights'.
- April 21. Boys' High School vs. Pillsbury.
- April 21. Dutch Arms vs. Bishop's.

Jacob Billikopf.

JACOB BILLIKOPF, a Russian, of about fifteen years of age, who is already an apt and brilliant player, and who bids fair to develop into a phenomenal chess player, was introduced in the Richmond Chess Club a few months ago. In the first two games he played with Dr. Otto Meyer, the president of the club and the champion chess player of Virginia, Jacob exhibited wonderful tact and strategy.

Billikopf is of Hebrew extraction, and is a child of the steppes. He came to Richmond with his parents two years ago, speaking only his native tongue—Russian. His father entered him in one of the public schools of the city, where he was assigned to the primary class. But Jacob did not remain long in that class, for after being a few days at school he astonished his teachers by demonstrating a difficult geometric problem. It was then developed that he was chiefly put to school that he might learn English, and that in many respects he was more proficient than the average American boy of nineteen.

Young Billikopf comes of good Slavic stock. One of his brothers is a professor in a university in the city of Minsk, and it was from him that the boy drew his stock of learning.

Dr. Meyer, Mr. Macfarlane, Mr. Wallace and Prof. Kass, and the other gentlemen who have seen young Billikopf play think that he will develop into a great player, and perhaps may some day rival his fellow-countryman, Tchigorin.

W. S.

Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess.

VI.

Paul Dana.

Paul Dana, who has recently become the editor of the New York *Sun*, has been for many years an enthusiastic admirer of chess, and to his interest is due the active support of the *Sun* which has done so much to popularize the game in the United States. Mr. Dana does not consider himself a scholarly player, but he appreciates probably more than any other newspaper man the beauties of a finely played game. He does not care for the long drawn out, dull form of the game, preferring the enterprising, fireworks style.

All that chess requires in this country is a few more men in the editorial fraternity who will follow the example of Mr. Dana, and the game will soon reach the popularity it now enjoys in England.

Continental Novelties.

From the *British Chess Magazine*.

RECENTLY, in the *Magyar Sakujisag*, the winner of the Berlin Tournament, R. Charousek, contributed a paper on the following variation in the Two Knights' Defence: 1 P-K 4, P-K 4; 2 Kt-KB 3, Kt-QB 3; 3 B-B 4, Kt-B 3; 4 Kt-B 3. This move has generally been condemned as bad, but Charousek shows that with correct play white ought to suffer no disadvantage. The reply which is supposed to give black the better game is 4...KtxP, to be followed if 5 KtxKt, with P-Q 4, etc. This is white's best course, as will be seen below.

If white continue 5 BxP ch, KxB; 6 KtxKt, P-Q 4; 7 QKt-Kt 5 ch, K-Kt sq; 8 P-Q 4, P-KR 3; 9 Kt-R 3, BxKt; 10 PxP, PxP winning, or 7 Kt-Kt 3, B-QB 4; 8 P-Q 3, R-B sq, with a good game.

If 5 Castles, KtxKt; 6 QPxKt, Q-K 2, with a good game, as in the correspondence game Stuttgart vs. Munich.

If 5 KtxKt, P-Q 4; 6 BxP, QxB; 7 Kt-B 3, Q-Q sq; 8 Castles, B-Q 3, with the better game. If 6 B-Kt 5, PxKt; 7 KtxP, Q-Kt 4! 8 P-Q 4! QxKtP; 9 R-B sq, P-QR 3, black wins, for if 10 B-K 2, KtxKt; 11 PxKt, B-R 6, etc. White has, however, a better continuation after 5 KtxKt, P-Q 4, in 6 B-Q 3. If 6... P-B 4; 7 B-Kt 5, BPxKt; 8 KtxP, Q-B 3! 9 P-Q 4. If now 9...B-K 2, then 10 KtxKt, PxKt; 11 Q-R 5 ch, K-B or Q sq; 12 B-R 4, with equal game. If 9...B-KB 4, then 10 P-QB 3, P-QR 3; 11 Q-R 4, B-Q 2; 12 KtxB, KxKt; 13 B-K 2, and white has the better game. If 9...PxP e.p., then 10 Castles, B-K 2; 11 KtxKt, PxKt; 12 B-KKt 5, Q-Kt 3, etc. If at move 7...QPxKt, then 8 KtxP, Q-Q 3! 9 KtxKt, PxKt; 10 B-K 2, B-K 3; 11 P-Q 3, with the better game.

If 6...PxKt; 7 BxP, B-O 3; 8 P-Q 4! PxP; 9 KtxP, KtxKt; 10 QxKt, Castles; 11 B-K 3; or 9...B-Kt 5 ch; 10 P-B 3, KtxKt; 11 Q-R 4 ch, and in either case white has a good game. Charousek does not claim that these are all new continuations, but considers he has shown white's 4 Kt-B 3 to be correct enough play.

To turn to Russian chess, in annotating some of his games with Tchigorin, Schifflers marks with a sign of admiration the defence of 4... Q-R 5 in the Scotch Gambit, and at the same time condemns the practice of styling the variation 4 KtxP as the Scotch game in distinction to the gambit variations; for he asks, how can white tell when he plays 4 KtxP, that black will not play 4...Q-R 5, and force the sacrifice of a Pawn? After the moves 1 P-K 4, P-K 4; 2 Kt-KB 3, Kt-QB 3; 3 P-Q 4, PxP; 4 KtxP, Q-R 5; 5 Kt-QB 3 (Steinitz's best), B-Kt 5; 6 Kt-Kt 5, QxP ch; 7 B-K 2, BxKt; 8 KtxB, this move is given by Steinitz, but Schifflers discarded it in favor of PxP (which should have led to a draw), because in reply to the former he considers black could play 8...Q-K 2, followed by Q-Q sq (in reply to Kt-Kt 5), leaving white insufficient attack for the sacrificed

Pawn. In later games, at the Scotch Gambit, Schifflers played 5 Q-Q 3, and Tchigorin replied as the books give 5...B-B 4, and with favorable results. Alapin, however, comes in with a variation which he thinks proves that 5 Q-Q 3 loses a Pawn and gives white a bad game. His reply is 5...Kt-B 3, and if 6 Kt-Q 2, then Kt-KKt 5; 7 P-KKt 3, Q-B 3; 8 P-KB 3, Kt-K 4 (or 8...QxKt; 9 PxKt, P-Q 4, etc.); 9 Q-K 3, QKtxKt; 10 QxKt, KtxBP; 11 KtxKt, QxKt, etc. Alapin, however, thinks 6 Kt-QB 3 a better reply, but continues 6...B-Kt 5; 7 KtxKt, BxKt ch; 8 PxP, QPxKt; 9 P-K 5, Kt-Kt 5; 10 Q-Q 4, Q-K 2; 11 P-KB 4, P-B 3, winning the Pawn.

Alapin, however, is not always infallible. In the Russian paper *Novosty*, he has been dealing with Sanders' defence to the Evans. After 1 P-K 4, P-K 4; 2 Kt-KB 3, Kt-QB 3; 3 B-B 4, B-B 4; 4 P-QKt 4, BxKtP; 5 P-B 3, B-R 4; 6 Castles, P-Q 3; 7 P-Q 4, B-Q 2, he has tried a variety of continuations for white, one of these, 8 PxP, PxP; 9 QKt-Q 2 is not often adopted, but seems all right. Alapin goes on 9...Q-B 3; 10 B-Q 5, KKt-K 2; 11 Q-Kt 3, Castles; 12 Kt-B 4, threatening 13 B-K Kt 5 and 14 BxKt, and after the Kt takes back, white wins a piece (either Bishop, according to black's play). Alapin therefore gave for black 12...P-KR 3, but overlooked 13 BxKt, KtxB; 14 KtxB, KtxKt; 15 Q-Q 5, winning Bishop or Kt. This is pointed out by M. Chardin in the *Schachmalny Journal*, who, however, does not claim to have upset the defence, but only that Alapin must find better moves from 9 to 12.

M. Chardin also writes in the same paper on a Gambit which Popiel "invented" in the *Deutsches Wochenschach*, in 1893, styled the "Polish Gambit." It is a sort of Blackmar Gambit, and consists of the moves 1 P-Q 4, P-Q 4; 2 P-K 4, PxP; and now instead of 3 P-KB 3, which would be the Blackmar, Popiel played 3 Kt-QB 3, a move which was considered to be analyzed out of existence at the time. M. Chardin thinks it playable, and gives the variation 3...Kt-KB 3; 4 B-KKt 5, B-B 4 (these moves were admitted to be best, and now white went on with taking off the KKT, but not with good results); Chardin gives 5 Q-K 2 (which Popiel rejected, because the reply in the text, for if QxP, then 6 Q-Kt 5 is a winning move), Kt-QB 3; 6 BxKt, PxP; 7 Castles, Q-Q 2 (black has scarcely a better move); 8 P-Q 5, Kt-K 2; 9 KtxP, and white's game has plenty of chances.

Our last "modern instance" comes from Berlin, and deals with the Pierce Gambit. Walbrodt gives in his *Internationales Schachjournal* a game which he defended at that opening as follows (white, Max Dinge; black, C. A. Walbrodt): 1 P-K 4, P-K 4; 2 Kt-QB 3, Kt-QB 3; 3 P-KB 4, PxP; 4 Kt-KB 3, P-KKt 4, 5 P-Q 4, P-Kt 5; 6 P-Q 5 (Walbrodt notes here that this is the invention of Dinge, and proves successful), PxKt; 7 BxP, PxP; 8 BxKtP, QKt-K 2; 9 P-Q 6 (best according

to Walbrodt), PxP; 10 BxQP, Kt—Kt 3; 11 R—KB sq, Q—Kt 3; 12 P—K 5, B—Kt 2; 13 Kt—Q 5, QxQKtP; 14 Kt—B 7 ch, K—Q sq; 15 RxKBP! BxKP; 16 Kt—K 6 ch, K—K sq; 17 Kt—B 7 ch, KxR; 18 B—Q 5 ch, K—Kt 2; 19 Kt—K 8 ch, K—R 6; 20 Q—Q 2 ch, K—R 5? (Kt—B 5!); 21 B—B 3 ch, K—R 5; 22 Q—B 2 ch, K—Kt 4; 23 Q—Kt 2 ch, K—R 3; 24 Q—R 3 ch, K—Kt 4; 25 Q—Kt 4 ch, and mate next move.

An Historic Chess Board.

BLANDINA DUDLEY MILLER.

BEFORE me on the table as I write rests a chess and backgammon board of rare beauty of design and workmanship. Its history carries us far back into the last century, when Frederic the Great challenged the admiration of all Europe, and Prussia stood at the height of its military power and greatness.

The board is of the usual oblong shape, made of solid rosewood. The black and white squares are of white ivory and black horn and have in the center a small hole to receive the prong-like protuberance of the chess men, thus securing perfect steadiness during long voyages on board ship and equally rough journeys on land via the old-fashioned stage coaches. The inner part of the board is finished with beautifully inlaid "points," while in the center is a diamond-shaped figure with fac-similes of the different faces of the dice, also in fine mosaic work. The cups are of white ivory and black horn, of graceful shape and proportion, while two boxes of rosewood hold the finely molded checkers and chess men. This chess board formed a part of the furnishing of the military chest of Baron Wilhelm von Steuben when he crossed the Atlantic in a sailboat, entered the service of Washington at Valley Forge as private and during the long, dreary winter of 1777-8 often beguiled the tedious hours with the fascinating game of chess. Later on he has a distinguished, though evidently not an apt pupil to teach. "I have two disciples at chess, Mrs. Washington and my colleague, but unhappily one is thinking too much of her home and the other is making verses during the game. Their progress, therefore, is but slow and both are tired of it, and so I have been obliged to learn backgammon, of which I am equally tired." We hear of this valiant soldier in the last years of his life spending his summers in his country home on Starr's Hill. At Olden Barneveld, or Trenton, only a few miles away, he found delightful

companionship in the Dutch households of the Mappas. This royal game was always a favorite recreation. In one corner of the sunny south parlor in the old Mappa house the chess table was permanently kept and here famous battles were lost and won. When night warned the combatants to close the contest the table was left undisturbed until the following day, and for even successive days. Many traditions have come down to me of these stately visits of the baron to the little colony at Trenton, of the formal ceremony attending them, of the delicious feasts prepared by the famous housekeeper, Tante Michi, of the learned discussions between Col. Mappa and the baron, of the quaint procession formed by the entire household, when the hour of his departure came, to escort him to the edge of the forest, close by the pretty bridge over the Steuben creek, whence they watched the solitary horseman disappear through the trees.

To such an able strategist and tactician as von Steuben the game of chess must have had a special fascination, and we may fancy, as he moved and arranged his pieces and formed his skillful combinations for attack and defence, how the memories of past battle-fields and visions of future conquests may have moved across the board and mingled with the movements of his men. The king may have taken the semblance of George III., as represented by Lord Cornwallis at Yorktown, and he may have seen himself in guise of the knight who by his skillful move gave the final checkmate and won the victory for America.

Kings and queens, knights, bishops and pawns have moved across the chess board of Europe with startling rapidity during the hundred years that have elapsed since his death, while only twice has war broken out in this the country of his adoption, where his bones rest in peace among us unto this day.

Utica, N. Y., November, 1897.

e
i.
gs?

h is

ss,
ok,
"

k !?"
re I

re Z

;

d?"

me,

WHICH ARE ANYONE ARE GROW TOUGH!

The Reichhelm Cable Notation.

In compliance with the request of several correspondents we publish the system of notation originated by G. Reichhelm, of Philadelphia. It will be found very ingenious.

The names of the squares are as follows :

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P
Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P
Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X

It will be seen that the lower half of the board is a repetition of the upper half. Each move is described by two characters, the first describing the piece or Pawn, and the second describing the square.

Now, each piece or Pawn has two character names—upper half name and lower half name, and the names are derived from the squares on which they originally stood, utilizing your adversary's original square characters to describe your moves on his half of the board. All moves must be made, calculated, as it were, from white, or lower, side of the board, irrespective of which side has the move. You want to say K—KB 6 for white. You say "5 N." Now, if black were to play K—KB 6, he would say "U F," for black's KB 6 is the same as white's KB 3. A certain piece to an identical square is described the same way whether white or black makes it.

When a piece or Pawn moves to square in the upper half it takes its upper name, and the same way with the lower half. Thus, 4 E means Q—K 7, but TE means Q—K 3. In the latter case, the "T" being the Queen's lower name, we must seek the E square in the lower half of the board.

We will now describe Mr. Morphy's celebrated game against the Duke of Brunswick and Count Isouard by this notation.

White Morphy—Black Allies.

5

As only one Pawn can go to 5, one character is sufficient, otherwise M5 would mean absolutely KP—K4. A single character is always a Pawn move.

U

EU would be a full description of black's P—K4.

WF

Namely, W, lower KKt's name, to F square.

L

4

87

As the Queen's Bishop enters the lower half, it must take its lower name, "S."

U

Could also say "DU," the D being upper name or Queen's Pawn.

SF
Or, lower name QB goes to F, necessarily taking Knight.

TF U

Or, DU, if spelled out.

V3 Lower name KB, to 3

7N

TB 4E

RC K

3W R

2R R

6R 2D

US

In other words, K—QB square, which means Castles QR.

1D 14

XT 4M

6D 7D

42 72

84 mate

Even Pawn promotions are amply provided for

D 4 means QP Queens.

There are four characters—9, o, Y, Z—not used in above, and from these twenty different combinations of one or two characters can be derived, thus :

o—Draw proposed.

oo—Draw accepted.

og—Draw declined.

oY—Referee decides go on.

oZ—Referee decides stop.

9—False move, move King.

9o—False move, move piece.

99—False move, take piece.

9Y—Referee allows claim.

9Z—Referee does not allow claim.

Y—Appeal to referee.

Yo—Referee decides move stands.

Yg Referee decides draw.

YY—Referee decides won for you.

YZ—Referee decides won for us.

Z—Resigns.

Zo—Claim game on time limit.

Zg—Claim of game allowed.

ZY—Claim of game disputed.

ZZ—You're in error as to time.

Notes.

A chess and checker club has been formed at Marengo, Va.

At the Brighton Pavilion, England recently, a monster match was played between East Sussex and West Sussex, there being ninety-three players a side. East Sussex won a spirited contest by two games, exactly reversing the result of a similar match played last year.

At a recent special meeting of the Altoona, Pa., Chess Club it was decided to subscribe for the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE up to January, 1899. The action of the tournament committee in opening a ticket tournament on September 22, to close in February, was approved.

ENGLAND

The "Housewarming" of the British Chess Club, noticed in *The Standard* of October 19, came off on October 22, and proved an unqualified success. The programme consisted of the entertainment of the Oxford and Cambridge chess teams; the English team of the last Anglo-American cable match—the trophy was exhibited as a token of triumph on the table; representatives of the recent Parliamentary cable match; and the presentation to Mr. H. E. Atkins (Amateur Champion) of the Newnes Championship Cup, and presentation of a testimonial to the outgoing Hon. Secretary, Mr. Gregory W. Byrne. Sir George Newnes presided at the dinner. The speakers were: For "The Houses of Parliament and Parliamentary Cable Team," proposed by Mr. Wordsworth Domisthorpe, and responded to by Mr. Atherley-Jones, Q.C., M.P., and Mr. Strauss, M.P., "The Bench and Bar," proposed by Sir John Puleston, and coupled with the names of Sir E. W. Byrne and Mr. Augustine Birrell, Q.C., M.P.; "Literature and the Press," proposed by Mr. Thomas Hewitt, and responded to by Mr. Grant Allen, Sir Edwin Arnold, and Dr. Conan Doyle. For the "Universities," Mr. E. C. Spencer Churchill and Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall responded; for the "British Team in the Cable Match," proposed by Mr. W. B. Woodgate, Mr. D. Y. Mills replied; and for the "Visitors," proposed by Mr. Charles Simon. Mr. Carruthers Gould responded, Mr. G. R. Sims having begged to be excused from speaking, not feeling well enough. Mr. G. W. Byrne returned thanks in feeling terms for the testimonial, and Mr. H. E. Atkins for the presentation of the Challenge Cup. A smoking concert concluded a most enjoyable evening.

*

BRADFORD CHESS CLUB.—The forty-fourth annual meeting of the Bradford Club took place at the Bradford Café on Tuesday, October 5. Mr. William Shaw (president) was in the chair. Officers were elected as follows: President, Mr. J. A. Guy; vice-presidents, Messrs. W. Clough, W. Critchley, T. A. Guy, A. C. Lossell, W. Shaw, and E. Wall; honorary treasurer, Mr. W. Shaw; honorary secretaries, Messrs. W. S. Carey and W. H. Midgley; and a committee of nine.

*

METROPOLITAN CHESS CLUB.—At the Metropolitan Chess Club, challenge cup, handicap, and continuous tournaments are in operation, the last-mentioned being similar to that arranged for the Brooklyn Chess Club, New York.

LONDON LADIES' CHESS CLUB.—The Ladies' Chess Club issues a most attractive programme for the season, the matches including about forty engagements with metropolitan and local organizations, several being matches of fifteen or twenty a side. Their opponents include the St. George's, Metropolitan, Brixton, Insurance, Hampstead, City of London, North London, Sydenham, Rochester, Local Government Board, Ealing, Windsor, Great Northern Railway, and many other clubs. Lady Newnes is president, and the vice-presidents include Lady Thomas, Lady Waterlow, Mrs. Atherley-Jones, Mrs. Julian, Mrs. L. W. Lewis, and Miss Burrell.

*

A match was played recently between the Ladies' Chess Club and the Insurance Chess Club, at the house of the former, with the following results:

Ladies'.	Insurance.
Mrs. Fagan.....1	Mr. Turner (absent) 0
Miss Field.....0	Mr. Palmer .....1
Mrs. Bonnefin.....½	Mr. Boulger.....½
Miss Finn.....1	Mr. Kemp.....0
Miss Fox.....½	Mr. Groves.....½
Miss Hooke.....1	Mr. Peachey.....0
Mrs. Bowles.....0	Mr. Glover.....1
Mrs. Ludlam.....0	Mr. Sharpe.....1
Mrs. Vivian.....0	Mr. Vinen .....1
Mrs. Chapman.....0	Mr. Runtz.....1
Miss Eyre.....0	Mr. Allbrook.....1
Mrs. Lewis.....1	Mr. Bearman.....0
Total .....5	Total .....7

CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB.—On the 9th of October a reception to J. H. Blackburne was attended by over 300 members and friends. The champion played eight games blindfold against third-class players, winning five and drawing three.

In the summer tournament just concluded Blackburne won first prize. The full scores were as follows:

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Total
1. J. H. Blackburne.....	½	0	1	1	1	½	1	5	
2. T. Physick.....	½	..	1	½	0	1	½	1	4½
3. W. J. Evans.....	1	½	..	1	0	1	0	0	4½
4. T. F. Lawrence	½	½	0	..	0	1	1	1	4
5. Herbert Jacobs....	0	1	0	1	..	½	0	1	3½
6. H. W. Peachey.....	0	0	1	0	½	..	½	1	3
7. C. J. Woon	0	0	0	0	1	½	..	1	2½
8. J. W. Poole	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1

The tournaments for the winter season of the City of London Chess Club have attracted a large number of entries. For the championship 23 leading amateurs are to compete, this being a record tournament. The players entered are H. E. Barlow, H. H. Cole, A. Curnock, T. C. Gibbons, R. C. Griffiths, P. Howell, Herbert Jacobs, E. O. Jones, H. Jones, T. F. Lawrence (present champion), T. W. Newman, S. Passmore, H. W. Peachey, A. S. Peake, T. Physick, L. Serallier, Dr. S. F. Smith, A. E. Tietjen, H. W. Trenchard, H. Wagner, W. Ward, W. Ward-Higgs, and C. J. Woon. The prizes are (1) the Gastineau cup for the year, the championship medal, and 15 guineas presented by Mr. A. Mocatta, president; (2) ten guineas; (3) five guineas; (4) two guineas. Play commenced on October 27, at the club, 19 Nicholas Lane, E. C.

AUSTRALIA.

MELBOURNE CHESS CLUB.—The thirtieth annual meeting of the above club was held at the club rooms, Athenæum, Collins Street, on Monday evening, Sept. 6, at 6.30. Mr. F. K. Esling, the president, occupied the chair. There was a good attendance of members. The minutes of the last annual meeting having been read and confirmed, the report and balance sheet for the past year were presented. Notwithstanding special expenditures, which will not be required during the coming year, and by which the club is permanently advantaged, the balance sheet is a favorable one, and shows that the position of the club is improving. About fifty effective members are on the roll. The report disclosed that the record of the club's doings for the past year was a most gratifying one. The Summer Handicap Tourney (1896-97) of the club had been well contested. The telegraphic contest on 24th May last with New South Wales had resulted in an unexampled victory for Victoria, and the annual Championship Tourney of the club had provided an excellent contest, in which nearly all the best players had participated, the result being that Mr. F. K. Esling retained the championship of the colony, Mr. R. L. Hodgson, with only half a game behind the leader's score, taking second prize,

and the veteran, Mr. G. A. Russell, the third. Messrs. Landells, Weldon, Loughran and Thomas closely followed the placed competitors. On the motion of Mr. Noall, seconded by Mr. Wilson, the report and balance sheet were adopted. The election of office bearers for the ensuing year was then proceeded with. Mr. F. K. Esling was re-elected president, Mr. T. Harlin was re-elected vice-president, Mr. H. E. Grant was elected honorary secretary in place of Mr. Rowe, who had worthily filled that office since Mr. Dunn's retirement, and now desired to be relieved of the duty. Mr. F. K. Esling was elected honorary treasurer. The following were elected as members of the committee: Messrs. Burns, Thomas, Haviland, Rowe, Thompson, Tombleson, Weldon and Wallace.

At the conclusion of the annual meeting the members adjourned to the Vienna Café, where a banquet was provided in the well-known capable way of Messrs Edlinger and Goetz. Between twenty and thirty members sat down to this, Mr. Esling taking the chair, and Mr. Harlin the vice-chair. After disposing of the viands, the toast list was commenced, Mr. Harlin leading the way, as usual, with Chess, in proposing which he adverted to the principal events of the past year throughout the chess world. The other toasts were: Intercolonial Players, proposed by Mr. Wallace, responded to by Mr. Witton; The Melbourne Chess Club, proposed by Mr. G. A. Russell, responded to by Mr. Henderson; The Rising Players, proposed by Mr. Esling, responded to by Messrs Thompson, Wight and Grant. In addition to these several less formal toasts, such as are promoted by the growing conviviality and good fellowship of such pleasant gatherings as the hour hand of the clock gets more vertical, were cordially proposed and received, including the healths of the president and the vice-president, whose great and unvarying solicitude for the progress and popularization of the club deserve all recognition.

*

In the recent championship tournament of the Melbourne Chess Club, Mr. Esling again won first prize, with 16 wins, 2 draws; Mr. Hodgson second, 16 wins, 1 draw, 1 loss; Mr. Russell third, 12 wins, 2 draws, 4 losses.

Matches.

At the end of the twelfth game in the match at the Franklin Chess Club, between H. Voigt and W. J. Ferris, the score was four wins each and four drawn games. The winner of the next game wins the match.

The match at the Washington Chess Club between the present champion of the District, F. B. Walker, and Capt. Patrick O'Farrell, at the end of the second game, stands 2 to 0 in favor of Mr. Walker.

At the conclusion of the Berlin International Tournament, Janowski challenged Walbrodt to a match of six games for 1000 marks a side. At first Walbrodt declined to play, but was finally prevailed upon, and the contest has just been completed. They each won two games and two games were drawn, the match ending with honors and money easy.

One of the parties will be found in the Game Department.



YALE COLLEGE CHESS CLUB has had an active season. The tournament to decide the Inter-collegiate team began on October 15, with twenty-two entries. The first and second rounds have been played, and the following six men are in the final round: W. M. Murdoch, '98, S., F. A. Lehlbach, '98, L. A. Cook, '00, H. Logan, '00, J. C. Pickett, '00, A. M. Webb, '01. Murdoch and Lehlbach composed the team that represented Yale at New York in 1896, and Cook was first substitute. Pickett won the handicap tournament of the club last year. Logan is a Sophomore who has shown considerable skill, and Webb is a Freshman who has made a good record. The men are said to be nearly equal in strength and Yale should have a good team this year. It is expected that Showalter will spend a month in New Haven coaching the team.

The second correspondence game with Harvard was finished in the latter part of last term, and ended like the first, in a draw.

The officers of Yale College Chess Club this year are W. M. Murdoch, '98, S., President; F. A. Lehlbach, '98, vice-president; L. A. Cook, '00, secretary; H. C. Robbins, '99, treasurer.

The Yale Chess Club has declined the challenge of the Columbia Chess Club for a correspondence match, as the plans for the season of the Yale Club prevented a consideration of the offer.

The Chess Club of Princeton College is deep in a preliminary tournament to decide the fitness of aspirants for the intercollegiate tournament in December. The players are : Hale, '98, Elmer, '99, Reeves, '99, Herndon, '99, Weston, '99, Ely, '99, Dana, '01, E. Carter, '00, Leake, '01. The highest five will play a final tournament from which the team will be chosen.

The Johns Hopkins University chess clubs reorganized November 11 for the year. The club has some fine chess tables and chessmen, which were presented to them by the Baltimore Chess Club.

There are a number of new members in the club, and the finances are on a satisfactory basis. It is proposed to have a chess team ready soon to accept challenges from the various Baltimore clubs.

A series of inter-class games will probably be arranged in addition.

The New York Interscholastic Chess Association delegates held a meeting on November 18 at the Madison School, 671 Madison Avenue, New York, to make arrangements for the second year's tournament. Eight schools were represented, as follows:

Columbia Grammar, J. Leo Murphy and Frank Engels; Berkeley, J. Phelan and F.

Reed; Madison, M. Von Taube and F. Arkell; Cutler, N. Lloyd and J. Barnes; Sachs, M. Rosenblott and F. Wertheimer; Harvard, P. H. Christensen and A. H. Covell; Drisler, J. Eakin and A. Wolff; De La Salle Institute, A. Jamine and E. Radford.

The officers elected for 1897-8 are: President, Frank Engels, Columbia Grammar; vice-president, P. H. Christensen, Harvard; secretary and treasurer, M. Von Taube.

Three schools were admitted to the league, with the understanding that they will play in this winter's tournament: Madison, Berkeley and Drisler. The tournament will be commenced on February 1. Each school will be represented by two players, and the school winning the largest number of games will receive a cup. The player winning the largest number of games will be presented with a gold medal. Dr. Moore, of Columbia School, who acted as referee last year, has consented to act in the same capacity during the present season.

The chess contest between the University of California and Harvard will take place at the end of November. The moves are to be made by wire, each college having three men in the game. Professor Josiah Royce will act as Berkeley's representative at Harvard. Harold W. Lewis and Professor M. W. Haskell will act for Harvard at this end of the wire. The chess club is also arranging games with Princeton and the Denver Chess Club.

The chess club of the University of California recently played a tournament to test the strength of its members. The final games were played by the class winners and resulted as follows:

Parkhurst, won 6, lost 1; Gordenker, 5. 2; K. Dunlap, 3, 5; Howson, 3, 5; Coghill, 1, 4.

Hoffeld, '01, has challenged the winner to play a match of five games up.

A chess tournament is in progress at the Portland, Oregon, University, with nine players.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

GENTLEMEN :—The University of Pennsylvania made application to enter the C. H. Y. P. Tournament in December next, but the application was, by necessity, declined, because it would involve a longer tournament, or playing by lot, neither of which is thought to be a good plan. The four colleges are likely to be the only ones to enter that competition for some years to come. Tournaments for the contestants are in progress at Columbia, Harvard, Yale and Princeton. Referring to a photograph of Mr. Dodge, he says that he has purposely had no photograph taken for several years, in order to avoid having it published.

Yours very truly,

E. A. CASWELL.

LITERATURE

"The Grand Tactics of Chess," by Franklin K. Young, will be one of Roberts Bros.' fall publications. It is an exposition of the laws and principles of chess strategies, the practical application of these laws and principles to the movement of forces.

*

A new work on modern chess openings, copiously illustrated by games from recent matches and tournaments, is being written by C. Devidé. All games and variations which are generally played nowadays will be analyzed exhaustively, while obsolete forms and those seldom used will be but lightly treated, referring the reader to earlier books. In this way the carrying of much unneeded ballast is avoided. The author has assurance of co-operation by such masters as H. N. Pillsbury and Jackson W. Showalter here and by Dr. S. Tarrasch, M. Tchigorin and S. Alapin abroad. The book

will be brought out by one of the leading publishing firms in this city.—*New York Evening Post.*

*

The "American Chess Code" is a revised edition of the familiar book issued by the Manhattan Chess Club of New York. There are no radical changes in the fundamental chess laws and no wide departure from the usual and accepted mode of chess play. The object is rather to codify and reduce the laws to definite order, to amplify and extend definitions until there shall be no doubt of the exact meaning of words and phrases and to formulate the whole under clear and consistent rules that shall be competent to decide all questions that may arise under all conditions of chess play. This aim has been successfully kept in view, and the little volume will find high favor with the lovers of the scientific game. It is published by Brentano.—*Philadelphia Times.*

Notes.

A correspondent of the Minneapolis *Journal* at Fargo, S. D., gives a very interesting account of the popularity and progress of the game there, and states that this winter gives greater promise than ever. He says the Young Men's Christian Association parlors are a pleasant place for chess and thinkers, and the tables are always filled.

Eighteen players have started in a handicap tournament at the Chess Club connected with the Dutch Arms Club of Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, for prizes offered by President Woodhall.

Reichhelm in the *Philadelphia Times* divides the chess players of the present age into two classes: "Grubbers and Faculty men." The Grubbers are those who "grub" after Pawns, and always have in view an end game in which an extra Pawn is of so much value. The Faculty men are on the qui vive after brilliancy. Sacrificing pieces gives them infinite delight. We saw a Faculty man, recently, give an R for a P. It wasn't sound and he lost; but this expression: "If it hadn't been for that other R, what a beautiful thing it would have been," revealed the pleasure he experienced in coming somewhere near a win by a display of chess pyrotechnics. Moral: Be sure you're right before you "brill."—*Minneapolis Journal.*

The Westfield, N. J., Chess Club has reorganized for the season, and will hold a tournament of games this winter, the winner of which will be presented with a prize furnished by Rev. Rufus S. Green, D. D.

Ex-President Marean, of the Brooklyn Chess Club, is being generally congratulated upon his election to the office of District Attorney for Kings County.

H. A. Hageman, of St. Paul, gave an exhibition of simultaneous chess at the Capital City Chess and Checker Club of that city last Saturday evening, and won three and lost four games.

The *Commercial Advertiser*, of New York City, offers a gold eagle for the best two or three-move problem received up to Christmas.

The Boston Chess Club has appointed J. F. Barry, J. Mona Lesser and H. Miller on a committee, who will act for that club in co-operating with the Brooklyn Chess Club in matters relating to the management of the next cable chess match.

Edward Hymes played seventeen players simultaneously at the Cosmopolitan Chess Club in New York recently, and made the fine record of 10 games won, 2 lost and 5 drawn Kaufmann and Siegler being his successful opponents.

America should be represented in the next international tournament at Vienna by both Pillsbury and Showalter. And it is to be hoped that immediate steps will be taken to insure their being present in this contest, which will include all the greatest players of the world.—*Providence Journal.*

The Detroit Chess Club has moved to No. 10 Atkinson Block, Congress and Shelby Streets.

BISHOP'S CHESS CLUB.

The Bishop's Chess Club, of Brooklyn, has elected the following officers : E. W. Tyler, president ; C. C. Perpall, Jr., vice-president ; E. L. Savage, treasurer ; G. T. Lane, secretary ; B. C. Selover, Jr., team captain.

BRIDGEPORT vs. NORWALK.

The third match between the Bridgeport and Norwalk, Connecticut, Chess Clubs was played at Norwalk on November 1, the result being 3 to 7 in favor of the Bridgeport Club. The results in detail were as follows, the first named of each pair being the Norwalk players : Baldwin, o, vs. Gotthardt, 1; Baker, $\frac{1}{2}$, vs. Wilson, $\frac{1}{2}$; Moran, o, vs. Challenger, 1; Mulvihill, 1, vs. Rogers, o; Maples, o, vs. Beach, 1; Church, o, vs. Baker, 1; Merriweather, $\frac{1}{2}$, vs. Coggswell, $\frac{1}{2}$; Anson, o, vs. Northrop, 1; E. Adams, o, vs. Palmer, 1; A. A. Adams, 1, vs. Arnold, o.

BROOKLYN CHESS CLUB.

Following are the scores of leaders in the continuous tournament during October.

Players.	Played.	Won.	Lost.	Pr ct.
W. M. de Visser.....	4	4	0	1.000
W. S. Colvin.....	2	2	0	1.000
J. Hausleiter	22	18	4	.818
F. J. Marshall.....	31	24	7	.774
J. C. Tatum.....	10	7	3	.700
J. H. F. Bowman.....	12	8	4	.667
R. S. Otto.....	12	8	4	.667
S. H. Cragg	57	34	23	.597
A. E. Swaffield.....	12	7	5	.583
J. D. Elwell.....	177	100	77	.565
J. W. Blakey.....	161	84	77	.522
S. H. Chadwick.....	46	24	22	.522
R. P. Dow	45	23	22	.511
S. Berendsohn.....	27	14	13	.518
W. E. Napier	12	6	6	.500
S. G. Ruth	12	6	6	.500
B. C. Selover, Jr.....	2	1	1	.500

BUFFALO CHESS CLUB

An interesting handicap tournament has been in progress at the Buffalo Whist and Chess Club. There were 13 entries, divided into four classes as follows: Class A—Thornton, Wilcox, Underwood; Class B—Gould, Stringer, Boehm, Denton, Sickells; Class C—Barber; Class D—Seidenberg, Sy, Lutz, Peck. The stipulations were that one game a week should be played. Up to the eighth pairing Thornton and Wilcox were even. Then Barber drew his game with Wilcox and subsequently Wilcox lost to Thornton and

Stringer while Thornton continued to win, making eventually a clean score of twelve wins and no losses. Thornton won first prize, a handsome badge, Wilcox second, a fine water-color painting, and Boehm has at present the highest score for third prize, but it depends on some adjourned games. Sickells and Sy being close to Boehm in number of won games. The tournament has been a pronounced success, the chess committee having enforced the rule that games should be played promptly according to the pairing, unless an adequate excuse was furnished, thus preventing a long drawn out contest such as has resulted in some of the previous tournaments.

CAMDEN CHESS CLUB.

A meeting of chess and checker experts of Camden, N. J., was held at the Masonic Temple, Camden, to organize a club. The committee in charge comprises William P. G. Lewis, S. H. Quint, M. D., and S. C. Hoeftlich. Those interested in the new organization and desiring information should communicate with William P. G. Lewis, 316 Carteret Street, Camden.

CASTLE CHESS CLUB.

The newly elected officers of the Castle Chess Club, of Brooklyn, are : William A. Foy, president ; William H. Healy, Jr., vice-president ; Harry G. Healy, secretary. The club meets Friday evenings at members' residences.

CORSICANA, TEXAS, CHESS CLUB.

A chess club has been organized at Corsicana, Texas, with Dr. Poe, president, and Henry L. Homan, secretary. The entrance fee is \$1. The secretary writes that the club will do all it can to increase the interest and knowledge of chess.

DAVENPORT IOWA, CHESS CLUB.

The Davenport Chess Club met at the Turner Hall recently, and elected officers for the ensuing year. All of the old incumbents were honored with re-election as follows:

President—Richard Andresen.

Secretary—Gustav Stueben.

Treasurer—Henry True.

It was decided to allow checkers, cribbage and kindred games in the rooms hereafter. A series of games with the Rock Island and Moline people will be arranged for the coming season.

DENVER CHESS CLUB.

The fall handicap tournament of the chess players of the Denver Chess, Checker and Whist Club opened in October. There are three handicap classes and thirteen entries. The tournament will be played out in six weeks, for a rule is that each player must play at least four scheduled games during the week or drop out. Each player plays two games with every other player. The entries are:

First class—Colonel Murphy, H. B. Johnson, H. N. Haynes.

Second class—G. G. Baker, E. S. Cullis, S. Wedeler, W. C. Gardner, W. G. Smith, W. W. Brasie, W. F. Wolff.

Third class—R. E. Barnes, E. A. Smith, G. A. Page.

The first class gives odds of a Pawn and two moves to the second class, and odds of Knight to third class. The second class gives odds of Pawn and move to the third class. The entrance money will be used to secure three prizes for winners. The committee on rules: G. W. Maguire, chairman and referee; O. W. Jackson and J. A. Robinson.

FRANKLIN CHESS CLUB.

The winter season of the Franklin Chess Club was opened auspiciously on October 30, by Harry N. Pillsbury, with an exhibition of simultaneous chess. In introducing the young champion, President Frazer made a few interesting remarks upon the career of Mr. Pillsbury, and spoke of the generosity of the Brooklyn Chess Club which had enabled him to win renown at Hastings. He also referred to the experiences of Mr. Pillsbury at the Franklin Chess Club, and quoted Mr. Pillsbury's remark that he had been greatly influenced in selecting chess for a profession by the success he had met at that club.

Mr. Pillsbury met twenty-one players, and, though they were exceedingly strong, he succeeded in finishing all the games, making the good score of 14 victories, 6 defeats and 1 draw.

The names of players, openings selected and results are given in the following table:

Name of Player.	Opening.	Result.
C. F. Hutch.....	Ruy Lopez.....	Lost.
D. Stuart.....	Queen's Pawn's Opening	Won.
Herm. G. Voigt....	French Defence.....	Won.
G. H. Stout.....	Ruy Lopez	Won.
A. C. Barclay.....	King's Gambit De- clined.....	Lost.
W. W. Biddle.....	Evans Gambit.....	Lost.
C. S. Mirick.....	Bishop's Gambit.....	Won.
A. C. Lowe.....	King's Gambit De- clined.....	Lost.
C. J. Newman.....	Queen's Pawn's Opening	Drawn.
S. L. Stadelman....	Petroff's Defence.....	Lost.
W. S. Boice.....	Queen's Pawn's Opening	Won.
J. F. Roeske.....	King's Gambit De- clined.....	Lost.

Name of Player.	Opening.	Result.
H. Weber.....	Ruy Lopez	Lost.
S. W. Bampton.....	Centre Counter Gambit	Lost.
W. J. Ferris.....	French Defence.....	Lost.
W. H. Schultz.....	Bishop's Gambit.....	Won.
Thos. M. Hahn.....	French Defence.....	Lost.
Dr. J. Solis Cohen.....	Knight's Gambit.....	Lost.
L. S. Landreth.....	Queen's Pawn's Opening	Lost.
Max Livingston.....	Vienna Opening.....	Lost.
Dr. Wright.....	Hungarian De- fence	Lost.

In summarizing the results the Philadelphia *Times* says :

Champion Pillsbury's simultaneous seance at the Franklin Chess Club consisted of twenty-one boards. Results can be itemized as follows :

Pillsbury lost to Stuart, Voigt, Stout, Mirick, Schultz and Walter Scott Boice.

Pillsbury drew with Newman.

Pillsbury won from Bampton, Ferris, Huch, Barclay, Biddle, Lowe, Stadelman, Roeske, Weber, Hahn, Cohen, Landreth, Livingston and the Dominie.

Pillsbury won 3½ vs. Class A won 5½. Pillsbury won 11 vs. Class B won 1. Totals, Pillsbury, 14½; Classes A and B, 6½.

The continuous tourney of the Franklin Chess Club, which was begun on November 1, will continue six weeks. The following thirty-five players have entered: Messrs. W. W. Arnott, P. Archute, S. W. Bampton, J. B. Bartow, H. H. Brown, I. P. Blakemore, W. S. Boice, J. A. Campbell, Jacob Elson, W. J. Ferris, C. F. Huch, Thos. M. Hahn, P. J. Hoban, J. L. Knox, Emil Kemeny, L. S. Landreth, M. Livingston, W. S. Martindale, E. S. Maguire, J. P. Morgan, M. Morgan, C. J. Newman, Oliver Perry-Smith, R. Rowland, G. Reichhelm, J. H. Rhoades, W. Retlaw, A. K. Robinson, J. F. Roeske, W. H. Schultz, D. Stuart, Herm. G. Voigt, L. C. Underwood, Dillwyn Wistar, F. C. Whitecar. At the close of this tourney the annual championship tournament will be started.

The Franklin Chess Club held a general meeting November 12, to take action upon the letter received from the Brooklyn Chess Club, asking for co-operation in the coming cable chess match. After full discussion a resolution was passed to refer the whole matter to the Board of Directors with power.

During his trip South in the latter part of October A. B. Hodges played two exhibition games at the Franklin Chess Club. The first was a Ruy Lopez, which will be found in the game department, with Emil Kemeny; after an interesting battle it was drawn. The second was with Mr. D. Stuart and was won by Mr. Hodges.

FRIDAY NIGHT CHESS CLUB.

A new club has been formed in Brooklyn with this title. Edward L. Savage is president, Joseph Early, treasurer, Francis C. Tolles, secretary.

GERTMANTOWN Y. M. C. A. CHESS CLUB.

Following is the standing of players in the tournament of the Germantown, Pa., Y. M. C. A. Chess Club to Nov. 12:

	Won.	Lost.	Pr. ct.
W. Ivins.....	15	2	.882
H. Himes.....	12½	3½	.781
W. Scofield.....	4½	2½	.643
F. Zimmerman.....	7	5	.583
C. Mattis.....	½	½	.500
H. Elvidge.....	9	10	.474
W. Robertson.....	4	6	.400
W. Birch.....	3	5	.375
W. Hopkins.....	4½	10½	.300
R. Cronshay.....	4	10	.286
A. Thornton.....	2	5	.286
C. Taylor.....	1	7	.125
Hinkle	0	0	.000

HOBOKEN CHESS CLUB.

The members of the Hoboken, N. J., Chess and Checker Club have re-assembled for the season, and they propose to hold their sessions at Busch's Hotel every Monday and Thursday evening.

JERSEY CITY CHESS CLUB.

The season for chess has opened auspiciously in the Jersey City Club. A larger attendance at the opening meetings encourages friends of the game to believe that the club has fairly entered upon a career of development that will be creditable to the city. The managers of the club are satisfied that there are players enough in Jersey City to form a large and important body, and strong players in number sufficient to render a home club an important feature in American chess. At the last general tournament of the chess players of New Jersey, this city was represented by several members of the club, and to such good effect that one of them, Mr. Hopken, was elected president of the general association, and it was decided to hold the next State tournament in Jersey City. By the courtesy of the Palma Club, a commodious room has been set apart for the chess meetings, Thursday night being the regular time for these quiet but often stubborn contests on the chequered field.

Among the more active members are Mr. J. H. Hopken, the president, Rev. E. L. Stoddard, Drs. T. R. Chambers and H. L. Drayton, and Messrs. W. Jones, W. Mavor, Jr., R. A. Cue, J. P. Downs, Warden Osborne of the City Hospital, E. Maxon, G. D. Gedney, Warren Dixon, E. A. Bailey, George Seward. Dr. Chambers is secretary.

LADIES' CHESS CLUB, MONTREAL.
The Ladies' Chess Club, of Montreal, was formed on October 20 at the residence of Mrs. Pillan Stevenson, 500 Guy Street. Mrs. Stevenson was elected president, Miss S. Wilson, secretary-treasurer. Those interested are requested to send their names to Miss Wilson, 412 St. Denis Street, Montreal.

LONG ISLAND INTER-SCHOLASTIC CHESS LEAGUE.

A match in this league was contested on November 5 at the Brooklyn Y. M. C. A. between the Polytechnic and Boys' High School Chess Clubs. Stanley H. Chadwick was umpire and W. E. Napier and H. Helms referees.

The teams, pairings and results were:

Poly.	B. H. S.	Openings.
1. Malbon....o	vs. Dunbar.....i.	Ruy Lopez.
2. H. Morse....i	vs. Lacey.....o.	Ruy Lopez.
3. Martin ....o	vs. Bouck.....i.	Gioco Piano.
4. Somers....o	vs. Giese.....i.	Ruy Lopez.
5. R. Morse....o	vs. Riedel.....i.	Ruy Lopez
6. Meisel..... i	vs. Heuser....o.	Gioco Piano.

Poly played white on the 1, 3 and 5 boards. The score was three each.

Two matches have been played between the Polytechnic and the Manual Training High School, in both of which each side won even games.

The third match of the series between Poly and Manual Training High School was played November 10. Poly was beaten and the series was tied, the score in detail being as follows:

Poly.	M. T. H. S.
1. Steinhardt o	vs. Howell i
2. Somers o	vs. Allen i
3. Martin o	vs. Beardsley i
4. Meisel i	vs. Hussey o
5. Malbon o	vs. Leider i
6. Walker.... i	vs. Morris o

Total..... 2 Total..... 4

On November 17 the deciding match was played and Poly won by a decisive majority.

Poly.	M. T. H. S.
1. Somers i	vs. Howell..... o
2. Meisel i	vs. Allen.. o
3. R. Morse..... i	vs. Feld o
4. Martin i	vs. Beardsley o
5. Walker..... o	vs. Leider i
6. H. Morse..... ½	vs. Hussey ½

Total..... 4½ Total 1½

The Fall Handicap tournament of the Brooklyn Polytechnic Preparatory Chess Club has just been finished. The tournament was not all it should have been, as many games were forfeited, and the rank in the score does not give the true relative strength of the players. The scores of the leaders are:

Player.	Won.	Lost.	Pr. ct.
R. P. Morse.....	11	0	1.000
H. Somers.....	9	2	.819
A. W. Meisel.....	8	2	.800
E. W. Hall.....	8	3	.727
H. N. Morse.....	7	4	.636
Walker.....	6½	4½	.590
Steinhardt.....	5½	4½	.555

MANHATTAN CHESS CLUB.
The tournaments of the Manhattan Chess Club have been commenced with the following entries: First Class—D. G. Baird, E. Delmar, A. Ettlinger, J. M. Hanham,

N. Jasnogradsky, G. Koehler, L. Schmidt, S. Rocamora. Third Class—B. H. Buxton, C. H. Hatheway, G. Loeb, E. M. Stoehr, H. E. Taylor, J. H. Wood, F. H. Yeaton. Fourth Class—W. N. Amory, A. H. Bierwith, A. T. Docharty, J. E. Doob, H. S. Hepburn, W. E. McGill, R. A. Mead, H. Rubino, H. O. Smith, J. Wachtel.

MERCANTILE LIBRARY CHESS ASSOCIATION, PHILADELPHIA.

The regular fall tourney of the Mercantile Library Chess Association has started with fourteen entries, namely : C. Baumann, H. J. Chilton, D. M. Darkow, B. Henry, C. B. Mindell, C. S. Mirick, G. L. Myers, J. Neumann, O. Perry-Smith, J. Reynard, Jacob Rhoads, G. H. Stout, W. R. Thompson, D. Wyeth.

To give an opportunity for play to a less practiced class of players in the library a Class B tournament has also been started with seven entries : M. W. Hoffler, W. S. Ivins, G. R. Kennedy, Percy Moore, J. Patterson, C. Reid, and C. Rieff.

METROPOLITAN CHESS CLUB.

The Metropolitan Chess Club, of New York, announces that during the winter season rapid transit tournaments will be held every Sunday afternoon at the club rooms, in the Central Opera House, East 67th Street, which will be open to all comers. The rapid tournaments of the club have been at the rate of half a minute to a move, all moving on the call of time, and the handicap feature has given the lower classes a chance for prizes.

William Steinitz will be the guest of the club every Friday evening, and will give a series of performances of blindfold, simultaneous and consultation play, to which visitors will be welcomed. Twenty players have entered for the annual handicap tournament, which commenced November 20; there are seven prizes.

MILFORD CHESS CLUB.

The Milford Conn., Chess Club has planned a ten-round tournament which will last most of the winter. There are six entries and one round is played every week. The players are L. T. Clark, William Dahl, C. S. Royden, J. H. Howard, Jr., William Smallwood and H. A. Tucker. The other chess players in the Milford Wheel Club, of which the chess club is a section, are Walter Cox, C. B. Buckingham, Fred Quirk, Harris Hyatt, W. Schelkopp, Charles Wilhelmly and Howard Smith.

NEWARK, OHIO, CHESS CLUB.

The Newark Chess Club has held its semi-annual election and elected the following officers for the term beginning Oct. 1 : President, Amos H. Brice; vice-president, Thos. M. Edmiston; secretary, Wilbur M. Beatty; treasurer, Fred G. Speer; referee, Cyrus G. Nevins; Executive Committee,

Charles Green, Arthur Banton, Rev. J. C. Castle, Dr. J. H. McCahon.

The Newark Chess Club has just begun a two-game tournament, in which each game will be opened with the King's Bishop's Gambit.

The club has just finished its first tournament, with the following score :

	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Pr. ct.
Green	11	5	...	68.7
Nevins	11	5	...	68.7
McCaughan	10	6	...	62.5
Castle	9	7	...	56.2
Edmiston	8	7	1	53.1
Beatty	6	7	3	46.9
Brice	6	10	...	37.5
Banton	5	11	...	31.3
Speer	3	11	2	25.0

OMAHA CHESS CLUB.

The old Omaha Chess Club met with the common hard times five years ago, and its 100 members were obliged to give their attention to problems of daily necessity. Since then the interest has been slowly reviving, and more especially in the Young Men's Christian Association, to which has descended the accoutrements of the old chess club, and in the Labor Temple there have come to be numerous daily games in progress. In the rooms of the former organization there has been such an active demand for the use of chess tables that the association has been obliged to enlarge its equipment. A room on the third floor has been lately devoted to the game, and suitable chess furnishings have been provided. Here the facilities are taxed on almost any afternoon by those who love to parry and thrust on the field of the checkered board, and the gathering is to all intents and purposes a regularly organized club.

ORILLIA CHESS CLUB.

The annual meeting of the Orillia Chess Club was held in the club rooms, Rogers' Block, on Friday night, October 15. There was a large and enthusiastic gathering. In the absence of the president, the Rev. Geo. Grant, B. A., the chair was taken by Mr. W. G. Bingham, the second vice-president. The election of officers for 1897-98 resulted as follows : President, C. Corbould, Sr.; first vice-president, W. G. Bingham; second vice-president, R. Hallen; secretary-treasurer, D. Thomson; executive committee, Dr. A. R. Harvie, H. M. Christie, Dr. W. C. Kennedy, C. E. Grant, A. M. Snellgrove.

The secretary was instructed to convey to the Rev. Geo. Grant, B. A., the retiring president, the hearty thanks of the club for his valuable and efficient services as its president during the past four years.

PITTSBURGH CHESS AND CHECKER CLUB

The fall handicap tournament has been commenced, with 40 entries. J. L. McCutcheon and B. F. Lutton are in the first class.

SACRAMENTO CHESS CLUB.

The Sacramento, California, Chess Club, an annex to the Sacramento Whist Club, has been organized, with the election of Dr. G. G. Dixon as president; Presley B. Johnson, secretary, and the following as the members: Dr. G. G. Dixon, Presley B. Johnson, James Bailey, G. A. Bryan, W. D. Lawton, Alvin Bruner, Rev. Dr. C. L. Miel, Colonel R. L. Peeler, T. A. Pudan, A. S. Wallin, C. J. Corwin, Major W. H. Sherburn.

SAIN'T JOHN, N. B., CHESS CLUB.

The annual meeting of the above club took place on the 14th of October. The following officers were elected: President, G. Fred Fisher; secretary-treasurer, E. T. C. Knowles; managing committee, C. E. Hard-ing, W. K. Mollison, and the president and secretary. Arrangements were made for the annual handicap tourney, the entries for which closed on Thursday evening, October 28.

SEATTLE CHESS CLUB.

The officers of the Seattle, Washington, Whist and Chess Club for 1897 and 1898 were elected at the annual meeting in October. The complete list is as follows: M. H. Young, president; C. B. Bagley, vice-president; W. S. Blain, secretary and treasurer. Trustees and Executive Committee, M. H. Young, C. B. Bagley, W. S. Blain, W. A. Dickey, Pendleton Miller, David Zerwekh, R. S. Cox, Jr., D. N. Baxter, C. H. Clarke, Dr. G. B. McCulloch.

Amusement Committee, A. P. Hill, W. S. Blain, W. A. Dickey.

SIOUX CITY CHESS, CHECKERS AND WHIST CLUB.

A strong chess, checkers and whist club will be organized in Sioux City, Iowa. About seventy-five persons have signed the agreement for its formation, and at a preliminary meeting held in the court house, Nov. 4, a good start was made.

The attendance at this first meeting was not large, but everyone was enthusiastic. W. C. Hutchins was called to the chair, and C. J. Johnson was made secretary. Committees were appointed as follows:

Chess, Ed Daniels.

Checkers, W. W. Harris.

Rooms and Furnishings, Messrs. Bowman, Chase and Clough.

Organization, Messrs. Griffin, Lohr, Brad-street, Robinson and Morrissey.

STATEN ISLAND CHESS CLUB.

The season of the Staten Island Chess Club was opened on Friday, November 5, and in celebration thereof there was a Rapid Transit Tournament, in which eight players participated. The contestants were: Brenzinger, Sr., Litzenberger, Wittepski, Roettig, La Moutte, Hagedorn, Brenzinger, Jr., Meeder. The winners, after three rounds were fought,

were Brenzinger, Sr., 1st prize (gold pin); Litzenberger, second prize (gold pin); Wittepski, third prize (chess book).

TACOMA CHESS CLUB.

The Tacoma, Washington, Chess Club has arranged for a tournament during the winter. President Pritchard has appointed the following tournament committee: Stephen Ryder, J. Preston Clark, Willis R. Hall.

WASHINGTON CHESS CLUB.

There was some talk of substituting two tournaments for the championship tournament at the Washington Chess Club, in order that those members who felt that they would have no chance with the leading players might have a tournament to themselves, but the executive committee has decided to hold but one tournament during the winter. The entrance fee has been reduced to one dollar and the number of prizes increased to five.

One of the latest additions to the Washington Chess Club is Mr. Louis A. Pradt, an assistant attorney general. The membership of the chess club embraces several other members of the legal profession. There are also doctors, business men, clerks, etc. The clergy is also represented.

The seventh game in the match for the championship of the District between Messrs. F. B. Walker and W. A. Gwyer, Jr., resulted in a victory for Mr. Walker in twenty-three moves. Mr. Walker sacrificed a piece on the twelfth move, and to prevent a mate in five moves, Mr. Gwyer was compelled to give up his Queen for a piece. A win was easily brought about thereafter. Mr. Gwyer there-upon resigned the match. The score stood as follows: Walker, 6; Gwyer, 0; drawn, 1. Mr. Walker had but one game to win to make him victorious, anyway. It is but justice to Mr. Gwyer to state that he has not been in good form during the match.

The following is a summary of the match:

Game.	Opening.	Winner.	Moves.
1.....	Ruy Lopez.....	Walker.....	74
2.....	English	Walker.....	38
3.....	Irregular	Walker.....	26
4.....	English	Walker.....	46
5.....	Irregular	Drawn.....	48
6.....	Ruy Lopez.....	Walker.....	33
7.....	French.....	Walker.....	23

Mr. Walker had first move in the odd-numbered games.

The terms of the match between Messrs. F. B. Walker and Patrick O'Farrell for the championship of the District have been agreed upon. The match will continue until one player wins seven games, draws not counting. The time limit is thirty-five moves in two hours, and twenty moves an hour thereafter. This is slower time the first two hours than has been adopted in previous matches. The trophy involved, besides the title, is a leather chess board.

A. B. Hodges entertained the club with an exhibition of simultaneous playing during his visit, contesting 14 games, of which he won 12 and lost 2. The successful opponents of the Washington team were F. B. Walker and L. Tharp.

YARMOUTH, N. S., CHESS CLUB.
For some time past the enthusiasts of the game have thought that an organiza-

tion would be a benefit to them, and to this end a chess club has been formed, which will be affiliated with the Merchants' Club. A meeting was held in the latter's reading-room, and the new organization, which will be known as the Yarmouth Chess Club, was formed. The following are the officers: R. S. Eakins, president; W. E. Perry, vice-president, and Chas. F. Brown, secretary. All persons visiting town, who are interested in chess, are invited to call at the club's rooms and enjoy a quiet game.



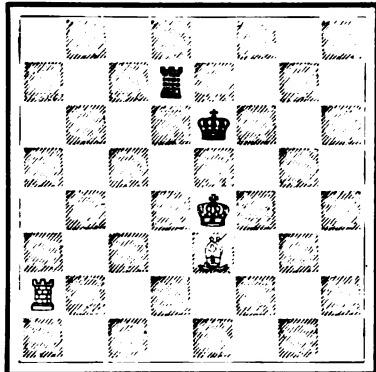
THE THEORY OF END PLAY.

I.

ROOK AND BISHOP AGAINST ROOK.

(Continued from page 278.)

XIV.



1 B—B 4
2 R—R 6 ch

1 R—K 2
2 K—B 2 ch

Black makes for the safest side as the positions of the Kings at KKt 6 and KKt sq render it most difficult for the attack to proceed.

3 K—B 5
4 B—K 5

3 R—Q 7
4 R—QKt 2

Most other moves would be incorrect, f. e., 4...R—Q 8 on account of 5 R—R 7 ch, K—K sq; 6 K—K 6 or 5...K—B sq, 6 K—K 6, K—Kt sq; 7 R—Kt 7 ch, K—B sq; 8 R—Kt 4 leading to Philidor's position or 5...K—Kt sq, 6 K—K 6 (exception to VIII), white either wins the Rook by 6...R—KKt 8; 7 R—R 8 ch, or else

brings about Philidor's position). A good enough defence, however, is 4...K—K sq, whereupon 5 R—R 8 is met by R—Q sq, 6 R—R 7, R—Q 2, while the preparatory 5 R—KR 6 fails on account of 5...R—KB 2 ch. If 5 B—B 6, K—B 2 (not R—Q 4 ch, because of 6 K—K 6); 6 R—R 8, R—QKt 2; 7 R—R 8, R—Kt 4 ch; 8 B—K 5, R—QR 4, with the same continuation as in the text.

5 R—R 6

5 R—Kt 4

The pinning of the Bishop, as a rule, offers the safest defence.

6 R—R 7 ch

6 K—B sq!

The Bishop being pinned, black best plays his King in front of the hostile King, because he always can force the latter to give up the opposition by checking with the Rook. If 6...K—Kt sq, 7 R—Q 7 and wins either by 7...R—R 4; 8 K—Kt 6, R—R 3 ch (RxR, 9 R—Q 8 ch); 9 B—B 6 or by 7 K—B sq; 8 K—B 6, R—Kt 3 ch; 9 B—Q 6 ch, K moves; 10 K—K 6 or Kt 6.

7 R—Q 7

7 K—K sq!

Which prevents the above conclusion; 8 K—K 6 is not possible because of 8...RxR. If 8 R—KR 7 or KKt 7, the King returns to B sq.

8 R—QR 7

8 K—B sq

White now cannot obtain any other corner position than the following:

9 K—K 6
10 B—Q 6 ch

9 R—Kt 3 ch
10 K—Kt sq

Wherein the Kings are facing one another diagonally. An attempt to win by 11 R—Q 7 is rendered futile by 11...R—Kt 8! for if 12 K—B 6, then R—B 8 ch, and if 13 K—K 6, then again R—QR 8.

(TO BE CONCLUDED.)

Chess by Correspondence

The latest scores in the championship tournament of the Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association are as follows:

EASTERN DIVISION.

Section 1.

	Won.	Lost.
T. C. McIlwaine.....	8	0
E. L. Massett.....	6	3
H. Helms.....	5	2
J. H. Dahms.....	4	3

Section 2.

S. H. Chadwick	6	3
H. Saunders.....	5	2
Prof. R. B. Lloyd.....	5½	2½
J. Hamilton	4	2

Section 3.

W. C. Odell.....	8	1
A. E. Swaffield.....	5	1
J. V. Nourse.....	5	2
F. B. Walker.....	3	1

Section 4.

W. E. Napier.....	5	0
M. Lissner.....	6½	1½
C. S. Wilmarth.....	5½	½
A. Y. Hesse.....	4	2

CENTRAL DIVISION.

Section 1.

J. Tarbell.....	4	0
Rev. L. Turney.....	3	0
E. J. Napier.....	5	1
C. A. Nourse.....	3½	2½

Section 2.

Dr. H. E. Greene	7	2
C. C. McKecknie	4	2
Wm. Dubois.....	3½	2½
Dr. W. A. Dewey.....	3	2

Section 3.

Dr. B. Hesse.....	3	0
G. A. L'hommedé.....	1	0

NEW ENGLAND DIVISION.

E. B. Escott.....	7½	½
H. W. Barry.....	6	4
E. R. Blanchard	6	4
J. F. Tracy	4½	3½

NORTHERN DIVISION.

F. A. Hill.....	7½	½
J. I. Jellett.....	7½	1½
L. Schull.....	5	1
J. Tunstall.....	5	3

MIDLAND DIVISION.

J. J. Weiss.....	7	2
N. Hald.....	6	2
Rev. C. O. Larsson.....	6½	2½
Prof. A. S. Hitchcock.....	3½	3½
G. Ufford	2½	1½

SOUTHERN DIVISION.

	Won.	Lost.
L. R. Walden.....	6	0
O. E. Wiggers.....	4	0

ATLANTIC DIVISION.

Dr. O. Meyer.....	3	1
-------------------	---	---

WESTERN DIVISION.

C. F. Pierce.....	8	1
-------------------	---	---

The auxiliary tournament began in October with eighty players, so we now have nearly 200 contestants battling for medals and prizes.

National Referee A. H. Gansser has quite a list of controversies and intricacies to decide in the several chess tournaments at present in progress. He has decided the contests of J. E. Eaton, Connecticut, against H. Lavers, of New York; C. F. Pierce, Los Angeles, against T. A. Devaney, of Oregon, and Rev. L. Turney, against Wm. Mulky, of Indiana.

Following is a game played recently in the Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association:

Notes by W. E. Napier, in Brooklyn *Eagle*.
Boden-Kieseritzky Gambit.

White.	Black.
Lissner.	Napier.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 B—B 4	2 Kt—KB 3
3 Kt—KB 3	3 KtxP
4 Kt—QB 3	4 KtxKt
5 QPxKt	5 P—KB 3
6 Castles	6 Q—K 2
7 Kt—R 4	7 P—KKt 3
8 B—K 3	

In the majority of games on record in which the variation initiated by this move was adopted the subsequent play has involved the advance of the Queen's side Pawns. The present instance is an exception.

8 P—QB 3
9 Q—Q 2
9 P—Q 4

P—Q 3 here is more in accordance with the accepted line of defence.

10 B—Q 3
11 QR—K
12 B—KR 6
10 Q—KB 2
11 B—K 2
12 P—KKt 4

Imprisoning the Bishop and giving rise to some very intricate play.

13 Kt—B 3
13 QB—Kt 5

The tempting P—K 5 would result disastrously for black as follows: 13 P—K 5; 14 BxKP, PxP; 15 RxP, and the position is untenable. Q—R 4 at this stage would not answer on account of 14 BxKtP, and the consequent demolition of black's position.

14 KtxKP

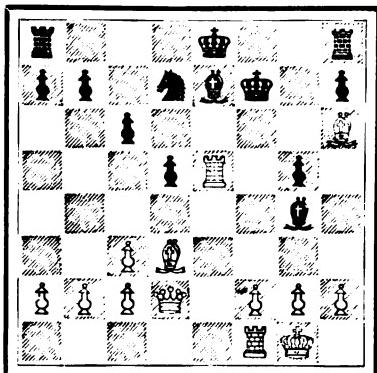
White cannot now delay the sacrifice.

15 RxP

14 PxKt
15 Kt—Q 2

Position at black's fifteenth move, RxB ch.

Black—Napier, 13 pieces.



White—Lissner, 13 pieces.

16 RxB ch

Daring play, yet the only way to keep up the pressure.

16 QxR

KxB, though inviting, would at least make it difficult to avoid a draw.

17 R—K

17 B—K 3

18 BxKtP

18 Q—B 2

19 Q—K 3

19 Kt—B sq

20 P—KB 4

20 R—KKt

21 B—R 6

If 21 P—B 5, Q—Kt 2; 22 P—KR 4, P—KR 3; 23 P—B 6, Q—KB 2; 24 BxRP, K—Q 2, leaving black with a safe game and a Rook to the good.

22 P—B 5

21 K—Q 2
22 P—Q 5

If 22 R—K; 23 BxKt, KRxB; 24 PxR ch, QxP; 25 QxQ ch, RxQ; 26 RxR, KxR; 27 BxP, and black will do well to draw.

23 PxR ch

24 PxP

25 R—KB

26 B—B 5

23 KtxP

24 QR—K

25 Q—R 4

26 K—Q

BxKt would be answered by Q—Kt 3, regaining the piece.

27 Q—Q 2

Threatening both Q—R 5 ch and P—Q 5.

27 K—B

Absolutely the only way to escape.

28 P—QB 4

28 K—Kt

29 P—Q 5

29 PxP

30 PxP

30 Kt—B 4

31 B—K 3

31 Kt—K5

32 BxP ch

32 KxB

33 Q—K 3 ch

33 K—Kt

34 Q—B 4 ch

34 K—R

35 BxKt

35 QR—KB

36 B—B 5

36 Q—K 7

37 Q—B 2

37 Q—K 4

38 Q—B 4

38 QxKtP

39 Q—R 4 ch

39 K—Kt

40 P—Kt 4

40 P—R 4

41 P—KR 3

41 Q—K 4 !!

Imprudently declining a draw by Q—R 4 ch.

38 Q—B 4

38 QxKtP

39 Q—R 4 ch

39 K—Kt

40 P—Kt 4

40 P—R 4

41 P—KR 3

41 Q—K 4 !!

The winning move, for white cannot reply Q—KB 4 on account of 42 RxB; 43 QxR, Q—Kt 6 ch; 44 K—R, QxPch; 45 K—Kt, RxPch; 46 K—B 2, R—Kt 7 ch and wins.

42 Q—B 2

42 PxP

43 P—KR 4

If 43 PxP, RxB; 44 RxR, Q—K 8 ch; 45 K—R 2, Q—R 5 ch; 46 K—Kt 2, RxP ch; 47 K—B, Q—R 8 ch; 48 K—K 2, R—Kt 7 ch; 49 R—B 2, RxR ch; 50 KxR, Q—R 7 ch and wins.

43 R—KR

44 RxP

44 P—Q 6

45 R(B)—KR

45 P—Q 7

46 Q—K 6 ch

46 Q—Kt 2

47 Q—K 8 ch

47 R—B 2

48 R—R 8 ch

48 R—B

49 QxR

49 RxQ ch

Resigns.

The prize winners in the recently concluded solving tournament of the *Farmer's Voice* are as follows :

Points.

H. Duane, Ogdensburg, N. Y.....	185
Otto Wurzburg, Grand Rapids, Mich.....	185
Dr. S. T. King, Brooklyn, N. Y.....	184
I. Deissig, Brooklyn, N. Y.....	181
J. W. Barnhart, Jr., Logan, Ia.....	172
F. A. Hollway, Grand Rapids, Mich.....	172
R. A. Hart, Baton Rouge, La.....	170
Jos. A. Coultaus, Brooklyn, N. Y.....	169
J. F. Tracy, Bridgton, Me.....	167
Paul Gross, Quincy, Ill.....	166

There are two ties. Messrs. Duane and

Wurzburg tie for first prize. This will either be settled by further solving between them, by lot, or otherwise, to the satisfaction of both. Messrs. Barnhart and Hollway tie for fifth and sixth honors.

A number of others were in close pursuit : A. Greenwood, Los Angeles, Cal., with 164; A. J. Burnett, Grand Rapids, Mich., with 156; E. W. Engberg and C. E. Lindmark, Brooklyn, with 154 each; and many others, scattered not far behind. All of the problems were solved by Messrs. Duane, Wurzburg, Barnhart, King, Hart and Deissig. A perfect score, of all variations, under our ruling, would have been as follows, for the different problems in order : 8, 12, 11, 31, 17, 12, 12, 16, 25, 21, 17, 19—total, 201.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games from Vienna.

Translated for the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE by H. C.

Rudolph Charousek, winner of the Berlin Tournament, visited Vienna on his way to Budapest, and was the guest of the Vienna Schach-gesellschaft during his stay in that city. The club arranged two series of consultation games, assigning different allies to the visitor in one series, and in the second, in which the club offered a purse, Charousek had the assistance of H. Fahndrich, and was opposed by Marco and Schlechter. In the first series three

games were played, Charousek and ally winning one, drawing one and losing one. In the second series four games were played, each side winning one and drawing one.

Herr Marco has written very elaborate notes and forwarded them to New York. The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE was enabled to secure the exclusive rights of publication, and our readers will find his comments interesting and valuable.

First Series.

No. 88. First Game. P—Q 4 Opening.

White.	Black.
Marco and Fahndrich.	Charousek and Halprin.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 P—K 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—Q 3
4 B—Kt 3	4 KKt—B 3
5 P—K 3	5 BxB

This exchange is generally avoided because white's attack on the open KR file is feared. In this game white does not get this attack; on the contrary, black exchanges because they see that it would be impossible for white to get an attack on the R file on account of the black Knight taking possession of KKt 5 sq. The complication which arises from this line of play does not bring about any tangible result, but it leads to an end game in which the black allies are left with a Bishop against Knight with better chances, and finally achieve, in a rather peculiar way, the victory, because white, under pressure of time, did not at one stage of the game select the proper defensive variation. It is peculiar that the Knights in all of these consultation games played a most lamentable rôle.

6 RPxB	6 P—B 4
7 PxP	7 Q—R 4 ch
8 QKt—Q 2	8 Kt—B 3
9 P—B 3	9 QxP (B 5)
10 B—Q 3	10 Kt—KKt 5

This move and its repartee are equally exotical.

11 Kt—Kt 5 11 QKt—K 4

Black wisely avoids the offered gift. 11...KtxKP would not do on account of 12 Q—K 2, Kt—B 5 (if KtxKtP; 13 K—B, etc.) 13 BxKt, Px B; 14 Kt—K 4, etc., and white has the better game.

12 QKt—B 3 12 B—Q 2

The sacrifice of 12...KtxBP; 13 KxB, Kt—Kt 5 ch would not do, inasmuch as white, after 14 K—K, is pretty safely placed.

13 KtxKt	13 KtxKt
14 B—K 2	14 P—B 3
15 Kt—B 3	

To capture the RP would have been bad for white. The same may be said of previous capturing of this Pawn.

16 Q—B 2	15 Kt—B 3
17 Castles QR	16 P—KKt 3

17 QxKtP, PxQ; 18 RxR ch, etc., could not be selected because of the white allies not having the necessary time to study out the consequences.

18 Kt—Q 4	17 Castles QR
19 P—QB 4	18 Kt—K 2
	19 K—Kt

P—K 4 would have lost a Pawn on account of the rejoinder, PxP, etc.

20 PxP	20 Q—R 4
21 K—Kt	21 KtxP
22 Q—Q 2	22 Q—Kt 3
23 B—B 4	23 Kt—Kt 5
24 P—R 3	24 Kt—R 3
25 BxKt	25 PxB

Excellent play. Black threatens to get a strong attack by means of P—K 4 in conjunction with B—B 4 ch, or B—R 5 or B—K 3. Under these circumstances white is obliged to play for the exchange of Queens, connecting his opponents' isolated Pawns.

26 Q—Kt 4	26 P—QR 4
27 QxQ ch	27 PxQ
28 P—QKt 3	

The white allies are afraid of the hole on Knight's 3; it would have been bad to play R—R 6 on account of 28...P—K 4; 29 Kt—B 2, B—R 5, etc. It would also have been unfavorable to white to proceed with 28 Kt—K 2, B—R 5; 29 RxR ch, RxR; 30 Kt—B 3, B—Kt 6; 31 RxP, on account of the reply R—Q 7, etc.

29 Kt—K 2	28 P—K 4
30 Kt—B 3	29 P—R 4
31 P—K 4	30 B—B 3
32 P—B 3	31 R—Q 5
33 K—B 2	32 KR—Q
34 Kt—K 2	33 K—B 2
35 RxR	34 RxR
36 KxR	35 RxR
37 K—Q 2	36 K—Q 3

The white allies here considered the move P—QKt 4, but on account of the following variation in which black wins a Pawn for the time being they abandoned the move: 37...PxP; 38 PxP, B—Kt 4; 39 Kt—B 3, B—B 8; 40 Kt—Q 5, BxP; 41 K—K 2, P—B 4; 42 Kt—K 3, B—R 6. Analysis made after the completion of the game, however, showed that the white allies in this position would have regained the Pawn by means of 43 Kt—B 4 ch.

37 K—B 4

38 K—B 3

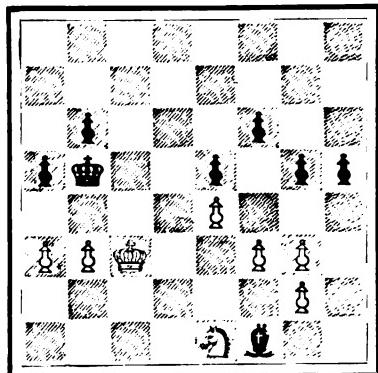
The variations which would result from 38 K—B, are interesting, but they would not have given white any advantage.

39 Kt—B sq	38 B—Kt 4
40 Kt—Q 3 ch	39 B—B 8
41 Kt—K sq	40 K—Kt 4

White's game is now irreparably lost. It threatens 42 three things P—R 5; 43 PxP, PxP and if 44 K—any, BxKtP; 45 KtxB, P—R 6 and the passed Pawn cannot be stopped.

This threat was pallied by the text move, which, however, lost through the loss of Pawns.

Position at black's forty-first move, P—Kt 4. Black.



White.

42 P—B 4	42 KtPxP
43 PxP	43 P—R 5
44 PxP	44 PxP
45 Kt—B 3	45 BxP
46 KtxKP	46 P—R 6
47 Kt—Kt 4	47 BxP
48 K—Q 4	48 B—B 7
49 K—B 3	49 B—B 4
50 Kt—R 2	50 K—B 4
51 K—Q 2	51 K—Q 5
52 Kt—B	52 B—K 3
Resigns	

No. 89. Second Game. Macdonnel Gambit.

White.

Charousek and Fahndrich.

1 P—K 4
2 P—KB 4
3 Kt—KB 3
4 B—B 4
5 Kt—B 3
6 QxP
7 KtxP

A new, as will be seen from the run of this game, also an excellent move. On account of 7...P—QB 3; 8 BxP would not have done. 5 Kt—B 3 is looked upon as weaker than castling.

7 QKt—B 3

Perhaps the best, as it prevents white from forming a strong center position.

8 Castles

Owing to Q—R 5 ch, Q—B 3 would have been useless.

8 B—Q 3

9 P—Q 4

The only means of maintaining the attack.

9 KtxP

10 Q—R 5

10 B—K 3

KKt—B 3 could not have been played for

two reasons. White could have proceeded 11 KtxKt ch, QxKt; 12 P—K 5, BxP; 13 R—K, thereby winning a piece. Or if 12...QxP; 13 QxP ch, K—Q; 14 BxP, etc., thereby gaining a very strong attack.

11 BxP

In reply to RxP, black would not have taken the Rook, but would have played Q—Q 2, to be followed by castling on the QR side.

11 BxP

12 BxB

Again Kt—KB 3 could not be ventured on account of 13 KtxB, KtxQ; 14 KtxQ, which would have resulted in black losing one of his Knights, and with a Pawn to the bad, and even if 13...KtxKt, black gets the worst on account of 14 Q—K 5.

13 Q—K 5 ch

13 K—B

If 13...Kt—K 3; 14 KtxKt, BxKt; 15 QxR, Q—Kt 4; 16 QR—Q, thereby white would maintain the attack without having any numerical disadvantage.

14 QxR

14 BxR

15 RxP

15 Q—B 3

16 QxP

16 QxKt

The only defence. For if 16...Kt—K 2; 17

P-B 3, Kt-K 3; 18 P-K 5, Q-B 4; 19 KtxKt ch, QxKt; 20 R-B 6, Q-Q 4; 21 P-K 6 and wins. Or if 17...Kt-QB 3; 18 P-K 5, KtxP; 1 Kt-Q 3, and black has no sufficient defence.

17 RxQ	17 Kt-K 7 ch
18 K-B 2	18 KtxR
19 P-KR 4	19 R-Q
20 Q-B 5	20 Kt-K 3

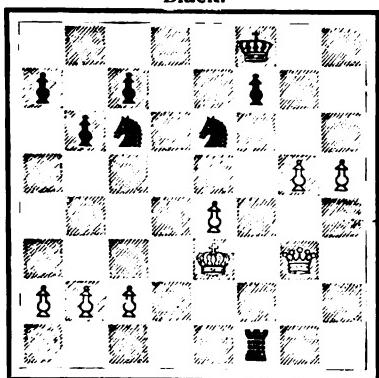
The continuation 20...R-Q 7 ch; 21 K-K, (21 K-K 3, R-K 7 ch; 22 K-Q 4, Kt-K 3; 23 K-B 3, RxKtP is favorable for black), R-K 7 ch; 22 K-B or K-Q, Kt-K 3 is unfavorable for black on account of 23 Q-QKt 5, because white would eventually have a passed Pawn on each wing of the board.

21 K-K 3	21 P-Kt 3
22 P-KKt 4	22 R-Q 8
23 P-Kt 5	23 Kt-K 2
24 Q-Kt 4	

White 24 Q-R 7 on account of the rejoinder Kt-Kt 3; 25 P-R 5, R-KR 8, etc., would have been unfavorable; Q-B 3, instead of the text move, would have been decidedly better.

25 P-R 5	24 R-KB 8
26 Q-Kt 3	25 Kt-B 3

Position at white's twenty-sixth move, Q-Kt 3. Black.



White.

In order to prevent the entrance of the Knight on K 4. If 26 P-R 6, black would have gained an advantage as will be seen: 26...Kt-K 4; 27 Q-R 5, or Kt 2, Kt-B 5 ch; 28 K any, Kt-B 5, or by means of 26...Kt-K 4; 27 Q-R 4, K-Kt. It is interesting to see that after 26...Kt-K 4; 27 Q-R 4, Kt-B 5; black wins the Queen, but loses the game on account of P-R 7.

26 R-B 5

27 QxR

White has nothing better, for the black allies would have become too powerful if once permitted to play Kt-K 4.

28 KxKt	27 KtxQ
	28 K-Kt 2

The consulting black allies were playing under pressure of time. They could not examine the continuation 28...Kt-Kt 5; 29 P-B

3, KtxRP; or Kt-Q 6 ch, and they therefore at once decided to make this cautious text move.

29 P-B 3	29 Kt-K 2
30 K-K 5	30 Kt-B 3 ch
31 K-B 4	31 Kt-K 2
32 K-K 5	32 Kt-B 3 ch
33 K-B 4	33 Kt-K 2
34 P-K 5	34 P-QB 3
35 K-K 4	35 P-QB 4
36 P-K 6	36 PxP
37 K-K 5	37 Kt-Q 4
38 P-B 4	

This excellent move gives white still winning chances.

38 Kt-K 6

Kt-Kt 5 instead would have been fatal. Black would have been compelled to force the game, and white would either have been able to penetrate with his King the B 6 square, or would have won all the black Pawns.

39 P-Kt 3	39 K-B 2
40 P-Kt 6 ch	40 K-K 2

All the variation arising from 40...K-Kt 2 would have been unfavorable.

41 K-B 4	41 Kt-B 4
42 K-Kt 5	42 Kt-Q 5

Through these moves black secures a draw.

43 P-R 3

If white had played K-R 6 the game would have been lost on account of 43...K-B 3; 44 K-R 7, Kt-B 4; 45 P-R 6, Kt-K 2; 46 P-Kt 7, K-B 2; 47 K-R 8, P-K 4; 48 P-R 7, Kt-Kt 3 ch, and, after 43 P-R 6, black can force the draw 43...Kt-B 6; 44 K-B 4, Kt-R 5, etc. The text move, however, shows that white is still playing for a win, for after the forty-sixth move the position on the King's wing is still the same, but with the difference that it is black's turn to play.

43 P-R 3	
44 P-Kt 4	44 P-R 4

PxP would have lost the game; for instance, 45 PxP, P-R 4; 46 P-B 5, PxP; 47 PxP, P-B 5; 48 P-Kt 7, K-B 2; 49 P-R 6, Kt-B 3; 50 K-R 6, K-Kt (if 50...P-B 6; 51 K-R 7, Kt-B 2; 52 P-QR 7 and wins); 51 P-QR 7, KtxP; 52 K-Kt 6 and mate next move.

45 PxP	45 PxP
46 P-R 4	46 Kt-B 6 ch
47 K-R 6	47 K-B
48 P-Kt 7 ch	

K-R 7 would not have carried the day, on account of 48...Kt-Kt 4 ch; 49 K-R 8, Kt-B 2 ch, etc.

49 K-Kt 6	48 K-Kt
50 P-R 6	49 P-K 4
51 K-B 6	50 Kt-R 5 ch

A little trap at the conclusion of the game. Black would by P-K 5 now have lost the game on account of 52 P-R 7 ch, KxP; 53 K-B 7 winning.

51 Kt-B 6
Drawn.

No. 90. Third Game. Vienna Opening.

White.
Charousek and
Marco.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—QB 3
- 3 B—B 4
- 4 P—Q 3
- 5 KKt—K 2
- 6 PxP
- 7 Castles
- 8 KtxKt
- 9 Q—R 5

The Kt threatens to go to K 4, where it might have been troublesome to black. Now that the Bishop has fulfilled his mission on Kt 5, the black allies thought it best to exchange it for the Kt.

- 10 PxB
- 11 B—QKt 5

It would not have been advisable to exchange the Bishop, because black would have got an attack by PxP, to be followed by R—B 4.

- 12 P—QR 4
- 13 Q—Q 3

BxKt would not have been favorable to white. Black could have retaken the Bishop with the Queen, and if 13 QxP, B—Q 4; 14 P—KB 3, K R—K, black would at least have regained the Pawn.

- 13 B—R 3
- 14 KR—K
- 15 R—K 3

In order to prevent the neat little joke, 15 R—R 3, BxR; 16 B—B 4.

- 16 P—Q 4
- 17 Q—R 4
- 18 B—Q 3
- 19 B—B 4 ch
- 20 B—Q 3

See diagram.

Interesting complications would have arisen : 20 R—R 3, for instance, 20...BxB?; 21 QxP ch, K—B 2; 22 R—Kt 3, R—KKt; 23 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—K 3; 24 Q—Kt 4 ch, P—KB 4; 25 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—Q 4; 26 PxP, etc., or 20...P—R 3; 21 B—Q 3, PxP?; 22 R—Kt 3, K—R; 23 QB—B, R—K 8 ch; 24 B—B, B—B 5; 25 BxRP, RxR; 26 B—B dis ch, K—Kt; 27 BxR ch, K—B; 28 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2; 29 RxP ch, K—Q 3; 30 RxQ, KxR; 31 QxR and wins. Black, however, plays after 20...P—KR 4; 21 B—Q 3, correctly, 21...P—KB 4, and thereby gets the better game.

- 21 B—B 4 ch
- 20 B—Kt 3
- 21 K—R

Second Series

No. 91. First Game.

White.
Charousek and
Fahndrich.

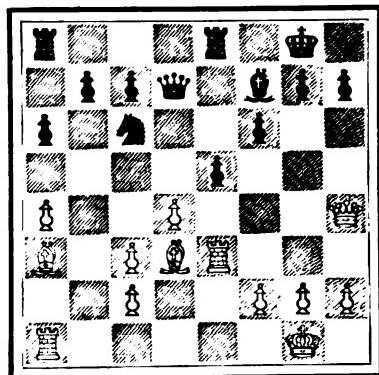
- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—QB 4
- 3 Kt—QB 3
- 4 Kt—B 3

Black.
Marco and
Schlechter.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—K 3
- 3 Kt—KB 3
- 4 P—B 4

Position at white's twentieth move, B—Q 3.

Black.



White.

- 22 QR—K
- 23 B—K 6
- 24 RxR

By sacrificing the exchange the black allies simplify matters and in their favor.

- 25 Q—Kt 3
- 26 R—K 7
- 27 QxP (B 2)

QxP on B 6 would have been equally bad on account of 27...Kt—Kt 4; thereby black would have won a piece.

- 28 R—Q 7
- 29 QxKtP
- 30 Q—Q 5
- 31 R—QB 7
- 32 Q—B 3
- 33 RxBP
- 34 P—R 4
- 35 P—R 5
- 36 Q—Kt 3
- 37 R (K)—QB
- 38 R—B 7
- 39 Q—K 3
- 40 R (B)—B 5
- 41 P—B 3
- 42 Q—K 2

Resigns

If 43 QxB, black wins by 43..KtxP ch; 44 QxKt, K—K 8 ch; 45 Q—B, Q—K 6 ch; 46 K—R 2, RxQ; 47 R—Q 8 ch, K—R 2; 48 R (B 5)—B 8, Q—K 4 ch; 49 P—Kt 3, QxP ch, and Q—R 8 mate.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

- 5 P—K 3
- 6 P—QR 3

White threatened to gain the majority of Pawns on the Queen's side after PxP, in connection with P—QKt 4, and P—B 5. In order to prevent this, black is obliged to exchange the Pawn

7 BxP
8 PxP

7 P—QR 3

Now black threatens similarly, and white is therefore obliged to exchange the Pawn likewise. Through these manœuvres an open position with a symmetrical position of the Pawns resulted. A draw is the usual result of such a game. The schemes by means of which both consulting parties are trying to avoid a draw are very instructive on account of their simplicity.

8 QxQ ch
9 KxQ
10 P—QKt 4

9 BxP
10 B—K 2

Steinitz here retired the Bishop, in a game against Lasker, to R 2. On account of commanding two diagonals the Bishops seem much better placed than on R 2.

11 K—K 2	11 P—QKt 4
12 B—Q 3	12 B—Kt 2
13 B—Kt 2	13 Castles
14 Kt—K 4	14 KtxKt
15 BxKt	15 Kt—Q 5 ch
16 BxKt	16 BxB
17 Kt—Q 2	17 B—Kt 2
18 KR—QB	18 KR—QB
19 P—B 3	19 P—B 3
20 P—K 4	20 RxR
21 RxR	

White has now developed his game pretty strongly, and threatens to make himself comfortable by entering the enemies' camp. In spite of being in possession of two Bishops against B and Kt, black has much trouble to meet all the threats of the opponent.

21 R—QB	
22 B—B 5	22 K—B 2
23 Kt—Kt 3	23 P—K 4
24 K—Q 3	

It seems as if white intended to proceed with 25 P—QR 4, but this on account of the reply PxP, and after RxP, B—B 3 and B—Kt 4 would only have improved black's position. Consequently it must be assumed that the move was intended as of a waiting nature.

24 B—Q sq

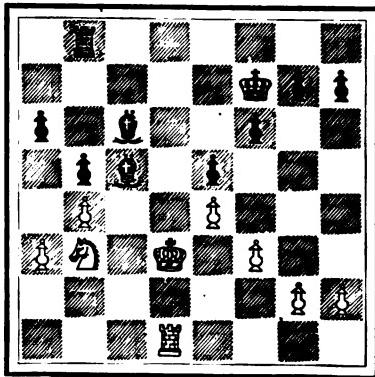
Black might have played K—K 3 instead, for after 25 BxB, KxP; 26 Kt—B 5, black need not fear on account of 26...R—B 2. However, the text move was made in order to preserve as long as possible the advantage of the two Bishops.

25 R—Q	25 B—B 3
26 B—K 3	26 B—K 2
27 B—Kt 6	27 R—QKt
28 B—B 7	28 R—QB
29 B—Kt 6	29 R—QKt
30 B—B 7	30 R—QB
31 B—Kt 6	31 R—QKt
32 B—B 5	32 BxB

See diagram.

With the Rook on Bishop square this exchange would have been unfavorable to black, as white might have retaken the Pawn. On account of the threatening P—Kt 5, white must retake the Bishop with Knight.

Position at black's thirty-second move, BxB.
Black.



White.

33 KtxB
34 K—K 3

33 K—K 2
34 R—QR

The black allies now threaten to penetrate into the opposite position with their Rook by means of P—QR 4.

35 Kt—Kt 3	35 B—Q 2
36 P—Kt 3	36 B—K 3
37 Kt—R 5	

The variations arising from 37 Kt—B 5, P—QR 4; 38 KtxB, KxKt; 39 R—Q 5, PxP; 40 PxP, R—R 6 ch, give better chances to black. Still less to be recommended to white would have been 38 PxP, RxP; 39 R—Q 3, B—B 5; 40 R—Q 7 ch, K—B; 41 R—Q 8 ch, K—B 2; 42 R—Q 7, K—Kt 3, etc.

38 K—Q 2	37 R—OB
39 R—QB	38 R—B 2
40 R—B 5	39 K—Q 3
41 P—B 4	40 K—Q 2
42 PxR	41 RxR
43 K—B 3	42 K—B 2
44 PxP	43 B—R 7
45 K—Kt 4	44 PxP

A last interesting attempt.

46 P—QR 4	45 B—Kt 8
47 Kt—B 4	46 PxP
48 KtxP	47 BxP
49 Kt—B 7	48 B—B 3
50 K—R 3	49 P—R 4 ch
	50 B—Q 2

The best way to meet the threat of 50 Kt—Kt 5 and 51 Kt—K 6 ch.

51 P—R 4	51 P—R 4
52 Kt—K 5	52 B—Kt 4

Drawn.

5h. 4m. 3h. 40m.

Black might try to bring his King to Queen's 4, or to push the Pawns against the Pawns on the right wing of the board, but white would always find ways to equalize the game. For instance, 53 Kt—B 3, K—B 3; 54 Kt—Q 4 ch, KxP, Kt—K 6 ch, to be followed by KtxP, or 53...K—Q 2; 54 Kt—Q 4, B—B 3; 55 Kt—B 5, etc.

No. 92. Second Game. Ruy Lopez.

White.
Marco and
Schlechter.
1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 Castles
5 P—Q 4
6 Q—K 2
7 BxKt
8 PxP
9 Kt—Q 4
10 Kt—QB 3

Black.
Charousek and
Fahndrich.
1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 KtxP
5 B—K 2
6 Kt—Q 3
7 KtPxP
8 Kt—Kt 2
9 Castles
10 B—B 4

Recommended by Lasker and played by Winawer in Nuremberg; formerly Kt—B 4 was considered best.

11 B—K 3 11 Q—K
12 P—B 4 12 P—Q 4

After the game was finished the allies were of the opinion that B—Kt 3 would have been better, because it would have left him the option of either playing P—Q 3 or P—Q 4.

13 QR—K

The following variation would have been very interesting: 13 Kt—Kt 3, B—Kt 3; 14 BxR, RPxB; 15 P—KB 5, P—B 3; 16 P—K 6, Kt—Q 3. In spite of white's passed Pawn, the opponents seem to have a good position, because of the attack beginning with B—Kt 2.

14 Kt—Kt 3 13 B—Kt 3
15 BxB 14 P—B 3
16 Q—Q 2 15 RPxB

White could have forced a draw here by 16 PxP, QxQ; 17 RxQ, RxP; 18 R—K 7, R—B 2; 19 R—K 8, etc. P—K 6, however, was not good on account of the reply, P—B 4.

17 RxP 16 PxP
18 P—B 5 17 Q—Qsq
19 Q—Q 4 18 Q—Q 3
 19 Kt—Q sq

B—Q 2 would have been useless on account of Kt—Kt 5 or KtxP.

20 P—Kt 4 20 Kt—B 2
21 R—K 3 21 B—Q 2
22 Kt—Q 2 22 QR—K
23 KR—K 23 RxR
24 RxR 24 P—R 4
25 P—KR 3 25 Kt—R 3
26 R—B 3 26 PxP
27 PxP 27 P—Kt 3

The simplest and the strongest continuation which, by the way, suggested by the black allies was 27...Q—B 3; 28 QxQ, PxQ with the better game.

28 R—R 3 28 PxP
29 P—Kt 5 29 Kt—Kt 5

The only move. If 29...Kt—B 2; white wins the game by 30 Q—R 4, Q—Kt 3; 31 Kt—K 2, etc.

30 Kt—B 3 30 Q—K 3
31 P—Kt 4 31 K—B 2

An excellent maneuver to get the King into

safety, and also to keep back the advance of the threatening KRP.

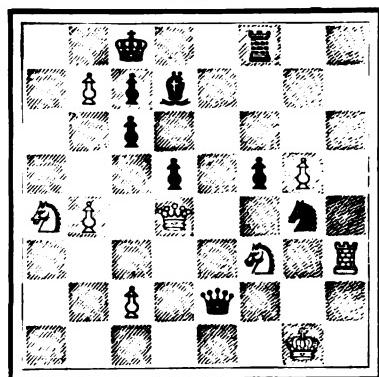
32 P—R 4 32 K—K sq
33 P—R 5 33 K—Q sq
 33...PxP; 34 PxP, B—B sq was sufficient for defensive purposes only, but the text move leads to very interesting complications.

34 PxP 34 K—B sq
35 Kt—QR 4

Owing to 35...P—KB 5, black would gain an advantage had white substituted PxP for the text move.

35 Q—K 7

36 P—Kt 7 ch
Position at white's thirty-sixth move, P—Kt 7 ch.
Black.



White.

The white allies thought that they after KxP could force a mate in nine moves by means of 37 Kt—B 5 ch, K—B; 38 Q—R, K—Q; 39 P—Kt 6, Kt—K 6; 40 Q—R 8 ch, B—B sq; 41 Kt—Kt 7 ch, K—Q 2; 42 R—R 7 ch, K—K 3; 43 Kt—B 5, K—Q 3 (or 43 K—B 3; 44 Q—R ch, KxP; 45 Q—Kt 7, mate); 44 R—Q 7 ch, BxR; 45 QxR, mate. Or to win a piece by the text move. This led to white's destruction. The correct move was Q—Q 2.

36 K—Ktsq

37 Kt—B 5
The white game is now lost past help.

38 KtxB ch 37 Kt—K 6
39 Q—Q 2 38 KxP
40 K—K 2 39 Q—B 8 ch
41 QxKt 40 P—B 5

If Kt—K 5 instead, black wins by 41...R—QR; 42 Kt—Kt, R—R 8, etc.; or 42 Kt—Q, QxR ch; or 42 R—R 4, R—R 8; 43 RxP, Q—R 8 ch; 44 K—Kt 3, Kt—B 8 ch, etc. 41 Kt—Kt would not do either on account of 41...Kt—Kt 5 ch; 42 K—R, P—B 6; 43 KtxR, P—B 7; 44 R—Kt 3, PxKt, Q chs; 45 RxQ, Q—R 6 ch, etc. The sacrifice of the Queen was therefore forced.

41 PxQ
42 KtxR 42 Q—B 7 ch
43 K—R 43 P—K 7

44 P-Kt 6	44 P queens ch	54 K-R 7	54 Q-O 6
45 KtxQ	45 QxKt ch	55 K-R 8	55 Q-K 6
46 K-Kt 2	46 Q-Q 7 ch	56 K-R 7	56 Q-K 5
47 K-B 3	47 Q-B 6 ch	57 K-R 8	57 Q-K ch
48 K-Kt 4	48 QxP ch	58 K-R 7	58 P-Q 5
49 K-Kt 5	49 Q-K 2 ch	59 P-Kt 7	59 P-Q 6
50 K-R 6	50 QxKt ch	60 P queens	60 QxQ ch
51 K-R 7	51 Q-B 4	61 KxQ	61 P-B 4
52 R-R 6	52 QxP	Resigns	
53 K-R 8	53 Q-Q 7	4h. 34m.	6h. 23m.

No. 93. Third Game. Ruy Lopez

White.

Charousek and Fahndrich.

- 1 P-K 4
2 Kt-KB 3
3 B-Kt 5
4 BxKt

According to Dr. B. Lasker this is supposed to be the best reply to P-QR 3. This opinion, however, is only endorsed by the results of the Lasker-Steinitz games, which, however, on account of some peculiar moves of the veteran, are not convincing. The present game is, therefore, of theoretical interest.

- 4 QPxP
5 Kt-B 3

I consider the continuation 5 P-Q 4, PxP; 6 QxP, QxQ (better is B-KKt 5); 7 KtxQ, superior to prove the weakness of 3 P-QR 3. White has in this position a passed Pawn on the King's file, and if he succeeds in exchanging all the pieces without undoubling the black Pawn on the QB file, which latter manoeuvre could scarcely be forced, he must win the game.

- 6 P-Q 3
7 B-K 3
8 PxP

Such a doubled Pawn is harmless if one succeeds in proceeding with an attack on the open KB file.

- 8 Kt-R 3

- 9 P-Q 4

This is making things easy for black on account of the weak KP.

- 9 Q-K 2
10 P-QKt 4

Black's scheme is to play his Kt via B 2 to Q 3 to Castle, to follow this up by R-K, and to finally play PxP. In order to carry through this manoeuvre it was necessary to prevent the check of the Queen on B 4, and to also drive away the Knight by P-Kt 5.

- 11 Castles
12 Q-B 2
13 Kt-KR 4
14 Kt-B 5
15 QxKt

- 11 Kt-B 2
12 B-Kt 2
13 Kt-Q 3
14 KtxKt

Black.

Marco and Schlechter.

- 1 P-K 4
2 Kt-QB 3
3 P-QR 3

Black would have got a splendid game by 15.. P-B 4, had white taken the Kt with the Pawn.

- 15 Castles
16 QR-Q
17 Kt-K 2

Threatens to win a Pawn.

- 18 P-Q 5
19 Kt-Kt 3

- 18 P-B 5
19 R-Q 3

The correct reply; faulty would have been 19.. P-B 3, on account of 20 Q-K 6 ch, QxQ; 21 PxQ, KR-K (or better, 21..QR-K; 22 R-Q 6, B-B; 23 RxQBP, RxP; or BxP; 24 R-Q, and black has given up his advantage); 22 Kt-B 5, and black has no defence to the threat of Kt-Q 6. For instance, 22..B-B; 23 RxR, RxR; 24 P-K 7, R-K; 25 Kt-Q 6 and wins.

- 20 Q-Kt 4
21 Q-K 2
22 P-Kt 3

- 20 B-B
21 KR-Q

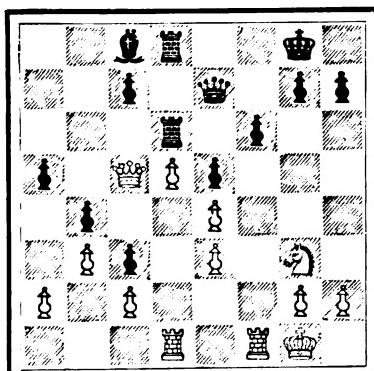
White must try to neutralize the threat of P-B 3.

- 22 P-B 6
23 Q-Q 3
24 Q-B 4
25 Q-B 5

- 22 P-Kt 5
24 P-QR 4

Position at white's twenty-fifth move, BK-P.

Black.



White.

By these last three moves white was in hopes of enticing the black Pawns to advance and to become weak. The sequence of the game, however, teaches that only the first part of white's hopes were fulfilled. This excellent move—every other move gives white the advantage—was overlooked by white allies.

26 P—QR 3 25 K—B
27 QxQ ch 26 R—R 3

Forced. If 27 Q—B 4, R—Kt 3 threatens to win the Queen.

28 R—R 27 KxQ
29 PxP 28 P—Kt 3
30 RxR 29 PxP
31 R—R 30 BxR
32 R—R 5 31 B—Kt 4
33 K—B 2 32 R—QKt
34 R—R 33 K—Q 3
35 Kt—K 2 34 K—B 4
36 R—Q 35 R—Q

The game can scarcely be saved. The text move was a desperate one; better was Kt—Kt 3.

36 P—B 3
37 P—Q 6 37 BxKt

Black could also have proceeded with 37... RxP; 38 KtxP, PxKt; 39 P—Kt 4 ch, KxP; 40 RxR, K—R 6; 41 K—K, K—Kt 7; 42 B—R 5, but the text move could be seen through much more easily.

38 KxB	38 RxP
39 RxR	39 KxR
40 K—Q 3	40 K—B 4
41 P—Kt 4	41 K—Kt 4
Resigns	
3h. 50m.	2h. 40m.

And rightly so, for after 42 P—R 4, P—R 4; 43 PxP, PxP; 44 K—K 2, P—QB 4; 45 K—Q 3, P—B 5 ch; 46 PxP ch, K—B 4; 47 K—K 2, KxP; the white game cannot be saved.

No. 94. Fourth Game. Ruy Lopez.

White.	Black.
Marco and Schlechter.	Charousek and Fahndrich.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—QR 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Kt—B 3	5 P—Q 3
6 P—Q 4	6 Kt—Q 2

The Tchigorin defence, which is also much played by Charousek and Schlechter.

7 PxP 7 PxP
8 B—Kt 3

The simplest treatment of the position; formerly one used to exchange the B for Kt. Black, however, gets a good attacking game by the exchange of B for Kt, while the text move gives black no chance; on the contrary, he must remain on the defensive.

8 P—R 3

Perhaps the best under the circumstances. B—K 2 would be answered by 9 Kt—Kt 5, BxKt; 10 Q—R 5, consequently an easy way for white to develop his pieces. 8...Kt—QR 4 would have been an error on account of 9 BxP ch, KxB; 10 Q—Q 5 ch.

9 B—K 3	9 B—Q 3
10 Castles	10 Castles
11 Kt—K 2	11 Kt—R 4
12 Kt—Kt 3	12 KtxB
13 RPxKt	13 Kt—Kt
14 Q—Q 2	14 Q—B 3

15 Kt—K	15 Kt—B 3
16 Kt—Q 3	16 P—KKt 4

The dislocating of black's pieces has so far not resulted in any material gain in position for white. But black is afraid of the threatening P—KB 4, and is therefore determined to prevent it. According to the opinion of the white allies, however, P—KB 4 would have disarranged the white position.

17 P—KR 4 17 B—K 2

If 17...PxP; white would have answered with Kt—K 2, to be followed by P—KB 4 with a good attack.

18 PxP	18 PxP
19 Q—B 3	19 Q—Kt 2
20 B—B 5	20 P—B 3
21 P—B 3	21 B—Q 3
22 K—B 2	22 B—K 3

Drawn.

1h. 18m. 2h. 45m.

Inasmuch as white after Kt—R 5 could have doubled his Rooks on the KR file, and black had to look out for the threatening BxB or Kt—Kt 4, the white position seems to be preferable. The circumstance, however, that it would have been unfair to let the result of the match depend on the issue of this one game, the white allies accepted the draw offered by their opponents, as the advantage of the white position could not be strictly proven. Black had the move Q—K 2 at their disposal, which, after all, might have been sufficient to save the game.

From the Berlin Tournament.

No 95. Ruy Lopez.

Notes by J. W. Showalter.

White.

Charousek.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—Kt 5

Black.

Caro.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 P—KKt 3

The King's Fianchetto as a defence to the Lopez scarcely meets all the requirements of the situation. It is now generally conceded that the Berlin or Kt—B 3 defence is the best at black's command.

4 P—Q 4

Decidedly the best course here is to form a Pawn centre by P—QB 3 and P—Q 4. A game Showalter vs. Pillsbury, in team match between the City and Brooklyn clubs, illustrates a good trap in the position. 4 P—B 3, P—Q 3; 5 P—Q 4, B—Q 2; 6 PxP, KtxP; 7 KtxKt, PxKt (if BxK, 8 Q—Q 5 wins a piece); 8 Q—Q 5, and white wins material.

4 PxP
5 B—Kt 5 5 B—K 2

The alternative P—B 3 seems preferable since his 3 P—KKt 3 is not merely lost time, but weakening to the King's side if he does not carry out his fianchetto plan.

6 BxB
7 KtxP
8 Castles
9 BxKt6 KKtxB
7 Castles
8 P—Q 4
9 PxP

He should get his pieces into action. If KtxB, black's position seems good enough. The text move confines the Knight and otherwise cramps the position.

10 Kt—QB 3 10 P—QB 4

Premature and hazardous. He should play R—QKt and R—K in the rational course of development.

11 Kt—Kt 3 11 P—Q 5

A downright blunder. He should, of course, try P—B 5. At first blush black's Pawn position looks untenable, but investigation brings to light no material advantage to be gained by white. If 12 Kt—B 5, P—Q 5; 13 QKt—R 4 (if Kt—K 2, Kt—B 3) R—Kt; 14 Q—Q 2, R—Kt 4; 15 QR—Q, Kt—B 3 threatening Q—K 2. Again, if 12 Kt—R 4, P—QB 3, and if 12 Kt—Q 2, P—Q 5; 13 Kt—K 2 (best), B—R 3; 14 Kt—KB 3, P—QB 4, etc.

12 Kt—R 4	12 P—B 4
13 Kt(R 4)xP	13 PxP
14 QxP	14 QxQ
15 KtxQ	15 Kt—B 4
16 KtxKt	16 BxKt
17 P—QB 3	17 QR—Kt sq
18 P—QKt 4	18 KR—Q sq
19 KR—Q sq	19 R—Q 3
20 K—B sq	20 QR—Q sq
21 K—K sq	21 R—K sq
22 RxR	22 PxR
23 Kt—Kt 7	23 P—Q 4
24 Kt—B 5	24 K—B 2
25 K—Q 2	25 K—B 3

26 K—K 3

27 Kt—Kt 3

28 R—QB sq

29 P—KR 3

30 Kt—Q 4

31 P—B 3

32 PxP

33 P—B 4

34 PxP

35 R—Q sq

36 Kt—K 2

37 R—Q 4

38 R—Q 5 ch

39 P—B 5

40 P—B 6

41 R—B 5

42 P—B 7

43 Kt—B 3

44 KtxP ch

45 Kt—B 2

46 K—Q 4

47 Kt—R sq

48 Kt—Kt 3

49 R—B 2

50 RxP

26 K—K 4

27 R—QB sq

28 P—Kt 4

29 P—KR 4

30 B—Q 2

31 P—R 5

32 PxP

33 P—Kt 5

34 R—KKt sq

35 RxP

36 B—K 3

37 B—B 4

38 K—B 3

39 RxP

40 R—Kt 2

41 P—R 6

42 B—B sq

43 P—R 7

44 K—Kt 3

45 R—K 2 ch

46 R—B 2

47 R—B 8

48 R—KKt 8

49 RxKt

50 K—B 2

Very interesting end play, all this.

51 R—R 8

51 R—Kt sq

52 RxR

52 KxR

53 K—K 5

53 K—B 2

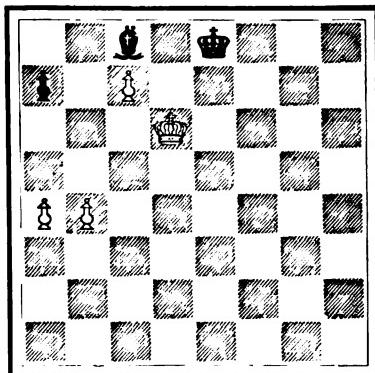
54 K—Q 6

54 K—K sq

55 P—R 4

Position after white's fifty-fifth move, P—R 4.

Black—Caro.



White—Charousek.

But here white, who has played splendidly until now, misses his way to certain victory. K—B 6 is the only winning move.

55 K—B 2

For black might force the draw now by B—Kt 2. Odd that each player's fifty-fifth turn should constitute an error of omission, involving the fate of the game. After the text move only defeat remains. To draw 55... B—Kt 2; 56 P—Kt 5, P—R 3; 57 P—Kt 6 (if PxP, BxP,

dead draw) P—R 4; 58 K—B 5, K—Q 2; 59 K—Kt 5, K—Q 3; 60 KxP, K—B 4 draws.

56 P—Kt 5

56 K—K sq

57 P—R 5
58 P—R 6
59 P—Kt 6
60 P—R 7

57 B—Kt 2
58 B—B sq
59 PxP
Resigns

No. 96. Ruy Lopez.

White.
Schlechter.
1 P—K 4
2 KKT—B 3
3 B—Kt 5

Black.
Tchigorin.
1 P—K 4
2 QKT—B 3
3 P—QR 3

Morphy's favorite defence and long regarded as best, but later developments of the attack have shorn it of much of its former prestige, and I believe I am right in saying that most of the masters of to-day favor the Berlin, which they regard as at once more conservative and resourceful.

4 B—R 4

4 P—QKt 4

This variation of the defence is credited, I think, to Louis Poulsen. If properly met it yields black no attack to compensate for his compromised Queen's wing. This game splendidly illustrates the salient weaknesses of the defence.

5 B—Kt 3	5 B—Kt 2
6 Castles	6 Kt—B 3
7 Kt—B 3	7 B—K 2
8 P—Q 3	8 Castles
9 B—Kt 5	9 P—Q 3
10 Kt—K 2	10 Kt—KR 4

Not well judged. It only temporarily stops the Kt from Kt 3, and besides furnishes a mark of attack and consequent lost time. Kt—Q 2 was certainly better. If, then, B—Q 2, Kt—B 4, or if B—K 3, Kt—QR 4, getting rid of the dangerous white diagonalized B in any case. Worthy of consideration, too, was 10 Kt—QR 4.

11 B—Q 2

Here rather than K 3 to prevent Kt—R 4.

11 K—R

To free his KBP, but a lost move. He should have played P—KKt 3 and Kt—Kt 2. Black's game is decidedly inferior already.

12 P—Kt 4	12 Kt—B 3
13 P—KR 3	13 Kt—Q 2
14 Kt—Kt 3	14 Kt—B 4
15 B—Q 5	

But the B is now master of the situation and declines to be caught napping.

16 K—R 2	15 Kt—K 3
17 P—B 3	16 R—QKt sq
18 P—Q 4	17 P—Kt 3
If PxP; 19 PxP (not BxQKt, BxB; 20 PxP, P—Q 4!) KtxP; 20 KtxKt, KtxKt; 21 B—R 6 and wins.	18 Kt—Kt 4
19 KtxKt	19 BxKt
20 P—KB 4	

Excellent. He must take, and white's heavy pieces now come quickly into decisive play.

Notes by J. W. Showalter.

Mr. Schlechter lets out a few links of beautiful chess hereabouts.

20 PxBP	20 PxBP
21 BxB	21 BxB
22 RxB	22 Q—K 2
23 Q—B 3	23 Kt—Q sq
24 R—KB sq	24 K—Kt 2
25 P—Kt 5	

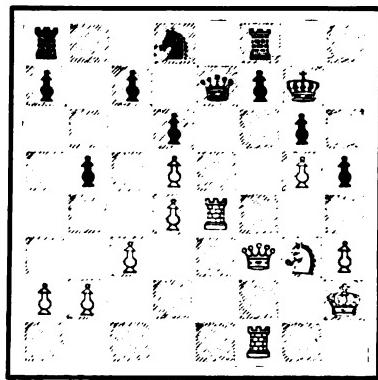
The masterly link in the chain that binds. Black's case is now hopeless and the rest a mere matter of detail.

25 BxB	25 BxB
' Bad, disastrous in fact, but what can he do? If QxP, 26 R—Kt 4 wins the Queen.	If QxP, 26 R—Kt 4 wins the Queen.

26 PxP	26 P—KR 4
27 R—K 4	

Position at white's twenty-seventh move, R—K 4.

Black—Tchigorin.



White—Schlechter.

27 QxP

The alternative: Q—Q 2; 28 Q—B 6 ch, K—R 2; 29 R—K 7, Q—B; 30 Kt—B 5, PxKt (if R—Kt; 31 R—K 8); 31 QxP ch, K—Kt; 32 P—Kt 6.

28 P—KR 4	28 Q—Q 7
29 R—K 2	29 Q—R
30 KtxQ	30 P—B 4
31 Kt—B 4	31 P—Kt 4
32 Kt—R 5 ch	32 K—Kt 3
33 Kt—Kt 3	33 P—B 5
34 Q—K 4 ch	34 K—B 2
35 Q—R 7 ch	Resigns.

A delightfully sprightly contest and Mr. Schlechter's conduct of the attack simply beggars praise.

No. 97. Centre Counter Gambit. Notes by J. W. Showalter.

White.
Walbrodt.
1 P-K 4

Black.
Blackburne.
1 P-Q 4

The English champion is partial to this defense. Its ordinary lines are strikingly like positions that occur in that variation of the French Defence, where black plays QPxP. Students of Mr. Blackburne's games will recall that he formerly displayed a predilection for the French.

2 PxP 2 QxP
3 QKt-B 3 3 Q-Q 1

Or Q-QR 4, which is slightly inferior to the text move.

4 P-Q 4 4 P-KKt 3

Introducing a fianchetto feature. Looks like a good departure from the usual P-K 3 and P-QB 3 with "French" effects.

5 B-KB 4 5 P-QB 3

It would not be good policy to permit Kt-Kt 5. If B-Kt 2; 6 Kt-Kt 5, Kt-QR 3; 7 P-QB 3, P-QB 3; 8 Kt-QR 3, Kt-B 2; 9 B-B 4, Kt-K 3; 10 B-KKt 3 with a decidedly preferable position.

6 B-K 5 6 Kt-B 3

P-B 3; 7 BxKt, RxP; 8 B-B 4, and white is ahead in development while his opponent's advancement is hindered by his awkward Pawn position.

7 BxKt 7 PxP
8 Kt-B 3 8 B-QKt 5

He might better play B-Q 3 at once as he does not intend to capture the Kt. He is saddled with doubled Pawns, but has his compensation in his two B's against B and Kt. As he has already made room for this B at Kt 2, I should certainly favor posting him there. Black's position looks very strong after B-Kt 2 and Castles.

9 B-K 2 9 Castles
10 Castles 10 R-K 1
11 P-QR 3 11 B-Q 3

B-B sq is better.

12 B-Q 3 12 QKt-Q 2

P-KB 4 to keep out the Kt was surely better. He could then maneuver his Kt to KB 3.

13 Kt-K 4 13 Kt-B sq

He should keep the B by all means; particularly so as he can drive the Kt away by P-KB 4. He has ample time for B-B square yet. After this last error of omission, black's game soon becomes inferior.

14 R-K 1 14 Kt-K 3
15 KtxB 15 QxKt
16 P-B 3 16 B-Q 2
17 Kt-Q 2 17 P-KB 4

How much this move would have improved his game a few turns earlier is now manifest. It is now practically imperative, but has lost much of its effectiveness, as the Kt comes in to the strong post at K 5 via QB 4.

18 Kt-B 4 18 Q-B 1
19 Kt-K 5 19 QR-Q 1
20 B-B 4 20 B-B 1
21 Q-Kt 3 21 R-K 2
22 P-QR 4

This and the next move to prevent any annoyance to his B from P-QKt 4. Black's game is badly tied, and white has plenty of time for the "ounce of prevention" policy.

22 K-Kt 2 22 Q-K sq
23 P-R 5 23 Q-K 4

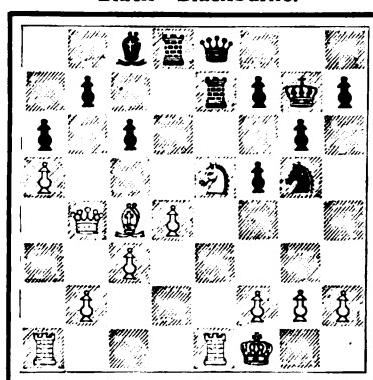
A fine conception, the purpose of which black seems quite oblivious of.

24 P-QR 3

There is no time for this. He should have played Kt-Kt 4 now, as it is too late after white's next. He no doubt discarded P-KB 3 for the following good reason: P-B 3; 25 Kt-Q 3, P-KKt 4 (forced); 26 R-R 2, Q-B; 27 QR-K, QR-K; 28 K-B and black's game is hopeless, as he cannot move a solitary piece, including K and Q, and his P moves will soon be exhausted.

25 K-B 25 Kt-Kt 4

Black—Blackburne.



White—Walbrodt

His position is not enviable, but he still has some resource left in Q-B. Mr. Blackburne must have altogether overlooked white's crushing reply to his text move.

26 KtxKtP 26 P-B 4

All that he has left now. He saves the piece and exchange by this ruse, but at the cost of two valuable Pawns and such a clearing up of the board that he has absolutely no hope at all left.

27 QxBP 27 Kt-K 5
28 RxKt 28 RxR
29 KtxR 29 QxKt
30 Q-Q 5

The rest is mere routine work and Mr. Walbrodt finishes up in the same faultless style that carried him through the many intricate passages of this spirited contest.

31 P—B 3	30 Q—K 1	41 Q—K 5 ch	41 B—B 4
32 Q—B 5	31 R—K 2	42 BxB	42 RxR
33 P—Q 5	32 P—KKt 4	43 Q—K 7 ch	43 K—Kt 3
34 Q—Q 4 ch	33 B—Q 2	44 R—K 1	44 R—B 3
35 B—Q 3	34 K—Kt 3	45 QxQ	45 RxQ
36 K—B 2	35 K—R 4	46 R—K 7	46 R—QKt 1
37 P—R 4	36 P—B 5	47 R—QB 7	47 P—Kt 4
38 PxP	37 Q—B 1	48 PxP (e.p.)	48 RxP
39 R—R 1	38 KxP	49 P—Q 7	49 RxP ch
40 P—Q 6	39 P—R 4	50 K—K 1	Resigns.

No. 98. Queen's Gambit Declined. Notes by J. W. Showalter.

White.	Black.	18 B—K 5	18 QR—B sq
Burn.	Marco.	19 QR—KB sq	19 Kt—Q 2
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	20 B—Q 6	20 R—B 2
2 P—QB 4	2 P—K 3	21 P—Kt 4	
3 Kt—QB 3	3 Kt—KB 3		Again the root of the matter. Those weak
4 B—Kt 5	4 P—B 3		Pawns are the cause of all black's troubles

B—K 2 better serves the same end, and besides develops a piece. He will later have the option of advancing the P one or two squares, as may seem best. But Mr. Marco is never without method in his madness.

5 Kt—B 3 5 QKt—Q 2
6 P—K 3 6 B—Kt 5

And the method crops out here in the use for which he designed this B. But pinning the Kt in this opening is a rather futile expedient, and as a rule, is sheer waste of time; the case in point making no exception to the rule.

7 Q—B 2 7 Q—R 4
8 Kt—Q 2 8 Castles
9 B—K 2

Of course, not B—Q 3 on account of PxP. But white might well play PxP, KPxP; B—Q 3.

9 Kt—K 5

Open to criticism on the grounds of disintegrating his Pawn position, leaving white the best centre. His best was doubtless PxP; 10 BxKt (else he does not recover the P) KtxB; 11 KtxP, Q—B 2 best; 12 Kt—K 5, P—QB 4 with a good game; or 12 Castles, Kt—Q 4 with even game at least, as black can preserve his two B's for the ending.

10 KKtXKt 10 PxKt
11 B—R 4 11 P—KB 4

To hold KP No. 2 he must do this now or the next move, and doing it, leaves KP No. 1 woefully weak. White has much the best of the Pawn formation.

12 Castles 12 BxKt

Does not look good to still further strengthen the opponent's centre by giving up B for Kt, but he has no time to retreat this B.

13 PxP 13 P—K 4
14 P—B 3

An excellent move, striking at the weak spot and creating an era of useful activity for his hitherto inoperative Rooks.

15 RxP 14 PxBP
16 R—B 2 15 P—K 5
17 B—Kt 3 16 Kt—B 3
 17 B—K 3

18 B—K 5
19 QR—KB sq
20 B—Q 6
21 P—Kt 4

21 P—KKt 3
22 PxP

If BxP; 23 P—B 5.

23 R—Kt 2 ch 23 R—Kt 2
24 QR—B 2 24 Q—Q sq

His best chance is now by all means RxR ch; 25 RxR ch, K—R; to follow with R—KKt, or P—QKt 4, with a fighting chance for the draw.

25 P—B 5 25 Q—R 5
26 P—B 4 26 K—B 2

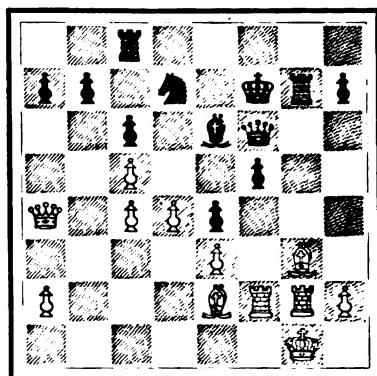
First RxR ch; 27 RxR ch, K—B 2; 28 B—Kt 3, Q—R 3, etc., with still some chances. But the K is better off at R sq.

27 B—Kt 3 27 Q—B 3

This loses. He should have gone to K 2.
28 Q—R 4!

Position after white's twenty-eighth move, Q—R 4.

Black—Marco.



White—Burn.

The winning coup. If black play P—R 3; 29 P—Q 5 wins.

28 P—Kt 3
29 PxP
30 P—Q 5
31 PxP

Resigns

No. 99. Queen's Gambit Declined. Notes by J. W. Showalter.

White.

Charousek.

1 P—Q 4
2 P—QB 4
3 Kt—QB 3

Preparing to fianchetto the QB at an unusually early stage.

4 Kt—B 3

4 P—K 4, PxKP; 5 KtxP, B—Kt 2; 6 Kt—QB 3; or 5...B—Kt 5 ch; 6 Kt—QB 3, P—QB 4; 7 P—QR 3, etc., might be tried here and should yield a good game for white.

4 B—Kt 2

5 P—K 3

A very strong move in this and analogous positions—though one not often met with—is Q—B 2. .

5 Kt—KB 3

6 PxP

7 B—Kt 5 ch

6 PxP

7 P—B 3

Best, if B—B 3; 8 BxB ch, KtxB; 9 Kt—K 5, gives white good chances.

8 B—Q 3

8 B—K 2

Q 3 was by all means the post for this B, nullifying any attack by Kt—K 5, and otherwise equalizing the position. He would have had nothing to fear from P—K 4, etc.

9 Castles

9 Castles

10 Kt—K 5

A powerful post for the Kt and one from which he cannot well be driven. The bad judgment of black's eighth is now apparent.

10 QKt—Q 2

11 P—B 4

11 P—B 4

12 QR—B 3

12 Kt—K sq

See diagram.

Entirely overlooking his opponent's clever and deadly rejoinder. White's game is anyhow much superior. He threatens P—KKt 4. Black's best course was probably R—K, followed by Kt—B, and later by KKt—Q 2, with a view to driving the Kt by P—KB 3 upon opportunity.

13 BxP ch

13 KxB

14 QR—R 3 ch

14 K—Kt sq

15 QxKt

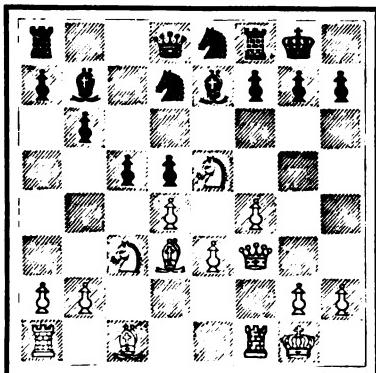
15 Kt—Q 3

16 QR—R 3

16 Kt—K 5

Position after black's twelfth move, Kt—K sq.

Black—Alapin.



White—Charousek.

Still he cannot dislodge the Kt, which has already done him much harm. Black has not many resources. But his best chance lay in Kt—B 5.

17 R—Q sq

17 P—B 5

18 KtxKt

18 PxKt

19 B—Q 2

19 Q—B sq

20 P—B 5

20 KB—B 3

21 Q—R 5

21 BxKt

"Out of the frying pan into the fire."

22 PxB

22 P—B 3

23 P—K 6

23 Q—K sq

24 Q—Kt 4

24 Q—R 5

25 B—Kt 4

Exceedingly pretty; an elegant finishing combination.

25 KR—Q sq

26 RxR ch

26 RxR

27 B—K 7

27 R—KB sq

28 BxR

28 KxB

29 Q—R 5

29 Q—K sq

30 QxQ ch

Conclusive enough with the exchange and P ahead, as black concurred in thinking. He might also have played for mate or winning the Queen by QR 8 ch, etc.

Resigns

No. 100. Two Knights' Defence. Notes by L. Hoffer in *Field*.

White.

A. Zinkl.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—B 4
4 P—Q 3
5 Kt—B 3
6 P—KR 3

6 . B—K 3 developing simply would probably be better.

Black.

R. Charousek.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 B—B 4
5 P—Q 3
6 Kt—K 2

7 B—K 3

8 P—Q 4

7 B—Kt 3

8 B—R 4

There is no necessity for this move either. He could have pinned the Knight on the previous move if such was his intention. An even game would yield 8...PxP, followed by 9...KtxP, and 10...P—Q 4.

9 Kt—Kt 5

9 P—Q 4

Nothing better now. If 9...Castles, then 10 PxP with advantage.

10 QPxP

11 KtxKt

12 Q—R 5

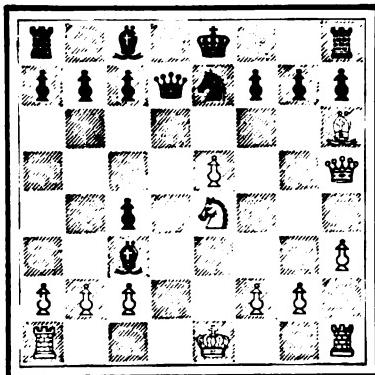
12 QxQ ch, KxQ; 13 Castles ch, K—K sq; 14 Kt—Q 5, etc., and white could not lose this game.

13 B—R 6

An unsound combination. It causes black only a temporary trouble, as the sequel shows.

Position after black's thirteenth move.

Black—Charousek.



White—Zinkl.

14 K—B sq

If 14 PxP, then 14...Q—B 4 and white loses a piece.

15 Q—Kt 5

16 PxP

If 16 Kt—B 6 ch, then 16...PxKt; 17 QxP, BxKP and wins.

17 Kt—Kt 3

Herr Zinkl played with great ingenuity in escaping without losing a piece in such a complicated position as this has been.

13 BxKt ch

14 Castles

15 Kt—Kt 3

16 Q—B 4

17 Kt—Kt 3

10 KtxP

11 PxB

If 17...QxQBP, then 18 BxP, KxB; 19 Kt—R 5 ch, K—Kt sq; 20 Q—B 6 and wins.

18 QxQ

19 B—B 4

20 R—K sq

21 P—B 3

22 K—B 2

23 BxKt

24 RxR

25 R—K sq

26 R—K 2

27 Kt—B sq

28 Kt—K 3

29 Kt—Kt 4

Exchanging the Knight was a mistake. Otherwise he had still chances for a draw.

30 RPxP

31 R—K 4

32 P—R 4

33 PxP

34 RxP ch

35 R—Kt 7

36 R—Kt sq

37 R—QR sq

38 K—K 3

39 K—K 4

40 KxP

41 P—Kt 5

42 P—B 4

43 P—B 5

44 RxP ch

45 P—B 6

46 PxP

Resigns

33 R—QR 3

34 K—K sq

35 P—R 6

36 P—R 7

37 K—Q 2

38 K—Q 3

39 K—B 4

40 K—B 5

41 KxP

42 KxP

43 K—Kt 7

44 RxR

45 PxP ch

46 R—R 8

No. 101. French Defence.

White.
Alapin.

1 P—K 4

2 P—Q 4

3 B—K 3

Alapin's variation, the idea being to prevent black's P—QB 4 whilst the temporarily sacrificed KP may be recaptured afterwards, it being imprudent for black to defend it with P—KB 4.

4 Kt—Q 2

5 P—QB 3

6 Q—B 2

7 Kt—K 2

Black.
Burn.

1 P—K 3

2 P—Q 4

3 PxP

4 Kt—KB 3

5 QKt—Q 2

6 B—K 2

Notes by L. Hoffer in *Field*.

A bad move, which brings white into some trouble. Either 7 KtxP or P—KKt 3, followed by B—Kt 2, is preferable.

8 Kt—Kt 3

9 QxP

He is now compelled to lose time by QxP; for, if 9 KtxP, then 9...P—KB 4, followed by P—B 5.

10 Q—Q 3

11 P—B 4

Black is now able to advance the QBP, which Alapin's variation is intended to prevent.

11 B—K 2

12 PxP

12 B—Q 2

13 Castles (K side)
 14 QR—B sq
 15 Kt—B 4
 16 Q—Kt sq
 17 P—QR 3
 18 KR—Q sq
 19 B—Q 3
 20 P—B 4
 21 P—R 3
 22 P—Kt 4
 23 Kt—B sq
 24 Kt (B 4)—Q 2
 25 Kt—B 4
 26 KtxKt
 27 B—B 4

Black could have won a Pawn here with 27... KtxKtP; 28 BxB, KtxB; 29 QxKtP, R—Kt sq; followed by KtxB, leaving white broken up Pawns. Mr. Burn, however, played for a King's side attack.

28 Kt—Q 2 28 R—Kt 3
 29 B—B sq 29 RxR
 30 QxR 30 Q—Kt sq

It will be noticed that, this being the thirtieth move, black was short of time, and just within the regulation two hours for thirty moves. This accounts for its inferiority to 30...R—Kt 6, leading to a probable winning attack.

31 Kt—B 4 31 B—K 5
 32 Kt—K 5 32 R—R 3

If 32...BxKt, black's KRP might have been a source of weakness in the end. White's position is now preferable.

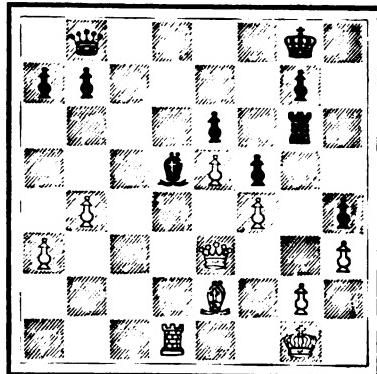
33 B—B 4 33 Kt—Q 4
 34 Q—Q 3 34 KtxB
 35 QxKt 35 B—Q 4
 36 B—K 2 36 BxKt
 37 QPxP 37 R—Kt 3 (diagram).
 38 B—B 3 38 R—Kt 6

The only move. It compels white's sacrifice of the exchange, which, however, was intended by white.

13 R—B sq
 14 B—B 3
 15 Kt—QKt 5
 16 B—Q 4
 17 Kt—B 3
 18 Kt—Q 2
 19 P—B 4
 20 Kt—B 3
 21 P—KR 4
 22 P—R 5
 23 Kt—K 5
 24 Kt—Q 3
 25 R—B 3
 26 BxKt
 27 Kt—K 2

Position after black's thirty-seventh move,
 R—Kt 3.

Black—Burn.



White—Alapin.

39 RxB 39 PxR
 40 BxP ch 40 K—B sq

To shut up the King in the corner would have been fatal with white's Bishop on the diagonal, although he rather exposes himself to a perpetual check to save half a point

41 Q—B 5 ch 41 K—K sq
 42 Q—Kt 5 ch 42 K—K 2
 43 Q—B 5 ch 43 K—K sq
 44 P—K 6

White might have tried for a win with 44 P—R 4, Q—Q sq; 45 P—R 5, with fair prospects of a better result. A draw he always had in hand; but as half a point brought him amongst the prize winners, he was satisfied.

44 RxQRP 45 K—B sq
 45 Q—Kt 5 ch 46 K—K sq

Drawn game.

No. 102. Two Knights' Defence.

Notes by L. Hoffer, in *Field*.

White.
 Blackburne.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—KB 3
 3 B—B 4
 4 P—Q 3
 5 Kt—B 3
 6 B—K 3
 7 B—Kt 3

After 8 BxKt, PxP, the advanced QP should prove a weakness eventually. The move is, therefore, not commendable.

8 BxKt 8 PxP
 9 Kt—K 2 9 B—Kt 5

Nor is the pinning of this Knight to our taste, as after BxKt the double KPB is an advantage for breaking through in the centre, not to mention the open KKt file.

10 Q—Q 2

Black.
 Janowsky.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—QB 3
 3 Kt—B 3
 4 B—B 4
 5 P—Q 3
 6 B—Kt 3
 7 Kt—Q 5

To prevent B—R 4 ch, and clear the way for castling QR.

11 PxB 10 BxKt
 12 Q—B 4 11 Kt—Q 2
 13 R—KKt sq 12 Kt—K 4
 14 Q—Kt 3 13 P—Kt 3
 15 P—B 4 14 Q—K 2
 16 Q—Kt 5 15 Kt—Q 2
 17 Q—R 4 16 P—B 3

17 Q—R 6, followed by P—KR 4, would have been better.

18 Castles 17 Castles, QR
 19 Kt—Kt 3 18 P—B 3

Also weak, as it allows black's B—B 2. He ought to have kept hold of the advanced QP.

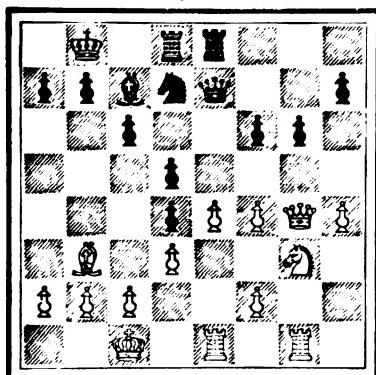
19 B—B 2

20 QR—K sq

Weak again. It gives black an opportunity of $P-Q 4$.

- 20 KR—K sq
21 K—Kt sq
22 P—Q 4

Position after black's twenty-second move.
Black—Janowsky.



White—Blackburne.

23 PxP

Two Rooks for a Queen are too much to give in the majority of cases. The present case is no exception. 23 P—KB 3 would have been better under the circumstances.

- 24 RxQ
25 K—Q 2
26 Kt—K 2
27 P—B 3
28 PxP
29 Q—B 3
30 B—B 4
- 23 QxR ch
24 RxR ch
25 KR—K sq
26 B—R 4 ch
27 PxP ch
28 P—KB 4
29 Kt—B 4

White has a very bad game now, and should lose it. Perhaps 30...B—B 2 would have been preferable.

- 31 B—Kt 5
32 P—Q 4
33 K—B 2
- 30 PxP
31 R—K 2
32 Kt—K 5 ch
33 R—QB sq

Here is Janowsky's mistake. He should have played 33...R—QB 2, as will be seen afterwards.

34 P—B 4

A subtle resource, but the only one.

- 35 K—Q sq
36 Q—QR 3
- 34 Kt—Q 3
35 PxP
36 B—B 2

Supposing black had played 33...R—QB 2, as pointed out in note (1), he could now have played B—Kt 3, with a won game, whilst, as it is, he has to defend the Knight.

- 37 Kt—B 3
38 Kt—Q 5
39 K—Q 2
40 K—B 2
41 Q—R 4
42 B—Q 7
43 B—K 6
44 Q—Kt 5
45 P—R 4
46 Q—Kt 4
47 KtxB
48 B—Q 5
49 QxBP ch
50 B—Kt 7
51 B—R 6
52 B—Kt 5 ch
53 B—B 6
54 Q—Kt 8 ch
55 P—Q 5
- 37 Kt—K 5
38 KtxP ch
39 Kt—K 5 ch
40 B—Q 3
41 R—KB 2
42 R—Q sq
43 KR—B sq
44 B—B 2
45 P—QR 3
46 R—Q 3
47 KxKt
48 P—Kt 3
49 K—Q 2
50 P—QR 4
51 P—R 4
52 K—Q sq
53 R (B sq)—B 3
54 K—B 2

The last series of moves since Blackburne got a moment's respite is beautifully played.

55 R—Q sq

Black's last resource was 55...RxP; 56 PxR, RxP, and a draw was secured. Janowsky wanted still to win.

- 56 Q—Kt 7 ch
57 Q—Kt 7
58 Q—QB 7
59 K—Q 3
60 K—B 3
- 56 K—Q 3
57 K—B 4
58 R (B 3)—Q 3
59 Kt—B 7 ch

White had an obvious win here with 60 K—K 2, Kt—Kt 5; 61 B—Q 7 dis ch, KxP; 62 QxR, Kt—B 3; 63 Q—R sq ch, and wins. Both players, however, were tired out with this difficult game, and, as a win did not better his position, Blackburne gave it up as drawn.

- 60 Kt—K 5 ch
61 Kt—B 7 ch

Draw.

No. 103. Queen's Gambit Declined. Notes by L. Hoffer in *Field*.

White.
Charousek.

- 1 P—O 4
2 P—QB 4
3 Kt—QB 3

It is a great compliment to Charousek that Tchigorin does not venture to play his favorite defence, but the orthodox moves.

- 4 P—K 3
5 Kt—B 3
6 PxP
- 4 Kt—KB 3
5 B—Kt 2
6 KtxP

This is not a bad idea, as it keeps the

Black.
Tchigorin.

- 1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 3
3 P—QKt 3

diagonal clear for the B at Kt 2. Of course there are drawbacks.

- 7 B—Kt 5 ch
8 B—Q 3
9 Castles
10 P—K 4
- 7 P—B 3
8 Kt—Q 2
9 B—Q 3
10 Kt—Kt 5

This is an additional reason for 6...KtxP.

- 11 B—QB 4
12 B—Kt 5
13 B—B 4
- 11 P—QR 4
12 B—K 2

White has now gained an important move by dislodging black's Bishop and occupying with his own a good diagonal.

- 14 P—QR 3
15 Q—K 2
16 B—Q 3
17 PxP
18 KR—Q sq
19 Kt—K 5
20 B—Kt sq
21 Q—R 5
22 BxB
- 13 Castles
14 Kt—R 3
15 P—QKt 4
16 P—Kt 5
17 KtxP
18 Kt—Kt 3
19 B—Q 3
20 Q—K 2
21 BxKt
22 P—Kt 3

A dangerous defence. 22...P—R 3, followed if possible by Kt—B 5, might be considered an alternative.

- 23 Q—R 6
24 B—Kt 3
25 P—K 5
26 BxP
27 B—K 4
28 BxKt
29 B—Kt 3
30 P—Kt 3
31 Kt—Kt 5
32 Kt—Q 6
- 23 P—B 3
24 KR—Q sq
25 PxP
26 Kt—B 5
27 Kt—Q 4
28 BPxB
29 R—KB sq
30 Kt—Kt 3
31 Q—Q 2

Few players would have ventured to post a Knight in a position from which it cannot retreat.

32 B—B 3 (diagram)

33 P—R 4

The right road to victory.

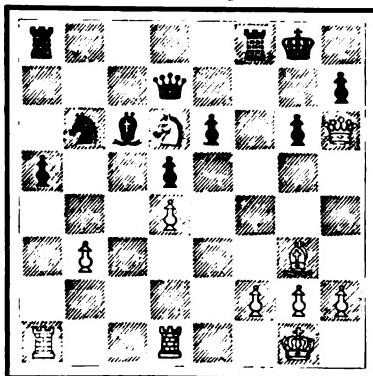
33 P—R 5

Black should have secured Bishops of different color with 33...Kt—B sq; but he must have had some such notion with the text move, so as to play Kt—B 5 eventually.

- 34 P—R 5
35 RxR
36 PxP
- 34 RPxP
35 KtxR

This leads to a forced win now. Black has no satisfactory defence.

Position after black's thirty-second move,
B—B 3.
Black—Tchigorin.



White—Charousek.

- 36 PxP
37 QxP ch
38 QxP ch
39 R—K sq
40 Q—K 3
41 Q—Kt 5
42 Q—R 4 ch

He could have played at once 42 RxR, followed by B—K 5. Perhaps he only wanted to gain time to see the variation quite clear.

- 42 R—R 3
43 Q—Kt 5
44 RxR
45 B—K 5
46 Q—R 4 ch
47 Q—K 7 ch

For if 47.. K—Kt 3, then 48 Q—B 7 ch, K—Kt 4; 49 Q—B 5 ch, K—R 5; 50 P—Kt 3 mates.

No. 104. Ruy Lopez. Notes by L. Hoffer. First game of the match at Berlin.

White.
D. Janowsky.

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 Castles
5 R—K sq
- A drawn variation.

- 6 KtxP
7 RxKt ch
8 B—Q 3
- 5 Kt—Q 3
6 KtxKt
7 B—K 2

With a view of an eventual sacrifice of the B after black's castling. Steinitz played the same variation against Zukertort in the New York match. In one game he retired B—B sq; but the whole variation is very tame.

- 9 Kt—B 3
10 R—K 3
11 P—QKt 3
- 8 Castles
9 B—B 3
10 R—K sq

Black.
C. A. Walbrodt.

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 KtxP

Janowsky played the same variation against Lasker in the Nuremberg Tournament; but as it leaves white an isolated KP, it should be avoided on that score.

- 11 RxR
12 BPxR
13 PxR
14 Q—Kt 4

B—R 3 might be considered here.

- 15 B—Q 2
16 R—KB sq
17 P—B 4
18 B—QB sq
- 14 Q—K 2
15 B—Kt 2
16 R—K sq
17 Kt—K 5
18 P—Q 3

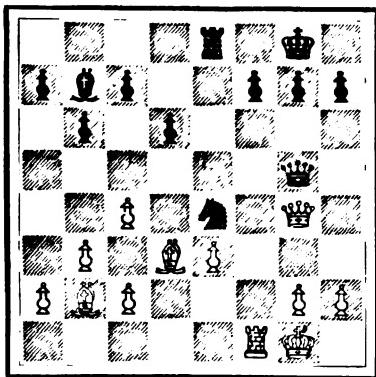
Q—K 3 seems preferable.

- 19 B—Kt 2
19 Q—Kt 4

Having the better Pawn position, black wants to bring it to an end game.

Position after black's nineteenth move.

Black—Walbrodt.



White—Janowsky.

20 Q—B 4

20 QxQ

If KPxQ, black would improve his position with 21...P—KB4. There is, however, nothing more in the game; it is a legitimate draw, although Janowsky made a last but vain effort to avoid a draw. Duration four hours.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 21 P—KB 3 | 21 K—B 2 |
| 22 K—B 2 | 23 P—KR 3 |
| 23 K—K 2 | 24 R—K 2 |
| 24 P—KKt 4 | 25 R—K sq |
| 25 P—KR 4 | 26 P—QB 4 |
| 26 P—Kt 4 | 27 B—R sq |
| 27 P—QKt 5 | 28 B—Kt 2 |
| 28 P—R 4 | 29 K—Kt sq |
| 29 K—K sq | 30 B—R sq |
| 30 K—Q sq | 31 B—Kt 2 |
| 31 K—B sq | 32 B—R sq |
| 32 K—Q sq | 33 Kt—Kt 6 |
| 33 K—B sq | 34 K—Q 2 |
| Draw | |

No. 105. French Defence.

Played in the Nuremberg Tourney, 1896. This game was awarded the brilliancy prize offered by Baron Rothschild.

White.

Pillsbury.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 P—Q 4
- 3 Kt—QB 3
- 4 P—K 5
- 5 P—B 4
- 6 PxP
- 7 P—QR 3

Black might have played P—QR 4 first to prevent white from continuing P—QKt 4.

- 8 P—QKt 4
- 9 B—Q 3

This would have been of advantage on the seventh turn; now it is merely loss of time. B—K 2 followed by Castles was better.

- 10 P—Kt 5
- Better, perhaps, was Kt—K 2, followed by Kt—KKt 3.

- 11 Kt—B 3
- 12 B—K 3
- 13 Castles
- 14 Kt—K 2
- 15 Q—K sq

Preferable was Castles followed by R—K sq and Kt—B sq. Black concentrates his forces on the Queen's wing, while they will be needed on the King's side.

- 16 Kt (B 3)—Q 4
- 17 Q—B 2

White was threatening KtxKP, followed by BxKt. The text play somewhat displaces the black forces. R—QB sq, or KtxB and Kt—B sq was a better line of play.

- 18 QR—Kt sq
- 19 P—Kt 6
- 18 P—R 4

Black.

Lasker.

- 1 P—K 3
- 2 P—Q 4
- 3 Kt—KB 3
- 4 KKt—Q 2
- 5 P—QB 4
- 6 Kt—QB 3
- 7 KtxQBP

- 8 Kt—Q 2
- 9 P—QR 4

White on his twenty-first turn sacrificed the KBP in order to get his QKt—B 4, bearing on black's centre Pawn. He now enforces the attack by the sacrifice of the exchange, causing black to move away his QB, which guards the KP.

- 10 QKt—Kt sq
- 11 Kt—B 4
- 12 QKt—Q 2
- 13 P—KKt 3
- 14 B—K 2
- 15 Kt—Kt 3

Had he played Q—B sq, Q—Kt sq or Q—Q 2, white would have answered QxBP, which puts black in a mating position. The text play leaves black with Rook and Bishop against the Queen, with pretty good fighting chances.

- 16 B—Q 2
- 17 KtxQ
- 18 B—B 5
- 19 BxB
- 20 Q—K 3
- 21 Q—Kt 5 ch
- 22 R—QB 4
- 23 R—Kt 6
- 24 R—B 3
- 25 PxKt
- 26 KtxKP
- 27 RxR
- 28 R—QB sq
- 29 KxR
- 30 R—B 3
- 31 K—B 2

Well played. Black cannot capture the Pawn on account of KtxKP followed by BxKt.

- 19 KtxB
- 20 BxP

Black's game was endangered, and he should not have captured this Pawn. B—B 4 or Castles was better.

- 21 P—B 5
- 22 Kt—B 4
- 23 R—R sq
- 24 RxKt

White on his twenty-first turn sacrificed the KBP in order to get his QKt—B 4, bearing on black's centre Pawn. He now enforces the attack by the sacrifice of the exchange, causing black to move away his QB, which guards the KP.

- 25 Kt (Q 4)xKP
- 26 KtxKP

The position thus gained compels black to give up the Queen. White's play from the twenty-first move is exceedingly brilliant, and is certainly a masterpiece, the combination involving a series of moves but seldom fathomed in actual play. See diagram.

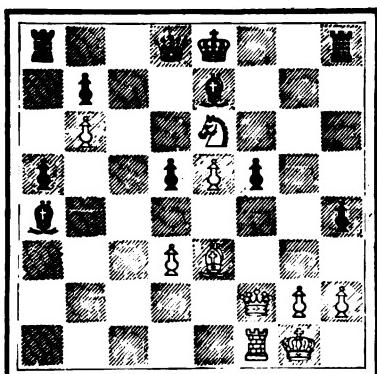
- 26 B—Q 2

Had he played Q—B sq, Q—Kt sq or Q—Q 2, white would have answered QxBP, which puts black in a mating position. The text play leaves black with Rook and Bishop against the Queen, with pretty good fighting chances.

- 27 KtxQ
- 28 B—B 5
- 29 BxB
- 30 Q—K 3
- 31 K—B 2

Position after white's twenty-sixth move.

Black—Lasker.



White—Pillsbury.

- 32 R—QB sq
33 QxR
34 Q—K sq
35 PxP
36 K—R 2
37 Q—Kt 4
38 K—B 3
39 QxP
40 Q—B 5
41 Q—B 7
42 K—B 4
43 P—R 4
44 Q—Kt 8
45 KxP
46 Q—B 7 ch
47 Q—Q 8
48 r—K 6
49 K—K 5
50 Q—Q 6 ch

Resigns for QxKtP would follow. White then captures the QP, after which black's game becomes hopeless.

No. 106. Double Ruy Lopez. Notes by E. Kemeny, in *Philadelphia Ledger*.

Played during Mr. Hodges' recent visit to Philadelphia.

White. Hodges.	Black. E. Kemeny.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 B—Kt 5
5 Castles	5 Castles
6 P—Q 3	6 P—Q 3
7 RxKt	7 PxP
8 Kt—K 2	8 P—KR 3
9 P—B 3	9 B—R 4

Better, perhaps, was B—B 4, since the text move enables white to continue Q—R 4, winning a Pawn.

10 Q—R 4	10 B—Kt 3
11 QxBP	11 B—R 3

Loss of time. B—Kt 5 at once was much better.

12 P—B 4	12 R—Kt sq
13 Q—R 4	13 B—B sq
14 Q—B 2	14 B—Kt 5
15 Kt—K sq	15 Q—Q 2
16 K—R sq	16 Kt—R 4
17 P—B 3	17 P—KB 4

Quite brilliant, though ineffective, since white is not obliged to capture the Bishop. Of course, should white play PxP, then black would obtain a winning attack with PxKtP.

18 P—QKt 4	18 PxP
19 QPxP	19 Q—K 2
20 B—Q 2	20 B—K 3
21 Kt—Q 3	21 B—Q 5

There was hardly any better play, since P—B 5 was threatening. The move leads to an exchange, and black's Pawn at Q 5 will become extremely weak.

22 KtxB	22 PxKt
23 P—Kt 5	

A powerful and well-timed move. It prevents black from P—QB 4 supporting the QP.

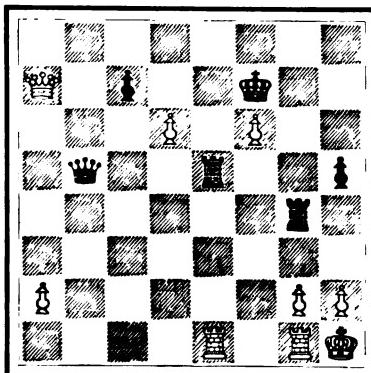
24 Kt—Kt 4	23 P—Kt 4
25 Kt—B 6	24 Q—Kt 2
26 Q—Q 3	25 QR—K sq
27 BxKt	26 Kt—B 5
28 KtxQP	27 RxB
29 PxP	28 P—Kt 5

Much better was Kt—K 2, followed by P—B 4. White also might have played with better result with KtxB. The text move gives black pretty good chances of escape.

30 Kt—B 5	29 RxKtP
31 PxB	30 BxKt
	31 Q—Kt 7

Position after white's fortieth move.

Black—Mr. E. Kemeny.



White—Mr. A. B. Hodges.

Of course he could not play RxKtP, for P—B 6 and P—B 7 ch would have followed, winning easily.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------------|
| 32 Q—B 3 | 32 R (K sq)—K 5 |
| 33 P—B 6 | 33 K—B 2 |
| 34 QR—Kt sq | 34 Q—K 7 |

A powerful move. White, though two Pawns ahead, cannot afford to exchange Queens, for black would win the KKtP or QB_P and also the KBP.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 35 Q—KR 3 | 35 R—K 4 |
| 36 R—KKt sq | 36 P—KR 4 |
| 37 P—B 5 | |

Hardly sound, since black can safely capture the Pawn. Yet white had hardly any better continuation, black threatening P—R 5, followed by R—K 6.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 37 RxP | 38 QxKtP |
| 38 QR—K sq | 39 R—K 4 |
| 39 Q—K 3 | 40 QxRP |

At this point a draw was offered and accepted. Black's continuation would be Q—R 5, followed eventually by Q—B 4. White cannot exchange Queens, for black would win the KBP with the superior game. See diagram.

From the Canadian Tournament.

No. 107. Giuoco Piano.

White.

D. J. McKinnon.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—KB 3
- 3 B—B 4
- 4 P—Q 3
- 5 P—KR 3
- 6 B—K 3
- 7 B—Kt 3
- 8 RPxKt
- 9 P—QB 4
- 10 Castles
- 11 Kt—R 2
- 12 P—KB 4
- 13 PxP
- 14 PxP
- 15 Kt—QB 3
- 16 Q—Q 3
- 17 R—B 3

Black, having succeeded in doubling his adversary's Q side Pawns and isolating the KP, becomes somewhat careless and exposes himself to a strong attack.

18 Kt—Q 5

Black.

J. E. Narraway.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—QB 3
- 3 Kt—KB 3
- 4 B—K 2
- 5 P—Q 3
- 6 Kt—QR 4
- 7 KtxB
- 8 P—QR 3
- 9 Castles
- 10 Kt—K sq
- 11 P—KB 4
- 12 PxPB
- 13 PxP
- 14 Kt—B 3
- 15 Q—K sq
- 16 Q—Kt 3
- 17 Kt—R 4

18 B—Q sq

19 QR—KB sq

20 Kt—B 3

White missed a win here by 20 BxP, RxR; 21 QxR, Kt—B 3; 22 Kt—B 3, followed by P—K 5.

20 BxRP !

An ingenious continuation that wins a Pawn.

- 21 B—Kt 3
- 22 K—R sq
- 23 RxR
- 24 KtxB
- 25 B—R 2
- 26 Kt—K 2
- 27 Kt—Kt sq
- 28 P—K 5
- 29 BxB
- 30 K—R 2
- 31 QxQP
- 32 R—R 3
- 33 PxR
- 34 K—Kt 3
- 35 K—R 4
- 36 Q—Kt 6
- 37 Q—Kt 4
- 38 K—Kt 3
- 39 P—Kt 3 ch
- 40 RxR
- 41 B—Kt 5
- 42 R—Kt sq
- 43 BxKt
- 44 RxP
- 45 Kt—B 5 !
- 46 R—R 4 ch
- 47 R—R ch
- 48 Q—K 7 ch
- 49 Kt—R 4 ch
- 50 P—KR 3
- 51 Kt—B 5
- 52 R—R ch
- 53 Q—Kt 4 ch
- 54 Q—Kt 7 mate

No. 108. French Defence. Notes by E. Kemeny, in the Philadelphia *Ledger*.

Tenth game of the match at the Franklin Chess Club.

White.

- H. Voigt.
- 1 P—K 4
- 2 P—Q 4
- 3 Kt—QB 3
- 4 B—Kkt 5
- 5 P—K 5
- 6 BxB
- 7 Kt—Kt 5

P—KB 4, followed by Kt—B 3, is the usual play. The text move quite frequently leads to a strong attack, but by correct defence causes loss of valuable time.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 8 Q—Q 2 | 7 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 9 Kt—QR 3 | 8 P—QR 3 |
| | 9 P—QB 4 |

Black.

- W. J. Ferris.
- 1 P—K 3
- 2 P—Q 4
- 3 Kt—KB 3
- 4 B—K 2
- 5 Kt—Q 2
- 6 QxR

10 P—QB 3

11 P—KB 4

12 PxP

13 Kt—B 3

14 B—K 2

15 Kt—QKt sq

10 Kt—QB 3

11 PxP

12 Q—Kt 5

13 B—Q 2

14 R—QB sq

15 Castles

16 Kt—B 3

15 Castles

16 Kt—B 5

White had hardly any better play. Castles could not be played on account of QxQ, followed by KtxQP. Had white moved R—QB sq, black's answer would have been Castles. White's Q Kt is evidently badly placed, and the Kt—Kt 5 play on seventh turn causes the loss of four moves.

17 BxKt
18 P—QKt 3

Better, perhaps, was Kt—K 2, followed by Castles.

18 O—Kt 5
19 R—QB sq
20 Kt—QR 4

White, it seems, could have played Kt—K 4. Black could not well answer PxKt on account of QxQ and RxR. If black plays QxQ, then Kt(K 4)xQ. Any other reply of black might enable white to continue with Kt—Q 6. The position thus arrived at would be more satisfactory for white.

21 K—K 2
22 K—B 2
23 O—K 3
24 Kt—B 5
25 O—K sq
26 QRxQ

20 KR—QB sq
21 O—Kt 4 ch
22 O—Kt 5
23 Kt—K 2
24 Kt—B 4
25 QxQ ch

KRxQ was not any better. Black would have answered KtxQP, leading to a similar continuation, for if white continues KtxB, black replies KtxKt.

27 KtxKt
28 P—KKt 4
29 R—Q sq

26 KtxQP
27 RxKt
28 R—B 6
29 R—KR 6

This is hardly the strongest continuation for black. He should have moved P—KB 3, followed eventually by R—KB sq, with the best chance to establish a strong centre.

30 K—Kt 2
31 Kt—K 2

30 R (B sq)—B 6

The Kt was well placed and should not be moved. R—QB sq was much better, for it was likely to give white command of the important QB file.

31 R (B 6)—K 6
32 Kt—Kt 3
33 P—KR 3
34 Kt—R 5
35 PxP

32 R—R 5
33 P—KKt 4
34 B—B 3

R—Q 4 should have been played, in order to prevent black's P—Q 5 move, which wins the

No. 109. Queen's Gambit Declined.

Notes by W. J. Ferris.

Eleventh game of the match.

White.
W. J. Ferris.

1 P—Q 4
2 P—QB 4
3 Kt—QB 3
4 B—Kt 5
5 P—K 3
6 B—Q 3

6...Castles would have lost a Pawn by 7 PxP, PxP; 8 BxKt, BxB; 9 Q—R 5.

7 PxP
8 R—B sq

A favorite move of Mr. Voigt in defending the Queen's Gambit.

Black.
H. Voigt.

1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 3
3 Kt—KB 3
4 B—K 2
5 P—QKt 3
6 B—Kt 2

Threatens 17 BxKt, KtxKt; 18 KtxBP.

7 PxP
8 P—QR 3

exchange. The game, however, was past recovery.

35 P—Q 5 ch
36 K—B 2
37 RxP

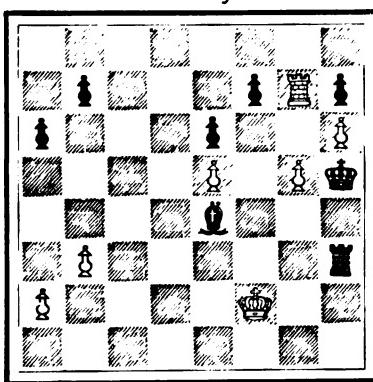
RxB was not any better. Black's reply would have been R (R 5)xRP, and, with the exchange and a Pawn ahead, the win would have been quite easy. The text move threatens KxR as well as R—Q 8 mate. Black, however, has an excellent reply, RxKt, which finally leaves him a piece ahead.

37 RxKt
38 PxR
39 R—Q 8 ch
40 P—R 6 ch
41 R—KKt 8 ch
42 R—Kt 7

Resigns

Position after black's forty-second move.

Black—Mr. W. J. Ferris.



White—Mr. Herman G. Voigt.

The winning move, which causes white to surrender. He cannot play RxBP, for KxKtP and RxRP would follow. Any other play would enable black to move B—Kt 3, KxKt P, K—B 4, capturing all the Pawns on the King's side.

9 Kt—B 3

10 B—KB 4

11 Castles

12 R—K sq

13 Kt—K 5

14 B—B 5

15 B—R 3

16 Q—B 3

9 QKt—Q 2

10 P—QB 4

11 Castles

12 R—K sq

13 R—QB sq

14 P—Kt 3

15 R—R sq

16 KtxKt

17 Kt—K 5

18 PxKt

19 Q—Q 1 was better.

20 P—QKt 3	19 Q—Q 4	37 B—B 5	37 PxP (Q's) ch
21 B—B 7	20 P—B 3	38 QxQ	38 R—Q sq
22 PxP	21 PxP	39 R—QB 3	39 R—K sq
	22 B—R 6	40 R—K 3	40 R—K 5
If 22...QxQP; 23 R—B 4 regains the Pawn.		41 Q—Q 3	41 Q—KB 4
23 R—B 2	23 P—QKt 4		Threatens RxR, and white cannot retake with Queen on account of Q—Kt 8 ch.
24 B—Kt 6	24 P—B 4	42 Q—B sq	42 P—KR 4
25 Q—K 3	25 B—Q 3	43 P—KR 3	43 RxR
26 P—Kt 3	26 R—KB sq	44 PxR	44 Q—K 5
27 B—Kt 2	27 QR—K sq		Threatens P—B 7 ch with serious consequences.
28 B—B 5	28 P—B 5	45 Q—B 2	45 Q—Kt 8 ch
29 Q—QB 3	29 P—B 6	46 K—R 2	46 Q—Q 8
30 B—KR 3	30 Q—R 4	47 P—KKt 4	47 K—B 2
31 B—KB sq		48 B—Kt 4	48 PxP
A lost move. 30 B—B 1 at once was better.	31 R—B sq	49 PxP	49 P—Kt 4
32 Q—Kt 4	32 R—KB 4	50 B—K sq	50 Q—Q 6
33 R (fr K 1)—QB 1	33 P—K 6	51 K—Kt 3	51 B—K 5
34 BxB	34 RxR?	52 K—R 3	52 B—B 3
Position after white's thirty-fourth move. Black—Voigt.		53 K—Kt 3	53 K—K 3
		54 Q—Kt sq	54 Q—K 5
		55 B—Q 2	55 Q—R 2

If now 56 Q—R 2, QxQ ch; 57 KxQ, P—B 7, and wins.

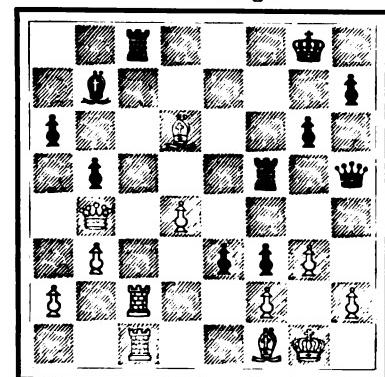
56 K—B 2	56 Q—Q 6
57 Q—Q sq	57 B—Q 4
58 Q—K sq	58 K—B 3
59 P—K 4!	

This move, I think, secures the draw.

60 Q—K 3	59 QxQP ch
61 BxQ	60 QxQ ch
62 B—Q 4 ch	61 BxKP
63 B—K 3	62 K—K 3
64 K—K sq	63 K—Q 4
65 P—R 3	64 B—Kt 8
66 P—Kt 4	65 B—R 7
67 K—B 2	66 K—K 5
68 BxP	67 B—K 3
69 B—K 8	68 BxP
70 B—R 5	69 K—Q 6
71 K—B 8	70 K—B 6
72 B—R 5	71 K—Kt 6

Drawn.

Black has two Pawns plus, but cannot possibly win.



White—Ferris.

Black here had a beautiful win. He should have played 34...PxBP ch; if 35 K—R, RxR; 36 RxR, QxRP ch; 37 KxQ, R—R 4 ch; 38 B—R 3, and Pawn Queens wins. Or if 35 K or RxP, RxR, and black is the exchange ahead with a fine game.

35 RxR	35 P—K 7
36 Q—K 1	36 R—Q 4

No. 110. English Opening. Notes by F. B. Walker.

Second game of the match at the Washington Chess Club.

White.	Black.	To prevent P—Q 4. This move is of doubtful strength, however.
W. A. Gwyer, Jr.	F. B. Walker.	
1 P—QB 4	1 P—QB 4	7 P—QR 3
2 P—K 3	2 Kt—QB 3	8 R—Kt
3 Kt—KB 3	3 P—KKt 3	9 Kt—Q 5
4 Kt—B 3	4 B—Kt 2	10 P—Q 3
5 B—K 2	5 P—Kt 3	11 Kt—B 3
6 Castles		
I am inclined to favor P—Q 4 here.		An unnecessary retreat. It would have blocked black's game to exchange pieces.
6 P—K 4		11 P—Q 4

This move frees black's game, and he speedily gets the better position.

12 PxP

If he failed to take the Pawn, P—Q 5 would give black a very strong position.

13 B—Q 2	12 KtxP
14 KtxKt	13 Castles
15 P—K 4	14 QxKt
16 B—B 3	15 Q—Q 3
17 P—QKt 4	16 QR—Q

Hoping that he might win the exchange in a few moves. In this he failed and black strengthened his game.

18 PxP	17 PxP
19 KtxKt	18 Kt—Q 5
20 B—Q 2	19 PxKt
21 PxP	20 P—B 4
22 B—Kt 4	21 RxP
23 R—K	22 R—B 2
24 Q—R 4	23 B—Q 4

A weak move, which gets the Queen out of play and enables black to win on the King's side.

24 QR—KB

Black loses time here.

25 R—K 2	25 B—K 4
26 P—Kt 3	26 B—QKt 2
27 R—KB	27 Q—Q 4

BxP could have been played here and later on the twenty-ninth move.

28 R—K 4	If P—KB 3, P—KR 4 wins easily.
29 R—K 2	28 Q—Q 3
30 P—B 4	29 BxP!

If RPxP, QxP ch and black mates in two moves.

31 BxR	30 RxP!
32 B—B 3	31 BxB

Giving up the exchange; but he could do no better, as mate in three was threatened.

32 BxB	32 BxB
33 RxB	33 BxP ch
34 K—R?	34 RxR
35 R—K 8 ch?	35 K—B 2
36 R—K 2	36 R—B 8 ch
37 K—Kt 2	37 R—KKt 8 ch
38 K—B 3	38 Q—B 5 mate

1hr. 58m.

54m.

No. 111. Ruy Lopez. Notes by F. B. Walker. Sixth game of the match.

White.

W. A. Gwyer, Jr.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 KtxP
5 R—K	

P—Q 4 is considered stronger.

6 BxKt	5 Kt—Q 3
7 KtxP	6 QPxP
8 P—Q 4	7 B—K 2
9 P—KB 4	8 Castles

B—B 4 is, I believe, much stronger.

10 P—QKt 3	9 B—K 3
	10 Kt—B 4

Ostensibly to attack the QP, but in reality preparing for the fifteenth move.

11 B—Kt 2	11 P—QB 4
12 P—B 3	12 PxP
13 PxP	13 P—QB 4
14 PxP	

Kt—KB 3 should have been played here.

15 K—R	14 BxP ch
16 P—KKt 4	15 Q—R 5!

Black.

F. B. Walker.

This seems to be the best white has at his command.

16 QR—Q sq	16 QR—Q sq
17 Kt—Q 2	17 B—Q 4 ch
18 Kt (K 5)—B 3	18 BxKt ch
19 KtxB	19 Q—R 6!
20 Kt—Q 4	

This loses a piece, but it is the only way to avoid mate or loss of the Queen.

20 KtxKt	
21 BxB	
22 Q—K 2	

He could not have saved the loss of the exchange.

22 QR—K	22 QR—K
23 QxQ ch	23 QxQ ch
24 BxR	24 BxR
25 RxR	25 QR—K 7 ch
26 K—Kt 3	26 KR—Q
27 P—B 5	27 P—KKt 4
28 PxP en pas	28 RPxP
29 P—KR 4	29 P—B 3
30 K—B 3	30 KR—K 5
31 P—QR 3	31 P—KKt 4
1hr. 4m.	25m.

Black mates in two moves.

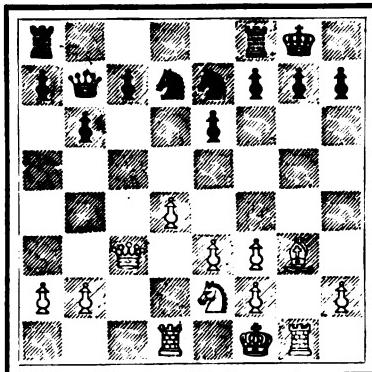


Positions and Endings from Actual Play.

No. 5.

The *Sydney Morning Herald* publishes the following magnificent end game played by Mr. Vane against Mr. Miles in the Major Tourney of the Sydney Club:

Black—Mr. Miles.



White—Mr. Vane.

Mr. Vane played :

- 1 P—Q 5 1 KtxP (a)
- 2 QxP ch (b) 2 KxQ
- 3 B—K 5 ch 3 K—R 3
- 4 B—Kt 7 ch 4 K—R 4
- 5 RxKt ch (c) 5 P—B 4
- 6 Kt—B 4 ch 6 K—R 5
- 7 R—Kt 4 ch 7 PxR

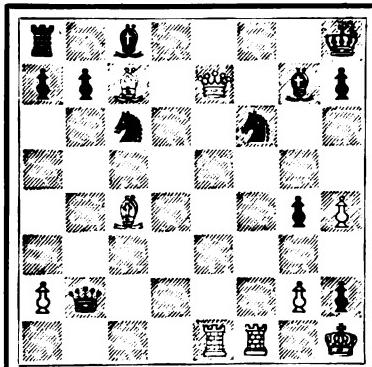
8 R mates

- (a) After this all the rest is forced.
- (b) A fine conception—leading up to a brilliant finish.
- (c) If black takes Rook—white, of course, mates in two.

No. 7.

The *Midland Counties Herald* gives an interesting position as having recently occurred in a game between Mr. O. H. Labone, the captain of the Birmingham Central Club, and one of the members of the club.—*From the Melbourne Leader.*

Black—Member B. C. C.



White—O. H. Labone.

Mr. Labone now played QxKt, to which the rejoinder was...BxQ. Thereupon he declared mate in eight moves. The following was the ending :

White.

- 1 QxKt
- 2 R—K 8 ch
- 3 R—Kt 8 ch

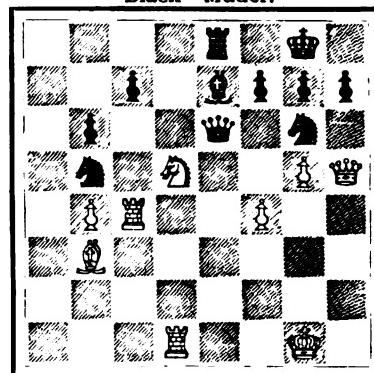
Black.

- 1 BxQ
- 2 K—Kt 2
- 3 K—R 3

- 4 B—R 4 ch
- 5 B—B 7 ch
- 6 B—Kt 3 ch
- 7 R—B 3 ch
- 8 R—R 3 ch
- 9 P—Kt 3 mate

- 4 K—R 4
- 5 KxP
- 6 KxB
- 7 K—R 5
- 8 PxR

No. 6.
(From Brighton Society.)
Between M. M. Tietz and Mader.
Black—Mader.



White—Tietz.

White having the move, won neatly, as follows :

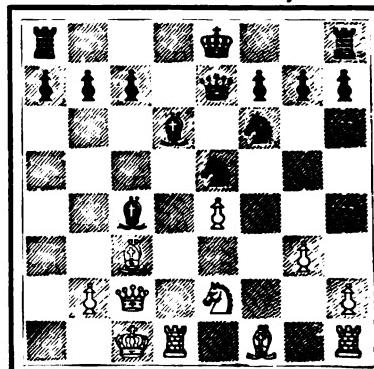
- 1 P—B 5
- 2 QxKt
- 3 KtxB ch
- 4 R—Q 8 ch
- 5 R—KR 4 mate

No. 8.

Played at the Chicago C. C.
(From the Farmer's Voice.)

"Characteristic of Mr. S. P. Johnston, that gentleman gave Mr. S. A. Hardy the Q Kt, and when the following position was reached, assailed him thus :"

Black—S. A. Hardy.



White—S. P. Johnston.

- 14 BxKt
 - 15 BxKt
 - 16 B—Kt 5 ch
 - 17 BxP ch
 - 18 QxP ch
 - 19 QxR ch, and black resigned
- (a) Must, or lose a piece.
 - (b) Which here he would better have given up.
 - (c) He must, or lose his Queen.

Our Continuous Solving Tournament.

Our continuous problem solving tournament is open to yearly subscribers only.

A running score shall be kept for each competitor, who will be credited for each correct solution, as follows:

4 points for 5 movers.
3 points for 4 movers.

2 points for 3 movers.
1 point for 2 movers.

This applies to all mates, whether direct or not. No penalties for wrong solutions. Every competitor with a score of 250 points to his credit will be awarded a handsome prize.

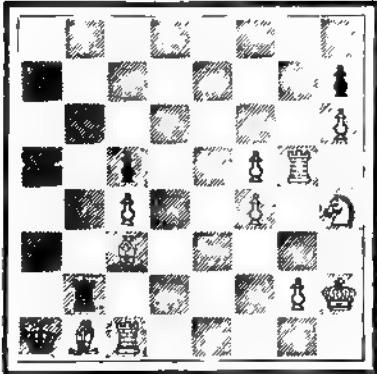
Competitors will please state, with their first solutions, that they are in the tournament. For two-move problems the key move is sufficient; for three-move problems the first two moves in the leading variations are required.

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE intends particularly to foster the productions of native composers. Our esteemed contributors are, however, requested to send all problems on diagrams with full solutions, and also to state whether they have been published before.

Solutions and comments solicited. Solutions should be in by December 20, to be credited in the January number.

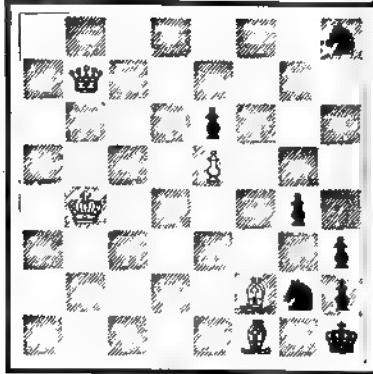
CORRECTION:—Problem 106 should read, sui-mate in 3.

122. By Fritz Peipers, Los Angeles.
Black.



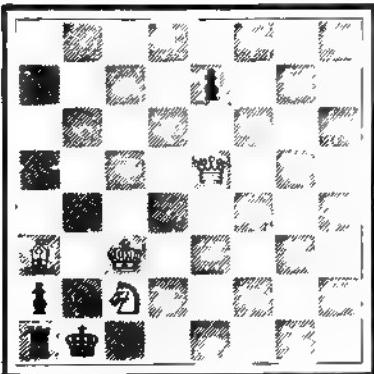
White.
Mate in 4.

123. By C. E. Lindmark, Brooklyn.
Black.



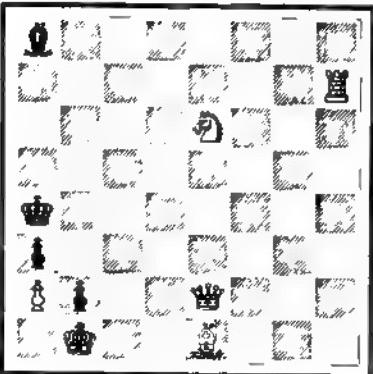
White.
Mate in 4.

124. By E. B. Cook, Hoboken.
Black



White.
Sui-mate in 6

125. By M. Lissner, New York.
Dedicated to Mr. E. B. Cook.
Black.

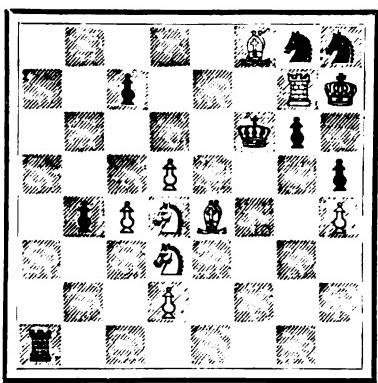


White.
Sui-mate in 5.

MATE IN THREE.

126. By W. A. Shinkman.

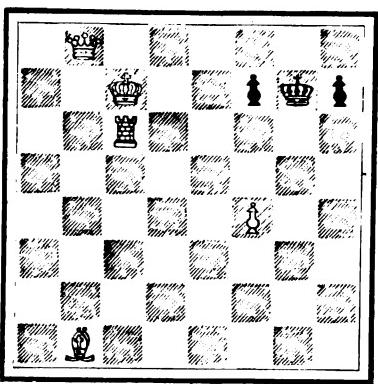
Black.



White.

128. By I. O. F. Jentz.

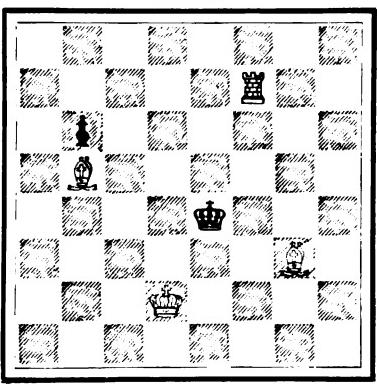
Black.



White.

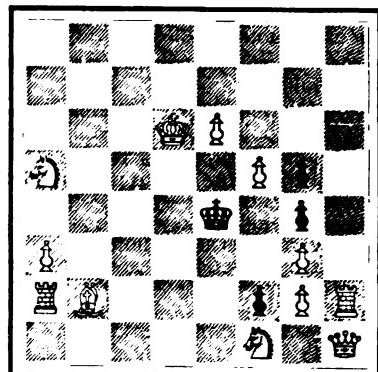
130. By H. T. Ladd, Bristol, Conn.

Black.



White

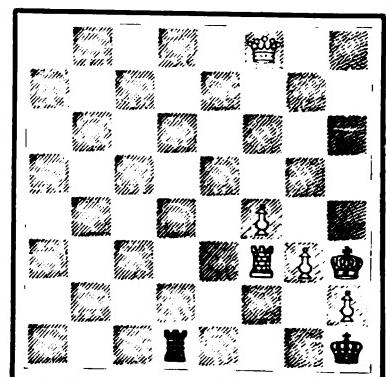
127. By Alain C. White.

Dedicated to Dr. L. D. Broughton, Jr.
Black.

White.

129. By Otto Würzburg

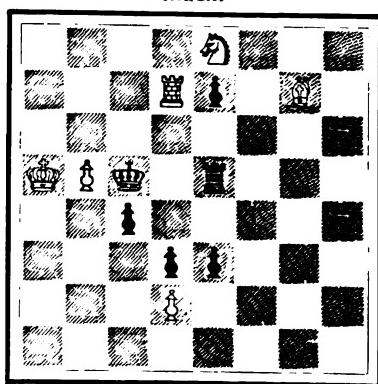
Black.



White.

131. By L. Hein, New York.

Black.

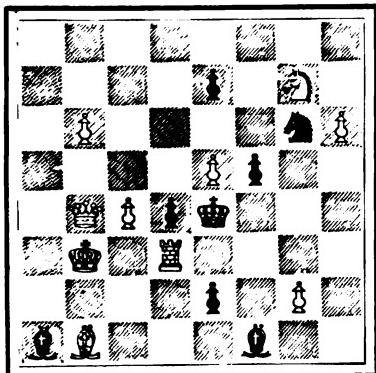


White.

MATE IN THREE.

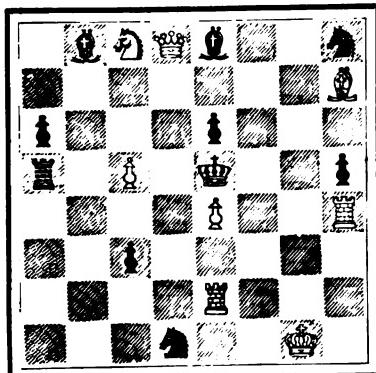
132. By Lee Windle, Winnemucca, Nev.
Cordially inscribed to C. F. Pierce,
Los Angeles, Cal.

Black.



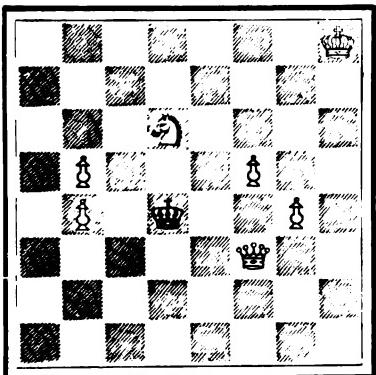
White.

134. By M. Lissner.
Dedicated to Dr. S. Gold.
Black.



White.

136. By Louis Kerekes, Budapest, Hungary.
Black.

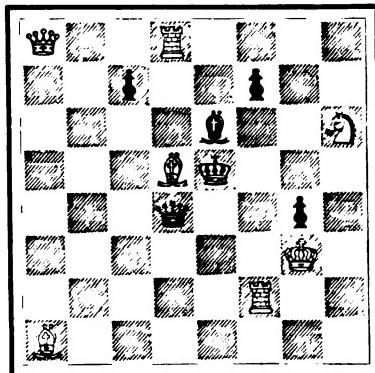


White.

MATE IN TWO.

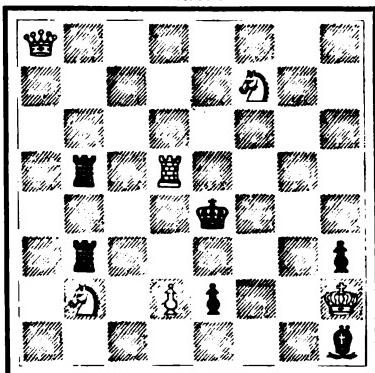
133. By A. H. Gansser, Bay City, Mich

Black.



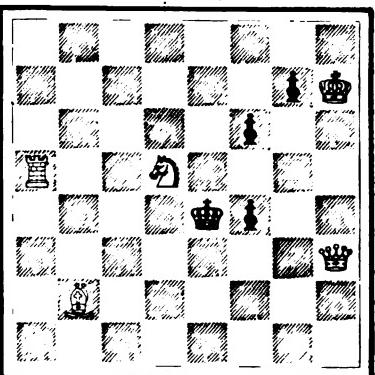
White.

135. By Sigismund Gold.
Black.



White.

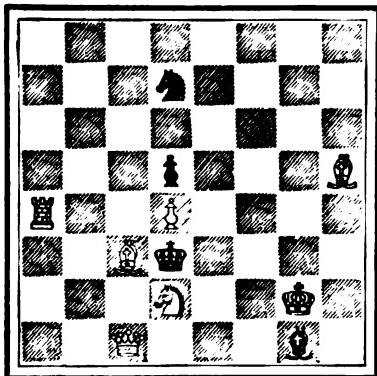
137. By Alain C. White.
Black.



White.

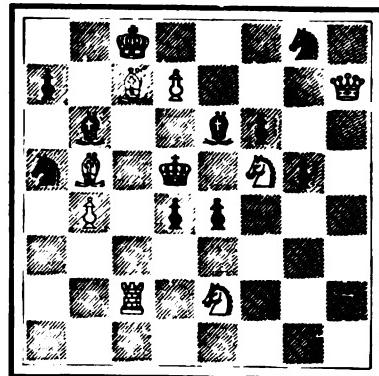
MATE IN TWO.

138. By A. H. Gansser, Bay City, Mich.
Inscribed to E. J. Napier, Cor. Sec. P.N.C.C.A.
Black.



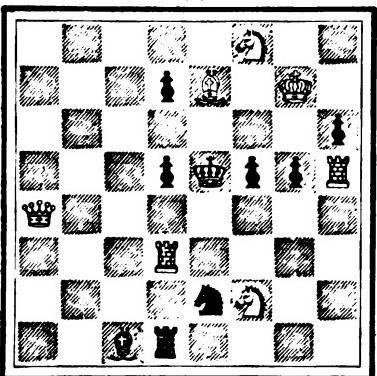
White.

139. By Lee Windle, Winnemucca, Nev.
Black.



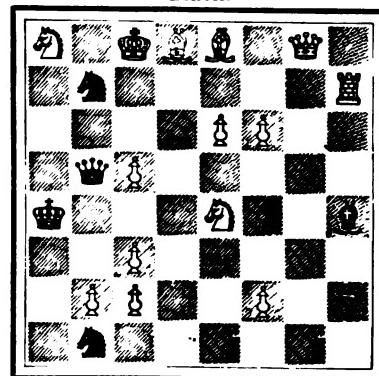
White.

140. By B. G. Laws.
(From Brighton Society.)
Black.



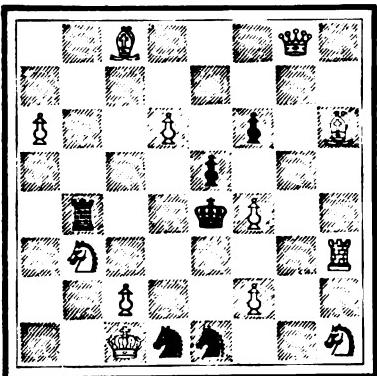
White.

141. By Mrs. J. W. Baird.
(From Toronto Mail and Empire.)
Black.



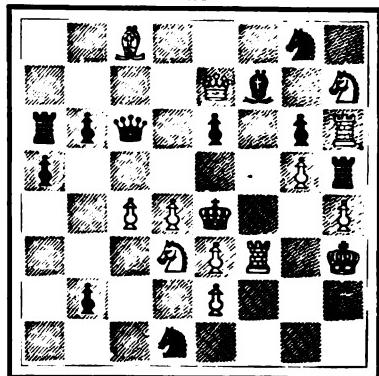
White.

142. By R. G. Thomson, U. S. A.
Black.



White.

143. By Louis Kerekes, Budapest, Hungary.
Black



White.

SOLUTIONS.

(September, 1897, pp. 252-255.)

76. By A. T. BURNETT: 1 B—KR 3, K—B 7; 2 K—QB 5, K—K 6; 3 Q—K, K—B 5; 4 Q—Kt 3 mate. 1...K—B 5; 2 Q—KKt, K—K 4; 3 Q—KB 2, K—Q 3 or 4; 4 Q—QB 5 mate. 1...K—Q 5; 2 Q—K, K—Q 4; 3 Q—R 5 ch, K—Q 3 or 5; 4 Q—QB 5 mate. If 2...K—K 4; 3 Q—KB 2, K—Q 3 or 4; 4 Q—QB 5 mate. If 2...K—B 6; 3 K—QB 5, K—B 5; 4 Q—Kt 3 mate. Fair, Fitch.

77. By DR. S. GOLD: 1 Kt—Q 5, P—K 6; 2 Kt—KB 6, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q 7, K—K 5; 4 B—B 2 mate. If 3...P—Q 5; 4 Kt—QB 5 mate. A little beauty, Fitch.

78. By ALAIN C. WHITE: With white Rook at KR 5; 1 Q—KB 4, QxQ; 2 P—B 4 ch, QxP mate. 1...QxR; 2 QxP ch, etc. 1...B—R 2 ch; 2 Q—B 4 ch, etc.

79. By W. A. SHINKMAN: Two solutions. Author's: 1 Kt—R 6! P—B 3; 2 K—Kt 3; P—B 4; 3 Q—Kt 2 ch, KxKt; 4 KtxP ch, KtxKt mate. If 1...P—B 4; 2 K—K 5, P—B 5; 3 Q—Kt 2 ch, KxKt; 4 Kt—Kt 4 ch, etc. Second solution: 1 K—Kt 3, P—B 3; 2 Kt—KR 4, P—B 4; 3 Q—Kt 2 ch, KxKt; 4 KtxP ch, KtxKt mate. Most of our solvers only found the author's solution, and declare it a beauty. A. C. Kaye says: This is a work of genius. I am delighted to think I have worked it out.

80. By M. LISSNER: 1 Q—Kt 7, KtxP; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch, Kt—K 5; 3 Kt—QKt 6, PxKt; 4 R(K 2)—Q 2 ch, K—K 6; 5 Q—Kt 5 ch, KtxQ mate. 1...Kt elsewhere; 2 Q—KR 7 ch, Kt interposes; 3 Kt—KB 7, P moves; 4 Kt—R 6, PxP; 5 Kt—Kt 4, PxKt mate. Interesting, Fitch.

81. By E. B. COOK: Two solutions: 1 Kt—Q 3, P—Q 3; 2 Kt—B 5, PxKt; 3 Kt—B 4, P—B 5; 4 Q—KB 5, P—B 6; 5 Kt—K 2 ch, Kt—Kt 7 ch; 6 Q—B ch, RxQ mate. Second solution: 1 Kt—QB 4, P—Q 3; 2 Kt—B 4, P—Q 4; 3 Q—K 5, PxKt; 4 Q—KB 5, P—B 6; 5 Kt—K 2 ch, K—Kt 7 ch; 6 Q—B ch, RxQ mate. If 3...P—Q 5; 4 Kt—Q 2, P—Q 6; 5 K—Q, K—B 7 dis ch; 6 Q—K ch, RxQ mate.

82. By FRITZ PEIPERS: 1 Kt—B 8, K—Kt 4; 2 R—KKt 6 ch, K—R 4; 3 B—Kt 4 mate. 1...Kt moves; 2 R—B 5 ch, K—R 3; 3 RxKt mate. 1...P—R 7; 2 R—KKt 6, any; 3 B—Kt 4 mate. Fair, Fitch. This problem is very difficult, and beautiful as well, Monrad.

83. By W. MEREDITH: 1 B—B 8, PxP ch; 2 K—Kt 5, P moves; 3 R—Kt 3. 1...P—QB 3; 2 BxP, etc. 1...B moves; 2 BxP ch, etc. 1...K—B 6, BxP ch, etc. 1...PxKt; 2 R—Kt 3 mate. Good key, Fitch.

84. By OTTO WÜRZBURG: Two solutions: 1 R—QB 4, PxP; 2 Kt—R 5, RxKt; 3 QxR mate. 1...P—R 6; 2 Q—Q 4, etc. 1...R—R, R 3 or R 4; 2 BxP, etc. 1...B—Kt; 2 QxQP, etc. 1...B—Kt 3; 2 BxP, etc. 1...Kt on P's move;

2 BxP, etc. 1...RxKt; 2 RxP mate. Second solution: 1 R—KB 4, P—Kt 7; 2 QxQP, etc. 1...PxP; 2 R—B ch, etc. 1...elsewhere; 2 R mates. Place P at Kt 6 to Kt 7, and add a black P at KKt 4.

85. By LIEUT. S. STEINER: Two solutions. Author's: 1 Q—R 6, K—B 4; 2 Kt—K 4 ch, etc. 1...P moves; 2 Q—Kt 7 ch, etc. 1...Kt moves; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch, etc. Second solution: 1 Q—Q 7 ch, K—B 4; 2 B—Q 4 ch, K—Kt 5; 3 Q—R 4 mate.

86. By ADOLPH DOSSENBACH: 1 Kt—Q 7, KxR; 2 Kt—KB 6 ch, K—B 4; 3 Kt—Kt 7 mate. 1...KtxR; 2 B—QKt 5, etc. If 1...Kt—KKt 5; 2 RxKt (B 4) ch, etc. Clean cut, Fitch.

87. By C. H. WHEELER: 1 B—KKt 2, B—K 6; 2 Q—QR ch, P—Kt 7; 3 QxP mate. 1...B elsewhere; 2 Q—Q 2 ch, KxKt; 3 Q—Q 5 mate. 1...Kt—QB 5; 2 Kt—QB 6 ch, etc. 1...Kt any other; 2 Q—Q 2 ch, etc. 1...Pawns move; 2 Q—Q 2 ch, etc. Nice, Fitch.

88. By M. FIEGLAND O. NEMO: 1 Q—Kt 4, R or PxR; 2 Q—K 7 ch, KxKt; 3 Q—Kt 4 mate. If 2...KxB; 3 Kt—Q 2 mate! 1...Kt—QKt 3; 2 B—K 3 dis ch, etc. 1...Kt elsewhere; 2 Q—K ch, etc. 1...Kt—QKt 7; 2 B—K 5 dis ch, etc. 1...Kt—QB 6 or K 6; 2 Q—K 7 ch, etc. 1...Kt—B 7; 2 Q—K 7 ch, etc. 1...any other; 2 Q—K ch, etc. Fine, Fitch.

89. By DR. S. GOLD: 1 Q—KKt 2, K—B 5; 2 K—R 4, K—B 4 ch; 3 Q—Kt 4 mate 1...R—Q 6; 2 QxR mate. Fine problem, Hollway. Good point, Fitch.

90. By L. VETESNIK: 1 B—QKt 4, BxB; 2 P—KB 4 ch, K—K 5; 3 Q—Q 3 mate. 1...BxP; 2 RxB ch, etc. 1...B—KB 5; 2 B—QB 3 ch, etc. 1...B—K 6; 2 Q—K 7 ch. 1...P—QKt 4; 2 Q—K 7 ch, etc. 1...R—KR 3; 2 QxKt ch. 1...Kt moves; 2 B—Q 6 ch, etc. This is an especially fine problem, Fitch.

91. By DR. F. SORKO: 1 B—KKt 3, PxR; 2 K—Kt 3, P moves; 3 KtxP mate. 1...K—Kt 7; 2 B—K, K—R 8; 3 B mates. Neat, Fitch. I do not remember many finer three-movers than this. B—Kt 3 seems at first sight the least practicable move. A. C. Kaye.

92. By H. EICHSTAEDT: 1 Kt—K 5, KxR; 2 Kt(B 4)—Q 3, PxKt; 3 Kt—Kt 4 mate. 1...K—B or Kt 8; 2 Kt—Kt 4, K moves; 3 R mates. Neat, Fitch.

93. By ZOLTON ABRANYI: 1 Q—QB 2, KxR; 2 P—R 3 ch, K—R 4; 3 Q—B 7 mate 1...P—R 6; 2 R—R 4 ch, PxR; 3 Q—B 5 mate. 1...P—Q 3; 2 P—R 3, etc. 1...K—Kt 3; 2 Q—B 7 mate. Neat, Fitch.

94. By L. ROSENFIELD: 1 Q—KKt 6, etc. Good, Fitch.

95. By ALAIN C. WHITE: 1 Q—KB 6, etc. Interesting, Fitch,

96. By SIGISMUND GOLD: 1 Q—QB 3, etc. Fair, Fitch.

97. By T. H. LADD: 1 R-KB 6, etc. Fair, Fitch.

98. By W. PULITZER: 1 R-QB 7. Ingenious, Fitch.

99. By M. LISSNER: 1 Q--QB 8. Prime, Fitch.

Solution of Problem, The Devil and the Cross: September, p. 218. 1...RxKt ch; 2 K-B 3, QxR ch; 3 RxQ, RxR ch; 4 Q interposes, RxQ ch; 5 PxR, Kt-B 7; 6 P-K 4, KtxP ch; 7 K-Q 3, R-Q 7 mate.

Problem 31. By ALAIN C. WHITE. (Solution to which was withheld last month.) As printed, this problem has two solutions. The author wishes this correction made: Place the Kt at K 5 on KR 8, and only his solution will be possible. This, the author's solution, is, indeed, very fine. Our solvers will miss a treat if they fail to put this up on their boards again, and play it over. To the best of our knowledge, not one of our solvers found this.

The author's:

1 Kt-Kt 6, BxKt; 2 Kt-B 5 ch, BxKt; 3 R-R 3 ch, B interposes; 4 R-K 4, P-R 5; 5 Q-R 3 ch, PxQ; 6 B-R, P mates. If 1...PxKt; 2 R (R 4) R! P-R 5; 3 K-B, R-R 6; 4 K-K 2, P-R 7; 5 Q-B, K-R 7; 6 K-B 2! P-Kt 6 mate.

As printed, this was also possible: 1 R-R 3, B-K; 2 R-B, P-R 5; 3 Q-R 3 ch, PxQ; 4 B-R, B moves; 5 Kt-Q dis ch, B in; 6 P-R 5, P mates. If 2...B-R 4; 3 Q-R 3 ch, PxQ; 4 Kt-Q 1 dis ch, B in; 5 B-R, P-R 5; 6 P-R 5, etc. If 2...B-Kt 3; 3 KtxB, PxKt; 4 Q-R 3 ch, PxQ; 5 B-R 1, P-R 5; 6 P-R 5, etc.

Problem 33. It has been pointed out by "Tony" that there is, in addition to the solution already given, another, by 1 R-B 5; B-B 5; 2 KtxB, etc. If 1...R-Q; 2 Kt-Q 7, etc. If 1...K-K 5 or 6; 2 Kt-B 4 dis ch, etc. 1 any other; 2 Kt-B 3 ch, etc.

Problem 45. To this problem "Tony" also claims a second solution by 1 BxP.

Tourney Scores.—September, Problems 76-99.

Name of Solver.	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	Total	Grand Total.
A. Anderson***.....																									I30	
J. F. Bixby																									80	
A. J. Burnett.....	3	3	1	6	4	5	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	1	1	1	1	17	
A. Dossenbach	3	3	1	6	4	5	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	54	
W. J. Ferris																									I93	
Chas. L. Fitch.....	3	3	1	6	4	10	2	2	4	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	1	1	1	1	17	
A. H. Gansser***.....																									205	
N. H. Greenway.....																									58	
Dr. B. Hesse.....	3	3	1				5	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	41	
J. S. D. Hopkins.....			3	1			4				2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	I51	
F. A. Hollway.....	3	3	1	3	4	5	2	2	4	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	32	
A. Kato Kaye	3	3	1	3	4	5	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	1	1	1	1	53	
C. E. Le Massena.....	3		1				2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	45	
G. H. Longacre*.....																									I59	
R. Monrad.....											2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	36	
U. Maitria*.....																									105	
A. J. Sweihler***.....																									25	
J. Sweickert***.....																									13	
C. W. Shauer**.....																									I37	
W. W. Thompson**.....																									I22	
P. G. Toepper***.....																									48	
John F. Tracy.....	3	3	1	6	4	10	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	37	
"Tony"	3	3	1	6	4	10	2	2	4	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	61	
A. C. White.....	3	3	1	3	4	5	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	49	
Otto Würzburg	3	3	1	6	4	10	2	2	4	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	61	

Explanations: Empty space—No solution sent in. o—Wrong solution. *—I-22.

—I-49. *—I-75.

NOTE: Letters for the Problem Department should be addressed, E. W. Engberg, 196 Nassau Street, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Pureness of Mate and Economy of Material in Chess Problems.

From the *British Chess Magazine*.

CONTINUING his contribution to the *St. Petersburg Zeitung*, M. N. Maximov deals with some exceptions which he and many eminent problemists admit to the rule regarding pureness of mate, or, as he terms it, economy of force.

No. X.—White, K at KR sq, Q at Q 3, R at QB 3, P at KKt 3; black, K at K 5, P at KB 4.

No. XI.—White, K at KKt 2, Q at Q 4, B at KKt 2; black, K at K 5, P at K 4.

Both these positions were considered by the Viennese composer Hermann Lehner to be impure, he describing them as transitive because the supporting pieces of the white Queen in each case create a double attack along the horizontal and diagonal lines respectively. To call a mate impure because it appears so is not logical, and is contrary to the meaning of the rule. The arrangement of Q and R or B respectively does create a disagreeable impression, but purity of mate depends upon economy of material, and every pure mate must be economical. Prettiness in regard to a beginning or end position rests rather on the more or less pleasing arrangement and manœuvres of the pieces. Thus a pure mate such as No. XII., white, K at KB 2, Kt at KB 6, P at KKt 4; black, K at K 5, P's at Q 6, Q 5, K 4, and KB 5 is not pretty, the mass of pieces offending the eye. On the ground of lack of beauty, Lehner would be quite right in discarding Nos. X. and XI., but if necessary to include them they could not have been called impure. Thus in No. XIII., by N. Maximov— $5\text{ K }2 | 8 | 7\text{ p }1 | 4\text{ k }2\text{ p }| 7\text{ B }| 5\text{ B }2 | 2\text{ kt }5 | 6\text{ Q }1$ Mate in three. After the moves 1 B—Kt 7, K—B 4; 2 Q—KKt 6 ch, K—B 5; 3 Q—K 4, the mate is quite pure, although of less aesthetic value than many others in the same problem.

Another variety of mate that has led to conflicting opinions as to its purity, is that produced by a double check. It is quite true that in plenty of cases the same effect can be produced by a simple discovered check, as in No. XIV., after 1 Q—B 4, K—B 4 ch; 2 Kt—B 6 mate; or in No. XV., after 1 Kt—Q 6, B or P moves; 2 B—B 6 ch, KxB; 3 Kt—B 7 mate.

No. XIV., by N. Maximov: $1\text{ kt }5\text{ r }| 8 | 1\text{ r }1\text{ k }1\text{ K }2 | \text{Kt }3\text{ Kt }3 | 8 | 6\text{ B }1 | 2\text{ Q }4\text{ kt }| 8 |$ Mate in two. Or in No. XV., by N. Maximov: $3\text{ B K }3 | 8 | 1\text{ p }Q 4\text{ P }| 4\text{ k }3 | 4\text{ Kt }1\text{ P }1 | 8 | 1\text{ b }3\text{ P }2 | 8 |$ Mate in three.

Those composers who dislike a double check must go to the trouble of introducing one or more black pieces to obviate it, only these should play some other part in the solution (as in No. VI., September *B. C. M.*). If they do not add to the resources of black, the composer is in conflict with the requisition for economy. Thus in No. XVI., if a black Bishop were on its KR sq, it would be a blot; but in No. XVII., Messrs. Kohtz and Kockelkorn successfully post a black Knight to do away with double check.

No. XVI., by N. Maximov, 1894: $8 | 2\text{ K Q }1\text{ p }2 | 8 | 4\text{ k p r }1 | 1\text{ B }3\text{ Kt }2 | 5\text{ p }2 | 3\text{ P }4 | 8 |$ Mate in two (key, Q—R 4).

No. XVII., by Kohtz and Kockelkorn, 1892: White, $4\text{ Q }3 | \text{r kt }6 | \text{p K }6 | 6\text{ P }1 | 1\text{ B }1\text{ k }4 | 1\text{ p }2\text{ Kt }1\text{ P }1 | 3\text{ p P }3 | 8 |$ Mate in two (key, B—K 7).

A third species of mate positions, which in my opinion have been wrongly condemned, are such as the following: No. XVIII., white, K at QKt 2, R at Q 6, B at KKt 7, Kt at Q 2, P at KB 2; black, K at Q 5, B at K 4, P at QB 4.

In this, one of the home or flight squares of the black King is blocked by a piece which is pinned, which is considered impure, and though agreeing with this, J. Pospisil, the Bohemian composer, considers this class quite as good as pure. A mate such as this can frequently illustrate a highly interesting idea, still I think an "accommodation" variation should be worked into the problem containing a pure mate, as that in No. XX., in the variation 1...BxR; 2 Kt—K 7 mate. The illogicality of a pure yet uneconomical mate such as that after 1...KxR; 2 Kt—K 3 mate, can not always be prevented.

No. XIX., by J. Berger: $Q 5\text{ R }1 | 1\text{ P }3\text{ Kt }1\text{ K }| 3\text{ p }4 | 1\text{ B }1\text{ p }3\text{ p }| 3\text{ B K P }1\text{ P }| 2\text{ P }5 | 3\text{ b }4 | 8 |$ Mate in three (key, R—Kt sq).

No. XX., by N. Maximov, 1897: $8 | 7\text{ p }1\text{ p }| 3\text{ B Kt k p b }| 6\text{ R }1 | 8 | 1\text{ B }4\text{ Kt K }| 8 |$ Mate in two (key, Kt—Kt 6).

An internal pinning (that is on a home square), without an accommodation variation, should not be utilized when it can be replaced by an external pinning (that is, where the piece pinned is not posted on the home squares), as in No. XXI: White, K at KB 4, R at Q 8, B at KR 8, P at QKt 3; black, K at Q 5, B at KB 3, P's at QB 4 and 6. As Berger has said, an "external" pinning attains the highest degree of freedom, and may be rightly chosen in preference to strict economy of pieces. Notwithstanding that by itself alone is it justified, and that it approaches hard the limits of allowableness, yet it has peculiar charms when well conceived. Klett remarked in his book *Chess Problems*, that in "external" pinnings both the pieces concerned are really superfluous. This is not correct, because a mate-position cannot be considered as distinct in itself, but must be regarded as the outcome and in connection with the manœuvres of the solution. Thus in a problem the desideratum should be not that the Queen should merely cover a large number of squares, but that she should be able to utilize a number in the variations. An "external" pinning is quite economical, then if the pieces concerned play a part in the solution otherwise, and if the pinning happens during the solution (as in No. XII.). On the other hand, if the pinning is set up in the original position, it cannot be economical, the more so if double or triple pinnings are present (see No. XXIII.).

No. XXII., by N. Maximov: $8 | 2\text{ B }1\text{ b Q }2 | 4\text{ Kt p }2 | 7\text{ K }| 4\text{ k }1\text{ P }1 | 1\text{ P }6 | 3\text{ P }1\text{ p }2 | 5\text{ B }2 |$ Mate in two (key, B—R 2).

No. XXIII., by H. von Gottschall: $8 | 2\text{ R }2\text{ p }1\text{ Q }| \text{p Kt }2\text{ b R }2 | \text{k }3\text{ Kt }3 | \text{P }7 | 1\text{ p }2\text{ k t p }2 | 1\text{ P }3\text{ B }2 | 6\text{ K }1 |$ Mate in two (key, Q—R 2).

Criticism of Problems.

The following interesting letter has been received from esteemed contributors to the problem department of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE. It touches upon a subject that is of great importance, and the attention of solvers is requested. The Magazine will follow its suggestions if contributors to the department will add to their solutions the criticisms of problems.

GRAND RAPIDS, MICH., Oct. 25, 1897.

*The Editor of the
AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.*

DEAR SIR:—We, whose names are appended, are residents of Grand Rapids, Michigan, are yearly subscribers to your journal, and are votaries of the poetry rather than of the prose of chess. We sometimes play the royal game, but devote more time and infinitely more love to the creation and resolution of its beautiful possibilities as exemplified in the modern problem.

We note that you give many pages of each issue to the score of games, with accompanying annotations, and to dissertations upon and analyses of the openings and endings; and that such matter calls forth, from time to time, more or less comment from your readers. To all of this we take no exception. It doubtless interests many of your subscribers, and is not absolutely devoid of interest to us.

In chess composition, as in literary, musical, dramatic or artistic composition, are many shades and styles of excellence and of expression, which mostly deserve some sort of comment, favorable or otherwise. The problemist probably is not entitled to so much space as the player of a more or less strong game. But it seems to us that he is clearly entitled to some space beyond that necessary to his diagram.

As a rule a composer intends, whether or not he ever carries the intention into effect some day to publish a collection of his problems; and he cannot do so intelligently without having the benefit of the knowledge developed under the solver's search light. Besides there are few problemists, if, indeed, any such could be found, who could not profit in future work by well-timed criticism of the defects existing in their already published productions. The experienced composer usually sees the faults of his work, but sees them softened by his pleasure in the beauties and subtleties with which they are, as he believes, inseparably connected. If he could be made aware of the consensus of opinion among the solvers he would be afforded priceless assistance in the art. He would then know the lights and shades of his work with a clearness which his too partial vision, in the absence of such aid, does not permit him to exercise. Fair-minded suggestions as to theme, brilliancy, novelty, strategy, construction, economy, posing, difficulty and as to observance of or departure from technical rules of the art, would be of inestimable value.

We do not set up the claim that the problem department should occupy a half, or any spe-

cific proportion, of the Magazine, but we are most forcibly impressed with the conviction that a page or two in each number should be given over to solutions (including second solutions when found) and to reading matter relative to preceding problems of a sort having a common interest for solver and problemist.

In the hope that you will comply with our suggestions and thereby relieve your already excellent periodical of its almost only fault, we are,

Very sincerely yours,
W. A. SHINKMAN, FRANK EDGE,
A. J. BURNETT, CHAS. P. BECKWITH,
F. A. HOLLOWAY, CHARLES L. FITCH,
G. POWERS, OTTO WURZBURG.

To Correspondents.

B. H.—Why, certainly, you will use whichever *you* like best.

R. M.—In problem 44, if 1 RxR, BxP, and there is no mate in two moves.

Chas. E. N.—Your MS. will be used at an early date. Why, certainly, send them along, but on diagrams, with full solutions.

W. O. D.—In problem 28, if...1 RxKt; 2 RxKt, etc. If 1...R—R 4; 2 B—B 5 ch, etc. In problem 36, if 1...KxKt; 2 Q—K 5; if 1 K—Kt 4; 2 Q—K 4, etc. If 1...K—B 5; 2 Q—R 5.

Problem Notes.

LEEDS "MERCURY" PROBLEM TOURNEY.—The judge's awards are just announced. We again have pleasure in seeing our friend's, Mr. P. F. Blake, repeated success. He takes the first and fourth prizes, and divides the second and third prizes with Mr. G. J. Slater, of Bolton. His recent successes in the Bradford *Observer* two-move problem competition, and in the Brighton *Society* Sui-mate Tourney, no doubt, establish the fact that Mr. P. F. Blake occupies a high position amongst British problem composers. — *Manchester Weekly Times*.

The problem solution tournament of the Orillia, Ontario, *Packet*, began November 4. It will be conducted on much the same lines as last year. Fifty problems or more will be given, but instead of each problem counting one, two-movers will count two marks, and three-movers three marks. Encouraged by the success of last year's tournament to hope for a greater number of solvers this year, ten prizes, kindly donated by three local chess players, and made up of standard works on chess, are offered as follows: First, Gossip's Chess Player's Manual; second, Hastings Chess Tourney; third, Chess Sparks; fourth, Chess Novelties; fifth, Chess Openings; sixth, Chess History and Reminiscences; seventh, eighth, ninth and tenth, Chess Player's Companion. Solutions must be absolutely correct, and must be in hand by the Saturday evening of the week after publication.

An Ideal Christmas Gift!

\$1.00 with coupon secures you IMMEDIATE POSSESSION of

APPLETON'S STRATFORD-ON-AVON SHAKESPEARE

issued in 12 ARTISTIC VOLUMES, BOUND IN HALF-MOROCCO WITH GILT TOPS, UNCUT EDGES, and a gallery of illustrations of famous Shakespearian players reproduced in photogravure.

A limited number of sets will be distributed to readers of this magazine to advertise this matchless edition.

NO ADVANCE PAYMENT REQUIRED. NO EXPENSE FOR DELIVERY.

The magazine "coupon" entitles you to the immediate possession of the 12 artistic volumes on these extraordinary terms. Only \$1.00 after delivery, and then only \$1.00 monthly for 14 months.

A MAGNIFICENT

PORTFOLIO

...OF...

ART PLATES

made in Paris by Goupil & Co., reproducing famous oil paintings, will be sent

FREE

to magazine subscribers—a superb collection of photogravures, with portraits of the artists and descriptive text.

In itself a royal Christmas gift—complimentary to Stratford-on-Avon subscribers.

To Messrs. D. Appleton & Company,
72 Fifth Avenue, New York.

\$1.00 DISCOUNT IF YOU
REMIT CASH IN ADVANCE.

Gentlemen—

Please send me, C. O. D. \$1.00 (charges prepaid), set of STRATFORD-ON-AVON SHAKESPEARE, and ART PORTFOLIO. I agree to pay balance at rate of \$1.00 monthly for 14 months.

Signed _____

Address _____

AMER. CHESS MAGAZINE.

D. APPLETON & COMPANY, - 72 Fifth Avenue, New York.

A Superb Christmas Gift!

"Appleton's Library of the English Classics"

A magnificent collection of the great masterpieces of English literature, including Tennyson, Milton, Thos. a Kempis, Chas. Lamb, Dean Swift, Shelley, John Gay, Keble, Goldsmith, Scott, Bacon, Johnson, Byron, etc., etc.

12 artistic volumes; half morocco; gilt top; uncut edges; illustrated in photogravure—an ideal edition of the great masters.

\$1.00 secures you complete set.

—balance payable \$1.00 monthly for 14 months, and as a SPECIAL HOLIDAY INDUCEMENT we will send to each subscriber

Ten Famous Paintings FREE.

REPRODUCED IN PARIS BY GOUPIER & CO.

in photogravure. Each plate 14 x 17 in., matted for framing. The retail price of this exquisite art collection would be at least \$15.00.

The coupon below secures you the magnificent 12 vol. Library, with the Cabinet of Art Plates complimentary—only \$1.00 monthly. This special introduction proposition is limited strictly to the first edition. Send coupon today!

D. Appleton & Co.,
72 Fifth Ave., New York.

\$1.00 DISCOUNT FOR
CASH IN ADVANCE.

Gentlemen —

Please send me C. O. D. \$1.00 (charges prepaid) set of APPLETION'S LIBRARY OF THE ENGLISH CLASSICS and PORTFOLIO OF ART PLATES for framing. I agree to pay balance at rate of \$1.00 monthly for 14 months.

Signed _____

Address _____

AMER. CHINE MAGAZINE.

Art Collection and Library sent by express at our expense.

D. APPLETON & CO., 72 Fifth Ave., New York.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE

DECEMBER CONTENTS.

PAGE.		PAGE.	
Intercollegiate Tournament	389	The American Chess Code.....	418
Editorials.....	391	Notes.....	418
Personal.....	392	The Theory of End Play.....	419
Her Problem	393	A Study upon the French Defence.....	420
Early Chess Literature.....	400	Obituary	422
The Professor's Spectacles	408	From Over the Sea.....	423
The Queen's Jewels.....	411	Chess by Correspondence	424
The Possible Dangers of Chess	411	At the Colleges	425
The Depths of Chess.....	412	At the Clubs.....	426
Absorption in Chess	412	Game Department	431
A Teacher on Chess	413	"Three Problems"	440
The Greatest Age of Chess	413	Christmas Problems	441
Game with Living Pieces.....	414	Solutions	445
Chess in Arizona.....	414	Tourney Scores	447
Chess in Chicago.....	415	Puzzles	448
Showalter at Yale.....	416	Problem Notes	448
Noted Americans Who Play Chess	417	Intermittent Repulsion to Chess	448

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE is issued on the 25th of each month.

Please address all correspondence intended for the Editorial Department to
WILLIAM BORSODI, 5 Beekman Street, New York.

Please address all correspondence intended for the Business Department to the

American Chess Magazine,
912-914 Race St., Philadelphia, Pa.

Standard Index Cards

are **PERFECT** in every particular.—They finger readily, making consultation easy and rapid. Made of pure linen stock, thus ensuring lasting durability under the wear of constant use—Samples and prices on application.

BILLSTEIN & SON

912 and 914 Race Street

NEW YORK
904 Temple Court

PHILADELPHIA

The Clinton Safety Pin

IS POSITIVELY THE BEST MADE.

Has a perfect Guard that prevents clothes catching in coil. Can be hooked from either side. Don't turn brassy, being super-nickled.

Beware of Imitations.

Made in Nickel-Plate, Black, Rolled Gold, Sterling Silver

FREE On receipt of address, samples of our **Clinton Safety Pin**, our new "Novram" pin and a fully colored animal book for the children.

OAKVILLE COMPANY, Waterbury, Conn.

INTERCOLLEGIATE CHALLENGE CHESS TROPHY

EWD. A. CASWELL
YALE

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

VOL. I.

DECEMBER, 1897.

NO. 7.

The Intercollegiate Tournament.

THE sixth annual tournament for the Intercollegiate Challenge Chess Trophy will be played in New York during the Christmas holidays between Harvard, Yale, Columbia and Princeton Colleges. The preparations for the contest have progressed with more spirit in the college clubs than in former years, and it is anticipated that the tournament of 1897 will be one of the most closely fought contests that have yet been played.

The plan for an intercollegiate tournament was originated in 1892 by Edward A. Caswell, of New York, a member of that large class of amateurs whose admiration for the game leads them to make great sacrifices in order that it may become more popular. Mr. Caswell is an alumnus of Yale, and had no difficulty in enlisting the interest of men to whom an alma mater is always dear, and a fund was easily raised among graduates of Yale, Columbia, Harvard and Princeton for a trophy for annual competition.

In the list of donors Yale is represented by Edward A. Caswell, Chauncey M. Depew, F. H. Betts, S. B. Chittenden, S. H. Chapman and E. C. Stedman. Columbia by W. Bayard Cutting, George L. Rives, F. Augustus Schermerhorn and W. Orme Wilson. Harvard by T. H. Butler, John Greenough, James J. Higginson, Edward King and H. W. Poor. Princeton by Cleveland H. Dodge.

The terms of the original plan provided

for the purchase of a suitable trophy, which should be competed for annually during the Christmas vacation between representatives of the four colleges, each college to send two champions. During the first five tournaments only the four colleges to be allowed to compete, but after that time other entries would be received with the unanimous consent of the four colleges then in.

After the tournament of 1895 the control passed, according to the rules, into the care of a committee composed of one representative of each college, who were to be named by the Alumni Associations. Yale appointed Mr. Caswell, Princeton selected Cleveland H. Dodge, Harvard requested Prof. W. Freeland to act, and Columbia appointed Edward Hymes.

The cup is $12\frac{1}{4}$ inches in height, measures $9\frac{1}{4}$ inches across the top, and has a capacity of thirteen pints. It weighs nearly one hundred ounces. On its surface are depicted scenes of a student's life—a chess table, with players engaged at a game, the costumes, decorations, furniture, etc., being of the Louis XIV period. Beneath the picture are the emblems of the four colleges, separated by branches of laurel.

The rules provide that a club must hold the cup, with or without challenge, for ten consecutive years before it can be retained. Columbia won it in 1892 and 1893, and Harvard has won it three times in succession, 1894, 1895, 1896.

In the tournament each club is repre-

sented by two champions, each of whom plays once with every representative of the other colleges, making six games for each player, and twelve games for each college.

The University of Pennsylvania petitioned to be allowed to enter the tournament of 1896, and again this year, but her entry was refused on the ground that another competitor would lengthen the tournament beyond the time allowed during the holidays.

The tournaments at the four colleges this year have been larger than usual, and a keen competition has been in progress for the honor of representing the clubs.

Yale engaged the ex-champion, Jackson W. Showalter, to assist her team in the preparation for the tournament.

The candidates for places on the Yale team at the commencement of the final tournament at the college were :

F. A. Lehlbach, '98, academic ; L. A. Cook, 1900, academic ; J. C. Pickett, 1900, academic ; H. Logan, 1900, academic ; A. M. Webb, 1901, academic ; W. M. Murdock, '98, Sheffield.

The winners who will represent Yale in New York will be Cook and Murdock, and the alternates Pickett and Logan.

Princeton tournaments have been well contested, and the names submitted to the board of managers as eligible were :

J. A. Ely, Jr., '99, scientific ; R. P. Elmer, '99, scientific ; Charles Herndon, '99, scientific ; W. W. Young, '99, scientific ; E. D. Carter, 1900, scientific ; D. T. Dana, 1901, scientific ; E. B. Seymour, '98, academic.

In the final round Young and Dana were selected as representatives, Carter and Hale alternates.

Columbia has had an interesting tournament in two divisions, the final selections for candidates being : G. O. Seward, '98, scientific ; A. W. Parker, Jr., '99, scientific ; H. A. Boehm, 1900, scientific ; K. G. Falk, 1901, scientific ; J. F. B. Mitchell, '98 ; G. R. Jacobus, '98 ; B. M. L. Ernst, '99 ; S. W. Denzer, '99 ; G. Parker, 1900 ; A. S. Meyer, 1901.

Columbia's players are to be : Geo. O. Seward, '98, scientific ; Arthur S. Meyer, 1901. Substitutes : K. G. Falk, 1901, scientific ; G. R. Jacobus, '98.

The tournaments at the Harvard College Chess Club had thirty entrants and were well contested. The winners in the sec-

tions who played in the final round to decide who should represent the college in the tournament of 1897 were : H. C. Pfoulke, '98, academic ; J. Hewins, Jr., '98, academic ; P. W. Long, '98, academic ; F. E. Thayer, '99, academic ; W. C. Arensberg, 1900, academic ; C. F. C. Arensberg, 1901, academic ; H. V. Poor, 1901, academic ; J. C. Davis, special ; E. E. Southard, medical.

Harvard's players will be : Elmer E. Southard, medical ; Jas. Hewins, '98. Substitutes : F. E. Thayer, '99 ; P. W. Long, '98.

The pairing during the tournament will be as follows :

Monday, December 27.

Table.

1. Columbia, vs. Harvard.
2. Yale, vs. Princeton.
3. Columbia, vs. Princeton.
4. Yale, vs. Harvard.

Tuesday, December 28.

1. Columbia, vs. Yale.
2. Princeton, vs. Harvard.
3. Columbia, vs. Harvard.
4. Yale, vs. Princeton.

Wednesday, December 29.

1. Columbia, vs. Princeton.
2. Yale, vs. Harvard.
3. Columbia, vs. Yale.
4. Princeton, vs. Harvard.

Thursday, December 30.

1. Harvard, vs. Columbia.
2. Harvard, vs. Columbia.
3. Princeton, vs. Yale.
4. Princeton, vs. Yale.

Friday, December 31.

1. Yale, vs. Columbia.
2. Harvard, vs. Princeton.
3. Yale, vs. Columbia.
4. Harvard, vs. Princeton.

Saturday, January 1.

1. Princeton, vs. Columbia.
2. Harvard, vs. Yale.
3. Harvard, vs. Yale.
4. Princeton, vs. Columbia.

The first named player has first move.

Games will begin at 2 P. M., and if they are not finished by 10 P. M., will then be adjudicated by the referees. Recess from 6 to 8 P. M.

The referees will be Eugene Delmar and H. Helms. Directors of play : Edward W. Libaire and Joseph M. Proskauer. Honorary manager, E. A. Caswell.

Games will be played at the Columbia Grammar School, 34 and 36 East 51st Street, New York.

pionship was finished. It settled definitely the superiority of Lasker. Whether 1898 will bring a change in the possession of the sceptre no man can tell, but the present holder is clearly entitled to the honor he has gained by a steady and consistent career.

February saw the second match for the Anglo-American Chess Trophy between Great Britain and the United States. We were beaten, but the victory was not discreditable to our side. A close margin and not the best team America could have offered leads to the belief that the match of 1898, with the harmonious co operation of all clubs, will terminate much more favorably for us.

The match between Harry N. Pillsbury and Jackson W. Showalter for the United States championship came next and proved more of a contest than the young champion anticipated. The games were of a high order and neither player lost much by the result. The games themselves proved that Pillsbury was not less of a master than he had shown himself to be at Hastings ; they proved also that Showalter was a greater player than he had generally been given credit for.

June brought the match between the Parliament of Great Britain and the United States House of Representatives. Socially this match was of great benefit to chess. It drew the eyes of the world to the game and its possibilities, and it is probable that more players came into the arena of chess battles through that match than any other event of late years. The victory was with the British, but it was a moral victory for the Americans, who showed on the average better chess skill, and who could have won on a technicality if they had been so disposed.

June also brought the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE. It speaks for itself. All admirers of chess literature are united in the praise of its quality. It stands out as the leader in artistic chess magazine productions. That it should be lacking in the support which is due from American players is the only mar upon its career, but it is not without hope.

The meeting of the New York State Chess Association in August was a bright spot in the year for Eastern players. It was the most successful meeting the Association has held, and the gain to chess in the Empire

By WILLIAM BORSODI.

Publication Office,
912-914 Race Street, - - - Philadelphia, Pa.
New York Office, 5 Beekman Street.

EDITED BY

L. D. BROUGHTON, Jr.,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

A. B. HODGES,	J. W. SHOWALTER,
W. P. SHIPLEY,	E. HYMES,
W. A. SHINKMAN,	F. M. TEED,
WALTER PULITZER,	E. W. ENGBERG.

Yearly Subscription,	\$3.00
Six Months,	2.00
Three Months,	1.25
Single Copies,	50 Cents

Advertising Rates on Application.

Secretaries or other members of chess clubs will confer a favor by promptly sending to this office full scores and all such matters as they desire to have published.

The winter solstice, with its Christmas holidays and the approaching new year, brings with it the desire to cast a retrospective glance over the events of 1897 and to make comparison, as far as changing circumstances will permit, with those of the year preceding. It is a pleasant contemplation for lovers of chess, for while we have not found a Paul Morphy, and the gains to chess have not been startling, yet as a whole the progress of our game in popular favor during 1897 has been greater than in 1896, and the position of chess in the world to-day is more solidly fixed than it ever was before.

In January of this year the second match between Emanuel Lasker and William Steinitz for the world's chess cham-

State from that meeting was undoubtedly very great.

The Berlin tournament, though not having a representative among its players from this side of the water, was of great interest to Americans. The games were widely published, thanks to the enterprise of the New York newspapers, and even though a few critics believe the tournament was not up to the class of other recent tournaments, it had a large influence in building up the popular interest in chess. The victory of Charousek was a popular one in the United States, for Americans love the youthful conqueror, and his career will be watched on this side of the water as closely as in his adopted country, Hungary.

Correspondence chess has done a great deal to popularize chess in this country during the year. The closing rounds of the Continental tournament, probably the best managed tournament ever held in this country; the Pillsbury National Correspondence tournament, with its recently opened auxiliary tournament; the match between Canada and the United States by correspondence, all have been greatly beneficial in stimulating interest during the year.

The most important actual gain during the year 1897 has been in number of clubs. No better means of judging the popularity of a sport exists than in noting the number of organizations devoted to it. The newspaper accounts of the growth of clubs during the year have been most gratifying. In the country districts particularly, have the gains been large. In New York and Brooklyn chess leagues have been commenced, which have created friendly rivalry that cannot fail to be beneficial. If other cities will take up the league plan, it will be found of great value in stimulating players to develop.

If 1898 brings a proportionate gain in chess interest in this country, chess lovers will have little to ask.

*

The Intercollegiate tournament of 1897 promises to be more interesting than any of the five previous contests for the beautiful trophy. Columbia, with the aid of Edward Hymes, had things her own way in 1892 and 1893, but Harvard took her place in the succeeding tournaments and now has three good victories to her credit toward

the ten necessary to hold the cup permanently. College chess is always interesting. Educated minds evolve combinations that attract the lover of the beautiful in the game, and though lack of practice and inexperience have caused the players in past years to commit blunders, the average of the games was good and they contained many charming bits of chess.

Personal.

The Hon. MAX JUDD, of St. Louis, signalized his re-entry into American chess after his long absence by an exhibition of simultaneous playing at the Office Men's Club, St. Louis, on November 30. Twenty-five games were arranged, at most of them two or more players consulting. Despite the fact that nearly everybody had something to say about every game, Mr. Judd succeeded in winning thirteen of the twenty-five.

The prospects for another match between Harry N. Pillsbury and Jackson W. Showalter are very bright. Mr. Showalter is desirous of playing and Mr. Pillsbury is not averse. The details of the match are now being considered, and the terms, rules and agreement are likely to be arranged so that the match can be finished in time to allow the players to attend the Vienna tournament in May. Mr. Showalter states that he would like to begin about the middle of January.

The match between Janowski and Walbrodt was continued to a nine-game contest. At the end of the eighth game Walbrodt resigned, as he could not tie his adversary's score.

The London *Standard* states that their Berlin correspondent announces that pourparlers are in progress for a match between Charousek and Janowski, to be played either at Berlin or Vienna. Charousek has also been sounded by the British Chess Club about a match with Amos Burn, of Liverpool, to be played at the British Chess Club. A reply is daily expected. It is probable that, should Charousek be in London, a match between him and H. E. Atkins might be arranged.

HER PROBLEM.

A Dramatic Sketch by Walter Pulitzer, Author of "Chess Harmonies."

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ:

Mr. George Clifford, *a bachelor.*
 Mr. Ganthony.
 Mrs. Ganthony, *his wife.*
 Miss Florence Ganthony, *his daughter.*
 Maid to the Ganthonys.
 Servant to Clifford.

SCENE I.

Library in the residence of Mr. Ganthony, New York. Florence discovered sitting before fire at right. As curtain rises, a bell rings.

Florence. (*Running to window.*) Ah! I think I know who that is. Dear boy! Now, if he should make his proposal to-day! Somehow I feel as if he were going to—but wait, in such an event I must not forget my little plan. (*Returns to her seat.*) That's his footstep.

Enter George.

(*Aside.*) Ah! I thought so!

George. (*Coming toward her, rubbing his hands together.*) Well, sweetheart! You look as lovely as ever, and comfortable, too—just the day for a log fire, eh? Very cold out, you know—there's snow in the air.

Florence. Poor George! You look cold! Wheel your chair up this way, and share my comfort. (*He does so.*) What did you say was in the air?

George. Ah! this is cozy, indeed. Really, I forgot what I said about the air. Suppose I think of something else.

Florence. For instance?

George. Well, love say—and a feeling of approaching Christmas.

Florence. Ah! dear old Xmas. How I do adore it! (*Sighs.*)

George. So do I; but you look rather dreamy as you say that.

Florence. Do I?

George. (*Pulling his chair closer to her.*) Yes, decidedly, and you're staring into the fire as if you had found something extraordinary in it.

Florence. Real Goblins, for instance.

George. Florence, may I look into your eyes? I want to tell you something.

Florence. If you like; but that's the way they talk in the silly novels. You're not going to make a declaration of love, George? I know of your devotion already.

George. Oh, no! I'm more progressive than that. I was going to say that soon we shall have the new year.

Florence. The very remark papa made when he looked at the calendar this morning.

George. And that the new year is always a good time to begin a new order of things—to—to—

Florence. To what?

George. Well, to cancel one's old debts—make well old scores—commence everything anew and differently. It's very near Christmas.

Florence. I suppose that is what you meant when you said there was a feeling of Xmas in the air.

George. So I did, so I did; but the new year now—

Florence. Yes, the first falls on a Saturday, I believe.

George. Oh! Flossie, you understand very well what I mean.

Florence. How should I, when you've not yet explained?

George. Ah! You do understand; but you're going to say no—

Florence. George, I do believe you're making me a proposal of marriage. How absurd!

George. Absurd!

Florence. Why, of course, dear; the funny way you go about it, and then doubly absurd to think I could possibly refuse you!

George. My darling ! (*They embrace.*)

Florence. Really, George, you've made a positive fright of me ! Look at my hair ! Now, it's *my* turn. I have a proposal to make, too.

George. What is it, my own, my dearest ? Anything—anything you say ! Anything you wish !

Florence. Well, listen to it first. I've never forgotten, dear, how fond of chess problems you are. You remember my saying I should someday make one myself?

George. Yes.

Florence. Well, I have composed one at last, and now you must solve it.

George. You've composed a problem ?

Florence. Yes ; a three-mover. Are you surprised ?

George. Surprised and pleased. Clever Flossie ! My instruction has not been in vain—let me see it, dear.

Florence. I intend to. You'll find it perfectly sound, I did work so hard over it. (*Crosses room and wheels chess table with problem already set up to where they have been sitting.*) There ! Now, hear the conditions !

George. The conditions !

Florence. Yes. I give you twenty minutes by the clock to solve it—and if at the end of that time your efforts have proved unsuccessful—

George. Well, what then ?

Florence. You may understand that your flattering proposal (*courtesying*) is refused for the time being.

George. You would make a good judge, Flossie, and a pretty one too—but why be so generous in the allotment of time ? Is the problem so difficult ?

Florence. That's for you to find out.

George. And if I solve it in the required time, will you agree to an early date ? Sometime in January ?

Florence. Yes, as you like.

George. Then, of course, I'll solve it. Failure would mean *death and a damp grave.*

Florence. Oh, George ! don't. I forgot to say, of course, that the proposal can be renewed after six months ; not earlier.

George. That's not much comfort; but here, let me enter upon this task. You're sure the beastly thing—I mean the problem—is O. K. ?

Florence. Oh, certainly !

George. (*Studying problem.*) Hm, hm ! White seems to stand pretty well ; black King has one flight square, check here, check there. Well, let us try Q—R 5, followed by—what ? (*Pause.*) No, that won't do. Hello ! something wrong here. Black threatened with check. Flossie, is this right ?

Florence. Black is threatened with check ? Let me see. Oh, dear, so he is ! How foolish of me ; a black Bishop is missing at Kt 3 ; there.

George. Well, that makes a great difference. You should be more careful, Miss Problemist.

Florence. Now, don't scold.

George. Well, you'll allow me, of course, to begin over again.

Florence. I suppose I must. It's now ten minutes to two.

George. (*Studying problem.*) Now that the check is eliminated, it should be easy enough. P—Kt 4 seems tempting. I'll try it. (*After a pause.*) But when he takes the Rook there seems no continuation. It strikes me there should be a Pawn there. I wonder if I might suggest it ? I say, Flossie, haven't you omitted a black Pawn here ? You see, if the King goes out—

Florence. (*Examining problem.*) George, forgive me, but I am afraid you're right. Here's the Pawn.

George. This is pretty hard work, Flossie, trying to solve a problem only partly set up—in fact, a problem that's not a problem. Must commence over again.

Florence. Very well. I'll look at the clock. (*Wanders away, and after a few minutes returns and watches George.*)

George. I'm now trying Queen here ; seems likely.

Florence. I don't see how that is. (*Examines problem.*) Good gracious !

George. What is it ?

Florence. Why, the problem's turned hind-side foremost. (*Adjusts the board.*) White goes this way, not that. I couldn't think why the problem looked so funny.

George. Looked so funny ! Good heavens ! Flossie, do you want to drive me crazy ? This is too much. I'd rather far take my chances jumping Brooklyn Bridge. The problem's all upside down. My head's in a perfect muddle with it. Couldn't solve it now if I were to die for it.

Florence. (*Pouting.*) I don't care. My problem's perfectly good now. Considering it's my first effort, I made very

few errors. I still stand to my conditions : you must solve it before I formally accept you—so there !

George. (*Showing many conflicting emotions.*) Oh, well ! I'll try my best. Perhaps it's now rightly set up ; but, dearest, let me beg of you, let me entreat you to put off the ordeal now. All my time with you to-day has been spent over this—this problem ; suppose I take a diagram of it, and when I get home I'll work it out alone.

Florence. I have no objection to that. (*He writes out problem and places it in his vest pocket.*) But how do I know you won't go to the chess clubs and get somebody to help you with it ?

George. I give you my word I won't.

Florence. And will you promise to study it only the twenty minutes ?

George. I promise faithfully. Furthermore, if I fail to unravel it in that time I will immediately dispatch—

Florence. Dispatch—

George. Myself into another world. I will at once end this miserable existence.

Florence. But you forget that after six months—

George. I can't wait six months ; the suspense—

Florence. Suppose I make it three.

George. I can't wait three ; but there, I must be off. Good-bye, dear (*making towards the door*).

Florence. What ! going already ? I'm very sorry. (*Going up to him.*) I—I—you may kiss me before you go, if you like

George. (*Catches her in his arms.*) My dearest ! Ah ! it may be the last time.

Florence. Oh ! George—don't say that ! (*Beginning to sob.*)

George. Good-bye, then, once more. (*Exit.*)

Florence. (*Rushing to the door.*) Oh ! George, dear ! Come back—come back—never mind the horrid old problem—I take it all back. (*Street door slams.*) Oh ! don't do anything rash. Oh ! Oh ! What have I done ? (*Bursts into sobs and throws herself into a chair.*)

Curtain.

SCENE II.

Mr. George Clifford's apartments in New York. Sitting-room opening into dining-room. Coal fire burns brightly at

left. Enter George (*at right*) in street costume, having just returned from his late visit to the Ganthonys. Takes off overcoat, hat and gloves, which he throws over the back of a chair. Then seats himself on a sofa near the fireplace.

George. (*Meditatively.*) Why did the devil ever put it in my head to teach that girl chess ? There's one thing : I never suggested that she should make problems. What, in heaven's name, possessed her to do it ? (*Takes problem from his pocket.*)

Ah ! here it is—here's the fiendish nut that I must crack—and for what ? To please the silly whim of a pretty girl—whom I love. And if I fail—well, she said after six months— (*Looks at problem again.*) Oh ! never mind what she said—she's a heartless girl. Confound it ! Oh ! woman, woman ! But what's the use of my imprecations ? I'm crying before the milk is spilt. Come, perhaps I'll solve it in a jiffy. Let me think, now. Ah ! I forgot. (*Gets up and inspects clock.*) Half-past three. Shall I solve the thing now, or wait—misery long drawn out or—well, my fate decided at four o'clock ? No, no ! I can't prolong this anguish. (*Exit.*)

(*Re-enters with chessmen and board, which he places on center table.*) Oh ! Flossie, Flossie, I wouldn't have believed it of you ! (*Sets up the pieces according to diagram.*) There, now—a glance at the clock and I'm off—twenty-five to four. Alas ! here goes. (*Studies problem in an excited manner for about five minutes.*) Drat the thing ! I do believe it's as unsolvable as ever—only fifteen minutes left. Oh, dear ! (*Studies problem again.*) PxP won't do it—neither will Q—Kt 2. Let me try Kt here—that looks hopeful. Now, if the King moves, he's mate ; but then, suppose he doesn't go out—BxKt instead—and then—heaven knows what ! Bishop here ? No ! Kt checks ? No, again. Can't be. Try something else. This is bad. Brace up ! Brace up ! (*Knock at door.*) Come in !

Re-enter Mary.

Mary. Please, sir, there's Mr. Hawkins called.

George. (*Savagely.*) He has, hey ! Well, tell him I'm engaged. Can't see him—can't see anybody. Or rather tell him I'm not engaged until I solve this d—n thing !

Mary. But, sir—

George. (*Getting up angrily.*) Don't "but" me. If he refuses to go, put him out.

Mary. But Mr. Hawkins—

George. Begone! You're wasting valuable time. Matter of life and death. (*Returns to problem.*) Oh! wrong again! Bishop—Kt sq won't do.

Mary. (*Aside.*) Poor master! I'm afraid he's sadly touched here (*striking her forehead*). If he is, it's that old game—cheese game—or something, as he calls it. (*Exit.*)

George. (*Studying the problem still.*) Now, suppose we try her Majesty here—well, of course black takes the Pawn; and then—blessed if I see a continuation. Put my foot in it again. (*Looks at the clock.*) Half the time limit gone; only ten minutes. Oh! Flossie, Flossie! If you only knew how I'm being tortured. What have I done to deserve this—and what is it that has suddenly made you so clever? It's no use deceiving myself now. I verily believe the thing's sound. I used to say: give me a bright girl for a wife, but I retract that. Rather than this, give me a full-fledged idiot. (*Studies problem, after a pause.*) Now, what's the use of that Pawn? Depend upon it, it's there for some sinister purpose. Oh! she's a clever one. This is what my teaching her has brought upon me. Oh! never again! never again! (*Studies problem, after a pause.*) That looked so promising, too; but the white King blocks himself (*looking at his watch*). Oh, how the time flies—five minutes left. Now for a supreme effort!

(*Knock at the door again.*)

George. (*Absentmindedly.*) Come! (Enter Mary.) Oh! go away! go away! I didn't mean that. How dare you come in without knocking?

Mary. I did knock, sir.

George. I say you didn't! Go away and don't disturb me. How much longer are you going to stand there?

Mary. But, sir, it isn't anybody to see you.

George. (*Deep in problem again.*) Tell him to go to the devil!

Mary. I said it's nobody, sir.

George. Don't care what you said. Begone!

Mary. Excuse me, sir; I only came for the duster. I left it here this morning when I was—

George. (*Getting up wildly.*) Now, if you don't retire this instant, there'll be

murder here. I only have a few minutes; look at the clock. Go! Leave the room this minute, and don't ever come into it again.

Mary. (*Moving to the door.*) Then, sir, I'm discharged?

George. Discharged! Yes. Anything you like. You'll be the death of me yet. (*Makes a dive for the door, while Mary evades him and goes out hurriedly.*)

George. (*Returning to problem and passing his hand excitedly through his hair.*) Two golden minutes lost. Oh, you wench, you wench! Ah! we've one more try and then— (*Studying problem.*) What's this? Steady now. I think I see light. Have I struck it? Q—Kt 3? Steady again. If BxP, why, QxB, of course. If King out—Ah! there's where I'm caught. Hold on. No, I'm not! Kt checks—mate. Hurrah! One moment, though. If PxP— Ah, yes, if PxP— No, no! Why, what a goose I am! Of course, P—B 3 ch. Hurrah again! Solved! solved! solved! (*Dances around the chess table. Knock at door.*) Q—Kt 3! Q—Kt 3! Come in, come in! Q—Kt 3! Q—Kt 3!!

Re-enter Mary.

Mary. (*Timidly.*) Did you say come in, sir? I ventured back to say I'm very sorry, sir, and I thought you mightn't be in earnest just now; but you look pleased, sir—

George. Pleased! Mary, don't use that tame word. Delighted, enraptured, overcome! I'm a new man. Oh, catch me! (*Takes Mary, wallizes her once about the room, and gives her a kiss.*) I've solved it, solved it, solved it, solved it. (*Sinks into a near by chair.*)

Mary. (*All smiles.*) Well, sir, this is great good luck. I'm sure it does me heart good to see you so glad. It's a sudden change from a few minutes ago. Then I thought you were a little out of sorts. May be, might I ask, sir, is it the cheese game that's made you so happy?

George. (*Laughing heartily at Mary's mistake.*) Yes, Mary, it's the "cheese game," and now I want you to make me still happier.

Mary. Oh! yes, sir.

George. I am going to write a little note to Miss Florence Ganthy, and I want you to dress yourself and take it to her house at once.

Mary. Oh! with pleasure, sir. (*Aside.*) That's his lady, perhaps.

George. I'd go myself—only I can't under the circumstances.

Mary. Yes, sir. I'll go right now. (*Exit.*)

George. (*Crosses room and seats himself at his desk, where he writes hurriedly.*) Spoken aloud. "My Darling!" (I've never written that before—wonder what she'll think of it?) "I scratch you these few words to say that I have, after much difficulty, solved your problem, and, as a consequence, am the happiest man in the world. Will explain further this evening in person. Mary carries this. Yours till death.—George." There! (*Sealing letter up.*) "Miss Florence Ganthonay. Ah! Mrs. George Clifford will look much better." (*Knock at the door.*) Come in!

Re-enter Mary.

You are on time. I've only just finished the letter. Here it is. (*Hands her it.*) You know the address?

Mary. No, sir; I don't think I do, sir.

George. No: 66 West —— Street. Take the Sixth Avenue L.

Mary. You may depend upon me, sir. (*Exit.*)

George. (*Goes up to the table and pushes aside all the chessmen.*) There you go—every one of you. I dare not examine further. What if I should discover I had sent off the wrong solution? Horror of horrors! The army had better retire to its camp.

Curtain.

SCENE III.

Same as Scene I. Evening.

George Clifford is shown in by maid as curtain rises.

George. (*Going up to fire and warming his hands.*) Ah! this is cheerful, indeed. (*Pause.*) (*Gazing at photograph of Florence on the mantel-piece.*) Lovely maiden! Charming! Picture not the least flattering; but I'll be blessed if there's anything problemistic-looking about it. There! (*Kissing it.*) I hope you won't keep me waiting long. I'm as impatient as—ah!

Enter maid.

Maid. Miss Ganthonay says she'll be down directly. (*Exit.*)

George. (*Aside.*) Bother! I thought it was Flossie. Thank you! (*Looking into the fire.*) I wonder what she'll say!

Ah! she can't put me off any longer. (*Pause.*) She'll have everything in the world she wants. (*Pause.*) What a dear little home we'll have!

(*Enter Florence quietly, who steals up behind her lover while he muses.*)

George. (*Suddenly turning around and getting up.*) My darling!

Florence. Oh! George, George, I'm so glad to see you! I'm so glad you're not dead. Do you know, that horrid problem has been on my mind ever since we parted. I think I'm the cruellest girl in the world.

George. So do I, dear. If you had seen me wrestling to-day with your maiden problem effort, I think you'd have pitied me. But have done with the beastly thing. All is forgiven now, Flossie. The problem is solved.

Florence. Yes, it's solved.

George. I should think it was—took me nearly the whole twenty minutes—did it by the skin of my teeth. You received my letter, of course?

Florence. Yes, I received it a few hours ago.

George. I thought you'd be pleased to know. It isn't a bad 3-er at all—but why do you look at me like that? I haven't made an infernal fool of myself again, have I?

Florence. Not at all, dear; but—

George. But what? Out with it!

Florence. Dear, you didn't give my key-move.

George. What! Not the right key-move?

Florence. I don't say that. You poor thing, how frightened you look! Your solution is perfectly correct, but—

George. "But" again. Tell me, for goodness sake! tell me.

Florence. Simply, it's not *my* solution. Don't you see, you dear, foolish boy? You've "cooked" my problem—that's what you call it, I think.

George. "Cooked" your problem? That's strange. I was under the impression that nothing else could possibly work. Then it's all right. Then I'm safe—I haven't put my unfortunate head into the noose. Hurrah!

Florence. (*Caressing him.*) Oh, yes, you're safe, and you've done your work nobly. The trouble now is how to make the problem sound.

George. Why worry about it?

Florence. Well, you see, George, I

couldn't very well become engaged to you now until it is made sound (*sighs*), could I?

George. Flossie, on my word, I think the thing's turned your head. How much further are you going to carry this whimsical affair? You promised to accept my proposal on condition that I solve this problem in twenty minutes. First you set it up incorrectly and I am unable to solve it. This is torture, stage the first—

Florence. Oh, George!

George. Yes, let me go on. Then I take the thing home with me, after having all my morning spoilt by it, and spend twenty minutes on it. This is torture, stage the second. But finally I solve it. I come to you, elated with my success—jubilant, hoping for full measure of reward. How am I met? Why, I am told that although I have solved the problem, I am still to be put off, because there are two solutions. It's the most unjust case I ever knew.

Florence. It's you who are unjust. But I'm not going to quarrel with you about it. What I meant just now was this: that I won't name the day—you know you said something about January—until the problem is made sound.

George. But you will still be my Flossie?

Florence. Yes, yours—and no one but yours, but—

George. Ah! another "but"; a tantalizing "but."

Florence. No, it's the same one. I shan't name the day until we get the problem sound, and I am sure it can be done in a minute—there! Let me go and get the chess table and men. (*Crosses the room and wheels table over to George.*) There, Mr. Very Cross! Now let us find a way of avoiding this miserable "cook." We'll work it over together; you sit there, I'll command this side of the board. We'll look much as we did this morning when you proposed, and also rated me—it seems as if you're always rating me, you naughty boy.

George. (*Rather grumpy.*) Well, you must show me your key-move.

Florence. Certainly! R—B 6. Don't you think it's a good one?

George. Fairly so. I confess I never thought of moving the Rook. Well?

Florence. Of course you wouldn't admit it was good now; but, having a woman's conceit, I think highly of it. Let me show you the after-play thus: King here,

Kt checks; P on—Q checks; if he moves this Kt, white checks with the Pawn, and gives it up; any other, mate here. Do you see?

George. Yes, I see; but that's practically my after-play, only my key-move was different. I understand how it is.

Florence. What was your key-move?

You never told it to me, you know.

George. Q—Kt 3! Ah! I remember how overjoyed I was when it dawned upon me.

Florence. You're a dear for saying that, and I feel like kissing you, but I mustn't just yet. Q—Kt 3, you say. Well, let us study the position.

(*Both examine it very minutely.*)

George. How would a black Pawn do here? You know it would block the Queen.

Florence. No, George. Don't you see it would interfere with the leading variation? I'll show you—

George. Yes! you're right, you're the problemist. I don't profess to be one.

Florence. A black Kt at R 4 would prevent your Q move, but I am afraid it interferes with a mate. Now, let us investigate.

George. Hello!

Florence. (*Eagerly.*) Ah! You've found a way?

George. I think I see light—one moment, ah!—sure enough!

Florence. Show me, George! Show me!

George. Look here, sweetheart! How would a black Bishop work instead of the Knight? If white now plays Q—Kt 3, black—

Florence. Why, then black simply takes the Queen, doesn't he?

George. Yes! he takes the Queen. Nothing could be simpler. Hurrah! once more No, I won't say that. So far, it's only brought me ill luck.

Florence. Well, it won't bring you ill luck this time, dear. (*Putting her hand in his.*) You've made the problem sound—not its author; and so—and so I'm yours whenever you wish to burden yourself with me.

George. My beloved! (*Takes her in his arms and kisses her fondly.*) This is too much bliss. Chessic bliss I must call it. Come, we'll waltz about the room to the refrain of R—B 6! (*Catches her and whirls her up and down the library, both meanwhile singing R—B 6, R—B 6!*) While they are thus engaged, Mr. and Mrs. Ganthonny suddenly enter at left.)

Mrs. Ganthonry. (*Horror-struck.*) Good heavens ! What, you Florence ! you George ! Why this unseemly commotion ? Have you both suddenly left your senses ? (*Florence and George stop in front of them breathless.*)

Mr. Ganthonry. Have you been bitten by a tarantula ? What a disgraceful disturbance !

Florence. (*Coming forward.*) We humbly beg your forgiveness. I will explain everything. This morning George asked me to be his wife—I did not think it necessary to tell you at once—and I consented ; but he being desirous of an early marriage, I said very well, on condition that he solve a problem which I had just composed, in a certain space of time.

Mrs. Ganthonry. A problem ! Oh, indeed !

George. Yes, a chess problem.

Florence. And after very much trouble and anxiety, the poor dear (*Mr. Ganthonry glances at his wife*), did succeed in solving it, but unfortunately his key-move was not my key-move. The problem was "cooked."

Mr. Ganthonry. "Cooked !" How very strange !

George. Flavor was very nice, though. Just done to a turn, by Jove !

Mrs. Ganthonry. Pray, in what way does this excuse such an exhibition ? Your jargon about problems and cooks is of course unintelligible to me. But—

Florence. You see, we had just succeeded in making the problem sound.

George. And we were so delighted, we couldn't help celebrating the event with a waltz.

Mrs. Ganthonry. So I see. This is the manner in which one behaves on "making a problem sound," as you call it ?

George. Yes, that's a way problemists have. It's part of the disease.

Mrs. Ganthonry. Then I can only say chess is a very wicked, not to say immoral game. (*Turning to Mr. Ganthonry.*) Do you know what *Rook* to *Bishop* six means, dear ?

Mr. Ganthonry. (*Very much embarrassed.*) N—n—n—o, love. I do—do not.

George. (*Putting his arm around Florence and bringing her forward.*) Allow me to inform you, Mr. Ganthonry. It means, *in this case*, BLISS. (*Bows.*)

Curtain.



All you that lovers be,
And love the amorous trade,
Come learn of me what women be
And whereof they are made.
Their heads are made of rash,
Their tongues are made of say,
Their love of silken changeable,
That lasteth but a day.
Their wit mockado is,
Of durance is their hate,
The food they feed on most is carp,
Their gaming is Check-Mate.

—*An Old Anonymous Poem.*

Avoid the "marking of time," says Mr. Mason, with the Pawns. "By movement of a Pawn the groundwork of the position is altered for good or ill. When in doubt, in search of a point of departure, or awaiting events, attend to the pieces. There seems to be a fatal simplicity about the move of the Pawn, by which even the accomplished player is often led astray."

Note, also, that when capturing with the Pawn it is well, when direction of capture seems a matter of indifference, to "capture inwards—towards the centre."

Early Chess Literature.

PART IV.

THE GÖTTINGEN MANUSCRIPT. (Continued.)

The next may be called a Giuoco Piano on the Queen's side and gives the old move of the King :

Tenth Game.

White.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 B—B 4
- 3 P—K 3
- 4 Kt—KB 3
- 5 P—QR 3
- 6 Kt—B 3
- 7 B—Q 3
- 8 BxKt
- 9 KtxB
- 10 Kt—Kt 5
- 11 P—B 4
- 12 KtxP
- 13 P—B 3
- 14 B—Kt 3
- 15 Kt—P 3
- 16 K—B 2

Black.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 B—B 4
- 3 P—K 3
- 4 Kt—KB 3
- 5 P—QR 3
- 6 Kt—B 3
- 7 Kt—K 5
- 8 BxB
- 9 PxKt
- 10 Q—Q 4
- 11 QxP
- 12 Q—Q 4
- 13 B—Q 3
- 14 KR—B sq
- 15 Q—R 4
- 16 K—Kt sq

The Stonewall Defence will be recognized in the following game ; the old move of the King is also used.

Eleventh Game.

White.

- 1 P—KB 4
- 2 Kt—KB 3
- 3 P—Q 4
- 4 P—B 3
- 5 P—K 3
- 6 P—KKt 3
- 7 P—Kt 3
- 8 P—QR 4
- 9 RPxP
- 10 RxR
- 11 P—QKt 4
- 12 B—Q 2
- 13 P—R 4
- 14 Kt—KKt 5
- 15 B—R 3
- 16 Kt—KB 3
- 17 K—Kt 2

Black.

- 1 P—KB 4
- 2 P—Q 4
- 3 P—QB 4
- 4 P—K 3
- 5 P—QR 3
- 6 P—B 5
- 7 P—QKt 4
- 8 B—Kt 2
- 9 RPxP
- 10 BxR
- 11 Kt—QB 3
- 12 B—Q 3
- 13 Kt—KB 3
- 14 Q—B sq
- 15 P—R 3
- 16 K—Kt

The following is one of the few games where-in the second player, according to the author, fares better than the attack.

Twelfth Game.

White.

- 1 P—QB 4
- 2 Kt—QB 3
- 3 P—K 4
- 4 P—B 4
- 5 Kt—B 3
- 6 P—Q 3
- 7 B—K 2
- 8 R—B sq
- 9 K—Kt sq

Black.

- 1 P—QB 4
- 2 P—K 3
- 3 Kt—QB 3
- 4 P—Q 3
- 5 B—Q 2
- 6 R—B sq
- 7 K—B 2
- 8 K—Kt sq
- 9 P—KKt 3

- 10 B—Q 2
- 11 P—QR 3
- 12 P—QKt 4
- 13 P—Kt 5
- 14 P—QR 4
- 15 BxKt
- 16 K—R sq
- 17 R—R 2
- 18 P—R 5
- 19 BxB
- 20 PxP
- 21 B—KKt 4
- 22 QxB
- 23 QR—KB 2
- 24 RxR
- 25 Q—Q 7

The author adds : "Est ludus magnæ desisionis," but, as suggested by Herr von der Linde, after 26 Q—K 6, R—B 2 ; 27 B—Q 2, white's game is surely preferable.

Fostered by Moors and Christians, favored by kings, noblemen and priests, free from oppression, chess in Spain should have pursued a course of development both in practice and theory. Yet the honor of having improved and revolutionized the game belongs to Italy and not to Spain.

Italy at that time seems to have led the world in the development of natural sciences as well as in chess, for the work of Galvano and Volta in electricity, Torricelli in physics, Galileo and Columbus in geography and astronomy, made Italy famous.

The work done in chess by the Spaniards seems to have been compilation rather than origination, as the manuscript at the Escorial contains only problems of Arabian origin.

Francesco Vincent, in 1495, published a collection of 100 problems, but as they have been lost, it is impossible to form a judgment whether they were original Spanish compositions or positions well known to all players, such as we find in the Göttinger *Handschrift*, and subsequently in Spanish and Italian books. It is probable that the 150 games of Lucena contained most, if not all, of Vincent's problems.

The first Spanish author on chess whose works are accessible is Lucena. We know of him only what he tells us of himself, that he was the scion of a noble family, that he studied at Salamanca, and traveled in Italy and France. His claim of having been ambassador to Rome (of Ferdinand



(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)

Title page of Chess Work by Horatio Giannutio. 1597.
Size of original page, $9\frac{1}{4} \times 7$ inches.

the Catholic) is nowhere substantiated. The title of his work is : "Repeticion de Amores e Arte de Axedrez, con CL mejos de Partidos." A treatise on love and its effects, with a correspondence between the author and his lady, and then chess. A curious admixture ! There are seven copies in existence. The chess part begins with folio 37, and is dedicated to Prince Juan, son of Ferdinand the Catholic and Isabella, and heir presumptive to the crown. The author gives a "brief art and very necessary introduction for those who wish to learn how to play at chess. If one knows how each piece moves, one will know the difference between the game which we play now and the old one." But he occasionally makes a slip which shows that he has not quite mastered chess "alla rabiosa." He significantly speaks of damas ; never says regina or regna. He mixes up old and new chess by declaring at one stage that the new dama (not alfereza) can move three squares. Lucena acknowledges the right to take a Pawn in passing, but with the proviso that it must not be

done to get the King out of check. The chessboard should be placed so that a white square is to the player's right, but this is not compulsory, for he advises the player always to put his King to the left of the Queen, should the opponent give a half turn to the board. He also counsels to play for low stakes, so as not to get irritated, and never to take a move back even if playing for nothing, advice which many of our end-of-the century players would do well to take to heart.

His notation is the descriptive one generally used at that time. He, however, speaks of the four Pawns "in the middle," "plays the Pawn short" (one square only), "il pehon matador" (Pawn which mates), and "la mano," first move. The leap is "saltare," also "se transponer." "Juegos de partidos primores" are problems.

He gives eleven openings "of best games which he has seen in France, Italy or Spain." Occasionally he makes the mishap of overlooking a mate on the move, and once he mates with a piece which can be captured. The opening chapters, 2-12,



(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)
First page of description of pieces in same.
Size of original page, $9\frac{1}{4} \times 7$ inches.



(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)
Page from same showing method of printing end games.
The letters on the squares indicate the places to
which pieces are moved and the order of the moves.
Size of original page, $9\frac{1}{4} \times 7$ inches.

are accompanied by 11 boards, the black pieces nearest to the reader.

The problems present a mixture of Arabian chess and "alla rabiosa." All the Göttinger problems are given. The propositions are formulated as follows: "White to play, says he will give mate to the black King in — moves; no more, no less."

Of Damiano, the second in the trio of Iberian authors, even less is known than of Lucena, although his book reached not less than eight editions. Damiano was born in Odemisa, Portugal, and was an apothecary by trade. He was neither a strong player nor a connoisseur of problems, though better than Lucena.

It is a quarto containing 62 unnumbered folios, great Latin print and a typographical impression of the title diagram. The reverse contains a dedication to one Juan Caesarino Romano—Vale Damiano, Portuguese, S. P. D. (Doct. Sacred Philos).

There are only three copies of the editio princeps in existence.

The second edition is dated August 21,

1518, and contains the name of the author. It was printed by Mastro Johanne Philippo de Noni Bolognese. It also has 62 unnumbered folios. It is a small octavo, the type Gothic, except the V and T. The title is red, the chess types larger but clumsier than in the first edition. The diagrams are wood-cuts with elaborate borders, the same in number as in first, but less correct. The dedication is omitted, and in its place is a table of contents. It is possible that this as well as the following editions were unauthorized reprints. (See page 263.)

The third edition begins with *Libro questo* being omitted, "E de belissimi Partite revisti & recorretti con summa diligentia amendati da molti famossissimi Gioccatori. In lingua Spaniola & Italiana. Novamente Stampato (wood-cut) Laus Deo. Nov. 21, 1524." Conclusion, "Finisce et libro,

T R A T T A T O D E L L I N V E N T I O N E E T A R T E L I B E R A L E D E L G I O C O D I S C A C C H I *D E L D O T T O R A L E S S A N D R O S a l v i o N e p o l i z a n o .*

D i v i s o i n D i s c o r s i , S b a r a t t i , e P a r t i t i .
C O N P R I V I L E G I O .

I N N A P O L I ,

A p p r e s s o G i o . B a t t i s t a S o t t i l e . M D C I I I I .

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)
Title page of Salvio's work on Chess. 1604.
Size of original page, $7\frac{3}{4} \times 6\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

etc. Composto per D. P. Stampato in Roma per Antonio Bladi de Asula.

Damiano is no longer mentioned. Those most beautiful games have been revised, corrected and amended by many famous players. The Italian prodigality with superlatives has here the advantage that the different editions are recognized by the "most beautiful." There are 64 unnumbered folios, A—Q. The book is a 16mo, small Latin. The chess types are larger than in the first. The title shows, instead of the chess board, two players, one with spectacles, with his right hand on the board; the other (to the reader's right) wears a beretta and displays both hands. Both wear cloaks. There are no borders on diagrams. Everything else is as in the two preceding editions.

The fourth edition is undated. It has 64 folios not numbered. Small octavo, Latin type. Laus Deo. Finisse and Taliana (not Italiana). The title bears a wood-cut similar to that of 1524. It has a blank page instead of a dedication.

The fifth edition is also undated. It can be easily recognized by "belissimi" and "Taliana." The folios are numbered at the bottom from 2-64. Everything else is same as in fourth. Small octavo. The type is better.

Of the sixth, also undated, a reproduction is given (see page 262). The folios are signed as in the fourth edition.

Seventh edition. 1540-50. Belissimi. Fol. 1-62. Italian type. Small octavo.

Eighth edition. At Venice. Steffano Lazzaro, 1564. Title Arabesque.

The first of the ten chapters deals with the names of the pieces and their positions, and gives the following rules:

DAMIANO'S RULES.

1. No move should be made without a definite object, if possible.
2. Oversight should not be committed.
3. You should not play quickly.
4. If you have a good move, look out whether there is not a still better one.
5. He who receives odds should force exchanges, provided he suffers no loss in doing so.
6. If you have a winning advantage, you should not let your game become disordered, or expose your King in order to gain an extra Pawn.
7. It is especially desirable to place the

King in safety by means of a leap to a good square.

8. The two Pawns in front of the King after his leap should not be moved except in case of urgent necessity, for a game is often lost owing to the Rook's or Knight's Pawn being advanced a square, whereby the adverse King is enabled to enter.
9. It is advisable to play out the pieces and not to crowd them. You should

Discorso sopra il gioco di scacchi INVITO DELL'AVTORE al Gioco de Scacchi.

RE, Donne, Alfieri, Cavalli, Roche, e Fanti,
Guerreggi in tra di lor, sul Bianco, e'l Nero;
Nel campo d'vn quadrato, e bel Scacchiero
Che ne morte, ne horror reca, ne pianti:
Ma, d'honcili diporti agio, fra quanti
Degni potesse oprar, nobil guerriero.
Che Fortuna non già, ma valor vero
D'ingegno iui s'adopra, in modi tanti.
Onde sumto ciascun, venga à si degno
Theatro, che à noi moltra, a Vn tempo indime,
Guerra, Scritta, Duel, Tragedia, e Gioco.
E s'auerra, ch'alcun varrini al segno
De i primi, haurà, oltre il dietro, speme
Certa d'vli, d'onore in ogn' loco.

Alleggiamento del B.ach.

Alleggiamento de i Nei.

Vero

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)

Reproduction of page 28 of same.

Size of original page, 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

endeavor to maintain the two Pawns in front of the King and Queen at their fourth squares, and also, if possible, those in front of the Bishops.

Damiano uses the word damma as we speak of chessmen. The Bishop commands the full diagonal and is called Delphino. The Rook is Rocho. The Pawn can advance two squares and be taken in

IL P V T T I N O
 Altramente detto,
IL CAVALIERO
 E R R A N T E
DEL SALVIO,
 Sopra il gioco de' Scacchi, con la sua Apolo-
 gia contra il Carrera, diviso in tre Libri.

IN NAPOL
 Nella Stampa di Gio: Domenico Montanaro. 1634
 Con licenza de' Superiori

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)

Title page of Salvio. 1634. (This volume also contains a second edition of "Trattato dell' Invention," above.) Size of original page, $7\frac{1}{4} \times 5\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

passing, and can be promoted to the best chevalier on the board, which is the Queen. The Italian usage of leaping to the third square while simultaneously pushing a Pawn to make room for the King is disapproved of. The right corner-square should always be white.

He gives sixteen problems or "Subtilities," or, in vulgar Spanish, Primores, which occur, and "which not only are very useful to know, but which sharpen the ingenuity."

Damiano, like Lucena, did not probe his problems on their soundness. He gives, for instance, the following: White—K at KR 2; R at QB 7; Kt at K 4; P's at KB 2 and KKt 3. Black—K at KR sq, R's at QR sq and K sq. Mate in two. Intended 1 Kt—B 6 and 2 R—R 7 mate, but

stopped by 1...R—R 2; 2 RxR, R—K 2. Possibly he forgot a Pawn.

There are seventy-two games "alla rabisca." In the first edition they are called "juegos de partidos a la donna," in later editions, "a la damma." The first and the last four are identical with those in Lucena. The thirty problems of the Göttinger MS. are found in both authors. Only two, Nos. 9 and 20, are not in Lucena. Some positions, however, are altered.

The pieces, especially R, B, K and Q, resemble one another and are difficult to distinguish.

Folio P, Arte de giocare alla menti, the art in play blindfolded, contains four diagrams, ninety-two all told. It is compiled from Arabian sources.

Damiano was translated from the Italian into French by Claude Gruget (Paris, 1560), and this book in turn translated into English. The title page in the English translation reads: The | Pleasaunt and Wit | tie Playe of the CHEASTS re-newed | with Instructions how to learne | it easily, and to play it well. | Lately translated out of Italien into | Frenche and now set forth in | Englishe, by James Rowbothum. Printed at London | by Rou-lande Hall, for James Rowbothum, and are | to be sold at his shoppe | under Bowe Churche in Cheapesyde, | 1562, 8 vo 51 fol.

The conclusion at fol. 51^b reads: The ende of the | Cheastes | Playe.

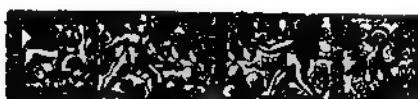
RUY LOPEZ.

Ruy Lopez di Sigura is the first theoretician in chess, for he not only gives the moves, but also the reasons for or against different lines of play. A reproduction of the title of his work is given on page 326. His advice bespeaks good judgment: "Keep the QP, KP, KBP, and if feasible also the QBP ready for the attack. But one must be cautious especially in regard to the KBP, for while much can be gained by a timely advance, in the same way a mistake is apt to expose the King or to disorganize the game, as will be learned from the openings."

"If Queens have been exchanged, don't shelter the King in the extreme corner, because he loses unnecessary time when needed for the support of his forces."

He also counsels "never to give up a B or Kt for two Pawns, except there be an immediate win (*primor.*)"

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)
Title page of German work on Chess by Gustavus Selenus. 1616. Size of original page, 11½ x 7 inches.



Privilegium Cæsareum.

Erlauchterzog zu Österreich/Herrn zu Bur-
gundt/Scepr/Kärnden/Crain/vnd Wirc-
temberg/etc. Grave zu Tyrol etc. Bekennen
öffentliche mit diesem Briefe/vnd thun kunde al-
lermeniglich/dass Vno vñser vnd dess Reichs
lieber geerwer Henning Groß der Jünger/
Buechhendler zu Leipzig/in vñerthenigkait
fürbracht vnd zuerhennen gegeben/welcher
massen Er/auf anhalten furnemter Leiche/
das Schach oder König. Spiel/von Gustavo
Selen in vier vñerschiedliche Bücher/mie be-
sonderm vlaß/grunde- vnd ordenlich abgefasset/
auch mit dientlichen Kupferstichen gezeich-
net/der gleichen vorhin nre aufzgangen/vnd
solches Schach oder König Spiel/nebē ainem
() iii su ende

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)

Page from same.

Size of original page, 11½ x 7 inches.

Lopez' name is familiar to every chess player on account of the KKt game named for him, and which the Germans falsely call the "Spanish game." Neither Lopez nor any other Spaniard invented this opening. It is much older and is to be found in Regula VI of the Göttinger Manuscript. It was not even his favorite attack; he merely thought that it refutes the defence, 2 Kt—QB 3, instead of which he advocated 2...P—Q 3, nearly ninety years before Philidor. He continues the Lopez as follows: 3...B—B 4; 4 P—B 3, Kt—K 2; 5 P—Q 4, PxP; 6 PxP, 7 B—Kt 5 ch; 7 Kt—B 3, P—Q 4; 8 P—K 5, B—KKt 5, and says white's game is slightly better and freer on account of black's less favorable second move.

The Lopez Gambit, however, originated with him.

The openings given by his predecessors are enlarged, and he gives the KKt and KB gambits in numerous variations, these games forming the second part of the theory. The Queen's gambit and the games at odds are more copious than in Lucena and Damiano. Lopez still preserves the leap of the King, but he knew that at this period castling was freely used in France and Italy.

Lopez' book was printed in 1561, at Alcala, and dedicated to the unfortunate Don Carlos. The printer did masterly work; the typography is excellent and the cuts remarkably clear.

The first twenty-seven chapters of Lopez' work deal with the invention, the intel-



Dem Geſet.

S hat der Author dieses folgenden Werkes/wan Er sich/von wichtigen händeln/entledigt befunden/hun satzen/umb den müßiggang zu verhüten/etliche Regeln/Exemplar/und was sonst/jem Schach-Spiel/(dahen Er sich/in etwas incliniret befunden) dienlich/ jedoch ohne schnige ordnung/nütze zu seiner erinnertung/für dieſem/ju papier gedruckt/und aufgezeichnet.

Ob Et nuhn wol/nicht vorherbene gewesen/diese ſeine Gedanken/ju einem Tractat weniger in offnen Druck/kommen zu lassen/besondern/des Seneca wort/(wie dieſelben/vom Phil. Camerano, in pref: 2. Cent: Hor: subclis: auch angezogen) Quoties aliquid scripturam, scio, se, morum tuorum & ingenii, hominibus, cibygramphum dare: Ihm wol darunter zu ge- mühete geführet/und beg sich verständig erzogen: So hat Er doch dieſelbe/auf begehrten/etlicher ſeiner Verwan- ten/und ſonsten verständiger Personen/benen ſie/in et- was gefallen/allgemach/in eine ordnung bringen/und nach verſließung eilicher zeit/endlich/(auf daß Ihm nicht/ein übermäßiger fleiß/welchen man/morotiam diligentiam nenret: ebener massen/von ürgendes ti- nem/wie dem Protagor, vom Apelle: oder dem P. Amilio Veronensi, und Th. Linacro Anglo,vom D. Eras- Roterod lib:6. Apophr. 3, widerfahren: möchte auf- gegründet

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)

Page from same.

Size of original page, 11½ x 7 inches.

lectual merit of the game, chiefly taken from Cessoles and the rules. The openings begin with folio 71, in three parts; twenty-nine chapters, KB opening and King's Gambit; twenty-four chapters, a critic of Damiano's games; fifteen chapters, games at odds. There are no problems. Ruy Lopez was a parish priest in the town of Zafra, but not a bishop, as erroneously asserted.

A free translation into Italian, by Giovanni Domenico Tarsia, Venice, 1684, assisted in making Lopez' book popular. We give a reproduction of the title of Tarsia's book. (See page 327.) An abridged French translation appeared at Paris, 1609; a second edition, 1615, and a third edition, 1636, which can easily be recognized by the incorrect spelling of "ESCHETS." In the fourth edition, 1665, ESCHECS has come to its rights again. There is but one copy of this edition, which is in possession of the University of Rostock.

The pretentious book by Gustavo Seleno, or Gustavus Selenus, is mainly a German paraphrasing of Tarsia's Italian translation of Lopez. The author was no less a personage than Duke August of Brunswick

and Lüneburg (born April 10, 1579, died September 17, 1666), the founder of the famous library at Wolfenbüttel. The nom-de-plume was probably intended as a riddle, and is not too difficult of solution. (Gustavus is Augustus, Selenus (from the Greek Selene), luna (moon) Lüneburgensis). In other ways the Duke was not averse to making himself known, his likeness appearing twice, first in the centre of the group at the foot of the main title page, and again in a large copperplate, of which a reproduction is given. It shows the Duke just vanquishing an opponent, and he appears highly elated. An appendix treats of a "very old" game, Rythmochachia, also a translation from the Italian.

The chess part of Selenus' work contains one feature worthy of note. The board is numbered from 1 to 64, a notation proposed by Lopez and Damiano, not for general use, but to facilitate playing without sight. Perhaps this notation was an impediment to the sale of the book, which never became popular, while a number of different books were printed in various German cities between 1645 and 1755, nearly all being extracts from Selenus.



First Move.

It is noteworthy that in the three last international tourneys the percentage of wins for the first player has been steadily increasing. At Hastings in 1895, white only managed to obtain a percentage of 50.37 per cent., both black and white being almost on an equality. Last year at Nuremberg the percentage rose almost to 54, and in the tournament just concluded at Berlin the percentage rose to 57.16—a very decisive verdict in favor of white. This calculation includes all games played; but if drawn games be omitted, the chances of white winning are much increased, the ratio then being—black 39 to white 61. As might be expected, the percentages of the different openings vary very much, as the following figures show: Ruy Lopez, which constitutes 52 out of the 160 games which were actually played, had only a percentage of 56; though, if the draws be omitted, the opening would give a percentage of 59. Twenty-four games played in the Queen's Pawn opening, and the percentage is almost similar to that of the Spanish game. The French defence proved even more unfortunate, as white's percentage of wins out of twenty-five games rises as high as 58, and higher if draws be excluded. In the Vienna the percentage of wins is slightly lower,

being only 54. There were eleven games contested in this opening. In the four games of the King's Gambit declined, white in every case won this opening, therefore yielding 100 per cent. Alapin was very successful with his opening 1 P—K 4, 1 P—K 4, 2 Kt—K 2, having scored four wins out of five, and one draw, giving white a percentage of 90. The two Knights gave a percentage of 63. The principal openings where black had the advantage were the Giuoco Piano, in which, out of ten games played, white only won two and drew two, giving black a percentage of 70, and Evans' Gambit declined, where out of four games black won one and drew three, giving the second player a percentage of 63. The Sicilian defence was also favorable to black, as out of four played, black gained a percentage of 62. The other openings were so seldom used that their percentages do not count for much. It is interesting, however, to note that in the Steinitz Gambit only one game was played, and it proved a win for white, though the gifted author has at last admitted that his gambit is unsound. Alapin's new defence to Ruy Lopez, 3...B—Kt 5, was tried by him several times, and he was not defeated once.—Montreal *Gazette*.

The Professor's Spectacles.

I THINK it my duty to expose young Karsel, not so much because he played me a shabby trick, as for the reason that the world ought to know his real standing as a chess player as well as by what disreputable means he has achieved his great victories at that game. When we have a private grudge against one, an exposure such as I am about to make may seem the issue of jealousy or a desire for revenge; but, as to the first, who in the world could be jealous of triumphs gained by such contemptible means? And as to the second, I assure you I harbor no thought of vengeance, only a desire to set the public right.

But you shall have the facts of the case from the very beginning, only permit me to preface their recital by some few speculations upon the characteristics of inanimate objects. And recollect, I make no claim of anything supernatural. I heartily detest that word. Only fools accredit to the miraculous that which can be accounted for in no other way but by our ignorance of nature. But that inanimate things have inherent qualities little suspected by most people I think can be shown to the satisfaction of any reasoning man. Take, for instance, any of the articles of daily and hourly use, and I maintain that, by long association with and use by their owner, they come to partake of his peculiarities and habits, and to have, one might say, a sympathetic relation to him in his moods and occupations. This is particularly the case with the various tools of trade. A hunter has an old gun, used for many years. He thinks it understands him and his ways. Offer to exchange for it a brand new weapon of the same make, weight and dimensions; will he trade? Not he. So each workman has his favorites, grown old in service, that he fancies can almost do the work of themselves, so easily do they perform it under his touch. And who shall say that long association with their skilful possessors has not impregnated with a moiety of their dexterity the lifeless wood, metal or glass? Your watch often tells you the time of day without your glancing at it, and should you leave home without it, calls your attention a hundred times to its absence, for it is quite ridiculous that you should want it as often as your hand reaches its empty pocket. Your favorite volumes open of themselves at the very place you are seeking; your cane becomes a part of your being; your snuff-box and purse open automatically, and your favorite set of chessmen almost play themselves. Is it marvelous, then, that a pair of spectacles, constantly employed throughout one's best years, should imbibe from those most sensitive organs, the eyes, and the brain behind them, a portion of that inward clearness of vision, prescience, imagery, foresight that characterize their proprietor? I think not; but however this may be, I merely approach the subject suggestively, leaving it for other psychologists, philosophers, spiritualists and savants to ponder, and proceed with my tale.

It was during a call I made one afternoon, some years ago, upon a most excellent lady friend, who may as well be nameless, that the professor's spectacles came into my possession, and in this wise: Having missed my own glasses since the evening before and being asked to assist in deciphering and translating some very fine copper-plate signatures, I was much distressed at being thus handicapped, and having recounted my loss to her, it transpired that my friend had among her effects an old desk or secretary, once the property of her renowned relative and my intimate friend, Professor Anderssen, in which she had discovered a pair of his spectacles.

Professor Adolf Anderssen, a name dear to every chess player and one long to be retained in loving remembrance. To talk of his genius for chess is surely superfluous. Every player of note in the past generation knew from experience with him over the board his superb style, and many a chess lover of the present finds his chief delight in perusing the recorded games of the brilliant and jovial old master. Ah, what a true knight he was; always ready, even when the acknowledged victor of them all, to renew the struggle and risk anew his chess reputation! How ruthlessly he defeated you, but how kindly he removed the sting of defeat by his jolly good humor! Dear me, I fear the age of chess chivalry is indeed gone by!

The good professor had ever a sort of contempt for my chess-playing talent, as a consummate master in painting might have towards a mere dabbler in colors. Yet, my old friend, methinks were you alive to-day, I could show you that I have become more than a dabbler in chess. Three evenings a week at the club and two games an evening for the past thirty years have given me needed recreation and kept the divine fire alight, and though I cannot successfully cope with the masters, I do credit to our club in my class.

The glasses were presently produced, and after a preliminary polishing I placed them astride my nose. They were of the best make, in heavy gold frames, but of a somewhat different pattern from those in general use. The oval was broader, the elliptical form not being so pronounced as in most glasses or considering that the usual form are constructed for narrow-eyed folks, these might have been made for a large- or round-eyed man and gave one who wore them the appearance of having the eyes very wide open—an effect I had often noticed on the professor himself when living.

Aside from my own pair, made for me by the best optician in Vienna, I could not have asked for a better fit. My brother professor had a very broad nose, and eyes, consequently, set well apart, as are mine. As for adjustment to my sight, I fancied they magnified a little more than mine, and gave me a remarkably clear vision.

Having performed the service for which the glasses had been brought, and expressed appro-

bation of them, Madame begged of me to keep them as a gift from her and a souvenir of my old friend. Only after protest on my part that it would be cruel to deprive her of a relic so valuable, and much insistence upon hers, did I consent to accept them.

Towards evening my pleasant visit, upon which so many strange results were to hinge, came to a close, and I returned, wearing mean-while the master's spectacles, to my bachelor quarters in the little side street near the university. Later on, it being my "chess evening," I dropped in at the club, hoping to get a game with my dearest enemy, Herr Woodpusher, but whom should fortune give me as an opponent but the great doctor! Now Doctor Scharrat rarely plays with me. Being two classes above my strength, he can afford to disdain my game, and chooses the strongest procurable antagonists. In default of any better amusement, however, he asked me for a game, to which I gladly assented.

I sat down to the table feeling that I was in a particularly favorable mood for chess. The doctor allowed me the first move, and I opened regularly, offering on my second move the King's Gambit, which he accepted, of course, although it is well known that with very strong players or in serious games he invariably declines it. I have never taken much stock in book study, for playing chess, but on this occasion I found myself following up the regulation Kieseritzky attack as I now recalled its management by Anderssen—whose spectacles you will remember I was wearing at the moment—while the doctor stuck as closely to the defence as elaborated by Paulsen. But very soon my memory seemed to fail me as to the course pursued by the departed master, so after a few moments' careful scrutiny of the position I struck out an original line of attack. It puzzled the doctor exceedingly.

At this stage, enter that young jackanapes Karsel, with three or four companions, students, and members of the frog-pond. Rook-players, every one of them. They made the round of the tables, glancing a little at each, and settled themselves at ours. To have an audience is one of the penalties of playing with our great doctor—he always draws the crowd in our club—another is the elegant sarcasm he launches at any evidence of self-conceit in any of us, and the youngsters dread him accordingly. But the on-lookers do not trouble me; I am too old a stager for that.

"He plays him even," was the first chirp I heard from one of the juveniles. "And offers a gambit, evidently," added Karsel. "Something will drop pretty shortly," murmured a third. Meantime the doctor was very busy. His hand went to his forehead that was drawn with the wrinkles of deep thought. He played very deliberately for many moves, and I knew I was giving him all he could manage in defending himself. After a great many defensive tactics, all watched with eager interest by the youthful contingent, the doctor straightened up in his chair with a sigh of relief; he thought the attack about exhausted, and that with his usual

accuracy he would have no trouble in winning finally, as he still retained the gambit Pawn. But I had also been very intently engaged in thinking out my continuation of the attack, and at this point I had considered that a clever sacrifice of a Bishop made winning for me a sure thing in the long run. To be sure, the very thought of such boldness, so contrary to my usual style, almost took my breath, but after considering some time, in fact, until both the doctor and the adolescents began to fidget, I made the move.

Sensation among the immature! I heard some one murmur, "blunder." "No, he sak-ker-i-fices!" said another. "Never knew it to happen before," put in a third. Young Karsel said nothing, but I caught a glimpse of his rotund countenance, and he was positively staring at me, but whether in wonder, surprise or admiration I had no time then to consider. The doctor's conduct was of more interest. He at once grasped the seriousness of the situation, and settled down to analyze the position. Minute after minute passed, during which I heard nothing, nor saw anything but the possibilities of the game before me. I was delving into the presumable continuations eight to ten moves deep. At last he captured the piece, his best move. Mine quickly followed, and then a rapid interchange of more moves, until he hesitated again, but only for a little; then with a confident motion he interposed a Pawn. But I had anticipated everything, and with still more confidence and a resounding whack on the board made my reply. An instant only did the doctor require to realize his defeat, and then he arose, saying :

"Professor, allow me to congratulate you on the making of a very elegant game."

I only bowed. The youngsters were hanging over the board, and as I left I saw them setting up the position in which I had sacrificed the piece. It was the greatest game of my life. You will pardon me, therefore, for dwelling upon it at such length, and I promise you the action shall be more rapid hereafter.

On the second evening after my great victory I betook myself once more to the club, in a more than usually buoyant frame of mind. In the first place I had recovered my spectacles—found them in a volume of the "Nicomachean Ethics" where I had carelessly laid them to keep the place; in the second, the thoughts of my lovely game were still sweet in my mind, and lastly, I had that afternoon met a very old friend, in whose honor I had partaken of an extra glass or two of wine.

The club was well attended, and I soon found that my game with the doctor had been the subject of conversation. Karsel and his student companions had not suffered me to hide my light under a bushel, and I was greeted with felicitations from the elder habitues and chaff from the younger.

One young whipper-snapper contended that there was something occult about my winning—some circumstance outside of the game itself.

"His goggles, for instance—I do not at all doubt it," put in Karsel.

"Absurd!" I exclaimed, my choler beginning to rise.

"Not so very preposterous, either; there's old Woodpusher can't play a little bit without his gig-lamps," retorted another.

"You mean to say the professor had his special chess glasses with him on that occasion," remarked an older man.

Then the flight of chaff was general:

"How many pairs do you carry, professor?"

"One for each class."

"Extra thick ones for the top-notchers, eh?"

"He needs none to worst you then, master Audacity."

"And leather ones will suffice for you, old back-number."

Such are the amenities of life in our chess club.

The immature Karsel had been eying me intently.

"With that identical pair I think I could win from you, professor," he gurgled, insinuatingly.

By this time I was somewhat incensed, possibly the wine was also getting into my old noodle. The idea of attributing my finest game to extraneous circumstances! I did what I should not—retorted on Karsel, sportsman-like:

"For how much, younker?"

"One hundred marks against the spectacles, that I win two straight games."

"Done!" I cried. Tableau!

The match was quickly arranged. I passed over Professor Anderssen's spectacles to my youthful rival, who immediately put them on. I was a class above Karsel in strength, so hoped to give him a complete drubbing in return for his effrontry. But it was not to be, and I pass rapidly over the humiliating experience of that fateful evening, the pangs of which still linger in my memory. He beat me the two games with most consummate ease, and my dearly prized souvenir of the departed master became his property. At once, and many times since, I offered him the amount he had staked and more, for the spectacles. But he perceived a value in them of which I then knew nothing, dunderheaded old gudgeon that I was, but which ensuing events fully demonstrated to my mind.

The eye-glasses give to their wearer the powers of their departed owner.

(Written for the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.)

How else could Karsel, from a fourth-rate player, at once rise to eminence within the year? How else could he lecture on mathematics, knowing as little of the Theory of the Linear Differential Equations as a cow?

The club tourney he won without losing a single game; the next month he gained his mastership, and ere the close of the year had been victor in an international tournament.

From that moment his achievements are chess history; victories in nearly every instance, match or tournament, once with thirteen straight wins, and finally the coveted World's Championship! You may say all this is possible without miraculous means. Yes, possible, but altogether improbable. Two Morphys in the same century would be truly supernatural. Nature is not so lavish. Two or three great men in a thousand years is her rule. You object that he does not always win. No more did Anderssen, but I can account for some of Karsel's losses in another way: From pure bravado he sometimes plays without the glasses. Now, let me ask why he absented himself for half an hour at a critical point in an important tournament game with Bendelebar? He simply went to fetch his eye-glasses, which he had carelessly forgotten. And how soon he won, after his return!

I tell you, the glasses explain many things in his career that are otherwise inexplicable.

The Strawstings Tournament only proved that even enchanted spectacles could not neutralize in their wearer a low state of the vital forces.

Before the great world's championship match I wrote Karsel's distinguished adversary, entreating, imploring him to insist on a condition barring eye-glasses, but he ignored my advice as coming from some crack-brained visionary, as they all do when I talk or write upon this matter. But now that I have discharged my duty, and finished with the whole matter for good and all, I dismiss my grudge against Karsel, and if the chess world will not listen to this tale I shall trouble it with no further warnings, only predicting, in conclusion, that when some master shall get Karsel's eye-glasses away from him, bar them out, steal them or smash them their owner, without their adventitious aid, will remain what he really is, a very, very ordinary performer indeed.

J. W. D.

The Queen's Jewels.

CHARLES LOVE BENJAMIN, IN "ST. NICHOLAS."

In Chess-board land there dwelt a ,
 And he was quite forlorn,
 Because his mate, the , had been
 Obliged her jewels to 
 (As Isabel of Castile did
 Long, long ere you were born).

And so, unchecked, the  she grieved
 Within the  walls ;
 She gave up theatre-going,
 She never went to balls ;
 "And say I'm not at home," said she,
 "Unless the  calls."
 The  called upon the ,
 He brought with him a  —
 I don't remember clearly —

Now, was he black, or white ?
 But, anyway, he said that he
 Could get the jewels bright.
 "But can we trust him," said the  ;
 "With gems so rich and rare ?
 These  , alas, lead checkered lives,
 One must proceed with care."
 This , wretched punster, said
 This  was ' on the square.'
 "Go, then, and quickly," said the  ;
 So forth the brave  set :
 But how his tour was ended
 I really quite forgot.
 Perhaps he found the gems at last —
 Perhaps he's riding yet !

The Possible Dangers of Chess.

A writer pictures what would happen if all men were chess players : "There would be none left to do the business of the world. Our statesmen would sit with pocket boards while the country went to the devil, our army would bury itself in chequered contemplation, our bread winners would forget their wives in seeking after impossible mates. The whole world would be disorganized. I can fancy this abominable hypnotism so wrought into the constitution of men that the cabinmen would go trying to drive their horses in Knights' moves up and down Charing Cross Road. And now and again a suicide would come to hand with the pathetic inscription pinned to his chest : 'I checked with my Queen too soon. I cannot bear the thought of it.' For there is no remorse like the remorse of chess. The only thing like it in all the world is one's grief for the lost repartee." Describing, probably, his own experience, and assuming that it is universal, he says : "No chess player sleeps well." He finds that "after the painful strategy of the day one fights one's battles over again. You

see," he continues, "with more than daylight clearness that it was the Rook you should have moved, and not the Knight. No, it is impossible. No common sinner innocent of chess knows these lower deeps of remorse. Vast desert boards lie for the chess player beyond the gates of horn. Stalwart Rooks ram headlong at one, Knights hop sidelong, one's Pawns are all tied, and a mate hangs over one and never descends. And once chess has begun in the proper way, it is flesh of your flesh, bone of your bone ; you are sold and the bargain is sealed, and the evil spirit hath entered in. The artistic temperament, the gay, irresponsible cast of mind, does what it can to lighten the gravity of this too intellectual game. Compulsory quick moving is the thing for gaiety, and that is why, though we revere Steinitz and Lasker, it is Bird we love. His victories glitter, his errors are magnificent. The true sweetness of chess, if it ever can be sweet, is to see victory snatched, by some happy impertinence, out of the shadow of apparently irrevocable disaster." —Clifton *Chronicle*.

The Depth of Chess.

The late Professor A. De Morgan, who took delight in all out-of-the-way questions connected with science, makes in his "Budget of Paradoxes" a few observations on the practicability of constructing a chess calculus founded on the assumption that chess is evolved from axioms and definitions, and that the power of a piece may be expressed by co-ordinates. He says :

To say that such a calculus must be impossible would be to speak beyond knowledge, and, moreover, would not be conclusive, for impossible things are done from time to time. A very simple game might be proposed of which the calculus is not impossible, and if a simple game admits of such treatment, in what should a more complicated game differ from it except in complication? Take the common game, which, in my school days, used to be called "noughts" and "crosses." There are nine squares in rank and file, in one of which the first player enters a nought; the second player enters a cross in another, and so on ; the game being won when any player can point out his marks three in a row. Now the number of possible games must fall short of 362,880, the product of the first nine numbers, the total number of orders in which the squares can be filled up. A calculus is conceivable, but it would be of very intricate expression. Given the state of things at the "*n* th" move, it is possible that a formula might, by inserting the value of "*n*," give out all the ways in which a player might afterwards win, distinguishing the few in which the new move reduces his winning to a certainty.

But the chess calculus is beyond human imagination. In the first place chess is not entirely evolved from definitions and postulates. A geometer who plays with these things as he finds them in Euclid must play every proposition in every book ; but the chess player is dictated to by an adversary. Suppose all possible

rational games to be of 30 moves on each side, 60 moves in all, which is rather low. Suppose that at each of 50 moves the player in action has two good choices, which is not much considering how many choices he frequently has. This supposes more than 1,100 millions of millions of games, and a calculus supposes a formula containing in its structure an implicit account of the progress of every one of these games. For a formula contains not merely what shall emerge in any case, but all that by possibility might emerge. That the use of such a formula should involve the solutions of equations of the ten-thousandth degree is probably very much below the mark.

Again, how are we to express the powers of the several pieces? I remember seeing an attempt which was based on the number of squares commanded, but the proposer acknowledged himself incapable of representing the additional power derived by a Knight from his not being stopped by other pieces. This, however, would be far from enough, even if it could be satisfactorily done. The power of a piece depends upon the neighbors it may have, and the opponents who check it. A protected Pawn immediately before a Castle limits its power and value, except in those rare cases in which it will be worth while to sacrifice the Castle for the Pawn. Whether or no the sacrifice would be worth while depends upon the prospects of the game. Hence the power of the pieces, in any given position, will depend upon the whole structure of the game ; while the formula for the game will depend upon the mode of expressing the power of the pieces. Such complications of the "ignotum per ignotum" it is the daily business of mathematical analysis to unravel, but I confess that I should expect, in the expression of the chess problem, a complexity far exceeding that of any problem which was ever successfully dealt with up to this time.—*Manchester Weekly Times*.

Absorption in Chess.

From *Sketch*.

There is a strange absorption in chess ; its votaries talk of little else, and to them the fall of empires is as nothing, compared with the fortunes of a new gambit. There are mild-eyed enthusiasts who wax exceeding wroth over the merits of some debated move. "I talk about Schinkenstein's new move in Zuckeritz's variation of the Scampe-Lammergeier attack in Pawnsen's defence to the Warsaw form of the Welsh Opening? Why, my dear boy, old Smith of my club—you remember Smith, who used to give Staunton a Pawn and move, when he was a schoolboy ; he's dead now, poor old Smith!—well, he played that move on me, and I answered P—Q 6, that's all ! And in three more moves I announced mate in thirteen. Ah, he was a player, was old Smith !"

"But P—Q 6 is just what Würstenberg played against Schinkenstein," urges the friend ; "and he had a dead lost game in two moves." "Don't talk to me, sir!" answers the other, much heated. "If a man *will* be such an ignorant ass as not to play P—KR 3 at his eleventh move, he deserves to lose. That makes all the difference, for when white brings his Bishop over to R 4—" "Which R 4?" queries the disputant. "Why, QR 4, of course ! How could he bring it to KR 4 when his QKt is there already ? Then P—KR 3 stops the sacrifice of the Queen, and black comes out of the skirmish with two passed Pawns and the attack against a Knight that's absolutely out of play!"

The friend demurs, wants to work the game

out on the board. The board is got, one man reads the moves from a newspaper, the other making them on the squares, with comments of his own. Then they try a variation, and lose their place, with the result that they go back to the beginning, and try the game again. Then one wants to play an alternative move, which the other pronounces an absurdity, and refutes in two or three rapid displacements of the pieces, with the result that the place is again lost, and the game is begun again. Finally, the two quarrel violently over the merits of the attack and defence, and challenge each other to a match illustrating the particular variation—a match which never comes off.

For your real superstitious votary of chess does not *play* very much. He abstains from the actual game most religiously. He is curious about problems, he accumulates chess literature, he works out incalculable variations, but the sight of a flesh-and-blood opponent over the board daunts him. Still, his method of "play" gets through even more spare time than real chess, and exhausts the mind and body far less.

A Teacher on Chess.

A discussion is going forward in the London *Times* as to the value of chess as a means of education. "Old Etonian" points out that "it is an exercise admirably adapted to evoke and strengthen in young minds the faculties of memory, accuracy, imagination, and proportion." "A former headmaster" adds, "to my mind there is a much higher value in teaching chess to the young. We send out many of our boys into the world at a comparatively early age. We have taught them theoretically to love learning for its own sake and to enjoy the reading of improving books, but we have not taught them how to amuse themselves except in athletic exercises. The boys of whom I speak take clerkships or similar positions in our great towns. During the hours of daylight they are kept fully employed and out of mischief. When they get away from their work what do they do? Do they spend their evenings in quiet reading or intellectual society? No; they naturally seek amusement and they turn to the music-hall, the billiard-room, and the like. Now a boy who has acquired a taste for chess can at the present time easily join a chess club. There he will escape many of the temptations which beset a young man, including the gambling which is ruining so many of our 'sports,' obtain the necessary relaxation for a few hours each week, and not be obliged to spend his money when he feels the need of amusement. I am certain that the moral gain is really great and therefore would strongly advise heads of schools to give more encouragement to the chess club which ought to exist in every school. Chess has the additional advantage that it interferes neither with physical exercises nor work. It is the recreation of wet days and spare half-hours."—Montreal *Gazette*.

The Greatest Age of Chess. To the Editor of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

SIR:—It must have been often a subject of discussion among chess players which period in modern times can claim to have possessed the greatest galaxy of chess players. In each of the famous international tournaments, there have been absentees whose presence would have added great lustre to the contest. In 1851, for instance, Petroff, Buckle, Harrwitz, von der Lasa and Bledow, would have considerably strengthened the list of combatants; just as in the last great tournament of Nuremberg in 1896, the names of Gunsberg, Weiss, Makowetz, Lipschütz and Lipke were needed to make the list of masters complete. But the sense of regret at the scarcity of tournaments and matches is most acute with regard to the "sixties." Imagine the grand tournament that might have been held in the year 1862, if only the following great players, all of them included in first-class contests, could have been brought together:

Morphy,	Anderssen,	Kolisch,
L. Paulsen,	Harrwitz,	Lowenthal,
v. d. Lasa,	M. Lange,	J. Dufresne,
Hampe,	Steinitz,	Falkbeer,
Blackburne,	Boden,	Bird,
Schumow,	Urussow,	Dubois,
De Riviére,	Suhle,	Hirschfeld.

It is an irreparable loss that Steinitz never met in long matches Kolisch or Neumann, victories against whom would not only have added considerable laurels even to his great crown, but have enriched the literature of chess to an incalculable degree. However, we may consider that the science of chess has increased; there was more "fighting," and less playing to keep the draw in hand then than now.

Let any one play over the tremendous game between Steinitz and Neumann, played in the Baden Tournament (1870), and he will understand my meaning.

That game was called, I believe, "revenge for Sadowa," and the famous veteran of to-day can hardly boast of a victory in which his tactical and strategic powers were more splendidly exerted against a worthy adversary.

Might a hope be expressed that the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE will, from time to time, reprint some famous games from the past, enriched with notes by some competent judge.

Yours faithfully,

JOHN DE SOVRES.

St. John, N. B., Canada, December 13, 1897.

A Catlin Pocket Chess Board should be in the possession of every player. For correspondence games, problems, analysis of positions, and especially for playing over published games, they become, after a while, indispensable. They are neat in appearance and durable, and commend themselves to all lovers of the royal game.

Game With Living Pieces.

A game of chess with living pieces was one of the features of the Flower Mission Fair at Indianapolis, Ind., November 18. The players were W. H. Ripley and R. W. Furnas, Indianapolis experts. The pieces were:

Kings—Mr. James Gavin, Dr. Homer Jones.
 Queens—Miss Helen Krag, Miss Alma Haerle.
 Castles, Bishops, Knights—
 Messrs. Chas. Morrison,
 Frank Ruddell, Fred De Frees,
 Lewis Hasselman, Charles Dean,
 Mr. Johnson, Stewart Dean,
 Lige Fox, Fred Holweg.

Heralds—Mr. Owen Mothershead, Robert Foster,

Black Pawns—
 Misses Elma Woollen, Ethel Failey,
 Ethel Cleland, Annie Dye,
 Luella McLain, Katharine Sullivan,
 Anna Louise Beck, Nell Baker.

White Pawns—
 Miss Florence Hanna, of Lafayette.
 Misses Kate Smith, Glenn Pickett,
 Katharine Porter, Daisy Wilson,
 Flora Ketcham, Laura Huey,
 Julia Holweg.

At the close of the game the trumpeter of the winning side made the welkin ring with his glad note of victory, which was the signal for the orchestra. A grand march then formed, led by the heralds, in which the Kings, Queens, Bishops, Knights, Castles and Pawns participated. The costumes were most brilliant and effective; one side was robed in gold and black, and the other in white and silver, while the Kings, Queens and Knights were attired in full court costumes. The sixteen Pawns presented a very beautiful sight, being represented by young girls dressed in white and silver, and black and gold, wearing crowns of gold and silver, and carrying artistic shields upon their arms. Every effort was made to make the game of living chess one of the most beautiful and attractive entertainments of the Flower Mission week in carrying out in all its appointments the brilliancy and grandeur of the days of chivalry.

Chess in Arizona.

L. H. Chalmers, of Phoenix, Arizona, writes :

"It may be news to your readers that Arizona, though denied Statehood and other good things politically (by reason, of course, of the ignorance of the East of its resources and developments), nevertheless has a Territorial Chess Association, which holds an annual Territorial tournament. This tournament is held in the capital city of Phoenix, the first week in February each year, the winner having the right of challenge for the Territorial Championship and the Association Silver Cup."

"The association was formed in 1895, and held its first tournament, of which I enclose prospectus. That year Mr. R. J. Hambrock was the

winner (losing only one game), Mr. Frank Nicholson, second. Mr. Nicholson at once challenged Mr. Hambrock for the championship and cup, Mr. Hambrock winning the match by the narrow margin of 7 to 6. The next tournament was won by Mr. Walter Bennett, who challenged Mr. Hambrock for the championship. The match was played last January, and was won by Mr. Bennett by the score of 5 to 3. The tournament of 1897 was won by T. D. Molloy, who challenged Mr. Bennett. The match has just been played, and resulted in a win for Mr. Bennett by a score of 4 to 0 and one draw, Mr. Molloy resigning the match at this point. Is this not a better showing than many of the States can make? Who dare say that we have not sufficient resources and development for Statehood?

"If any of your readers should visit our capital city, our chess players will be pleased to present them with the freedom of the city, and a checkmate—if they can."

The following notes on play will be very useful to beginners. Pawn management is the best index of a player's strength, and everyone who would improve as a player must study Pawn movements with care and patience, as the handling of Pawns is not easy to learn.

First—"In the opening move only the KP and the QP."—Lasker. Exception—In "close games" the P—QB 4 may sometimes be moved with advantage before deploying the QKt. Caution—It is generally not good to play P—KR 3 or P—QR 3 early in the game. Let your adversary pin your Knights if he likes. This rule has exceptions, however. Second—it is bad to allow "holes" to be formed in your third rank—that is, squares unguarded by a Pawn. E. g., after you have played P—KR 3 and P—KB 4, a hole is left at KKt 3; or, after you have played P—QKt 3, there is a hole at QR 3; or, after P—QB 4 and P—K 3, there is a hole at Q 3. Such uncommanded squares will often allow your opponent's pieces, especially his Knights, to enter your ranks with disaster to your cause. Guard against the beginnings of trouble by forming no such weaknesses, unless forced to do so. The chess world is indebted to Mr. Steinitz for this law. Third—Avoid advancing your Pawns too far early in the game. They are likely to be cut off and captured—Staunton. Sometimes your opponent will make a far advanced Pawn serve as a protection to his own position. The fact that a Pawn cannot retreat ought to make you doubly cautious in advancing it. On the other hand, advanced Pawns are often very dangerous, and exercise much restraint and pressure.—Detroit Sunday News-Tribune.

A chess tournament has just been concluded at the Tilton Seminary, Tilton, New Hampshire. The prize, a gold medal, was won by Prof. F. L. Knowles; there was a tie for second and third places between Young, '98, and Mudgett, '98.

Chess in Chicago.

The Chicago Chess and Checker Club held an annual meeting December 18 and elected officers for 1898 as follows: President, Alex. Henshel; vice-president, R. N. Woodworth; treasurer, F. F. Wilcox; secretary, L. F. Cor nell; directors, W. H. Brown, S. P. Johnston, F. F. Wilcox.

Full score is as follows:

		Won	Cornell
S. P. Johnston....	A	10½	10
L. Uedeman.....	A	10	10
O. M. Blanchard	B	7	7½
H. F. Lee.....	B	10	10
C. Medinus.....	B	5	5
C. F. Bliss.....	BC	7	7½
J. W. Taylor.....	BC	11½	11½
F. F. Wilcox ...	BC	5	5
D. Baldwin.....	C	9½	9½
J. H. Brown.....	C	5½	5½
J. W. Wilson.....	C	1½	1½
F. Boldenweck ..	CD	6	6
C. Madsen	CD	1	1
C. W. Farrington	E	1	1
L. Cornell.....	DE	5	5
Class.....			
S. P. Johnston....	A	10½	10
L. Uedeman.....	A	10	10
O. M. Blanchard	B	7	7½
H. F. Lee.....	B	10	10
C. Medinus.....	B	5	5
C. F. Bliss.....	BC	7	7½
J. W. Taylor.....	BC	11½	11½
F. F. Wilcox ...	BC	5	5
D. Baldwin.....	C	9½	9½
J. H. Brown.....	C	5½	5½
J. W. Wilson.....	C	1½	1½
F. Boldenweck ..	CD	6	6
C. Madsen	CD	1	1
C. W. Farrington	E	1	1
L. Cornell.....	DE	5	5
Lost			
Lost	3½	4	13
Lee	7	5½	8
Banchard.....	4	7	12½
Uedeman.....		9	9
Johnston		9	4½
Class.....		8½	8

Odds:—A to B, P and move; A to BC, P and move and draw; A to C, P and 2 moves; A to CD, P and 2 moves and draw; A to DE, Knight and draw; A to E, Rook.

The Springfield, Ill., *Journal* publishes the following:

Editor State Journal: It seems so strange to me that our city, the capital of the State, cannot boast of a single regularly organized and permanently established chess club, where interest in the royal game might be promoted to the benefit and pleasure of its votaries. There are surely a sufficient number of lovers of the game in this city to form a fair-sized club. If you will kindly publish this, it must, owing to your paper's wide circulation, catch the eye of some who cherish this same idea and would gladly see it realized. I see no reason why a Springfield chess club should not prosper for the general welfare of the noblest of games and the honor of Springfield in the chess world. Let us hope the ball will soon be rolling.

Respectfully,

AUGUST WESTLIN.

A new chess column in the Jewish *Der Neuer Geyst!* (The New Spirit), of New York, is under the editorship of Max Ginsberg.

Miron J. Hazeltine ("Miron"), chess editor of the New York *Clipper*, has been enjoying the semi-centennial of his entrance to Amherst College. Everything concerning this genial and ardent devotee of chess is of interest to hundreds whose first enthusiasm was excited by this splendid old veteran of the noble game. May he celebrate another semi-centennial.—Minneapolis *Journal*.

"A large clothing firm in Providence," says the Draughts Department of the *Sunday Journal*, of that city, "had on exhibition recently an automaton chess and checker player. Several beat it at checkers. Ex-Senator A. N. Cunningham, of East Providence, chess editor of the Providence *Journal*, won a chess game from 'Kado,' and the clothing firm gave him the prize, a suit of clothes, overcoat, etc., valued at \$60. A man by the name of Hills was behind the neat-looking 'wooden man.'"

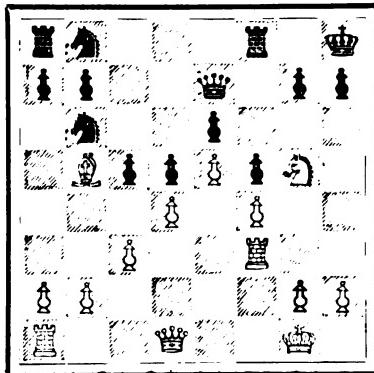
The challenge of L. R. Wolden, Gainsville, Texas, for a match by correspondence has been accepted by H. W. Houk, Galveston.

Showalter at Yale.

J. W. Showalter, who has been assisting the players of Yale College in their practice for the Intercollegiate Tournament, played many interesting games during his visit. In two simultaneous exhibitions, thirty-two games in all, the expert won thirty-one and drew one.

Mr. Showalter sends the following two pretty endings which occurred in simultaneous games at the club, with his analysis:

Black—Amateur.



White—Showalter.

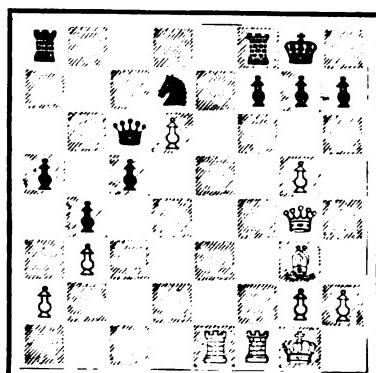
French Defence, of course. Black has just played P—QB 4, threatening to trap the Bishop. The game continued :

White Black

White.	Black.
1 R—R 3	1 P—KR 3
2 Q—R 5	2 K—Kt sq
3 Q—Kt 6	3 PxKt
4 PxKtP	4 R—QB
Best.	
5 R—R 8 ch	5 KxR
6 Q—R 5 ch	6 K—Kt
7 P—Kt 6	7 Q—QB 2
The only place for the Queen.	
8 Q—R 7 ch	8 K—B sq
9 Q—R 8 ch	9 K—K 2
10 QxP ch	10 K—Q
White mates.	

This mate might have been announced in 10 moves, beginning with the Q-R 5.

Black—Amateur



White—Showalter

White played :

1 R-K 7 1 Kt-Kt 3
 If QR-Q sq, Q-QB 4 wins.
 2 B-K 5 2 Kt-Q 4
 3 P-Kt 6 3 RPxP
 4 QxKKtP 4 PxQ
 If Kt-B 3, Q-Kt 5 wins.
 5 RxP ch 5 K-R sq
 6 R-QB 7 dis ch 6 K-Kt
 7 RxQ, and soon won with the Pawn gained.

Mr. Showalter says:

In the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, page 56, there is an analysis of my variation of the Ruy Lopez, that occurred in the game I played in the cable match against Locock. The game runs as follows:

**White.
Showalter**

Black.
Lacock

1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4
2 Kt-KB 3	2 Kt-QB 3
3 B-Kt 5	3 Kt-B 3
4 Castles	4 KtxP
5 P-Q 4	5 B-K 2
6 Q-K 2	6 Kt-Q 3
7 BxKt	7 OPxB

Probably expecting to trip me by some new discoveries by Dr. Iarrasch in this line of play.

8 PxP **8 Kt—B 4**
9 R—Q **9 B—Q 2**

The old move, 10 P-K 6, long supposed to win, turns out, thanks to light shed by Dr. Tarrasch, at best only a draw. I didn't know anything of this at the time, but was aware that Locock knew the openings extremely well, and suspected that something was in the wind. I avoided the beaten track therefore, and played

10 P-KKt

Locock played Kt--R 5 and soon lost a piece.

The analyst referred to above says that black should win by Kt—R 3, and proves it by making me play P—Kt 5, or BxKt, both of them weak moves. I had no intention of playing either, but purposed continuing 11 P—KR 3, and capturing the Kt (a helpless piece now) only in the event of black castling KR. Black's pieces are hopelessly tied up, and investigation shows white to have practically a winning position. Black has no time to retire Kt—Kt sq, and the QB is of little use, as the threatened sacrifice is unsound. White simply continues Kt—B 3 and Kt 4, upon occasion, and then begins to think of capturing the Kt.

Copyright 1897, by B. J. Falk, N. Y.

Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess.

VII.

Francis Marion Crawford.

It is with much pleasure that we are enabled to add the name of F. Marion Crawford to our "Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess." The great Romancer-Realist, who in his Saracinesca series has produced the finest examples of imaginative prose since Hawthorne, was born in Italy in 1854 of American parentage—his father being Thomas Crawford, the famous sculptor, and his mother a sister of Julia Ward Howe, the poetess. Otherwise, however, Mr. Crawford is the most cosmopolitan of men. As to chess, our author says he "learnt it when a school-boy," and has played it, on and off, ever since. Though he does not claim to be "a scientific player," he at one time "knew most of the gambits"—which indicates some study, and is the more complimentary to our game as the eminent novelist confesses a distaste for the usual run of pastimes. He further states that were it not for the exactions of his profession, he "should like to play a game of chess every day of his life."

WALTER PULITZER.

The American Chess Code.

SI X months have passed since the publication of the American Chess Code, and as the work has been somewhat widely circulated by the Manhattan Chess Club and the publishers, Messrs. Brentano, of New York, there has been time and opportunity to examine into its merits or defects, and compare it with the chess laws of the Fifth American Chess Congress, which have generally been accepted as the rules in force in this country.

There has been a cordial and strong endorsement of the work, as a whole, by a great number of leading players, clubs and associations. The style, arrangement and appearance have been approved and found to be all that could be desired for practical use.

The text has not yet received a thorough examination, though several criticisms have been made, all, with one exception, referring to minor and technical points of the mechanism of play, in which some unimportant changes are made. The only criticism yet offered finds fault with the manner in which the book was compiled, that is, by a private company, acting under the advice of a competent committee of skillful men, instead of handing the work over to the charge of some one individual and taking his dictum as the law.

A little investigation of existing chess law will show that there was never a code of chess regulations written by one person—be he ever so eminent as a player—that met the approval in all particulars of other masters who considered themselves equally eminent. It seems to be absolutely necessary that an association or committee of acknowledged skill, who are themselves devoid of prejudice and entirely disinterested, should be chosen to collect, collate and unite the varying, often conflicting, laws, rulings and opinions, and out of the chaos evolve a definite, acceptable and universal code. This is just what has been done in this book, and three years of continuous practice under its provisions has demonstrated the value of this plan as against all former ones.

The statement has been made that this code was not generally adopted by the London chess clubs. This is incorrect. The London chess clubs are organized into one association, called "The London Chess League," and this league has officially adopted this code, the clubs being bound by the action of the league as the governing chess body.

The clubs in the provinces are united by the county associations, and these, in turn, are organized into larger associations, including ten or a dozen counties, such as "The Southern Counties Chess Association," "The Midland Counties Association," and others. These larger associations have officially adopted this code, and all their contests, club matches and club play are under its rules, as will be seen by referring to the records. Practically, all the clubs in Great Britain, as well as the British colonies, are playing chess under these rules.

This work is not an experiment, but a practical, thoroughly tried and acceptable code of chess laws to many thousands of English-speaking chess players, and as such it is placed before the American clubs.

What is desired is an examination of the work, and its approval is found to be useful and valuable. Among the New York clubs several points that have been raised in actual play, upon which no previous authoritative decision could be found, were instantly settled by these rules.

We urge all clubs and associations to get the book and test its value by daily use in club play. This is the only way by which it can be compared with the present rules. Give it a fair examination and trial, and if it falls short in any point, say so. Criticism is expected and invited, and will be carefully considered. At a later time points and objections to one or two changes that have been made will be referred to. Meantime, accord the American Chess Code the compliment of an examination of its claims.

W. F. M.

Notes.

A team match is being arranged between the chess clubs of Seattle and Tacoma, Washington, eight players a side.

S. Lipschuetz has awarded the prize for the most brilliant game in the Orillia tournament to J. E. Narraway, for the game with Mr. McKinnon, published in our last issue.

In the tournament of the Mechanics Institute, San Francisco, there were nine entries. There was a tie for first place between Lewis and Samuels, which was won by Samuels on the play off.

Arrangements are being completed to hold a tournament among the chess players of Western New York during the latter part of December.

The matter is in the care of A. W. Orvis, of Gouverneur, who was chairman of the local committee of the recent State Association Meeting. Prizes will be offered and it is expected that the tournament will last two days. N. D. Luce, and C. P. Weeks, of Rochester, will play. The tournament will be held at Syracuse.

We have heard the rumor that chess is to be the rage among women the coming winter. Whist parties and euchre sociables are to give way to the royal game. We hope that it is true, and that chess will become not only the rage, but rather a serious study among the educated women of America. They may not get as much fun out of it as out of some other game, but they will get solid enjoyment and intellectual pleasure.—*Literary Digest*.

THE THEORY OF END PLAY.

I.

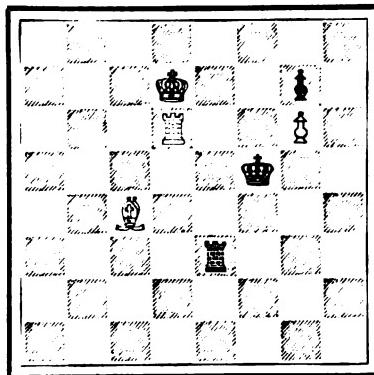
ROOK AND BISHOP AGAINST ROOK.

(Concluded from page 350.)

As already stated in the opening chapter, the presence of a Pawn is often apt to bring about a speedy decision, even if the Pawn belongs to the weaker party. The following ending from actual play shows that, notwithstanding the position being unfavorable, a win can be achieved by there being a Pawn on the board which can be queened.

XV.

Vienna Tournament, 1882.



White to play and win.

The game continued :

1 K—Q 8? K—Kt 4; 2 B—B 7, K—B 4, 3 B—K 8, R—K 8. Instead of this move, black could have drawn by 3...R—K 4; 4 R—Q 7, K—B 3; 5 R—B 7 ch, KxP; 6 R—K 7 ch, K—B 4.

The late J. H. Zukertort, however, proved a forced win for white by the subjoined analysis :

1 B—Q 3 ch	1 K—Kt 4
2 R—Q 5 ch	2 K—B 5 (a)
3 R—Q 4 ch	3 K—Kt 4 (b)
4 B—K 4	4 K—B 3 (c)
5 K—K 8	5 R—QKt 6
6 R—Q 6 ch	6 K—Kt 4 (d)
7 K—B 8	7 K—R 3
8 B—B 6	8 R—Kt 8
9 B—K 8	9 R—Kt 2
10 R—K 6	10 R—Kt 8
11 R—K 7	11 R—Kt sq
12 R—K sq	12 R—QR sq (e)
13 R—R sq ch	13 K—Kt 4
14 KxP	14 RxP
15 K—R 7 and wins	

(a) 2...K—B 3 would be bad ; 3 R—B 5 ch, KxP; 4 R—B 3 ch, etc. For 2...K—R 3 compare A.

(b) Or 3...K—K 4; 4 R—K 4 ch, RxR; 5 BxR, and wins by his Pawn, for if 5...KxB; 6 K—K 6, or if 5...K—B 3; 6 K—K 6.

(c) If...K—B 5; 5 K—K 6.

(d) Or...K—K 4; 7 R—Q 7, KxR; 8 K—B 7, etc.

(e) If 12...R—Kt 2, then 13 R—R sq ch, K—Kt 4; 14 B—B 2.

A

2 K—R 3	2 K—R 3
3 R—K 3 ch (a)	3 R—K 3 ch (a)
4 R—B 3 ch	4 R—B 3 ch
5 R—K 3	5 R—K 3
6 R—K sq	6 R—K sq
7 R—K 3	7 R—K 3
8 R—K sq	8 R—K sq
9 R—KB sq	9 R—KB sq
10 R—B 3 ch	10 R—B 3 ch
11 R—B 5	11 R—B 5
12 R—B 3	12 R—B 3
13 R—B 2	13 R—B 2
14 R—B 8	14 R—B 8
15 R—QR 8	15 R—QR 8
16 R—R sq ch	16 R—R sq ch
17 R—QKt sq	17 R—QKt sq
18 B—K 8 and wins as in the main play	

A Study Upon the French Defence.

ANDREW BURNS, IN THE MELBOURNE "LEADER."

We translate from *La Stratégie* the following analysis, from the pen of Mr. Henri Rinck, of an unusual method of carrying on the French Defence. There is much that is ingenious and suggestive about this analysis, and any satisfactory course to relieve black from the constraint which he suffers in this defence would be welcomed. We have, however, as will be seen below, had occasion to take exception to Mr. Rinck's conclusion in Variation A1, where on his twelfth move for white we point out a continuation which seems to give him a winning game. If this be correct, there is a flaw in the main play. It will be an improving exercise for the student to go through Mr. Rinck's analysis, and to particularly consider our criticism on Variation A1:

After the moves 1 P-K 4, P-K 3; 2 P-Q 4, P-Q 4; 3 K-QB 3, Kt-KB 3; 4 B-KKt 5, B-K 2; 5 P-K 5 of the French Defence, 5 KKt-Q 2 is generally played. In the present study we shall proceed to examine the continuation 5 Kt-K 5, and to elicit from these investigations the value of this move, which has been little played up to the present time.

A.

6 BxB

(Or as good, 6 KtxKt, BxB; 7 KtxB, QxKt; 8 Kt-KB 3, Q-K 2, with equal game.)

6 KtxKt

(It is easily reckoned that 6 QxB; 7 KtxKt, PxKt, leads, sooner or later, to the loss of a Pawn.)

7 BxQ (or B)	7 KtxQ
8 BxP (8 RxKt, KxB gives equality)	8 KtxKt P
9 Kt-KB 3 (or A1)	9 Kt-QB 3
10 R-QKt sq	10 Kt-QR 5

Equal game.

Good chess is :

11 BxKt	10 Kt-QB 5
12 P-QB 3	11 PxB
13 Kt-Q 2	12 P-QKt 3
14 B-Q 6!	13 Kt-QR 4
15 B-QKt 4, etc.	14 B-QR 3

A1.

9 R-QKt sq	9 Kt-QB 5
If	
10 B-QKt 5 ch	9 Kt-QR 5
11 BxKt	10 B-Q 2
12 RxP, etc., best	11 BxB
10 BxKt	10 PxP
11 B-Q 6	

He could not attempt the gain of a Pawn by 11 R-QKt 4, for then

11 Kt-QR 3	
12 P-QKt 4	

13 R-QB 3	13 P-QKt 5
14 R-B 4 (B 6)	14 B-QKt 2
15 P-KB 3	15 R-QB sq and wins

12 Kt-K 2

Equal game.

B.

7 Q-KKt 4

The basis of many interesting variations.

7 QxB

8 QxKtP

(If 8 PxKt—Castles, best.)

8 Q-QKt 5	
9 QxR ch	9 K-Q 2
10 Kt-K 2 (or B 1 and B 2)	10 Kt-QKt 8 dis ch

If

11 P-QB 3	10 Kt-K 5 dis ch
12 R-Q sq	11 QxKtP
13 KtxKt	12 KtxQBP
14 R-Q 2 best	13 QxKt ch
11 P-QB 3	11 QxKtP
12 RxKt	12 QxR ch
13 K-Q 2	

And black has a slight advantage.

The continuation 10...Kt-QKt 8 dis ch, which we have just indicated, seems preferable to the following :

11 KxKt	10 KtxKt ch
12 R-Q sq	11 QxKtP
13 K-K sq	12 QxBP ch

If

13 R-Q 2	13 Q-K 5 ch
14 K-Q sq	14 Q-QKt 8 p'tual ch
14 Q-KB 8	13 Kt-QB 3
15 R-Q 2	14 Q-QB 6 ch
16 QxP ch, etc.	15 KtxQP

B1.

10 B-Q 3

If

10 Kt-K 5 dis ch

11 K-B sq (11 K-K 2?? Q-Q 7 ch; 12 K-B 3, QxKBP ch; 13 K-Kt 4, Q-KB 4 ch; 14 K-R 4, Q-Kt 4 ch; 15 K-R 3, Kt-KB 7 mate.)

12 K-K 2	11 Kt-Q 7 ch
13 Kt-KB 3	12 Kt-QB 3
14 PxKt	13 KtxKt

With an inferior position, and if

10 Kt-QKt 8 dis ch

11 K—K 2 (11 P—QB 3, KtxP; 12 K—B sq, QxKtP; 13 R—K sq can also be played).

11 QxKt P

(If 11 Q—Q 7 ch, K—B 3; 12 Q—Q 8 ch, K—Kt 3, and wins.)

12 RxKt 12 QxR

13 Q—KB 8, and wins.

11 R—Q sq 11 KtxR

12 KxKt 12 QxRP? (or C1).

Quite as bad would be 12 QxQP, to which white replies by 13 Q—KB 8. If QxP, K—K 2!; 14 Q—Kt 7, Kt—QB 3; 15 Q—KB 6 ch, K—K sq; 16 P—KB 4, Kt—QKt 5; 17 K—Q 2, P—QB 4!; 18 Kt—K 2, QxP), with a gainful position.

13 QxP!

Superior to 13 Kt—K 2, Q—QR 8 ch; 14 Kt—QB sq, QxP; 15 QxP, K—K 2 (better than 15 P—QB 4; 16 QxP ch, K—B 3; 17 K—Q 2, P—QB 5; 18 Kt—K 2, QxP), equal game.

13 Q—QKt 8 ch

(To 13 K—K sq and K—K 2, the reply is 14 Q—KKt 8 ch and 14 B—KKt 6.)

14 K—K 2 14 P—QR 4

15 QxP ch 15 K—B 3

16 Q—KB 8, with a gainful position.

(Disastrous would be 16 P—KR 4, P—QR 5; 17 P—KR 5, P—QR 6.)

C1.

12 Kt—QB 3

13 K—K 2

If 14...B—KKt 6, QxP ch, followed by KtxP.

14 Q—QR 8 ch

15 Kt—QB sq 15 QxP

with a favorable position.

a.

14 Q—KR 4 ch 14 K—K sq

15 Q—KB 6

(Or as good, 15 Q—KR 8 ch, K—K 2; 16 Q—KR 4 perp. di.)

16 P—KB 4 15 QxP

(16 P—KR 4, QxKP; 17 QxQ, KtxQ; 18 P—KR 5, B—Q 2, best.)

17 Kt—K 2 16 Kt—QKt 5

18 Kt—QB sq 17 Q—R 8 ch

19 K—Q 2 18 KtxRP

20 K—K 2 19 Q—OB 6 ch

21 Kt—Kt ch 20 KtxKt ch

(Or, as well, 20...Q—QR 8; 21 K—Q 2; drawn game.)

21 RxKt 21 Q—OB 4

22 P—KR 4 22 Q—K 2

23 QxQ ch 23 KxQ

24 P—KKt 4 24 B—Q 2

With a good game.

B2.

10 PxKt?

11 K—K 2

12 K—K 3

13 B—Q 3

10 QxP ch

11 QxBP ch

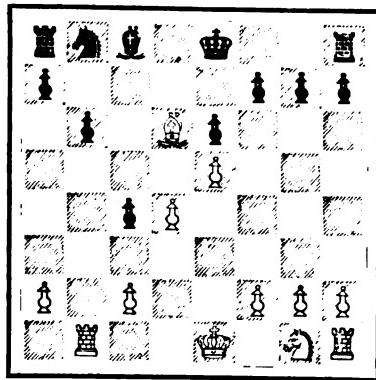
12 Q—QB 6 ch

13 QxR, best

From some variations which have been established, is it not possible to conclude that the move 5...Kt—K 5 equalizes the game, and even permits, in certain cases, a more rapid development for black than the usual continuation, 5...KKt—Q 2?

This innovation in the French Defence is not altogether new to us, as it occurred in the tenth game of the match between Messrs. Goldsmith and Fisher in 1875, when the former, who was first player, went wrong at move 11 by playing R—Kt 4 instead of B—Q 6, thereby losing the exchange in a few moves. After examination, we then came to the conclusion that the defence was untenable. The above analysis, however, throws new light on some of the variations, and white's attack of 7 Q—Kt 4, which seemed fatal to it, is satisfactorily answered by a very ingenious line of play. Still we think that the following continuation after black's eleventh move has been overlooked by the analyst, and breaks down the defence. We give a diagram of the position at that stage:

Black.



White.

White to play.

The game is here dismissed as equal, as we think, erroneously, for supposing white now moves

12 R—Kt 4!

13 RxP

14 R—B 8 ch

15 RxR, and wins

a

12 B—R 3 best

13 RxB

14 B—Kt 2

15 P—B 3

and white must win a Pawn.

Chess has recently lost three important lights. Berthold Englisch, a man who has left a bright mark upon the page of chess history, Norman Wilhelm van Lennep, a young player and writer, who was believed by his friends to have a brilliant future in the game of chess, and Ludolph Schull, one of the less known strong players whose presence in a club does so much to raise the general standard without receiving the appreciation that is showered upon those who are a trifle higher.

Berthold Englisch was one of the contestants in the recently concluded tournament at Berlin. He left the tournament abruptly, forfeiting many of his games, complaining of ill-health, and went to his home in Vienna. He had some brain trouble from which he died on October 20.

He was born at Holtzenplatz, in Austrian Silesia, July 9, 1851. He settled in Vienna about 1872, and was not long in making his chess powers felt in the Vienna Chess Club. In 1875 he won the championship of the Vienna Chess Club, and in 1887 he made his debut in the Leipzig Congress, defeating Winawer, and drawing with Anderssen, though not a prize winner. In the Paris Congress of 1878, he won 11½, lost 10½ games, and was just one game outside of the prize limit. In the tournament at Leipzig, in 1879, he won first prize with a score of 9 wins, 1 loss and 1 draw, Louis Paulsen being second. At the Congress held at Wiesbaden, in 1880, he tied with Blackburne and A. Schwarz for first honors, with thirteen other players. In the two-round tournament at Vienna, in 1882, he won 19½ out of 24 games, leading Paulsen by a game. The prize winners in that event were a tie between Steinitz and Winawer for first and second, followed by Mason, Mackenzie, Zukertort and Blackburne, with Englisch two games behind the last named. In the great London tournament of 1883, Englisch made a good record, considering the strength of the contestants. The order of the prize winners was: Zukertort, Steinitz, Blackburne, and Tchigorin, and then a tie between Mason, Mackenzie and Englisch. In the Hamburg Congress of 1885, Gunzberg won first prize, with 12 wins, and Englisch, Blackburne, Mason, Tarrasch and Weiss were tied only half a game behind. In the Frankfort tournament in 1887, he won seventh prize, but thereafter

he withdrew from chess until Pillsbury visited Vienna, after the Nuremberg tournament of 1896. A match was arranged between Pillsbury and Englisch for a purse offered by Baron de Rothschild, all five games of which were drawn.

Norman W. van Lennep, who died at Amsterdam, September 29, will be best remembered by American players as the reserve man of the Hastings tournament.

Van Lennep was born in Amsterdam, September 20, 1872. He won the tournament of the Amsterdam Chess Club two years in succession, and then the Minor tournament of the German Chess Association, in 1894, which entitled him to the name of Master. He visited England at the time of the Hastings tournament and was only debarred by the large list of entries, though he was considered stronger than some of the accepted players. The *Times-Democrat* states that in his contests with English players he won 80 per cent. of his games. He was secretary of the Dutch Chess Association from 1893 to 1896, and editor of its official organ.

Ludolph Schull, a member of the Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association, died at his home in Watertown, S. D., October 6, after a short illness. The deceased was born June 26, 1854, in the town of Dieren, between Aix la Chappelle and Cologne, Rhineish Prussia. A village doctor taught him the moves of chess when 14 years old. He went to Liverpool when 19, joined the Liverpool Chess Club in 1856, and was contemporary with Amos Burn, Robert Steel, now of Calcutta, and the Rev. John Owen—a quondam antagonist of Paul Morphy. He with the above three held the leadership of the club for nearly twenty-four years. Burn was, if anything, the strongest of the quad, but Mr. Schull scored the majority against Owen. He has played with players that have faced Deschappelles, A. McDonnell, De la Bourdonnais, Staunton, St. Amant, Andersen, Horwitz, Harrwitz, Lowenthal, Kolisch and others. He had lived in the United States for the past seventeen years. In the association tournament he ranked among the foremost and took great interest in the game. The last thing he ever read was a card from one of his opponents answering his move in a game. The association has lost one of its ablest players.



Some of the English chess editors manifest bitter resentment on account of the exclusion of Mason, Bird and Lee from the recent Berlin tournament. We do not understand exactly why they were excluded, but must accept the action of the Berlin Playing Committee as conclusive. Attempts are being made in consequence of the bitter feeling to belittle the Berlin tournament and declare that it does not compare in importance with the tournaments at Hastings, Nuremberg and Buda-Pesth. It is stated in this connection that no tournament can be called first-class in which Pillsbury, Steinitz, Dr Tarrasch and Lasker do not participate. The latter has indulged in some caustic criticisms about the Berlin tournament which strike us as being exceedingly bad taste. There is no doubt that every one of the four players named above could have participated at Berlin if they had desired. They did not do so; perhaps, because it did not suit their engagements. Certainly the reason was not because the first prize was not large enough. It seems to us that \$500 for a first prize is sufficiently liberal to excite the cupidity even of a first-class modern chess professor.

Blackburne, Tchigorin and Winawer played at Berlin, and their rank as first-class players is in all respects fully equal to that of any of the first mentioned masters. Each has been first prize winner in international tournaments, and each has a chess reputation that will endure in chess literature quite as long as that of the others.

We are not able to see that the absence of two or three players of the first rank affects an international tournament when others of equal rank participate in it. There are too many really first-class players of the present day for such to be the case.—*New Orleans States.*

*

Dr. Benjamin Marshall, a correspondent of the San Francisco *Chronicle*, writing from Paris recently, among other interesting things says:

"Paris is not much of a chess center at present, and has not been for many years. Germany and England, if not America, taking the lead. At the Café de la Regence I did not see a prominent player. This café has been the headquarters of chess for the past hundred years or more, and at one time was the chess center of the world. I refer to the days of La Bourdinair, St. Amant, etc. It is not a chess club, simply a café; the recognized resort of chess players, where you call for boards and chessmen, for which use a nominal sum is charged in addition to an order for coffee, wine or lunch. There is one large room, beautifully frescoed, with the ornamentation entirely suggestive of chess. The ceiling represents

the squares of a chess board, pieces and pawns, and the names of the greatest chess-players, both ancient and modern, are tastefully in evidence everywhere upon the walls of the room."

*

The arrangements for the international tournament in Vienna, next April, are taking a definite form. It is stated that the list will be limited to twenty players, and that only those who have won prizes in international tournaments will be eligible. It will be a two-round contest, and will therefore occupy thirty-eight playing days. There will be six prizes, the first 6000 kronen, about \$1500.

The tournament will be one of the features of the jubilee anniversary of the reign of the Emperor, and it is expected to eclipse in importance of players all previous contests.

*

J. Von Poptel, Lemberg, won the first prize of the minor tournament played simultaneously with the masters' tournament at Berlin. A. Heinrichsen, Berlin, took the second, and C. Doppler the third. W. Brody, Budapest, and B. Huelsen, Beelitz, divided fourth and fifth prizes. D. Bleykmans, Amsterdam; L. Fuchs, Munich; H. Hirschler, Nuremberg, and H. Keidanski, Berlin, took the remaining prizes in the order named.

*

In addition to the regular prizes in the recent British tournament Herr Schifflers won the special prize of 100 marks offered to the one who made the best score against the prize-winners. Another prize of 300 marks will be given by Baron Albert de Rothschild for the best game in the whole tournament, and it will be awarded by the Baron himself.

*

Since the outcome of the Berlin congress the European papers seem to advocate Charousek as the only fitting adversary for Lasker in the next match for the world's championship. We have an idea, however, that if Lasker had to choose between Pillsbury and Charousek for the easier adversary, he would choose the latter.—*Times-Democrat.*

*

A bright chess correspondent writes that he considers, "After a critical examination of the games of Maroczy, Janowski and Charousek that they deserve to rank among the greatest living players, and, as to relative merits among themselves, in the order given above."—Minneapolis *Journal*.

Chess by Correspondence

Chess players representing twenty-six States are competing in the auxiliary tournament of the Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association, which was recently begun.

AUXILIARY TOURNAMENT.

EASTERN DIVISION.

Section 1.

H. R. Odell,
S. T. King,
O. H. Scherpitch,
G. Haar,
C. West Van Helden,
H. G. Coe,
John C. Stokes.

Section 3.

E. L. Massett,
W. E. Napier,
C. F. Scherpitch,
William A. Way,
George R. Jacobus,
H. A. Horwood,
Daniel P. Sailer.

Section 2.

W. J. Ferris,
R. A. Bachia,
W. F. Engelhardt,
C. S. Taber,
E. C. Burton,
C. H. Cochrane,
Charles H. Kyte.

Section 4.

S. H. Chadwick,
J. J. Chappius,
John Goodwin,
Henry C. Peel,
H. D. Rushner,
Jas. Drabble,
W. H. Pratt.

CENTRAL DIVISION.

Section 1.

Dr. B. Hesse,
L. Parke,
W. L. Whitney,
Dr. Dewey,
Dr. Leech,
Otto Harner,
William Du Bois,
Rev. M. W. Haynes.

Section 2.

Dr. H. E. Greene,
H. G. Kent,
J. H. Bellows,
E. B. Parke,
Rev. A. De R. Meares,
S. W. Buck,
E. J. Napier,
F. H. Taylor.

NORTHERN DIVISION.

Section 1.

J. Tunstall,
W. W. Watkins,
E. J. Gleason,
Rev. J. Todt,
L. S. Williams,
J. M. Smith

Section 2.

Dorman Baldwin, Jr.,
F. L. Wilkins,
George E. Hart,
Dr. W. W. Wilson,
J. T. Eager,
I. Devereux.

NEW ENGLAND DIVISION.

E. R. Blanchard,
J. T. Tracy,
A. J. Morse,
Stephen J. Lyon,
E. K. Burgess,
C. W. Huntington.

MIDLAND DIVISION.

Lee Edwards,
Prof. A. S. Hitchcock,
W. W. Gibson,
Dr. B. F. Philbrook,
Dr. John J. Parker.

WESTERN DIVISION.

J. S. D. Hopkins,
C. M. Mylrea.

L. L. Viereck,
P. Ferry..

ATLANTIC DIVISION.

Lieut. E. R. Loundes,
Nelson M. D. Dall,
Capt. C. W. Macfarlane,
Charles G. Williams,
Laurence Adams.

SOUTHERN DIVISION.

John A. Ford,
T. M. Hyde,
Robert A. Hart,
L. R. Walden,
H. S. Smith.

The first project that comes from the revived Canadian Chess Association is a correspondence match between members. Following are the rules and regulations governing the contest: *Canadian Chess Association Correspondence Tourney*, open to all members of the Canadian Chess Association. 1. Each player will play one game with every other player in his group, and will conduct at least two games simultaneously. 2. Each group will consist of seven players. The winners of each group will receive a prize and will play again with the winners of other groups for a major prize. Members of the same club will not be pitted against each other in the first grouping. 3. Competitors must be members of the Canadian Chess Association, the membership fee to which is \$1. 4. The time limit between receiving a move and posting the reply shall not exceed seventy-two hours (Sundays excepted), and in case of persistent violation of this rule, without reasonable cause, the conductors may exclude the offender from further participation in the tourney, or score the game against him, in their discretion. 5. Should a player withdraw before the completion of all his games, his score shall be cancelled. 6. The tourney in other particulars will be governed by the rules for play as laid down in "Staunton's Chess Praxis," and all disputes will be decided by the referee. 7. Entries will be received up to the 10th of January, and play will begin immediately thereafter. 8. Players desiring to enter are requested to forward their names and membership fees at once, so that the contest may begin promptly.

A match by correspondence, four games, has been arranged between the Orillia and Oshawa, Canada, Chess Clubs.

Texas chess players are arranging a correspondence tournament open only to residents of the State. Prizes will be awarded and the winner of the largest number of games will be accorded the title of Correspondence Chess Champion. The manager writes:

Chess players should talk it up among their friends, and every community should be represented. Anything donated for a prize, as chess book, men or boards, will be appreciated and due credit given. Enclose stamp for rules, circular and full particulars

L. R. WALDEN,
Secretary Chess Tournament,
Gainesville, Texas.



We understand that Bryn Mawr College, the great female college of Pennsylvania, has taken up chess in earnest and will hold a tournament this month. A challenge cup has been designed by a member of the college, which will be competed for somewhat on the lines of the intercollegiate tournament. It will be a permanent trophy for annual competition.

A subscription has been raised among the students and a few of their friends, and the cup will be made by one of the leading silversmiths of Philadelphia. The cup represents a student in cap and gown with a chess board and problem on her lap. In the background is a representation of Pembroke College, which, we understand, is built on the lines of the famous old Pembroke Castle in England. Coming out of the portal is a procession of King, Queen, Knights, Bishops and foot soldiers.

There are ten entries in the present tournament.

In the match between Harvard and Andover played December 1, the score was 11 to 0, in favor of Harvard.

The games were as follows:

W. C. Arensburg, '00, H., defeated A. Fox, '99, A.
E. P. Fay, '98, H., defeated L. A. Lowell, '99, A.
J. C. Davis, '01, H., defeated G. T. Amsden, '98, A.
P. W. Long, '98, H., defeated H. M. Russell, '98, A.
J. Hewins, Jr., '98, H., defeated H. C. Holt, '99, A.
H. C. Ffoulke, '98, H., defeated J. S. W. Webb, '99, A.
E. E. Southard, IM, H., defeated H. A. Peters, '99, A.
F. E. Thayer, '99, H., defeated S. P. Serviss, '98, A.
C. F. C. Arensburg, '01, H., defeated F. E. Solomon, '00, A.
H. V. Poor, '01, H., defeated J. H. Morgan, '98, A.
W. L. Mowell, '99, H., defeated H. Satterlee, '98, A.
Total—Harvard, 11; Andover, 0.

Harvard College Chess Club has declined to play a telegraphic match with the University of California Chess Club, this winter, alleging too many chess engagements. Harvard suggests that the two clubs arrange an annual contest commencing in 1898.

At the conclusion of the fall tournament an interclass tournament was commenced at Harvard College. The chairmen of the different classes are: J. Hewins, '98; F. E. Thayer, '99; W. C. Arensburg, '00; H. V. Poor, '01.

At a meeting of the Executive Committee of the University of Pennsylvania Chess Club, it was decided to hold a chess tournament, open to all students of the University. Each man in the tournament will play two games with the other candidates. All games of the tournament must be played before the mid-year examinations, and the results handed in to the secretary of the University Chess Club. The Executive Committee consists of F. C. Pullman, C. Carson, J. Trouces; W. Fischer, chairman.

Yale has declined an invitation from Columbia to play a correspondence match.

The annual meeting of the Baltimore City College Chess Club was held December 2, and the following officers elected:

President, James W. Clarson; vice-president, J. A. Addison; secretary, Hugh A. Hackett; treasurer, W. C. Kurran; curator, Prof. Chas. F. Raddatz; assistant curator, John S. Bridges; sergeant-at-arms, Simon B. Bransky.

The annual tournament began December 9, with fourteen entries as follows:

John S. Bridges, Jr., 1900, William Fooks, 1900, James W. Clarson, '99, Harvey B. Stone, 1901, G. Justus Dohme, 1901, Hugh A. Hackett, 1901, W. R. Aaronson, 1900, Edwin R. Augerman, 1900, G. C. Glocker, 1900, John A. Addison, 1900, Arthur E. Miller, 1900, John F. Nickel, 1900, Jacob Bernstein, 1902, Thomas G. Cook, 1900.

The officers of the Columbia University Chess Club for 1897-8 are G. R. Jacobus, '98 (College), president; G. O. Seward, '98 (Science), vice-president; A. W. Parker, '99 (Science), secretary and treasurer.

H. M. Phillips played simultaneous games at the Columbia College Chess Club on December 10, against six opponents, winning five games and drawing one.

There are about five hundred thousand chess players in Europe and America who belong to clubs and take a more or less active interest in the game. Dividing them into classes, and ranking Class A as all who are too strong to receive a Pawn and move from Lasker, the figures would about be:

Class A, 200 players.

Class B, Pawn and move, 1000 players.

Class C, Pawn and two, 5000 players.

Class D, Knight odds, 25,000 players.

Class E, Rook and weaker, 450,000 players.

In Philadelphia there are about two thousand players who take a more or less active interest in the game.—Philadelphia *Times*.

BISHOPS CHESS CLUB.

The Bishops Chess Club, of Brooklyn, which is now the leader in the Brooklyn Chess League, has arranged for a championship tournament to commence December 18. The membership is limited to players between the ages of 14 and 18 years. The officers are B. C. Selover, Jr., president; C. C. Perpall, Jr., vice-president; E. L. Savage, treasurer; and G. T. Lain, 146 South Portland Avenue, secretary.

BOSTON CHECKER AND CHESS CLUB.

The first meeting of the Boston Checker and Chess Club, after organizing and choosing officers, was held at the first home of the club provided by the house committee, No. 183B Harrison Avenue, President Fitzpatrick presiding. After the business of the meeting was concluded, it was voted that the public be invited to visit the club on the opening night, Wednesday, November 24. A committee was appointed to formulate a special program for Thursday (Thanksgiving Day and evening).

BRIDGEPORT CHESS CLUB.

The Bridgeport Chess, Checker and Whist Club is making great preparations for the winter. A tournament is being arranged, and it is probable that a tournament to decide the championship of Bridgeport will be played. The nominal champion at present is Charles Gotthardt.

BROOKLYN CHESS CLUB.

The annual championship tournament of the Brooklyn Chess Club was commenced November 29, with twelve entries, as follows: W. E. Napier, F. J. Marshall, Walter Frere, S. G. Ruth, J. D. Elwell, A. S. Everett, E. J. Clark, S. H. Chadwick, R. P. Messiter, H. J. McMahon, R. S. Otto, Dr. Pierson. It will be in one round. There are three prizes, \$30, \$20 and \$10. The most important event so far is the defeat of Champion Napier by F. J. Marshall.

A handicap tournament is also scheduled, with three prizes, open to members below Class 1B.

The second month's count of the continuous tournament tickets at the Brooklyn Chess Club shows a great falling off in number of players and number of games played. The positions of the players in percentages are as follows:

No.	Player.	Won.	Lost.	Per cent.
1	W. H. De Visser	4	0	100
50	F. J. Marshall	24	7	77
53	S. H. Cragg	34	23	59
21	J. D. Elwell	100	77	56

No.	Player.	Won.	Lost.	Per cent.
61	J. W. Blakey	84	77	52
38	S. H. Chadwick	24	22	52
11	S. Berendsohn	14	13	51
46	R. P. Dow	13	22	51
30	W. E. Napier	6	6	50
6	A. J. Pierce	42	43	49
29	C. E. Chinnock	21	22	49
4	E. S. Gilley	17	19	47
14	E. J. Clarke	17	19	47
25	R. A. Breckenridge	18	21	46

BROOKLYN CHESS LEAGUE.

The Brooklyn Chess League series of inter-club matches is well under way, the first round having been completed. One more club the Caxton, has been admitted, making the thirteenth.

At the meeting of the Executive Committee in December, the following additions and changes were made to the rules:

That the following be added to Article 12 of the rules, which relates to the qualification of players: And all other players who in the judgment of the Eligibility Committee would be classed above 3A of the Brooklyn Chess Club are disqualified. All players who have been passed upon by the Eligibility Committee shall be entitled to play through the season.

That in all matches the clubs first named in the schedule shall have first move on boards 3 and 5.

That entries to the league be declared closed.

That after February 1, 1898, players shall not be eligible to play on a team unless they have been members of a club at least thirty days before the date of the match.

That if any player on any team play below the place he occupies on the official list, his games shall be forfeited to his opponent.

It is also probable that instead of compelling clubs to furnish lists of players in the order of their playing strength, the team captains will be allowed to arrange the teams to the best advantage at the time of a match, providing always that the strongest players shall play at the upper boards.

The results of the first round were:

Boys' High School 3, vs. Steinitz 3; Castle 2, vs. Prospect Park Y. M. C. A. 4; Bishops 6, vs. Central Y. M. C. A. 0; Pillsbury Amateur 3½, vs. Knights 2½; Exchange 6, vs. Progressive 0; Manual Training High School 3, vs. Dutch Arms 3; Castle 0, vs. Caxton 6.

Second round:

Prospect Park Y. M. C. A. 3, vs. Boys' High School 3; Progressive 0, vs. Bishops 6; Manual Training High School 1½, vs. Caxton 4½; Steinitz 1 vs. Knights 5; Exchange 4, vs. Pillsbury Amateur 2; Castle vs. Manual Training

High School adjourned; Central Y. M. C. A. 2, vs. Dutch Arms 4.

The standing of the clubs to December 11 reads:

	Matches		Games	
	Won.	Lost.	Won.	Lost.
Bishops	2	0	12	0
Boys' High School...	1	1	6	6
Castle.....	0	2	2	10
Caxton.....	2	0	10½	1½
Central Y. M. C. A. ..	0	2	2	10
Dutch Arms.....	1½	½	7	5
Exchange	2	0	10	2
Knights	1	1	7½	4½
Man. Training H. S. ..	0	2	4½	7½
Pillsbury Amateur ...	0	2	5½	6½
Progressive	0	2	0	12
P. P. Y M C. A.....	1½	½	7	5
Steinitz	½	½	4	8

CAMDEN CHESS CLUB.

The newly formed Camden, N. J., Chess Club was opened November 23, in Room 209 Masonic Temple Building. S. W. Bampton, of the Franklin Chess Club, played simultaneous games, and simultaneous checkers was played by Mathew C. Priest, of Camden. William P. G. Lewis 316 Carteret Street, is secretary to whom applications for membership may be made.

CERCLE ST. DENIS CHESS CLUB.

The chess club of Le Cercle St. Denis, Montreal, are anxious to arrange a match by telegraph for ten players a side with the Ottawa Chess and Checker Club. The St. Denis Club has one man in particular whom they are anxious to play against Mr. J. E. Narraway, the Canadian champion. The Montreal chess players are likely to be accommodated with a match just as soon as the Ottawa Club gets comfortably settled in its new quarters in the Capital Amateur Athletic Association. A big room in the new building has been set apart for the chess and checker men, who intend to furnish it nicely. The club now numbers about thirty members and much interest is anticipated in the games during the winter.

CITY CHESS CLUB.

The City Chess Club, of New York, recently elected officers as follows:

P. J. Doyle received the unanimous vote for President, H. Schneider was elected vice-president and Otto F. Penty secretary; H. White continues to act as treasurer of the club. The following were appointed to serve on the house and reception committees: Lehmaier, Nabokoff, Cochrane, W. C. Huntington and Limbeck.

COMMERCIAL CHESS CLUB.

The Commercial Chess Club, Montgomery, Alabama, was organized at the rooms of the Commercial and Industrial Association on the evening of October 15.

The object of the organization is to increase interest in the game here and to arrange matches with the clubs of other cities, by correspondence or otherwise.

The following names were enrolled:

J. W. Blyth,	R. H. Greene,
Harris Gunter,	M. C. Burke,
E. A. Holt,	W. H. Kohn,
W. C. Holt,	A. Czeke,
A. L. Jones,	W. A. Gunter,
J. D. McNeel,	Gaston Gunter,
C. A. Lanier, Jr.,	W. M. Irvine,
A. McEachin,	L. V. LaTaste,
Rev. W. D. Powers,	N. B. Holt.

Maj. M. C. Burke was elected president, and Arthur Jones secretary and treasurer.

The headquarters of the club are at the rooms of the Commercial and Industrial Association where visitors to the city are always welcome.

A tourney to decide the championship of the club will shortly be started.

COSMOPOLITAN CHESS CLUB.

The handicap tournament of the Cosmopolitan Chess Club, of New York, has been finished. Following are the complete scores:

Players.	W. L.	Players.	W. L.
H. Kneff	9	I. Kaufmann....	3½ 6½
O. Roething ...	9	I. Schoenbaum..	4 6
A. Widmer..	7½ 2½	D. Fuchs	1 9
S. Newman. 7	3	C. Nugent*	0 10
W. Koch..... 6½ 3½		M. Spinrad.....	1 9
M. Winter... 5½ 4½			

* Retired after losing one game.

DAMIANO CHESS CLUB.

The final score in the continuous tournament of the Damiano Chess Club, of New York, is as follows. There were 812 games played.

Played.	Won	Lost	Pr. ct.
1 L. B. Meyer	80	65	.15 .812
2 A. S. Meyer	64	51	.13 .797
3 K. Falk	24	15	.9 .625
4 S. W. Denzer....	53	33	.20 .623
5 J. M. Sinsheimer..	94	54½	.39½ .580
6 B. M. L. Ernst....	73	42	.31 .575
7 H. Boehm.....	46	24½	.21½ .533
8 J. Frank.....	2	1	.1 .500
9 A. O. Ernst...	61	28	.33 .459
10 C. B. Buerger ...	22	10	.12 .455
11 W. J. Heimann...	84	36	.48 .429

DENVER CHESS CLUB.

Following is the final score in the handicap tournament of the Denver Chess Club, the stars indicating the first class.

*H. B. Johnson...	17½	4½
*Colonel Murphy	17	5
E. A. Schmidt.....	14½	7½
E. S. Cullis	14	8
W. G. Smith.....	13	9
R. E. Barnes	10½	11½
W. C. Gardner	10½	11½
S. Webster.....	10	12
G. G. Baker.	10	12

*H. N. Haynes.....	7	15
W. N. Brasie.....	7	15
A. H. Page.....	1	21

FORTY FORT CHESS CLUB.

The Forty Fort, Pa., Chess Club has issued a challenge to other clubs in the vicinity for a match by correspondence. Communications are invited by the secretary, John E. Jenkins.

FRANKLIN CHESS CLUB.

The first continuous tourney of the Franklin Chess Club commenced on November 1, and came to a close on December 12. There were 41 entries and over 900 games have been contested.

Mr. Herm. G. Voigt won the prize for best percentage, his score being 115 to 23.

Mr. D. Stuart won the prize for the greatest number of wins in the tourney and the greatest number of wins on one day.

Mr. J. P. Morgan won the brilliancy prize.

Mr. P. J. Hoban won a prize for the best game won from Class A players.

Special prizes for large number of games played were awarded to:

I. P. Blakemore	158 games.
O. Perry-Smith	146 "
Dr. J. T. Wright	108 "
A. C. Hunt	101 "
M. Livingston	81 "
W. P. S. Retlaw	72 "
F. W. Doerr	60 "

On November 27 a rapid transit tourney was held. There were 30 entries. The first prize was won by Mr. D. Stuart, Class A. The second prize by Mr. Martindale, Class D. Third prize by Mr. W. P. S. Retlaw, Class A.

A second continuous tourney will be started on Monday, December 20, which will be in progress for four weeks. The championship tourney will commence on January 3.

H AVERHILL CHESS CLUB.

The Haverhill, Mass., Checker and Chess Club will make chess the leading feature of the winter's entertainment. Tournaments with out-of-town clubs will be arranged and the club evenings, Tuesdays, Thursdays and Saturdays, will find the club open for visitors. The club meets at 30 Merrimack St.

H OUSTON Y. M. C. A. CHESS CLUB.

The Houston, Texas, Y. M. C. A. Chess Club held its annual meeting and election of officers on November 21.

Reports were made by the various officers and committees. The secretary reported a constantly growing interest in the game locally and the attendance of many visitors from abroad. A committee of three was appointed, with Mr. E. G. Hill, the present champion, as chairman, to arrange for and conduct the third correspondence game with Galveston and the second correspondence game with Gainesville.

The secretary was authorized to subscribe for

the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, the leading chess publication in the United States, and place it on file in the club parlors.

It was decided to hold the annual championship tournament for the Tusten trophy, the silver loving-cup, just after the holidays, tournament to begin on Monday, January 3, 1898, and be limited to sixty days.

The following named officers were elected by acclamation to serve for the ensuing year: President, D. D. Hutchison; vice-president, M. C. Barber; secretary, H. W. Houk; treasurer, H. B. Orkin; board of directors, Messrs. Charles N. Fisher, E. G. Hill and J. E. Lafferty.

Since its last previous meeting the club had lost, by the decease of Mr. Isaac H. Oliver, treasurer, on August 30, one of its most valued members, and on motion of Mr. D. D. Hutchison, seconded by Mr. E. G. Hill, a committee of three was appointed to formulate suitable resolutions regarding Mr. Oliver's death and present same to the club for action.

The rooms of the club are open to all chess players. A special and cordial invitation is extended to all visitors to Houston from Texas or elsewhere, to come up and have a "tilt" at the royal game.

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, tournament and correspondence game scores, and other items of interest to chess players, are on file.

All communications should be addressed to Secretary Young Men's Christian Association Chess Club, 1009 and 1011 Texas Avenue, Houston, Texas.

J ERSEY CITY CHESS CLUB.

A tournament is in progress at the Jersey City Chess Club. Each member is to play five games with each of the others, a measure decided upon at the second meeting, and which contributes to the interest of the games. New members have come in, and certain relations of cordiality have sprung up between the local club and the other clubs in Hudson County.

A match was recently played at the club between a team of Bayonne players and the club team, which resulted in a victory for the Bayonne players by a score of 10 to 5. The pairing was as follows:

	Bayonne.	Jersey City.
Alfers.....	1	Dixon
Holloway	2	Gedney.....
Wedge.....	1	Maver.....
Cobb.....	2	Bridges
Limgree	1	Bailey.....
Darell	2	Jones.....
Sewell.....	1	Drayton
Fuller.....	0	Higgins.....
Total..	10	Total..... 5

M ACON CHESS CLUB.

A match, three men a side, was played at the Macon, Ga., Chess Club, on Thanksgiving Day. The players were: Team 1, Skelton Jones, U. M. Gunn, R. S. Saulsbury; team 2, C. G. Williams, M. T. Grace, H. C. King. Team 1 won 6, team 2, 3 games.

M ANHATTAN CHESS CLUB.

The Manhattan Chess Club will occupy the new rooms at 105 East 22d Street about January 1. The convenience and comfort of these will be greatly superior to their present accommodations. The membership list is steadily growing, and with a comfortable sum to their credit in bank, with handsome quarters, a good restaurant, a new board of officers, and a general good feeling of comradeship, such as has never before been felt, Old Manhattan will start out on its twenty-first year of life with bright prospects for another decade of chess success.

The preliminary tournaments of the Manhattan Club, now drawing to a close, have, on the whole, been the best yet played. A larger number of players, greater interest and keener competition have stimulated all to do their best. Another series will be inaugurated after the middle of January.

N EW ORLEANS CHESS, CHECKERS AND WHIST CLUB.

On November 25, the Chess, Checkers and Whist Club gave a complimentary Thanksgiving dinner to all of its members and a large number availed themselves of the privilege. There were turkeys and all kinds of good things served with the highest art by the steward. It was an occasion of good cheer and good feeling and everybody enjoyed it to the fullest. There is always something pleasant to be anticipated at the club, which has a spirit of cheerfulness at all times.

President Teard did the honors, as usual, and there was some music, etc., and some of the members said some good things about the fact that New Orleans is on the map in red colors and likely to be heard from right along.

"All chess life seems to be with America," writes an esteemed and particularly well-posted English correspondent. "A great change has come over English chess. The 'old masters' are dying out. The new-born strength of amateurs has slaughtered them. They have no prestige. Names once of weight are now spoken of with contempt. No new professionals are coming in—no new Blackburnes or Birds. The 'nimble shilling,' for which the old professionals played at the Divan, is now too hardly earned. The country joskins know the openings and the principles, and instead of Bird's giving a Queen and winning twenty games in an hour, as I have seen ('hoc egomet oculis mei vidi'), he plays on even terms, and of five games wins only the odd one and a shilling. The ancient 'Shilling Gambit' is no longer a thing of dread. Young men from Birmingham walk into the Divan without awe and speak of giving odds. And the late H. Macaulay of this city (now Birmingham) actually conceded the Knight to a master who played and won a prize in the Manchester International, and Macaulay, giving the odds, won a majority of the games."—New Orleans *Times-Democrat*.

N ORWALK CHESS, CHECKER AND WHIST CLUB.

The Norwalk Chess, Checker and Whist Club held a meeting December 2, in Adams Brothers' market, in Wall Street. The organization was perfected and fourteen persons were received into membership. It was decided to make the initiation fee \$1. The club is now looking for rooms. The following officers were elected: President, E. S. Adams; secretary H. E. Guthrie; treasurer, A. Avison.

P HILIDOR CHESS CLUB.

The Philidor Chess Club, Brooklyn's oldest chess organization, celebrated its twenty-second anniversary at the rooms, in the Turn Hall, 61 Meserole Street, on November 24. A simultaneous exhibition was given by the president, Philip Richardson. Of the 13 games played by Mr. Richardson he won 10, defeating W. M. de Visser, E. Schissel, A. Bach, E. Riedel, J. Gasiorowski, E. Reich, O. Bickelmann, L. Stroenig, J. Schneider, L. Philippis, drew 2 with Dr. Riedel and J. Freitag, and lost 1 to R. Heim.

The officers are: Philip Richardson, president; E. Reich, vice-president; Robert Hentscher, secretary; J. Freitag, treasurer; Theodore Pendleton, O. Bickelmann, J. Schneider, Executive Committee.

P ROVIDENCE CHECKER, CHESS AND WHIST CLUB.

As if to refute the statement so frequently made that checker players and chess players do not possess similar talents, C. H. Freeman, of the Providence, R. I., Club, is winning the chess tournament in good style. The scores to date are:

		Won.	Lost.	Pr.ct.
1	C. H. Freeman	10	1	.900
2	C. Gladding	18	6	.750
3	M. Mackenzie	21	7	.750
4	G. Corbett	10	8	.555
5	C. T. Jaeger	8	9	.470
6	F. Lafayette	12	17	.413
7	H. J. Jason	4	10	.285
8	J. Ballard	1	7	.125
9	M. Franklin.....	2	21	.087

Freeman's powers as a checker player are well known and his success in chess is a sort of balance to Pillsbury's performances in checkers.

R OXBOROUGH CHESS CLUB.

The Roxborough Chess Club was recently organized with the following officers: President, John S. McConnell; vice-president, Adam Tice; treasurer, Andrew Flanagan, and secretary, Lewis Frame. Until quarters can be secured, the members will meet weekly at the house of Mr. McConnell, 323 Roxborough Avenue, Philadelphia. A club tourney was started November 4, twelve men entering. Much interest is manifested, as upon the result of this tourney depends the classification of the members for future events. At pres-

ent Mr. Coe is leading, he having played but one game, which he won.

The standing of the players is as follows:

	Won.	Lost.		Won.	Lost.
Coe.....	1	0	Norris.....	6½	8½
McConnell	25	2	Tice.....	2	8
Flanagan...	9	4	Schofield.....	1	9
Kippax.....	13½	6½	Maslin.....	0	5
Gordon.....	8	5	Brown.....	0	10
Frame	10	7	Carpenter....	0	11

The club will be pleased to arrange for contests with other clubs at any time.

SAGINAW CHESS CLUB.

The Saginaw Chess Club has decided to accept the challenge of the Grand Rapids Chess Club for a match by correspondence, though they prefer two games instead of one.

The officers and members of the Saginaw Chess Club are as follows: President, Dr. B. B. Hesse; vice-president, James D. Frisbie; secretary, J. David Walker; treasurer, Alex Jacobi; statistician, Carl Oppermann; Jacob Schwartz, Edward Heyde, Dr. E. R. Knapp, B. F. Hungerford, T. E. Driggs, Harold J. Norris and Alexander Hoffman.

SIOUX CITY WHIST, CHESS AND CHECKER CLUB.

Articles of incorporation of the Sioux City Whist, Chess and Checker Club have been filed, and the club has been installed in rooms in the Toy Building. The officers are as follows: President, H. F. Clough; vice-president, W. W. Harris; secretary, J. H. Preston; treasurer, T. P. Guernsey; board of control, H. F. Clough, W. W. Harris, J. H. Preston, T. P. Guernsey, W. C. Shull, J. B. Morrissey, Cal Bradstreet, W. F. Lohr and F. J. Beaton.

SOUTH SIDE CHESS CLUB.

The South Side Chess Club, Milwaukee, meets in the Turner Hall. The management desires that all lovers of chess shall communicate with the secretary. A series of entertainments is being arranged to attract members.

WASHINGTON CHESS CLUB.

The annual tournament of the Washington, D. C., Chess Club was commenced November 27, with twelve entries, as follows: Patrick O'Farrell, J. W. Harris, E. A. Tibbetts, J. P. Campbell, Allen Prender, W. B. Mundelle, Perry Allen, W. E. Thomas, F. W. Tucker, Alfred E. Crofts, J. W. Hodges and Woodward. The three prize winners of last year, F. B. Walker, L. Tharp, and E. P. Hanna have not entered.

In the match for the District championship between F. B. Walker and Patrick O'Farrell, the score at the sixth game was four to two in favor of Mr. Walker.

Representative R. N. Bodine, who was one of the players in the Parliament vs. House of Representatives match, has joined the Washington Chess Club. Will H. Lyons, the well-known chess bibliophile who represents a Kentucky district in Congress, has taken up his residence in Washington and joined the chess club.

WOMEN'S CHESS CLUB.

The Women's Chess Club, of New York, which is one of the adjuncts of the Women's Club, East 22d Street, has elected officers for the year as follows: President, Miss E. C. Foote; vice-president, Mrs. Winthrop Parker; secretary, Miss Emily Somers Haines; treasurer, Miss Sophie Downer. The chess season will extend from the first Tuesday in November to the last Tuesday in April.



"When thou dost sit thee down to chess,
Let thy play be with carefulness;
Consider well and trebly prove
The consequences of every move.
For this thy right is, by the game;
But when thou once hast made the same,
Tho' it e'en 'puerile judgment' lack,
Oh, never, never take it back."

"As for the odds of Rook, and lo!
Rookless behold thy gen'rous foe;
Who will, when thou dost ask it, e'en
Take from the checkered board his Queen.
But when thy move is made—to crave
Deliv'rance from a self-dug grave,
'Tis this straw breaks the camel's back;
So, never, never take it back."

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games in the Janowski-Walbrodt Match.

No. 112. Ruy Lopez. Notes from the *Field*. Second game of the match.

White. Walbrodt.	Black. Janowski.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	better continuation with 18 P—K 5 (threatening Q—KR 4), Kt—B 4; 19 Q—Q 2, Q—B sq; 20 P—K 6, B—K sq; and although black has a less comfortable position than in the previous variation, the game is not hopeless. Of course the best line of play is 17...P—KR 3.
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3	
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3	
4 Kt—B 3	4 B—Kt 5	
5 P—Q 3	5 P—Q 3	18 PxKt 18 QxB
6 Castles	6 Castles	19 B—Q 7
7 Kt—K 2		Very well played. See next note.
7 BxKt, BxKt, etc., leading to a draw; or 7 B—Kt 5.		19 B—Kt 5
8 P—B 3	7 B—B 4	If 19...B—B 6, then 20 P—KKt 3, Q—Kt 5;
9 P—Q 4	8 B—KKt 5	21 B—K 6 ch, K—R sq; 22 P—B 6, etc. 19...P—B 6 would be answered as if 19...B—B 6.
10 PxP	9 PxP	
	10 B—Kt 3	20 B—K 6 ch 20 K—R sq
		21 KR—B sq 21 P—B 4
Obviously 10...BxKt would only strengthen white's centre and open the KKt file.		Here, however, 21...B—B 6 was compulsory, continued with 22 P—KKt 3, PxP; 23 BPxP, P—B 4, etc.
11 P—Q 5	11 Kt—K 2	22 PxP e p 22 PxP
12 Kt—Kt 3	12 Kt—R 4	23 P—KR 4
If 12...Kt—Kt 3, then 13 P—KR 3, and white would threaten to establish his Kt at B 5.		Now white gets a won game.
13 KtxKt	13 BxQKt	23 QxRP
14 Q—Q 3	14 P—KB 4	24 Q—R 4
Probably inferior to simply 14.. BxKt, fol- lowed by Kt—Kt 3. 14...P—QB 3 might be considered; but, the white B being out of play, it is not advisable to drive it to a better place.		25 BxP
15 B—Kt 5		26 RxB
The following would have been the result if white had played 15 Kt—Kt 5:		27 QR—KB sq
16 QxP	15 PxP	28 R—B 5
17 Q—K 6 ch	16 B—Kt 3	29 QxR
18 KtxP	17 K—R sq	30 Q—B 2
19 B—Kt 5	18 KxKt	31 R—K sq
20 BxR	19 R—B 3	32 P—KR 3
21 QxP	20 PxP	33 Q—Kt 2
	21 KtxP, and black should win	34 R—QKt sq
16 Kt—Q 4	15 P—B 5	35 R—K sq
17 QxB	16 BxKt	36 Q—B 2
	17 Kt—B 4	37 K—R sq
The turning point of this game is evidently here. The question is whether 17...P—B 6 pre- vious to the text move would not have been better. Obviously, 17...P—KR 3 would have compelled 18 BxKt, QxB; 19 R—K sq, P— QR 3; 20 B—B 4, K—R sq, with an even game. But let us examine now 17...P—B 6. If 18 P—KKt 3, then 18...Q—B sq; 19 KR—B sq, Q—R 6; 20 B—B sq, etc. But white has a	38 P—R 5 38 R—QKt sq	
		39 Q—K 5
		Good again. If 39...QxP, R—B 8 ch wins.
40 R—B 6		39 R—Q sq
41 K—R 2		40 R—Q 8 ch
42 Q—K 8 ch		41 K—Kt sq
43 Q—K 4 ch		42 K—R 2
44 Q—B 4 ch		43 K—Kt sq
45 R—B 8 ch		44 K—R sq
		Resigns

No. 113. Queen's Gambit Declined.

Notes from the *Field*.

Third game of the match.

White.
Janowski.

- 1 P—Q 4
2 P—QB 4
3 Kt—QB 3
4 B—Kt 5
5 P—K 3

Unusual. It seems to be loss of time, black's intention being to change white's QB after its withdrawal to Kt 3.

- 6 B—R 4
7 Kt—B 3

This certainly is loss of time.

- 8 Q—B 2
9 B—Kt 3
10 P—B 5

Probably the best move in this position. The game has taken a somewhat irregular turn, owing to black's P—KR 3 and the sortie of the Queen; but, although irregular, there is nothing compromised in black's game; he evidently only plays for a draw.

10 Q—Q

11 B—K 2

Since 11 B—K 2 does not prevent 11...Kt—R 4, he might as well have developed B—Q 3 at once.

11 Kt—R 4

12 Castles

12 Kt—Kt 5, KKt—B 3; 13 Kt—R 3 seems to be much better, since he preserves the B at Kt 3 on a good diagonal. If then 13...P—K 4, he could follow it up with 14 P—Kt 4, and 14...P—K 5, with 15 P—B 3, etc.

- 13 RPxKt
14 P—QKt 4

Herr Walbrodt had an opportunity here to try for more than a draw with 14...P—K 5; 15 Kt moves, P—B 4, followed by Kt—B 3, etc.

- 15 KPxP
16 B—Q 3
17 KR—K
18 RxR ch
19 R—K
20 Kt—K 2
21 Kt—B 4

Black defends himself step by step, timing his

- 15 P—R 3
16 B—B 3
17 R—K
18 QxR
19 Q—Q
20 Kt—B
21 Kt—K 3

Black.
Walbrodt.

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 P—Q 3
5 Castles
6 Kt—B 3
7 P—Q 4

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 3
5 B—K 2
6 Castles
7 Kt—Q 2

move with great accuracy. White is compelled to change off every piece intended for an attack.

- 22 KtxKt
23 Kt—K 5
24 RxR
25 Q—K 2
26 B—B 2

If 26 B—B 5, then 26...K—B sq or P—KKt 3, driving the Bishop back. In the latter case there is a variation in which white might sacrifice the Bishop for two Pawns, getting probably a perpetual check eventually, if everything else fails, but it was probably not worth risking.

- 26 P—B 3
27 R—K 3
28 RxR ch

Janowsky changed Rooks under the impression that black was compelled to retake with the Queen; whereupon 30 QxQ ch, BxQ; 31 B—B 5, followed by B—B 8, winning. Of course, Walbrodt took with the Bishop, and there is nothing more than a draw in it afterward.

- 28 BxR
29 P—KKt 3
30 K—Kt 2
31 B—B 2
32 Q—Kt 5
33 Q—B 4
34 Q—Kt 5
35 Q—B 4
36 Q—Q 3
37 BxQ
38 P—Kt 4
39 K—R 2
40 K—Kt 3
41 K—B 4
42 K—K 3
43 K—Q 2
44 K—B 3
45 P—B 3
46 P—Kt 3
47 P—B 4
48 B—B 5
49 B—Q 3
50 B—K 2
51 P—B 5
52 B—B 3
53 B—K 2
54 B—B 3

- 28 BxR
29 P—KKt 3
30 K—Kt 2
31 B—B 2
32 Q—Kt 5
33 Q—B 4
34 Q—Kt 5
35 Q—B 4
36 QxQ
37 K—B
38 K—K 2
39 B—K
40 K—Q 2
41 K—B 2
42 B—B 2
43 B—K
44 B—B 2
45 B—K
46 B—B 2
47 P—KKt 4
48 B—K
49 B—Q 2
50 B—K 3
51 B—Q 2
52 B—K
53 B—B 2
Draw

No. 114.

Ruy Lopez.

Notes from the *Field*.

Fourth game of the match.

White.
Walbrodt.

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 P—Q 3
5 Castles
6 Kt—B 3
7 P—Q 4

Black.
Janowski.

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 3
5 B—K 2
6 Castles
7 Kt—Q 2

Similar to Tchigorin's variation. Black gets an inferior Pawn position on the Queen's side, but a compensation in freedom of movement for his pieces.

- 8 BxKt
9 PxP
10 Q—K 2
11 B—K 3
12 QR—Q sq

- 8 PxP
9 PxP
10 B—Q 3
11 Q—B 3
12 Kt—B 4

Compelling white to take the Knight, since B—R 3 is threatened. Black thus remains with two Bishops against two Knights.

13 BxKt 13 BxB
14 Kt—QR 4

White seems to lose too much time with this manœuvre. The alternative would have been 14 Q—B 4.

14 B—K 2

The best square. 14...B—Kt 3, or B—Q 3, would be followed by 15 P—B 4.

15 P—QKt 3

Perhaps he might have tried Kt—K sq, threatening eventually to bring the Kt—Q 3, so as to post it at QB 5. The text was made against the threat of B—R 3; but black pins the Knight now, utilizing the B otherwise.

16 R—Q 3 15 B—KKt 5
17 KR—Q sq 16 QR—Q sq
18 P—KR 3 17 R—Q 3
19 Kt—Kt 2 18 B—R 4

Unpleasant as the undoubling of the Pawns would be, it seems, nevertheless, preferable to play 19 RxR, followed by R—Q 3

19 Q—B 5

20 P—Kt 3

This must be an inferior move. Of course, Walbrodt looks pretty far ahead, as he is playing to win a piece; but Janowsky, too, is look-

ing ahead, and led up to the sacrifice of the Bishop. RxR would still have been better.

20 R—Kt 3
21 K—B sq 21 Q—R 3
22 P—KKt 4 22 BxP

Although difficult to demonstrate a forced win, the sacrifice seems, nevertheless, quite sound.

23 PxR 23 RxP
24 Q—K 3 24 Q—R 4
25 Kt—B 4 25 Q—R 6 ch

This is the mistake Janowsky made. He should have played at once 25...P—KB 4. If 26 KKtxP, then 27 R—R 5, followed by PxP or RxP accordingly. If 26 QKtxP, then 26...RxP, followed by 27...Q—R 8 ch, winning back the piece.

26 K—K 2 26 P—KB 4
27 KKtxP 27 Q—R 4

Janowsky overlooked (alluded to in note) that if 27...RxP, then 28 QxR, attacking black's Q with R at Q 3.

The game was over after this.

28 KtxR 28 PxKt
29 Q—Kt 3 29 B—R 5
30 R—KR sq 30 BxQ
31 RxQ 31 RxP ch
32 K—Q sq 32 B—B 5
33 Kt—K 5 33 BxKt
34 RxB 34 P—KR 3
35 R—KB 5 Resigns

No. 115. Queen's Gambit Declined. Notes from the Field. Fifth game of the match.

White.
Janowsky.
1 P—Q 4
2 P—QB 4
3 Kt—QB 3
4 B—Kt 5
5 P—K 3
6 Kt—B 3

Black.
Walbrodt.
1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K 3
4 B—K 2
5 Castles
6 PxP

Allowing white to bring his KB into play without losing a move must be inferior.

7 BxP 7 P—B 4
8 Castles 8 PxP
9 KtxP 9 KKt—Q 2

The alternative move, 9...P—K 4, might be considered here.

10 RxB 10 QxB
11 R—B sq 11 Kt—K 4
12 B—Kt 3 12 QKt—B 3
13 KtxKt 13 KtxKt
14 Kt—K 4 14 R—Q sq

This move only drives the Q—R 5, where it would move without compulsion. Black, however, has to displace the KR, in order to get his B—K sq eventually.

15 Q—R 5 15 B—Q 2
16 P—B 4 16 B—K sq
17 R—B 3

The plan of attack is now foreshadowed.

17 Kt—Kt 5
18 P—KR 3
19 K—R sq
If 19...K—B sq, then equally 20 Q—K 5.
20 Q—K 5 20 P—B 3
If 20...P—B 4, then 21 Kt—B 2, or 21 Q—B 5. The text move is inferior. 20...Q—B sq seems to be the right move.

21 QxKP 21 QxQ
22 BxQ 22 B—B 3
23 Kt—B 5 23 R—Q 7
24 P—QR 3 24 Kt—Q 6
If 24...R—QB 7, then 25 RxR, KtxR; 26 B—B 5, Kt—R sq, and, although safe *pro tem.*, the Knight would be in a bad position.

25 KtxKt 25 RxKt
26 P—KR 4 26 R—K sq
27 P—B 5 27 QR—Q sq
28 R—B 4 28 R—Q 8 ch
29 K—R 2 29 R—QKt 8
30 R—Kt 6 30 QR—Q 8
If 30...RxP, then 31 QR—KKt 4, etc.
31 P—QKt 4 31 R—R 8 ch
32 K—Kt 3 32 R—Kt 7
33 P—K 4 33 P—KR 4
34 R—Q 4

The decisive move.

35 R—Q 8	34 K—R 2	39 K—R 2	38 R—K 6 ch
36 B—Kt 8 ch	35 R—K 8	40 PxP ch	39 P—KKt 3
37 B—B 7 dis ch	36 K—R sq	41 R—Kt 8 ch	40 K—Kt 2
38 R—Kt 5	37 K—R 2	42 R—R 8 ch	41 K—R 3
		43 R—R 7 ch	42 K—Kt 2

Pretty. If 38...PxR, then 39 B—Kt 6 ch, and mate next move.

For, if 43...K—B sq, then 44 P—Kt 7 ch, and wins.

No. 116. Sicilian Defence. Notes from the *Field*. Sixth game of the match.

White.	Black.	14 QxKt	14 Kt—Q 5
Walbrodt.	Janowski.	15 Castles QR	
1 P—K 4	1 P—QB 4	This seems to be forced.	
2 Kt—KB 3	2 P—K 3	15 QxKt	
3 P—Q 4	3 PxP	16 KtxQ	
4 KtxP	4 Kt—KB 3	If 16 B—Kt 5, then 16...Q—K 4, etc.	
5 P—KB 3		16 KtxB ch	

An inferior move. 5 B—K 2 or Q 3 should be played, or any other variation but the one in the text.

6 Kt—B 3	5 Kt—B 3	17 K—Kt sq	17 KtxQ
7 KKt—Kt 5	6 B—K 2	18 KtxKt	18 B—K 3
8 B—KB 4	7 Castles	19 KtxB	19 RxKt

Better would have been 8 Kt—Q 6. Obviously he played to win the exchange, but overlooked Janowski's clever counter-demonstration.

8 P—Q 4

Well played. It involves the loss of a Pawn, but he gets more than a compensating attack upon white's exposed King.

9 PxP 9 PxP
10 Kt—B 7

If he abandons the idea of capturing a Pawn, his position would not be better either. It is too much compromised already. There are, of course, alternative variations, but none favorable.

10 Kt—KR 4
11 KKtxP
12 B—K 2
13 Q—Q 2

The position is becoming interesting now.

14 QxKt	14 Kt—Q 5
15 Castles QR	
This seems to be forced.	
16 KtxQ	15 QxKt
If 16 B—Kt 5, then 16...Q—K 4, etc.	
16 KtxB ch	
17 K—Kt sq	17 KtxQ
18 KtxKt	18 B—K 3
19 KtxB	19 RxKt
20 KR—K sq	20 QR—K sq
21 RxR	21 RxR
21...PxR; 22 R—Q 7, R—K 2 was much more simple. The game, however, is won easily, and white would have probably given it up if not according to the conditions a draw would have secured him the match.	
22 R—Q 8 ch	22 B—B sq
23 P—QR 3	23 P—B 3
24 R—R 8	24 P—QR 3
25 R—Kt 8	25 R—K 2
26 K—R 2	26 K—B 2
27 K—Kt 3	27 R—Q 2
28 P—QB 4	28 B—Q 3
29 R—B 8	29 BxKRP
30 K—Kt 4	30 B—K 4
31 P—QKt 3	31 P—KR 4
32 K—R 5	32 B—B 2 ch
33 K—Kt 4	33 B—Kt 6
34 K—R 4	34 P—R 5
35 P—Kt 4	35 R—Q 7
36 R—QR 8	36 RxP
37 R—R 7	37 P—R 6
38 RxP ch	38 K—Kt 3
Resigns	

No. 117. Queen's Gambit Declined. Notes from the *Field*. Seventh game of the match.

White.	Black.	8 BxB	8 QxB
Janowski.	Walbrodt.	9 B—Kt 5 ch	9 P—B 3
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	10 KtxKt	10 PxKt
2 P—QB 4	2 P—K 3	11 B—Q 3	11 Kt—Q 2
3 Kt—QB 3	3 Kt—KB 3	11...Q—Kt 5 ch would be answered by 12 Q—Q 2, and the game would then be decided on the Queen's side.	
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2	12 Castles	12 Castles
5 Kt—B 3	5 P—QKt 3	13 R—B sq	13 P—KB 4
6 P—K 3	6 B—Kt 2	14 Q—R 4	14 P—QR 4
7 PxP	7 KtxP	To prevent B—R 6.	
The diagonal of the B at Kt 2 becomes closed even after the text move, because of after 8 BxB; 9 B—Kt 5 ch; consequently the Queen's Fianchetto Defence is preferable after castling.		15 KR—K sq	15 O—O 3
		16 Q—Kt 3	16 P—R 5

17 Q—B 2

18 O—K 2

19 P—KKt 3

The immediate object being to prevent 19... P—KB 5, but also to bring the Queen into play over KB sq—R 3 if required.

19 Kt—B 3

A very bad move, as it allows 20 Kt—K 5, followed by P—B 4, a splendid position. He should have tried the advance of P—QB 4 as a counter-demonstration.

20 Kt—K 5

21 P—B 4

22 K—R sq

20 Kt—Q 2

21 Q—K 3

Foreshadowing his plan of attack to break through with the King's side Pawns, in spite of black's B at Kt 2.

22 R—KB sq

23 R—KKt sq

24 QR—KB sq

25 B—B 2

26 P—QR 3

23 P—B 4

24 P—B 5

25 K—R sq

26 P—QKt 4

White's Knight having so much scope for action, the lesser evil would have been 26... KtxKt; 27 BPxKt, P—QKt 4, followed by B—B 3; R—R 2, and to bring the QR over to the defence of the King's position.

27 P—KKt 4

28 KtxKtP

29 Q—Kt 2

30 Q—Kt 3

31 Q—R 4

32 Q—R 6

27 PxP

28 QR—K sq

29 B—B sq

30 R—K 2

31 R—Kt 2

32 Q—K 2

32...Kt—B 3 seems a much better move here.

33 R—Kt 3

34 QR—KKt sq

35 Q—R 3

36 Kt—R 6

37 P—B 5

37 Kt—B 5, Kt—B 3; 38 KtxQ, BxQ; 39 KtxP ch, PxKt; 40 RxR ch, etc., would have been more forcible.

37 Kt—B 3

38 Kt—K 5

38...Kt—R 4; 39 R—Kt 5, PxP; 40 RxR, KtxR, etc., was preferable.

39 BxKt

39 PxR

If QxB the game would have been lost too; but still he could have made a better stand.

40 PxP

40 PxP

41 RxP

41 RxR

42 Q—KR 2

Resigns

No. 118. Sicilian Defence. Notes by E. Kemeny. Eighth game of the match.

White.

Walbrodt.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—QB 3

Kt—KB 3, followed by P—Q 4, is considered stronger. The text play, however, in connection with P—KKt 3 and B—Kt 2, is often adopted.

Black.

Janowski.

1 P—QB 4

2 P—K 3

3 P—Q 4

4 PxP

5 P—Q 4

5 Kt—KB 3

Necessary, for PxP and QxP was threatening.

6 B—Kt 2

B—KKt 5 should have been played; the text move gives black a rather quick development, which fully makes up for the isolated QP.

6 PxP

7 Kt—B 3

8 P—Q 5

Bold play, which, however, seems quite sound. White cannot answer BxKt ch and QxP ch on account of PxP and B—Q 2 winning a piece. Nor could white well play BxKt ch, followed by QKt—K 2, for PxP and Q—Q 4 would give black the better game.

9 Kt—Kt 5

Much better was QKt—K 2, for then black could not well continue B—Kt 5 ch. White would then reply, P—QB 3, forcing away the Bishop, since he could not capture the Pawn on account of BxKt ch and QxP.

9 B—Kt 5 ch

10 B—Q 2

P—B 3, followed by PxP, should have been played, and white's position would have been a very satisfactory one. He might have continued then B—K 3 and R—Q sq or Kt—K 2 and Castles KR. White tried to win the black QP, or at least keep it isolated; by so doing he exposed his King.

10 BxB ch

11 Castles

12 Q—Kt 3

A powerful move, which threatens P—Q 6, followed by QxBP, as well as P—QR 3 and QxKtP. The play also enables black to eventually continue R—Q sq, should white capture the QP.

13 KR—KB sq

13 B—Q 2

14 Kt(Kt 5)xQP

White's position was somewhat compromised, yet he was not in immediate danger. He might have played Kt—R 3, followed by Q—Kt 3. The loss of the QKtP would have hardly been of any consequence, for if an exchange of Queens takes place, black will be unable to guard the QP. The text play is a disastrous blunder, which causes immediate defeat. White overlooked the Kt—QR 4 reply, which wins the Queen, or a Kt, with an irresistible attack. White will have no move for his Queen, since Q—R 3 would be answered with Kt—B 5 ch and KtxQ. The only way to save the Queen would be Kt—Kt 5, in which case black answers BxKt and KR—Q sq ch, winning easily.

14 Kt—QR 4

Resigns

No. 119. Queen's Pawn Opening. Notes by F. J. Marshall.
From the Championship Tournament of the Brooklyn Chess Club.

White.
F. J. Marshall.

- 1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—Kt 5

If black play P—K 3, white replies P—K 4, and the game becomes a French Defence.

- 4 P—KB 3
5 BxKt
6 P—K 4

Black here contemplated 6 PxP; 7 PxP, BxP; 8 KtxB, Q—K 2, but white gets an advantage by Q—K 2, KtxP; 10 Q—Q 3, Castles; 11 Castles, etc.

- 7 B—Kt 5
8 KKt—K 2
9 Castles

White threatened to win a piece by PxP, BxP, KtxB, QxKt, P—B 4, etc.

- 10 PxP
11 B—Q 3

It is obvious that black could not Castle, as white would still win a piece by PxP.

- 12 PxP
13 Q—Q 2
14 Kt—Kt 3
15 Kt—K 4

A good position for the Kt.

- 16 Q—B 4
17 Q—R 4

White threatens KtxBP ch, winning the Queen under penalty of mate.

- 18 P—KKt 4

Really the winning move, and probably overlooked by black.

- 19 Kt—Kt 3
Winning a Pawn.

- 20 PxP

Kt or BxP seems to give a good game also.

- 21 R—B 2
22 Kt—K 4

Of course if P—B 5, KtxKt ch, PxKt, R—Kt 2 ch, K—R, and Q mates.

- 23 R—Kt 2

Black.
W. E. Napier.

- 1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—B 4

KtxP does not seem to lead to a good game.

- 23 K—R
24 RxKt
25 Q—B 5

Q—Q 3 seems to keep the Queen more in the game.

- 26 RxP
27 Q—Kt 5 ch
28 PxR
29 QxQBP
30 PxQ
31 BxKtP
32 BxP
33 B—Q 3
34 R—QB sq
35 B—B 4
36 B—QKt 3

- 26 KxR
27 R—Kt 3
28 RPxP
29 QxQ
30 R—QB
31 RxP
32 RxP
33 B—QR 5
34 R—R 6
35 RxKBP
36 B—QB 3

In this position B—K sq seems preferable, judged by white's next move.

- 37 R—KB
38 KxR
39 P—QR 4
40 P—R 5
41 K—B 2
42 B—OB 4
43 B—K 6
44 P—B 4

- 37 RxR
38 P—KB 4
39 K—B 3
40 P—KKt 4
41 P—Kt 5
42 K—Kt 4
43 P—B 5
44 B—Kt 2

44 B—B 8 is suggested here by Showalter as an easy win.

- 45 B—Q 5
46 P—B 5

White has now to play very carefully to avoid a draw.

- 47 B—Kt 2
48 B—B sq

White could have played BxP safely.

- 49 P—R 6
49 B—R

- 50 K—R 6
51 B—Q 7

The best continuation and paralyzes black's game.

- 51 B—Q 4
Resigns

No. 120. Dutch Opening. Notes by E. Kemeny, in Philadelphia *Ledger*.

Final game in the Match at the Franklin Chess Club.

White.
W. J. Ferris.

- 1 P—Q 4
2 P—QB 4
3 Kt—QB 3
4 P—Q 5

Black.
Herman G. Voigt.

- 1 P—KB 4
2 P—K 3
3 P—B 4

White should have played P—K 3, followed eventually by Kt—KB 3. The advance of the QP weakens the centre.

- 4 P—Q 3
5 Kt—B 3
6 PxQP

7 KtxP
8 B—KKt 5
9 Q—B 3

Better perhaps was Q—K 2; if then KtxKt, white answers PxKt. The play selected enables black to relieve his game by the exchange of minor pieces.

10 B—Q 2 10 Kt—KB 3

Black might have played B—K 3, in which case white would be obliged to answer PxKt, and white's QP remains isolated. The text move, however, is quite satisfactory.

11 QxB
12 B—Q 3
13 Kt—B 3
14 Castles KR
15 BxQ
16 B—K 6 ch
17 B—B 3
18 P—QR 3
19 KR—K sq
20 B—Q 5
21 B—K 6
22 BxB
23 B—Q 5
24 QR—Q sq
25 BxKt
26 R—K 7 ch
27 RxP
28 R—Q 2

11 Castles
12 Kt—B 3
13 Q—Q 2
14 QxQ
15 P—KKt 3
16 K—Kt 2
17 P—KR 3
18 K—R 2
19 Kt—KR 4
20 QR—K sq
21 B—B 3
22 RxB
23 R (K sq)—KB sq
24 Kt—B 5
25 PxP
26 K—Kt sq
27 P—KKt 4

R—K sq, followed eventually by R (K sq)—K 7, was the proper play. The text move causes loss of time. White very likely feared the Kt—Q 6 reply, attacking Rook and KtP. White, however, could have answered R (K sq)—K 7, threatening mate in two. White was a Pawn ahead, and his position was by no means inferior. R—K sq would have given excellent winning chances.

28 R—K sq
29 R—Q sq
30 R—K sq

Two moves earlier, this would have been a powerful play; now since the Kt is attacked, and black commands the K file, the move is on the oversight order, for it is not difficult to see that Kt—K 7 ch will win a piece.

31 K—B sq
32 PxP
33 R—Q sq

30 Kt—Q 7 ch
31 PxKt
32 R (B3)—K 3

No. 121. Danish Opening. Notes by E. Kemeny, in Philadelphia Ledger.

Played in the Continuous Tournament at the Franklin Chess Club, white conceding odds of the Queen's Rook.

White.

Mr. E. Kemeny.
1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4
3 P—QB 3
4 B—QB 4
5 QBxP

This opening leads to a very lively attack,

Black.

Amateur.
1 P—K 4
2 PxP
3 PxP
4 PxP

Necessary, for Kt—Kt 6 ch, followed by RxR ch, was threatening.

34 R—Q 7
35 P—QR 4
36 R—Q 2

33 Kt—Q 5
34 R—KB sq
35 RxP
36 R (B 6)—B 3

Better, perhaps, was R—B 2, for the exchange of Rooks would give black an easy win.

37 P—R 5
38 R—K 2
39 K—K sq
40 K—B sq
41 KxR
42 K—B sq

37 Kt—B 6
38 KtxP ch
39 Kt—B 6 ch
40 RxR
41 Kt—Q 5 ch
42 R—B 2

Quite necessary, for the advance of the QRP is threatening. The play now is not as satisfactory as it would have been on the 36th move, for white can now capture the QP.

43 RxP
44 P—Kt 4

43 R—QR 2

Neat play, which causes black to give up the Kt in order to save the Pawns. The move, nevertheless, does not prove satisfactory. Black remains a Pawn ahead, with a winning game.

45 RxKt
46 R—Q 6
47 RxP
48 K—K 2

44 PxP
45 P—B 4
46 RxP
47 R—R 8 ch
48 R—QB 8

The winning move. White cannot guard the Pawn with R—R 4, for P—Kt 6 and P—Kt 7 would follow. Nor can he move K—Q 3, for R—B 6 ch and RxP would be the continuation.

49 R—R 3
50 R—R 6
51 K—Q sq
52 R—R 5

49 RxP
50 R—B 7 ch
51 RxP
52 P—Kt 6

Well played. White cannot capture the QB P, for R—B 8 ch and P—Kt 7 would follow, and he would be obliged to sacrifice the Rook in order to stop the QKtP. Black now forces the win quite easily.

53 K—B sq
54 R—QB 5
55 K—Kt sq
56 K—R sq
57 K—Kt sq
58 R—QKt 5
59 R—KR 5
60 R—KB 5

53 P—B 5
54 R—B 7 ch
55 K—B 2
56 K—K 3
57 K—Q 3
58 K—B 3
59 R—KKt 7
60 P—B 6

Resigns

but involves the sacrifice of two Pawns. By correct defence black ought to win. In the present game white gives the odds of the QR, and it is quite justified to make additional sacrifice to obtain an attack.

6 Kt—KB 3
7 P—K 5

5 P—Q 3
6 Kt—KB 3
7 P—Q 4

Loses a piece, as the continuation shows. Black could have played PxP. It is quite likely that he feared the BxP ch reply, followed by QxQ. Black, however, overlooked that he then may answer B—Kt 5 ch, followed by RxQ.

8 PxKt 8 PxB
9 Q—K 2 ch

Quite necessary. White wins a piece, yet if exchange of Queens takes place, he is still the exchange and two Pawns behind, and his adversary would win easily.

10 PxP 9 B—K 3
11 BxP 10 BxP
12 B—Kt 2 11 R—Kt sq
13 Kt—B 3 12 RxP
13 P—QB 3

Too conservative. Black should have played Q—K 2, followed eventually by B—Kt 5 or Kt—B 3.

14 Kt—K 5 14 Q—K 2

Necessary, for white threatened KtxKBP, followed by Q—B 3 ch and Qxr.

15 Kt—K 4 15 R—Kt sq

Probably to avoid the closing in of the Rook with Kt—Kt 3. Better was B—Q 4, followed eventually by Kt—Q 2.

16 KtxP (QB 4) 16 Q—Kt 5 ch

Causes loss of time. Better was BxKt. White, it is true, may continue Kt—B 6 ch, fol-

lowed by QxQ and KtxR, thus winning the exchange, but black still remains two Pawns ahead, quite sufficient to force a win.

17 K—Q sq	17 Q—R 5 ch
18 K—Q 2	18 Q—Kt 5 ch
19 B—B 3	19 Q—K 2
20 Kt (B 4)—Q 6 ch	20 K—B sq

He could not play K—Q sq on account of B—B 6 winning the Queen. Nor was K—Q 2 any better. White would have answered Kt—B 6, and if KxKt, then Q—K 5 mate.

21 B—B 6	21 Q—Q 2
22 Q—R 5	22 R—Kt 3

He had no better defence. White threatened Q—R 6 ch and Qxr mate.

23 QxRP	23 RxB
24 Q—R 8 ch	24 K—K 2
25 QxR ch	25 K—Bsq
26 R—KKt sq	26 B—B 4

Black tried to relieve his position by the sacrifice of the Bishop. If white answers QxB and KtxQ, black has some chances of escape. The play enables white to force a win in eight moves. The mate was announced.

27 Q—Kt 7 ch	27 K—K 2
28 QxP ch	28 K—Q sq
29 R—Kt 8 ch	29 K—B 2
30 R—QB 8 ch	30 K—Kt 3
31 Q—Kt 3 ch	31 K—R 4
32 Q—R 3 ch	32 K—Kt 3
33 Q—Kt 4 ch	33 K—R 3
34 Kt—B 5 mate	

No. 122. French Defence. Notes by G. Koehler and S. Rocamora.

Played in the Championship Tournament at the Manhattan Chess Club, December 12, 1897.

White.

A. Ettlinger.

1 P—K 4
2 Q—K 2
3 P—KKt 3
4 P—Q 3
5 P—K 5
6 P—KB 4
7 Kt—KB 3
8 P—QR 3
9 P—KR 4

A doubtful move, which leaves the black King's Pawn very weak.

10 B—R 3!
11 Kt—Kt 5!
12 P—B 3
13 Kt—B 3
14 QKt—Q 2

It loses time. P—QR 4 would have been better.

15 P—QKt 4
16 Kt—Kt 3
17 Q—B 2

Black.

N. Jasnogrodsky.

1 P—K 3
2 B—K 2
3 P—Q 4
4 Kt—KB 3
5 Kkt—Q 2
6 P—QB 4
7 Kt—QB 3
8 Castles
9 P—KB 3

P—QKt 4 would have been better.

10 P—KB 4
11 Kt—Kt 3
12 P—KR 3
13 B—Q 2
14 Kt—R 4

It loses time. P—QR 4 would have been better.

15 Kt—B 3
16 Kt—R 5
17 R—B

P—QKt 4 would have been better.

18 P—Kt 5	18 Kt—R 4
19 P—B 4	19 KtxKt
20 QxKt	20 Kt—Kt 3
21 P—R 4	21 B—K
22 P—QR 5	22 B—R 4
23 B—KKt 2	23 PxP
24 PxP	24 BxKt
25 BxB	25 Q—Q 5

Black's intention of winning the QBP proves to be a boomerang, as white very cleverly takes advantage of black's error in the combination.

26 R—QR 2	26 KtxP
-----------	---------

Kt—R would save the piece, but would also give white an overwhelming position by BxP. The text move, as well as QxP, loses a piece; in the latter variation white would have replied QxQ, followed by R—R 4.

27 R—R 4	27 QR—Q
28 QxKt	28 QxQ
29 RxQ	29 P—QKt 3
30 PxP	30 PxP

White won after a prolonged end game.

No. 123. Notes by G. Koehler.

Played in Championship Tournament of the Manhattan Chess Club, November 18, 1897.

White.	Black.		
Major Hanham.	S. Rocamora.	8 KtxKt	The proper answer was 8 KtxB ch, and if black reply 8 QxKt; 9 RxKt! 9 Q—Kt 6 ch; 10 K—K 2, 10 B—Kt 5; 11 R—R 3! and white would have had a winning advantage.
1 P—KB 4	1 P—K 4	9 Kt—B 2	8 Q—R 5 ch
This move involves the sacrifice of a Pawn for an attack.		10 P—Kt 3	9 BxKt
2 PxP	2 P—Q 3	11 P—Q 4	10 QxP
3 Kt—KB 3	3 Kt—QB 3	12 Q—K 2	11 B—Kt 8
4 PxP	4 BxP	13 P—B 3	12 P—KR 4
5 P—K 3	5 Kt—R 3	14 Q—B 2	13 B—Kt 5
6 Kt—B 3	6 Kt—KKt 5	15 P—K 4	14 Castles QR
White should have played 6 B—Kt 5.		16 B—QKt 5	15 Kt—K 4!
7 Kt—K 4	7 KtxRP		16 Q—Kt 7
This sacrifice is premature; better was BxP.			and black wins

No. 124. Notes by G. Koehler.

Played in the Championship Tournament of the Manhattan Chess Club.

White.	Black.		
Eugene Delmar.	G. Koehler.	27 K—Kt 2	27 P—B 4
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	28 R—KB 4	28 P—K 4
2 P—K 3	2 P—K 3	The winning move.	
3 Kt—KB 3	3 Kt—KB 3	29 RxKt ch	29 KxR
4 B—Q 3	4 B—Q 3	30 BxP	30 R—Q 8
5 Kt—K 5	5 Kt—K 5	31 P—B 4	31 B—B 3
6 BxKt	6 BxKt	32 K—B 2	32 R (R 4)—R 8
7 PxP	7 PxP	33 Kt—K 2	33 B—K 5 ch
8 QxQ	8 KxQ	34 RxP	34 PxR
9 B—Q 2	9 P—QKt 3	35 Kt—B 3	35 R—B 8 ch
10 B—B 3	10 K—K 2	36 K—Q 2	36 RxKt
11 Kt—Q 2	11 B—Kt 2	Simplifying matters.	
12 R—Q	12 Kt—Q 2	37 BxR	37 P—KR 4
13 P—KR 4	13 P—KB 4	38 P—QR 4	38 R—QKt 8
14 PxP en p	14 PxP	39 P—R 5	39 R—KB 8
15 P—R 5	15 KR—KKt	White cannot take the Knight's P, as black would play K—B 2, etc.	
16 P—KKt 3	16 R—Kt 5	40 K—K 2	40 R—QKt 8
17 Kt—Kt 3	17 P—QB 4	41 PxP	41 PxP
18 R—Q 2	18 R—Kt 4	42 P—B 3	42 RxP
19 R—R 4	19 QR—KKt	43 B—Q 2	43 PxP ch
20 K—K 2	20 B—R 3 ch	44 KxP	44 R—Kt 7
21 K—Q	21 R—B 4	45 K—K 2	45 K—K 3
Threatens RxKtP.		46 K—Q 3	46 K—B 4
22 K—B	22 QR—Kt 4	47 P—K 4 ch	47 K—Kt 5
23 RxP	23 RxRP	48 B—B 3	48 R—Kt 6
24 K—Kt	24 R—R 8 ch	49 K—B 2	49 R—R 6
25 Kt—B	25 RB 4—R 4	50 B—K 5	50 R—Q 6
26 P—QKt 3	26 B—Kt 4	51 B—B 7	51 RxKP
Preventing R—QR 4.		and black won.	

No. 125. Philidor Defence. Notes by E. Kemeny.

From the Manhattan Chess Club Championship Tournament.

White.	Black.		
S. Rocamora.	Major Hanham.	4 P—Q 4	4 Q—B 2
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	5 P—B 3	5 B—K 2
2 Kt—KB 3	2 P—Q 3	6 B—K 3	6 Kt—B 3
3 B—B 4	3 P—QB 3	7 QKt—Q 2	7 Castles
		8 Castles	8 P—QR 3

This variation of the Philidor Defence is a favorite one with Major Hanham. He adopted it quite successfully against leading players. The P—QR 3 is preparatory to P—QB 4 and P—QKt 4, and black has good chances for a Queen's wing attack.

9 B—Kt 3	9 P—B 4
10 Kt—K sq	10 P—QKt 4
11 P—KB 4	

Better perhaps was P—KR 3 first, so as to prevent the Kt—Kt 5 answer of black.

11 Kt—Kt 5	
12 Q—B 3	12 Kt—QB 3

He should have played KtxB first. Black evidently overlooked the BPxP and BxP ch continuation.

13 BPxP	13 KtxB
14 BxP ch	14 K—R sq
15 QxKt	15 PxQP
16 BPxP	16 PxP

17 R—B sq, giving up the Pawn. The play, however, was forced, for had he moved P—Q 5 or PxP black's answer would have been Kt—Q sq or KtxP, attacking the Bishop as well as threatening B—QB 4, winning the Queen. The

text move gives white the command of the open Bishop file.

18 Q—OKt 3	17 PxP
19 B—Q 5	18 B—Q 2
20 KtxR	19 RxR ch
21 Kt—B 3	20 R—KB sq
	21 Q—Kt 3

Much better was Q—Q 3. The text move enables white to play BxKt, followed by Kt—K 5, and the Kt will occupy a commanding position.

22 BxKt	22 R—QB sq
---------	------------

Black should have played BxB and if white moves Kt—K 5 then B—K sq and his position would have been a safe one. The text move is of the oversight order. He failed to see the consequences of white's Kt—K 5 reply, which guards the Bishop and threatens Kt—B 7 ch and mate in three more moves.

23 Kt—K 5	23 P—Q 6 ch
24 K—R sq	24 B—K sq
25 BxB	Resigns

He cannot play RxR or RxR for Kt—B 7 ch, Kt—R 6 ch, Q—Kt 8 ch and Kt—B 7 mate would follow. Being obliged to guard against the threatening mate, black must lose the Rook and a further struggle would be quite useless.



"Three Problems."

Mrs. W. J. Baird, England's famous lady problemist, recently sent the following poem with a set of her compositions to the Manchester *Weekly Times*. It is based upon Kingsley's "Three Fishers."

Three problems went speeding away by the post,
Away by the post in an express train,
And they went to the friends who loved chess
the most,
And who wished to get something to puzzle
the brain.
But solvers must wait till the postman knocks,
Till letters and papers are put in the box.
Though all such delay bemoaning.

Three hundred good solvers sat late in the night
To work at this long and difficult task;
But they pored o'er the board with such seeming delight
As if they possessed all that mortals could ask.

Still solvers must work, ere resting in sleep,
For mates may be hidden and strategy deep,
And defeat you'll oft find them bemoaning.

Three problems, they lay on an ancient oak table,
As the morning sun's rays through the window came peeping,
And the birds were a-twittering out 'neath the gable,
Ere solutions were found and the solvers lay sleeping.
But 'tis when a problem's both solid and sound,
Time has flown ere the key to the puzzle is found;
Then, good-bye to the problem and moaning.

Christmas Problems.

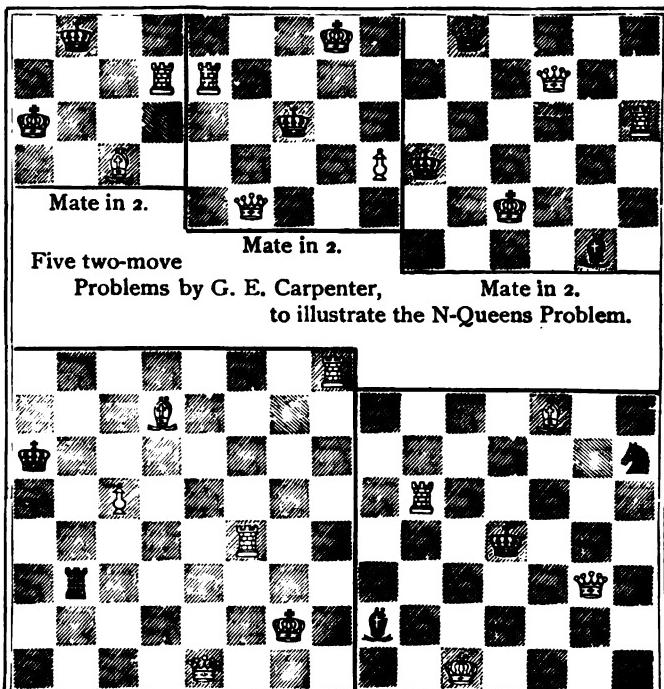


We take pleasure in presenting the following interesting problems, by noted composers. Our solvers will understand that with the latitude that is allowed in festive times the contributors have taken full advantage of the possibilities of eccentricity, and solvers must be wary.

In order that solvers may receive credit for their work, points will be allowed for solutions as usual, according to number of moves. Special points will be allowed for drawn positions.

No. 144. By Geo. E. Carpenter.

Black.

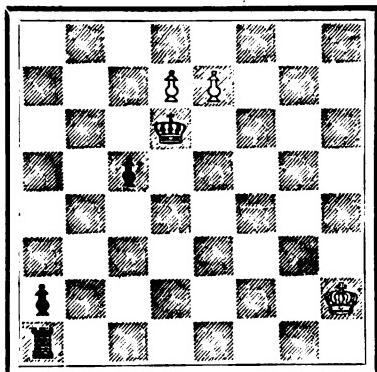


The author has lent interest to the so-called "N-Queens Problem" by substituting various pieces for the Queens, so as to form ordinary chess problems in two moves.

(The idea of the "N-Queens Problem" is to place on a board of N squares on a side, N -Queens so that no Queen is in line or range with any other.)

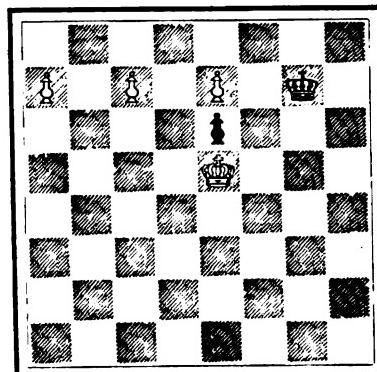
By W. A. Shinkman.

No. 145.



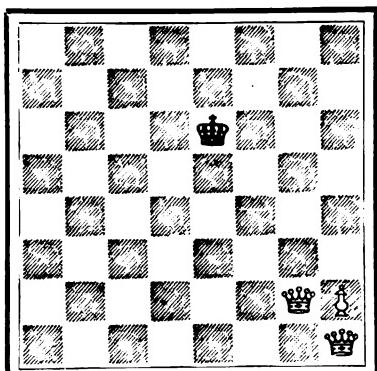
Sui-mate in 60 moves, without capturing the Rook.

No. 146.



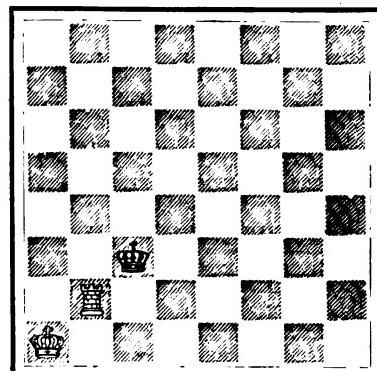
Sui-mate in 32 moves.

No. 147.



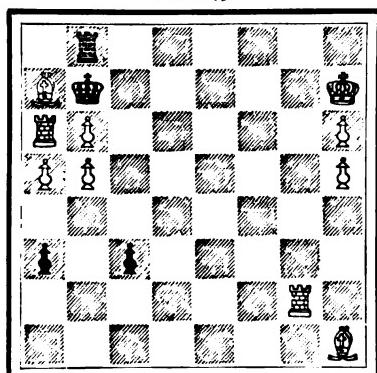
Moving only the Queens, in how many moves can the King be mated? the Queens not to move off the diagonal KR 1—QR 8.

No. 148.



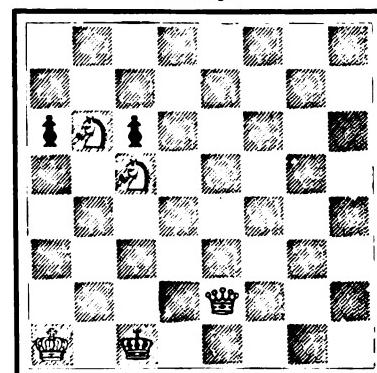
Mate in how many moves? the Rook not to move on white squares.

No. 149.



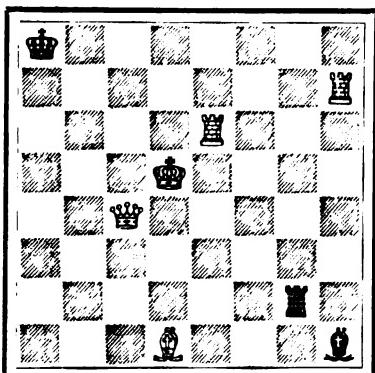
White to play so that black can mate in 4 moves.

No. 150.



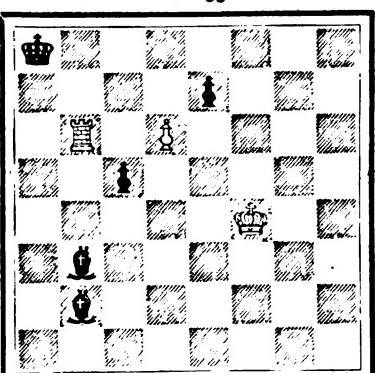
White compels black to stalemate the white King in 8 moves.

By Chas. L. Fitch.
No. 151.



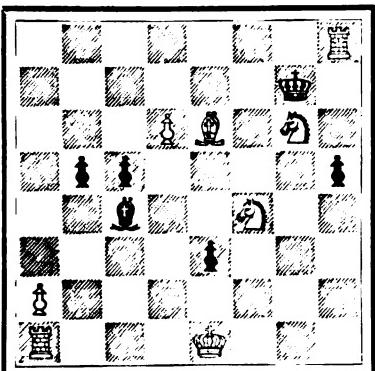
White compels black to stalemate the white King in 13 moves.

No. 153.



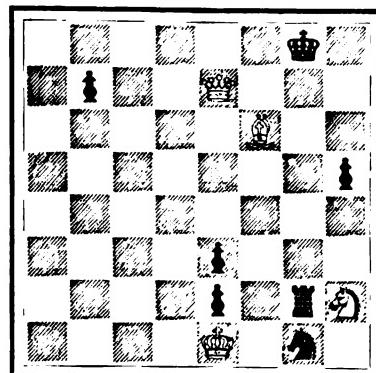
White to play so that black can mate in 4 moves.

No. 155.



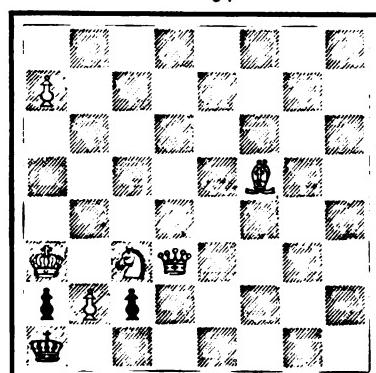
White retracts his last move and mates in 3 moves.

By Otto Würzburg.
No. 152.



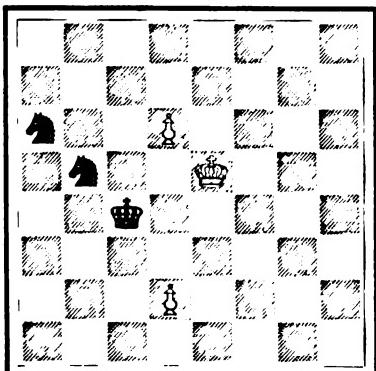
White to play and mate in 9 moves.

By A. H. Robbins.
Motto : "Our Friends the Enemy."
No. 154.



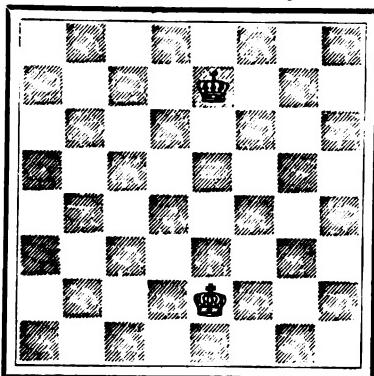
Black to play and force a draw in 2 moves.

By F. A. Hollway.
No. 156.



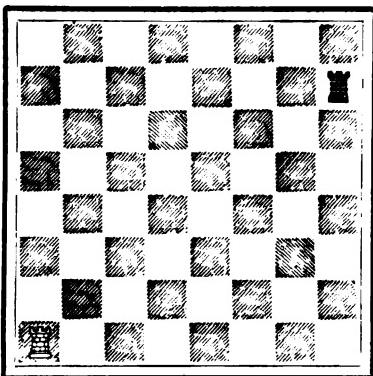
White to play so that black can mate in 4 moves.

No. 157. By Sam Loyd.



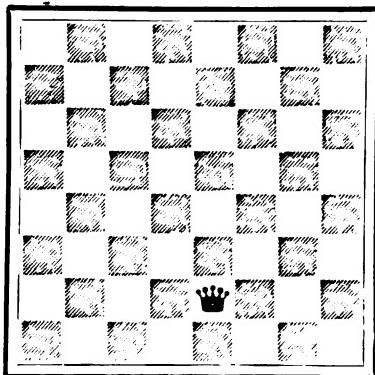
Construct a game in seventeen moves, the Kings finishing as diagrammed.

No. 159. Rooks' Tours.



Make the two Rooks change places in twenty-one moves each; both Rooks to make the entire tour of the board without passing over any square more than once.

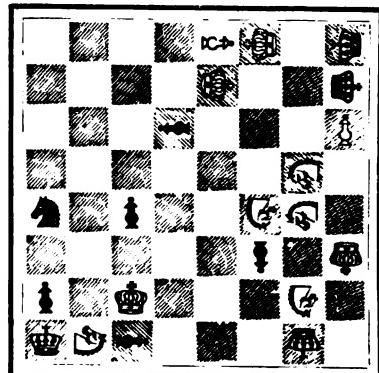
No. 161. The Queen's Tour.



Pass over the entire board and back to starting point in fourteen moves.

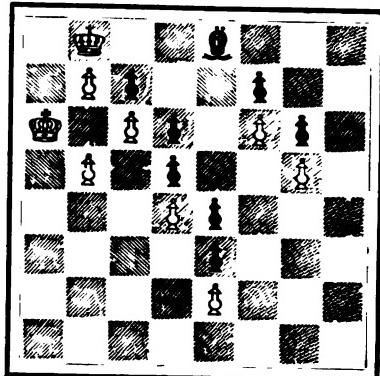
No. 158. By G. Reichhelm.
Four end games on one diagram.
The direction of the pieces shows each separately.

White to play and win.

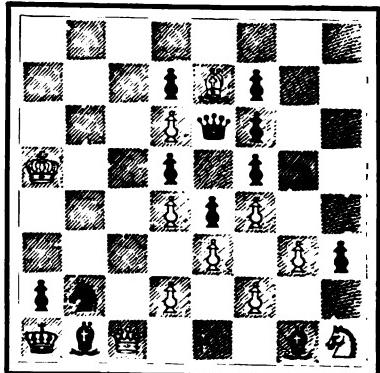


White to play and win.

No. 160. Capt. Cook's Voyages.



White to play and win.

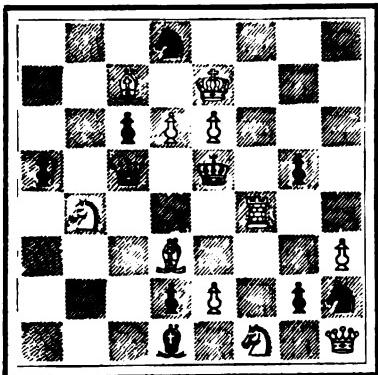
No. 162. All For a Move.
Black.

White.
White to play and win.

White to play and win.

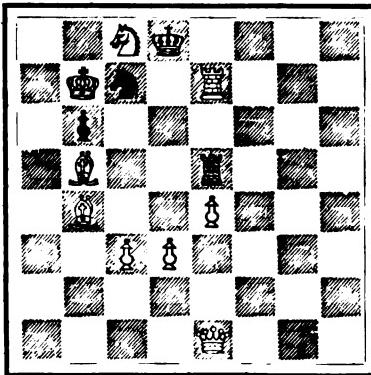
By Alain C. White.
"A. C. M."

No. 163.



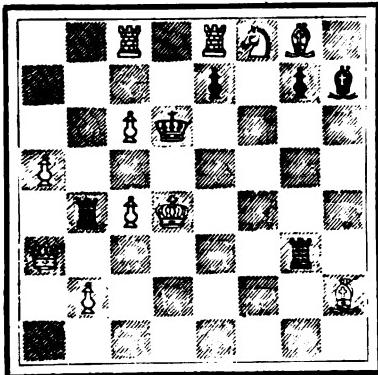
Mate in 2.

No. 164.



Mate in 2.

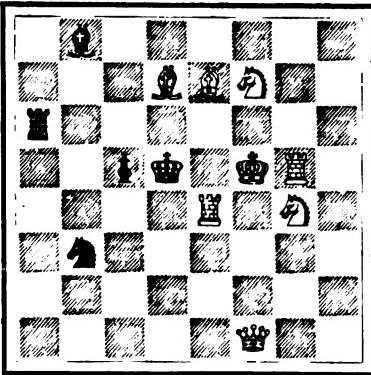
No. 165.



"Reflex" mate in 2.

("Reflex" chess is a variety of suicidal chess, differing from the latter in that when black can mate on the move, he must mate.)

No. 166.



White retracts his last move and self-mates in 3 moves.

SOLUTIONS.

(October, 1897, pp. 315-318. No. 100-121.)

100. By H. G. SMITH: This problem has four solutions, as follows:

Author's solution: 1 K-R 7, Kt-QB 5; 2 PxKt ch, K-QB 4; 3 Q-K 3 ch, K-Kt 5; 4 Q-Kt 6 ch, K-R 6; 5 Q-Kt 2 mate. 1... Kt-Kt 6; 2 Q-K 5 ch, BxQ; 3 KtxP ch, K-Q 3; 4 Kt-B 5 ch, K-Q 4; 5 P-K 7 mate. 1... Kt-QB 3; 2 Q-B 2, B-KR 8; 3 KtxP ch, BxKt; 4 Q-QB 5 ch, BxQ; 5 P-K 7 mate. If 2...B-K 5 ch; 3 PxB ch, KxP; 4 Q-K 2 ch, etc. If 2...B-QR 6; 3 QxB ch, K-Q 3; 4 RxKt ch, PxR; 5 QxP mate. If 2...Kt-B 3 ch; 3 KtxKt ch, PxKt; 4 QxP mate. 1...Q-B 2; 2 RxQ, Kt-QB 3; 3 RxKt, PxR; 4 KtxP ch, K-B 4; 5 Q-R 5 mate.

If 3...Kt-B 3 ch; 4 KtxKt ch, PxKt; 5 P-K 7 mate. If 3...B-KB 6; 4 Q-K 5 ch, BxQ; 5 KtxP mate. If 2...KtxR; 3 KtxP ch, K-B 4; 4 P-Q 4 ch, K-Kt 3; 5 Kt(K 7) B 8 mate. If 2...B-KB 5; 3 QxKt ch, P-Kt 4; 4 KtxP ch, K-Q 3; 5 Kt(K 7) mates. If 2...BxR; 3 Q-QKt 4, Kt-B 3 ch; 4 Kt-Kt ch, PxKt; 5 Q-Q 4 mate. If 3...Kt-QB 3; 4 Q-QB 4 ch, K-O 3; 5 Kt-B 8 mate. 1...B-B 4; 2 RxB ch, KxR; 3 Q-K 3 ch, K-Kt 5; 4 Q-Kt 6 ch, etc. 1...B-QR 6; 2 Q-KB 2, Q-B 5; 3 QxB ch, etc. If 2...B-K 5 ch; 3 PxB ch, KxP; 4 Q-K 2 ch, etc. If 2...Kt-B 3 ch; 3 KtxKt ch, K-Q 3; 4 Q-Q 4 ch, etc. 1...B-QKt 5; 2 QxB, Kt-KB 3 ch; 3 KtxKt ch, etc. 1...Q-Q; 2 Q-B 2, B-K 5 ch; 3 PxB ch, etc.

1...B—KB 6; 2 Q—K 5 ch. BxQ; 3 KtxP ch, K—Q 3; 4 Kt—B 5 ch, etc. 1...Ps move; 2 Q—K 5 ch, BxQ; 3 KtxP ch, K—Q 3; 4 Kt—B 5 ch, K—Q 4; 5 P—K 7 mate.

Second solution: 1 R—KB 6, KtxR; 2 Q—B 2, QxKt ch; 3 BxQ, KtxB; 4 Q—KB 5 ch, etc. If 3...Kt—B 3; 4 QxB ch, etc. 1...Q—B 2; 2 R—KB 5 ch, B—K 4 ch; 3 RxB ch, K—Q 3; 4 Q—Kt 4 ch, etc. 1...Kt—B 5; 2 RxKt, P—R 4; 3 KtxP ch, BxKt; 4 R—KB 5 ch, etc. 1...Kt—QB 3; 2 Q—B 2, B—R; 3 KtxKt, Q—R 2; 4 Q—KB 5 ch, B—K 4; 5 QxB mate. If 3...B—R 3; 4 Q—KB 5 ch, etc. If 2...B—R 6; 3 QxB ch, K—Q 3; 4 KxKt, PxR; 5 QxP mate.

Third solution: 1 Q—K 3, B—K 4 ch; 2 R—B 6, B—QB 6; 3 RxR, Kt—Kt 6; 4 R—QB 5 ch, KtxR; 5 Q—Q 4 mate. If 3...Kt—B 5; 4 RxKt, any; 5 Q mates. If 3...P—Kt 3 or Q—B 2; 4 R—KB 5 ch, Q in; 5 QxQ mate. If 3...QxKt; 4 R—KB 5 ch, K—Q 3; 5 Q—K 5 mate. If 3...Q—Q 3; 4 R—KB 5 ch, Q in; 5 QxQ mate. If 3...any other; 4 Q—B 5 mate. If 2...BxR ch; 3 BxR, Kt—Kt 6(best); 4 R—QB 5 ch, KtxR; 5 Q—Q 4 mate. If 2...Kt—Kt 6; 3 KtxP ch, K—Q 3; 4 Kt—B 5 ch, K—Q 4; 5 P—K 7 mate. If 2...Q—B 2 or Q 3; 3 R—QB 5 ch, QxR; 4 QxB mate. If 2...any other; 3 Q mates.

Fourth solution: 1 KtxP ch, BxKt; 2 R—B 5 ch, KxR; 3 Q—K 3 ch, K—Kt 5; 4 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—R 6; 5 Q—Kt 2 mate. If 3...K—Q 3 or 4; 4 Q mates. If 2...BxR; 3 P—K 7 mate.

It is difficult to tell what the author's intention is. There is no artistic difficulty contained in any of the solutions, unless it is the mates with the Kt's in the first solution, and the Q sacrifice on the fourth move in the main variation. The ugly position is liable to scare the young solver, but after reducing chess to system it is plain sailing and not much found worth preserving. "Tony."

Only two of our solvers succeeded in finding the four solutions, viz., Fitch and Würzburg. "Tony," Burnett, Holloway and White are credited with author's, second and fourth solutions. Dossenbach with author's and fourth. Kaye with third and fourth. Hopkins with second, and Wendel with author's.

101. By JOHN GARDNER: 1 B—KB 3, P—R 7; 2 B—KR, K—R 6; 3 Kt—Q 2, K—R 5; 4 B—Kt 2, P—R 8; 5 Kt—B 3 mate. Pretty, Fitch.

102. By F. ORNES: 1 R—QB 5, P—B 4; 2 B—QR 4, PxQ; 3 Kt—Q 6, PxKt; 4 Kt—K 5, PxR; 5 Kt—Kt 4, PxKt mate. Good idea, Fitch.

103. By H. von DÜBEN: 1 R—QB 5, P—K Kt 6; 2 B—QB, PxR; 3 Kt—KB 4 dis ch, K—B 6; 4 R—QB 3 mate. If 3...K—Q 5; 4 KtxP mate. 1...P—QKt 3; 2 B—QKt 2, PxR; 3 Kt—K 5 dis ch, K—Q 4; 4 R—Q 2 mate. If 3...K—K 6; 4 KtxP mate 1...Kt—K 4; 2 RxKt ch, K—Q 5; 3 B—Kt 2 ch, K—B 5; 4 R—B 5 mate. 1...P—R 5; 2 Kt—Kt 2 ch, K moves; 3 Kt—Q any; 4 R—Q 2 mate. 1...K—K 6; 2 R—QB 4, any; 3 B—B mate. If 1...K—Q 5; 2 R—K 2, any; 3 B—Kt 2 mate. 1...P—Kt 4 or R 3; 2 B—Kt 2, etc. Very difficult, Dossen-

bach. A very fine problem; the leading variations are excellent, Fitch. A great problem, "Tony." This is a stiff problem by reason of the open position and the great number of initial moves that almost do it, Kaye.

104. By P. T. DUFFY: 1 B—OKt 3, K—K 3; 2 R—R 7, P—Q 4; 3 P—QB 5, K—K 4; 4 R—K 7 mate. If 2...K—K 4; 3 R—K 7 mate. 1...P—Q 4; 2 P—QB 5, K—K 3; 3 R—R 7, K—K 4; 4 R—K 7 mate. If 2...P—Q 5; 3 PxP mate. A very nice problem, everything works, Fitch.

105. By R. L'HERMET: 1 K—Q 5, Kxr; 2 K—K 6, K—B; 3 R—KKt, K—K; 4 R—Kt 8 mate. 1...K—B 2; 2 K—QB 5, K—Kt 2; 3 R—K 7 ch, K—R 3; 4 R—R 8 mate.

106. By C. E. LINDMARK: This problem should read "Sui-mate in 3"; we apologize to the composer and our readers for the error. 1 R—R 6, Kt—KR 5; 2 Kt—K 3, Kt moves; 3 KtxPxKt, QxR mate. If 1...Kt—K 8; 2 Kt—K 3; Kt moves; KtxPxKt, QxR mate. If 1...Kt—B 5; 2 Q—K 4 ch, Kt interposes; 3 Kt—QR 5, QxR mate. Very pretty, Fitch. A fine one, Holloway. Clever, "Tony."

107. By E. W. ENGBERG: 1 K—Q, P—K 3; 2 Kt(Q 3)—B 4, PxKt; 3 R—K, P—Q 5; 4 Kt—K 2, P—Q 6; 5 B—B 2 ch, PxR mate.

108. By G. HUME: Key: 1 B—KKt 4. Beautiful, Dossenbach. Fair, Fitch. Very good, Holloway. Grand, Tracy. Very fine, "Tony."

109. By P. F. BLAKE: Key: 1 Q—KB 5. Good, Fitch. Fine, Tracy.

110. By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD: 1 Kt—KB 8, K—Kt 4; 2 B—K 7 ch, K—R 3; 3 Kt—B 5 mate. If 2...K—B 5; 3 Kt(B 8)—Kt 6 mate. 1...Kt—K 5; 2 Kt—Q 7 ch, K—Q 4; 3 B—Kt 3 mate. If 2...K—B 5; 3 B—K 3 mate. If 1...P—K 6; 2 Kt(B 8)—Kt 6 ch, K—Kt 4; 3 BxP mate. If 2...K—K 5; 3 B—B 3 mate. If 1...P—Q 7; 2 Kt(B 8)—Kt 6 ch, etc. Excellent, Ed. Pure and pleasing, Fitch. Very neat, Dossenbach. Easy, economical and neat, Tracy. Good for the lady! "Tony."

111. By ALVIN C. CASS: 1 Kt—Q 5, KxKt (Q 5); 2 Q—KB 4, K—B 4; 3 Q—B 4 mate. 1...KxKt(K 5); 2 Q—QB 4, K—B 4; 3 Q—B 4 mate. 1...K—K 5; 2 R—R 6, K moves; 3 Q—QB 4 mate. 1...K—B 4; 2 Q—QB 4 mate. Second solution: 1 Kt—B 3 ch, K—K 5 or 6; 2 R—B 6, etc. If 1...K—B 6 or 4; 2 Q—QKt sq, etc. Turning the board $\frac{1}{4}$ to the left and adding a black Pawn above the Q (h 7) will cure it, "Tony."

112. By W. FINLAYSON: No solution: By changing the white P from K 2 to Q 2, we find a solution by 1 Kt—K 4, KxKt; 2 Q—R 8 ch, etc. If 1...any other; 2 K—Q 5; any; 3 Q—KB 8 mate. This, however, is not up to the author's standard. Can any of our readers throw some light on this subject?

113. By C. PEDERSON: 1 Kt (QB 3)—Q 5, K—B 4; 2 QxB; any Q, B or Kt mates accordingly. 1...BxKt; 2 Q—K 4 ch, etc. 1...B—B 3, Kt 2, or R; 2 Q—K 3 ch, etc. 1...QxB; 2 QxB ch, etc. 1...Q elsewhere; 2 B—B 2 ch,

etc. 1...Kt moves; 2 Kt—K 6 mate. Intricate and interesting, Fitch.

114. By JOH'S OBERMAN: 1 Kt—Q 5, PxKt; 2 Q—QB 5 ch, KxQ; 3 B—K 7 mate. 1...P—K 4; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—Q 2; 3 Kt—B 6 mate. 1...P—KB 5; 2 Kt—KB 6, any; 3 Q—Kt 6 mate. 1...K—K 4; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, K—Q 3; 3 Kt—B 6 mate. 1...K—Q 2; 2 Q—QB 5, any; 3 Q—K 7 mate. Neat, Fitch. Fine sacrifices and charming mates, Tracy. Very brilliant, "Tony."

115. By E. W. ENGBERG: Three solutions: Author's: 1 Q—KB 7, K—B 4; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, etc. 1...K—K 4; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, etc. 1...K—K 6; 2 R—K ch, etc. Second solution: 1 R—K, K—B 4; 2 B—R, etc. 1...K—K 4; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, etc. Third solution: Q—KKt 7 ch, K—B 4; 2 Q—K 5 ch, etc. 1...K—K 6; 2 Q—Kt ch, etc. A white P should be added at Q—Kt 5.

116. By F. M. TEEB: Key: 1 B—K 8. A pretty version of the "four way out" idea, Fitch.

117. By WALTER PULITZER: Key: 1 Q—KB 4.

118. By W. MEREDITH: Key: 1 Q—QK sq. Pretty and ingenious, Fitch. Very good, Hollway. Good, with some fine "trys," Würzburg. Fresh and good, "Tony."

119. By H. I. LADD: Key: B—R sq. Good, Fitch.

120. By E. PRADIGNAT: Key: Kt—Q 3. Neat, Fitch.

121. By C. E. LINDMARK: Key: 1 R—QR 6. Fine, Fitch. Very good, Hollway. Very fine key, "Tony."

Problem 33. By LISSENER and GOLD: There is only one solution to this problem, viz.: 1 R—B 5, B—B 5; 2 QxB ch, etc. 1...K—K 5; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch, etc. 1...K—K 6; 2 Kt—QB 4 ch, etc. 1...R—Q sq; 2 Kt—Q 7 ch, etc. 1... Any other; 2 Kt—KB 3 ch, etc. The solution given in the October number by 1 Q—Q 6, is defeated by 1...P—Q 7.

Problem 45. By CHAS. A. GILBERG. Otto Würzburg suggests that a black Kt be added at KR 8, thus preventing the second solution, by BxP.

Tourney Scores.—October, Problems 100-121.

Name of Solver.	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	Total	Grand Total.							
A. Andersson.....																			185							
J. F. Bixby.....																			108							
A. J. Burnett.....	12	4	4	3	3	3	2	4	1	1	3	2	2	2	2	2	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	57	260
T. Deissig.....	4	4	4	3	3	3	0	4	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	41	41
A. Dossenbach.....	8	4	4	3	3	3	2	4	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	51	241
W. J. Ferris.....																								11	143	
Chas. L. Fitch.....	16	4	4	3	3	3	2	4	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	63	268
A. H. Gansser.....																								137	137	
N. H. Greenway.....																								58	58	
Dr. B. Hesse.....	0	4	4	0	3	3				0	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	33	184
J. S. D. Hopkins.....	4	4	4	3	3	3	2	4	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	46	169
F. A. Hollway.....	12	4	4	3	3	3	2	4	1	1	2	4	2	2	2	2	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	59	258
A. Kato Kaye	8	4	4	3	3	3	2	4	0	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	48	207
C. E. Le Massena.....							4											0	1	1	0	1	1	1	21	126
G. H. Longacre.....							3	3	2		1						2	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	25	25
R. Monrad.....							3	3									2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	22	129
A. J. Schweichler.....																								137	137	
J. Sweickert.....																								122	122	
C. W. Shauer.....							0	3									2	0	2	2	0		0	9	82	
W. W. Thompson.....																								73	73	
P. G. Toepfer.....																								96	96	
John F. Tracy.....	4						3	3	2		1	1	2	2	2	2	4	1	1	1	1	0	1	33	210	
"Tony"	12	4	4	3	3	3	2	4	1	1	2	4	2	2	2	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	59	264	
Fred Wendel.....	4	4	4	3	3	3	2	4	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	49	49	
A. C. White.....	12	4	4	3	3	3	2	4	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	6	1	1	1	1	1	1	59	239	
Otto Würzburg	16	4	4	3	3	3	2	4	1	1	2	4	2	2	2	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	63	268	

Explanations: Empty space—No solution sent in. o—Wrong solution.

NOTE: Letters for the Problem Department should be addressed, E. W. Engberg, 196 Nassau Street, Brooklyn, N. Y.

PUZZLES.

BY GUS REICHHLEM.

Contributed to the Christmas number.

Name Puzzle.

This is a list of chess players whose names are spelled with four letters :

Aspa,	Edge,	Knox,	Mead,	Szen,
Bier,	Gold,	Koch,	Meek,	Teed,
Bird,	Hale,	Laws,	Nash,	Todd,
Bolt,	Hall,	Lasa,	Owen,	Veit,
Bone,	High,	Lamb,	Pope,	Vida,
Burn,	Huch,	Leow,	Reed,	Voss,
Caro,	Hume,	Long,	Rice,	Wash,
Cohn,	Judd,	Lord,	Rose,	Weil,
Cook,	Keys,	Lowe,	Ruth,	Wise,
Dahl,	Kist,	Loyd,	Ryan,	Wolf.

How many of above fifty names can you string together with common English words of four letters, changing a letter each time?

To show the method, let us start with : Teed, heed, head, Mead, lead, load, Loyd, etc. How many can you add to the chain?

Chess Players' Towns.

Alabama has the towns of Blackburn and Roberts ; Arizona has Young ; Arkansas has Blakemore and Wise ; Colorado has Robinson ; Delaware has Delmar ; Georgia has Morgan ; Iowa has Maurice ; Illinois has Seymour ; Indiana has Markland ; Kentucky has Frazer, Livingston and Justice ; Maryland has Shipley ; Minnesota has Pillsbury and Barrett ; Missouri has Whitton ; North Carolina has Lasker, Davidson and Martin ; New York has Bird ; Ohio has Lee ; Nebraska has Hale ; South Carolina has Hodges ; South Dakota has White ; Texas has Henderson ; Tennessee has Mackenzie and Mason ; Virginia has Catlett ; Wisconsin has Wilson and Stokes.

Problem Notes.

The Birmingham (Eng.) *Daily Post*, A. J. Mackenzie, Chess Editor, announces its Second Problem Tourney under the following conditions :—

1. The problems must be two-move direct mates, original and unpublished.
2. There will be five prizes, of £1, 15s., 10s., 7s. 6d., and 5s. for the five best problems.
3. There will be three special prizes for local composers (who shall not already have won one of the five ordinary prizes), of 7s. 6d., 5s., and 2s. 6d.
4. No competitor may submit more than *three* problems.
5. The judges will be Messrs. T. H. Billington and Andrew Bolus, of Birmingham, both well-known and experienced problemists.
6. *Noms-de-plume* need not be used, as copies only of the positions will be furnished to the judges.
7. Entries will be received up to January 31, 1898.

8. The problems will commence publishing at once, minus composers' names ; and will continue so until the award of the judges is made known (probably during February). After this, publication will be resumed as ordinarily.
9. All competing problems will become the property of the Birmingham *Post*, and may not be published elsewhere without the consent of the Chess Editor.
10. A copy of the impression containing any problem will be sent to the composer, as will also that of subsequent issue with solvers' criticisms (if any).
11. Every competitor will be duly notified of the award.

Intermittent Repulsion to Chess.

It may probably be true that all men intensely devoted to some specialty have times when they feel wearied by their application, and are justly ready to declare that they will abandon so wearing and monotonous a pursuit. At any rate, such a phase of pausing in one's progress is true in chess, perhaps especially so in the problem department. We cite only three special examples, adding that we have encountered more than a dozen such cases.

Firstly, as the latest. That pre-eminent grand master in all forms of problem work, F. R. Gittins, writes us, inter alia : "The arduous labors in connection with the preparation of solutions and correction of proofs of *Bouquet* problems, left me very weak, and I am but slowly regaining speed. Curiously enough, for many months, whilst collecting the matter for the work and knocking up the biographical sketches, I fairly loathed the sight of a problem ! However, when the proofs began to come down pretty regularly, the old love for problems returned, and it gave me much pleasure to note the gradual realization of a long cherished idea."

"Mr. Blackburne, who has been playing the 'King of Games' over thirty years, and since 1866 has played in every international chess tournament at home and abroad," has had several like experiences—attacks they might be called. "Devoted as he is to the game, there are times when the sight of a chess board is hateful to him, and he does not play for weeks together."

Among the many instances within our own observation, Theo. M. Brown may be cited as one of the most conspicuous. Time and again he wrote us, in effect—I am tired of problems ; I have made enough to be criticised, carped at and demolished. This, my last effort, is of course sent to *The Clipper* and dedicated to Miron. When these spasms came upon him, we always laughed him back to courage and good nature, telling him we had diagnosed such attacks with all the certainty of a trained specialist, and our prescription—take a few months' rest, and sleep over it—never failed to produce convalescence, and work a gratifying cure.—*Clipper*.

A NEW CHESS BOOK!

The Grand Tactics of Chess



An Exposition of the Laws and Principles of Chess Strategics—the Practical Application of these Laws and Principles to the Movement of Forces, Mobilization, Development, Manoeuvre, and Operation.

By FRANKLIN K. YOUNG

Author of "The Minor Tactics of Chess." With 300 Diagrams.

This book inaugurates a new epoch in chess literature. Its pages, teeming with plain, clear-cut statements of admitted facts, ring the knell of dogmatic assertion, and at a breath dissipate the fog of analytical fallacy of which chess manuals hitherto have been composed.

While thus destructive of fads, idiosyncrasies, and inaccuracies, it at the same time is constructive in the highest degree. For while it remorselessly casts down the cherished monuments of mediocrity, and sweeps away the debris of illusory analysis—in the main compiled by men who, in the words of the old chess proverb, "can criticise a knight stronger than they can play"—it does not leave the space thus purified vacant.

On the contrary, it presents to the gaze of the chess-player, whether master or tyro, a splendid edifice of chess knowledge, composed of classified processes, all of which are logically deduced from and buttressed by a complete system of formulated principles, and all resting upon a basic truth—the fundamental law of chess.

This book is the culmination of that theory of chess play of which "The Minor Tactics of Chess" was the rudimentary treatise. The many students of the latter will not only be delighted, but astonished, at the clear, concise, and complete manner in which the theory is carried to its final demonstration; and every chess-player will regard with peculiar interest that system of chess play by which Morphy, Anderssen, De la Bourdonnais, Philidor, Deschapelles, M'Donnell, and the greater masters achieved their dazzling victories, now formulated and put into language for the first time.

One handsome 8vo volume, 478 pages, cloth, gilt, price, \$3.50.

The Minor Tactics of Chess....

A Treatise on the Deployment of the Forces in Obedience to Strategic Principle. By FRANKLIN K. YOUNG and EDWIN C. HOWELL. 16mo, cloth, \$1.00.

"The chapters on notation and normal position are excellent, and that on primary bases deserves especial commendation. To learn chess by solitary practice is almost impossible, but a clearheaded, patient reader provided with this book may prepare himself to learn with great rapidity."—*Boston Herald*.

"A remarkable little book."—*Springfield Republican*.

"The most notable work of recent years in the literature of chess."—*Advertiser*.

"A distinct contribution to chess literature."—*Churchman*.

"Shows deep and careful thought."—*Chicago Journal*.

AT ALL BOOKSTORES.

POSTPAID ON RECEIPT OF PRICE.

ROBERTS BROS., Publishers, Boston, Mass., U. S. A.

A Superb Christmas Gift!

"Appleton's Library of the English Classics"

A magnificent collection of the great masterpieces of English literature, including Tennyson, Milton, Thos. a Kempis, Chas. Lamb, Dean Swift, Shelley, John Gay, Keble, Goldsmith, Scott, Bacon, Johnson, Byron, etc., etc.

12 artistic volumes; half morocco; gilt top; uncut edges; illustrated in photogravure—an ideal edition of the great masters.

\$1.00 secures you complete set.

—balance payable \$1.00 monthly for 14 months, and as a SPECIAL HOLIDAY INDUCEMENT we will send to each subscriber

Ten Famous Paintings FREE.

REPRODUCED IN PARIS BY GOUPIL & CO.

in photogravure. Each plate 14 x 17 in., matted for framing. The retail price of this exquisite art collection would be at least \$15.00.

The coupon below secures you the magnificent 12 vol. Library, with the Cabinet of Art Plates complimentary—only \$1.00 monthly. This special introduction proposition is limited strictly to the first edition. Send coupon today!

D. Appleton & Co.,
72 Fifth Ave., New York.

\$1.00 DISCOUNT FOR
CASH IN ADVANCE.

Gentlemen

Please send me C. O. D. \$1.00 (charges prepaid) set of
APPLETON'S LIBRARY OF THE ENGLISH CLASSICS
and PORTFOLIO OF ART PLATES for framing. I agree
to pay balance at rate of \$1.00 monthly for 14 months.

Signed _____

Address _____

AMER. CHESS MAGAZINE.

Art Collection and Library sent by express at our expense.

D. APPLETON & CO., 72 Fifth Ave., New York.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE

JANUARY CONTENTS.

PAGE.		PAGE.	
Intercollegiate Tournament.....	453	From Over the Sea.....	471
Editorials.....	455	Chess by Correspondence	472
Personal.....	455	Literature	472
American Problem Composers.....	456	Chess in Canada.....	473
Early Chess Literature.....	457	At the Colleges	474
New York State Chess Association.....	463	At the Clubs.....	475
New Jersey State Chess Association.....	464	Game Department	480
Literary Problem	464	Positions and Endings from Actual Play.....	490
Llandudno Tournament.....	465	Problems.....	491
Noted Americans Who Play Chess.....	467	Solutions.....	495
S. Tinsley on Problem Building.....	468	Tourney Scores.....	496
Obituary	469	Problem Notes.....	496
Notes	470		

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE is issued on the 25th of each month.

Please address all correspondence intended for the Editorial Department to
L. D. BROUGHTON, JR., 426 Greene Avenue, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Please address all correspondence intended for the Business Department to the

American Chess Magazine,
912-914 Race St., Philadelphia, Pa.

The SHAWN KNIT is the Best-Fitting. It is the only stocking that is knitted to the shape of the human foot. Descriptive Price-List, free, to any applicant. Beautiful Castle Calendar, free, to any applicant mentioning this publication.
SHAW STOCKING CO., LOWELL, MASS.



*PRINTING FOR CHESS CLUBS GIVEN
SPECIAL ATTENTION*

NEW YORK

904

TEMPLE COURT

Billstein

912-914

& Son

Race Street

Philadelphia

*FOR YOUR...
PRINTING
DESIGNING
AND
ENGRAVING*

Please mention AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

VOL. I.

JANUARY, 1898.

NO. 8.

The Intercollegiate Tournament.

THE sixth annual tournament for the Intercollegiate Chess Trophy between Harvard, Yale, Columbia and Princeton Colleges was played at the Columbia Grammar School, New York, during the week ending January 1. It stands out with clearness as the best tournament yet held, both as regards the quality of the games and the general average of the playing strength of the contestants. Public interest was greater than ever before, and the great leader of the public mind, the press, was kind in its attentions.

The management as usual was all that could be desired. Mr. Caswell has the sincere respect of all lovers of the game for his work in this tournament, and its success is due mainly to his generalship. The directors of the games, Edward W. Libaire and Joseph M. Proskauer, were indefatigable in their efforts, and H. Helms and Eugene Delmar, the referees, performed their duties to the satisfaction of all.

The representatives were:—

CONTESTANTS.

SUBSTITUTES.

COLUMBIA.

Arthur S. Meyer, '90. K. G. Falk, '90. S. George O. Seward, '98. S. G. R. Jacobus, '98.

HARVARD.

James Hewins, Jr., '98. P. W. Long, '98. Elmer E. Southard, Med. F. E. Thayer, '99.

YALE.

Louis A. Cook, '90. H. Logan, '90. Wm. M. Murdoch, '98. S. J. C. Pickett, '90.

PRINCETON.

David T. Dana, '90. E. D. Carter, '90. William W. Young, '99. C. H. Hale, '98.

In the first round, G. R. Jacobus took Mr. Seward's place on the Columbia team, owing to the absence of Mr. Seward; and in the fourth round, Mr. Dana was ill, and his place on the Princeton team was temporarily filled by Mr. Carter.

The results of the rounds and openings were as follows, the first named of each pair having the move:—

Monday, December 27.

Table

1. Meyer 1 C. vs. Hewins 0 H., King's Gambit.
2. Cook 1 Y. vs. Dana 0 P., Queen's Gambit Dec.
3. Jacobus ½ C. vs. Young ½ P., French Def
4. Murdoch 0 Y. vs. Southard 1 H., Petroff Def.

Tuesday, December 28.

1. Meyer ½ C. vs. Cook ½ Y., French Def.
2. Dana 0 P. vs. Hewins 1 H., Petroff Defence.
3. Seward 0 C. vs. Southard 1 H., King's Gam.
4. Murdoch 0 Y. vs. Young 1 P., French Def.

Wednesday, December 29.

1. Meyer 1 C. vs. Dana 0 P., Bishop's Gambit.
2. Cook ½ Y. vs. Hewins ½ H., Queen's Gambit Dec.
3. Seward ½ C. vs. Murdoch ½ Y., Ruy Lopez.
4. Young 0 P. vs. Southard 1 H., Irr. Opening.

Thursday, December 30.

1. Southard 1 H. vs. Meyer 0 C., Giuoco Piano.
2. Hewins 1 H. vs. Seward 0 C., Counter Center Gambit.
3. Young 1 P. vs. Cook 0 Y., French Defence.
4. Carter 0 P. vs. Murdoch 1 Y., Danish Gam.

Friday, December 31.

1. Murdoch 0 Y. vs. Meyer 1 C., Ruy Lopez.
2. Hewins ½ H. vs. Young ½ P., French Def.

3. Cook 1 Y. vs. Seward 0 C., Dutch Opening.
4. Southard 1 H. vs. Dana 0 P., French Def.

Saturday, January 1.

1. Young 0 P. vs. Meyer 1 C., Irreg. Opening.
2. Hewins 1 H. vs. Murdoch 0 Y., Ruy Lopez
3. Southard 1 H. vs. Cook 0 Y., Bird Opening.
4. Dana 0 P. vs. Seward 1 C., Counter Center
Gambit.

Southard equalled the score he made last year, winning all of his games. Of the other players, Meyer, of Columbia, showed the best form, though all the players, except Dana, who was ill part of the time, played some games in clever style.

THE COMPLETE SUMMARY.

The final college scores read:—

	Won.	Lost.		Won.	Lost.
Harvard.....	10	2	Yale.....	4½	7½
Columbia.....	6½	5½	Princeton.....	3	9

Final individual scores are:—

	Won.	Lost.		Won.	Lost.
Southard.....	6	0	Cook.....	3	3
Hewins.....	4	2	Murdoch.....	1½	4½
Meyer.....	4½	2½	Dana.....	0	6
Seward.....	2	4	Young.....	3	3

The scores of the colleges in the six tournaments are:—

	Harvard.	Columbia.	Yale.	Princeton.
1892.....	7½	9	5	2½
1893.....	7	8½	5	3½
1894.....	9	3	6	6
1895.....	8½	8	3½	4
1896.....	10	4½	4	5½
1897.....	10	6½	4½	3
Totals... 52		39½	28	24½

A complete summary of the five tournaments already played will at this time be of particular interest:

	1892-93.		
Columbia.	W. L.		
Hymes.....	6 0	Bumstead.....	3 3
Libaire.....	3 3	Skinner.....	2 4
Harvard.		Princeton.	
Ballou.....	5 1	Dickey	0 6
Wilson.....	2½ 3½	Ewing.....	2½ 3½

	1893-94.		
Columbia.	Yale.		
Hymes.....	5½ 1½	Ross	2 4
Libaire.....	3 3	Skinner.....	3 3
Harvard.		Princeton.	
Hewins.....	5 1	Ewing.....	1 5
Spaulding.....	2 4	Roberts.....	2½ 3½

	1894-95.		
Columbia.	Yale.		
Binion.....	1½ 4½	Bumstead.....	2 4
Price	1½ 4½	Ross	4 2
Harvard.		Princeton.	
Ballou.....	4½ 1½	Biden	2½ 3½
Van Kleeck.....	4½ 1½	Seymour.....	3½ 2½

	1895-96.		
Columbia.	Yale.		
Price.....	3 3	Arnstein.....	1½ 4½
Ross.....	5 1	Murdoch	2 4
Harvard.		Princeton.	
Ryder.....	4½ 1½	Elmer.....	0 6
Southard.....	4 2	Seymour.....	4 2

	1896-97.		
Columbia.	Yale.		
Parker.....	1 5	Lehbach.....	1½ 4½
Price	3½ 2½	Murdoch	2½ 3½
Harvard.		Princeton.	
Ryder	4 2	Seymour.....	3 3
Southard	6 0	Young	2½ 3½



With this issue the publishers of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE have decided to return to the original price of twenty-five cents for single copies.

The year 1898 should be an important year for chess. The second match between Pillsbury and Showalter will be commenced early in February. The various State Chess Associations will hold their annual tournaments on Washington's Birthday. March will bring the third match for the Sir George Newnes Anglo-American Chess Trophy. Later will come the great tournament in Vienna; and with the prospective matches in England, to which Chiarousek has been invited, the year should break some of the records of the past.

By WILLIAM BORSODI.

Publication Office,
912-914 Race Street, - - - Philadelphia, Pa.
New York Office, 5 Beekman Street.

EDITED BY

L. D. BROUGHTON, Jr.,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

A. E. HODGES,	J. W. SHOWALTER,
W. P. SHIPLEY,	E. HYMES,
W. A. SHINKMAN,	F. M. TEED,
WALTER PULITZER,	E. W. ENGBERG.

Yearly Subscription, \$3.00
Single Copies, 25 Cents

Advertising Rates on Application.

Secretaries or other members of chess clubs will confer a favor by promptly sending to this office full scores and all such matters as they desire to have published.

It is with sadness we record the death of Charles A. Gilberg, of Brooklyn. For years Mr. Gilberg has been considered justly America's most distinguished amateur, and his place will not easily be filled. His services to chess as a writer, problem composer, and player, and in those arduous positions where the reward for self-sacrifice is only the uncertain gratitude of the public, he has shown an unswerving devotion to the game, and much of the popularity of chess in the United States is due to his efforts.

Personal.

Mrs. Friedeswide F. Rowland has nearly completed the volume entitled "Pollock Memories." It will be in two parts: Part I—Portrait, Biography, and 70 Games, played in England, Ireland, and Holland, selected, annotated, and illustrated by the late W. H. K. Pollock; Part II—A selection of Games played in the United States and Canada, including his matches with Eugene Delmar, Jackson Showalter, and G. H. D. Gossip, End Games, Problems, and items of interest connected with the chess career of the late master.

The price of the book by subscription is two shillings and ninepence, post free, before publication. After publication the price will be increased to five shillings.

Pollock was well liked in this country. He was a genial, kindly man, and always willing to give from the large share of chess knowledge he possessed. His games had a sparkle that was most enchanting, and the collection of them in one volume will be hailed with pleasure by many Americans.

The British Chess Club has signified to the Brooklyn Chess Club that March 18 and 19 will be convenient dates for the third match for the Anglo-American trophy.

The match between Pillsbury and Showalter for the United States championship will be commenced during the first week in February.

American Problem Composers.

(INTRODUCTORY.)

The writer has been a faithful solver and student of Chess Problems for more than a quarter of a century, and has often thought, after solving an especially beautiful or difficult problem, "I wonder if *that* is the author's *pet?*" Coupled with this, at times (and others have told me they have shared the feeling), is a wish to know something of his personality—what manner of man is he? This is not an impertinent nor idle curiosity. It springs from a natural, friendly, human desire to learn something of one whose artistic work has pleased us—a motive similar to that which is supposed to make an "author's reading" popular. Some few years ago, the *Jamaica Gleaner* column, conducted by the gifted A. F. Mackenzie, presented a series of sketches entitled "Problematists and their Pet Productions," which, judging from the specimens I have seen, must have been of great interest, and of some biographical value; but they appear to have been limited to three problems by each composer, with a few personal notes and a running commentary. The future compiler of a Biography of American Chess Problem Composers will need a larger selection of problems and a more orderly array of facts. Many details can hardly be supplied except by the composers themselves, and, in some cases, will be unattainable in a few years. It was my desire to begin the work, which later might be carried forward by someone better equipped, and about two years since it was stated in a few chess columns that I contemplated undertaking the preparation of a preliminary edition of a collection of such problems, at my own expense; to be followed in due course, should support appear to warrant it, by a corrected, extended and much costlier publication, with portraits, etc. A number of our leading composers were written to, with a request for favorite problems to the number of a dozen or more, and a few salient biographical facts; but the responses were few indeed. Evidently they were a coy and modest company, or perhaps fearful of being approached for financial aid as well. At all events, with the lack of prospective co-operation, and an increase of other demands on my always limited leisure, I determined to postpone the matter; but now

the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE appears to be the opening needed for the publication of the material on hand, and the much greater quantity to be gathered with its aid. Next month, then, I hope to present a brief sketch of Eugene B. Cook, accompanied by a number of his favorite problems, to be followed duly by short accounts of the chess lives of other American composers, and, of course, their self-selected problems.

F. M. TEED.

FARIBAULT, MINN., January 10, 1898.

W.M. BORSODI,

Temple Court, New York.

DEAR SIR:—I am getting up and shall copy-right a Chess Players' Record Book for recording games, game endings, positions, problems, etc. It will be found more convenient, I think, for positions, problems and game endings, than the rubber stamp outfit.

Would you like to publish it for me, and what royalty would you pay me on it should you do so?

It seems to me in these days of chess tournaments, and especially of correspondence games, there ought to be quite a demand for such a book.

The fact, too, that I am president of one of the State Chess Associations, ought to give the work some prestige.

Yours truly,
S. B. WILSON.

426 GREENE AVENUE, BROOKLYN, N. Y.,
January 17, 1898.

MR. S. B. WILSON.

DEAR SIR:—Your favor of the 10th came duly to hand. I do not think the magazine publishers would care to undertake the publication of the Chess Players' Record Book you are preparing. The magazine itself has not paid for the investment, and until it does I am sure they would not risk more on chess publications.

We could do it for you in the best possible style and at the lowest cost, and if you would make it known to chess players through the magazine, it would eventually pay you for your trouble. In addition, if you will let us do it for you, we will make an effort to introduce it through the editorial columns of the magazine.

When it is ready send it to us and let us estimate on it.

Thanking you for submitting the proposition to us, I am,

Sincerely,
AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

You may give a million games to the world, without a word from those for whom you cater from year's end to year's end—unless, indeed, a B should be printed for a P. Then, indeed, will the gamemasters rush in like infuriated Choctaws reeking of rum and the red riot of the war-path.—Birmingham *Mercury*.

Early Chess Literature.

PART V.

The Italian Classics: Gianutio and Polerio.

AS previously stated, chess alla rubiosa originated in Italy. From alla rubiosa to modern chess there was only one step—to eliminate the leap of the King and put castling in its place, and this improvement was probably also first made in Italy. The exact time when castling superseded the leap is not known; Van der Linde's estimate is as follows:—

France..... 1500-60. Spain, Portugal 1561-97.
Italy 1512-61. England..... 1562-1614.
Austria..... 1577. Germany 18th century.

Naturally there was a great divergence of playing, some adhering to the old style, while others indulged in the greatest latitude. Salvio gives the following account of how chess was played in different parts, giving as his source of information his teacher, Signor Michele de Mauro, an expert, who had traveled in Italy, France and Spain. In Rome, the King leaps three squares, the Rook next to the King; without the Rook the King may leap also, like a Kt or B, and over a piece or Pawn. In Spain, likewise, except that K and R cannot leap at the same time. The R must jump first; if K jumps first, the R forfeits his privilege of leaping. Another difference is that in Spain a Pawn is taken in passing. If a party remains with a piece which cannot mate, he scores $\frac{1}{2}$; if nothing but a King remains (*roi déponillé*), the superior party likewise scores only $\frac{1}{2}$, it being a rule that a King must not be deprived of all his men. In France and Savoy, the K leaps two squares, the Rook moving next to him, both in one move. In Sicily, the King can neither leap nor castle. In Naples, K and R have the option of two, three and four squares, but this privilege is forfeited if the K had been in check.

Italy produced a number of fine players who excelled in bold attacks and brilliant combinations; and even Ruy Lopez, the Spanish matador, had to lower his colors to Leonardo da Cutri and Paolo Boi. King's Gambits were cultivated; and other games, especially the Giuoco piano, were also enriched with new variations, and the

openings as played by masters became common property.

The first Italian work in the new era is by Horatio Gianutio della Mantia, Turino, 1597, and dedicated to Count Francesco Martinengo di Malpaga. According to Gianutio, the best two modes of opening are 1 P—K 4 and 1 P—Q 4. The first game given is a Giuoco piano, 4 P—B 3, Kt—B 3; 5 P—Q 4, PxP; (5 PxP, B—Kt 3, remarking that B—Q 3 would be bad). He does not give check. 6 P—K 5, Kt—KKt 5; 7 P—KR 3, Kt—R 3; 8 BxKt, and black eventually wins by the open Kt file. Three variations are given of this opening. Once the white K jumps to KKt 2; in another variation, he castles.

The second game is the one we call Petroff, after a Russian player, although it was known long before his time. The loss of the Queen or of the Pawn is shown, in case black takes the KP at once. Three sub-variations are given.

The third is the Philidor, which is disposed of with, "it blocks the pieces." The same applies to 2...B—Q 3 or 2...Q—K 2.

Then the Damiano is considered in four variations, the same as we find in our books of to-day. The fourth mode is the two Knights' defence, white sacrificing the Kt at B 7, but he is materially assisted by castling K—Kt sq; R—K sq, which enables him to win speedily. Eight variations of the Queen's Gambit accepted, a KB gambit, 4...P—Q 3, complete his openings; the remainder of the work are game at odds and end games.

Giulio Cesari Polerio was the greatest and most thorough of all writers, especially as he castled in the now universally accepted fashion. His first work was completed in 1600. Unfortunately for himself, he failed to find a publisher for that and subsequent writings, so he was little known, while literary pirates got the credit which belonged to him. It was only in the last quarter of this century that full justice was done by his memory, owing to the untiring researches of that profound savant, Dr. Van der Linde.

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)
Sub-title to first book of Gustavus Selenus. Size of original page, 11 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 2 inches.

ALESSANDRO SALVIO.

The Neapolitan Doctor of Law, Alessandro Salvio, was one of the most brilliant Italian writers. He made use of what he found, without going to the bother of giving credit; but he should not be judged too harshly, as it was a common custom to copy largely from predecessors and contemporaries, and Lopez, Damiano, etc., did the same.

The treatise of the invention and liberal art of the game of chess appeared at Naples, 1604, and is dedicated to Marchese Di Corleto, of the Supreme Council of Italy. It begins with four sonnets, one dedicated to the author. The preface is a discourse on the invention of chess, the different theories are mentioned, but Salvio ascribed it to the Egyptians, because they were masters in arithmetic and geometry. The second discourse on the nobility of the game essays to convince the reader

that chess is a science. The next discourses explain why chess is like a tragedy and like an artificial war. The laws of the game are given: first, to move a touched man; if it cannot be moved, the King must move. If the King has been in check for two or three moves, it is the damage of the player whose fault it was, as moves must not be retracted. If a capture is made with a piece which cannot take, it is not necessary to capture, but the piece touched must move; but if an adverse piece is touched, it must be taken; if none can capture, his own piece touched must move. To castle and give check at the same time is not allowed, nor can the King castle out of check. "This will suffice."

After the moves of the pieces, the first opening begins with a Giuoco piano: 4 Castles R at K sq, Kt-B 3, 5 P-B 3, Kt-KKt 5; 6 P-Q 4, PxP; 7 PxP, KtxQ P; 8 KtxKt, Q-R 5; 9 Kt-B 3, Qx

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)
Reduced reproduction of an engraving from same, showing Gustav Selenus, who is at the reader's right, explaining a position. Size of original engraving, 11½ x 9½ inches.

Front the Title

End games by himself and others complete the work.

In 1634, a second edition was printed, which contained the fourth part of the book, *Il Puttino*. It opens with another discourse on the nobility and significance of chess, by Salvio. A second discourse on the invention of chess is taken from and credited to Cessolio. Part II is a romantic narrative "of the Knight Errant," Leonardo da Cutri *Il Puttino* (the little), who defeated Lopez at Madrid, in the presence of King Philip II, for a stake of 1000 scudi, by the score of 3 to 2, and other Spaniards, as well as his countryman, Paolo Boi, from Syracuse. Part III is a controversy with Carrera, who had criticised his book. His "apologia" provoked a Riposta (reply) by Vespa, a Sicilian player, who also attacked the story of *El Puttino*, and asserted that Salvio deserves not to be believed in anything. Some thought that Vespa was a pseudonym for Carrera, but this is not the case.

CHESS

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)
No. 23.—Frontispiece of English Greco, 1750.
Size of original page, 4½x2¾ inches.

Nineteenth : His own Gambit, defended by 6...Kt—B 3.

Twentieth : Same, defended by 6...Kt—R 3.

Twenty-first : 5...P—KR 4, instead of Q—R 5 ch.

Twenty-second : B Gambit defended by 3...P—B 4.

Twenty-third to Twenty-eighth : Q's Gambit.

Twenty-ninth : K's Gambit, 2...Q—R 5 ch ; 3 P—Kt 3, Q—K 2.

Thirtieth : Same, defended by 4...B—Kt 2.

Thirty-first : 1 P—K 4, P—QB 3, called sometimes Caro-Kom's opening.

Thirty-seventh to Thirty-ninth : Games at odds.

Fortieth : Reverses the position of KxQ, and gives two moves for a Kt.

C H E S S

Made Easy :

OR, THE

G A M E S

OF

GIOACHINO GRECO,

The CALABRIAN;

With Additional
GAMES and OPENINGS,

Illustrated with
Remarks and General Rules.

The Whole so contrived, that any Person may learn to play in a few Days, without any farther Assistance.

L O N D O N

Printed for J. and P. KNATCHBELL, in Bucklers-
street, and W. SANDBY, in Fleet-street.
M DCC L.

(From the Library of Charles A. Gilberg.)
No. 24.—Title page of same.
Size of original page, 4½x2¾ inches.

New York State Chess Association.

The annual winter meeting of the New York State Chess Association will be held in New York City, February 22, when the championship and general tournament will be played.

A meeting of the Board of Managers was held at the Manhattan Chess Club, January 12, and the following Governing Committee appointed to arrange details:

Manhattan Chess Club, C. H. Hathaway, chairman; Major J. M. Hanham.

Brooklyn Chess Club, H. Helms, J. W. Blakey.

Metropolitan Chess Club, Dr. Drescher, J. Feibel.

City Chess Club, P. J. Doyle, Otto Roething.

Cosmopolitan Chess Club, Dr. Gold, G. Koehler.

Staten Island Chess Club, G. A. Barth, W. T. Ryan.

Brooklyn Chess League, W. H. Clay, B. C. Selover, Jr.

Harlem Chess Club, H. Oram Smith, Courtenay Lemon.

The Board of Managers received and adopted the report of the special committee appointed last September to revise the rules to govern the *Staats-Zeitung* Tournaments. The report in full follows:

The Committee on Rules to govern play for the *Staats-Zeitung* Cup unanimously recommend the adoption of the following

RULES.

Competition: The cup shall be competed for annually, in a tournament held at the Mid-summer Meeting of the Association, by one representative from each of any regularly organized chess clubs of New York State which shall have been in existence at least one year at the time of holding the said meeting.

Possession and Ownership: The club winning a tournament through its representative shall be entitled to hold the cup during the ensuing year and shall return it to the Board of Managers on the first day of the Mid-summer Meeting following.

Any club holding the cup shall be responsible for its safety, and shall give a bond of \$500 to the Association for its safe return; but a club may, if it so chooses, turn the cup over to the Association for safe-keeping. The cup shall become the actual property of any club winning it three times consecutively, or five times non-consecutively.

Eligibility of Club Representatives: A club's representative to be eligible to play for the cup must be a resident of New York State and a bona fide paying member in good standing of his club at the time of, and for at least six months prior to, the holding of the Summer Meeting of the Association.

Notification of Representation: A club intending to be represented in the cup tournament shall notify the Association to that effect, through either the president, secretary or treasurer of the Association, at least one week prior to the opening of the meeting, and no club shall be allowed to compete which has not so entered, except by unanimous consent of the representatives of other clubs already entered.

In all cases a contestant must have the authority from his club to enter.

Entrance Fee: The entrance fee to the tournament shall be \$5.00 from each club, to be paid to the treasurer or, in his absence, to some other member of the Board of Managers, prior to the beginning of play.

Number of Rounds: The tournament shall be a "one round" tournament if there are more than four contestants; if there are three or four, it shall be a "two round" tourney, and if there are only two, they shall contest "best in five games" together.

Should there be but one contestant, he shall be declared the winner for that year.

Starting Play, Ties, etc.: Play in the tournament shall begin upon the first day of the meeting, and the schedule for sessions, hours of play, etc., shall be so arranged by the Cup Committee that there shall remain one full day (or, if possible, two) before the close of the meeting, in which a tie may be played off, should it occur.

Should a tie occur between two representatives, they shall play off together until one of them has won one game, provided, however, that if at the end of the period over which the meeting extends, no decision shall have been reached, no further play shall take place, and the cup shall be held by the Association for the ensuing year.

In playing off a tie in a two-round tourney, the players shall draw lots for the first move in the first game and then alternate.

In a one-round tourney, the player having had second move in the regularly scheduled game between the two tied players, shall have the move in the first game of the play-off.

Should a tie occur between three or more contestants they shall each play one more game with each other, if there be time before the close of the meeting (the same rule as above governing the first move); otherwise, the cup shall be held by the Association for the ensuing year and "no decision" be recorded.

No Decision in a Tournament: "No decision" in a tournament in any year shall be regarded as a break in the consecutive winning of the cup.

Rules Not Otherwise Provided For: All rules, regulations, etc., not covered by those herein named, shall be made by the Cup Committee prior to the beginning of play, or when occasion may require; they shall decide all points of dispute and have full control over the tournament, and their decision shall be final, excepting that a contesting player may enter a protest at the time against any decision of the committee, which shall be brought before the full Board of Managers for review, provided

that the club represented by such protesting player shall, within ten days of the close of the meeting, notify the board in writing, through the secretary of the Association, that it endorses the protest of its representative and desires action of the board upon it.

Cup Committee: Five members of the Board of Managers present at the opening of the Mid-summer Meeting shall constitute what is herein referred to as the Cup Committee.

Should more than five members of the board be present they shall decide among themselves, by lot or otherwise, which five shall serve as the committee; should there be less than five, those present shall make up the deficiency from other members of the Association present.

In the event of no member of the Board of Managers being present, the entire Cup Committee shall be chosen by the members of the Association present. No contestant for the cup shall in any case serve upon the committee.

Laws of the Game: The laws governing play shall be those adopted by the Association, when not in conflict with any of the foregoing rules.

Committee, { W. M. DE VISSER,
OSCAR P. HONEGGER,
GUSTAV A. BARTH.

New Jersey State Chess Association.

The New Jersey Chess Association will hold its thirteenth annual tournament in Jersey City on Washington's Birthday, February 22, 1898.

Through the courtesy of the Palma Club, its commodious and beautiful hall offers every inducement to make this occasion the greatest tournament in the history of the State.

The tournament committee desires to give a hearty welcome to its guests from all parts of the State, and they hope to be able to offer twenty suitable prizes for competition. They would be pleased to receive any prizes that might be donated in full, or subscriptions of a dollar or more toward such prizes. Prizes may be given for general competition or for any special achievement connected therewith. One dollar subscribed makes any resident of the State of New Jersey a member, with the right to compete in the tournament if he wishes.

The committee respectfully calls on Jersey City to support this effort for the most noble and most scientific and probably most ancient of games. The tournament committee is: Dr. H. S. Drayton, Warren Dixon, William Jones, H. E. Higgins, George O. Osborne, E. L. Stoddard, Dr. T. R. Chambers. Address Palma Club.—Jersey City *Journal*.

Literary Chess Problem.

FRANCIS O. BALLARD, INDIANAPOLIS, IND.

skilled	ter'd	are	of	those	and	mas	al
Las	mim	who	clus	ters	game	of	score
shades	and	Phil	Las	Pe	Sas	roy	ing
ic	ker	great	Mor	i	love	a	bove
taught	in	war	troft	Ca	phy	liv	thou
round	bat	Cha	vis	to	dor	a	and
rou	us	on	charmed	Stein	i	field	the
tle	thy	sek	thee	small	square	itz	ble

By beginning at the proper square with the Knight, that piece can be made to touch successively all the squares on the board at a single tour, and the syllables to form words falling into a verse of seven iambic lines.

The Llandudno Tournament.

THE annual tournament at Craigside Hydro, Llandudno, Wales, has become one of the most important of the amateur chess fixtures of Great Britain, and the meeting which was concluded this month was fully as interesting as that of 1897, when G. E. H. Bellingham, who later played on the Cable Match team, won first prize. There were two sections in the tournament this year, the first class including the Challenge Cup won by Mr. Bellingham, and a second class open to all.

The entries in the first class were Amos Burn, G. E. H. Bellingham, Mr. Dod, C. Y. C. Dawbarn, winner of the first prize in the second class last year, B. D. Wilmot, W. H. Gunston, E. O. Jones, E. Macdonald, C. H. Sherrard, the Rev. J. Owen, the famous "Alter" of Morphy's time, and G. A. Schott.

In the second class were Miss Finn and Mrs. Fagan, both of whom were in the Ladies' Congress last year, A. J. Mackenzie, C. F. Lewis, W. Collins, Mr. Clissold, Mr. Jones, of Dover, E. J. Brooks, and the Rev. E. Gates.

A handicap tournament was also played.

In the first class the prize winners were Amos Burn, first prize and the Challenge Cup; Bellingham, second; Jones, third; Wilmot, Schott, Owen, Sherrard, and Gunston in the order named.

Details of the other tournaments have not come to hand.

The able correspondent of the Birmingham *Gazette*, to whom we are indebted for accounts of the meeting, makes several ingenious summaries of the contestants, of which we quote two:

"Mr. Burn, like the experienced veteran he is, sits down to each game as though about to stand a regular siege. Nothing is omitted that is likely to conduce to his comfort, nothing is neglected that is likely to strengthen his play. He is an infinitesimal-advantage man; a modern player who has reduced chess almost to an exact science. He never attempts to do anything when there is nothing to be done, but is content to hold his own until the other man commits himself. He can be brilliant, when brilliancy pays, but he does not risk anything in the search for showy wins. When he sat down for his first game with Mr. Gunston, the famous mathematician from Cambridge, he disposed a small row of well-selected, well-cleaned, and well-seasoned briar pipes on the side of the chess-board nearest his heart; then laid by them in an attitude of preparation, a knife with a pipe-cleaner, seventeen blades, a corkscrew, and a bootjack; then disposed navy-cut, matches, ash-tray and spittoon in strong strategical positions, and, having by several inspections ascertained that everything was as he would have it, he heaved a sigh of placid contentment, and played Pawn to Queen Four. The effect of these elaborate preparations is perceptible in Mr. Burn's record. When other men with blocked pipes rage furiously together, pervading the precincts in search of someone with a wire, Mr. Burn

calmly takes his second pipe, or his third, as the case may be. When other men are distracted for lack of matches, Mr. Burn has them at his elbow, with every other appliance and appurtenance required for the successful prosecution of his object."

"Miss Finn has won golden opinions as a chess-player, as well as in every other way. She is always a strong player, but in pink is simply irresistible."

Following are interesting games.

Consultation game played previous to the opening of the tournaments:

Ruy Lopez.

Gunston and Jones. Bellingham and Wilmot.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—KKt 3
4 P—QB 3	4 B—Kt 2
5 P—Q 4	5 PxP
6 PxP	6 Kt—KB 3
7 Kt—B 3	7 Kt—K 2
8 P—K 5	8 K—KtQ 4
9 KtxKt	9 KtxKt
10 Q—Kt 3	10 Kt—K 2
11 Castles	11 Castles
12 B—Kt 5	12 P—QB 3
13 Q—R 3	13 P—B 3

Preferring to expose the King to accepting the changes which might follow R—K, with white's advanced Pawns.

14 B—B 4 ch	14 K—R sq
15 PxP	15 BxP
16 BxB	16 RxR
17 KR—K sq	17 Kt—B 4
18 P—Q 5	

An ingenious attempt to disorganize the Pawns preventing also P—Q 4

18 P—Q 3

19 Kt—Kt 5

With the possibility of PxP and Kt—B 7 ch, and in addition Q—KR 3

19 P—B 4	19 P—B 4
20 P—KR 4	20 P—KR 4

Obviously if Q—Q 2, R—K 8 ch leads to a speedy win.

21 Kt—K 6	21 BxKt
22 PxP	22 K—Kt 2
23 QR—Q	23 Q—K 2
24 B—Q 5	

Probably to prevent the eventual advance of the QP after Kt—Q 5 and R—Q sq.

24 R—QKt sq	24 R—QKt sq
25 Kt—Q 5	25 Kt—Q 5
26 P—Kt 3	26 P—Kt 3
27 K—R 2	27 K—R 2
28 RxBP!	28 RxBP!

29 KxR

White accepts the gift.

29 Q—B 3 ch

30 K—Kt !

The analysis of the other two possible moves is interesting. If 30 K—K sq, R—KB ; 31 R—

K 2! (If RxKt, black mates by Q—B 8 ch; 32 K—Q 2, R—B 7 ch, etc.) Q—B 8 ch; 32 K—Q 2, QxR ch; 33 K—B, R—B 8; 34 Q—Q 2. Now black exchanges Q and R and wins by Kt—B 4. If 34 RxR, black wins Pawns by the checks and eventually forces the game.

If 30 K—K 3, Q—Kt 4 ch; 31 K—Q 3, QxB; 32 Q—B 4, Q—KB 4 and white cannot avert the effect of P—Q 4.

By the text move white gains a slight advantage owing to his passed Pawn.

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------|
| 31 RxKt | 30 Kt—K 7 ch |
| 32 P—K 7 | 31 QxQ |
| 33 B—B 6 | 32 QxP |
| 34 P Queens | 33 P—B 5 |
| 35 BxR | 34 RxQ |
| 36 K—R 1 | 35 Q—B 4 ch |
| 37 R—K 6 | 36 P—B 6 |
| 38 BxP ch | 37 P—B 7 |
| 39 BxBP | 38 K—Kt 2 |
| 40 R (on K 6)xP | 39 QxB |
| 41 P—R 3 | 40 QxRP |
| 42 R—Q 7 ch | 41 P—Kt 4 |
| 43 R (on Q)—Q 6 ch | 42 K—B 3 |
| 44 R—Q 5 ch | 43 K—K 4 |
| 45 RxKRP | 44 K—K 5 |
| 46 R(R 5)—R 7 | 45 P—Kt 5 |
| 47 K—R 2 | 46 Q—R 8 ch |
| | 47 P—R 4 |

P—Kt 6 at first glance looks like a win, and so it is if white play RxP, P—Kt 7; black could not do better than a perpetual check; i. e., P—Kt 6; 48 R—QKt 7, P—Kt 7; 49 R—R 4 ch, followed by doubling the Rooks.

- | | |
|------------------|------------|
| 48 P—R 4 | 48 P—Kt 6 |
| 49 R(R 7)—K 7 ch | 49 K—B 4 |
| 50 R—B 7 ch | 50 K—Kt 5! |

The losing move; K—Kt 3 stops the checking.

- | | |
|--------------|--------|
| 51 R—Kt 7 ch | 51 KxP |
|--------------|--------|

The moves at this stage were made under time pressure, as it was midnight and the proprietor threatened to put out both lights and players.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 52 R—Kt 3! | 52 Q—Q Kt 8 |
| 53 R—R 7 ch! | 53 QxR |
| 54 R—R 3 ch | 54 K—Kt 4 |
| 55 RxQ | 55 P—R 5 |
| 56 R—Q Kt 7 | Resigns |

The following from the cup tournament shows how even a veteran may be tripped up by injudicious advance of Pawns:

Zukertort opening.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| White. | Black. |
| Mr. Owen. | Mr. Schott. |
| 1 Kt—KB 3 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 Kt—KB 3 |
| 3 P—QKt 3 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 B—Kt 2 | 4 B—Kt 5 |
| 5 Kt—K 5 | 5 P—K 3 |
| 6 P—KB 3 | 6 B—R 4 |
| 7 P—KKt 4 | 7 KtxKt |
| 8 PxKt | 8 KtxP |
| 9 PxKt | 9 Q—R 5 ch |
| 10 K—Q 2 | 10 Q—Kt 4 ch |
| 11 P—K 3 | 11 BxP |
| 12 R—Kt sq | 12 B—B 4 |

- | | |
|-----------|---------------|
| 13 Q—K sq | 13 P—Q 5 |
| 14 K—B sq | 14 Castles QR |
| 15 B—QR 3 | 15 PxP |
| 16 BxB | 16 P—K 7 ch |
| 17 Kt—Q 2 | 17 RxKt |
| 18 Q—Kt 3 | 18 R—Q 6 ch |
| 19 B—K 3 | 19 RxB |
| Resigns | |

Mr. Schott's combination may not be sound, but there can be no doubt as to its brilliancy. Comments are superfluous after white's error on the seventh move.

A specimen from the second class tournament. Miss Finn played with better judgment than her opponent. The notes are from the Birmingham *Gazette*.

Ruy Lopez.

- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| Miss Finn. | Mr. C. F. Lewis. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—KB 3 | 2 Kt—QB 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Castles | 4 KtxP |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 Q—K 2 | 6 Kt—Q 3 |
| 7 BxKt | 7 KtPxP |
| 8 PxP | 8 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 9 Kt—Q 4 | 9 Castles |
| 10 R—Q sq | 10 Q—K |
| 11 Kt—B 3 | 11 B—B 4 |
| 12 B—B 4 | 12 Kt—Q sq |
| 13 Kt—K 4 | 13 BxKt |
| 14 RxB | 14 Kt—K 3 |
| 15 Q—Kt 4! | 15 Q—Kt 4! |

Miss Finn plays in capital style. If 15 Kt xR, then Kt—B 6 ch.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 15 K—R sq | 15 K—R sq |
| 16 R—Q 3 | 16 P—Q 4 |
| 17 Kt—Kt 5 | 17 P—KR 3 |
| 18 KtxKt | 18 PxKt? |
| 19 R—R 3 | 19 R—B 2 |
| 20 Q—Kt 6 | 20 Q—Kt 6 |

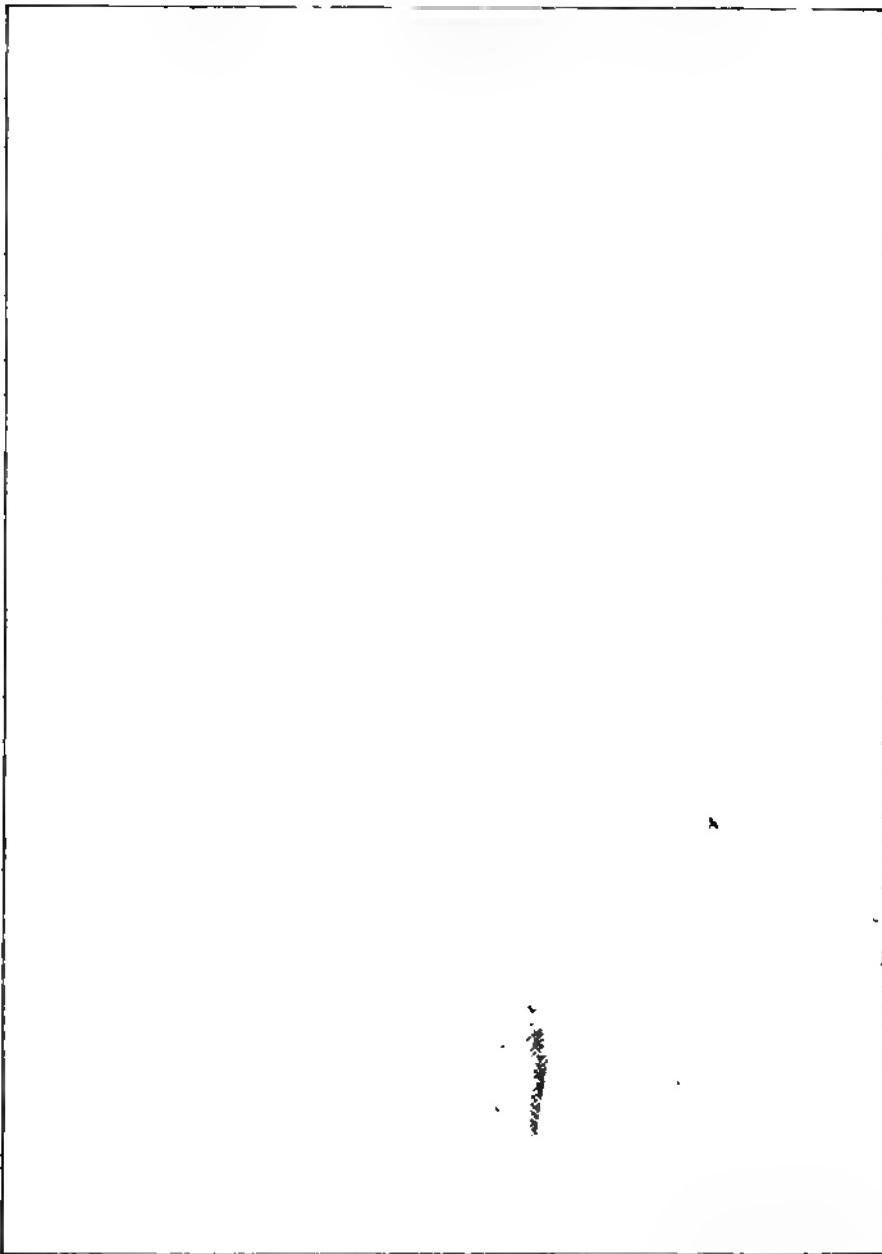
BxP is perhaps good enough, even now, and in several variations wins, because of the cramped position of the black Q pieces and the possibility of getting the white QR up in time to win, after the exchange of K Rooks. But Miss Finn was wise to choose a simpler and more certain line of play, which has the advantage of indisputable soundness.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 21 Q—Kt 3 | 20 R—K 2 |
| 22 R—Q sq | 21 B—Q 2 |
| 23 R—Q 3 | 22 P—B 4? |
| 24 R—KB 3 | 23 P—B 5 |
| | 24 B—B 3 |

For several moves black has seemed unconscious of the danger. Alas! unconscious of his doom. The little victim plays. Probably he does nothing because there is nothing to be done.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 25 Q—R 4 | 25 Q—Q 2 |
| 26 BxP! | 26 PxP |
| 27 QxP ch | 27 R—R 2 |
| 28 R—B 8 ch | Resigns |

Now it comes. Bravo, Miss Finn!



Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess.

VIII.

John W. Griggs.

The genial Governor of New Jersey, who is just about to give up his position to accept a higher one under the administration at Washington, has been a consistent admirer of chess for many years ; and who will say that the talent for chess maneuvres has not been used to advantage on the chequered field of politics ? Mr. Griggs was at one time president of the Paterson Chess Club, and president of the New Jersey State Chess Association, and has played in the State tournaments. In accepting the post of Attorney General, we doubt not that Mr. Griggs will have the good wishes of all chess players.

S. Tinsley on Problem Building.

The development of the theory of problem construction in recent years is one of the most remarkable facts connected with the extension of the knowledge and practice of chess. Originally, no doubt, the chess problem was regarded as something in the nature of a puzzle, and the old problemists constructed their positions in such a way that this theory was to some extent fostered. To-day no problemist thinks seriously of composing a problem in the nature of a puzzle pure and simple. The chess problem, in its opening, afterplay and finale, is regarded, by idealists, at least, as a work of art and a thing of beauty. Hence several leading composers have written on the subject, more or less elaborately, and have propounded theories which in principle are followed the world over. On minor points there may be differences of opinion, but in the main the following principles hold good everywhere to-day:

1. The key must be elegant and subtle.
2. The play arising out of the various defences must be of a pleasing nature.
3. The final or the mating positions must be such as to strike the imagination.

The obvious difficulty of combining each of these features and yet producing an original work will be at once obvious and will be found the more perplexing in actual practice by the inexperienced. No doubt a perfect conception is seldom fully realized, though many compositions by the masters of the art of construction are simply amazing on account of their depth and finish. All the charming effects that the various movements of the chessmen in combination can produce are brought into play to please the imagination; and clearly the finest features of chess are illustrated to perfection in this, which has come to be regarded by many as the poetry of the game.

In regard to the leading feature, the key, let it be understood at starting that this need not of necessity be deeply concealed, especially if the real play of the problem—the variations—are generally of a charming nature. Naturally, a well-concealed key, presenting the feature of difficulty, is usually an attraction. But it may be so difficult as to shut out the inexperienced altogether. This consummation is not desirable, especially as moderate students are too prone, in such cases, to fix confidently upon some mere plausible "try" and thus miss the whole point of an elaborately planned composition. A solution fails altogether if it neglects a single point in the defences.

After the key the variations, or afterplay produced by the various defences at black's disposal, are the chief and sometimes the real feature. Black must, in one word, be invested with certain powers, but none of these will be allowed to frustrate the design of mating him in a given number of moves. Their chief effect will be to produce varied play and bring into operation all white's forces with charming effect. It should be almost needless to add—but on this point much misconception prevails—that neither in the key nor in the variations must there be any ugly or forcible play.

Checks and captures are only very rarely allowed as keys and never in competitions, and even in the afterplay such moves are only regarded as unpleasant necessities. As to the final of mating positions, the following, given by Mr. A. A. F. Mackenzie, furnishes a good illustration of a pure and pretty mate:

White (four pieces).—K at Q 7, R at KB 4, B at QB, Pawn at Q 2. Black.—K at K 4. White mates on the move.

Duals, usually regarded as defects, are produced when white (to play) has more than one course of action open to him. It is hardly necessary to observe that there must be in all cases but one key move; but, further, in the variations it is well for the defence, in its main features at least, to produce but one possible continuation or mate for white to adopt.

A knowledge of these leading elementary principles will enable the ordinary chess student to steer clear of many pitfalls into which novices fall in their first attempts.—London *Times*.

Utica vs. Syracuse.

A match by telephone was played December 17 between Utica and Syracuse, New York, which was watched with interest by experts of both cities. Two games were played, three players of each city at each table consulting.

The players at the first game were: Utica—Charles E. Watson, Walter Ballou, R. J. Guckemus, N. Weber. Syracuse—James Cantwell, G. M. Cheney, J. Howard Stoddard, E. C. Wright. The players at the second game were: Utica—J. F. Searle, David Foster, L. M. Thomson, Bernard Foster. Syracuse—Rev. S. R. Calthrop, A. T. Wallon, A. L. Wallon, T. P. Rhodes, Joseph Green.

The moves were transmitted by telephone and telegraph, the same wire being used for the two instruments.

At the first game, an Evans Gambit, Utica played white, the Syracuse players having the move at board two, a French defense. At 2 A. M. the games were only in the middle stage and all agreed to call the match unfinished.

A Class for Chess Study.

A couple of years ago, a class in the study of chess was carried on very successfully at the Y. M. C. A., Huntingdon, Pa. A number of new players learned the game, many of whom have attained considerable skill. Two correspondence games were played with E. S. Maguire of Philadelphia, the Y. M. C. A. class winning both games.

The class was resumed on December 30. The first three or four lessons were devoted to the rudiments of the game for the benefit of beginners, after which some of the principal openings will be taken up, and as thorough a study made of them as the knowledge of the leader makes possible. Tournaments, consultation games, and perhaps correspondence games will be arranged. The class is free, and all persons are invited to join, and to send their names to the leader, W. B. Simpson.—Huntingdon, Pa., *Journal*.

By the death of Charles A. Gilberg, chess has lost a sincere friend, one who filled a unique place among its votaries, and one to whose memory, when justice is done, tributes sufficiently eulogistic can never be paid.

The imperfections of men are like the clouds which pass before the sun. In the occasional shadow the brightness and warmth are not so vivid, but when twilight has come and the light sinks beneath the horizon, memory pictures only the glory of the cloudless noon.

Charles Alexander Gilberg was born in Camden, New Jersey, June 17, 1835. His parents moved to Hoboken, in the same State, when he was very young, and his early years were spent in and around New York City. He was graduated from the College of the City of New York, and became a clerk in a mercantile house; later he entered the house of Thos. J. Owen & Co. as an employee, and with that steadiness which was one of his most marked characteristics he rose to become a partner and eventually the managing partner in the firm. The business was largely in Cuban products, and the recent troubles in the island had a depressing influence upon Mr. Gilberg and probably greatly affected his health. In 1890 Mr. Gilberg was forced to undergo the operation of lithotomy, from which he suffered for several years thereafter, and in the last few years he seemed to be affected by slight ailments. He was at the Manhattan Chess Club the night before his death and complained then of illness. He was found dead in bed the following morning, January 21.

In chess Mr. Gilberg found that pleasure which is the heritage of the intelligent mind. To him its beauty ever appealed, and to further its interests he spared neither strength nor time. One of his first recollections of home life was of his father and mother playing chess; but while it was a constant companion of the household, he did not learn the moves until 1855, when he was about twenty years of age, and even then seemed not to acquire the habit until he was drawn into club life at the time of Paul Morphy's return from Europe in 1859. In that year he joined the old New York Chess Club, which met in the University building on Washington Square. He soon took his proper place among the members and was early acknowledged to be one of the rising players. He formed a strong friendship for Morphy, and in later years, with the co-operation of Napoleon Marache, assisted Morphy in the collection and publishing of his games.

It was in the problem world that Mr. Gilberg found his affinity, and his devotion to the "poetry of chess" was as constant as ever a goddess could demand. His first problem was built in 1861, and in the years which have flitted by since then he composed several hundred positions, many of them of the highest form of the art. He filled the position of judge in many tournaments, and was sought for constantly for that arduous work, as he was universally acknowledged to be eminently fitted by natural talent to criticise the compositions of others. In the composition of fourfold problems, a difficult form, he was particularly noted.



He has left a monument of his genius in the problem art in the beautiful book, "Crumbs from the Chess Board," which is made up of 200 selections from his compositions. It was published for distribution among his friends in 1892, and is valued by fortunate possessors.

In executive life Mr. Gilberg has done great service to chess. During the forty years in which he has spent much of his time in the clubs, more than ten years were in the capacity of president. In 1865 Mr. Gilberg became a resident of Brooklyn, and in 1868 accepted the presidency of the old Brooklyn Chess Club. He retained his membership in the old New York Chess Club, and was one of the early members of the Manhattan Chess Club, its successor. He joined the Danites Chess Club, which was one of the most enjoyable social clubs Brooklyn has had, and when that was merged into the present Brooklyn Chess Club in 1886 he added his name to the list of organizers. In 1889 Mr. Gilberg became president of the Brooklyn Chess Club, and in the same year president of the New York State Chess Association. He was president of the State Association for three years, giving way to the present leader, Howard J. Rogers, but he retained the presidency of the Brooklyn organization until 1895, when J. T. Marean succeeded him. In 1897 he accepted the presidency of the Manhattan Chess Club, and had been re-elected for a second term a month before his death. During his incumbency of the executive positions the organizations made great strides in membership and position in the chess world, mainly due to his constant care and active leadership.

Mr. Gilberg was one of the compilers, in 1865, of the "American Chess Nuts" with Eugene B. Cook and W. R. Henry; and, with Loyd, Cook, Waterbury, Allen, Henry and others, bore the expense of the publication of that great collection of American problems.

The connection of Mr. Gilberg with the Fifth American Chess Congress in 1880, and his munificent act in the finishing up of the work of that Congress, are remembered by chess

players with gratitude. He was treasurer, and when the time came for publishing the "Book of the Congress" which had been pledged by the Committee, there were no funds. With the honor which was his natural endowment, he personally prepared the book and paid the cost of it himself, the amount expended being not far from \$1000. The work of preparation alone would have been sufficient contribution to the cause of chess, as the Book of the Fifth Congress includes records of the previous Congresses played in this country and biographies of leading players, the collection of which must have been accomplished only after great labor.

Mr. Gilberg's love for chess induced him to gather its records, and early in his career he commenced the collection of the great library of chess literature which was his pride in recent years. It is seldom that a bibliophile possesses, as Mr. Gilberg did, the habit of order. His library was in the most perfect condition as to arrangement and cataloguing, and while the number of volumes of books and collections of manuscripts, photographs, curios, scrap-books, clippings and all other things in which chess was even mentioned, must have reached into the thousands, he could place his hand upon anything at a moment's notice.

Chess has few friends so constant; he was ever ready to aid anything that tended to spread a knowledge of the game, and his name was perhaps as well known in every part of the world where chess is played as any amateur that ever lived.

"In the usual month's record of chess events is an obituary notice of the Rev. E. J. Huntsman, president of the Sheffield Association, who died on November 11. He was the rector of a village church far away from towns and railways, and from any facilities for indulging in his favorite pastime. Up to a very advanced age he often went to Sheffield solely for the purpose of playing chess, returning home in the early hours of the morning, after a long journey by rail and road."—Manchester (England) *Evening News*.

Notes.

The committee of the City of London Chess Club has under consideration a proposal to hold a quadrangular tourney, to be played on the lines adopted at St. Petersburg, in 1896, when the competitors were Lasker, Steinitz, Pillsbury, and Tchigorin, who finished in the order named. In the present case the players who will be invited are Charousek (winner of the recent international tourney at Berlin), Caro, Atkins, and Bellingham, and each player will be expected to contest four or five games with each of the three other players.—Montreal *Gazette*.

A tournament with three entries, Barrington, Davis, and Dossenbach, was played recently at

the Buffalo Y. M. C. A. Chess Club, and won by Davis. The three players have challenged Thornton, Wilcox, and Underwood, of the Buffalo Chess Club.

There is a movement on foot in the Detroit Chess and Checker Club to try and get up a championship cup to be played for by the clubs of Michigan.

Charles Nelson, of East Bowdoinham, is said to be one of the best checker and chess players in the country, and has met and defeated many players of well-known reputation, not only in Maine, but in Boston, New York, and other cities.—Bangor, Me., *Commercial*.

The New York *Sun's* correspondent at Vienna writes that all arrangements for the international masters' tournament in that city, in June and July, have been completed. Twenty contestants will compete. The Vienna Chess Club offers ten principal prizes, which will be to the value of \$1200, \$800, \$500, \$300, \$200, \$160, \$140, \$120, \$100, and \$80, respectively. Furthermore, Baron Albert de Rothschild will award three prizes valued at \$80, \$60, and \$40 for the most brilliant games, and Herr Leopold Trebitsch will give three prizes to the non-prize takers who score the most wins. These will amount to \$60, \$40, and \$20. The thirty-eight rounds will be played at the rate of five each week. Intending competitors, however, are requested to send the entries not later than March 31, as no additional ones will be received after this date. The committee will announce on April 15, at the latest, which of the entries it will accept.

No entrance fee will be charged, but a deposit of fifty gulden, or about \$20, will have to be made along with the application for a place in the ring. All deposits will be returned to those who are not fortunate enough to be accepted as players and to the contestants at the end of the tournament. The deposit is demanded as a guarantee that a man will play all the scheduled games; otherwise the committee will have the right to keep the money. Each player will contest two games with every other one.

*

LONDON vs. YORKSHIRE.—One of the most interesting matches that have been played in England for several years was contested between eight players representing the City of London Chess Club and the same number of representatives of the Yorkshire Chess Association. The match was played by telephone on December 18, the London team being at the City of London Club rooms, 19 Nicholas Lane, and the Yorkshire players at the Grand Restaurant, Leeds. Mr. I. M. Brown, the able editor of the *British Chess Magazine*, was in charge of the Yorkshire end of the match, Mr. J. Walter Russell, secretary of the City of London Chess Club, taking the management of the London arrangements.

Three of the London players, Jacobs, Cole and Trenchard, have played on British teams in cable matches with the United States, and Dr. Smith was on the reserve list in one. The Yorkshire players were representative of the Association and the games themselves were excellently played.

J. H. Blackburne acted as referee, L. Hoffer was umpire for Yorkshire at the London Club, and Clifford Kitchen, treasurer of the Yorkshire Association, acted in the same capacity at

Leeds for the London players. The time limit was twenty moves an hour.

The final score was City of London Chess Club 3, Yorkshire 0, drawn 5. Following is the pairing, the London players having the move at boards 1, 3, 5 and 7.

	City of London.	Yorkshire.
Dr. F. S. Smith	½	James Rayner..... ½
Herbert Jacobs	½	W. Atkinson
T. Physick.....	1	J. E. Hall
H. W. Trenchard..	½	F. P. Wildman
H. H. Cole.....	1	P. R. Clifford..... 0
W. Ward.....	1	H. Gray..... 0
M. Kaizer.....	½	J. A. Woollard..... ½
A. E. Tietjen.....	½	Seth Ward, Jr..... ½
Total.....	$5\frac{1}{2}$	Total..... $2\frac{1}{2}$

*

TWO-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNAMENT.—The tournament will be open to English and foreign problemists for two-move direct mate positions, to be published in *The Kentish Mercury*, Greenwich, England.

The problems must be clearly set out on proper diagrams, with mottoes for publication, solutions and all necessary information. Author's names and addresses must be given, but not for publication until the award is made.

Any competitor may submit three problems, subject to the following conditions: The problems must be original and his own composition. The author must abide by the decision of the chess editor if he declines to publish any problem, or if the entries are too numerous to allow of more than two diagrams from any competitor. Any obviously defective or unsuitable position may be excluded. No diagrams returned.

Entries will close for Great Britain on March 31, and problems from abroad must be posted by April 30.

The award will be made and published after the tourney is completed, and *The Kentish Mercury* guarantees the following prizes: 1st, 10s.; 2d, 8s.; 3d, 7s.; 4th, 6s.; 5th, 5s.; 6th, 5s.; 7th, 4s.; 8th, 2s.6d.; 9th, 2s.6d.; 10th, 2s.6d.

The 8th, 9th and 10th prizes may be regarded as consolation to any who may be meritorious, yet outside the prize list proper.

The publication will begin April 1, and may commence March 4, if the principal entries have then arrived.

Every effort will be made in the award to place the positions in fair order of merit, and leading experts and solvers will be consulted; but the chess editor's decision will be final in every case, and competitors bind themselves to accept that decision as regards the awards and all matters not specially referred to in the rules.

Address all communications: Chess Editor, *The Kentish Mercury*, Greenwich, England.

Chess by Correspondence

Play has commenced in the correspondence tournament of the Canadian Chess Association with the following grouping :

Group A.—E. H. Rene, St. Hyacinthe ; L. Belair, Nicolet ; L. Desjarlais, Sherbrooke ; Alb. Belleville, Three Rivers ; G. Breeze, Montreal ; Wm. Stewart, Lancaster ; Alf. Porter, St. John, N. B.

Group B.—Gus. Richer, St. Hyacinthe ; J. A. Dubreuil, Maisonneuve ; P. F. Pinsonneault, Three Rivers ; J. A. Musgrave, Ottawa ; C. E. Grant, Orillia ; E. E. Kent, Montreal ; W. Braithwaite, Toronto

Group C.—A. M. Snellgrove, Orillia ; W. C. Eddis, Toronto ; the Rev. G. H. Broughall, Port Hope ; the Rev. J. H. Talbot, Oshawa ; A. L. Kent, Montreal ; F. P. Betts, London ; F. Holder, Aylmer, W.

Group D.—P. H. Punshon, Oshawa ; Thos. Taylor, Toronto ; J. A. Howell, Petrolia ; W. F. Jones, Belleville ; G. Kent, Montreal ; C. F. Street, Ottawa ; C. H. McGee, Brockville.

Group E.—C. A. Boivin, St. Hyacinthe ; C. D. Corbould, Orillia ; L. C. Wilson, Ottawa ; J. W. Dafoe, Belleville ; J. E. Lamé, Montreal ; A. Gravelle, Renfrew ; F. Jemmett, Prescott.

Group F.—A. Archambault, St. Hyacinthe ; A. K. Blackadar, Ottawa ; D. Thomson, Orillia ; J. Fish, Toronto ; G. Fax, Belleville ; U. J. Flack, Sydenham ; William Hazle, Brantford.

Group G.—C. F. Millard, Coldwater ; M. Sheppard, Toronto ; I. Day, Orillia ; J. Ashworth, Bracebridge ; R. B. Smith, Petrolia ; J. S. Hale, Ottawa ; W. P. McCarthy, Prescott.

Group H.—Dr. R. M. Mitchell, Dundalk ; Dr. I. G. Cranston, Arnprior ; Dr. W. C. Kennedy, Orillia ; Dr. T. E. Kaiser, Oshawa ; Dr. J.

Galloway, Beaverton ; Dr. I. Ryall, Hamilton ; Dr. Valois, Montreal.

When these groups have completed their rounds, the winners will play a final round.

The score to date in the match between the Orillia Chess Club, of Canada, and the P. N. C. A., is :

	United States.	Canada.
W. P. Shipley	1	D. Thomson..... 0
J. J. Jellett.....½	½	Dr. A. Harvie..... ½
G. A. L'Ho'm'de.....½	½	A. T. Stephen'n..... ½
C. C. McKecknie.....½	½	I. Day ½
Dr. B. Hesse..... 1	1	A. M. Snellg've..... 0
F. B. Walker..... 1	1	H. M. Christie..... 0

Total.. 4½ Total..... 1½

The Americans played black in each of the above games.

A chess match has been going on for some time by correspondence between a number of German-American players in this city and a chess club in Bremen, Germany. Two games were contested simultaneously. No stipulations were made as to the time allowed for consideration, but the moves were exchanged within reasonable time. One of the games, a Ruy Lopez, has just been won by the New Yorkers. It lasted for about two years and five months. The leading players for New York were A. Jaburg and H. Heinecke.

In the second game the German players adopted a Scotch Gambit. The position is slightly in favor of Bremen, but the Americans ought to wriggle out with a draw and thus win the match.—Philadelphia *Ledger*.

LITERATURE

THE RICE GAMBIT.—A monograph has just been issued by G. P. Putnam's Sons on the gambit which was originated, or rather discovered, by Prof. Isaac L. Rice, of New York, ex-president of the Manhattan Chess Club, and umpire for the British Chess Club in the cable matches with Brooklyn. It is a 24-page pamphlet and is edited by S. Lipschuetz. The origin of the gambit and its development can not be better described than by the author's prefatory note. Mr. Rice says:

“ During the winter of 1890-91, I had the privilege of playing a long series of practice

games with Mr. William Steinitz, in the course of which I frequently essayed the Kieseritzky Gambit. Mr. Steinitz was of the opinion that the attack could find no satisfactory continuation against the following :

White	Black
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—KB 4	2 PxP
3 Kt—KB 3	3 P—KKt 4
4 P—KR 4	4 P—Kt5
5 Kt—K5	5 Kt—KB 3
6 B—B 4	6 P—Q 4
7 PxP	7 B—Q 3

8 P—Q 4 8 Kt—R 4
 Followed by
 9 P—QB 4

"In the course of these games I made many attempts to discover a winning move for white, but without success. Nevertheless, the problem interested me so much that, whenever I had the opportunity, I played the Kieseritzsky Gambit. I did not deviate from known lines until the spring of 1893, when I tried the innovation of 9 BxP, followed by Castling

"This I found led to a quite protracted attack, which seemed to offer some winning chances. Among others, Mr Reichhelm noticed it and published a short account of it in the Philadelphia *Times* of June 7, 1893, under the heading, "The Rice Attack." I finally became convinced, however, that the sacrifice was not sound.

"Notwithstanding these failures, I did not abandon my efforts; and about a year ago it occurred to me that the Knight and not the Bishop should be sacrificed

"After some private analysis, I ventured upon

the innovation in off-hand games at the Manhattan Chess Club, enlisting as opponents some of the best players of that club. As a result of these games, I felt justified in the conclusion that the sacrifice secured at least an even, if not a better, game for white, and that therefore it was sound. I then was fortunate enough to interest Mr. S. Lipschuetz, who made a thorough analysis of the gambit with me, testing the same in numerous contests over the board. By reason of this analysis, so many novel positions were brought about that I thought the chess world generally might like to become acquainted with the new continuation; and, as Mr. Lipschuetz kindly consented to act as editor, I decided to publish.

"If the analysis in the following pages stands the test of criticism, the effect, in my estimation, will not only be favorable to the Kieseritzsky Gambit, but will go far to establish the soundness of the King's Gambit in general."

The price of the book is 25 cents, and may be obtained from the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

The inter-club championship prize offered by the Montreal Chess Club to those who took part in last winter's inter-club contests has been won by Mr. R. Short, who played with Westmount. He tied in the tournament with Mr. J. Fish, who played with the Y. M. C. A., and by direction of the committee an extra series of three games between these two players was begun, of which Mr. Short won the first two.

There are fourteen entries for the annual handicap tournament of the Montreal Club, nearly all first and second class players, so that the games are being watched with a great deal of interest.

The Circle St. Denis has two tournaments on hand, and is indulging considerably in the rather trying luxury of telegraphic matches. The next engagement is with the Three Rivers Club on January 21.

The annual tournament of the St. John, N. B., Club is drawing to a conclusion, the tie for first place being in process of decision.

The secretary of the Canadian Chess Association reports that it has now over fifty members, and is making very satisfactory progress. The tourney, of which particulars have already been published, promises to be a success.—Montreal *Gazette*.

An interesting match was played January 13, between teams of fourteen men representing the University of Toronto and the Young Men's Christian Association. As the first match be-

tween the two clubs resulted in a tie, great interest was aroused by this return game. The result was a score of 19 to 9 in favor of the Young Men's Christian Association. The team representing the latter club was composed of Messrs. Saunders, Fish, Eddis, Branton, Punchar, Musgrave, Willans, Powell, Stark, Kaney, W. Brown, Crompton, Cameron and Webber.

The following represented the University: Messrs. Mavor, F. Brown, Brethour, Hunter, Narraway, W. Brown, W. Shenstone, F. Shenstone, Keith, Groves, Forbes, Alexander, Ben Oliel and Auld.

At a meeting held at Winnipeg, December 20 arrangements were made for the second all-comers' tourney for the championship of the Northwest to be held during bonspiel week. This competition is open to residents of Canada from Port Arthur to the coast. A handsome challenge cup trophy was given last year by Mr. E. L. Drewry. This cup has to be won twice before becoming the property of any player; six other prizes will be also offered for competition. Last year the trophy was carried off by Mr. R. J. Spencer, of Winnipeg. The rules and regulations adopted by the committee to govern the play in this tourney are entirely different to those of last year, and are, with a few alterations, the same as used for the Dominion chess championship meeting at Orillia in July last.—Montreal *Gazette*.



The first tournament of the Bryn Mawr Chess Club was completed January 15, the college cup being won for the Class of 1901, by Miss Edith Houghton, who will nominally retain the cup in her possession until the next tournament, which will take place in April. When the result was announced to the students, Miss Houghton and the Class of 1901 were cheered to the echo, and sung to with great enthusiasm. The cup will stand in the library.

The University of Michigan Chess Club has organized. The officers for 1898 are: President, R. B. Griffith; vice-president, J. Bowen; secretary, A. Backus; treasurer, A. Backus. Committee for tournaments and correspondence games, W. D. Herrick, J. Bowen, R. B. Griffith.

Games in the second annual tournament of the New York Interscholastic Chess League will be commenced February 2. The schools which will have representatives in the tournament are the Columbia Grammar, De La Salle, Sachs, and Hamilton. Each school will be represented by two players, and the tournament will be played on the rules of the Intercollegiate tournament. The players are: Columbia Grammar, Engels and McKenna; De La Salle, Lebaire and Lavery; Sachs, Arnstein and Wertheimer; Hamilton, Briggs and Matteson. Dr. Moore, of Columbia Grammar School, will be referee. Play will continue for six days, one round being contested each day. The pairing is:

February 2—Arnstein vs. Engles; McKenna vs. Wertheimer; Lavery vs. Briggs; Matteson vs. Lebaire.

February 3—Wertheimer vs. Lebaire; Lavery vs. Arnstein; Engles vs. Matteson; Briggs vs. McKenna.

February 4—Arnstein vs. Briggs; Matteson vs. Wertheimer; Engles vs. Lavery; Lebaire vs. McKenna.

February 9—McKenna vs. Arnstein; Wertheimer vs. Engles; Briggs vs. Lebaire; Matteson vs. Lavery.

February 9—Lebaire vs. Arnstein; Wertheimer vs. Lavery; Briggs vs. Engles; McKenna vs. Matteson.

February 11—Arnstein vs. Matteson; Briggs vs. Wertheimer; Engles vs. Lebaire; Lavery vs. McKenna.

A trophy will be awarded to the school winning the largest number of games, and a medal to each of the three players with the highest scores.

In the Annual Tournament of the Baltimore City College Chess Club, the scores to January 6, are:

	Won.	Lost.
B. A. Bernstein	5	0
G. Justus Dohme.....	7	1
Hugh A. Hackett.....	5	1
John S. Bridges, Jr.....	5	1
Ogle Marbury.....	3	1
Thomas G. Cook.....	4	2
M. W. Aaronson.....	4	2
Arthur E. Miller.....	5	3
Harvey B. Stone.....	3	4
John A. Addison.....	2	3
William N. Fooks.....	2	4
Jacob L. Rosenstein.....	1	5
Simon B. Bransky	1	5
Charles F. Meyer.....	1	7
T. Wesley Glocker.....	1	7

The Hindu Chess Club was organized about eight weeks ago in Worcester, Mass., being composed mostly of members of the Class of '90 of the Classical High School. Since that time a chess tournament has been in progress among the members, prizes to be awarded to those standing first at the end of the competition.

At the end of seven weeks of play, the standing of the members with per cent. of games won is as follows: Fuller, 813; Sawin, 763; Legg, 714; Manning, 675; Brierly, 571; Turner, 300; Johnson, 179; Spaulding, 71; Madden, 63.

Vanderbilt University, Tennessee, has some very good chess players among its students who indulge in the game at off-hand. Several of the faculty are also fond of the game. The annual match with Sewanee will soon take place, and it will be remembered that Vanderbilt came out victorious last spring. The same team will likely represent the university to defend the championship. In E. S. Jones and Mr. McClelland are found two very able chessists, and there is little danger of Vanderbilt losing her laurels should these two again be chosen to uphold the honors of the university.—Nashville *American*.

The chess tournament, which has been in progress at the University at Charlottesville, Virginia, for the past ten days, is about half over, and Professor R. H. Dabney still holds the lead by a comfortable margin, with Mr. G. W. Olivier in second place.

BISHOPS CHESS CLUB.

The Championship Tournament of the Bishops Chess Club, of Brooklyn, was commenced early in January with the following entries : B. C. Selover, Jr., E. W. Tyler, E. L. Savage, S. F. Barnett, C. C. Perpall, Jr., F. Tolles, J. Early, E. C. Worcester.

BOY'S CHESS CLUB.

The Boy's Chess Club, of Atlanta, has just been formed. It is made up mainly of the High School boys of Atlanta, and a few Grammar School boys. Meetings are held in the Public Library.

The youngest member of the club, and perhaps the most expert chess player for his age in Georgia, is Master Robert Williams, who, although only ten years of age, has been known to win his game squarely upon its merits from opponents who are grown men.

The members of the club are as follows : Will Solomon, John Peak, Roscoe Bachelor, George Jordan, Henley Abbott, Rogers Stratton, Robert Williams, Mortimer Mason, Francis Williams, Howell Erminger and Arthur Williams.

BROOKLYN CHESS CLUB.

The championship tournament of the Brooklyn Chess Club is nearing an end. Marshall leads with a clear score of seven wins, Ruth being second, with seven and one-half and one-half loss, Napier third, with seven wins and one loss. The handicap tournament is progressing slowly. One of the recent visitors was Moses Sussman, the junior of the Boston Chess Club. In games with Marshall and Napier, Master Sussman made a creditable showing, but hardly demonstrated an equality. Marshall has been challenged to a match by Julius Finn, of the Cosmopolitan Chess Club.

BROOKLYN CHESS LEAGUE.

Steady progress has been made in the matches of the Brooklyn Chess League during January. One of the pleasant incidents of the month has been the receipt of a gift from Miron J. Hazeltine, the veteran chess editor of the New York *Chopper*, of which he writes :

"Miron's Prize—Desiring to express his appreciation in such way as he can of the praiseworthy efforts to promote chess put forth by the originators of the Brooklyn Chess League, Miron offers a copy of the German Handbuch, fifth edition, in original paper cover, as a prize to the club which shall come out second in the present gratifyingly spirited and successful tournament. We admit some hesitancy in offering it, but are reassured by the hearty response of

President Clay, who is pleased to write thus : 'This donation would be most acceptable to the league and add much to the interest in the contest, particularly as coming from one so highly respected as yourself by every American chess player.' Thanks."

The results of matches to January 22 are :

Caxton 3 vs. Progressive 3; Knights 4 vs. Prospect Park Y. M. C. A. 2; Pillsbury Amateur 3½ vs. Bishops 2½; Castle 1 vs. Boys' High School 5; Manual Training High School 6 vs. Central Y. M. C. A. 0; Exchange 4 vs. Steinitz 2; Dutch Arms 4 vs. Progressive 2; Prospect Park Y. M. C. A. 0 vs. Exchange 6; Caxton 5 vs. Pillsbury Amateur 1; Manual Training High School 2 vs. Boys' High School 4; Steinitz 2 vs. Bishops 4; Knights 6 vs. Castle 0; Caxton 1 vs. Exchange 5; Central Y. M. C. A. 4 vs. Progressive 2; Pillsbury Amateur 5 vs. Dutch Arms 1; Exchange 6 vs. Castle 0; Progressive 2 vs. Manual Training High School 4; Bishops 5 vs. Prospect Park Y. M. C. A. 1; Castle ½ vs. Manual Training High School 5½.

The standing of the clubs to date is :

Clubs.	Matches		Games	
	Won.	Lost.	Won.	Lost.
Bishops	4	1	23½	6½
Boys' High School.....	4	1	19	11
Castle.....	0	6	3½	32½
Caxton.....	3½	1½	19½	10½
Central Y. M. C. A	1	3	6	18
Dutch Arms..	2½	1½	12	12
Exchange.....	6	0	31	5
Knights.....	3	1	17½	6½
Man. Tr. High School	3	3	22	14
Pillsbury Amateur.....	2	3	15	15
Progressive	½	5½	9	27
P. P. Y. M. C A	1½	3½	10	20
Steinitz.....	½	3½	8	16

BUFFALO CHESS CLUB.

George H. Thornton has won the tournament of the Buffalo Chess Club. The scores were as follows : Thornton won 12 games ; Wilcox, 9½; Underwood, 8; Sy, 8; Roehm, 7; Barber, 7; Sickles, 6; Gould, 5; Seidenberg, 4½; Peck, 4; Denton, 3½; Stringer, 3½; Lutz, resigned, 0.

CERCLE ST. DENIS CHESS CLUB.

The Chess Club of the Cercle St. Denis, of Montreal, held its annual meeting Dec. 21, at the club rooms, 1689 St. Catherine Street, when the following officers were elected : J. E. Lamer, president ; A. L. Kent, vice-president ; G. Breeze and A. P. Beauchemin, secretaries ; committee, H. Bertrand, I. Pelletier, A. Germain, E. Favreau and H. Blanchard.

COFFEE TAVERN CHECKER AND CHESS CLUB

The Fall River, Mass., Coffee Tavern Checker and Chess Club meets at 58 Pleasant Street. The rooms are open from 10 A. M. to 10 P. M., daily, except Sunday. A cordial invitation is extended to all players visiting the city. The officers for 1898 are: President, Thomas Gilbert; vice-president, John Lepage; recording secretary, Hall Heys; corresponding secretary, J. W. Fox; treasurer, George Davis. The annual championship tournament is being played between H. Heys and V. R. Unsworth.

COSMOPOLITAN CHESS CLUB.

The officers elected for 1898 in the Cosmopolitan Chess Club of New York are: Dr. J. H. Siff, president; M. Tobias, vice-president; D. Fuchs, treasurer; Isaac H. Apple, recording secretary; S. Newman, financial secretary; governors, Mr. Kauffman, Mr. Winter, Mr. Hammond, Mr. Kneff, Mr. Widmer, Dr. Heller, Dr. Ruszitska. The club meets at 1½ Second Avenue, the old home of the Columbia and New York Chess Clubs.

DAVENPORT CHESS CLUB.

The Davenport Chess Club is at present holding a chess tournament among its own members. The plan is to have every member to play two games with every other member of the club. These games are being played at the club rooms in the Turner Hall every Monday evening.

The leaders in the tournament are Dr. Robert Jay, Felix Hirschl and Ed. Lischer, each of whom has the same average. Jay won 15 out of 18 games, Hirschl 10 out of 12, and Lischer 5 out of 6. A. Bergmann comes a close second.

DENVER CHESS AND WHIST CLUB.

A continuous handicap tournament has been commenced at this club with thirty-two entries. Sessions will last three months, and the highest three players in percentages will receive prizes. The entries are:

Class 1 A—H. P. Johnson, Colonel Murphy, George W. Maguire, W. C. Rogers.

Class 1 B—O. A. Jackson, E. S. Cullis, W. W. Archibald, H. N. Haynes.

Class 2 A—G. G. Baker, W. G. Smith, J. R. Smith, J. E. MacNeill, S. Wedeles, W. C. Gardner.

Class 2 B—W. F. Wolff, J. H. Knaebel, E. A. Schmidt, W. W. Brasie, J. Le Moyne.

Class 3 A—A. H. Frost, B. B. Brown, A. Muir Lyon, R. A. Gurley, F. W. Boise.

Class 3 B—J. F. Bickmore.

Class 4 A—J. A. Cherry, C. N. Hart, A. H. Page.

Class 4 B—J. B. Hannington, R. M. Craig.

First odds between each division, odds of a draw; Pawn and move; Pawn and two; Knight; Rook; Rook, Pawn and move; Queen. Under this rule Class 1 A gives odds of Queen to 4 B.

FRANKLIN CHESS CLUB.

The thirteenth annual Championship Tournament of the Franklin Chess Club was commenced January 6, with twelve entries, as follows: S. Warren Bampton, W. J. Ferries, J. A. Kaiser, Emil Kemeny, J. P. Morgan, C. J. Newman, O. Perry-Smith, J. H. Rhoads, W. P. Shipley, C. Smyth, D. Stuart, H. G. Voigt.

The attractions in the way of prizes are:

First—The Dr. Persifor Frazer cup, which becomes the property of the member of the Franklin Chess Club, who shall win it three times.

Second—The George W. Childs cup, which is open to any player in Philadelphia.

Third—The W. P. Shipley medal. As the Childs cup can never become the personal property of any player, Mr. W. P. Shipley has offered a \$50 gold medal to any one winning the Childs cup three times.

Fourth—Suitable gold medal to first prize winner.

Fifth and Sixth—Suitable prizes for second and third best scores.

THE RULES.

Entrance fee, \$5. On a player completing his games, \$2.50 will be returned to him.

The American Chess Code (1897) will govern the play.

Time limit, forty moves for first two hours and twenty moves per hour after that.

Rate of play, one game per week.

The Philadelphia *Times* enumerates the previous winners of the Franklin Championship.

The scores of previous winners in the Franklin tournaments are as follows :

	Won.	Lost.
1886 C. J. Neuman.....	$17\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
1887 A. K. Robinson.....	$12\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
1888 W. P. Shipley.....	6	0
1889 A. Priester	$22\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$
1890 W. P. Shipley.....	10	4
1891 H. G. Voigt	knock-out	
1892 H. G. Voigt.....	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$
1893 E. Kemeny.....	14	4

The 1893 contest was the first tourney for the George W. Childs cup, together with the W. P. Shipley medal, the latter offered to the player who shall win the Childs cup three times; open to any player in Philadelphia.

1894 E. Kemeny..... 23 1

The 1894 contest was the first tourney for the Dr. Persifor Frazer cup, which becomes the property of the Franklin Chess Club player who wins it three times.

1895 D. Stuart..... 16 5

1896 M. Morgan $12\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$

1897 H. G. Voigt..... $9\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$

The scores of 1888, 1889, 1894 and 1896 are remarkably good and will be hard to equal. Mr. Kemeny has won two legs of the Childs and Messrs Kemeny, Stuart, M. Morgan and Voigt have each won one leg of the Frazer cup.

In a recent rapid move team match at the Franklin Chess Club, with four teams the results were :

C. J. Newman's team won $10\frac{1}{2}$ and lost $7\frac{1}{2}$ games.

D. Stuart's team won $9\frac{1}{2}$ and lost $8\frac{1}{2}$ games.

H. Voigt's team won 9 and lost 9 games.

S. W. Bampton's team won 7 and lost 11 games.

Every player on the winning team received a pocket chessboard as a prize.

S. W. Bampton leads in the junior championship, having won in five games played thus far.

Another session of the Continuous Tournament has been commenced.

GERMANTOWN Y. M. C. A. CHESS CLUB.

The championship tournament of the Germantown Y. M. C. A. has just been concluded, and Ivins wins first place, winning 18 games and losing only one. Hinkle, who finished third, was disqualified, as he had only played seven games. The four prizes, a set of chessmen, were therefore awarded to Ivins, Himes, Scofield and Robertson. The association can place a fairly strong team of from two to six men in the field, and Secretary Smalley is desirous of arranging matches with similar teams from the other Y. M. C. A.'s. The final standing of the players was as follows:

	Won.	Lost.	Pr. ct.
Ivins.....	18	1	.947
Himes.....	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	.806
Hinkle.....	5	2	.714
Scofield.....	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	.700
Robertson.....	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	.500
Cronshay.....	9	13	.4C9
Thornton.....	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	.393
Mattis.....	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	.367
Elvidge.....	8	14	.364
Birch.....	5	11	.312
Hopkins.....	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	.265
Taylor.....	1	7	.125

HAMILTON LYCEUM CHESS CLUB.

The chess tournament which has been in progress for the past two months at the Young Men's Lyceum, Hamilton, Ohio, came to a close January 7. The contest was held with the object of deciding the championship of the lyceum. Walter Bentel had the highest per cent. of any contestant, and has been declared the champion. The contest created quite an amount of interest among lyceum members and others.

HOUSTON CHESS CLUB.

The Houston, Texas, Chess Club's third annual championship tournament was commenced January 3, with the following entries:

D. D. Hutchison, M. C. Barber, S. Lewis, W. J. De Treville, C. L. Vickers, A. Dienstag, H. W. Houk, H. B. Orkin, J. E. Lafferty, H. Roberts, W. C. Roberts.

Each player is to play two games with every other contestant, and the tournament must be closed in sixty days.

The tournament is for the championship of Houston and the beautiful Tusten silver loving cup, now held by Mr. E. G. Hill, who has suc-

cessfully defended his title to it at the past two annual tourneys, though he will not be a contestant this year.

The tournament is in charge of Messrs. Hill, Hammond and Fissher.

The score in the chess tournament up to January 12 is as follows:

	Won.	Lost.	Pr. ct.
Orkin.....	1	0	1000
Hutchison.....	9	1	.900
Houk.....	12	2	.857
De Treville.....	5	3	.625
Lewis.....	3	5	.375
H. Roberts.....	2	6	.250
Barber.....	1	3	.250
Lafferty.....	3	11	.214
Dienstag.....	1	5	.167
Vickers.....	0	2	.000

MANHATTAN CHESS CLUB.

The annual meeting of the Manhattan Chess Club was held January 8. There was a large attendance of the members, and great interest was shown in all the business that was transacted. The report of President Gilberg upon the events of the past year was received with applause. The chairmen of the various committees reported in detail upon the tournaments and matches in which the club had taken part during the year, and upon the championship tournament just drawing to a close. The handicap tournament will be commenced early in February. It was reported that the new rooms would be ready for use about the end of the month. The treasurer's report showed a marked and gratifying increase in the funds in the treasury, and the report of the secretary indicated that the membership list is on the increase.

The committee on the publication of the American Chess Code reported that many clubs and chess associations had warmly approved of the general text and general arrangement of the Code, and were giving the work a practical trial in actual play.

Prof. Rice announced the completion of his work on the Rice Gambit, and stated that he proposed to dedicate the book to the Manhattan Chess Club, a compliment which received the heartiest expression of thanks from the members.

The following officers were elected for 1898: President, Charles A. Gilberg; vice-president, C. H. Hatheway; treasurer, R. Beramji; recording secretary, G. Simonson; corresponding secretary, A. T. Docharty; directors, J. S. Curry, E. W. Dahl, R. W. Ferguson, W. F. Morse, Hector Rosenfeld, H. Oram Smith.

The championship tournament of the Manhattan Chess Club has ended with a tie between Baird and Koehler which will be played off. The full scores:

Players.	Played.	Won.	Lost.	Pr. ct.
D. G. Baird.....	14	9	5	.643
G. Koehler.....	14	9	5	.643
S. R. Rocamora...	14	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	.608
N. Jasnogrodsky..	14	8	6	.572
A. Ettinger.....	14	7	7	.500
L. Schmidt, Jr....	14	6	8	.428
J. M. Hanham.....	14	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	.321
E. Delmar.....	14	4	10	.285

Final scores in the third-class tournament:

Players.	Played.	Won.	Lost.
E. M. Stoehr.....	12	8½	3½
C. H. Hathaway.....	12	7	5
J. S. Wood	12	7	5
F. H. Yeaton	12	6½	5½
B. H. Buxton.....	12	5½	6½
H. E. Taylor.....	12	5	7
G. Loeb.....	12	2½	9½

In the tournament for fourth-class players, two of the younger men won the prizes, A. H. Bierwith being first, I. E. Doob second. The full scores:

W. N. Amory	10½	6½	
A. H. Bierwith.....	15	2	1st.
A. T. Docharty.....	4½	12½	
I. E. Doob.....	13	4	2d.
H. L. Hepburn	6½	2½	
W. E. McGill.....	5	12	
R. A. Mead.....	9	8	
H. H. Rubins.....	10	7	
H. O. Smith.....	4½	12½	
J. Wachtel.....	3	14	

MERCANTILE LIBRARY CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The third annual meeting of the Mercantile Library Chess Association, of Philadelphia, was held Saturday, January 8. Officers elected were: President, H. J. Chilton; vice-president, G. H. Stout; secretary and treasurer, G. A. Baumann; executive committee, Dr. H. F. Baxter, M. D. Sarfaty, J. H. Rhoads and D. Wyeth.

METROPOLITAN CHESS CLUB.

The Metropolitan Chess Club is having an interesting winter of chess. William Steinitz is playing a series of games with New York experts for the entertainment of the club, and they have added greatly to the Friday evening meetings. So far Mr. Steinitz has played once with J. Halpern, Edward Hymes and W. M. DeVisser, winning all three games. Following are the scores in the handicap tournament to January 17:

	Won.	Lost.		Won.	Lost.
Ullman.....	4½	2½	Schroeter.....	3	2
Honegger.....	6	0	Laubenheimer	4½	3½
J. P. Metzger.....	3½	3½	Raubitscheck.....	6	1
Donohue.....	2	0	De Tahy.....	4	4
Günzberg.....	4	1	M. L. Metzger	4½	3½
Wiel.....	7	1	Van Raalte.....	6	2
Drescher.....	3	4	Kahn.....	2	3

ORILLIA VS. CIRCLE ST. DENIS.

A match by telegraph was played January 7, between the Circle St. Denis Chess Club, of Montreal, and the Orillia Chess Club, Ontario, Canada. Ten games were well contested, play commencing at 7.30 P. M., and at 3.45 A. M. the next morning, two games were left for adjudication.

The pairing and results were as follows, the Orillia players having the move at the even-numbered boards:

Orillia.		Montreal, St. Denis.
The Rev. G. Grant...	½	D. Bertrand.....
C. E. Grant.....	1	C. Germain.....
A. M. Snellgrove.....	0	Wm. Kurrel.....
A. T. Stephenson.....	½	I. Pelletier.....
C. D. Corbould,.....	*	J. E. Lamér.....
D. McCorkindale	*	H. Blanchard.....
Dr. Kennedy.....	1	E. Kent.....
Dr. McLean.....	½	P. A. Beauchemier.....
I. Day.....	0	O. Trempe.....
D. Thomson.....	0	G. Breeze.....

* To be adjudicated on.

4½

PIKE'S PEAK CHESS CLUB.

The chess tournament at the Pike's Peak Club, of Colorado Springs, Colorado, is attracting considerable attention. Up to January 10, fifteen games had been played, and the score stands as follows: J. H. Knapp, 0; J. L. Hoover, 1; W. A. Platt, 4; L. F. Curtis, 0; F. E. Bickford, 1; Dr. W. C. Allen, 0; Robert Kerr, 1; W. S. Laurie, 2; C. F. Kjellander, 4; F. L. Dana, 2.

PROGRESSIVE CHESS CLUB.

The Progressive Chess Club, of Newark, N. J., is having an interesting series of tournaments. In the Ticket Tournament finished recently, Schorr won first prize; Jason, second; J. Foer, third; Goldfarb, fourth. In a rapid tournament in December, H. Schleckser won the prize, a chess book.

ROXBOROUGH CHESS CLUB.

An interesting series of simultaneous games was played at the Roxborough Chess Club, Philadelphia, December 30, by W. J. Ferris. Twelve games were arranged, some of the opponents of the expert being well-known amateurs. The score in detail follows:

John Buckley.....	½	W. J. Ferris.....	½
W. C. Best.....	0	"	"
H. G. Coe.....	1	"	"
Jos. Kippax.....	0	"	"
E. G. Gordon.....	0	"	"
W. Schofield.....	0	"	"
L. Frame.....	0	"	"
W. Norris	0	"	"
W. C. Cahall.....	1	"	"
A. Tice.....	0	"	"
A. Carpenter.....	0	"	"
J. S. McConnell ...	0	"	"

2½

9½

SIOUX CITY CHESS CLUB.

The newly organized Sioux City, Iowa, Whist, Chess and Checker Club is attaining great popularity. Five rooms were at first taken and fitted up on the fifth floor of the Toy Building, but the rapid increase in the membership has necessitated the renting of three additional rooms. Every evening the whist tables, chess and checker boards are in use and the

skill of the many careful players in the club is shown. A chess tournament with a large number of the best players in the city entered has been started, and in the early part of the year the whist players will engage in a competitive contest.

SOUTH NORWALK CHESS CLUB.

The annual meeting of the Chess and Checker Club was held Jan. 4, at the club rooms in the Hardenbrook building in Wall Street. Following is the result of the election of officers :

President—Elbert S. Adams.
Vice-president—James E. Wixon.
Secretary—Herbert E. Guthrie.
Treasurer—Alva A. Avison.

Arrangements were perfected for a continuous chess tourney for a cash prize. The committee is Dr. A. H. Baldwin, Prof. Baker and E. J. Church.

STATEN ISLAND CHESS CLUB.

The Staten Island Chess Club has elected the following officers : President, Gustav A. Barth ; vice-president, A. B. Hodges ; secretary, E. Brezinger ; treasurer, F. E. Brezinger ; directors, Charles Meeder, Dr. L. A. Lameutte and M. J. Lockwood.

TRENTON CHESS CLUB.

A chess club was organized January 13, at the Trenton, N. J., Y. M. C. A. The following board of officers was elected : President, Charles W. Smith ; vice-president, Harry D'Arcus ; secretary, John V. Hamilton. Correspondence matches are being arranged with out-of-town clubs.

"Nitruoc," New Orleans, writes : "I see by the papers that Mr. Pillsbury has made the very luminous remark that 'Chess is what you see.' Now, without reflecting at all upon Mr. Pillsbury, I would like to see the following addition made to the above : 'Chess is what you see, what you don't see, and what some will never see.' That, it seems to me, will do justice to Caissa." We may remark that we suppose Mr. Pillsbury was endeavoring to be as pithily sententious as possible in his description. "Nitruoc's" elaboration is certainly correct, especially the "what you don't see," considering that, according to various good judges, a perfect player (if such were possible), *i. e.*, one who saw all the possibilities of every position, would probably be a Kt stronger than the strongest master ever known. The unseen part of the game would, on this basis, appear to be decidedly its larger part.—*Times-Democrat*.

[Mr. Pillsbury's meaning evidently was that the one who can see farthest in chess will win ; in checkers the one who knows the book games best has the best chance.]

WASHINGTON CHESS CLUB. The annual meeting of the Washington, D. C., Chess Club was held January 3. The officers for 1898 are : President, Col. Andrew Geddes ; vice-president, Andrew Braid ; secretary, F. B. Walker ; treasurer, C. Jackson ; executive committee, John P. Campbell, Patrick O'Farrell, E. P. Hanna.

The club has accepted the challenge of the Brooklyn Chess Club for a match by correspondence, two games to be played, the games to be in charge of E. P. Hanna. The club has two games in progress with the Metropolitan Chess Club, of New York, in charge of F. B. Walker, and two with the Chess Club of Biddeford, Maine, in charge of Captain O'Farrell.

Scores in the championship tournament to January 8 are :

	Won.	Lost.		Won.	Lost.
O'Farrell	8	0	Mundelle	3	5
Tibbets	5	2	Tucker	2½	4½
Woodward.....	5	2	Hodges.....	2	5
Thomas.....	4½	2½	Allen.....	1	3
Prender.....	5	3	Crofts.....	1½	5½
Harris.....	5½	3½	Campbell	0	7

During a recent visit to the Washington Chess Club, J. W. Showalter played eighteen games simultaneously, winning 14, losing one each to F. B. Walker and J. E. C. Smeed, and drawing one each with W. C. Odell, F. W. Tucker, A. Prender.

WORCESTER Y. M. C. A. CHESS CLUB.

The midwinter tournament in chess of the Chess and Checker Club connected with the Y. M. C. A., of Worcester, Mass., began Dec. 19. The following members have entered the lists, and will play two games with each other : E. E. Cunningham, E. R. Perry, M. O. Edson, L. J. Lipshitz, B. Whitmore, Jr., W. H. Shearman and A. H. Holway.

In writing of the proposed Vienna tournament, Emil Kemeny says :

"The committee has decided that only prize-winners of former international tournaments be admitted. This rule has not been approved by chess players in general. It is quite true that committees in charge of international tournaments have a very difficult task on hand. It is necessary to limit entries, otherwise contests would take too much time, and usually twice as many apply as can be accommodated. At Hastings no less than eighteen were refused, and this was the case at Nuremberg. The present ruling should make it easy for the management, for those having won prizes in former international tournaments can be easily accommodated. It has, however, a serious drawback, for it gives the rising players no chance to display their skill. Had a similar rule existed at Hastings, Pillsbury would have been barred out, yet he proved that he was entitled to participate, for he won first honors, notwithstanding Lasker, Steinitz, Tarrasch and Tchigorin were among the competitors. Such was the case with Maroczy, Makovetz, Charousek, Janowski and Lipke."

GAME DEPARTMENT.

No. 126. Van Krug's Opening. Notes by J. W. Showalter.

Played in the recent Handicap Tournament of the Chicago Chess Club.

White.
S. P. Johnston.

1 P—K 3
2 P—QB 4

Creating a weakness at Q 4, and objectionable on that ground. Kt—KB 3 is a good move here, followed by P—Q 4 as soon as practicable, viz., 2...Kt—KB 3; 3 Kt—QB 3, P—Q 4; or 3 P—Q 4, PxP; 4 PxP, P—Q 4, and black suffers from no inferiority in either case.

3 Kt—QB 3

For the same reason Kt—KB 3 is preferable now. If then Kt—B 3, P—K 5, or if Kt—Q 5, KtxKt, and at least white has the doubled Pawns disadvantage.

4 Kt—KB 3
5 P—Q 3
6 B—K 2

By no means the best. P—Q 4 was the move, freeing black's position at once and leading to equality at least. The text move leaves him with the unfavorable weak spot at Q 4 sq and a cramped position.

7 P—QKt 3
8 B—Kt 2
9 Castles

Still further weakening his position. White now has several distinct technical points of advantage. P—Q 4 was still at black's command, and he should have played it here, followed by castling soon with an even game.

10 P—Q 4

Initiating an attack, in the course of which Mr. J. takes skillful advantage of the aforesaid errors of technique.

10 B—B 2

Preferable, seemingly, to the exchanges which would leave him with an isolated and fatally weak QP.

11 PxP
12 Kt—QKt 5
13 Kt—K 5

A fatal miscalculation. He should have played KtxKt; 14 BxKt, Castles; or 14 QxQ ch, RxQ; 15 BxKt, P—R 3; 16 Kt—B 7 ch, K—B, and though the white game is preferable for several reasons, yet his advantage is by no means decisive as yet.

14 QxQ ch 14 RxQ

Did black see, too late, that he could not recapture with B on account of the check at Q 6?

15 Kt—B 7 ch
16 KtxKt
17 KR—Q

Black.
L. Uedemann.

1 P—K 4
2 P—QB 4

Or did he speculate on catching his opponent napping here by 17 KtxP, R—R; 18 Kt—B 7, R—Q R 2, winning the Kt?

17 R—B sq

For drawing chances he should now have played P—QR 4 by all means.

18 KtxP 18 B—K 3

Now if R—R; 19 Kt—B 7, R—R 2; 20 B—K 5, and black could not play B—Q sq.

19 B—K 5
20 Kt—Kt 8

B—B 3 was a little better.

21 Kt—Q 7 ch
22 Kt—Kt 6

Note the importance of the lost time at the seventeenth move.

23 P—QR 4
24 RxR
25 QR—Q
26 P—R 5
27 RxR
28 B—R 5 ch
29 RxR
30 P—KKt 4

An important move, breaking up the opponent's K side Pawns, and destroying the last hope of the draw.

31 K—Kt 2
32 PxP
33 K—Kt 3

P—Kt 3; 34 B—Kt 4, K—K 3 enables black to prolong resistance, but accomplishes no other result.

34 B—K 8
35 Kt—R 4
36 K—B 4
37 KtxP

A neat method of reducing the equation.

38 P—R 6
39 KtxKt
40 K—K 5

Unnecessary. To check off the KP leaves black no option but resignation.

41 Kt—B 5
42 Kt—K 6 ch
43 K—Q 6
44 Kt—Q 4
45 Kt—K 6
46 KtxBP and white wins

40 K—B sq

41 K—B 2

42 K—Kt 3

43 P—Kt 4

44 P—B 4

45 B—B 4

No. 127. Petroff Defence. Notes by E. Kemeny.

From the Inter-collegiate Tournament.

Murdoch (Yale).

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 KtxP
4 Kt—KB 3
5 P—Q 4
6 B—Q 3
7 Q—K 2

Castles, followed by P—QB 4 and Kt—B 3, is the usual continuation. The text play is inferior; it causes loss of time and makes black's subsequent play, B—KKt 5, more effective.

- 8 Castles
9 R—K sq
10 Q—B sq
- 7 Q—K 2
8 B—KKt 5
9 P—KB 4

P—QB 4, followed by Kt—QB 3, was still in order. The move selected displaces the white Queen.

- 10 Castles
11 Kt—QB 3

P—QB 4 was still in order, which might have been followed up by Kt—B 3. The text move is easily met by black's P—QB 3 reply.

- 12 P—KR 3
13 BxKt
- 11 P—QB 3
12 B—R 4

Not good, for it opens the KB file for black, and subsequently leads to a compromised position. Better, perhaps, was Kt—K 2. If black answers P—B 5, then Kt—QB 3 could be played.

- 14 Kt—R 2
13 BPxB

Quite ingenious. White cannot capture the B, for he would lose the Queen. It seems, however, that Kt—R 3 would have been more effective. Black then might continue Q—B 2 and then double Rooks on the KB file. White could not answer P—KB 3 nor P—KB 4, for Kt—Kt 5 was threatening, and, besides that, the KBP could not be guarded.

- 15 B—K 3
16 Kt—Kt 4
- 15 Q—Q 3
16 BxKt

Southard (Harvard).

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 P—Q 3
4 KtxP
5 P—Q 4
6 B—Q 3

- 17 RPxB
18 P—QR 3

Better, perhaps, was BxB, followed by R—K 3 and R—KKt 3. By sacrificing the Pawn, white might have relieved his position, and he might have succeeded in establishing a King's side attack.

- 18 R—B 3
19 Kt—Q 2
20 P—KB 3

Inferior play, which should cause defeat. If black answers BxB ch, followed by PxP, there seems no satisfactory reply. White cannot answer PxP, for Q—Kt 6 ch and RxP ch or R—R 3 ch would follow, winning the Queen.

- 20 B—R 7 ch
21 R—R 3

He could not capture the Rook, for QxB would follow, and white then could not guard against the threatening B—Kt 6 or B—B 5 disc ch, which would win in short order.

22 R—R 5
Black at this stage might have played P—K Kt 4, threatening Q—R 3 or R—KB sq. The series of checks lead to no result. They were probably made in order to gain time.

- 23 R—K 2
24 K—Kt sq
25 K—R sq
26 K—Kt sq
27 K—R sq
28 K—Kt sq
29 R—KB sq
- 23 B—B 5 dis ch
24 B—R 7 ch
25 B—B 5 dis ch
26 B—R 7 ch
27 B—Kt 6 dis ch
28 R—KB sq

An unfortunate error. With this move white cuts off the only square he has for his King, and black is enabled to mate in six moves. Instead of R—KB sq, he might have played R—KB 2, sacrificing the exchange.

- 30 K—R sq
31 K—Kt sq
- 29 B—R 7 ch
30 B—B 5 dis ch
31 R—R 8 ch

Which forces a mate in three more moves, as follows: Q—R 3 ch, Q—R 7 ch and B—Kt 6 mate. The mate was announced.

No. 128. Ruy Lopez. From the Inter-collegiate Tournament.

White.

Murdoch (Yale).

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 B—R 4
5 Castles
6 Q—K 2
7 BxKt
8 P—Q 4
9 PxP
10 Kt—B 3
11 P—QKt 3

Black.

Meyer (Columbia).

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 P—QR 3
4 Kt—B 3
5 KtxP
6 Kt—B 4
7 QPxP
8 Kt—K 3
9 B—B 4
10 Castles
11 P—KB 4

Both sides have played cleverly so far, but this move, allowing white a passed Pawn, is of doubtful value.

- 12 B—Kt 2
13 QR—Q
- 12 Q—K

K—R at once to prepare for P—KB 4 was here advisable. White had Q—B 4 followed by Q—KR 4 also at command.

- 13 Q—Kt 3
14 K—R sq
15 P—Kt 3
- 14 K—R sq

An error. 15 Kt—K, P—B 5; 16 P—B 3, followed by Kt—Q 3, would have parried the attack.

16 P—B 5

Taking immediate advantage of the opening.

16 R—KKt 16 Q—R 3
17 Kt—K 4

B—B sq is stronger. The text move merely drives the Bishop to an equally good position, and white has no good place for the Knight.

17 B—K 2

18 R—Kt 2
Why not K—Kt 2, followed by P—KR 4; (if PxP, BPxP). The text move was the weak spot in later play.

18 P—QKt 3

19 P—QB 4
Wasting valuable time.

19 P—QB 4

20 B—QB

Very weak. Kt—QB 3, and Kt—Q 5 would have established a strong center, as well as shutting off the black QB.

20 B—Kt 2

21 P—KKt 4

If 21 PxP, RxP!; 22 BxR, KtxB; 23 Q—K 3, KtxR; 24 QxQ, PxQ; 25 KxKt, BxKt, and

black is a piece ahead. If 24 KxKt, Q—Kt 3 ch; 25 Kt—Kt 3, R—KB, etc., wins.

21 Q—Kt 3

White has no really good move. If Kt (B 3)—Q 2, P—B 6 wins a piece. If Kt (K 4)—Q 2, QR—Q, P—KR 4, Kt—Q 5 wins.

22 QR—Q
23 P—KR 3
24 KtxKt
25 P—B 3

Very fine and wins by force.

26 PxR
27 Q—Q 3
28 KxP
29 R—K 2
30 R—QB 2

Startling, and yet sound; winning a Pawn and simplifying the game.

31 QxQ
32 K—Kt
33 KxR
34 K—K 2
35 K—B 3
36 K—B 4
37 B—Kt 2
38 P—K 6
39 P—QR 4

Resigns

31 BxP ch
32 RxQ ch
33 BxR
34 K—Kt sq
35 B—K 2
36 P—B 3
37 P—OKt 4
38 B—Kt 8
39 P—Kt 5

No. 129. Center Counter Gambit. Notes by G. Koehler.

From the Championship Tournament of the Manhattan Chess Club.

White.

G. Koehler.

1 P—K 4
2 PxP
3 OKt—B 3
4 P—Q 4
5 Kt—B 3
6 B—QB 4
7 Castles
8 P—KR 3
9 QxB

B—K 2 seems to be the more natural move.

10 Kt—K 4
11 QxKt

Castling would not do on account of BxP, PxP and QxB ch, winning two Pawns and the black Bishop. Also, if after BxP black plays R—K, white wins by Q—B 5, forcing an exchange of Queens or gaining time to retreat the Bishop.

12 BxP

The sacrifice is still sound, white gaining a full equivalent for his piece.

12 PxP

If black play 12 Kt—B 3; 13 Q—B 5, Q—Kt 3; 14 R—K, QxQP; (if Castles, white's reply would be R—Q sq) 15 B—B 8 dis ch, etc.

13 QxP ch
14 R—K

13 B—K 2
14 Castles QR

Black.
N. Jasnogrodsky.

1 P—Q 4
2 QxP
3 Q—QR 4
4 P—QB 3
5 B—Kt 5
6 P—K 3
7 Kt—B 3
8 BxKt
9 B—Q 3

10 KtxKt
11 Kt—Q 2

Black seeing that he can only save the Bishop by giving up two more Pawns, with a cramped position, prefers to sacrifice the Bishop and force the exchange of white's Queen for two Rooks. The continuation instead of castling would have been 14 Q—Q sq; 15 B—Kt 5, Kt—B 3; 16 BxKt, PxP; 17 QxP, R—B sq, etc.

15 QxB
16 QxKR
17 RxR ch
18 B—B 4 ch
19 P—QB 3
20 B—Kt 3
21 QR—K
22 P—B 3
23 B—B 2
24 R—(K 8) K 7
25 R—(K 7) K 5
26 RxP

P—Kt 4 would be of value on account of Kt—B 5.

26 QxKtP

27 R—Kt 7

White prefers to win the Pawns near the King.

27 QxBP
28 R (K)—K 7
29 K—R 2
30 K—R sq
31 B—Kt sq

28 Q—B 8 ch
29 Q—B 5 ch
30 Q—B 8 ch
31 Kt—Q 4

32 RxP
33 P-QR 4

Winning the Knight under penalty of mate. The threat is RxP ch, and the other Rook mates. If P-B 4; 34 PxP, QxP, and white wins.

34 R-QKt 3

32 Kt-K 6

33 K-R 4

Threatening mate on the move.

34 KxP

35 RxKt
36 R-Kt 7
37 R-K 2

35 P-R 4
36 P-B 4

White cannot play PxP on account of QxB, stalemate.

38 R (K 2)-Kt 2

37 K-R 6
38 P-R 5

If black play PxP; 39 R-Kt sq, Q-B 6 (to prevent the mate); 40 R-Kt 3 ch wins.

39 R-Kt sq
40 R (Kt 7)-Kt 5
41 PxP
42 R (Kt)-Kt 3
43 R-K 3
44 RxP ch

Giving up both Rooks and Bishop for the Queen and Pawn, and winning.

45 B-Q 4 ch
46 R-Kt 2 ch
44 QxR
45 K-R 7
Resigns

No. 130. Ruy Lopez. Notes by E. Kemeny.

From the Championship Tournament of the Manhattan Chess Club.

White.

S. Rocamora.

1 P-K 4
2 Kt-KB 3
3 B-Kt 5

This move, in connection with B-Kt 2, was adopted by Pillsbury in the Hastings tournament. It leads to a satisfactory defence.

4 P-Q 4
5 KtxP
6 P-QB 3
7 Castles
8 B-Kt 5
9 B-K 3

Since black advanced his Pawns on the King's side, it was rather risky to weaken the Queen's wing by moving P-QR 3 and P-QKt. He might have played P-Q 4 at once.

10 B-R 4
11 B-B 2
12 Kt-Q 2
13 P-KB 4
14 Q-B 3
15 QxKt
16 Kt-K 2

Gives black an isolated QP. He, however, could not well avoid this. Had he played P-B 5, white might have answered P-K 5, and black's QP would remain weak.

17 PxP
18 Q-KKt 3

Better, perhaps, was P-Q 6, followed by BxKtP or QxQ and BxKtP.

19 B-Q 3
20 P-K 5

K-R 2 should have been played in order to guard the KKtP. The play adopted enables white to win the QP and KKtP.

21 Kt-Kt 3
22 R-B 2
23 P-KR 3

He could not play KtxP at once on account of Kt-Kt 5, followed by QR-Q sq, winning a piece.

Black.
E. Delmar.

1 P-K 4
2 Kt-QB 3
3 P-KKt 3

4 PxP
5 B-Kt 2
6 KKt-K 2
7 Castles
8 P-KR 3
9 P-R 3

23 QR-Q sq

24 Kt (K 2)xP

Well played. White will lose two pieces for the Rook, but he gets in addition to the QP the KKtP, which gives him the preferable game. Black, of course, must play Kt-B 5, for, if Rx Kt, then white may answer QxKt.

24 Kt-B 5

25 QR-Q sq

Better than Kt-K 2, in which case black could equalize the game by answering KtxKtP.

25 RxKt

26 KtxR

26 QxKt

27 BxKt ch

27 QxB

82 QxP

28 Q-KB 2

Necessary, for P-K 6 and R-Q 7 were threatening.

29 Q-O 6
30 R-QB 2
31 R-B 7
32 QxQ
33 R (Q sq)-Q 7
34 P-K 6

29 R-K sq

30 Q-K 3

31 B-K 5

32 RxQ

33 R-KKt 3

Brilliant play. Black cannot answer RxKP on account of RxB ch, nor can he play Rx P ch, for K-B sq would follow, and black would be unable to stop the KP.

34 BxKKtP

35 K-B 2

35 B-Q 4

Involves the sacrifice of the Bishop, yet he had no other means to stop the advanced KP. Black's game now becomes hopeless.

36 RxB
37 R-Q 8 ch
38 R (B 7)-B 8
39 K-K 3
40 RxB

36 RxP

37 B-B sq

38 R-KB 3

39 K-Kt 2

Decisive. White can well afford to give up the exchange, for his King being near enough he will force a win by capturing the adverse Pawns.

40 RxR

41 RxR

41 KxR

42 K-Q 4

42 K-B 2

43 K-K 5 and wins

No. 131. Center Counter Gambit. Notes by E. Kemeny.

Played in the Championship Tournament of the Franklin Chess Club.

White.
Mr. Shipley.1 P—K 4
2 PxP
3 Kt—QB 3

A move favored by Blackburne. The usual play, Q—Q sq, however, seems preferable. Black subsequently will lose time in retreating his Queen.

4 P—Q 4
5 Kt—B 3

Much better was B—Q 3, as played by Pillsbury in the recent New York State Tournament. The text play gives black an opportunity to develop the QB.

6 B—K 2
7 B—KB 4
8 Castles
9 Kt—K 5
10 QxB
11 QR—Q sq
12 R—Q 3
13 R—Kt 3
14 R—Q sq
15 R—R 3
16 Kt—K 4
17 QxKt

He had hardly any other play. The text move of course weakens the KP.

18 Q—K 2
19 Kt—Q 3

Better than to retreat the Bishop, in which case black might have continued P—B 5.

19 B—B 3

Black intends to play KtxB, followed by P—K 4, which would lead to an even game. This is cleverly prevented by white's B—Q 6, P—B 4 and Kt—K 5 continuation.

20 B—Q 6
21 P—QB 4
22 Kt—K 5
23 BxB
24 BxKt

RxB was hardly any better. White by moving P—KB 4 renders black's KP weak. The text play is perhaps more promising, for a P—QB 4, followed by P—K 4, is among the possibilities.

20 R—B 2
21 R—Q sq
22 BxKt
23 Kt—B 3
24 PxB

No. 132. Petroff Defence. Notes by E. Kemeny.
Played in the final round of the Continental Correspondence Tournament.

White.
M. Morgan.1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 KtxP
4 Kt—KB 3Black.
C. F. Huch.1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 P—Q 3
4 KtxP25 P—B 4
26 R—K 3

Well played. White can easily give up the QP, for black will be unable to maintain the advanced Pawn.

26 PxP
27 Q—Q 2
28 R—Q 6
29 R—(B 2)—B sq

Loss of valuable time. Black should have played RxR, followed by K—Kt 2. Black, it is true, would have been unable to guard the QP, but he would have gained an important King move.

30 RxR ch
31 Q—K 3
32 R—Q sq
33 R—Q 2
34 QxQ
35 P—QKt 3

The winning move. White can well afford to give up the KBP, for black, with his doubled KBP, can make no headway. White will capture the QP, and wins the majority of Pawns on the Queen's wing.

35 RxKBP
36 R—Kt 5

He had no better play. The text move enables white to exchange Rook, and the surplus Pawn on the Queen's wing will force a win.

37 R—Q 8 ch
38 RxR ch
39 K—B 2
40 K—B 3
41 K—B 4
42 P—QR 3
43 P—KR 4
44 KxP
45 P—KKt 4

Leads to the speediest win. If black captures, then KxP followed by P—R 5, otherwise PxP and Queen's wing of the KRP.

45 P—R 5
46 KxP
47 K—Kt 6
48 P—R 6
49 P—R 7
50 P—R 8 (Q)
51 QxP
52 P—R 5
53 Q—R 6 ch46 KxP
47 K—Kt 6
48 KxRP
49 KxP
50 P—R 6
51 P—Kt 4
52 K—R 5
Resigns5 P—Q 4
6 B—Q 3
7 Castles
8 R—K sq
9 P—QB 3
10 QKt—Q 25 P—Q 4
6 Kt—QB 3
7 B—K 2
8 B—KKt 5
9 P—KB 4
10 Castles

11 Q—Kt 3	11 K—R sq
12 QxKtP	12 R—B 3
13 Q—Kt 3	13 R—Kt sq
14 Q—B 2	14 R—KKt 3
15 B—K 2	

Up to this move the game was identically the same as the one played between Gunsberg and Weiss in the Sixth American Chess Congress. Mr. Gunsberg moved (15) P—QKt 3, which was inferior to the text play.

15 Q—Q 3

16 P—QB 4
A disastrous mistake, which loses the game. White had no time for this play. He should have moved Kt—B sq, followed by Kt—Kt 3 or P—KKt 3.

16 B—R 6
17 B—KB sq

Brilliant play, which causes white to surrender. If BxR, then Q—Kt 3 wins easily.

No. 133. Scotch Gambit. Notes by E. Kemeny, in Philadelphia *Ledger*.

From the Junior Championship Tournament at the Franklin Chess Club.

White.	Black.
E. S. Maguire.	J. W. Young.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 P—Q 4	3 PxP
4 KtxP	4 B—B 4
5 B—K 3	5 Q—B 3
6 P—QB 3	6 P—QR 3
7 B—K 2	7 KKt—K 2
8 Castles	8 P—Q 4

More conservative and in all probability better is P—Q 3.

9 P—KB 3	9 Q—Kt 3
10 Kt—Q 2	10 P—KR 4
11 K—R sq	11 Kt—K 4
12 B—KB 4	12 B—Q 3
13 BxKt	13 BxB
14 B—Q 3	14 Q—B 3
15 Kt—K 2	15 P—KKt 4

Weakened the King's side; better, perhaps, was B—K 3, followed eventually by R—Q sq or P—QB 4.

16 PxP	16 KtxP
17 Kt—K 4	17 Q—Kt 2
18 B—Kt 5 ch	

Well played. White will regain the piece with a superior position

19 QxKt	18 PxP
	19 Castles

Somewhat dangerous, yet he had no better play. White threatened QxKt P ch, as well as QR—Q sq.

20 P—KB 4	20 PxP
21 KtxP	21 P—QB 3
22 Q—Q 2	22 B—KKt 5
23 QR—K sq	23 QR—Q sq
24 Q—K 3	24 Q—R 3
25 P—KR 3	25 B—B sq
26 Kt—Kt 3	26 P—R 5
27 QxB	27 PxKt
28 R—B 3	28 KR—K sq

He had hardly any better play, for the KKtP could not be guarded. The text move is not satisfactory, for it gives white two Rooks and the Bishop for the Queen. Black perhaps anticipated the RxP ch reply, in which case he would move K—R 2 and would finally win the Kt. White, however, makes the correct reply, QxR ch, which wins quite easily.

29 QxR ch	29 RxQ
30 RxR ch	30 K—R 2
31 R—K 7	

Much better was RxR at once. The move selected makes a win more difficult, black being enabled to guard his Bi-hop by playing Q—B sq.

31 Q—B 3
Overlooking the brilliant and decisive reply, Kt—Q 5.

32 Kt—Q 5	32 Q—Kt 4
33 R (B 3)xP ch	Resigns

For if K—R 3, then R—R 7 ch and R—Kt 7 wins the Queen. If K—Kt sq, then Kt—B 6 ch, or if K—R sq, then R—B 8 or R—K 8 forces a win.

No. 134. Ruy Lopez. Notes by E. Kemeny. Played in Rome, Italy, 1897.

White.	Black.
Max Judd.	Cassarini.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 B—Kt 5

A move introduced by Mr. Alapin, which is not likely to prove satisfactory. The play, nevertheless, is not so bad as it looks on first glance. If white continues Kt—QB 3, then black answers Kt—KB 3, and the well-known double Ruy Lopez is established. If, however, white moves P—QB 3, then black answers B—

R 4, and white cannot well pursue the attack with P—Q 4. Perhaps the worst feature of the B—Kt 5 move is that if white proceeds with Castles, black will lose a move by retreating his Bishop.

4 Castles	4 KKt—K 2
5 P—Q 4	5 PxP
6 KtxP	6 Castles
7 B—Kt 5	7 B—B 4
8 Kt—B 5	8 P—B 3
9 B—KB 4	9 KtxKt

Better, perhaps, was P—Q 3. The play

selected gives white a promising King's side attack, and the P at KB 5 will hamper the development of black's QB.

10 PxKt 10 Kt—K 2
11 Kt—B 3 11 P—Q 4

He could not capture the KBP on account of Q—Q 5 ch, followed by QxB or QxKt.

12 P—KKt 4 12 P—B 3
13 B—Q 3 13 B—Q 3
14 Q—B 3 14 Q—B 2
15 BxB 15 QxB
16 KR—K sq 16 B—Q 2
17 Kt—K 2 17 QR—K sq
18 Kt—B 4 18 P—B 4

Kt—B sq, followed eventually by R—K 4, should have been played. The text play endangers black's position, for it leaves the QP weak. Black subsequently is obliged to move B—B 3, which enables white to move R—K 6.

19 Q—Kt 3 19 B—B 3
20 R—K 6 20 Q—Q 2
21 QR—K sq 21 P—B 5
22 B—B sq 22 P—QKt 4

With the intention to continue P—Q 5, and eventually B—Q 4. White, however, prevents with his powerful reply, B—Kt 2. Black then cannot advance the QP, for RxKt, RxR and Bx B would follow, white winning a piece.

23 B—Kt 2 23 Kt—B

Black's position was badly compromised, and there was no way to free his game. He could not move the Kt on account of white's brilliant reply, KtxQP. If black then answers BxB, white continues BxB, followed by RxR, winning a Pawn and the exchange. Perhaps the only play black had was R—B 2, followed by R—Q sq and Kt—B sq, but white's position was a winning one anyhow.

24 KtxP 24 B—Kt 2

There was hardly any better play. White threatened to win an additional Pawn by KtxP ch and BxB. Had black played RxR, then Px R, followed eventually by Kt—B 7 and P—K 7, would have been the continuation.

25 Kt—B 7 25 BxB
26 RxR 26 B—Kt 2
27 RxR ch 27 KxR
28 Kt—K 6 ch 28 K—Kt sq
29 Q—B 7 29 Kt—Kt 3
30 Q—Q 8 ch Resigns

The final stroke. Black is obliged to exchange Queens, for if K—B 2, white mates on the move. After the exchange of Queens black must lose an additional piece, for R—K 8 mate is threatening, as well as KtxB.

No. 135.

Gioco Piano.

Notes by E. Kemeny.

Played at Rome, Italy, 1897.

White.
Mr. Cassarini.
1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—B 4
4 P—B 3
5 Castles

Black.
Mr. Max Judd.
1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—B 4
4 Kt—B 3

P—Q 3 or P—Q 4 is the actual play. The text move, however, is quite satisfactory, for if black captures the KP, white obtains a pretty strong attack.

6 P—Q 4 5 KtxP
7 PxP 6 PxP
8 P—Q 5 7 B—K 2
 8 Kt—Q 3

Much better would have been Kt—Kt sq, followed by P—Q 3 or Kt—Q 3.

9 PxKt 9 KtxB
10 Q—Q 4 10 P—Q 4
11 QxKtP 11 B—B 3
12 R—K sq ch 12 B—K 3
13 Q—Kt 4 13 PxP

Q—K 2 was now in order. If white plays Px P, then R—QKt sq, and black will have a well-developed game. Black, it seems, underrated his opponent's attack, which will be enforced by Kt—Kt 5.

14 Kt—Kt 5 14 Kt—K 4

BxKt was hardly any better. White's reply would have been BxB, followed by B—B 6, and black's position would be compromised. The play selected causes the loss of a piece, as the progress of the game shows.

15 RxKt 15 BxR
16 KtxB 16 PxKt
17 Q—R 5 ch 17 K—Q 2
18 QxB 18 QR—Kt sq

Safer, perhaps, was R—KKt sq, followed by R—QB sq, should white continue B—B 4.

19 B—Kt 5 19 Q—KB sq
20 B—B 4 20 R—Kt 2
21 Kt—B 3 21 R—KKt sq
22 R—K sq 22 Q—B 4
23 Q—K 3 23 R—QKt 5

Necessary, for Kt—R 4, followed by Kt—B 5 ch, was threatening.

24 B—Kt 3 24 KR—QKt sq
25 Q—R 6 25 Q—Kt 3
26 Q—K 3 26 RxP
27 QxRP 27 R (Kt sq)—Kt 2
28 Q—Q 4 28 R (Kt 7)—Kt 5
29 Q—K 5 29 Q—B 2
30 P—QR 3 30 R—QB 5
31 P—R 3 31 P—B 4

A serious mistake. Black evidently overlooked the ingenious reply his opponent had on hand. He should have moved K—B sq, followed eventually by K—Kt sq, or if Q—R 8 ch, then K—Q 2. Black, though a piece behind, had the strong centre Pawns and the exchange, which gave him good chances of escaping defeat.

32 Kt—Kt 5 32 K—B 3

He could not capture the Kt, for QxBP ch and Q—B 6 ch would have followed. If black then interposes the Queen, white wins with Rx

P ch. The move selected, however, is not satisfactory, as the brilliant reply of white shows. Black should have moved K—B sq, and it is doubtful whether white could have made any headway.

33 Kt—Q 6	33 PxKt
34 QxP ch	34 K—Kt 4
35 R—Kt sq ch	35 K—R 4
36 Q—Q 8 ch	36 K—R 5

R—Kt 5 was not any better. White would have answered PxR with an irresistible attack.

37 Q—R 8 ch	37 R—R 2
38 Q—B 6 ch	38 KxP
39 Q—Kt 5	39 R—QKt 5

The only move, since Q—Kt 3 mate threatened as well as R—R sq mate.

40 Q—Q 3 ch	Resigns
Causes black to surrender, since a mate in two more moves cannot be avoided. If K—R 5, then R—R sq mates; if, however, K—R 7, then Q—B 2, followed by QxR or R—R sq, mates.	

No. 136. Queen's Gambit Declined. Notes from the *Standard*.

Played in the Championship Tournament of the City of London Chess Club.

White.	Black.
E. O. Jones.	W. Ward.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—QB 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—QB 3	3 Kt—KB 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 3	5 Castles
6 Kt—B 3	6 P—QKt 3
7 PxP	7 PxP
8 B—Q 3	8 B—Kt 2
9 Castles	9 QKt—Q 2
10 R—B sq	10 P—B 4
11 R—K sq	11 Kt—K 5
12 B—B 4	

BxB would not have lost time.

13 PxKt	12 KtxKt
14 B—Kt sq	13 P—B 5
15 Kt—K 5	14 Kt—B 3
16 R—B 2	15 B—R 6
17 QR—K 2	16 P—QKt 4
	17 Kt—K 5

Threatening KtxQBP.

18 BxKt	18 PxB
19 Q—Kt sq	19 Q—Q 4
20 P—B 3	20 P—B 3
21 PxP	

Here is the crucial point of the game, and we suggest, 21 Kt—Kt 4, PxP; 22 P—K 4, Q—R 4; 23 PxP, with a formidable centre, and a prospective attack on the open Kkt file. Or 21 Kt—Kt 4, P—KR 4; 22 Kt—B 2, PxP; 23 P—K 4, Q—B 3; 24 PxP, with an equally good position.

21 QxP	
22 B—B 3	22 B—B 3
23 Kt—Q 2	23 Q—Q 6
24 QxQ	24 PxQ
25 R—B 2	25 B—Q 4

P—B 4 would have temporarily prevented 26 P—K 4, because of 26...PxP; 27 KtxP, R—K sq, etc.

26 P—K 4	26 B—B 5
27 KtxB	27 PxKt
28 R—Kt sq	28 QR—K sq
29 R—Kt 7	

P—K 5 would have been safer.

30 RxP	29 RxP
A pretty combination. If 31 RxB, RxB; 32 RxR, P—K 7 wins.	30 KR—K sq

31 B—Q 2	31 R—K 8 ch
32 R—B sq	

If BxR, RxR ch, R—B sq, and P—K 7 wins.

33 R—Q sq	32 QR—K 7
34 R—Q B 7	33 B—Kt 7
	34 RxR

The sequel to the pretty combination initiated by 30...KR—K sq

35 RxR	35 BxP
36 R—Q sq	36 P—Q 7
37 RxQP	37 BxR
38 RxP	38 B—K 6 ch
39 K—B sq	39 R—Q sq

40 K—K 2	40 BxP
41 P—QR 4	41 R—Q 2
42 K—Q 3	42 B—Kt 3 dis ch
43 K—K 4	43 K—B 2
44 R—B 6	44 R—O 5 ch

45 K—B 3	45 B—R 4
46 R—R 6	46 RxP
Resigns	

The game, especially the ending, was played by Mr. Ward in masterly style.

No. 137. Evans Gambit. Notes by L. Van Vliet, in *Morning*.

Played by correspondence between Rome and Genoa.

White.	Black.	
Rome.	Genoa.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3	
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4	
4 P—QKt 4	4 BxKtP	
		5 P—B 3
		6 P—Q 4
		7 Castles
		8 Q—Kt 3
		9 P—K 5
		10 KtxP
		5 B—R 4
		6 PxP
		7 PxP
		8 Q—B 3
		9 Q—Kt 3
		10 Kkt—K 2

11 B—R 3
12 QxB

11 BxKt, to be followed by P—QKt 3, etc., is recommended by Lasker in his "Common Sense in Chess." The present game, however, seems to prove that the defence is not satisfactory.

13 KR—K sq

Lasker suggests 13 B—Q 3, Q—R 3; 14 KR—Q sq, B—Kt 2; and remarks: "It is difficult to see in which way white will make good his minus of two Pawns." It seems to us, however, that the continuation adopted by white in this game is far more effective.

14 B—Q 3
13 B—Kt 2
14 Q—R 3

If Q—R 4, white can play P—K 6! with advantage.

15 QR—B sq!
16 Q—B 4
17 Q—Q 4

If P—QB 4, with the view of castling (KR), then 18 BxBP, PxP; 19 RxP, Q—QKt 3; 20 Q—QR 5, winning back the piece, and with the better game.

18 B—K 4!
19 Q—B 3
20 Kt—Q 4

There appears to be nothing better. If P—QB 3, black would have a wretched game after 21 Kt—B 5, followed by Kt—Q 6 ch.

21 BxKt
22 KtxP
23 QxB
24 B—K 7
25 P—QR 4!
26 P—R 5

Bold play, but quite sound.

26 R—R 7
27 PxP

11 BxKt
12 P—QKt 3

28 B—Q 6!
29 K—R sq

If PxP, R—KB sq wins.

30 R—KB sq
31 RxP
32 KR—B sq
33 RxR
34 Q—B 4
35 P—R 3
36 R—KB sq
37 R—B 7 ch
38 RxP
39 RxP
40 Q—K 4 ch
41 Q—Kt sq ch
42 P—K 6

A most interesting position! If KxB, 43 QxP ch, R—B 3; 44 Q—Q 8 ch, K—K 4 (if KxP, 45 R—K 7 ch wins easily); 45 R—R 5 ch, and whether black reply K—K 5, or KxP, white wins at least the Queen in a few moves. If black play 43...K—K 4 at once, 44 R—B 5 ch should also win, as a slight examination of the position will show. There remains, then, the alternative of 42 Q—Kt 8 ch, which, however, would not save the game. For example: 42...Q—Kt 8 ch, 43 QxQ, KtxQ; 44 BxP! and again white should win.

42 Q—Q 5
43 R—Q 7
44 R—B 7 ch

Also very fine! If K—Q 4, white could play 45 BxP, or Q—Kt 3 ch, etc., would probably win.

45 R—Q 7 ch
46 RxQ
47 P—Kt 4

Obviously, KxP would be at once fatal.

48 P—K 7
49 P—Kt 5 ch!

48 K—B 3
Resigns

No. 138. Evans Gambit Declined. Notes by Emil Kemeny, in Philadelphia *Ledger*.

Played by correspondence between L'Echiquier du Nord, of Lille, and the Cercle Philidor, Paris.

White.
L'Echiquier du Nord.
1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—B 4
4 P—QKt 4

Black.
Cercle Philidor.
1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—B 4
4 B—Kt 3

The Evans gambit is extensively analyzed, and it is pretty safely established that black may accept the gambit, for by proper defence he can stand the powerful attack and come out a Pawn ahead. In actual play, nevertheless, the gambit is quite frequently declined; the reason for this is that most experts believe that black obtains a slight advantage without being subjected to a harassing attack. White's Pawns on the Queen's wing will remain weak.

5 P—QR 4
6 P—B 3
7 Q—Kt 3

8 P—R 5
9 P—QKt 5
10 BxP

8 B—R 2
9 PxP
10 Kt—KB 3

B—Q 2 should have been played, threatening B—Kt 3. The move selected does attack the KP, yet after white castles he cannot capture on account of Q—Q 5 attacking the KKt and threatening BxKt ch. The continuation adopted by black gives white a passed QRP.

11 Castles
12 BxKt
13 P—Q 3

11 Castles
12 PxP
13 P—KR 3

Loss of time. Black should have played B—R 3, B—K 3, or Kt—Q 2, followed by Kt—B 4. Black could not move B—Kt 3, for PxP and P—Kt 7 would follow.

14 B—K 3
15 P—QB 4

Bad play, which closes in the black Bishop. Black did not care to exchange Bishops, for this would give white the open KB file and a strong centre. He might have played Kt—Q 2, followed eventually by Kt—B 4. White could not well reply Q—Kt 7, for BxP and Kt—B 4 would follow. Black also might have played KR—Kt sq, instead of P—B 4.

16 Kt—B 3	16 Kt—KR 2
17 Kt—Q 2	17 P—QB 3
18 P—KB 4	18 PxP
19 RxP	

He could not play BxP, for black would answer P—Q 4. In the present position this play is prevented, for if 19...P—Q 4; 20 KPxP, PxP; 21 PxP and if P—B 5 white captures with Kt guarding the Bishop.

20 PxP	19 P—KB 4
21 Kt (B 3)—K 4	20 BxP

Well played. Black cannot answer P—Q 4, for PxP would be the reply, and if black continues P—B 5 white captures with QP, guarding the Bishop with the Queen. The play is of a very high order. White's only advantage was that black KB was badly placed. To maintain this advantage it was necessary to prevent black from P—Q 4, which would relieve the Bishop. It is quite interesting to observe that black could not well play Q—K 4, followed by P—Q 4; the game was then likely to proceed 21...Q—K 4; 22 R—K sq, P—Q 4; 23 Kt—KB 3, Q—B 2; 24 PxP, P—B 5; 25 P—Q 6, PxQ; 26 PxQ, P—Kt 7; 27 Kt (B 3)—Q 2, RxP; 28 Kt—Q 6, R—R 8 ch; 29 K—B 2 and wins. In any other variation white gains at least a Pawn.

21 Kt—Kt 4	21 Kt—Kt 4
22 R—K sq	22 KtxKt

Better, perhaps, was Kt—K 3, followed by Kt—Q 5.

23 PxKt	23 B—K 3
24 R (K sq)—KB sq	24 RxR

Which brings the white Bishop into commanding position. Black might have played KR—Kt sq, followed eventually by R—Kt 5 or R—Kt 7, with some chances of establishing a counter attack on the Queen's wing.

25 BxR	25 R—KB sq
26 Q—KKt 3	26 B—QKt sq
27 R—QKt sq	

He could not well play BxRP, for RxR ch would have been the reply. If then KtxR black captures the QBP. If, however, KxR then Q—B 3 ch. The text move is most powerful, and virtually decides the game in white's favor, for white's QRP becomes now very threatening.

27 Q—KB 3

28 P—KR 4

He could not capture the QP on account of Q—Q 5 ch winning a piece.

29 P—QR 6	28 B—QB 2
30 P—R 7	29 R—QKt sq
31 R—QKt 7	R—QR sq at once was hardly any better. White's reply would have been R—Kt 7.
32 K—R 2	30 R—QR sq
33 Kt—QKt 3	31 Q—R 8 ch
34 BxRP	32 RxP
	33 Q—R 6
	34 P—Q 4

The only way to guard against the threatening mate. The play, however, does not prove satisfactory. White wins two Pawns.

35 RxR	35 RxR
36 QxR	36 PxR
37 KPxP	37 PxP
38 KtxP	38 B—KB 2
39 PxP	39 Q—K 6

He could not capture the Pawn on account of Q—Q 8 ch, followed by QxB.

40 Kt—Q 7 40 Q—Q 5

Necessary to guard against the threatening Kt—B 6 ch.

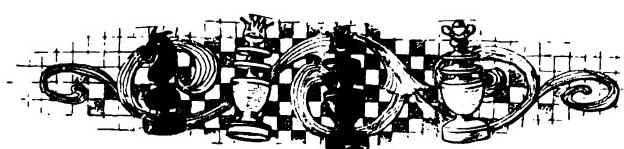
41 Q—Q 8 ch 41 K—R 2

He could not play K—Kt 2 on account of Q—B 8 ch, followed by P—R 5 ch and QxB.

42 Q—K 7	42 Q—B 5 ch
43 K—R 3	43 Q—B 4 ch
44 K—Kt 3	44 P—R 4
45 Kt—K 5	45 K—Kt sq

The decisive stroke. White has skillfully guarded against perpetual check, and now he forces exchange of pieces, after which the Pawns win easily. Of course, should black play K—R sq, white would not answer KtxB ch, for in that case black may answer QxKt, and white could not continue QxQ. for this would be a stalemate. White, however, would play Q—B 8 ch, followed by QxB ch, which would practically end the game.

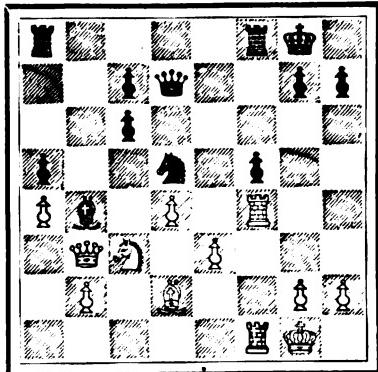
46 QxB ch Resigns



Positions and Endings from Actual Play.

No. 9.

End games from simultaneous play, by J. W. Showalter, at Yale College, December, 1897.
Black—Mr. C.



White—Showalter.

White played :

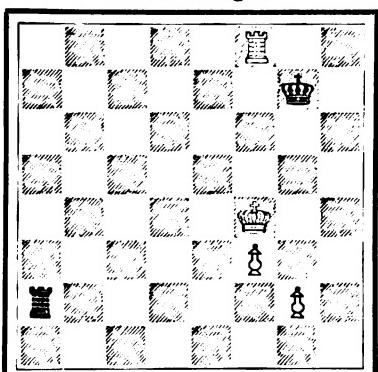
- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 KtxKt | 1 PxKt |
| 2 BxB | 2 PxB |
| 3 QxP | 3 RxP
(QxP no better) |
| 4 QxR ch! | 4 KxQ |
| 5 RxP ch, and wins | |

No. 11.

(From New Orleans States.)

The subjoined pleasing situation occurred in a game played last year between the chess clubs of Edinburgh and Glasgow, Scotland. It is the sixteenth move of white, and the way in which the win is forced is a very instructive study :

Black—Glasgow.



White—Edinburgh.

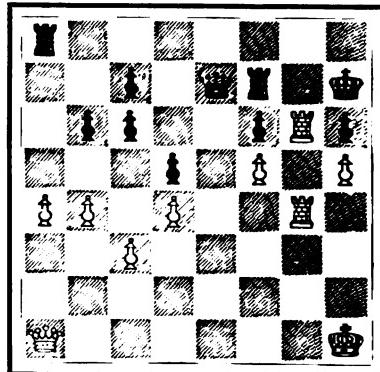
White to play and win.

Solution :

- | | |
|--|--------|
| White. | Black. |
| 1 R—B 5 | 1 RxP |
| 2 R—Kt 5 ch | 2 RxR |
| 3 KxR, and, having the opposition, will Queen the Pawn without difficulty. | |

No. 10.

Black—Mr. E.



White—Showalter.

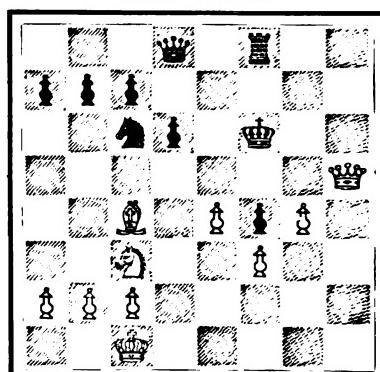
White played : 1 Q—KKt, threatening mate in 4 moves by RxP ch, etc.

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------|
| 1 Q—KB | 1 Q—KKt 8 |
| 2 QxR | 2 RxQ |
| 3 RxR | 3 RxR |
| 4 Q—Kt 6! ch | 4 RxQ |
| 5 RPxR ch | 5 K—Kt 2 |
| 6 PxR | 6 KxP |
| 7 P—R 5! and wins | |

No. 12.

In a game recently played at "Simpson's Divan," London, between R. J. Loman (white) and O. C. Müller (black), the following position occurred, whereupon white announced mate in 10 moves :

Black—Müller.



White—Loman.

The mate :

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 1 Q—R 6 ch | 1 K—K 4 best |
| 2 Q—K 6 ch | 2 K—Q 5 |
| 3 Q—Q 5 ch | 3 K—K 6 |
| 4 Q—Q 3 ch | 4 K—B 7 |
| 5 Q—B 1 ch | 5 K—Kt 6 best |
| 6 Kt—K 2 ch | 6 K—R 5 best |
| 7 Q—R 1 ch | 7 K—Kt 4 |
| 8 Q—R 5 ch | 8 K—B 3 |
| 9 Q—R 6 ch | 9 K—K 4 |
| 10 Q—K 6 mate. | |

Our Continuous Solving Tournament.

Our continuous problem solving tournament is open to yearly subscribers only.

A running score shall be kept for each competitor, who will be credited for each correct solution, as follows:

4 points for 5 movers.

3 points for 4 movers.

2 points for 3 movers.

1 point for 2 movers.

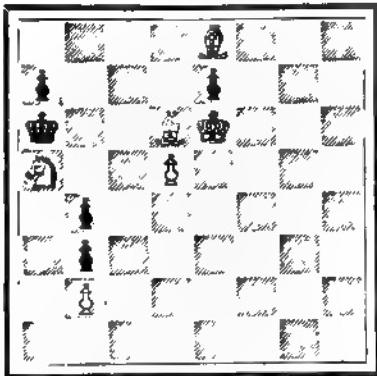
This applies to all mates, whether direct or not. No penalties for wrong solutions. Every competitor with a score of 250 points to his credit will be awarded a handsome prize.

Competitors will please state, with their first solutions, that they are in the tournament. For two-move problems the key move is sufficient; for three-move problems the first two moves in the leading variations are required.

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE intends particularly to foster the productions of native composers. Our esteemed contributors are, however, requested to send all problems on diagrams with full solutions, and also to state whether they have been published before. Solutions and comments solicited.

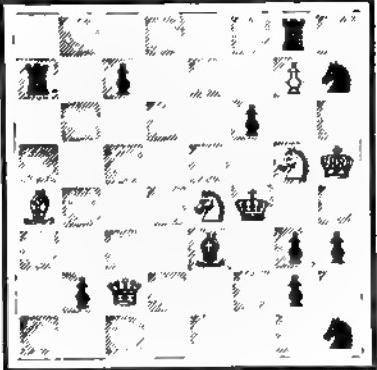
CORRECTIONS:—In problem No. 151 the black R should be at Kt 6 and the B at R 7.

No. 167. By W. A. SHINKMAN,
Grand Rapids, Mich.
Black.



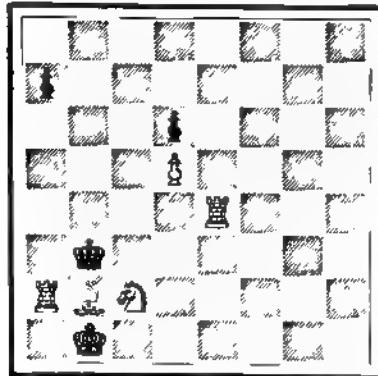
White.
Mate in 5.

No. 169. By GEO. E. CARPENTER,
Tarrytown, N. Y.
Black.



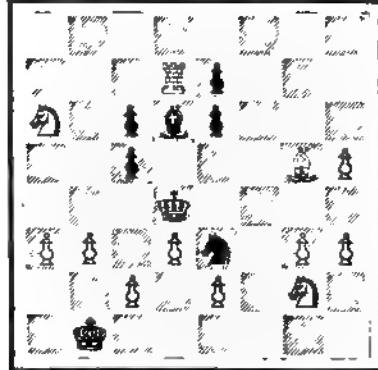
White.
Mate in 4.

No. 168. By M. LISSNER, New York.
Dedicated to W. A. Shinkman.
Black.



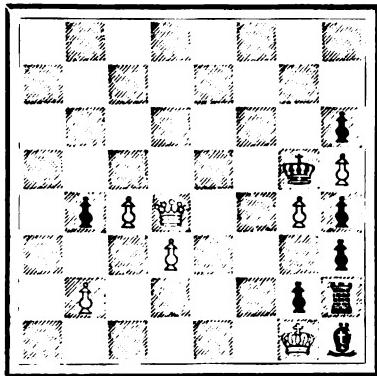
White.
Sui in 5.

No. 170. By CHAS. E. NOLTENIUS,
New York.
Black.



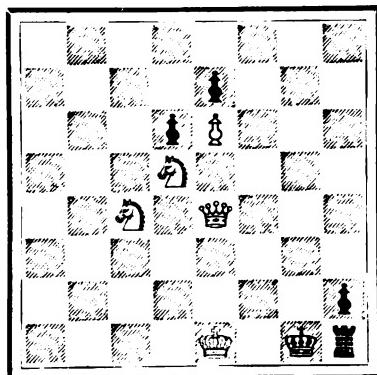
White.
Mate in 4.

No. 171. By W. A. SHINKMAN.
Dedicated to Dr. S. Gold.
Black.



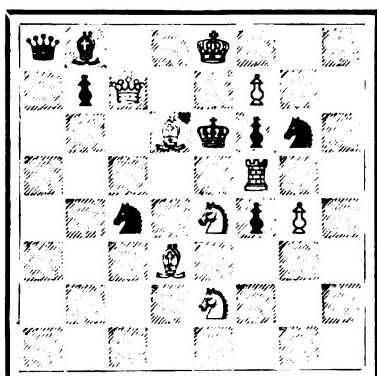
White.
Mate in 4.

No. 173. By W. A. SHINKMAN.
(Suggested by No. 81.)
Black.



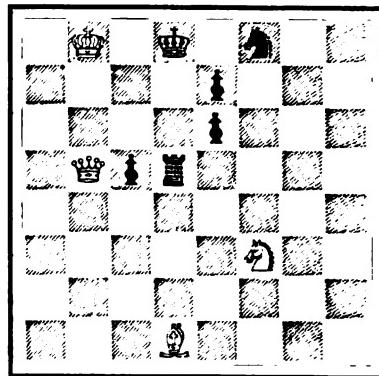
White.
Sui in 5.

No. 175. By CHAS. L. FITCH,
Grand Rapids, Mich.
Black.



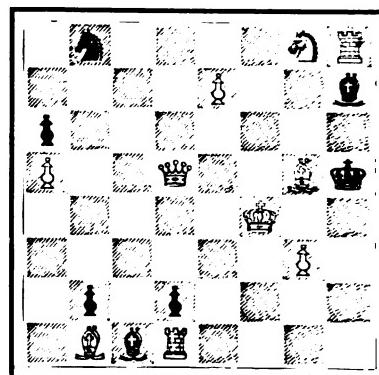
White.
Sui in 3.

No. 172. By OTTO WÜRZBURG,
Grand Rapids, Mich.
Black.



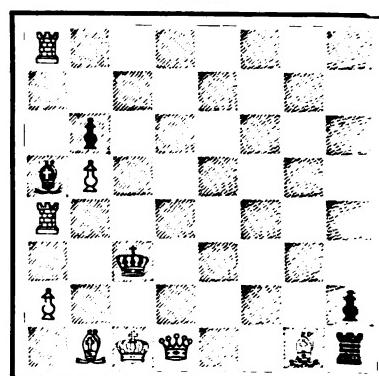
White.
Mate in 4.

No. 174. By ALAIN C. WHITE,
New York.
Black.



White.
Sui in 5.

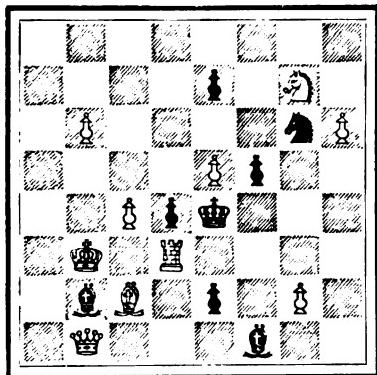
No. 176. By C. E. LINDMARK,
Brooklyn, N. Y.
Black.



White.
Sui in 2.

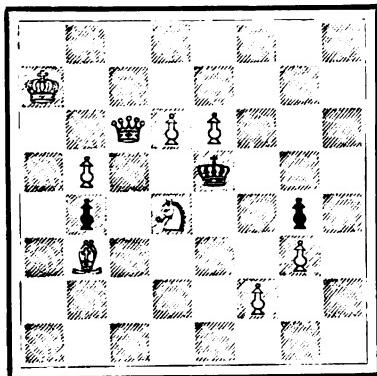
MATE IN THREE.

No 177. By LEE WINDLE, Winnemucca, Nev.
Cordially inscribed to Mr C. F. Pierce,
Los Angeles, Cal.
Black.



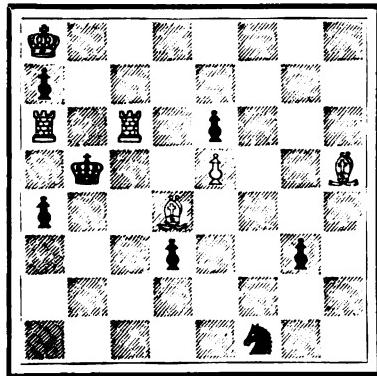
White.

No. 179. By WALTER PULITZER.
Black.



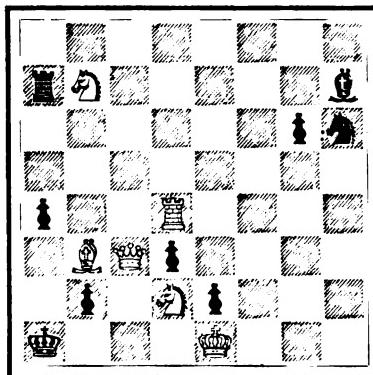
White.

No. 181. By COURTENAY LEMON,
New York.
Black.



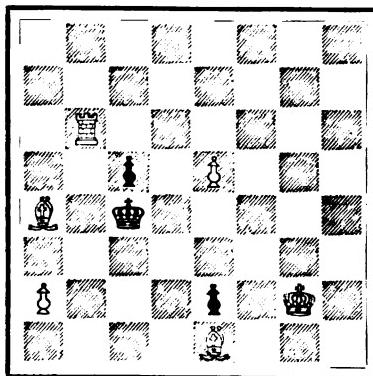
White.

No. 178. By OTTO WÜRZBURG.
Black.



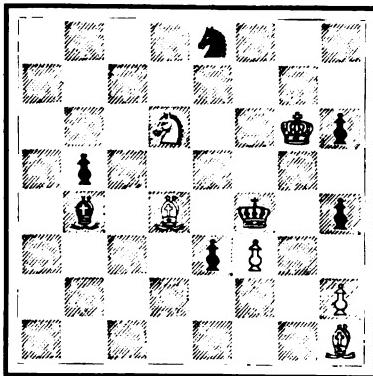
White.

No. 180. By C. B. LILLIESTRALE, Brooklyn.
Black.



White.

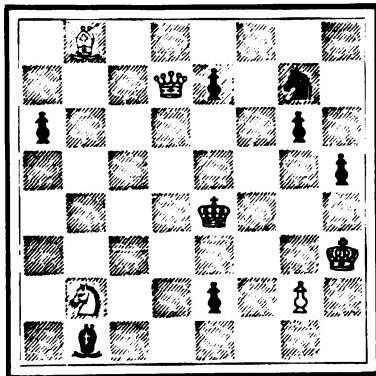
No. 182. By F. A. HOLLOWAY,
Grand Rapids, Mich.
Black.



White.

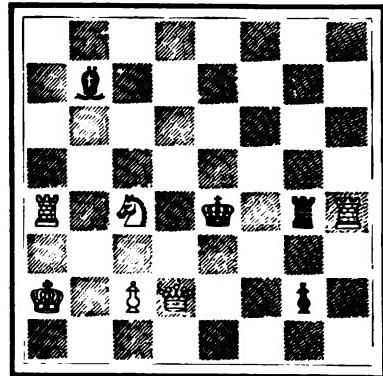
MATE IN TWO.

No. 183. By F. M. TEED.
Black.



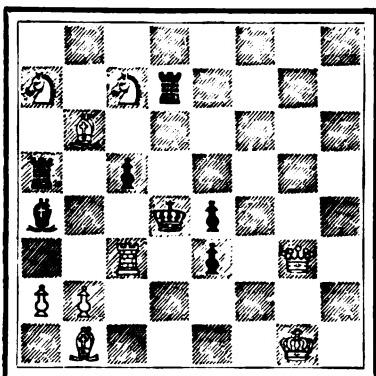
White.

No. 184. By LEE WINDLE.
Black.



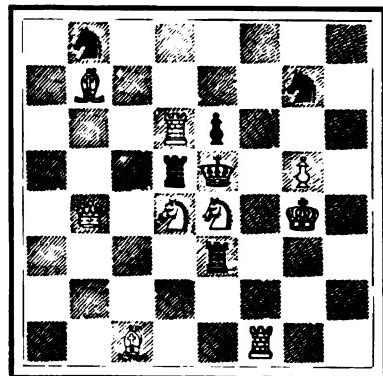
White.

No. 185. By S. M. JOSEPH, New York.
Black.



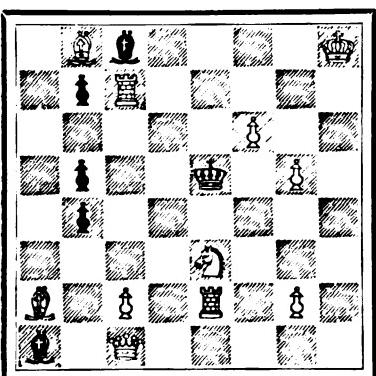
White.

No. 186. By CHAS. L. FITCH.
Black.



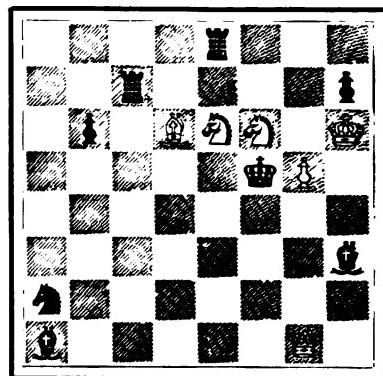
White.

No. 187. By DR. S. GOLD.
Black.



White.

No. 188. By DR. T. H. GRAHAM.
Black.



White.

SOLUTIONS.

(November, 1897, pp. 277-280.)

122. By FRITZ PEIPERS: Two solutions. Author's: 1 Kt—Kt 6, PxKt; 2 B—R 8, PxP; 3 R—Kt 7, R moves; 4 R mates acc. Second solution: 1 B—B 2 dis ch, K—R 7; 2 R—R ch, KxR; 3 R—R 7 or 8, K—R 7; 4 R mates.

123. By C. E. LINDMARK: 1 B—R 6! Kt moves; 2 Q—Kt 5, Kt—K 6; 3 Q—B ch, KtxQ; 4 B—Kt 7 mate. 1...P—Kt 6; 2 BxP, K—Kt 8; 3 Q—B 3, Kt—K 6; 4 B—B 7 mate. Novel, ingenious, interesting, and fairly difficult, Fitch. Good, Hollway.

124. By E. B. COOK: 1 Kt—Q 4, P—K 3; 2 Q—Q 6, P—K 4; 3 Kt—K 2, P—K 5; 4 K—Q 2, P—K 6 ch; 5 K—K sq, K—B 7 dis ch; 6 Q—Q ch, RxQ mate. A corrected version of No. 81, Fitch. Very difficult, Lilliestrale.

125. By M. LISSNER: 1 Kt—QB 7, B—K 5 ch; 2 Q—Q 3, B—Q 4; 3 Q—QKt 3 ch, BxQ; 4 PxB ch, KxP; 5 R—KR 4, P—R 7 mate! If 1...B—Q 4; 2 Q—K 8 ch, B—Q 3; 3 Q—K 4 ch, BxQ mate. If 1...any other; 2 Q—K 4 ch, etc. Light but pleasing, Fitch. Fine defence, Hollway. Quite puzzling, Lilliestrale.

126. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 B—QB 5, R—KKt 8; 2 KxKt (Kt), etc. If 1...R—R 3; 2 Kt—B 6 etc. If 1...R—K 8, 2 Kt—K 2, etc. If 1...P—B 3; 2 KtxP.

127. By ALAIN C. WHITE: Two solutions. Author's: 1 B—KKt 7, KxP; 2 R—R 8, etc. If 1...K—Q 6; 2 K—K 5, etc. Second solution: 1 Kt—Q 2 ch, K—Q 6; 2 Q—KB sq ch, etc. If 1...K—K 6; 2 Q—KB sq, etc. If 1...KxP; 2 R—KR 8, etc. It is to be regretted that a problem, containing such an excellent rendering of the Bristol and Indian ideas, should have a second solution; the author's move, B—Kt 7, is very clever, L. D. Broughton, Jr.

128. By DR. O. F. JENTZ: 1 B—KB 5, P—KB 3; 2 RxP, any; 3 Q—B 8 mate. If 1...P—R 4 or 3; 2 R—KR 6 or RxP acc, any; 3 Q—KR 8 mate. Considering the force employed this is very fine, Fitch. Close, tries quite interesting, Hollway.

129. By OTTO WÜRBURG: 1 Q—K 8, K—Kt 8; 2 Q—K 2, etc. If 1...R—QR 8; 2 Q—QR 8, etc. 1...R—QKt 8; 2 Q—K 4! etc. 1...R—QB 8; 2 Q—Q B 6, etc. 1...R—KKt 8; 2 Q—QR 8, etc. Good, Fitch. Pretty theme, Hollway. My choice for first honors, Lilliestrale.

130. By H. I. LADD: 1 K—B 3, K—Q 4; 2 B—KB, K—B 4; 3 R—B 5 mate. If 2...K—K 5; 3 B—B 6 mate. 1...K—K 6; 2 B—Q 3, P moves; 3 B—B 2 mate. Very neat, Würzburg. Not difficult, but very fine, perfect and pleasing, Fitch. Neat, Hollway. Very good, Lilliestrale.

131. By L. HEIN: 1 Kt—KB 6, PxKt; 2 B—KB 8 ch, etc. 1...P—K 7 or PxP; 2...R—Q 5 ch, etc 1...P—QB 6; 2 R—QB 7 ch, etc. Accurate and interesting, Fitch. Very pretty, not so easy as it looks, Kaye.

132. By LEE WINDLE: 1 Q—K sq, KxP; 2 Q—QR 5 ch, etc 1...K—B 5; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, etc. 1...BxP; 2 QxP ch 1...KtxP; 2 RxP dbl ch, etc. 1...Kt or P—B 5; 2 R—K 3 ch, etc. 1...Kt elsewhere; 2 Q—Kt 3, etc. Also another solution by: 1 R—KB 3 dis ch. If KxP; 2 RxP mate. If 1...P—Q 6; 2 Q—B 5, any; 3 Q or B mate acc.

133. By A. H. GANSSE: Three solutions: Author's: 1 R—Q 7 or 1 R—KB 4, and 1 B—Kt 2.

134. By M. LISSNER: 1 Kt—K 7, K—KB 3; 2 Kt—KB ch, etc. If 1...RxP; 2 Q—Q 4 ch! etc. 1...B—QR 2 or elsewhere; 2 Kt—QB 6 ch, etc. 1...Kt—KKt 3; 2 KtxKt ch, etc. 1...Kt at QB 8 moves; 2 Kt—QB 6 ch, etc. This is of more than ordinary difficulty and has point, Fitch. Fine, Hollway.

135. By SIGISMUND GOLD: 1 Q—QB 8. Rather obvious, but interesting, Fitch.

136. By LOUIS KEREKES: 1 P—Kt 6, K—K 4; 2 Q—K 3 ch, K—B 3; 3 P—Kt 5! mate. If 2 KxKt or K—Q 4; 3 Q—K 6 mate. Simple, but neat and precise, Fitch. Very neat, Monrad.

137. By ALAIN C. WHITE: 1 Q—QKt 3. Very neat and artistic, Fitch. Pretty, Hollway. Fine, Lilliestrale.

138. By A. H. GANSSE: 1 Kt—K 4. Subtle and pretty, Fitch.

139. By LEE WINDLE: 1 B—QR 6 was the author's intention, but is stopped by P—Q 5.

140. By B. G. LAWS: 1 Q—QB 4. Bright and good, Fitch. Well finished, Hollway.

141. By MRS. J. W. BAIRD: 1 Q—KKt 4.

142. By R. G. THOMSON: Two solutions. Author's: 1 B—Q 7, but, unfortunately, B—B 5 ch will also do it.

143. By LOUIS KEREKES: 1 B—QKt 7. Fresh and interesting, Fitch.

Problem 77. The key move to this problem should read 1 Kt—Q 5, not Kt—QB 5 (an impossible move) as given. The rest of the solution will be found correct.

Problem 79. The author desires this correction made: Add a black Pawn at KR 2 (h 7).

Tourney Scores.—November, Problems 122-143.

Entered.	Name of Solver.	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	Grand Total.	
June, '97	A. Anderson.....																				2	I	I	116	
July, '97	J. F. Bixby	3	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	182	
June, '97	A. J. Burnett*.....	6	3	5	4	2	4	2	2	2	4	3	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	1	52	62		
Oct., '97	T. Deissig.....	3	3	5	4	2	4	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	1	45	86		
June, '97	A. Dossenbach *.....	6	3	5	4	2	4	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	1	51	42	
June, '97	W. J. Ferris																							143	
June, '97	Chas. L. Fitch*.....	6	3	5	4	2	4	2	2	2	4	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	50	68
June, '97	A. H. Gansser.....																							137	
June, '97	N. H. Greenway.....																							58	
Oct., '97	R. B. Griffith.....																							12	
June, '97	Dr. B. Hesse	3	3			2	2	0	2	2	2	1	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	31	215
June, '97	J. S. D. Hopkins.....																							169	
June, '97	F. A. Hollway*.....	6	3	5	4	2	4	2	2	2	4	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	1	51	61		
June, '97	A. Kato Kaye *....	3	3	5	4	2	4	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	0	1	43	—		
June, '97	C. E. Le Massena.....																							162	
Nov., '97	C. B. Lilliestrale.	3	3	5	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	42	
June, '97	R. Monrad.....	3				2	2	2	2	0	2	2	1	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	28	157
June, '97	A. J. Schweikler.....																							137	
June, '97	J. Sweickert																							122	
July, '97	C. W. Shauer.....					2	2																	4	100
June, '97	W. W. Thompson.....																								73
June, '97	P. G. Toepher.....																								96
June, '97	John F. Tracy*....	3	3	5	4	2	2	0	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	40	
June, '97	"Tony" *.....	6	3	5	4	2	4	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	3	1	2	1	51	
Oct., '97	Fred Wendel.....	3	3	5	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	1	46	
June, '97	A. C. White *.....	3	3	5	4	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	45	
June, '97	Otto Würzburg *....	6	3	5	4	2	4	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	1	51	71	

Explanations : *—Once prize winner. Empty space—No solution sent in. o—Wrong solution.

NOTE: Letters for the Problem Department should be addressed, E. W. Engberg, 196 Nassau Street, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Problem Notes.

The St. Petersburg *Zeitung* announces an international problem tournament, with the following prizes: First, 100 francs; second, 60 francs; third, 40 francs; fourth, 20 francs. Prof. Johannes Berger of Prague and Karl Behting of Riga have been appointed judges, and in case of a disagreement of the judges it is announced that Nicolai Maximow of St. Petersburg will act as referee. The tourney is one for three-move positions only. All compositions must be so-called direct mates and the positions possible ones. They must not have any *en passant* taking or castling as key moves. Intending competitors must send three copies of each problem, with full solution, accompanied by a motto in the Latin or French language to the chess editor of the *Zeitung*, Newski Prospekt, St. Petersburg, Russia. The words "Problem Tourney" must be written on the envelope. Entries having the date on the postage stamp up to March 27 will be accepted.

The New York *Sun* announces an international problem tournament for two and three-movers. There will be a novel feature intro-

duced in this competition; the three-movers will be divided into three classes, viz., "light weights," "middle weights" and "heavy weights," in order to give a better chance to composers, who prefer either class of problems. The rules and regulations will be announced later on, but it is understood that over \$100 will be given in prizes.

PLAYER VS. PROBLEMATIST.—We have often heard it asserted with a positiveness smacking of axiomatic certitude that a great master problematist could never become equally great as a player. Behold its refutation. A greater master of problemistic strategy than Jas. Rayner does not live; and he is not merely one of the foremost players of Leeds, but is its team captain in the important competition for the Woodhouse Challenge Cup. Even a stronger case in point is that of Prof. J. Berger of Graz, Styria. We say "stronger;" for while Prof. B ranks as the peer of Mr Rayner as a problem artist, his fame as a player is greater, inasmuch as his achievements entitle him to enter the coming masters' tourney at Vienna, exclusive as that is to be.—New York *Clipper*.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE
FEBRUARY CONTENTS.

PAGE.	PAGE.		
The Manhattan Chess Club.....	499	Syracuse Tournament.....	523
Editorials.....	513	Chess in Canada.....	524
Personal.....	513	Notes	524
New York State Chess Association.....	514	American Chess Editors.....	525
Pennsylvania State Chess Association.....	514	Solution to Knight's Tour Poem.....	525
New Jersey State Chess Association.....	515	International University Chess.....	525
Minnesota State Chess Association.....	515	Literature	526
The Cable Chess Match.....	516	From Over the Sea.....	527
American Problem Composers.....	517	At the Colleges	527
Chess Similes.....	520	At the Clubs.....	528
Noted Americans Who Play Chess.....	521	Game Department	532
In Memory of Chas. A. Gilberg.....	522	The N. Y. Sun Tournament	537
Chess Libraries.....	522	Positions and Endings from Actual Play....	538
The Pillsbury-Shawalter Match.....	523	Problems.....	539
Junior Chess Match.....	523	Solutions	543

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE is issued on the 25th of each month.
 Please address all correspondence intended for the Editorial Department to
 L. D. BROUGHTON, JR., 426 Greene Avenue, Brooklyn, N. Y.
 Please address all correspondence intended for the Business Department to the

American Chess Magazine,
912-914 Race St., Philadelphia, Pa.

The SHAWKNIT is the Best-Fitting. It is the only stocking that is knitted to
 the shape of the human foot. Descriptive Price-List, free, to any applicant.
 Beautiful Castle Calendar, free, to any applicant mentioning this publication.
SHAW STOCKING CO., LOWELL, MASS.



*PRINTING FOR CHESS CLUBS GIVEN
 SPECIAL ATTENTION*

NEW YORK

904

TEMPLE COURT

Billstein

& Son

912-914

Race Street

Philadelphia

*FOR YOUR...
 PRINTING
 DESIGNING
 AND
 ENGRAVING*

Please mention AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

Presidents of the Manhattan Chess Club.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

VOL. I.

FEBRUARY, 1898.

NO. 9.

The Manhattan Chess Club.

Col. W. F. Morse.

IN the summer of 1877, a little band of chess players were wont to meet in the café at 49 Bowery, New York, to indulge in their favorite game. They were mostly members of clubs then existing, but also included several who had not yet attached themselves to any organization, and who were fond of an occasional game. This little coterie of patrons of the Café Logeling were most hospitably cared for by the proprietor, Mr. Logeling, a man of wide and liberal ideas, a most genial and attentive host, and a chess player.

An upper room, built out over the garden, at the back of the café, was set aside for the players, tables and men were furnished, and the wants and comforts of the inner man were duly supplied—for a consideration. Here in the hot summer days, battles were won and lost by acknowledged champions of the chess circles of the metropolis. Wandering knights-errant from every part of the world, and players in and out of the city, drifted here, drawn to this common ground by a love for the royal game, where they were unfettered by restrictions, accountable only to each other for their behavior, and amenable only to the liberal regulations of Mr. Logeling as to rules of order. It was a congenial fraternity of select spirits, united by the all-

enduring enthusiasm which is characteristic of the true devotee of "Caissa."

A tournament, proposed and provided for by the large-hearted proprietor of the café, presently developed the fact that rather an unusual number of good chess players were patrons of the house, and also that there was a strong impression in the minds of about half a dozen of the leaders that each was the champion, "par excellence" of this knot of players. The question not being satisfactorily settled in the preliminary skirmish, some bold spirits proposed to organize a club and take over the fight under more stringent rules and with the benefits that would come from a regular organization. This was debated pro and con, until Mr. A. Ettlinger cut the knot by drawing up a paper for signatures reading as follows :

"Call to form a Chess Club, November 24, 1877, at Café Logeling Chess Rooms. Gentlemen in favor of forming a Chess Club at the Café Logeling and willing to become members of such, will please sign their names." There was no long preamble or string of "Whereases" or formal resolutions. Nothing could be simpler or more direct. The call was signed by the following gentlemen, the names taken in the order in which they appear on the original paper :

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. A. Ettlinger. | 17. L. D. Cohn. |
| 2. S. H. Pretzfelder. | 18. W. D. Cohn. |
| 3. J. H. Lurie, M. D. | 19. Paul von Frankenburg. |
| 4. Dr. L. Moser. | 20. Henry Edwards. |
| 5. M. Frankel. | 21. A. Aschkinass. |
| 6. Chas. M. Saulson. | 22. S. Rosenfeld. |
| 7. Jno. W. Baird. | 23. F. Bodé. |
| 8. Thomas Frere. | 24. M. Kalmas. |
| 9. D. Graham (Baird). | 25. C. H. Fowler. |
| 10. Chas. Mohle. | 26. Leopold Levy. |
| 11. A. Loeb. | 27. H. Knobel. |
| 12. C. W. Logeling. | 28. S. Gallinek. |
| 13. L. H. Hellwitz. | 29. C. E. Randrup. |
| 14. Edwin Werner. | 30. A. Mohle. |
| 15. L. Cohn. | 31. A. L. Grutter. |
| 16. Jos. Alexander. | 32. Dr. Owen. |

To this list of names there were added, at the next meeting, J. W. Brainsby, D. D. Peters, Julius Schirmer, J. M. Shanahan, and J. S. Ray, making thirty-seven names, all of whom, except two, S. Rosenfeld and M. Frankel, were corporate members of the club at the date of the adoption of the constitution. Of these thirty-seven, the greater number have kept their membership in the club until the last few years, when death and old age have taken many of them from the list, but there are still ten of the original number who are now members. The names of those who have been with the club from the beginning are : 1, Jno. W. Baird ; 2, D. Graham Baird ; 3, F. Bodé ; 4, L. Cohn ; 5, L. D. Cohn ; 6, W. D. Cohn ; 7, A. Ettlinger ; 8, Thos. Frere ; 9, J. H. Lurie, M. D. ; 10, S. Rosenfeld.

All these gentlemen are now taking the same interest, fighting the same battles and just as zealous for the honor, dignity and success of the club as in the old days. They are our veterans, they have borne the heat and labor of the battle, they have helped to carry the organization through successive years of good and ill fortune, and are well entitled to the furlough which they do not ask. All have been champions of the club or of their classes, all have been officers in various capacities, and to them is largely due the success and prosperity which the club enjoys at the present time.

To Mr. Thos. Frere especially this club owes a debt of gratitude that can hardly be repaid. His was the pen that wrote the first constitution, the rules of play and the regulations for tournaments and matches. His skillful counsel directed the club's course in many a complicated entanglement that afterwards arose. Long

may our oldest and most respected member be spared to us. Despite his advanced age, he still enjoys a skirmish and manifests as much interest in the game and the players as of old.

The names of the Baird brothers have long since been among the foremost of the chess players of the country, appearing in nearly all the National Tournaments of the past twenty years, and their victories form a part of the club history down to the present day.

The brothers Cohn, Dr. L. Cohn, Mr. Bodé, Mr. Ettlinger, Dr. Lurie and Mr. S. Rosenfeld are the same efficient, active members as of old, and have repeatedly served the club in many places of trust and responsibility. Always to the front when the reputation and success of the club is at stake, always prompt to speak their sentiments, the more recent members have learned to look to them for example.

We honor our "Old Guard" that bring to us the traditions of the past, and unite us to the former regime of New York chess players, in perpetuating the unbroken line of chess enthusiasts that began with the formation of the first club in New York in the days of 1801.

The first regular meeting under the call to form a club was held December 1, 1877, at the Café Logeling. Mr. L. D. Hellwitz was chairman, and David Graham (Baird) secretary. There were present, Messrs. Hellwitz, D. G. Baird, J. W. Baird, Ettlinger, Edwards, Alexander, L. D. Cohn, C. W. Logeling, Aschkinass, Loeb and Frere.

The minutes made by the secretary are singularly modest and somewhat meagre. There was a spirit of mutual deference and a marked unwillingness to commit the new organization to anything like a formal or hasty action, which indicated that the members were determined to proceed cautiously and be sure they were right before they went ahead. "Suggestions" seemed to have prevailed instead of formal resolutions, and these insinuating suggestions evidently met with a better reception, and had an abiding force that accomplished their purpose better perhaps than anything of a more positive form.

It was suggested "that Mr. G. Logeling furnish rooms, light, fuel, chessmen, and tables and attendance gratis," a suggestion that covered a broad field and started the new club full-fledged with house and home

Manhattan Chess Club—East Room.

comforts at one stroke ; and this gentle hint seems to have been received in good humor by Mr. Logeling, for we find no opposing vote.

"Suggested" also that the entrance fee be fixed at \$1.00 and the dues at \$4.00 per year, payable quarterly, a most modest and unexciting scale of expenses.

"Suggested" that the new club be named the "Metropolitan" or the "Morphy" or the "Manhattan Chess Club," showing a remarkable fondness for the letter "M" that was to be a distinguishing feature for the new organization.

The final "suggestion," which was a keynote for the future observance of the club and was evidently the thought of some far-sighted and astute man whose well-balanced mind knew the value of a good dinner as a means of harmony, was "that we hold a yearly banquet in order to establish social and friendly feeling between our members."

This suggestion met with the unanimous and heartfelt approval of everybody, and set the example that has been religiously followed each successive year.

On December 8, 1877, a meeting was held that produced momentous results and formulated the softly spoken suggestions of the previous meeting into many and weighty conclusions, culminating in a formidable and well-equipped organization prepared to take the field boldly against all comers.

A constitution and by-laws drafted by a committee comprising Messrs. Frere, Ettlinger and Logeling, was reported and unanimously adopted.

This constitution and by-laws, printed in a modest little pamphlet of eight pages, of which one solitary copy now remains in the possession of the club, contained the germs of future progress.

The wise foresight and experience of our founders taught them to avoid many pitfalls and dangers that had been fatal to other clubs, and to define the future within strict lines from which there was no appeal except an overwhelming vote of all the club members.

This constitution premises, that "this club is for the advancement and practice of chess, and the promotion of social intercourse." No dallying with the delusive game of cards, no admission of checkers, nothing that would divert attention from the serious and solemn duty to play chess, was allowed. This club was to be for chess,

simple, severe, complete and absolute, and only the pleasures of social intercourse, the enjoyment of good dinners and all the accompaniments thereto would be tolerated.

Outsiders would think and say that a good dinner and chess are not compatible; we know better, and our experience of twenty-one years of constant chess and alternating dinners proves that we are correct.

The duties of the officers (with one exception) under this new constitution were simple and not exacting.

The president was constituted dictator, and ruled with the help of an executive committee who were not officers, but whose terms of office were the same as the president's.

This executive committee governed the club rooms, the matches and tournaments, the banquets, pretty much the whole machinery of the club being in their control, but it was provided that not more than \$25 should be spent for any one purpose without the consent of the club by vote.

The by-laws, few and simple, merely provided for carrying on the business of meetings.

The election of officers for the term ending at the annual meeting in January, 1879, came next in order, and resulted in the following staff for the first year : President, L. H. Hellwitz ; vice-president, A. Ettlinger ; recording secretary, C. W. Logeling ; corresponding secretary, Chas. Mohle ; treasurer, L. D. Cohn ; executive committee, the president, T. Frere and Dr. Lurie.

The new club was formally named "The Manhattan Chess Club, of New York," and true to its spirit of confraternity and promotion of social feeling by caring for the inner man, the minutes record "that the club accepted the invitation of Mr. G. Logeling and partook bountifully of wine and refreshments."

Special meeting, December 22, 1877. This was evidently called to promote the sale of tickets to the banquet, for a motion prevailed that "members purchase their tickets and pay for them at this meeting." It was also voted "to invite the president of the New York Chess Club to the banquet," indicating a spirit of hospitality and good fellowship that was another pointer for the future.

At this meeting the club began the collection of a chess library, and authorized

the executive committee to purchase a copy of Mr. H. E. Bird's new work on "Chess Openings." This first book is still in our library, and though in a good state of preservation, bears marks of the prolonged and careful study in which the studious and thoughtful members of the club must have engaged. The author was in 1876 a resident in New York, having engaged in the tournaments of the Fourth American Chess Congress at Philadelphia, in which he won the third prize of \$150 and a gold medal.

In the author's preface, Mr. Bird speaks of the valuable suggestions, aid and support given him by distinguished American amateurs, and specially mentions Messrs. Von Frankenburg, C. W. Logeling and Dr. Owen, of this club.

It may not be out of place to mention here that the American preface to this book, written by Henry Chadwick, contains a concise history of chess in America, which is exceedingly interesting and valuable.

He dates the first real beginning of chess from the time of Benjamin Franklin, whose "Morals of Chess" is a standing legacy left by the philosopher to his countrymen.

He says the first book on chess published in America was printed in 1802 at Philadelphia, but does not give the author; also that the first regular chess club in this country held its winter evening meetings in the old City Hotel on Broadway near Trinity Church, and was in active operation in 1801. New York City, then, has the credit of establishing the first chess club in this country, and we may regard all the clubs that have flourished here since then as the legitimate children of this parent organization.

Since it is the fashion to mark the places made famous as the habitations of celebrated men, or where notable gatherings or events in colonial history occurred, why not take occasion to set up some memorial of this first New York and New World Chess Club, and do ourselves honor by re-

membering the heroes of the painted squares who did valiant battle in the days of old.

The meeting of January 7, 1878, was distinguished by the inauguration of a handicap tournament, the first of the long series of club contests that have been renewed annually ever since. The prize for this contest was to be a gold medal, of what design or value is not stated. The players were arranged in three classes, and the entrance fee was two dollars, a precedent which has been faithfully followed.

At the special meeting of January 14, the club gathered in several new members, among them Mr. Eugene Delmar, a decided acquisition to its playing strength, who has added renown to the club and has been enrolled as one of the foremost players of this country.

The special meeting of February 11 was called to provide for a "banquet on Washington's Birthday," February 22. These knights-errant of the chess board evidently believed in honoring the memory of fellow-heroes who had the good fortune to be distinguished for various campaigns fought on other than chess fields, and they doubtless did honor to the good cheer furnished.

On February 20, 1878, the Manhattans had finished their handicap tournament, had decided the relative playing strength of their men, and were yearning for the scalps of their neighbors.

This infant of three months of age began to be restless, and boldly issued a challenge to the New York Chess Club, to try conclusions in a series of consultation games, and moved to purchase a silver cup valued at \$20.00, to be won three times before becoming the property of either club.

Just by way of reminder that one of the chief corner-stones and supports of the club was the promotion of social intercourse between the members, and to make this fact binding on all their future members, before the club adjourned that evening there was passed a resolution to hold a subscription dinner at *every* quarterly meeting; and so careful was the secretary to have this understood, that he entered this resolution twice on the minute-book.

This may have been a little private memorandum for his own peculiar benefit, to remind himself to be sure to be on hand and not get left in the struggle for seats.

At the second quarterly meeting, April 4, 1878, for the first time there was laid before the club a financial statement.

It appears that the club had received from all sources \$53.00, and there had been expended up to date \$41.53, leaving on hand the magnificent sum of \$11.47 as the total capital with which to carry out the plans for tournament, matches, medals and prizes.

This meeting still further depleted the treasury by appropriating \$6.00 for the purchase of three chess tables. They must have had faith in their ability to finance for the future, and an abiding confidence in their playing power, for at this meeting the club voted to challenge the Boston Chess Club to a series of games by correspondence.

The same spirit of jovial comradeship prevailed, and the executive committee were instructed to "arrange for a picnic at their earliest convenience."

On July 4, an auspicious but tremendously hot day, a meeting was held, but because of the heat no business was transacted except the election of new members, of whom six were added, bringing the membership up to fifty-three.

On October 4, a numerously attended meeting was held, eleven new members elected and a handicap tournament arranged, with five classes and four prizes of the total value of one hundred dollars.

The rules for the government of this tournament, as drawn up by Mr. Thos. Frere, were adopted, and are now, with some modification and a few changes, still the regulations governing the play of the club.

On January 2, 1879, came the annual reports and election of officers. The first year of the club life had demonstrated that the new organization had come to stay.

The membership had grown to eighty-nine, the funds had increased to a balance of \$116.49 in the treasury, the several banquets and quarterly dinners had been duly eaten, cementing the kindly ties of good feeling and good chess, the library had been increased by gifts of books and engravings from generous friends, there was a general feeling of satisfaction with what had been accomplished and an ambition to do still more. The election of officers resulted as follows:

President, L. H. Hellwitz; vice-president, D. Graham Baird; treasurer, L. D. Cohn; corresponding secretary, Louis Cohn; recording secretary, C. W. Logeling; executive committee, T. Frere and N. Loeb, with the president.

The challenge sent the New York Chess Club not having been responded to, it was resolved to challenge again.

On February 21 the annual banquet was provided for, and it was resolved that an "Exhibition of Living Chess" be presented under the auspices of this club, an undertaking of no small magnitude and responsibility, involving the arrangements for costuming, training, and directing a performance at a large theatre where many people on the stage and a great audience in the house were to be considered.

This exhibition was given at the Academy of Music on April 16, 1879. The stage was arranged as a picture. The Goddess of Chess presided, supported by the Muses of History and Literature seated on thrones and surrounded by brilliant Kings and Queens of Chess with their attending courts, in vivid and picturesque costumes. The Evil Spirit, personified, contended with an Angel for the soul of a young man, the battle being fought in the presence of the audience.

Captain Mackenzie and Mr. E. Delmar played the game, which was won by Mackenzie. It was a most successful and entertaining performance and was greatly appreciated by the large audience present.

The match with the New York Club, played in May, resulted in a win for the Manhattan, and the silver champagne cup won as a prize remains with us to this day.

In June a change was made in the officers, Mr. Beuglass succeeding Mr. Frere as a member of the executive committee, and Mr. De Visser secretary in place of Mr. Logeling.

In August the subject of an International Chess Congress was brought before the club, and a committee, Messrs. A. Beuglass and Teed, were appointed to report. This committee reported in September that progress had been made, indicating that a successful Congress could be arranged, and that contributions towards expenses could be expected from several clubs and many players.

About this time the club had outgrown its early form of government and laws, and needed one that allowed more freedom and room for expansion and more precise regulation of conduct.

A committee comprising the president, and Messrs. Allen, Delmar, Frere, Saulson, Wehle, A. Mohle, Schwartz, Beuglass, and N. Gedalia was named to prepare a new

constitution, and at the meeting of October 2 this new constitution and by-laws was reported, discussed and adopted.

The chief changes made by this constitution consisted in enlarging the scope and purpose of the club, providing a board of six directors in place of the executive committee, who with the officers should be the Board of Management, having absolute control.

It also increased the initiation fees and annual dues, made more exact regulations for the care of the library, for the guidance of the house committee, and for the general comfort and convenience of the members.

Though adopted in October, the officers remained the same, but a board of directors was elected, including Messrs. De Visser, Beuglass, N. Gedalia, and Richardson, with Frere and Loeb, previously members of the executive committee. Subsequently, on November 5, Mr. Beuglass resigned as director and was replaced by Mr. Nye, and Mr. Williams was elected recording secretary in place of C. W. Logeling.

The end of the second year was now at hand, and an examination of the record in chess events showed an active and busy season for the young club.

There was the match with the New York Chess Club played on our part by Messrs. Delmar, De Visser and D. G. Baird, and won by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$, winning the silver cup trophy.

Private matches between C. Mohle and D. G. Baird, won by Mohle, 5 to 3, 3 draws; between E. Delmar and A. P. Barnes, won by Delmar, 7 to 4, 2 draws; between C. Mohle and N. Gedalia, won by Mohle, 5 to 1. The first annual handicap tournament for \$100 in four prizes. First prize and championship won by C. Mohle, second prize by L. Block, third prize by J. W. Baird, and fourth by D. G. Baird.

The "Living Chess Exhibition," managed by a committee comprising Messrs. Ward, De Visser, Frere and L. Cohn, and finally the arrangements and preliminary work of the Fifth American Chess Congress, which was to begin early in January.

These matches were played, the exhibition given, and all the immense labor of preparation was carried on by this little club of eighty men, whose time was also occupied by their daily avocations, for none were men of leisure.

The standing and prospects of the club

at this period were well described by Captain Mackenzie in a letter he wrote to the German *Schachzeitung*, about the end of the year. He says: "The principal players in the Manhattan Chess Club are Messrs. Barnes, D. G. Baird, J. W. Baird, Bloch, De Visser, Delmar, Ettlinger, Frere, N. Gedalia, C. Gedalia, Hellwitz, C. Mohle, Mackenzie, Ryan, Stanley and Von Frankenburg. There is a good social feeling among its members which is a guarantee for the successful future of the club."

The annual meeting of January 8, 1880, resulted in the election of the following list of officers :

President, L. H. Hellwitz; vice-president, J. D. Beuglass; recording secretary, W. M. De Visser; corresponding secretary, F. M. Teed; treasurer, A. Mohle; directors, Messrs. Allen, Nye, Jentz, Gedalia, C. Wehle and Richardson.

Messrs. Jentz and Richardson resigned later and were replaced by Messrs. C. Gedalia and E. M. Crawford.

Now came on the "Fifth American Chess Congress," the preparatory work of which had been going on actively during the previous months.

The history of this Fifth American Chess meeting has been so well and fully told in the book of the Congress edited by and largely published at the expense of Mr. C. A. Gilberg, who was the treasurer of the Congress, that nothing can be added to this record. It only remains to say that in the broadest sense this was a Manhattan Chess Club affair almost entirely. The president, F. Perrin; vice-president, H. C. Allen; secretary, F. M. Teed; treasurer, C. A. Gilberg, and four of the executive committee, Messrs. Frere, M. Beuglass and De Visser, were members of this club, and of the ten contestants in the Grand Tournament, five, Messrs. Delmar, Grundy, Mackenzie, Mohle and Ryan, were also members. The first three prizes offered were won by Messrs. Mackenzie, Grundy and C. Mohle.

There were fourteen contestants in the Minor Tourney, of whom ten, Messrs. D. G. Baird, J. W. Baird, L. Bloch, A. Ettlinger, N. Gedalia, O. Henshel, S. Palmer, H. Thompson, A. T. Thompson, and W. M. De Visser, were members of the Manhattan. All the prizes were won by our men as follows : N. Gedalia, first prize; D. G. Baird, second prize; A. Ett-

linger, third prize; J. W. Baird, fourth prize.

The labor involved in the preparation and conduct of this Congress was enormous, and coming as it did on the shoulders of comparatively few, it was a severe and exacting task, extending over a period of more than a year, for the examination of the 220 problems sent in to compete for the prizes occupied the committee until the 28th of October, 1880.

There was at this time a great need for a new code of chess law and playing rules, those in existence being an amalgamation of Staunton, Bird and other chess writers, often conflicting, obscure and ambiguous in terms and inexact in precise definitions.

A committee on a new Chess Code was appointed by the Congress, comprising Messrs. H. Sedley, H. C. Allen, Thos. Frere, J. D. Beuglass, E. Delmar, E. W. Owens, M. D., and G. H. Mackenzie, four of these being from this club.

This committee reported on January 29 to the National Chess Association of the United States of America, the organization which was formed at the conclusion of the Fifth American Chess Congress, a "Code of Chess Laws and Rules of Play," which was formally adopted by the National Association and remained for seventeen years the accepted and authorized chess laws and regulations governing the games and matches played in this country, to be superseded in its turn by another and more perfect code published by the Manhattan Chess Club in 1897.

It may be fairly claimed for the Manhattan Chess Club that it originated and carried to a triumphant end the largest and most successful American Chess Congress that had been held up to that date, that the results of this Congress were to bring into existence a National American Chess Association, for which the officers, Messrs. Col. J. R. Fellows, president, H. C. Allen, secretary, and J. D. Beuglass, treasurer, were chosen from this club, and that it collected and prepared the best and only distinctive code of chess law for American players, a contribution to chess literature that has been of great benefit to the game in America.

The greater part of the actual preparation of this chess code was the work of Mr. Thos. Frere, whose name is a part of the chess history of this club from its beginning.

To Mr. C. A. Gilberg, whose labors in

Manhattan Chess Club—West Room.

providing funds, in financing the Congress, in editing and finally printing at his personal cost the book of the Congress, a debt of gratitude is due from the American chess playing fraternity that now, alas, can never be repaid.

As usual, when a chess event was to occur in the Manhattan chess circles, it was obviously incumbent upon the club, according to the constitution and by-laws, to celebrate or commemorate the occasion by a sacrifice to the genius of the dining-table, and so the banquet of this year, held on January 10, was an occasion of extraordinary brilliancy and splendor. It was graced by the presence of many distinguished players from other cities, and abounded in eloquence, wit, song, and kindly courtesies.

But the months immediately following the Chess Congress meeting brought disturbance and trouble and the resignation of several members. It grew out of the behavior of Mr. Grundy, who was charged with irregularity in conducting one game of his series, leading to an inquiry being set on foot, to controversy in the club, and bitter articles in the public print. Mr. Grundy retired from the club in February, and all proceedings were terminated by the adoption of resolutions placing the club squarely on the record as condemning all practices in personal behavior or the conduct of games or matches that might be calculated to bring reproach upon the royal game.

Several members were desirous of committing the club to a more radical and extreme expression in this particular case, and because of their views not being adopted they resigned.

A challenge was issued to the Philadelphia Chess Club, but no match could be arranged. The handicap tournament prizes were won by Geo. H. Mackenzie, N. Gedalia and C. Mohle.

Annual meeting, January 6, 1881. An amendment was passed to the constitution providing that a quorum should be fifteen members, and a new list of officers were proposed and elected :

President, L. H. Hellwitz; vice-president, I. D. Beuglass; corresponding secretary, H. Thompson; recording secretary, W. M. De Visser; treasurer, A. Mohle; directors, Dr. Eddy, C. M. Crawford, J. Elson, W. R. Parker, Chas. Wehle, B. Pallok.

The events of this year may be summed

up in the brief statement of the annual handicap, the usual banquet and a few unimportant club matches. Captain G. H. Mackenzie, one of our leading members, had undertaken a lengthy tour through the South, reports from whom were in the highest degree interesting. He won the match against that strong Western player, Max Judd, of St. Louis, and nearly all his games in New Orleans. One note of devout thankfulness was entered in the minutes of October 5 : "The picnic committee reported that no picnic had been inflicted on the club, and were discharged with thanks."

The annual handicap prizes were awarded in the following order : D. G. Baird, first prize ; J. W. Baird, second prize ; C. B. Isaacson, third prize ; H. Thompson, fourth prize.

The membership of the club was one hundred, and the treasurer's report showed a balance in hand of \$128.54.

Meeting of January 10, 1882 : The annual election resulted in the following list of officers for the new year : President, L. H. Hellwitz; vice-president, L. D. Cohn; recording secretary, W. M. De Visser; corresponding secretary, Louis Cohn; treasurer, F. M. Teed; directors, Messrs. Crawford, McKay, J. W. Baird, Grüter, Peters and Nye.

In the directors' meeting of January 10, a curious attempt was made to determine "whether the so-called game of four-handed chess as played in this club" was really "chess as intended to be understood in the constitution of the club."

The chairman decided the motion frivolous and was sustained in the decision, so we shall never know whether we are playing chess or not, when fighting over this quadrangular game.

The quarterly meeting, July 6, reported and adopted several amendments to the constitution. The club was the recipient of several gifts of playing tables, a large bookcase, and pictures, engravings and books from Mr. S. B. Schlesinger, a member who was enthusiastic and untiring in his efforts for the club's comfort and welfare.

In October of this year, two members of this club, the Messrs. Munoz, began the publication of a new chess magazine, "The Brooklyn Chess Chronicle." About this time, the club, having increased in membership, was financially strong, and had the

Manhattan Chess Club—Directors' Room.

encouragement and countenance of the distinguished foreign players, Messrs. Steinitz and Zukertort, whose presence attracted an increased attendance.

The crowded rooms and inadequate accommodations indicated that the time had come for an enlarged sphere of usefulness, and a movement was set on foot to secure new rooms.

The handicap tournament of this year was closed with the following prize winners : W. M. De Visser, first prize ; C. B. Saulson, second prize ; F. M. Teed, third prize ; D. G. Baird, fourth prize ; J. W. Baird, fifth prize.

Annual meeting, January 4, 1883: The election of officers : President, L. H. Hellwitz ; vice-president, Geo. T. Green ; recording secretary, L. Cohn ; corresponding secretary, A. Crawford ; treasurer, F. M. Teed ; directors, Messrs. L. D. Cohn, Peters, Saulson, De Visser, Channing, I. D. Rice.

Mr. C. N. Harris replaced Mr. Crawford from March 1 as a director.

The new year started off auspiciously. In January a match was played and won with the Danites Chess Club, of Brooklyn. Many series of simultaneous games were played in the club by Messrs. Steinitz, Mackenzie and Delmar. One was a famous series of four blindfold games by Mr. Steinitz against J. W. Baird, D. G. Baird, De Visser and Delmar.

The Steinitz-Mackenzie match was played in February and won by Mr. Steinitz ; Mr. Steinitz was made an honorary member on March 6.

Captain Mackenzie was authorized to represent this club at the London International Chess Congress of 1883, beginning in April, and sailed for that country in March. His score in the tournament was a division of the fifth, sixth and seventh prizes with Messrs. English and Mason.

During the summer, Judge G. Golmayo, of Havana, Cuba, visited the club and made it his chess home for the summer, where he played many interesting and skillful games.

Mr. J. McConnell, of New Orleans, played a match with Captain Mackenzie in July.

On November 7, a Philadelphia team of fifteen players came over to conquer and were disappointed, the score being 5 wins for each, and 5 drawn. The return match was played November 23, the Manhattan team going to Philadelphia, and won a decisive victory, the score being Manhattan 10, Philadelphia 3, drawn 2, making the total score for both matches—Manhattan 17½, Philadelphia 12½.

Mr. Zukertort played a series of games in November, among them one set of twelve blindfold games against strong players, winning 4, losing 6 and drawing 2.

The annual handicap tourney prizes of this year were won by D. G. Baird, first prize; J. W. Baird, second; Captain Mackenzie, third.

In May of this year, the club removed to new rooms at 110 East 14th Street, and this change had a most beneficial effect upon the prosperity and progress of the club.

Many new members were added, and the funds in the treasurer's hands increased.

The chess equipment, library and conveniences of the rooms were greatly increased. Several expert and distinguished players were always in attendance, and the club was the principal and recognized headquarters of the best chess players of the metropolis. Dr. Zukertort was made an honorary member on November 6.

A public exhibition of chess games was held under the auspices and management of the club on the evening of November 23, at Steinway Hall, at which Dr. Zukertort played eight blindfold games with members of this club, winning 3, losing 2, and drawing 3.

At the end of the year the Manhattan was in a high state of efficiency and prosperity, the funds in the treasury had greatly increased, and the rolls contained the names of more than two hundred members.

On January 3, 1884, the annual election brought as officers for the coming year:

President, Geo. T. Green; vice-president, J. S. Curry; corresponding secretary, Wm. M. De Visser; recording secretary, Chas. Fisher; treasurer, F. M. Teed; directors, Messrs. Peters, Channing, Harts-horn, L. Cohn, Hellwitz, C. Gedalia.

G. Simonson replaced Mr. Fisher as secretary in April, and F. Wehle was a director in place of Mr. Hellwitz from April 1.

At the banquet held at Martinelli's in March, the results of the handicap tourney were announced as follows: Capt. Mackenzie, first prize; D. G. Baird, second prize; S. Lipschutz, third prize; E. Delmar, fourth prize; J. S. Ryan, fifth prize; honorable mention, G. Simonson.

The death of Paul Morphy occurred in July, and was marked in the club by the passage of appropriate resolutions of condolence, and his portrait was draped with black.

This portrait of Mr. Morphy was painted by Elliott, one of the best American portrait painters, about the time of Mr. Morphy's last visit to New York, when he was in the prime of manhood. The picture remained in the possession of the artist until after his death, when it was offered for sale. Through the efforts of the then vice-president, Mr. J. S. Curry, the portrait became the property of this club, and it was still further enhanced in value by the gift of a magnificent frame from Mr. Wesley Bigelow. It is said to be one of the artist's happiest efforts in portraiture, and is perhaps the most valuable and highly prized possession and souvenir belonging to the club.

There was this year established a championship tournament, which ended in June, by the victory of J. S. Ryan over all competitors, and the award of a beautiful gold medal; P. Richardson received the special prize for the best single game.

The distinguished chess champion of Mexico, Senor Andres Clemente Vasquez, was the guest of the club during the early part of the year, and took part in many interesting matches and games.

Annual meeting, January 3, 1885. The election of officers resulted as follows:

President, G. T. Green; vice-president, J. S. Curry; recording secretary, G. Simonson; corresponding secretary, W. M. De Visser; treasurer, F. M. Teed; directors, Dr. L. Cohn, R. B. Hartshorn, R. H. Channing, F. Wehle, J. D. Peters, H. H. Scheffelin.

In April, L. Cohn replaced Mr. De Visser as corresponding secretary, and De Visser replaced Peters as director, Alex. Spence taking the place of L. Cohn as a director.

In May the club removed to No. 22 E.

17th Street, occupying handsome and comfortable rooms on the lower floor of the building.

The annual handicap tournament prizes were won by E. Delmar, first prize; Major Hanham, second; Mr. Rothschild, third; Captain Mackenzie, fourth; D. G. Baird and G. Simonson tied for fifth.

The championship tourney was decided in September, E. Delmar winning the medal, and Major Hanham the special prize for the best game against the winners.

Two matches played by teams of fifteen men on each side, with the New York Chess Club, on the evenings of June 18 and July 18, resulted in a tie, each club being credited with a score of fifteen games won.

No other event of general interest occurred this year, except the conclusion of the final arrangements in November for the match between Steinitz and Zukertort, in which the Manhattan Chess Club took a lively interest. The club had raised the very considerable sum of \$1000 as their contribution to the stakes, stipulating only that a portion of the games played in New York should be at the club rooms. The date of the match was finally fixed for January 4, 1886.

Annual meeting, January 7, 1886. The officers elected were:

President, Geo. T. Green; vice-president, J. S. Curry; recording secretary, G. Simonson; corresponding secretary, W. M. De Visser; directors, Dr. L. Cohn, F. Wehle, R. B. Hartshorn, H. H. Scheffelin, G. H. Peabody and Dr. F. E. D'Oench.

A. C. Clapp replaced Mr. Simonson as secretary from June 1.

Early in the year the first series of games in the Steinitz-Zukertort match were played in the rooms of the Manhattan Club, the committee in charge being President Green and Messrs. Teed and De Visser.

Beginning on January 11, the New York series terminated on January 20, Mr. Zukertort winning four games and Mr. Steinitz one. The scene of the contest was then transferred to St. Louis and afterwards to New Orleans, when the final rounds occurred. The match was won by Mr. Steinitz with the score of 10 games won, 5 games lost, and 5 drawn.

The handicap tournament of the club was ended in April, the winners being

Thomas Frere.

Messrs. Mackenzie, Ryan, and Hyde, who tied for first, second and third prizes, and Messrs. Hartshorn and Hanham for fourth and fifth. These results were announced at the annual banquet on April 17. The championship tournament for this year ended in June, Mr. Hanham winning first prize, and J. S. Ryan second.

In June the Manhattan Chess Club delegated Messrs. Mackenzie and Hanham to represent the club in the British Chess Association Tournament, held in London, beginning July 12, 1886. These gentlemen, though not successful in bringing back prizes, did themselves and the club honor in the fight.

In September the club appointed Messrs. De Visser, Whistler and L. Cohn delegates to a conference to organize a Sixth American Chess Congress.

Annual meeting, July 6, 1887, resulting in the election of: President, G. T. Green; vice-president, J. S. Curry; recording secretary, J. C. Hume; corresponding secretary, W. M. De Visser; treasurer, F. M. Teed; directors, Dr. L. Cohn, Dr. F. E. D'Oench, R. B. Hartshorn, F. Wehle, J. W. Baird and S. Lipschutz.

The annual handicap tournament was decided in March, the winners being : H. H. Schieffelin, first prize ; C. C. Clapp, second prize ; J. S. Ryan, third prize ; D. G. Baird, fourth prize ; J. W. Baird, fifth prize.

The club received a challenge from the New York Chess Club and accepted same. These matches were played on May 17, 21, 27, the final score being 17 to 15, in favor of the New York Chess Club; this was the first defeat in match playing the club had met with, and showed there was a screw loose somewhere, and was a strong reminder that the members should brush up their wits for the next match encounter, which occurred June 11, with the Brooklyn Chess Club. Two matches were played, the score of the first being 9½ for Manhattan, 2½ for Brooklyn. The second match was played on June 25, the score then being Manhattan 8½, Brooklyn 3½, a total score of 18 to 6 in our favor.

The projected Sixth American Chess Congress could not be launched, and the scheme was abandoned temporarily. This year was not altogether "an unmixed joy," as many petty dissensions brought trouble and annoyance affecting the welfare of the club. The championship tournament prize of this year was won by S. Lipschutz.

Meeting of January 5, 1888. Election of officers :

President, S. B. Schlesinger ; vice-president, W. M. De Visser ; recording secretary, Geo. D. Eaton ; corresponding sec-

retary, Dr. L. Cohn ; treasurer, L. D. Cohn ; directors, Messrs. Curry, Lipschutz, Seymour, Westerfield, Green and Stockman.

Mr. Sabater replaced Mr. Seymour from October 4.

The year opened with a struggle on the part of some members at the annual meeting to have the game of whist adopted as a part of the club amusements. To this end a petition for an amendment to the constitution was proposed and signed by twenty-five members. The question was discussed and on a division was lost by a vote of 17 in favor and 39 against.

In January the club was challenged to a match by cable by the Liverpool Chess Club, of England, but owing to a number of contemplated matches on hand with clubs in this country the challenge could not be accepted.

In April the match between Delmar and Lipschutz was played and won by Mr. Delmar, score 5 to 3. The resources of the club were increased by a handsome present from President Schlesinger of twelve fine inlaid chess tables.

The championship tournament of the year was won by D. G. Baird, H. Davidson taking the prize for the best single game. The annual dues were again increased, to begin with the new year.

The club played two matches with the Columbia Chess Club, of New York, in August, winning by the decisive score of 21½ to 8½.

(TO BE CONCLUDED.)

By WILLIAM BORSODI.

Publication Office,
912-914 Race Street, - - - Philadelphia, Pa.
New York Office, 5 Beekman Street.

EDITED BY

L. D. BROUGHTON, Jr.,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

A. B. HODGES,	J. W. SHOWALTER,
W. P. SHIPLEY,	E. HYMES,
W. A. SHINKMAN,	F. M. TRED,
WALTER PULITZER,	E. W. ENGBERG.

Yearly Subscription, \$3.00
Single Copies, 25 Cents

Advertising Rates on Application.

Secretaries or other members of chess clubs will confer a favor by promptly sending to this office full scores and all such matters as they desire to have published.

The third match for the Sir George Newnes Anglo-American Chess Trophy will be played on March 18 and 19. The teams have been named, the arrangements completed, and expectation waits impatiently on the passing time.

So far the honors are even. When the first match was played in March, 1896, the British club called upon the veterans and the result was very close, the score of eight games being 4½ to 3½ in favor of the Americans. Last year English amateurs were in the majority on the British team, and they were somewhat assisted by the lack of harmony in American clubs, which made the team slightly weaker than it might have been. The score was also very close, 5½ to 4½ in favor of England.

The matches have been of incalculable

benefit to the game, and both the Brooklyn and British Chess Clubs, as well as the Manhattan Chess Club, which has the honor of issuing the first challenge for a match, have the gratitude of all lovers of Caissa.

The second match for the United States chess championship between Harry N. Pillsbury and Jackson W. Showalter was scheduled to commence February 25. It is an event in American chess, and its progress will be watched with interest by all players.

The twenty-first anniversary of the Manhattan Chess Club, which has just been celebrated, is an important event in American chess history, and we are pleased to be able to present a sketch of the club by Col. W. F. Morse.

Chess clubs are probably the least stable of all social organizations, and no better evidence of the growth of the game in public favor could be desired than the steady gain of the Manhattan Chess Club in recent years. It is the strongest chess organization, in membership and quality of play of its leaders, that the United States now possesses.

Personal.

The admirable chess department of the New Orleans *Times-Democrat* has just completed its fifteenth year. Mr. J. D. Seguin, its able editor, has aided very greatly the growth of chess in the United States by his careful work.

A reception in honor of Elmer E. Southard was held by the Boston Chess Club, January 22. President A. H. Soden introduced Mr. Southard, who responded with a brief address. Speeches were made by F. E. Thayer, president of Harvard Chess Club, and others, and a letter of congratulation was received from Edward A. Caswell, of New York, originator of the Intercollegiate Tournaments. Luncheon and games filled the remainder of the evening.

We have received a letter from Mr. James Mason, London, in which he states that he was not refused admission to the Berlin tournament held last fall, as he had

not made application. The statement was made in a clipping from one of our contemporaries in the December number.

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE is not responsible for statements made in articles quoted from contemporaries. We take the ground that a magazine is a forum for chess writers, and we do not endorse opinions or statements because they are quoted.

Any one desiring to purchase a small chess library at a bargain will please address W. Borsodi, Temple Court, New York.

N. Y. State Chess Association.

The Winter Meeting of the New York State Chess Association held February 22 was one of the most interesting and evenly contested in the Association's history. The rounds in the various tournaments were finished promptly and the final games were played before 10 P. M., a result never before experienced.

During the business meeting resolutions were passed expressing the great sorrow of the members at the death of the former president, Charles A. Gilberg.

A resolution was also passed naming the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE as the official organ of the Association.

The following board of officers were elected for 1898: President, Howard J. Rogers, Albany; vice-presidents, Wesley Bigelow, Manhattan, Dr. O. P. Honegger, Metropolitan, D. F. Searle, Rome; secretary, Dr. L. D. Broughton, Jr., Brooklyn; treasurer, Dr. E. W. Dahl, Manhattan; advisory board, W. M. De Visser and S. G. Ruth, Brooklyn, and G. A. T. Limbeck, Cosmopolitan.

The players in the championship tournament were Eugene Delmar, F. J. Marshall, G. Koehler, D. G. Baird, S. R. Rocamora, I. E. Orchard, J. M. Hanham, J. Halpern, J. W. Baird, Otto Roething, J. W. Showalter, L. Schmidt, N. Jasnogrodsky, A. B. Hodges.

The results of this tournament by rounds were:

First round: Delmar 1 vs. Roething 0; Koehler 1 vs. Schmidt 0; Rocamora 1 vs. Hodges 0; Hanham 1 vs. Marshall 0; J. W. Baird $\frac{1}{2}$ vs. D. G. Baird $\frac{1}{2}$; Showalter $\frac{1}{2}$ vs. Orchard $\frac{1}{2}$; Jasnogrodsky $\frac{1}{2}$, Halpern $\frac{1}{2}$.

Second round: Orchard 0 vs. Delmar; Halpern 0 vs. Koehler 1; Roething 1 vs. Rocamora 0; Schmidt $\frac{1}{2}$ vs. Hanham $\frac{1}{2}$; Hodges 1 vs. J. Baird 0; Marshall 1 vs. Showalter 0; D. G. Baird $\frac{1}{2}$ vs. Jasnogrodsky $\frac{1}{2}$.

Third round: Delmar 1 vs. D. G. Baird 0; Koehler 1 vs. Orchard 0; Rocamora 1 vs. Halpern 0; Hanham 0 vs. Roething 1; J. Baird $\frac{1}{2}$ vs. Schmidt $\frac{1}{2}$; Showalter 1 vs. Hodges 0; Jasnogrodsky 0 vs. Marshall 1.

At the end of this round it was found that Delmar, Koehler, Roething, Marshall and Ro-

camora were entitled, according to the rules, to go on; and to make the number even, lots were drawn to decide which of the players having won 1½ games should play for the prizes. The choice fell upon Major Hanham.

In the final round the results were: Hanham 1 vs. Rocamora 0; Delmar 0 vs. Roething 1; Koehler $\frac{1}{2}$, Marshall $\frac{1}{2}$.

Koehler won first prize and the championship with 3½ wins, $\frac{1}{2}$ loss. Delmar and Roething divided second and third prizes—3 wins, 1 loss, each. Marshall and Hanham divided fourth prize—2½ wins, 1½ losses, each.

In the General Tournament there were G. A. T. Limbeck, Courtenay Lemon, F. Yeaton, Leo Gunzberg, J. Heller, A. Pulvermacher, Henry Kahn, H. M. Phillips, F. Martin, Harry Zirn, M. Leipziger, E. M. Stoehr, A. McMartin, J. Finn, W. Zickendorf, A. J. Souweine, S. Pinkham, C. P. Weeks, H. L. Dickerson, Victor Igel.

The results by rounds were:

First round: Limbeck $\frac{1}{2}$ vs. Stoehr $\frac{1}{2}$; Yeaton 0 vs. Finn 1; Heller $\frac{1}{2}$ vs. Souweine $\frac{1}{2}$; Kahrs 1 vs. Weeks 0; Martin 0 vs. Igel 1; Leipziger $\frac{1}{2}$ vs. Lemon $\frac{1}{2}$; McMartin 0 vs. Gunzberg 1; Zickendorf 0 vs. Pulvermacher 1; Pinkham 0 vs. Phillips 1; Dickerson 0 vs. Zirn 1.

Second round: Phillips 1 vs. Limbeck 0; Zirn 1 vs. Yeaton 0; Stoehr 1 vs. Heller 0; Finn 1 vs. Kahrs 0; Souweine 1 vs. Martin 0; Weeks 1 vs. Leipziger 0; Igel 0 vs. McMartin 1; Lemon 1 vs. Zickendorf 0; Gunzberg 0 vs. Pinkham 1; Pulvermacher 1 vs. Dickerson 0.

Third round: Limbeck 0 vs. Souweine 1; Yeaton 0 vs. Weeks 1; Heller 1 vs. Igel 0; Kahrs 0 vs. Lemon 1; Martin 0 vs. Gunzberg 1; Leipziger 0 vs. Pulvermacher 1; McMartin $\frac{1}{2}$ vs. Phillips $\frac{1}{2}$; Zickendorf 0 vs. Zirn 1; Pinkham 1 vs. Stoehr 0; Dickerson 1 vs. Finn 0.

It was found that Lemon, Phillips, Zirn, Souweine and Pulvermacher were entitled to play for the five prizes; and to make the number even, Weeks was drawn by lot. In the final round the results were: Souweine 0 vs. Weeks 1; Zirn 1 vs. Lemon 0; Phillips 1 vs. Pulvermacher 0.

Harry Zirn won first prize, with four wins, no losses. H. M. Phillips second, 3½ wins, $\frac{1}{2}$ loss. C. P. Weeks and A. Pulvermacher divided third and fourth prizes, and A. J. Souweine divided fifth prize with Courtenay Lemon.

Pennsylvania State Chess Association.

The Second Annual Championship Tournament of the Pennsylvania State Chess Association was held at the rooms of the Franklin Chess Club, at Philadelphia, February 22, 1898.

There were eighteen entries.

The rules provided that the players should be paired by lot, and that three rounds should be played, time limit being twenty-eight moves per hour and four moves every ten minutes thereafter. At the end of the third round the four players who had the best scores were to play for the four prizes, the two players with the highest scores playing for first and second,

and the others for third and fourth; the first prize being the championship gold medal of the Association. In the event of players tying for any place, then the one whose opponents' scores when added together proved the greater should be entitled to the place.

The pairing and scores were as follows:

First Round.

J. W. Young (with-drew).....	o	W. J. Ferris.....	i
L. S. Landreth.....	%	W. H. Schultz.....	%
J. F. Magee, Jr.....	o	J. F. Roeske.....	i
O. Perry Smith.....	o	J. P. Morgan.....	i
W. S. Boice.....	o	S. W. Bampton.....	i
W. P. Shipley.....	i	Jacob Elson.....	o
D. Wyeth	o	J. T. Wright.....	i
Geo. H. Stout.....	i	C. H. Pratt.....	o
D. Stuart.....	i	J. P. Blakemore.....	o

Second Round.

W. H. Schultz.....	i	Geo. H. Stout.....	o
J. F. Roeske	i	O. Perry Smith.....	o
J. P. Morgan	o	J. F. Magee, Jr.....	i
S. W. Bampton.	%	D. Wyeth	%
Jacob Elson.....	i	C. Barclay.....	o
J. T. Wright.....	i	W. S. Boice.....	o
C. H. Pratt	o	D. Stuart	i
J. P. Blakemore.....	o	W. P. Shipley.....	i

Third Round.

W. H. Schultz.....	o	J. F. Magee, Jr.....	i
J. F. Roeske.....	o	Jacob Elson.....	i
J. H. Rhoades.....	i	J. T. Wright.....	o
S. W. Bampton.....	i	C. H. Pratt.....	o
W. J. Ferris.....	i	J. P. Blakemore.....	o
W. P. Shipley.....	i	W. Hoopes.....	o
W. S. Boice.....	%	G. H. Stout.....	%
L. S. Landreth.....	o	D. Wyeth.....	i
O. Perry Smith.....	o	D. Stuart.....	i

Thus under the rules:

W. P. Shipley and W. J. Ferris were to play in the fourth round for the championship gold medal and second prize, and D. Stuart and S. W. Bampton for third and fourth prizes.

W. J. Ferris resigned to W. P. Shipley without playing, and Messrs. Stuart and Bampton divided third and fourth honors.

New Jersey Chess Association.

The thirteenth annual meeting of the New Jersey Chess Association was held at the Palma Club, Jersey City, on Washington's Birthday. It was one of the most successful meetings in the history of the Association, fifty-four members entering the tournaments.

At the business meeting the following officers were elected:

President, L. Sternberg, Newark; first vice-president, R. W. Pope, Elizabeth; second vice-president, N. Hymes, Newark; secretary, C. A. Lillie, Newark; treasurer, O. Horster, Newark.

The committee in charge of the local arrangements were Dr. T. R. Chambers, Dr. H. S. Drayton, H. E. Higgins, Warren Dixon, William Jones, George O. Osborn, Rev. Dr. E. L. Stoddard.

In the championship tournament the entrants were Dr. B. Herstein, champion of 1897; G.

J. Benner, J. Lissner, J. H. White, E. L. Massett, T. K. Wheeler, N. Hymes, Max Beyer, A. Vorath, C. Hymes, Isaac Loyd, O. Horster, C. Jaffe, H. E. Higgins, H. F. Driscoll, H. Stauffer.

In the General Tournament the players were: T. S. Hatfield, C. M. Lungren, G. O. Osborn, L. A. Kempf, P. M. Van Riper, G. Vorath, J. A. Craig, S. C. Lum, William Maver, Jr., Philip Hatheway, Jos. McDonald, J. H. Hopken, W. Morehouse, E. C. Williams, Warren Dixon, H. Geppert, M. R. Cobb, H. A. Horwood, H. Shippen, W. H. Estwick, G. E. Thum, H. S. Drayton, W. N. Lane, H. Schleckser, W. Jones, R. W. Pope, James Haas, Jas McFadyen, Utley Wedge, H. W. Green, C. A. Lillie, R. S. Green, T. R. Chambers, J. S. Shapter, E. O'Byrne, F. A. Voss.

The prizes are five in number in each class. In the championship tournament they are: First prize, gold medal and State championship; second, a silver cup; third, a copy of the "American Chess Nuts," presented by E. B. Cook; fourth, a set of loaded French chessmen; fifth, a pocket chessboard.

In the open tournament the master tournament prizes are duplicated. In addition, L. Sternberg offered an inlaid chess table for the most brilliant game, and a handsome clock for the best game. Barney Wertheim offered an order for a hat for the shortest game.

The prize winners were: Championship Class—B. Herstein and H. Stauffer tied for first and second prizes and championship; J. H. White, third prize; Max Beyer, fourth prize; O. Horster, fifth prize.

Open tournament: First section—Craig, first; Geppert, second; Hatfield, third; Williams, fourth; Kempf, fifth. Second section—Cobb, first; Schleckser, second; Wedge, Lillie, Thum will have to play among themselves for third, fourth and fifth. Third section—Voss, first; Shapter, second.

The most brilliant game and best contested game not yet decided.

Mr. Hatfield won a prize for the shortest game, 12 minutes.

Minnesota State Chess Association.

Rules adopted to govern the fifth annual tournament of the State Chess Association, held at St. Paul, Minn., February 22, 1898, at 9.30 A. M., at the St. Paul Chess and Whist Club rooms:

First: Residents of the State of Minnesota are eligible to membership, upon payment of \$1.

Second: The annual tournament of the Association, for the championship of the State, will be held at St. Paul on the 22d day of February, 1898.

Third: The players participating shall be paired by lot under direction of the committee of arrangements. After the first round of play, winners shall play with winners, and losers with losers.

Fourth: Players must always draw for first move.

Fifth: Time limit on each game played shall

not exceed two hours; thirty moves an hour, when game shall be called by the umpire, and adjudicated by the committee.

Sixth: All drawn games shall be scored as one-half game won for each player. Contestants drawing shall play same opponent in the next round. The others will be paired by lot. When it appears that an odd number of players are to contest in any round, among the winners, the player having the highest score among the losers shall be entitled to play in such a round. If there are two or more players having the same score among the losers, they shall draw by lot for the privilege of playing among the winners.

Seventh: The winners of each game must furnish the committee or scorer with the true result of the game.

Eighth: Play shall be governed by the rules of the Sixth American Chess Congress.

Ninth: Play shall begin at 9.30 A. M., and continue until 12 o'clock M., then from 1 P. M. until 6 P. M., and then from 7 P. M. until 11 P. M. If the result should then be undecided, the ties may be played off, or games finished under direction of the committee.

Tenth: In passing upon the result of the tournament, the committee shall determine the winners of the first, second and third prizes by awarding the first prize to the contestant who has the highest score among the winners, the second prize to the next highest, and the third prize to the third highest score.

Eleventh: The first prize shall be the title of "Champion Chess Player of the State of Minnesota" for the ensuing year, a cash prize and a gold chess button. The button remaining the property of the Association unless won three consecutive times at the annual State tournament. The "champion" shall be subject to challenge by any member of the State Chess Association after the payment of \$2 to the treasurer of said Association, and authorized by the committee.

Twelfth: Other prizes, in addition to the above, may be awarded at the discretion of the committee, one of which shall be a consolation prize.

By the committee.

A. T. BIGELOW,
JAMES I. JELLETT,
GEORGE B. SPENCER.

H. A. HEGEMAN,
Secretary.

The Cable Chess Match.

The arrangements are completed for the third match by cable for the Sir George Newnes Anglo-American Chess Trophy between the Brooklyn and British Chess Clubs, and March 18 and 19 will see the battle in progress.

The British Chess Club Committee held a meeting February 9, and decided upon their team as follows: J. H. Blackburne, Amos Burn, G. E. H. Bellingham, H. E. Atkins, M. L. Caro, E. M. Jackson, H. W. Trenchard, Herbert Jacobs, D. Y. Mills and L. D. Locock, with H. H. Cole and G. E. Wainwright as

substitutes. The British team will play in the Grand Hall of the Hotel Cecil.

The Brooklyn Chess Club has engaged the Assembly Rooms of the Academy of Music, Brooklyn, for the games.

One of the most gratifying steps taken by the Brooklyn Chess Club has been to harmonize the differences which have existed with a few of the leading chess organizations of the country, and the present match will be conducted with the co-operation of all the clubs, though some have taken a more active interest than others.

The leaving of the name of the Franklin Chess Club out of the list of clubs entitled to the privilege of competing for the trophy has been arranged, and with the consent of all the Board of Control the name has been inserted.

The Board of Directors of the Brooklyn Chess Club has decided to retain the management of the match this year, instead of delegating it to a sub-committee as in the past. At a meeting held late in January, they decided to request Harry N. Pillsbury, J. W. Showalter, A. B. Hodges, John F. Barry, Edward Hynes and Eugene Delmar to take the first six boards on the team, and a call was issued for a meeting on January 19, of those gentlemen and the presidents of the leading chess clubs of the United States, to act as a conference and name the players for the four vacant places, with two substitutes. The meeting was held in due time, and it was the unanimous opinion of those present that the selection of the players for the vacant boards should be left to a committee composed of the six men already named and President Hagen, of the Brooklyn Chess Club. It was also decided to invite chess clubs to nominate players for the team.

The selection committee met on February 21, and after canvassing the names submitted, decided to request John A. Galbreath, of New Orleans; D. Graham Baird, of the Manhattan Chess Club; A. K. Robinson, of Philadelphia, and Franklin K. Young, of Boston, to fill the vacant places. They also named as substitutes, J. M. Hanham and Louis Schmidt, of the Manhattan Chess Club.

An interesting project which has been presented to the Board of Directors of the Brooklyn Chess Club by the Boston Chess Club is the formation of a cable match league, to be made up of members in every part of the country, dues to be nominal, and the control of the league to be vested in four of the presidents of Eastern chess clubs. The league to take charge of cable matches and play for trophies. It will be taken up by the club after the present match is completed.

In a match between the Rochester, N. Y., and Judean Chess Clubs recently, the Judean Club won by a score of $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$. The Judean players were A. Lipsky, L. Lipsky, J. Rosenberg, N. Rosenberg, M. Rosenberg, L. Fisher, J. Moses, D. Levi. The players for the Rochester Club were Drake, Luce, Schrott, Labett, Gray, Earle, White and Hook.

American Problem Composers.

I. E. B. COOK.

Since writing the Introductory for the January number I have been favored with the following heretofore unpublished sketch, written by W. R. Henry, when it was intended to use a number of *lifelets* in that great work—"American Chess Nuts"—for which the chess problem lovers of the world owe a monumental debt of gratitude to Cook, Henry and Gilberg. Mr. Henry wrote similar sketches of Brown, Cheney, Potter, and others, and it is hoped that the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE may be fortunate enough to secure these also. The reader will, of course, remember that this sketch was written nearly forty years ago.

EUGENE BEAUHARNAIS COOK

was born May 19, 1830, in New York City. [In Pine Street, where the Equitable Building now stands.—F. M. T.] His father, General William Cook, a Jerseyman by birth, a graduate of West Point, now fills the post of Chief Engineer of the Camden and Amboy R. R. His mother, Mrs. Martha Walker Cook, is a sister of the Hon. Robert J. Walker, and is known to the public by a number of literary efforts, among which we may mention a translation, from the German, of Guido Goerre's "Life of Joan of Arc." [Mrs. Cook also translated Liszt's "Life of Chopin," and edited the *Continental Monthly* for two years.—F. M. T.] The earlier portion of Eugene's life was spent at Bordentown, N. J., where he was placed under private tutors. Intended by his parents for professional life, no pains were spared to give him a thorough education. At the age of sixteen, he entered the freshman class in Princeton College, his parents having removed to Princeton in 1844. From the commencement, he stood but little behind students much older, and he soon ranked first of all in his class. His previous excellent course of study, his natural quickness and tenacity of purpose could hardly have failed to accomplish this. His vacations were devoted not to recreation, but to the solving of difficult mathematical questions furnished by the college records. A MS. book, still in his possession, containing these questions and his solutions, testifies to his unwearied patience,

and remains in evidence of the earliness of his passion for enigmatical things. He was seconding the efforts of his parents only too well. Hard study and over-application induced tension of the brain, and so much deranged his nervous system that while in the second term of the Junior Class he became completely prostrated, and was compelled to leave college, without hope of ever being able to resume his studies. He was for a long time dangerously ill, and remained for several years an invalid. In 1854 his parents removed to Hoboken, N. J., where he still resides. Within a year or two his health has improved considerably, and he is no longer the close prisoner he once was. It was only after leaving college that Mr. Cook paid any serious attention to chess, although he had been taught the moves by his mother, at the early age of eleven. Now, confined to his room most of the time, his brain surcharged with blood and thereby stimulated to unnatural activity, the chess board furnished that which it was absolutely necessary he should have—employment and amusement. Devoting considerable attention to the game, he was soon able to measure his strength creditably against the strongest players of the town. Mr. Frederic Perrin was at that time professor of French and German at Princeton College. Games were first contested at Knight odds, then at reduced odds, finally upon even terms, with a steady tendency towards equality. The score of even games, played at intervals, stood: Perrin, 18; Cook, 13; drawn, 3. Of the last 15 games played, each won 7, and 1 was drawn. But Mr. Cook was too nervous and physically weak to become a *player* of first-class chess. He soon turned his attention to the solution and composition of *problems*, and here found exhaustless amusement, unaccompanied by the excitement and injurious effects of play. His first published problem appeared in the *Albion* for November 29, 1851. The greater number of his early compositions were given in the *Illustrated London News* and the *Chess Players' Chronicle*, Staunton ranking them among his most valued contributions. With the commencement of its second

year, he became connected with the *Chess Monthly*, as amateur supervisor of its Problem Department; and in consequence of his reputation as an analyst and critic, his services have been frequently sought as judge in problem tournaments. In the latter he uniformly declines to compete, preferring, as a matter of taste, to let his productions make their appearance quietly. [See further remarks below.—F. M. T.]

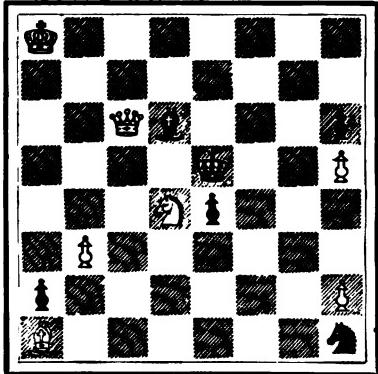
His problems are too well known to need much characterization. Among them are some of the most curiously ingenious positions we have. Cook's imagination is not as riotous as Loyd's, but takes judgment into partnership. His conceptions are always carefully elaborated, and have, in consequence, a chastened grace and finish peculiarly their own. * * *

This ends Mr. Henry's sketch, with which I have taken some very slight liberties, mainly in the shape of condensation. General Cook died in 1864, leaving his wife and three children, each with a moderate competence; and, as for years before, Mr. Cook has since been a seeker of health, and a student in various directions. He received the degree of A. M. from Princeton in 1868. To quote from a recent letter of his: "In summer I climbed mountains. I have ascended more than 230 mountains and lofty eminences. I was councillor of exploration of the 'Appalachian Mountain Club' in '83, '84 and '85. * * * In winter, skating seemed to offer the most enticing exercise. The problems of balance were very attractive, and I amused myself by trying the possibilities of single movements and of difficult combinations. My repertoire of movements was acknowledged to be considerably more extensive than that of any other skater. An unusual flexibility of limbs enabled me to accomplish many feats which remained my own." The curious reader, who desires to emulate some of Mr. Cook's pedestrian exploits, or to see what can be done by a man who is neither well nor strong, may refer to "Appalachia," Vol. IV, p. 54 (December, '84), for "The Record of a Day's Walk." In that "Day" (20 hours), among the Presidential Range, White Mountains, Mr. Cook and Dr. Sargent covered 19 miles of mountain climbing and 23 miles of rough road walking!

For many years Mr. Cook was always made chairman of the committee appointed

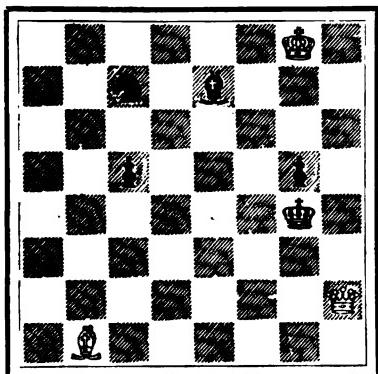
to prepare or revise the programmes for the figure skating championship contests; and his skating library comprises many volumes, books in various languages, magazine and newspaper articles, diagrams, pictures, etc. His chess library is one of the three or four largest in this country, embracing some unique specimens and many valuable MSS. He has a large collection of music for violin and piano, the former instrument being an especial favorite with him, and it now affords one of his chief indoor recreations. When Mr. Henry's sketch was written, the total number of his (C.'s) problems was about 200. A recent count shows 655, comprising 154 direct-mates in two moves, 162 in three, 71 in four, 72 in five or more, 38 wins or draws, 17 self-mates and 141 fancy, letter or conditional problems. A large number, perhaps 100, are as yet unpublished; one of these, in five moves, appears among the positions following. Mr. Cook has been judge in many tournaments, beginning with that of the First American Chess Congress, in 1857. Among other important competitions in which he served may be mentioned the Fifth American Congress, *Baltimore News*, *Hartford Times*, *Columbia Chess Chronicle*, *Toronto Globe* and *Mirror of American Sports*. He has not competed in tournaments, as already stated, preferring to have his problems appear quietly; and moreover believing that a composer's reputation should be based on his work taken as a whole, and not on individual efforts, however meritorious. Asked for an opinion on the comparative merits of different problem "schools," he said, in effect, that the greater the variety of good kinds of problems, the better. One is not exalted by lowering another; the merit accrues from overtopping that other. We are not compelled to decide whether we prefer a rose to a lily, trailing arbutus to pansies. Each may be the best of its kind, and the kinds may be of equal worth. A study of Mr. Cook's problems in "Chess Nuts" shows that his is indeed a catholic taste. He is equally happy in light or heavy, playful or serious problems. Of the two-movers therein, he has indicated No. 136 as his prime favorite. No. 163 is one that has been highly commended, and No. 176 has several times received the sincere tribute of imitation. There are many others, as well as his longer problems, deserving at-

Problem No. 1.
By EUGENE B. COOK.
Black.



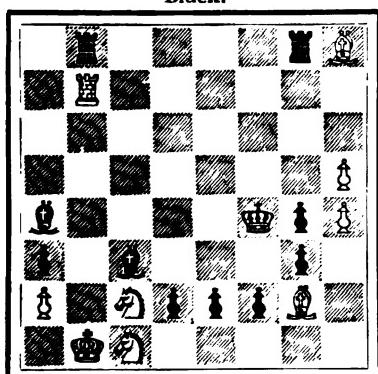
White.
White to play, and mate in three moves.
1 Q—Q 7, etc.

Problem No. 3.
By EUGENE B. COOK.
Black.



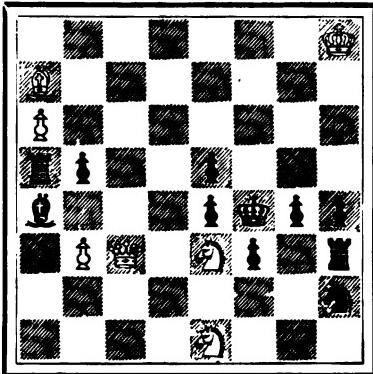
White.
White to play, and mate in five moves.
1 Q—KB 2, etc.

Problem No. 5—"The Circus."
By EUGENE B. COOK.
Black.



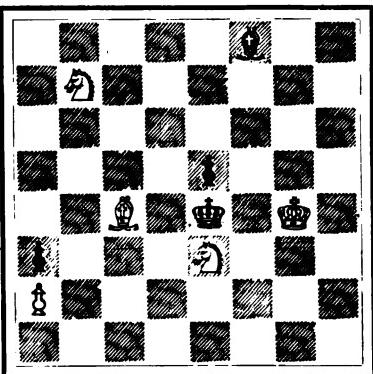
White.
White to play, and draw.
1 Kt—Q 3 + 2 Kt—K 3 +
3 Kt—KB 4 +, etc.

Problem No. 2.
By EUGENE B. COOK.
Black.



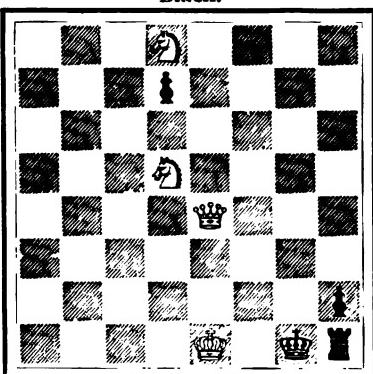
White.
White to play, and mate in four moves.
1 Q—QB 8, etc.

Problem No. 4.
By EUGENE B. COOK.
Black.



White.
White to play, and mate in six moves.
1 Kt—KB 5, etc.

Problem No. 6 (amending A.C.M. Prob. No. 81).
By EUGENE B. COOK.
Black.



White.
White to play, and self-mate in six moves.
1 Kt—OKt 7
2 Kt—QB 5, etc.

tention ; but space will not allow me to particularize. The appended diagrams give a half-dozen of Mr. Cook's especial favorites, and solvers will find each worthy of careful study. I must be allowed to add that, as might well be expected, Mr. Cook is a most agreeable companion and con-

versationalist, and a charming correspondent. He is now, as for some nine years past, the president of the " Hoboken Chess and Checker Club," and long may he continue to honor that society by remaining at its head.

F. M. TEED.



Chess Similes.

Written in 1872 and Inscribed to Charles A. Gilberg, by PHANIA.

We oft have heard it said and sung,
In many a clime and many a tongue,
That, as a chess board, so is life,
With keen contention ever rise.
The squares are as the years of man ;
Alas ! how few will pass safe o'er
The light and shade within their span,
And fill the tale of sixty-four !



As childhood's doubtful vigor dawns,
With careful step the little Pawns
Essay to tread their dangerous way ;
But, childlike, wearying in their play,
Pining and drooping day by day,
Many are laid to rest away ;
Yet, toiling o'er the upward steep,
To royal rank one still may creep.



BISHOPS, like ardent youth, set out,
With lengthened stride and noisy shout ;
With eager nerve and heart of fire,
Of gallant deeds they never tire,
Threat'ning with brandished weapons bright,
And dashing *conf.* to win the fight.



Like man mature, the charging KNIGHT,
With clang ing arms and trusty might,
Marches to battle for the cause
Of human rights and equal laws ;
With sturdy, self-reliant blows,
Confusion hurls amid his foes.



The ROOKS, like those in high command,
With stately mien flank either hand ;

Ready in pinch of mortal strife
To peril every vassal life ;
Ready to shield from every foe
The sovereign's throne in weal or woe.
The heroes these, whose steady power
Sustains their prince in danger's hour ;
Nor in the field alone display
Their powers ; for, as courtiers, they
Counsels can give as laws obey.

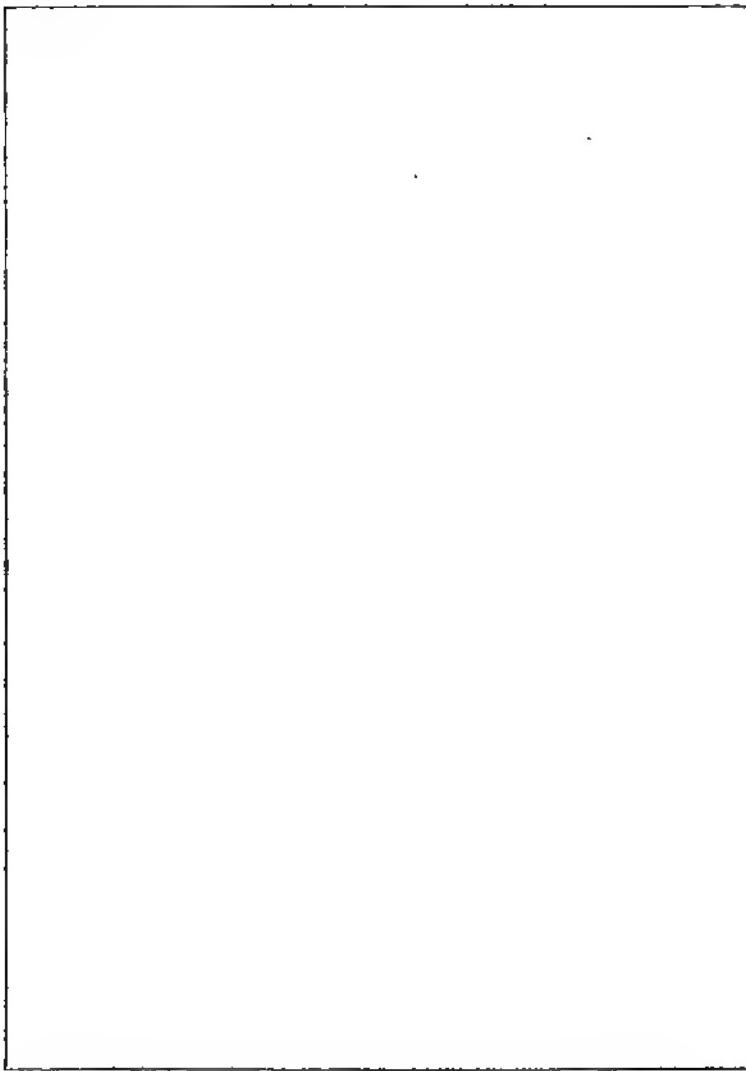


THE QUEEN—to what shall we compare
Her varied gifts, so great, so rare ?
Like some proud general is she,
Leading his troops to victory.
The QUEEN's a woman. Show me where
There is a woman, young and fair,
Or old, and fading from our sight,
That has not wielded untold might.
In silent sway her power may be,
As when from some rude enemy
Protecting those on either hand,
We see the QUEEN defensive stand ;
Sometimes, with flippant speech so light,
Like women talking for the right
To talk ; sometimes she stalks among
Bishops and Knights with lording tongue,
Defying all by word or way
To meet her in the closing fray.



Man in his dotage is the KING ;
The very triumphs he can sing
Are won by loyal arms and hearts,
By trenchant blades and wily arts ;
E'en when repulsed he still relies
On stronger hands and sharper eyes,
Until checkmated—when he dies.

—New York *Clipper.*



Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess.

IX.

John Townsend Trowbridge.

To how many of our readers will not the familiar name of John Townsend Trowbridge conjure up the sweetest memories of youthful reading! Yet they would form but a fraction of that great audience whom, for so many years, he has commanded. Young and old alike have come under his magic spell; yet he too has fallen captive in his time, though in a different way, the charmer being, it seems, the Goddess Caissa!

In a personal letter to the writer, Mr. Trowbridge says: "I learnt to play chess when I came to Boston in my twenty-first year." Our pastime had "a great fascination" for him, and he adds: "In its sovereignty among games, it has, to my thinking, but one rival—billiards; all others must seem plebeian in comparison."

Our picture of the veteran master shows him exactly what he is: a hale and hearty gentleman, seventy-one years "young," as Dr. Holmes would say.—W. P.

In Memory of Chas. A. Gilberg.

The following minute was adopted by the Brooklyn Chess Club :

"It was on motion resolved that the following minute be adopted in regard to the death of Charles A. Gilberg, and a copy thereof be sent to his family and to the Manhattan Chess Club :

"That the Brooklyn Chess Club hereby expresses and records our sincere sorrow at the sudden death of Charles A. Gilberg and our sense of the loss which we and the chess world at large have thus suffered.

"That we recognize the eminent position which he occupied as a patron of chess and a composer of problems, and his influence through many years in advancing the interests of the game.

"That we gratefully recall his connection with this club, and the great services he rendered as its president for several years, thus in a distinguished manner promoting its welfare and influence.

"That we hold him in very kindly remembrance and high regard on account of his personal qualities and the traits which endeared him to so many friends.

"That we express our sympathy to the Manhattan Chess Club, of which he was the honored president at the time of his death.

"That we tender our deepest sympathy to his family and commend them to the Divine comfort and grace."

At a special meeting of the Manhattan Chess Club, held Jan. 22, 1868, the following resolutions were unanimously adopted :

Whereas, Divine Providence has, by sudden death, removed from our midst Charles A. Gilberg, the president of this club ; and,

Whereas, While we bow our heads in recognition of the great law of nature and of nature's God, under which we all pass through the same portals to another life, it is with aching hearts we recognize the fact that our honored president and genial friend has left us for all time ; therefore be it

Resolved by us, the members of the Manhattan Chess Club, that in tendering our profound sympathies to the members of our deceased friend's family, in this hour of their great grief, we desire to express to them our own sorrow in this sad bereavement, as well as our high appreciation of the sterling qualities of our late president, not only as executive officer, but also as a companion in whom could always be found a kind, generous and sympathetic friend.

Resolved, That these resolutions be spread upon our book of minutes and that a copy of the same be sent to the family of our late president. CHAUNCEY H. HATHEWAY, Vice-Pres. GUSTAV SIMONSON, Secretary.

The directors of the Franklin Chess Club adopted the following resolutions on the recent death of Charles A. Gilberg :

Whereas, The chess world in general, and the Manhattan Chess Club in particular, have suffered a severe loss in the death of Mr. Charles A. Gilberg ; be it

Resolved, That the Franklin Chess Club put

itself on record to show its appreciation of Mr. Gilberg as a liberal promoter of the game, and to show its esteem of his value as a man.

Resolved, That the secretary be requested to communicate this resolution to the Manhattan Chess Club, of which Mr. Gilberg was the honored president, and to offer that club its deep sympathy over the heavy loss not only it but the entire chess world has sustained.

Chess Libraries.

In Bro. Seguin's obituary article on Mr. Gilberg's decease, which, by the way, is one of the best, he says that : "Mr. G. informed him not very long since that his chess library had reached far over 2000 volumes." Bro. S. also corrects the error of some slipshod writer who asserted in effect that John G. White's collection was but little, if any, larger than Mr. Gilberg's, by saying : "The wonderful collection of Mr. W. must now approximate 4000 volumes, and stands, of course, unapproached."

Of Baron v. Heydebrand's library he says : "It perhaps exceeds Mr. Gilberg's slightly in numbers, but assuredly by no great margin, if at all. It is questionable, indeed, if any chess collection surpassed his in the rarity and uniqueness of its contents."

J. A. Leon has no doubt the largest chess library in England, and is, we apprehend, particularly rich in everything pertaining to the classical days of chess in Italy and Spain. Mr. L.'s contributions to the *British Chess Magazine*, from the treasures of his library, were the gems of chess literature for 1894. We should be pleased to know the extent of his collection.

Whether Dr. Van der Linde's large and valuable collection is still unbroken, we do not know ; nor do we know its extent. Certain it is that, like von Heydebrand, he made voluminous use of his treasures for the benefit of the chess public. Mr. Gilberg, too, had entered upon the same generous path, as witness the last numbers of AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

Of the Catalogues of Chess Collections mentioned on p. viii of Professor Allen's great catalogue, we fancy there are but two unbroken and still growing. The chess library of Prof. Geo. Allen, Esq., LL. D., 1878, was the admiration of all lovers of chess learning and literature in its day. This library is described as comprising about 1000 printed volumes plus 250 autograph letters and fifty engravings and photographs. The Catalogue is an imperial 8vo, splendidly printed, pp. viii plus 1-89. The library, as beautiful in exterior as valuable in contents, we believe, is still intact, and preserved in a public institution. Will some Philadelphia friend tell us in what one—if that is correct. Its sale was once authorized, *en bloc*, for \$3000.

Of working chess editors, Bro. Seguin undoubtedly stands first. If we remember rightly, he told a correspondent a while ago that his chess library reached some 1200 numbers. Miron probably comes second.—*Clipper*.

The Pillsbury-Showalter Match.

The second match for the chess championship of the United States, between Jackson W. Showalter and Harry N. Pillsbury, is scheduled to commence February 25. The articles of agreement are as follows:

Articles of agreement for a match at chess, entered into the 16th day of February, 1898:

Article 1. The parties to this agreement are the players—H. N. Pillsbury and J. W. Showalter; their respective seconds, John D. Elwell and William T. Ryan, and the referee and stakeholder, Stanley H. Chadwick.

Article 2. The stakes shall be \$2,000, each player depositing \$1,000 with the stakeholder, who shall pay the entire stakes to the winner of the match. Both players are expected to complete their deposit of stakes not later than February 24.

Article 3. The winner of the match shall be the player first scoring seven won games. If, however, both players are at the score of six wins the match shall be extended to ten wins, and if both players are at the score of nine wins the match shall be deemed to be drawn.

Article 4. The regular play days shall be Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays, except on holidays and cable match days. The first regular play day (providing the entire stake is deposited) shall be Friday, February 25.

Article 5. The players' clock shall be started each regular play day at 12.30 P. M. After 6.30 P. M., the player having the move shall not make it on the board, but shall record it as a sealed move. Intermission of play shall then be had till 8 P. M., when the sealed move shall be made on the board and the players' clock started. After 10.30 P. M. the player having the move shall seal it, whereupon the parties to this agreement present shall immediately endeavor impartially to determine whether the game is drawn or is a win. Failing agreement as to this the game shall be adjourned.

Article 6. All adjourned games shall be resumed the following day at 3.30 P. M. and played to a finish without intermission.

Article 7. The match shall be played at the rooms tendered the players in the Postal Telegraph Building, Broadway, at Murray Street, New York, admission to which shall be only on the joint invitation of both players.

Article 8. Each player shall have two hours for the first twenty-five moves and one hour for each fifteen moves thereafter, accumulative time.

Article 9. Each player may claim three of the regular play days on which he shall be exempt from forfeiture of the game for non-play. He shall, however, have at the place of play a written claim to the day at least a half hour before the play hour to secure such exemption from penalty.

Article 10. The rules of the Hastings tournament, so far as they apply, and are not in conflict with this agreement, shall supplement these articles.

Article 11. The players exclusively to issue all authorized reports of their play, dealing directly with the newspapers wishing to print the

news and scores, and with such newspapers for the publication right, and not for distribution to other papers. All fees obtained for said reports to be equally divided between the two players, after deducting the necessary expenses of the business incurred. Each player to do and cause to be done an equal share of the work required to issue said reports and at his own expense.

Article 12. On execution of these articles, and thereafter, any dispute between the players which their seconds shall not immediately settle shall be determined by the referee, whose judgment shall be binding and final—the stakes being deposited with the stakeholder, subject to this article.

H. N. PILLSBURY, JACKSON W. SHOWALTER,
JOHN D. ELWELL, WILLIAM T. RYAN,
STANLEY H. CHADWICK.

Witnesses to the above signatures:

Hermann Helms, Wm. Ewart Napier.

Junior Chess Match.

A match has been arranged between the junior players of the Brooklyn Chess League and juniors of the Borough of Manhattan, fifteen players a side. The stipulations are that players shall be under eighteen years of age, and shall reside in the boroughs they represent. A trophy has been offered for the match by the Brooklyn *Eagle*. There will be two rounds, one being contested in each borough.

The arrangements in this borough are in charge of Gen. Kneeland, B. C. Selover, Jr., and W. E. Napier. In Manhattan the matter is in the care of Dr. Moore, of the Columbia Grammar School.

Mr. Selover, captain of the Brooklyn team, requests that clubs in the Brooklyn League shall send to him a list of players who are eligible and who would like to play on the Brooklyn team. Address B. C. Selover, Jr., 123 Quincy Street.

Syracuse Tournament.

Dr. Calthrop won a signal victory over his three competitors in the quadrangular chess match for the championship of the Citizens' Club, his score being five games won and one lost. His nearest rival was George N. Cheney, with a score of four won and one lost. Mr. Cheney defeated Dr. Calthrop in the first game of the match, but after that the Doctor settled down to his work and won five straight games in a manner that settled the question of his superiority over local players.—Syracuse *Standard*.

The Vienna Chess Club and the St. Petersburg Chess Club began a two-game match by telegraph on December 1, for stakes of 1000 francs a side. Vienna as first players in the one game opened with 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; P—QB 4, the Russians answering with Tchigorin's defence, 2 * * QKt—B 3. In the other partie, St. Petersburg offered an Evans Gambit, which Vienna duly accepted.

Three Rivers beat St. Hyacinthe in a telegraph game by a score of $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$.

Mr. J. E. Pelletier has won the championship of the Cercle St. Denis Club, Montreal.

His Excellency the Governor-General has kindly consented to become a Patron of the C. C. A. tourney. Also the Mayor of Toronto and the Hon. A. S. Hardy. Sir Wilfrid Laurier however has written that, not being a chess player, he does not see that his patronage would be of any use.

The following prizes for the C. C. A. Canadian championship tournament to be held this Easter at Toronto have been selected. The secretary, who assisted in the choosing, says that they are particularly fine and every one well worth winning. The prizes in the championship group are as follows: first prize, silver trophy (presented by the Orillia Chess Club, at present held by J. E. Narraway of Ottawa), and gold medal; second prize, fitted travelling

dressing portmanteau; third prize, gold medal; fourth prize, travelling clock in leather case; fifth prize, *In Satus Quo* chessmen and board; sixth prize, set of Staunton's chessmen. In the intermediate group the prizes are: first prize, gold medal; second prize, travelling clock in leather case; third prize, case of silver-mounted pipes; fourth prize, case of razors; fifth prize, set of Staunton's chessmen; sixth prize, set of Staunton's chessmen.—*Orillia Packet*.

The Toronto Chess Club is getting up a tournament to decide the club championship. There are also to be club matches between the Y. M. C. A., the University of Toronto and the Toronto Chess Clubs. Taking everything into consideration Toronto chessically is in a healthy condition.—*Toronto Globe*.

The Capital Chess Club, of Ottawa, has arranged a monthly competition amongst the chess men of the city. The club has joined the Ontario Chess Association.

Notes.

A game was played between Las Vegas and El Paso over the Western Union telegraph wires. The Las Vegas man won, and the remarks which came up from El Paso knocked off quite a number of insulators along the line.—*Denver Post*.

S. H. Chadwick, chairman of the Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association's tournament committee, announces the conclusion of the southern division tourney, in which there were five competitors, the two winners being J. R. Walden, of Gainsville, Tex., and O. E. Wiggins, of Nashville, Tenn. These two will play a match of seven games, and the victor will be the division champion and be entitled to compete in the finals for the national championship.

There was a series of games of chess played recently between L. Murdock and A. Scott. In the series Mr. Murdock won six and Mr. Scott won three. It is considered now that Mr. Murdock is the champion chess player of Northbridge—*Worcester Spy*.

A series of games are being contested between H. S. Ring, W. B. Mucklow and J. W. Raymond, of Hartford, Conn., and J. H. Kirkham, W. Middlemas, and W. M. Fowler, of New Britain, Conn.

C. F. Angresius, a well-known problematist, and at one time champion of the New York Chess Club, was buried January 9, from St. Mark's Church, Borough of Manhattan. He was 45 years old.

In Dr. Hatherly's chess column in the *Wanganui "A1"*, the following is given as an explanation of why backgammon boards are often found with lettered backs, as if they were folio volumes: "Endes, Bishop of Sully, forbade his clergy to play chess. They were resolved not to obey the order, and yet they did not dare to have chess boards seen in their homes or in their cloisters. So they had their boards bound and lettered like books; and, instead of reading devotional and ecclesiastical works, they played at night before they went to bed. The monks called their chess boards their 'wooden gospels.' Now all this is very depressing. We believed that the monks of old were innocents without guile, who never did much beyond prayer and good works. Not long ago we heard of a prayer-book that was really a tin can bound in morocco and lettered 'Common Prayer!'. You slid what seemed to be the gilt edge away, and there was a cork; you removed the cork, and there was—whisky! The lady who owned it was very pious, and would never have been discovered had she not taken a little too much consolation from our noble liturgy, so that she had to be carried home. And the monks, it seems, played chess on what seemed to be Bibles and prayer-books. Well, the good lady mentioned above seems to have bettered the instruction. Wooden gospels are succeeded by tin prayer-books—with corks.—*Birmingham (England) Mercury*.

"I learned the moves of chess in 1867, and have ever since been a devotee of the game. Staunton's handbook was my first chess book. Have there been any published since that are great improvements on it? To me there is a charm about Staunton's books not possessed by any others, because of his exceeding ability as a writer. He had his faults, like all the rest of weak humanity, but no unprejudiced person will deny that English chess is more indebted to him than to all the other authorities put together."

Mr. Galbreath is fond of open games and has a great liking for the Evans and Muzio; the latter, he says, he would play against any one. He plays from intuition rather than from calculation, and prefers the beauties to the hard-drawn lines of conservative play.

Solution to Knight's Tour Poem.

Great battle on small field!
Thou royal game of mimic war!
Round thy charmed square the living masters
are
Lasker, Charousek, Steinitz, and a score,
And, clustered shades invisible above
Of those who skilled and taught us thee to
love,
Las Casas, Morphy, Petroff, Philidor.

1 OB 5	17 O 2	33 Kt 5	49 Kt 6
2 Kt 3	18 B 1	34 R 7	50 R 4
3 R 1	19 R 2	35 B 8	51 Kt 2
4 B 2	20 Kt 4	36 O 7	52 O 1
5 K 1	21 R 6	37 Kt 8	53 K 3
6 Kt 2	22 Kt 8	38 R 6	54 B 5
7 R 4	23 K 7	39 Kt 4	55 O 6
8 Kt 6	24 B 8	40 Q 3	56 K 4
9 R 8	25 R 7	41 B 2	57 B 6
10 B 7	26 Kt 5	42 R 1	58 O 5
11 O 8	27 B 3	43 Kt 3	59 B 4
12 Kt 7	28 R 2	44 R 5	60 K 6
13 R 5	29 B 1	45 Kt 7	61 O 4
14 B 4	30 K 2	46 K 8	62 B 6
15 R 3	31 Kt 1	47 B 7	63 K 5
16 Kt 1	32 R 3	48 R 8	64 B 3

International University Chess.

Through the efforts of Mr. H. Cassel, of New York, and the Editor of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, together with the Directors of the Manhattan Chess Club, a match is likely to be arranged by cable between the leading American Universities—Princeton, Harvard, Columbia and Yale—and the British Universities, Cambridge and Oxford. The Americans have agreed to the plan, and a challenge will be forwarded at once so that the match can be played this spring, if details can be arranged with the English Universities. The idea is to have eight boards at least, and the colleges to have the responsibility of naming the players.

The Boston Athletic Association are adding chess tables to their library. The membership of this Association is about 1800.

American Chess Editors.

IV.

JOHN A. GALBREATH.

The chess editor of the New Orleans Sunday States is well known to American chess players, his newsy, original style having made his department one of the best of the bright chess columns of the country.

Mr. Galbreath has been requested to play on the American team in the third match by cable for the Sir George Newnes Anglo-American Trophy, an evidence that his skill as a player is appreciated outside of the circle of strong New Orleans experts.

John A. Galbreath was born in Jefferson County, Mississippi, not far from Natchez, October 6, 1846, and will be fifty-two years of age on his next birthday. In the busy years which have elapsed since he arrived at a discretionary age, Mr. Galbreath has found time to become an authority on shooting and its appliances, an angler of skill, a journalist, and has held positions of prominence in political life. He is a Mason, a Pythian, an Elk, an Odd Fellow, and a Republican, and is a total abstainer from tobacco and alcoholic beverages. He says he smelled powder, heard the whistle of bullets and the roar of artillery as a Confederate soldier at the age of fifteen years, when it was not a gala day salute.

In speaking of his chess life, Mr. Galbreath remarks:

LITERATURE

THE GRAND TACTICS OF CHESS.—By Franklin K. Young, author of **THE MINOR TACTICS OF CHESS.** Roberts Bros., Boston, Mass. Price \$3.50.

In this work Mr. Young has advanced further on the line of abstract reasoning as applied to the game of chess than any other author. His predecessors have confined their suggestions to general rules without attempting to give reasons for them, but Mr. Young goes so far that a student is almost appalled by the first glance through his book.

The comparison between chess and war is so common that it has lost its novelty in ordinary writing, but in this book it is brought up in a new light and we have a clever parallel between the science of war and our game, with the application of the rules which control the movements of armies. Mr. Young states that his plan is to adapt the terms of military tactics to the game, and in doing so he has placed chess upon a new plane.

In a game where two minds are opposed, where the pieces are merely the puppets moved about to form combinations which are dependent upon the ability of both players to analyze, where memory and foresight are of so much value that the one possessing them in the greater degree has the best chance to win, where the combinations reach to infinity and neither player can possibly fathom more than a few apparent lines of progress in complicated positions, it seems almost impossible to lay down laws which can be utilized by all equally. There is no doubt that Mr. Young has become tired of the repetition of the statement that there is no use trying to form positions as he suggests, the other player will not develop his game so that it can be done, etc. It can be easily understood that the player who neglects to follow the best lines of development will be defeated by an opponent who is thoroughly versed in the proper methods.

In order that the "Grand Tactics" may be fully utilized, a knowledge of the "Minor Tactics" is desirable, as the greater book is a continuation of the lesser.

Mr. Young defines the clear board as the topographical zone, and the rules which control the movements of the pieces are grouped under the title of the Science of Strategetics. This is defined as the science which teaches how, in any situation, a given body of chessmen may exert its maximum power for offence and defense. The science is divided into Strategy, Tactics and Logistics: Strategy being the branch which treats of locality, Tactics the relative

value of forces, and Logistics the movement of forces from one point to another.

In music and art, talent will frequently enable a person to accomplish results which can be arrived at by others only after the most assiduous study, but that is not a reason for discontinuing the methods of instruction. Every student is benefited by basic knowledge. In chess Mr. Young's book will provide a means of study hitherto inaccessible, and it is possible that it may lead to a deeper knowledge of the game.

The following extracts are from a small volume of "Maxims and Hints," published as far back as 1839 by Sir Richard Penn, F. R. S. They are interesting as giving a view of chess at that period: Do not be alarmed about the state of your adversary's health, when, after losing two or three games, he complains of having a bad headache or of feeling very unwell. If he should win the next game you will probably hear no more of this. There is as much difference between playing a game well by correspondence and playing one well over the board as there is between writing a good essay and making a good speech. Never, if you can avoid it, lose a game to a person who rarely wins when he plays with you. If you do so you may afterwards find that this one game has been talked of to all his friends; although he may have forgotten to mention ninety-nine others with a different result. Chess players have a very retentive memory—with regard to the games which they win. Sometimes—when, alas! you have lost the game—an unmerciful conqueror will insist on "murdering Pizarro over again," and glories in explaining that your game was irretrievable after you had given a certain injudicious check with the Queen (the consequences of which he says that he immediately foresaw), and that then by a succession of very good moves on his part he won easily. You must bear all this as well as you can, although it is certainly not fair to "preach'ee and flog'ee too."—Montreal *Gazette*.

An Acrostic.

CHESS.

Solace of many minds, fair Caissa, thou!
Thousands in every land before thee bow
Entranced; their worldly cares all cast aside,
Intent they scan thy wonders far and wide.
Never a surfeit of thy myriad charms,
In pairs they ponder o'er thy war's alarms;
Taking no heed of time they plot and plan,
Zealous alone to be the better man.

—R. F., in St. Paul *Dispatch*.

The results in the class tournaments at the Llandudno Meeting were:

In the minor tourney N. Clissold, Liverpool, was the first prize-winner. The winners in the handicap tourney, Section I, were E. O. Jones and C. H. Sherrard; in Section II, A. Brown and G. E. H. Bellingham.

*

In the Australian Championship tournament, J. L. Jacobson defeated W. Crane, Jr., the champion of 1897. The final score was Jacobson 7, Crane 1, drawn 1.

*

The annual festival of the Hastings and St. Leonards Chess Club was held during the week of January 24. Simultaneous and consultation games were played by Janowski, Blackburne, Bird, Trenchard, Gunsberg, and other experts. Janowski played 29 games simultaneously, winning twenty-four, losing four and drawing one. Among his opponents were ten ladies. Blackburne played six games blindfold, simultaneously, winning two, losing one and drawing the others.

*

The annual match between the St. George's and British Chess Clubs was played January 22. Mr. Burn captained the British team and E. M.

Jackson the St. George's team. The British team did not lose a game, four games were drawn. The final score was 8 to 2 in favor of the British Chess Club.

*

More definite news of the forthcoming masters' tournament at Vienna is now at hand. It will be a two-round tournament, and, in order that it shall not be too long in duration, the number of players will be limited. There are to be ten prizes, of the respective values of 6,000, 4,000, 2,500, 1,500, 1,000, 800, 700, 600, 500, and 400 kronen. The value of the kronen we take to be a trifle differing from our shilling. The first prize will thus be of £300 value, an amount sufficiently tempting to draw the best chess talent of the world to Vienna at the end of May next. The first prize in the late international tournament at Budapest was 2,500 kronen; and it will be seen that the third prize in the forthcoming tournament is of the same value; and hence there are two prizes of the aggregate value of 10,000 kronen in excess of the Budapest award. The above list of prizes does not exhaust all the awards to be made; there are several special prizes for special results. Should this forecast prove anything like accurate, we may expect it to check the rush of chess players to Klondike in the early spring of this year.—Leeds Mercury.



At a meeting of the City College Chess Club, of Baltimore, held February 3, a new constitution, drawn up by E. R. Angerman and J. A. Addison, was adopted. A match is being arranged between the club and the Marston's University School.

The scores in the club tournament to February 4 are:

	Won.	Lost.		Won.	Lost.
Bernstein.....	13	1	Glocker	6	8
Dohme.....	13	3	Curran.....	6	9
Aaronson	11	3	Fooks.....	6	10
Clarson.....	9	3	Marbury	3	5
Cook.....	10	4	Hampton	4	8
Angerman	8	4	Addison.....	3	11
Hackett.....	6	6	Meyer.....	3	13
Bridges.....	7	7	Bransky	1	6
Stone	8	8	Rosenstein.....	1	7
Miller.....	7	9			

The Chess Club of Williams College has commenced a tournament with twenty entries.

A match has been arranged between Stanford University and the University of California, six players a side. It will be commenced March 5.

The Tilton, N. H., Seminary Chess and Checker Club met January 13, 1898, and elected officers as follows:

President, Mr. C. C. Sanborn; vice-president, Miss C. E. Plummer; secretary, Mr. E. G. Royce; treasurer, Mr. H. O. Young.

Executive Committee, Mr. F. L. Knowles, Mr. R. C. Burleigh, Miss H. A. Towle.

Prof. F. L. Knowles won the chess tourney last term, and holds the championship of the school.

BROOKLYN CHESS CLUB.

The annual championship tournament is nearly finished at the Brooklyn Chess Club. F. J. Marshall and W. E. Napier are tied for first and second places, each having won nine and lost one game.

The club is making arrangements to move into more commodious rooms, the interest in the cable matches having largely increased the membership.

CINCINNATI CHESS CLUB.

The first meeting of subscribers to the new Chess Club held February 16, in the office of the Gibson Estate, room No. 3 Melodeon Building, northwest corner of Fourth and Walnut Streets. The success of the new venture is already assured. A suitable room has been located, and the prospects are that the interest in the "royal game," so long dormant in Cincinnati, will again be revived. Many of the oldest and strongest players of the erstwhile Cincinnati Club have signed, making the new movement in the nature of a renaissance in chess. Subscribers are requested to bring an interested friend, and all lovers of the game are invited.—*Cincinnati Enquirer*.

CORSICANA CHESS CLUB.

The Corsicana, Texas, Chess Club is making excellent progress. Many members are coming in and the blindfold playing of the secretary, H. L. Holman, is creating great interest. Mr. Holman recently contested two games simultaneously successfully, and contemplates four in the near future. Several members are contesting games in the Texas Correspondence Tournament.

CRESCENT ATHLETIC CLUB.

The chess players of the Crescent Athletic Club, of Brooklyn, have arranged a handicap tournament with three classes. Players losing two games will drop out. The contestants are:

Class I. G. S. O'Flynn, H. T. Wreaks, W. B. Ingalls, F. Rose, A. Simis, Jr.

Class II. H. E. Nesmith, Jr., W. T. Foot, F. C. Manvel, P. P. Safford, E. L. Maltby.

Class III. D. H. Valentine, J. E. Schroeder, S. E. Vernon, A. Yonge, C. Simis, F. C. Truslow.

CRESCENT CHESS CLUB.

The Crescent Chess Club, of Williams-town, Mass., has been organized by a number of boys from 12 to 18 years old and will

meet twice a week at the home of B. F. Bridges. The club now has 12 members and room for more. In the spring the members will organize a baseball team and thus they will have something to hold them together the year round.

DENVER CHESS CLUB.

The result of the first month's play in the chess tournament of the Denver Chess Club, in Masonic Temple, shows Gen. H. B. Johnson as having the highest percentage of games won, and Dr. J. E. MacNeill far in the lead in the number of games won, his winnings being over fifty per cent. greater than those of any other player. Aside from being the most rapid player in the club, he is recognized as one of the strongest and most brilliant and versatile in the State.

Under the new "continuous tournament" plan of play, the interest in the game has greatly increased, and much improvement is noted in the playing of many of the more inexperienced players.

Twenty-five players participated last month. The percentages are figured at the end of each month, and the prizes allotted every three months.

EVANS CHESS CLUB OF MANHATTAN

A new chess club has just been organized with headquarters at 34 E. Ninth Street. They have adopted the name of the "Evans Chess Club of Manhattan," the latter two words to distinguish it from the club in Brooklyn. The president is Captain R. M. Hall; vice-president, A. Hutcheneuthe; directors, W. Luks, C. Sterling H. S. Kellogg, E. W. Shropshire and T. Evans. They are now holding a continuous tournament with twenty-odd entries. Are willing to play against other clubs looking for a chess contest.

FRANKLIN CHESS CLUB.

The Junior Chess Club Championship Tourney, which has been in progress at the Franklin Chess Club, ended on Saturday afternoon, when Mr. S. W. Bampton, by drawing his game with W. P. Shipley, secured first prize. Mr. Bampton now holds the Junior Chess Club championship for the fourth consecutive time. Mr. Shipley won second prize, while Measts. M. Morgan and J. F. Magee were tied for third place. Mr. Schultz secured the special prize for the best score against prize winners. The final scores of the leaders follows:

	Bampton.	Shipley.	M. Morgan.	Magee.	Young.	Smyth.	Schultz.	Maguire.	Perry-Smith.	Won.	Lost.
S. W. Bampton.....	...	½	0	1	1	½	1	1	1	6	2
W. P. Shipley.....	½	0	1	0	½	½	1	1	1	5½	2½
Mordecai Morgan.....	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	5	3
James F. Magee.....	0	1	1	...	0	1	0	1	1	5	3
John W. Young.....	0	½	0	1	...	1	1	0	1	4½	3½
Carroll Smyth.....	½	½	0	0	0	...	1	0	1	3	5
W. H. Schultz.....	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	3	5
E. S. Maguire	0	0	0	0	1	1	...	0	1	3	5
O. Perry-Smith.....	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	...	1	7

In the Franklin Chess Club's Championship Tournament now in progress, the scores at present stand :

Won.	Lost.	Won.	Lost.		
J. A. Kaiser.....	6½	1½	J. P. Morgan.....	3½	3½
H. G. Voigt.....	6	2	W. J. Ferris.....	3½	3½
D. Stuart Rob- inson.....	4½	2½	C. Smyth.....	3	3
W. P. Shipley..	4½	2½	S. W. Bamp- ton.....	1	7
C. J. Newman..	4½	2½	O. Perry-Smith.....	1	7
Emil Kemeny..	4	3	J. Rhoades.....	0	7

Won.	Lost.	Won.	Lost.		
D. G. Baird.....	9	5	A. E. Ettlinger.....	7	7
G. Koehler.....	9	5	L. Schmidt.....	6	8
S. Rocamora.....	8½	5½	J. M. Hanham.....	4½	9½
N. Jasnogrod- sky.....	8	6	E. Delmar.....	4	10

The tie for first and second prizes between Koehler and Baird is now being played off. The first three games between them were drawn.

The prizes were : first, \$50; second, \$25; third, won by Mr. Rocamora, \$15. A prize of \$10 is offered for the most brilliant game.

A handicap tournament is in progress with the following entries :

Ascher, Bierwirth, Bostwick, Doob, Hanham, Jasnogrodsky, Paterson, H. Rosenfeld, Rubino, Rosenstein, Stoehr, Schoensfeld, Salter, Spinrad, Smith, H. Sauville, Wood, Yeaton, J. S. Sauville, Docharty, Delmar.

M	ETROPOLITAN CHESS CLUB.
	The handicap tournament of the Metropolitan Chess Club is being very evenly contested, and from present indications there will not be a difference of more than one game between the leading four. The scores to date are :

Won.	Lost.	Won.	Lost.		
Gunsberg.....	10	1	Laubenhei-		
Honegger.....	9	1	mer	6½	6½
Raubitcheck...	8	1	Ullmann	5½	5½
Will	8	2	De Tahy.....	4	9
M. L. Metzger.	7½	3½	I. P. Metzger.	3½	5½
Schroeter.....	2	3	Drescher.....	3	7
Kahn	2	3	Peterson	1	13
Van Raalte.....	7	4	Dobriner.....	1	13

Mr. Steinitz continues his exhibition games against the strongest players of the State every Tuesday and Friday evening, and visitors are cordially invited to witness the play.

The series up to date has resulted as follows :

Won.	Lost	Drawn.
Steinitz vs. Halpern.....	1	0
" " Hymes.....	1	0
" " De Visser.....	1	0
" " Showalter.....	1	2

HOBOKEN CHESS CLUB.

The annual meeting of the Hoboken Chess Club was held February 7, and the following board of officers elected for 1898 : President, E. B. Cook; vice-president, Thos. F. Hatfield; treasurer, August Vorath; secretary, P. J. Doyle; and three additional members of the Board of Control : Gustav Vorath, Max Beyer, H. E. Higgins. The club meets Monday and Thursday evenings, at Bush's Hotel, Hudson and Third Streets.

LOHRVILLE CHESS AND CHECKER CLUB.

A chess and checker club was recently organized at Lohrville, Iowa.

MANHATTAN CHESS CLUB.

The final scores in the championship tournament are :

The game with Richardson was adjourned in a very interesting position, Mr. Richardson being one Pawn to the good.

The correspondence tournament, arranged by Secretary Will, is now rapidly nearing completion. The score to date is as follows:

	Won	Lost	Won	Lost
E. W. Libaire	8	0	I. Dobriner	4 5
W. Koch	9	1	A. S. Meyer	6 5
F. Sweeney	6	1	J. Schall	3 8
C. A. Will	7	2	J. H. Brower	2 9
C. A. Schroeder	5	2	W. L. Fagan	1 10*
A. F. Davis	5	2	C. Schroeter	11*

*Retired, and games were scored against them.

NEW HAVEN CHESS CLUB.

The New Haven Chess Club was organized at the Young Men's Institute, February 9, with the following officers: President, William W. Mitchell; vice-president, George A. Buttricks; secretary and treasurer, William Borden; directors, J. W. Seely, G. A. Cook, J. F. St. Clair, D. D. Lambert, Dr. W. G. Daggett and Dr. William H. Metcalf. It is expected that fifty names will be on the roll when the constitution is adopted. There were forty names down on February 11.

OWL CHESS CLUB.

The Owl Chess Club of the High School, Hartford, Conn., has elected officers as follows: President, McCook; vice-president, Holt; secretary, Merriam; treasurer, Ballerstein.

POLY "PREP." CHESS CLUB.

The Poly "Prep." Chess Club, of Brooklyn, has just held its semi-annual election. The following officers were elected: Albert W. Meisel, president; Harry C. Martin, secretary; Scott B. Malbon, treasurer; A. W. Meisel, team captain. Executive Committee, H. N. Morse and C. W. Patterson. A handicap tournament is now under way. The entries are: R. P. Morse, H. Somers, H. C. Martin, S. B. Malbon, F. Wilde, H. Flandreau, C. Hendrix, A. W. Meisel, H. N. Morse and J. Bilwiller. There are two prizes. A match has been arranged with the M. T. H. S. Chess Club, ten on a side. The last match, unless B. H. S. wins, will be played between B. H. S. and Poly next month. If Poly wins or draws she will be champion of the L. I. I. C. L. The score now stands, Poly 1½, B. H. S. ½.

In a recent match, Poly beat Columbia Grammar School 4 to 0. A match is in prospect between the six best players in the N. Y. I. C. L. and the six best in the L. I. I. C. L. The "Prep." Chess Club has challenged the Institute for a six men team match.

READING CHESS ASSOCIATION.

At a meeting held at the P. & R. Y. M. C. A. hall, an association to be known as the Reading Chess Association was organized. These officers were elected: Presi-

dent, Robert A. Rankin; vice-president, William Kirn; secretary, Thomas S. Brenholtz; treasurer, George Kober; trustees, Adam Seyler, Harry Gable and Oscar Heim. The object of the organization is for the purpose of advancing the knowledge and cultivation of the game; to promote social intercourse among its members and a friendly relationship among similar organizations.

OXBOROUGH CHESS CLUB.

The club tournament has just been completed, the result being as follows:

	Won	Lost	Won	Lost
H. G. Coe	33	0	A. Tice	11½ 21½
J. S. McConnell	28	5	W. P. Schonell	field 11 22
A. M. Flanagan	23½	9½	A. W. Carpenter	
Jos. Kippax	22½	10½	penter	7 26
E. G. Gordon	21½	11½	T. S. Brown	4 29
J. L. Frame	19	14	H. Maslin	0 33
W. A. Norris	17	16		

The entire tournament has been a success, much interest being manifest in the finish of 3, 4, 5; Flanagan on the last night of play beating Gordon in a close game. After the tourney the club arranged for a team match with the University of Pennsylvania, which subsequently took place at Houston Hall, the magnificent club house of the University. Six men were chosen from each club. The pairing and result of the contest is given in the appended table:

	University of Pa.	Roxborough.
W. W. Fisher	½	Jos. Kippax ½
A. C. Stroup	0	H. G. Coe 1
E. K. Moore	0	J. S. McConnell 1
S. Addleman	1	W. A. Norris 0
F. C. Pullman	0	A. M. Flanagan 1
H. Coffman	1	J. L. Frame 0

Total 2½ Total 3½
The even boards had the move. A return match is being arranged for.

A spring handicap tournament has been inaugurated, with eleven entries.

The club is in a prosperous condition in every department, and would like to arrange a correspondence match with some one of the many clubs mentioned in AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE. Address, J. S. McConnell, 1026 Arch Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

SACRAMENTO CHESS AND WHIST CLUB.

The Sacramento Whist Club has completed its first chess tournament, Colonel R. L. Peeler winning the first prize and A. S. Wallin the second. Hereafter the chess annex will be a regular feature of the club.

SAGINAW CHESS CLUB.

The newly elected officers of the Saginaw, Mich., Chess Club are as follows:

President—Dr. B. Hesse.

Vice-president—J. D. Frisbee.

Secretary—J. D. Walker.

Treasurer—Alex. Jacobi.

Statistician—Otto W. Kremer.

Committees were appointed as follows :
Tourney—Dr. B. Hesse, J. D. Walker, Alex. Jacobi. Membership—Dr. E. R. Knapp, Jacob Schwartz, Edward Hyde.

ST. PAUL CHESS AND WHIST CLUB.
The St. Paul Chess and Whist Club, Jan. 29, finished the chess tourney which has been in progress since last November. The first prize buttons were won by W. O. Hillman, Dr. A. T. Bigelow and T. J. Busford were tied for second place, the former winning on the play off. The final scores were :

	Won.	Lost.
W. O. Hillman.....	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. A. T. Bigelow.....	7	5
T. J. Busford.....	7	5
C. J. Turner.....	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$
F. Vogel.....	6	6
J. G. Freeman.....	4	8
J. M. Warner.....	4	8

TRENTON CHESS CLUB.

A tournament has been commenced at the Trenton, N. J., Chess Club with the following entries :

Wentz, Dart, Porter, Lloyd, Bradis, D'Arcus, McAvoy, Rogers, Smith, Yingling, Brown, Ferry and Hamilton.

URBANA CHESS CLUB.

The handicap tournament of the Urbana, Ohio, Chess Club began February 3. Three prizes are offered. Two games are required each week, and it is expected that the tournament will last six weeks.

WASHINGTON CHESS CLUB.

The annual championship tournament of the Washington, D. C., Chess Club has been finished, Captain Patrick O'Farrell winning first prize with the good score of ten wins and one loss. Mr. Tibbets takes second prize with nine wins and two losses. Woodward receives third prize, and there is a tie for fourth and fifth prizes between Harris and Thomas. One game is unfinished between Prender and Crofts, but it will have no bearing on the prizes. The full scores read :

	Won.	Lost.		Won.	Lost.
O'Farrell.....	10	1	Hodges.....	5	6
Tibbets.....	9	2	Tucker.....	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$
Woodward...	8	3	Mundelle.....	4	7
Harris.....	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	Crofts.....	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$
Thomas.....	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	Campbell....	2	9
Prender.....	5	5	Allen.....	1	10

The match for the championship of the District of Columbia between Captain O'Farrell and F. B. Walker has been finished, Walker winning by the score of seven games to two, one game being drawn. Several players are ready to challenge Mr. Walker for the title.

WATERTOWN CHESS CLUB.

A new chess club was organized in Watertown, New York, on February 5, in the rooms of the Lincoln League. William J. Shepard was elected president; Charles E. Holbrook, vice-president; George W. Moak, secretary; Charles Sprague, treasurer. The executive committee is composed of the officers and W. H. Mould. It is expected that fifty players will become members of the club. The executive committee has been authorized to make arrangements for rooms and will report at the next meeting Wednesday night.

Watertown has not supported a chess club since the days of the Chess Circle fifteen years ago, when Will Hotchkins, the president, acknowledged no superior in the county. The members of the new club will endeavor to revive the enthusiasm and games will probably be arranged with other towns.

WOMEN'S CHESS CLUB.

The British Ladies' Chess Club of London has established a branch in Chicago, which will shortly admit to membership those who are proficient in or desire to be students of chess. The London committee are Miss Mathilde Wolff, vice-president and founder of the British Ladies' Chess Club; Mrs. Rebecca Low, Mrs. Marley-Somerville and Miss E. E. Cole. The Chicago executive committee are Mrs. Arthur Buchanan, Mrs. Charles Stevens and Miss Laura Huntington.

The London vice-president, in her instructions to the organizers, writes :

"The value of chess as mental gymnastics and its power to impart gentlewomanly culture that can only be obtained by moral concentricity cannot be too strongly urged at this very hour of the fin du siecle. Chess practice is almost a complete cure for the evil of modern selfishness, never in the history of woman's achievement so repellent as to-day."

"That most of this is but the outcome of thoughtlessness the charitable will believe, and the cure is found in well-ordered thinking. Chess practice affords this, and its study is a whole university of training for possibilities. The false move is made from lack of thought; the wise move from thought carefully considered. The mimic battles in which it engages are a practical training for the real issues of life, and the dexterity called for in chess is needed—the very angels know—to escape the modern pitfalls in daily experiences. Chess offers us an innocently intellectual aristocracy, for the nature of the game precludes it from degenerating into gambling. 'Trick' is of no use to the player. Skill is, and it is of all contests the one in which honor is the sole aim."

The ladies who have the organization in charge will meet in rooms being prepared for them on Michigan Avenue, and in about a fortnight their first printed matter will be issued for reading.—Chicago Times-Herald.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Game No. 139. French Defence. Notes by E. Kemeny, in Philadelphia *Ledger*.
From the pending Championship Tournament of the Franklin Chess Club.

White.

Emil Kemeny.
 1 P—K 4
 2 P—Q 4
 3 Kt—QB 3
 4 B—KKt 5
 5 P—K 5
 6 BxB
 7 P—B 4
 8 Q—Kt 4
 9 PxP e p

Which gives black the open KB file and a pretty good place for the Kkt. The play, however, was perhaps the best white had. Black's KP will remain weak.

10 Q—Kt 3 Better was P—QB 4, followed by Kt—B 3.
 11 Castles QR

Somewhat risky play, yet white, having a King's side attack in view, could hardly select any other play.

12 B—K 2
 13 Q—K 3
 14 P—KKt 4
 15 Kt—R 3
 16 QR—B sq

11 Castles
 12 B—Q 2
 13 Q—Q 3
 14 Kt—K sq
 15 P—QKt 4

A serious mistake, which endangers white's game. He should have played KR—B sq, which might have been followed up by B—Q 3 and Kt—Kt 5. White overlooked the Q—Kt 5 reply attacking the QP, which forces him to retreat his Rook to Q sq. White thus loses two moves in a critical position.

17 R—Q sq
 18 Kt—KKt 5
 19 KR—B sq
 20 P—KR 3
 21 Kt—Kt sq
 22 Kt—KB 3

16 Q—Kt 5
 17 Kt—R 4
 18 Q—Q 3
 19 Kt—KB 3
 20 P—Kt 5
 21 QR—B sq

Kt—Q 2 was much better.

22 Kt—K 5
 23 Kt—K 5
 24 BxB

22 Kt—K 5
 23 B—Kt 4

White had hardly any better play, since BxB and Kt—Kt 6 was threatening. The move selected opens the QR file, and black's attack becomes very dangerous.

25 Kt—K 2
 26 QxKt
 27 Q—Q 3

24 PxP
 25 KtxKt
 26 Kt—B 5

White's game was compromised at this stage, and the defence was a difficult one. The move selected was hardly satisfactory, since the black Kt occupies a commanding position. Better, perhaps, was KtxKt, followed by P—B 3.

Black.

J. A. Kaiser.
 1 P—K 3
 2 P—Q 4
 3 Kt—KB 3
 4 B—K 2
 5 KKt—Q 2
 6 QxB
 7 P—QR 3
 8 P—Kb 4

27 R—R sq

28 K—Kt sq

Q—Kt 3 should have been played, followed eventually by Kt—Q 3, but even then, black obtains a winning game by continuing R—Kt 5, KR—R sq, and eventually Q—R 3. The move selected enables black to win brilliantly by sacrificing the Rook.

28 RxRP

29 KtxKt

He could not play KxR on account of Q—R 3 ch, R—R sq, and white could not escape mate without sacrificing the Queen.

29 KtPxP

30 Q—K 3
 31 K—B sq
 32 PxP

30 Q—R 3
 31 P—B 6
 32 P—Kt 6

Well played. White cannot capture on account of Q—R 6 ch, followed by Q—Kt 7 mate.

33 K—Q 2
 34 K—K sq
 35 R—B 2
 36 QxR

33 RxP ch
 34 P—Kt 7
 35 RxR
 36 Q—R 7

Stronger, perhaps, was Q—R 8. The text move, however, leads to a similar result.

37 Q—B 2 37 R—R sq

The proper play was RxP, which would have won speedily. Black anticipated the R—QKt sq answer, in which case black would win at once, by continuing QxR ch and R—R 8. White, however, plays K—Q 2, which prolongs the battle, and to some extent makes the win a doubtful one.

38 K—Q 2
 39 R—QKt sq
 40 P—B 5

38 R—Kt sq
 39 Q—R 6

A somewhat hazardous play, yet white's game was hopelessly compromised. Black threatened P—QB 4 as well as R—Kt 6. White, being obliged to have his Queen and Rook in such position as to guard against the Queening of the Pawn, could hardly offer much resistance.

40 PxP
 41 QxP
 42 Q—K 5

40 P—P
 41 Q—Q 3

Which gives black an easy win, for after the exchange of Queens he will win the KP, while white cannot capture the KtP without exchanging Rooks, in which case black wins, being a Pawn ahead. Better, perhaps, was Q—B 2, and if black answers Q—KKt 3 then Q—K sq, but even then the game was a pretty hopeless one.

42 QxQ
 43 K—B 2
 44 P—B 4

43 PxQ
 44 K—K 3

45 K-B 4	45 K-K 3
46 P-R 4	46 R-Kt 6
47 P-R 5	47 R-Kt sq
48 P-Kt 5	48 P-R 3
49 PxP	49 PxP
50 K-K 3	50 KxP
51 K-Q 3	51 P-B 5 ch
52 K-B 2	52 P-Q 5
53 PxP ch	53 KxP
54 R-Q sq ch	

He could not play RxP, for RxR ch, K-Q 6, K-B 6 would follow, and black would be enabled to Queen the BP.

55 R-K sq ch	54 K-K 6
56 R-QKtsq	55 K-B 7
57 K-B 3	56 K-K 7
Resigns	57 R-Kt 2

A neat win. White cannot capture either Pawn. If KxBP, then K-Q 7 and K-B 7 would follow. If, however, RxP, then RxR ch and K-Q 7 would force a win. White cannot move the Rook, and if K-B 2, then R-Kt 6 would be the reply. White then must move his Rook and black wins with P-Kt 8 (Q), followed by RxR and Q-Q 7.

Game No. 140. Ruy Lopez. Notes from the *Times*.

From the Championship Tournament of the City of London Chess Club.

White.	Black.
E. O. Jones.	P. Howell.
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4
2 Kt-KB 3	2 Kt-QB 3
3 B-Kt 5	3 Kt-B 3
4 Castles	4 KtxP
5 P-Q 4	5 B-K 2
6 Q-K 2	6 Kt-Q 3
7 BxKt	7 KtPxP
8 PxP	8 Kt-Kt 2
9 P-QB 4	

Somewhat of a novelty. It is considered good to continue P-QKt 3 at this point. The text move, in conjunction with R-Q which soon follows, has the effect of keeping black closely confined, which is according to the theory of the opening.

White.	Black.
10 Kt-QB 3	9 Castles
11 B-K 3	10 Kt-B 4
12 QR-Q	11 Kt-K 3
13 Kt-K 4	12 P-KB 3
14 KtxP	13 PxP
15 P-B 5	14 Q-K
16 P-KB 4	15 B-B 3
17 R-B 2	16 Kt-Q
	17 BxKt

18 PxP	18 R-R
19 QxR	19 QxP
20 R-KB	

The situation brought about by the last few moves is peculiar, and the play becomes of uncommon interest.

20 Q-K

If Q-K 2, B-Kt 5 follows with an even stronger attack.

21 B-R 6	21 Kt-K 3
22 BxKtP	

Pretty because either Knight or King can take the piece, but each is fatal. If KxB; 23 Q-Kt 3 ch, K-R; 24 Q-K 5 ch, K-Kt; 25 Kt-B 5 ch and wins. If KtxB, the Queen goes at once by the ch.

22 Q-Kt 3

23 B-B 3
A good continuation. The game concludes as prettily as anything recently seen.

24 Kt-B 6 ch	23 B-R 3
25 Kt-Q 5 dis ch	24 K-B 2
26 KtxP ch	25 K-K
and white wins.	

Game No. 141. Irregular Opening. Notes from the *Times-Democrat*. Brillancy prize game in the recent New Orleans Chess, Checkers and Whist Clubs Championship Tournament.

White.	Black.
Mr. Jas. M'Connell, Jr.	Hon. Chas. F. Buck.
1 P-QR 3	

This irregular opening, when continued duly with P-QB 4 and QKt-B 3, is supposed to yield white a Sicilian Defence with the abnormal advantage of being a move ahead. But that theory is predicated on the hypothesis that black will answer with 1...P-K 4; which he does not do in the present case.

2 P-Q 4	1 P-Q 4
3 P-K 3	2 B-B 4
4 B-Q 3	3 P-K 3
5 Kt-KB 3	4 Q-Kt 4

We cannot help thinking that this sacrifice of the KtP thus tendered is not wholly sound. At the same time it must be observed that it has the merits of much boldness and a fairly compensating attack.

5 Q-B 3

For why not here 5...QxKtP; 6 R-KKt, Q-R 6; 7 R-Kt 3, Q-R 4; 8 R-Kt 5, Q-R 6; 9 BxB, PxP, followed shortly by P-Q 4, whereafter black seems to have preserved his advantage in force and to have at least an equal position, besides.

6 BxB	6 QxB
7 Q-K 2	7 P-QR 3

8 Kt—B 3	8 B—Q 3	18 P—KKt 3
9 P—K 4		19 Q—K 2
A well-timed P advance, as the sequel shows.		
10 KtxP	9 PxP	20 Q—Q 2
11 Castles	10 Kt—K 2	21 B—R 6
12 KtxB	11 Castles	22 R—K sq
13 Kt—R 4	12 PxKt	23 Q—KKt 5
14 Q—Kt 4	13 Q—B 3	Menacing of course, Q—B 6.
15 B—Kt 5	14 QKt—B 3	23 K—R 2
This appears to be the only step to save the loss of the QB, e. g., if 15...QxQP, 16 QxQ, Kt xQ; 17 BxKt, etc.		
16 QxRP	16 QxOP	24 Q—B 6
17 QR—Q	17 QxQKtP	Black has obviously little or no sound choice; escape is now impossible.
18 R—Q 3		25 Kt—B 5 ch Resigns.
Again "harping on my daughter"—the possible attack; but it is sound positional play, too, especially as followed up.		
A pretty wind-up; black has sacrificed two pieces to attain his end, and deservedly captures the brilliancy prize.		

Game No. 142. Giuoco Piano. Notes by E. Kemeny in Philadelphia *Ledger*.

Played to decide the tie in the Manhattan Chess Club Championship Tournament.

White.	Black.	
Gustave Koehler.	D G. Baird.	P—KR 4, then Q—Kt 5 could be played, followed eventually by P—KB 4.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	17 Kt—B 5
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3	18 QxB
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4	19 QxQ
4 P—Q 3	4 Kt—KB 3	17 BxKt
5 Kt—QR 3	5 P—KR 3	18 Q—Kt 4
P—Q 3 was preferable. If white continues B—KKt 5 black can safely answer Kt—K 2. The doubling of the KBP is hardly disadvantageous, since it opens the KKt file for the black Rook. The move selected causes loss of time.		
6 B—K 3	6 B—Kt 3	19 PxQ
7 Q—Q 2	7 P—Q 3	The game is reduced to an ending quite early. It is quite noteworthy that, while Queens and all minor pieces are exchanged, the Pawns are all on the board. The advantage is perhaps with black, his adversary having two doubled Pawns, yet the legitimate outcome should be a draw. Black after the 15th move had an advantage, but the exchange of Queens and Kts equalized the game.
8 Kt—K 2	8 B—Q 2	20 P—KKt 4
9 Kt—Kt 3	9 Kt—QR 4	21 K—K 2
Which forces the exchange of Kt against Bishop. White might have avoided this by moving P—QR 3 instead of Kt—Kt 3.		
10 B—Kt 3	10 KtxB	22 P—KB 3
11 RPxKt	11 BxB	23 P—Q 4
12 QxB	12 P—QR 3	Should black capture the Pawn, white regains it with K—Q 3 and KxP, or with QR—Q sq, followed by RxP.
13 P—R 3	13 Castles	24 K—B 2
14 Kt—R 4		25 QR—Q sq
With the intention to continue Kt (R 4)—B 5 and the Kt would occupy a commanding position. White, however, overlooked the ingenious reply his opponent had on hand by moving Kt—Q 4. Black forces the exchange of Kts and doubles white's QP. White might have played Kt—B 5 instead of Kt—R 4. If black captures the Kt the PxP, followed by P—KKt 4, with pretty good chances for a King's side attack. This was quite promising, since white could continue Castles QR and QR—KKt sq.		
14 Kt—Q 4		26 RxP
15 PxKt	15 QxKt	27 R—Q 2
16 Q—K 4	16 Q—K 2	28 R—KB sq
Better perhaps was Q—Kt 4, which would prevent the Kt—B 5 play; if white answers		
27 R—Q 2		
28 R—KB sq		
29 R—KR sq		
30 R—QR sq		
31 R—KR sq		
32 R—QR sq		
33 R—KR sq		
34 R—KB sq		
35 R—QR sq		
36 R—QB sq		
37 R (QB sq)—Q sq		
38 R—QR sq		
39 P—Kt 4		

Black after the advance of the KBP had no chance to enter with the King on that side, and he tried to make headway on the Queen's wing. White had a comparatively easy defence by moving his Rook on the first row; he kept a pretty safe position. The text move is to prevent black from Kt—R 2, for in that case P—Kt 5 would be the continuation. The move is hardly satisfactory, for black will gain a move and play K—R 2, when the white Rook does not occupy the open QR file. Instead of P—Kt 4, which weakens the Queen's wing, white might have played R—R 4, followed eventually by P—KR 4, or R (R 4)—Q 4.

	39 K—B sq
40 P—B 3	40 K—Q 2
41 R—QB sq	41 R—K 6
42 R—QR sq	42 K—B sq
43 R—KR sq	43 R—R 2
44 K—Kt 2	44 K—Kt sq
45 R—QR sq	45 R—R sq

Black now forces away the white Rook from the open QR file. White cannot move his King, for, if K—R 2, then R (R sq)—K sq, followed by R—K 7 ch would give black a winning game. Nor can the R (Q 2) be moved. If R—KB 2, then R—Q 6 would lead to the winning of a Pawn. White is also prevented from R—R 2 or any move on the QR file, for in that case black would play R—K 8, followed

eventually by R (R sq)—K sq, with a winning game.

46 R—KR sq	46 K—R 2
47 R—QB sq	47 R—R 2
48 R—QR sq	48 K—Kt 3
49 P—B 4	49 R (R 2)—K 2
50 R—QB sq	50 R—K 7 ch
51 RxR	51 RxR ch
52 K—Kt sq	52 RxP
53 P—B 5 ch	53 K—Kt 4
54 PxP	54 PxP
55 R—B 7	55 RxP
56 RxP ch	56 K—B 4
57 R—KKt 7	

A powerful move; should black capture the QP, then RxP would be the reply and white would win both KtP. White's KRP would then become quite dangerous.

58 RxP	57 R—Q 5
59 P—R 4	58 RxP
60 R—B 6	59 PxP
	Drawn game

White's 59th and 60th moves were well timed. Black cannot well guard the KBP, for if R—Q 5, white would answer P—Kt 3, and it would be difficult to stop the Pawn. Black, it is true, still remains a Pawn ahead, yet the white Pawns become quite dangerous. A draw was offered at this stage and readily accepted.

Game No. 143. Sicilian Defence. Notes from the *Field*.

Played at the recent Hastings and St. Leonard's Festival.

White. Black.

Messrs. Blackburne and Chapman. Messrs. Janowsky and Aloof.

1 P—K 4	1 P—QB 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 P—Q 4

Mr. Janowsky's treatment of the Sicilian Defence is commendable. He invariably plays P—K 3, and follows it up with P—Q 4, the latter being an essential point, as the QP remains frequently weak otherwise, the QBP having been moved two squares.

4 PxP

Preferable would have been P—Q 4 at once.

5 P—Q 4	4 PxP
6 B—K 2	5 B—K 3
7 Castles	6 Kt—QB 3
8 B—KKt 5	7 Kt—B 3

Another point gained. Black do not even get an isolated Pawn now, and their game is quite as good as white's.

9 R—K sq	9 B—QKt 5
10 B—B sq	10 Castles
11 Kt—K 5	11 R—K sq
12 KtxKt	12 PxKt
13 Q—B 3	13 B—K 2
14 Kt—R 4	

Endeavoring to establish the Kt at B 5; but having it there it is not of much use, as it can always be dislodged if necessary by the Bishop.

14 B—KKt 5	
15 Q—B 4	15 B—R 4
16 P—QB 3	16 P—KR 3
17 BxKt	17 BxB
18 Kt—B 5	18 B—Kt 4
19 RxR ch	19 QxR
20 Q—Kt 3	20 Q—Kt sq

Black having two good Bishops want to exchange Queens so as to bring it to an end game.

21 P—Kt 4

A mistake. The correct move was P—Kt 3.

21 QxQ

Decisive. Seeing white's weak move, the black allies force now the game vigorously, and very prettily.

22 RPxQ	22 B—Q 7
23 Kt—R 4	23 P—QR 4

Very excellent judgment. It makes a breach which lets the Rook in on the open file.

24 R—Kt sq	24 PxP
25 RxP	25 B—Q 8
26 Kt—Kt 6	26 RxP
27 Kt—Q 7	

Threatening to draw with R—Kt 8 ch, etc.

27 P—R 4

28 BxP

A desperate measure. Trying to save the game with two passed Pawns for the piece.

29 RxP	28 PxB	35 R—QKt 8	35 B—K 7
30 RxP	29 B—K 8	36 R—Kt 4	36 R—B 7
31 K—R 2	30 BxP ch	37 P—Q 5	37 RxP
32 R—B 8 ch	31 B—K 6	38 Kt—Kt 6	38 R—B 7
33 Kt—K 5	32 K—R 2	39 P—Q 6	39 B—B 6
34 Kt—B 4	33 P—B 3	40 P—Q 7	40 RxP ch
	34 B—Kt 4	Resigns	

Game No. 144. Ruy Lopez. Notes by F. B. Walker.

First game of the match for the championship of the District of Columbia.

White.

- P. O'Farrell.
1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 P—Q 3
5 P—QB 3
6 QKt—Q 2
7 Kt—B
8 Kt—K 3

It took three moves to place the Kt in this position, but it is doubtful if 6 B—K 3, followed QKt—Q 2, were not a better line of play.

- 9 B—B 4
10 P—KRR 3
11 P—KKt 4
12 B—Kt 3
13 Kt—B 5
14 Q—K 2
15 B—B 2
16 P—QKt 4
17 P—QR 3
18 B—K 3

Both players have been playing for position up to this time, with little advantage on either side, though white has advanced his Pawns in an irregular manner.

Black.

- F. B. Walker.
1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 B—B 4
5 P—Q 3
6 B—Q 2
7 Castles

- 8 Kt—K 2
9 K—R
10 Kt—Kt 3
11 B—K 3
12 P—QB 3
13 P—Q 4
14 Q—Kt 3
15 KR—K
16 B—B
17 P—QR 4
18 Q—B 2

19 K—Q 2

A weak move, which enables black to win a Pawn at once. Castling on the King's side would have been better.

- 20 PxP
21 K—B
22 P—Kt 5
23 KtxKP

This move costs a piece. White expected to win a Pawn.

- 24 BxKt
25 Q—B 3
26 Kt—Q 4

I believe this is better than PxBP.

- 27 P—R 4
28 P—R 5
If PxR, QxQP, and white cannot save his QR.

- 29 B—Q
30 K—B 2?
1 hr. 36 min.

- 29 R—Q 6
30 QxBP mate
50 min.

Threatening mate on the move.

- 29 R—Q 6
30 QxBP mate
50 min.

Game No. 145. Ruy Lopez. Notes by F. B. Walker. Seventh game of the match.

White.

- P. O'Farrell.
1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 Castles
5 P—Q 4
6 BxKt
7 PxP
8 Q—K 2

The usual play here is QxQ. The move made keeps black guessing as to what is coming next.

Black.

- F. B. Walker.
1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 KtxP
5 Kt—Q 3
6 QPxR
7 Kt—B 4

8 B—B 4

8 B—K 2 is better as a defensive measure.

9 R—Q
9 Q—K 2

B—Q 2 was better for black.

10 Kt—B 3

10 P—KKt 4 looks tempting, but Kt—R 5 would save the piece; 10 B—Kt 5 was the most

attacking move, and wins a Pawn, for if 10 P—B 3; 11 PxP, PxP; 12 BxP, QxQ; 13 KtxQ, R—B; 14 R—Q 8 ch, K—B 2; 15 RxR ch, BxR; 16 B—B 3.

- 11 Kt—K 4
12 B—B 4
13 B—Kt 5
14 P—QB 3

White is endeavoring to get black's Queen out of play.

- 15 Q—B 2
15 B—Q 4

This was a tempting move, but 16 QKt—Q 2, in reply, would, I believe, have cost black a piece for a Pawn.

16 KKt—Q 2

White carefully considered the situation, and considered 16 QKt—Q 2 unfavorable. In reply I would have played Q—KKt 5, 17 P—KR 3, and I fail to see how black can save the piece.

17 R—K	16 Q—K 7	34 P—B 4	34 QR—Q
This costs white a valuable Pawn.			
18 QxB	17 BxKt	35 P—R 3	35 P—Kt 4
19 K—R	18 BxP ch	36 R—QB	36 P—Kt 5
20 RxQ	19 QxQ	37 P—R 4	37 R—K 2
21 P—KKt 4	20 P—KR 3	Intending to double the Rooks on the Q's file; 37 P—Kt 6 had also strong points.	
22 BxKt	21 Kt—R 5	38 P—Kt 3	38 R(K 2)—Q 2
I should have preferred B—K 3. Perhaps he thought to drive the B back to K 2.			
22 BxB		39 R(B 2)—B 2	39 K—K 2
23 Kt—B 3	40 R(B 2)—Q 2		
K—Kt 2 for the purpose of preventing B—B 7 looks better.			
24 P—KR 4	23 B—B 7	White here enters upon certain destruction. It is very doubtful if he could have saved the game.	
25 P—Kt 5	24 KR—K	41 RxR	40 RxR
25...PxP, 26 PxP, P—KKt 3 is a good line of play for black.		42 KtxR	41 RxR
26 K—Kt 2	26 B—B 4	43 Kt—B 3	42 B—B 7
27 QR—K	27 QR—Q	44 K—B 4	43 K—K 3
28 K—Kt 3	28 R—Q 6	45 K—K 4	44 P—QB 4
29 K—B 4	29 P—KKt 3	The Captain had overlooked the force of this move, which compels the King to abandon K's P.	
30 KR—K 2	30 R—K 3	46 K—K 3	46 K—B 4
31 R—K 4	47 Kt—Q 4 ch		
White has already begun to maneuver for a draw.		A reckless attempt to break through on the Queen's side.	
32 R—K 2	31 K—B	48 KxP	47 PxKt ch
33 K—K 4	32 P—R 4	49 K—B 5	48 BxRP
33 R—Q 4		Resigns	49 B—B 7 ch
2 hrs. 10 min.		1 hr. 55 min.	

The N. Y. Sun Tournament.

In place of the late Charles A. Gilberg, who intended to act in partnership with Frank M. Teed, in the *Sun's* first international problem tournament, the *Sun* has succeeded in getting George Edward Carpenter, of Tarrytown, to act in this capacity. Following are the rules:

1. The competition is open to problem makers of all nations.

2. The competition is one for original and unpublished three and two move problems. Positions which could not have been arrived at by actual play or in which a piece is supposed to have been substituted for a Pawn advanced to the eighth square and problems whose key move is castling or the capture of a Pawn *en passant* are excluded.

3. Two copies of each problem must be forwarded properly diagrammed with the full solution.

4. Each contestant must attach a "motto" to his problem for subsequent identification, and at the same time must forward his "motto," his name and his address in a sealed envelope.

5. All letters must be addressed: "International Chess Problem Tournament, the *Sun*, New York, U. S. A."

6. Co-authorship is permitted, but one of the authors must be named as responsible for the problem and as the recipient of the prize should the problem win one.

7. Problems submitted anonymously or with assumed names will not be accepted.

8. Problems must reach the *Sun* office not later than August 15, up to which time corrections of positions already forwarded may be made.

9. The report of the judges will be published in or before December, and if no valid objection to its conclusions is received by December 31, the prizes will be distributed in accordance with it.

10. In case a problem adjudged worthy of a prize is proved to be incorrect or not original, the prize awarded to it will go to the next best problem.

11. Frank M. Teed and George Edward Carpenter are the judges.

12. There will be six prizes for three-movers and four for two-movers. The three-movers will be divided into three groups, according to the white forces employed, namely, "light weights," "middle weights," and "heavy weights."

13. Two prizes will be given in each group to the value of \$15 and \$10 respectively, while \$12, \$10, \$8 and \$5 will be given for the two-move section, or \$10 in all.

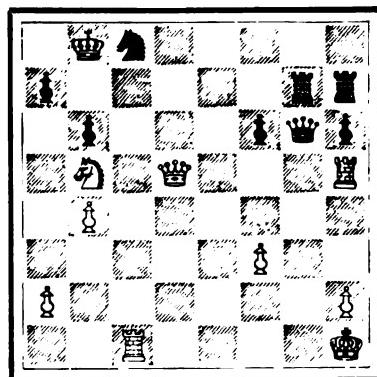
14. All competing problems will be the property of the *Sun*, and the *Sun* will reserve the right of publishing any and all of them.

Positions and Endings from Actual Play.

No. 13.

The following remarkably fine ending from "L'eco degli Scacchi," is said to have occurred in a game played recently at the Palermo Chess Club. In the position shown, white announced mate in five moves :

Black.



White.

The mate is carried out as follows :

White.

- 1 Q—R 8 Uch !
- 2 RxKt ch
- 3 Kt—Q 6 ch
- 4 R—R 5 ch !
- 5 R—B 6 mate

Black.

- 1 KxQ
- 2 K—Kt 2
- 3 K—R 3
- 4 PxR

5 R—B 6 mate

The position is so redolent of "midnight oil," as to cause serious doubt that it occurred in actual play. It appears to us to be a remarkably clever artificial position.—New Orleans States.

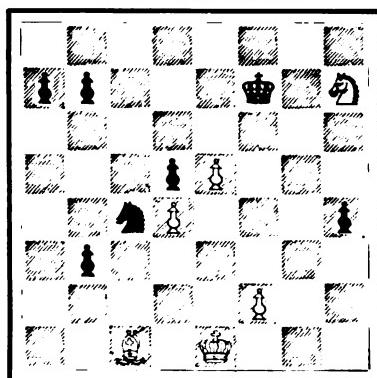
No. 14.

Played in the Melbourne C. C. Handicap Tourney.

The following interesting ending occurred in the game, in this contest between Short and Witton, the latter giving the odds of the R and move.

Position after black's 37th move.

Black—Mr. Witton.



White—Mr. Short.

The game now proceeded as follows :

- 38 Kt—Kt 5 ch
- 39 Kt—B 3
- 40 K—B (a)
- 41 BxP
- 42 K—Kt
- 43 Kt—Q 2
- 44 K—Kt
- 45 Kt—B 3
- 46 KtxP ch
- 47 Kt—B 3
- 38 K—K 2
- 39 P—R 6
- 40 P—Kt 7
- 41 KtxB
- 42 P—R 4
- 43 Kt—B 5
- 44 P—R 5
- 45 P—R 6
- 46 K—K 3
- 47 P—Kt 4

- 48 P—B 4
- 49 P—Q 5 ch
- 50 P—Q 6 ch
- 51 Kt—K 4
- 52 Kt—B 5 ch
- 53 Kt—Kt 3
- 54 Kt—Q 4 ch
- 55 Kt—B 2

- 48 P—Kt 5
- 49 K—K 2
- 50 K—Q 2
- 51 P—R 7 (b)
- 52 K—B 3
- 53 Kt—Q 7
- 54 K—Q 2
- 55 P—Kt 6 and wins

(a) He should have moved the K—Q sq, followed by B—Kt 5 ch, and K—B 2.
(b) If KtxP, then Kt—Q 5 ch, etc.

Our continuous problem solving tournament is open to all subscribers.

A running score will be kept for each competitor, who will be credited for every correct solution, as follows: 1 point for two movers, 2 points for three movers, 3 points for four movers, 4 points for five movers, direct or sui-mates. No penalties for wrong solutions.

A prize will be awarded to every competitor with a score of 250 points.

For two-move problems the key move is sufficient; for three-move problems the first two moves in the leading variations are required.

The challenge problem solving tournament is open to all. Three prizes will be awarded every six months to the solvers having the highest scores.

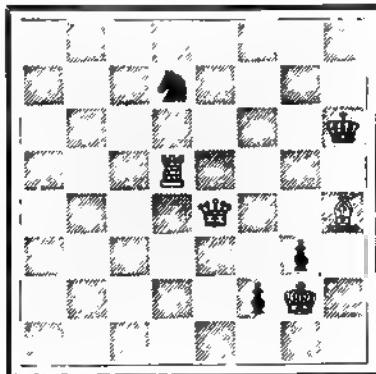
Problems intended for the regular department, direct or sui-mates, and challenge problems in any number moves solicited. Contributors are requested to send all problems on diagrams with full solutions, and also to state whether they have been published before.

Solutions and criticisms solicited.

CHALLENGE PROBLEM, No. 1.

By W. A. SHINKMAN and F. A. HOLLOWAY, Grand Rapids, Mich.

Black.

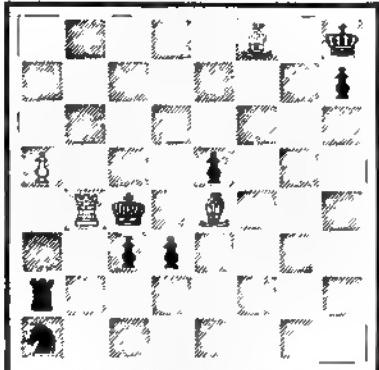


White.

White to play and compel self-mate in 112 moves without making a capture.

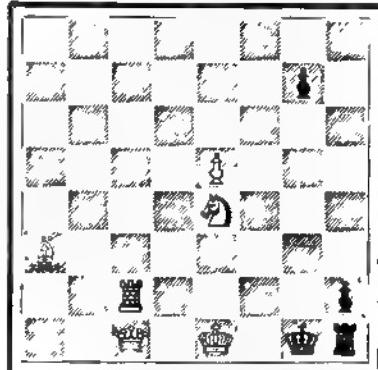
Twenty points for a solution in 112 moves; five points extra for every move less than that number.

No. 189. By CHAS. E. NOLTENIUS, New York.
Black.



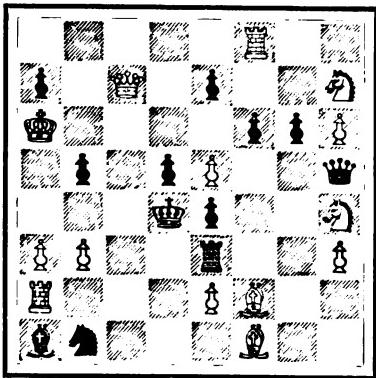
White.
Mate in 6.

No. 190. By W. A. SHINKMAN.
Black.



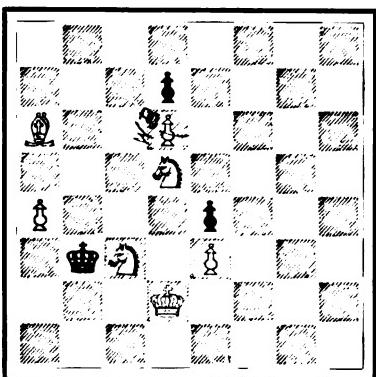
White.
Sui-mate in 6.

No. 191. By GEO. E. CARPENTER,
New York.
Black.



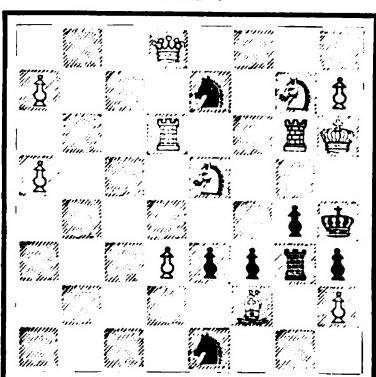
White.
Mate in 4.

No. 193. By ALAIN C. WHITE, New York.
Black.



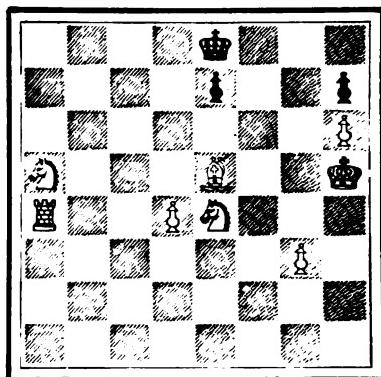
White.
Mate in 4.

No. 195. By W. A. SHINKMAN.
Black.



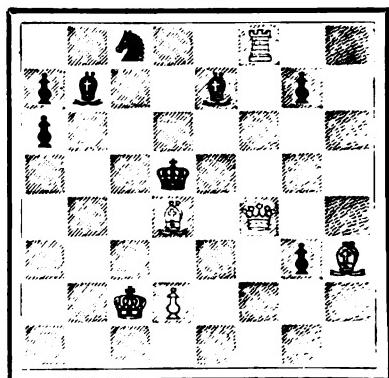
White.
Sui-mate in 4.

No. 192. By F. A. HOLLOWAY,
Grand Rapids, Mich.
Black.



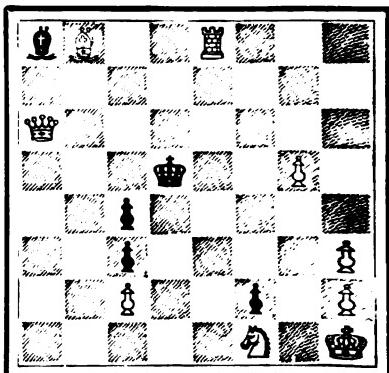
White.
Mate in 4.

No. 194. By LIEUT. S. STEINER.
Black.



White.
Mate in 4.

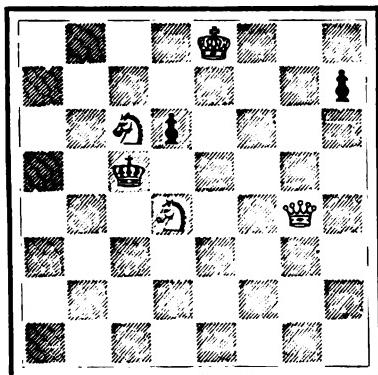
No. 196. By CHAS. L. FITCH,
Grand Rapids, Mich.
Black.



White.
Sui-mate in 3.

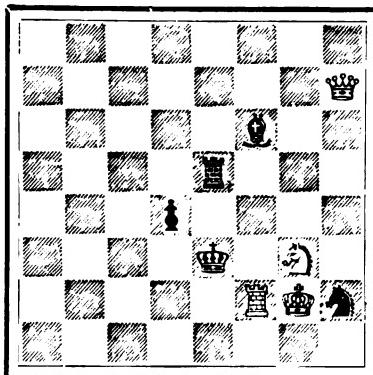
MATE IN THREE.

No. 197. By C. E. LINDMARK, Brooklyn.
Black.



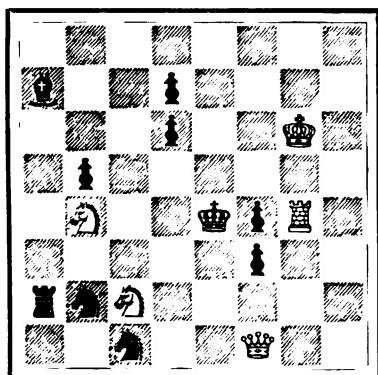
White.

No. 198. By M. LISSNER, New York.
Black.



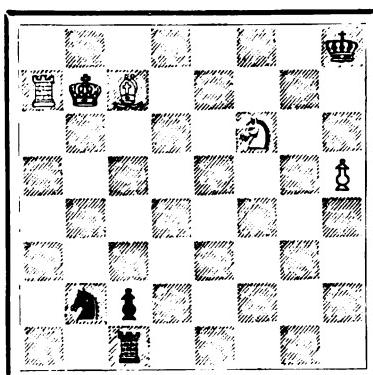
White.

No. 199. By L. ROSENFIELD, New York.
Black.



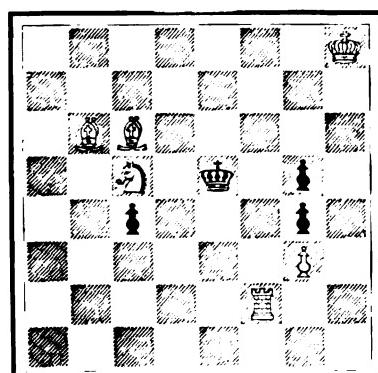
White.

No. 200. By OTTO WÜRZBURG, Grand Rapids.
Black.



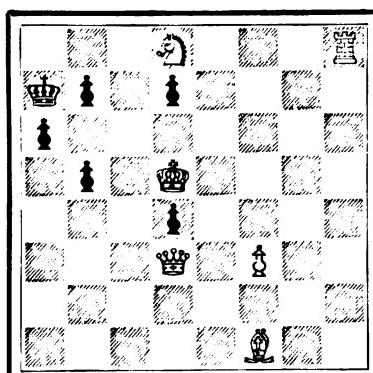
White.

No. 201. By DR. O. F. JENTZ, New York.
Black.



White.

No. 202. By C. E. LE MASSENA, Newark, N. J.
Black.

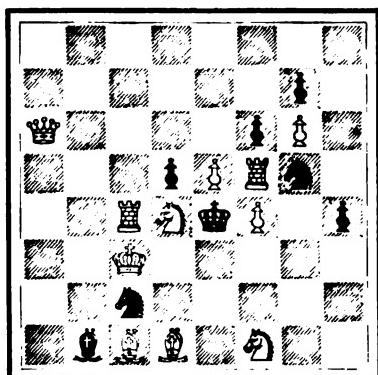


White.

MATE IN TWO.

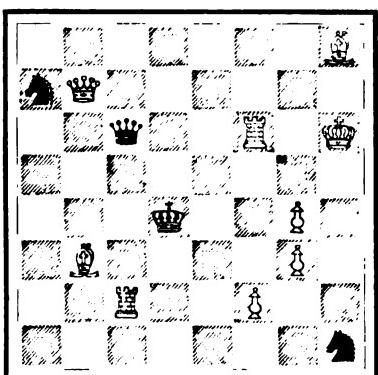
No. 203. By WALTER PULITZER.
Dedicated with high esteem to F. MARION CRAWFORD, a great novelist who plays chess.

Black.



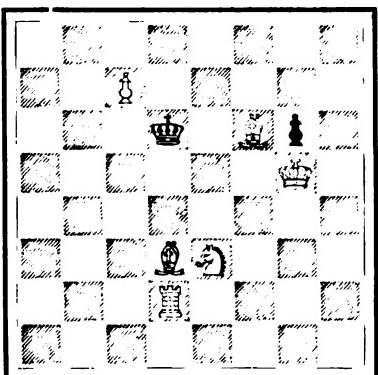
White.

No. 205. By SAM LOVD, New York.
Black.



White.

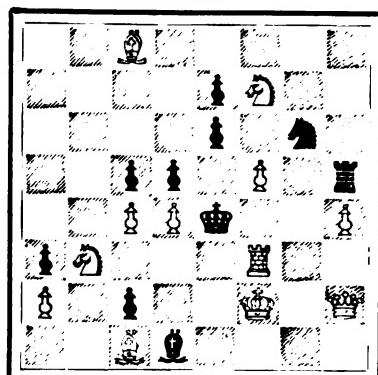
No. 207. By C. B. LILLIESTRALE, Brooklyn.
Black.



White.

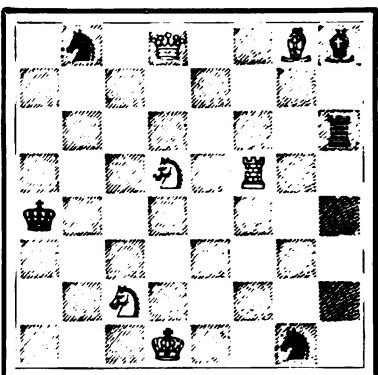
No. 204. By WALTER PULITZER.
Dedicated to Chess Editor *Literary Digest*.

Black.



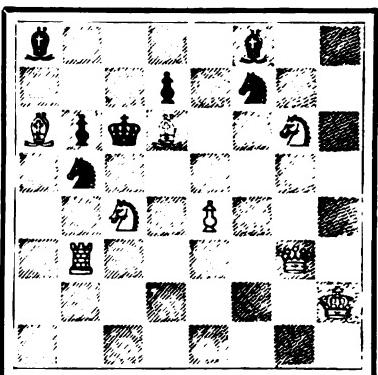
White.

No. 206. By F. M. TEED, New York.
Black.



White.

No. 208. By COURTENAY LEMON, New York.
Black.



White.

SOLUTIONS.

(December, 1897, pp. 441-445. No. 144-166.)

144. By GEO. E. CARPENTER: First position: 1 B-Kt 2. Second position: 1 R-R sq. Third position: 1 Q-R 2 ch. Fourth position: 1 Q-R 5 ch. Fifth position: K-Q 2.

145. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 P-Q 8 (Q) ch, K-B 3; 2 P-K 8 (Q) ch, K-Kt 2; 3 Q-R 8 ch, K-B 2; 4 Q-K 7 ch; 5 Q(K 7)-Q 8 ch; 6 Q(Q 8)-Kt 8 ch; 7 Q-K 4 ch; 8 Q-KKt 3 ch, K-Q 7; 9 Q(Kt 3)-K 3 ch; 10 Q-K 2 ch; 11 Q(K 4)-K 3 ch; 12 K-Kt 3, P-B 5; 13 Q-K 4 ch; 14 Q-K ch; 15 Q-Kt 4 ch; 16 Q-B 3 ch; 17 Q(K 4)-Q 4 ch; 18 Q-Kt 4 ch; 19 Q(B 3)-B 3 ch, K-K 8; 20 Q-K 3 ch; 21 Q-K 2 ch; 22 K-B 4 ch; 23 Q-R 5 ch; 24 Q-B 5 ch; 25 Q-K 4 ch; 26 Q-B 2 ch; 27 Q-Kt 2 ch; 28 K-B 5 ch; 29 Q(Kt 2)-Kt 4 ch; 30 Q-Kt 5 ch; 31 K-K 6 ch; 32 Q(Kt 5)-K 5 ch; 33 Q-Kt 6 ch; 34 Q-Kt 7 ch; 35 K-Q 6 ch; 36 Q(Kt 7)-K 7 ch; 37 Q-Q 7 ch; 38 K-B 6 ch; 39 Q-B 8 ch; 40 Q-Kt 8 ch; 41 Q-Kt 5 ch; 42 Q(K 5)-B 5 ch; 43 Q-R 6 ch; 44 Q-R 7 ch; 45 K-Kt 5 ch; 46 Q-Kt 8 ch; 47 Q-B 5 ch; 48 Q-B 8 ch, K-Q 2; 49 Q-QKt 7 ch; 50 Q(Kt 7)-K 7 ch; 51 Q-KB 5 ch; 52 Q(K 7)-K 4 ch; 53 Q-K 3 ch; 54 Q(B 5)-B 2 ch, K-Kt 8; 55 K-R 4, P-B 6; 56 Q-K ch, K-Kt 7; 57 Q-Kt 6 ch; 58 Q-B 2 ch; 59 Q(K)-K 3 ch; 60 QxP ch, RxQ mate. If 2...K-KB 5; 3 Q-B 7 ch, K-Kt 5; 4 Q-Kt 6 ch, K-B 6 (A); 5 Q-Q 5 ch, K-B 5; 6 Q-Kt 5 ch; 7 Q-Q 3 ch; 8 Q-B 4 ch; 9 Q-K 3 ch; 10 Q-KB ch; 11 Q(B)-K 2 ch; 12 K-Kt 3, etc. A. If 4...K-B 5; 5 Q(O)-R 5 ch; 6 Q-O 3 ch; 7 Q-Kt 2 ch; 8 Q-K 3 ch; 9 Q-KB ch; 10 Q(B)-K 2 ch; 11 K-Kt 3, etc.

146. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 P-R 8 (R), K-B 2; 2 P-K 8 (Q) ch, K-Kt 2; 3 Q-Kt 8 ch, K-R 6; 4 Q-B 7; 5 R-R 8; 6 Q-Kt 6 ch; 7 R-B 8 ch, K-K 7; 8 Q-K 4 ch, K-Q 7; 9 K-Q 4, P-K 4 ch (best); 10 K-B 4, K-B 8; 11 R-B 2; 12 K-Kt 3; 13 K-R 2; 14 Q-K 2 ch; 15 Q-KR 5; 16 K-R; 17 R-QR 2; 18 Q-R ch, P-K 8 (Kt); 19 P-B 8 (Kt); 20 Kt-R 7; 21 Q-R 6 ch; 22 R-Q 2 ch; 23 R-Q 7 ch; 24 Q-B 6 ch; 25 R-Kt 7 ch; 26 Kt-Kt 5 ch, K-Kt 5; 27 Kt-Q 4 ch, K-R 4; 28 R-Kt 5 ch; 29 R-Kt ch, K-R 4; 30 Q-K 6 ch; 31 Q-Kt 5 ch; 32 Kt-B 2 ch, KtxKt mate. If 18...P-K 8 (B); 19 P-B 8 (B); 20 B-K 6; 21 Q-B; 22 B-Kt 3 ch; 23 R-R 4; 24 Q-KB 4 ch, K-K 7; 25 R-K 4 ch; 26 Q-B 3 ch; 27 R-Q 4; 28 Q-B 4 ch; 29 Q-B ch; 30 B-R 2; 31 Q-O 3 ch; 32 Q-B 3 ch, BxQ mate. If 18...P-K 8 (R); 19 P-B 8 (Q) ch; 20 Q-Kt 4 ch; 21 Q-KB 4 ch; 22 Q(B 4)-B 3 ch; 23 Q-R 6 ch; 24 Q(R 6)-B 6 ch; 25 Q-K 3 ch; 26 Q-Q 7 ch; 27 Q-R 4 ch; 28 Q(K 3)-K 4; 29 Q-Kt ch, RxQ mate. If 18...P-K 8 (Q); 19 P-B 8 (Q) ch; 20 Q-KB 3 ch; 21 Q-B 2 ch; 22 Q-QB ch; 23 Q-KB 6, QxQ mate. The late Rev J. A. Miles, of England, pronounced this problem impossible of solution.

147. By W. A. SHINKMAN: Solution to this problem will be given next month.

148. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 K-Kt; 2 K-B; 3 R-Kt 8, K-Q 6; 4 K-Kt 2, K-Q 5; (A. B.) 5 R-Q 8 ch, K-K 6; (C.) 6 K-B 3, K-K 5; 7 R-Q 4 ch, K-K 4; 8 K-B 4, K-K 3; 9 K-B 5, K-K 4; 10 R-QKt 4, K-K 3; 11 K-Q 4, K-B 4; (D.) 12 K-Q 5, K-B 3; 13 K-Q 6, K-B 4; 14 R-Q 4, K-B 3; 15 R-B 4 ch, K-Kt 3; 16 K-K 6, K-Kt 4; 17 K-K 5, K-K 4; 18 K-K 4, K-Kt 4; 19 K-B 3, K-R 4; 20 K-Kt 3, K-Kt 4; 21 R-B 2, K-R 4; 22 K-B 4, K-Kt 3; 23 K-Kt 4, K-R 3; 24 K-B 5, K-Kt 2; 25 K-Kt 5, K-R 2; 26 K-B 6, K-Kt; 27 K-Kt 6, K-R; 28 R-B 8 mate. A: If...K-B 5; 5 R-Q 8; 6 R-Q 4; and continue with 8 K-B 4 as in var. C. B: If...K-Q 7; 5 R-Q 8; 6 K-B 3; 7 R-Q 4, etc. C: If 5...K-B 5; 6 R-Q 2; 7 R-Q 4; 8 K-B 3, K-Kt 4; 9 R-Q 8; 10 R-Q 2, K-Kt 4; 11 K-Q 4, K-Kt 3; (G.) 12 K-B 4, K-B 3; 13 K-Kt 4; 14 R-Q 6; 15 K-B 5; 16 K-Q 5; 17 K-K 6; 18 K-K 7; 19 R-Kt 6, and mate in 6 more moves. D: If 11...K-B 3; (E.) 12 K-Q 5, K-B 4; 13 K-Q 6, K-B 3; 14 R-B 4, K-Kt 3, and same as in main variation. G: If 11...K-Kt 5; 12 R-Kt 2; 13 K-B 3; 14 K-B 2; 15 K-Kt; 16 K-R; 17 K-R 2; 18 K-R 3; 19 K-R 4; 20 K-R 5; 21 K-Kt 6; 22 R-Q 2; 23 R mates. E: If 11...K-Q 3; 12 R-Kt 6 ch, K-B 2; 13 R-B 6, K-Q 2; 14 K-Q 5, K-K 2; (F.) 15 R-Q 6, K-B 2; 16 K-B 6, K-K 2; 17 K-B 7, K-K; 18 R-R 6, K-K 2; 19 R-QKt 6, K-K; 20 K-Q 6, and mate in 6 more moves. F: If 14...K-B 2; 15 K-K 6, K-B; 16 K-K 7, K-B 2; 17 R-B 6, K-B; 18 K-Q 6, K-Kt 2; 19 K-Q 7, K-Kt; 20 K-B 6, K-R 2; 21 K-B 7; 22 K-B 6; 23 R mates.

149. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 K-Kt 7, P-B 7; 2 P-R 7, R-Kt; 3 PxR (claiming R), P-B 8 (Q); 4 K-R 8, Q-R 3 mate. This kind is more difficult to make than to solve.

150. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 Kt(Kt 6)-R 4 (or B 4), P-R 4; 2 Kt-Kt 2, P-R 5; 3 Kt-Kt 3 ch, PxKt; 4 Q-Q 3, P-B 4; 5 Q-K 2, P-B 5; 6 Kt-Q 3 ch, PxKt; 7 Q-K ch, K-B 7; 8 Q-B ch, KxQ stalemate.

151. By CHAS. L. FITCH: (With black R at Kt 6 and B at R 7) 1 Q-R 4 ch, K-Kt; 2 R-Kt 6 ch, K-B; 3 Q-B 6 ch, K-Q; 4 Q-KB 6 ch, K-K; 5 R-K 7 ch, K-Q; 6 R-KKt 7 dis ch, K moves; 7 Q-B 7 or K 6 ch acc, K-Q; 8 Q-K 7 ch, K-B; 9 B-Kt 4 ch, RxB; 10 R-QB 7 ch, BxR; 11 Q-K 6 ch, K-Q; 12 R-Q 6 ch, BxR; 13 Q-Q 7 ch, KxQ stalemate. If 4...K-B; 5 Q-K 6, K-Q; 6 R-Q 7 ch, K-B; 7 R-QKt 2 dis ch, K-Q; 8 Q-K 7 ch, etc.

152. By OTTO WÜRZBURG: 1 B-QR, P-R 5; 2 Q-K 8 ch, K-R 2; 3 Q-R 8 ch, K-Kt 3; 4 Q-Kt 7 ch, K-B 4; 5 Q-B 6 ch, K-K 5; 6 Q-K 5 ch, K-Q 6; 7 Q-Q 4 ch, K-B 7; 8 Q-B 3 ch, K-Kt 8; 9 Q-Kt 2 mate. If 1...Kt-B 6 ch; 2 KtxKt, P-R 5; 3 B-B 6, P-R 6; 4 Kt-K 5, R-Kt 8 ch; 5 KxP, R-Kt 7 ch; 6 KxP, R-Kt 6 ch; 7 K-B 4, R ch; 8 Kx

R, P moves; 9 Q—Kt 7 mate. Good idea, cleverly rendered, "Tony."

153. By CHAS. L. FITCH: 1 P—Q 7, B—Kt 2; 2 R—KB 6, K—Kt 2; 3 K—K 5, PxR ch; 4 K—Q 6, B—B mate!! Very good, "Tony."

154. By A. H. BOBBINS: Here is the author's: 1 black plays P—B 8, claiming a white Bishop! White: 1 Kt—Kt; 2 PxKt becomes a white Bishop (must). If 1 Q—Kt ch, then PxQ becomes a dummy Pawn and draws.

155. By CHAS. L. FITCH: White's last move was PxP e p retract, and play: 1 Castles, B—K 7 or B 8; 2 RxQP, any; 3 R—Q 7 mate. If 1...any other; 2 KtxRP ch, KxKt; 3 R—KKt mate.

156. By F. A. HOLLOWAY: 1 P—Q 4, K—B 6; 2 K—Q 5, Kt—Kt; 3 K—B 5, Kt—R 2; 4 P—Q 5, Kt—Q 2 mate!! Very neat, "Tony."

157. By SAM LOYD: 1 P—QB 4, P—Q 4; 2 PxP, QxP; 3 Q—B 2, QxKtP; 4 QxBP, QxKt; 5 QxKtP, QxRP; 6 QxKt, Q—K 4; 7 QxB ch, RxQ; 8 RxP, QxKtP; 9 RxR, QxRP; 10 RxKt, QxP ch; 11 KxQ, RxB; 12 RxKtP, RxKt; 13 RxBP, RxB; 14 RxB ch, KxR; 15 RxP, RxP; 16 RxP, RxP ch; 17 KxR, KxR!!! Very ingenious, "Tony."

158. By G. REICHHELM: First position (black K at QR 8): 1 P—R 7, Kt—B 6; 2 P—R 8 (R)! Kt—Kt 8 (best); 3 R—R, P—B 6; 4 R—R 4! Kt moves; 5 KxP, Kt—Kt 8 ch (best); 6 K—B 2, Kt—R 6 (a); 7 K—Kt 3, Kt—Kt 8; 8 R—R 2 wins. (a) If 6...Kt—Q 7; 7 R—R 2, Kt—B 8 (best); 8 R—K 2, Kt—Q 7; 9 K—B 3, Kt—Kt 8 ch; K—Kt 3 wins. If 1...any other; 2 P—R 8 (Q) and wins. A fine study.

Second position (black K at QKt sq): 1 K—R 6, K—R or B; 2 K—Kt 6, K—Kt; 3 P—R 6, K—R; 4 Kt—Kt 4, Kt—Kt; 5 P—R 7 ch, and wins. If 1...K—B 2; 2 K—R 7, K—B; (a) 3 K—Kt 6, K—Kt; 4 P—R 6, K—R; 5 Kt—Kt 4 wins. If (a) 2...K—B 3; 3 P—R 6, K—B 2; 4 Kt—Kt 4, K—B; (b) 5 K—Kt 6 wins. (b) If 4...K—B 3; 5 K—Kt 8 wins.

Third position (black K at QKt and P at B 3): 1 Kt—K 6, K—B; 2 Kt(Kt 7)B 5, K—Kt; 3 K—R 5, K—B(a) 4 K—Kt 6, K—Kt; 5 Kt—Kt 5, K—B; 6 Kt—B 7, K—Kt; 7 K—Q 6, K—R; 8 Kt—Q 7, and mate in 2. If (a) 3...K—R 2; 4 Kt—Q 8, K—Kt(b) 5 K—Kt 6, K—B; 6 Kt(Q 8)—K 6, K—Kt; 7 K—Kt 5, K—B; 8 Kt—B 7, K—Kt; 9 Kt—Q 6, K—R; 10 Kt—Q 7 mate in two moves. If (b) 4...K—R; 5 K—R 6, K—Kt; 6 K—Kt 6, K—B; 7 Kt—B 7, K—Kt; 8 Kt—Q 6, etc. If 1...P—B 4; 2 K—Kt 6, P—B 5 (a); 3 Kt—Q 6, P—B 6; 4 Kt—Q 8, P—B 7; 5 Kt—B 6 ch, K—R; 6 Kt—Kt 5 and mate next move. If 2...K—B; 3 K—B 6, K—Kt; 4 Kt—Q 6, K—R 2; 5 K—Kt 5, K moves (b) 6 K—Kt 6, etc. (b) If 5...P moves; 6 Kt—Q 4 etc.

Fourth position: 1 Kt—KB 4, K—Kt 8; 2 K—Kt 3, K—R 8; 3 K—B 3, K—Kt 8; 4 K—K 2, K—R 8; 5 K—B, K—R 7; 6 K—B 2, K—R 8; 7 Kt—K 2, K—R 7; 8 Kt—Kt, P—B 5; 9 Kt—B ch, K—R 8; 10 Kt—K 2, P—B 6; 11 Kt

mates. If 8...K—R 8; 9 Kt—B, P—B 5; 10 Kt—K 2, etc.

159. By SAM LOYD: 1 R—QR 8, R—KR; 2 —Q 8,—KKt; 3 —Q 3,—KKt 3; 4—KB 3,—K R 3; 5—KB 4 —R 8; 6—K 4,—QK 8; 7—K 8,—QKt 2; 8—KB 8,—K 2; 9—K 5,—K 5; 10—KKt 5,—KB 5; 11—KKt 2,—KB 6; 12—QB 2,—Q 6; 13—B 7,—Q 3; 14—QKt 7, QB 3; 15—QKt,—QB 7; 16—KR,—KKt 7; 17—KR 6,—Kt 4; 18—KKt 6,—KB 4; 19—Kt 8,—KB; 20—KR 8,—QR; 21—KR 7,—Q—R 8!

160. By G. REICHHELM: 1 K—QR 5, K—R 2; 2 K—Kt 4, K—Kt (these 2 moves are the best for black; if at any time BxP or B—Q 2, white plays PxP winning at once), 3 K—B 3; 4 K—B 2; 5 K—Q; 6 K—K; 7 K—B; 8 K—Kt 2; 9 K—Kt 3; 10 K—B 4; 11 KxP; 12 K—Q 2; 13 K—B 3; 14 K—Kt 4; 15 K—R 4; 16 K—R 5; 17 K—R 6; P—K 6; 18 K—R 5; 19 K—Kt 4; 20 K—B 3; 21 K—Q 3; 22 KxP; 23 K—Q 3; 24 P—K 4, PxP best; 25 KxP; 26 K—Q 3; 27 K—B 3; 28 K—Kt 4; 29 K—R 4; 30 K—R 5; 31 K—R 6, P—Q 4; 32 K—R 5; 33 K—Kt 4; 34 K—B 5; 35 KxP; 36 K—B 5; 37 P—Q 5, K—Kt; 38 P—Q 6, and the win is made easy.

161. By SAM LOYD: 1 Q—QR 5, 2 QR 3, 3 K B 8, 4 KB, 5 QR, 6 KR x, 7 KR, 8 QR 8, 9 KKT 8, 10 KKt 11 QR 7, 12 KB 7, 13 QR 2, 14 Q—K 2!!

162. By G. REICHHELM: 1 K—Kt 6, Kt—Q 6 (a); 2 Q—B 3 ch, Kt—Kt 7; 3 K—B 7, B—Q 6 (b): 4 Q—B ch, B—Kt 8; 5 K—Q 8, Kt—Q 6; 6 Q—B 3, Kt—Kt 7; 7 K—K 8, B—Q 6; 8 Q—B ch, B—Kt 8; 9 K—B 8, Kt—Q 6; 10 Q—B 3 ch, Kt—Kt 7; 11 K—Kt 7, B—Q 6; 12 Q—B ch, B—Kt 8; 13 K—R 6, Kt—Q 6; 14 Q—B 3 ch, Kt—Kt 7; 15 K—R 5, B—Q 6; 16 Q—B ch, B—Kt 8; 17 K—R 4, P—R 7 (c); 18 K—R 5, Kt—Q 6; 19 Q—B 3 ch, Kt—Kt 7; 20 K—R 6, B—Q 6; 21 Q—B ch, B—Kt 8; 22 K—Kt 7, Kt—Q 6; 23 Q—B 3 ch, Kt—Kt 7; 24 K—B 8, B—Q 6; 25 Q—B ch, B—Kt 8; 26 K—K 8, Kt—Q 6; 27 Q—B 3 ch, Kt—Kt 7; 28 K—Q 8, B—Q 6; 29 Q—B ch, B—Kt 8; 30 K—B 7, Kt—Q 6; 31 Q—B 3 ch, Kt—Kt 7; 32 K—Kt 6, B—Q 6; 33 Q—B ch, B—Kt 8; 34 K—Kt 5, and black in order to prolong mate, moves Q, KB and Pawns, which white captures, and mates in a few more moves. (a) If at any time Kt elsewhere white gains time by moving the King. (b) If B—B 7; white plays QxB and wins. (c) If...Kt—Q 6; Q—B 3 ch followed by KxP and KxB and wins.

163. By ALAIN C. WHITE: 1 Q—Kt, etc.

164. By ALAIN C. WHITE: 1 Q—Kt 3, etc.

165. By ALAIN C. WHITE: 1 Kt—Kt 6!! BxKt; 2 R—KB 8, P—K 4 mate! If 1...BxP; 2 Q—R, RxBP mate. If 1...P—K 3; 2 Kt—K 7! P—K 4 mate. If 1...P—K 4 ch; 2 K—K 4, BxKt mate

166. By ALAIN C. WHITE: White's last move was R from K 6 to K 4, retract, and play: 1 R—Q 6 ch, BxR; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, Kt in; 3 K—B 6 dis ch, B—K 4 mate. If 1...RxR; 2 K—B 4 ch, K—Q 5; 3 B—B 6 ch, RxR mate!!!

"Tourney Scores" for December will be given next month.

NOTE: Letters for the Problem Department should be addressed E. W. Engberg, 196 Nassau Street, Brooklyn, N. Y.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE
MARCH CONTENTS.

PAGE.	PAGE.		
The Cable Match.....	547	Chess by Correspondence.....	572
Chess in Colorado.....	556	From Over the Sea.....	573
Editorials.....	557	At the Colleges	573
Egyptian Inscriptions.....	557	At the Clubs.....	574
International University Chess.....	558	Game Department	577
The Manhattan Chess Club.....	560	Positions and Endings from Actual Play....	585
Minnesota Chess Association.....	566	Problems.....	586
Noted Americans Who Play Chess.....	567	Solutions	590
American Problem Composers.....	568	Notes	591
The Second Annual Championship Chess Tournament of Western Canada.....	570	Tourney Scores.....	592

The AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE is issued on the 25th of each month.

Please address all correspondence intended for the Editorial Department to
L. D. BROUGHTON, JR., 426 Greene Avenue, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Please address all correspondence intended for the Business Department to the

American Chess Magazine,

912-914 Race St., Philadelphia, Pa.

*PRINTING FOR CHESS CLUBS GIVEN
SPECIAL ATTENTION*

912-914

Race Street

Philadelphia

NEW YORK

904

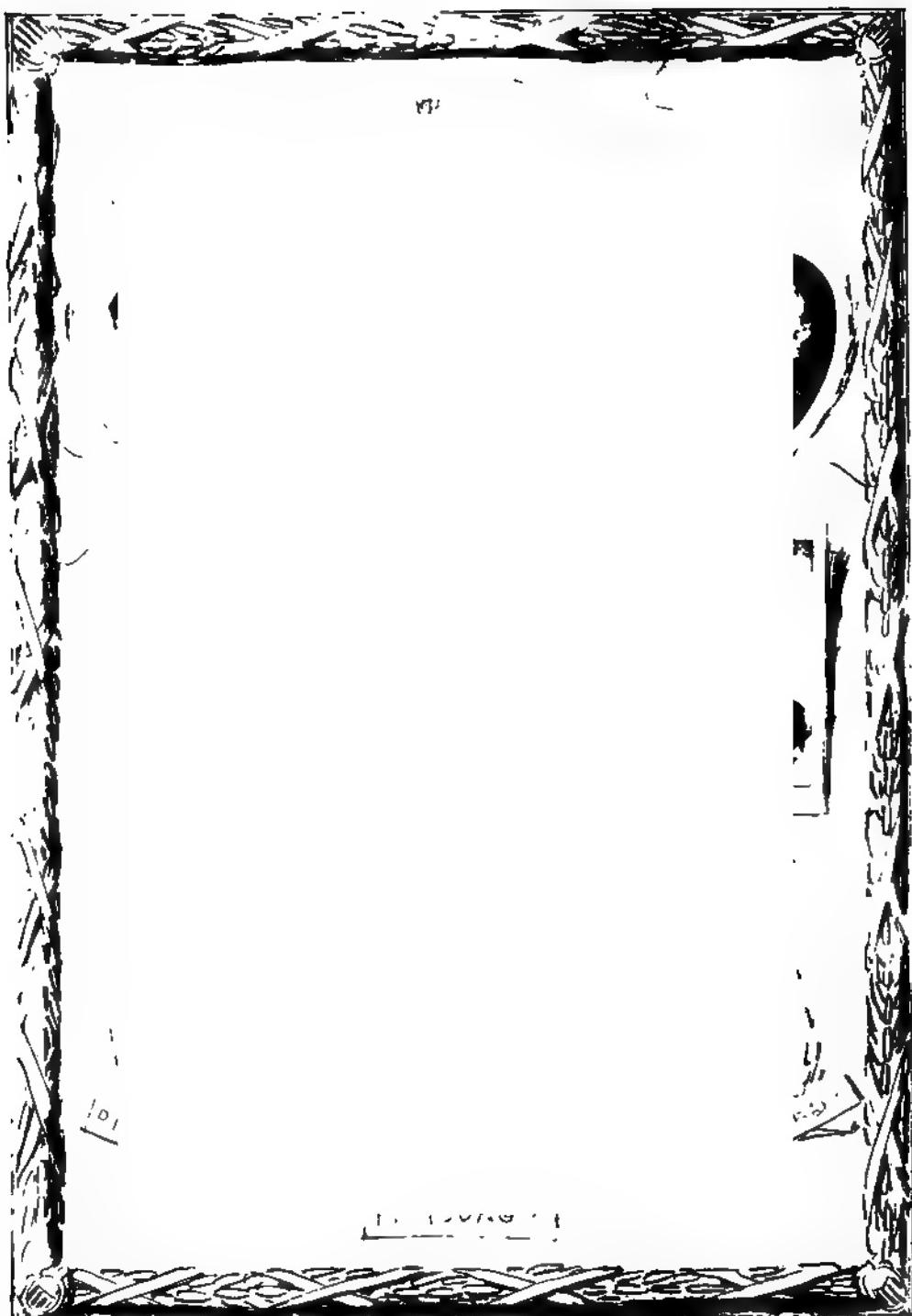
TEMPLE COURT

Billstein

& Son

*FOR YOUR...
PRINTING
DESIGNING
AND
ENGRAVING*

Please mention AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.



Cable Chess Match—United States Team.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

VOL. I.

MARCH, 1898.

NO. 10.

The Cable Match.

THE third match for the Sir George Newnes Anglo-American Chess Trophy was played between representative teams of American and British players on March 18 and 19. The American team, under the management of the Brooklyn Chess Club, was at the Assembly Rooms of the Academy of Music, Brooklyn; the British players, in charge of the British Chess Club, were at the Grand Hall of the Hotel Cecil, London. Baron Albert de Rothschild, of Vienna, was referee for the third time; Leopold Hoffer, of London, was umpire for the American team at the Hotel Cecil; Prof. Isaac L. Rice was umpire for the British team at the Academy of Music. Emanuel Lasker again acted as adjudicator. The match was commenced at 9.30 A. M., March 18, and, with the intermissions, was continued till 6.30 P. M. of March 19. In every respect it was most harmonious, and referee, umpires and adjudicator occupied merely honorary positions.

The work of the Commercial Cable Company in transmitting the moves was prompt and efficient, many of the messages and replies being sent and received within a few seconds, and during the two days not a single delay occurred in the cabling.

The match was opened with the exchange of friendly greetings, President Hagen cabling the wish that the best team

might win, and Sir George Newnes replying in a similar vein, following which the names of the teams were cabled in the order in which they occupied places at the numbered tables, showing the pairing for the contest to be as follows :

United States.	Great Britain.
1 H. N. Pillsbury	vs. J. H. Blackburne.
2 J. W. Showalter	vs. Amos Burn.
3 J. F. Barry	vs. Horatio Caro.
4 Edward Hymes	vs. H. E. Atkins.
5 A. B. Hodges	vs. G. E. H. Bellingham.
6 Eugene Delmar	vs. D. Y. Mills.
7 D. G. Baird	vs. C. D. Locock.
8 Franklin K. Young	vs. E. M. Jackson.
9 A. K. Robinson	vs. Herbert Jacobs.
10 John A. Galbreath	vs. H. W. Trenchard.

The Americans had the move at the odd-numbered boards.

The rules governing the contest, which explain the method of pairing, etc., are as follows :

1. The teams to consist of ten players a side. The American team to be confined to natives of the United States; the British team to be confined to natives of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

2. The pairing of the players and the drawing for first move to take place in the manner following : (a) The tables on each side shall be numbered from one to ten consecutively. (b) At 9.30 A. M. (New York time), on the day of play in the presence of the representative of the opposite side, the players of each side shall each take a table, and shall make no change therefrom. (c) The British umpire in New York, or his deputy, shall then draw one of two slips of paper, one of which shall be marked with an odd number and the other with

an even number. (d) If the number so drawn is an odd number, the odd-numbered tables of the American side, viz., 1, 3, 5, 7 and 9, shall have the first move, and if the number so drawn is an even number, then the even-numbered tables of the American side, viz., 2, 4, 6, 8 and 10, shall have first move. (e) The British umpire, or his deputy, shall immediately cable to the other side the result of the drawing and each side shall simultaneously cable to the other the names of its players, in the order in which they sit at tables from 1 to 10 consecutively.

3. One game to be played between each pair of players. The team scoring the greater number of points to be the winner. A won game to score one point to the winner, and a drawn game to score half a point to each player.

4. The time limit to be twenty moves per hour. A player's clock shall be started, in case he moves first, at the umpire's call of time, and in all other cases as soon as he receives his opponent's move, and shall be stopped when he records his reply. In case of a mistake in the transmission of a move, a reasonable allowance for the time thereby lost (to be settled by the umpires) shall be made to the players damnified thereby.

5. The moves to be transmitted by cable. The English notation to be employed.

6. After play has commenced no consultation, reference to book or manuscripts, or analyzing of his game, is permitted to any player during the progress of the match; nor may he lawfully, within said time, receive any instruction, advice, hint, or suggestion as to the conduct of his game, and any such instruction, advice, or hint, or suggestion, if given with the consent, express or implied, of the competing player, shall involve the penalty determined for the infraction of this rule. Any player may, however, be advised as to the state of the score and of any game, other than his own, during the progress of the match, without violation of this rule.

7. The match to take place on Friday, the eighteenth of March, and to continue, if unfinished, on the ensuing Saturday. The hours of play on the Friday to be from 10 A. M. to 2 P. M., and from 3 to 7 P. M., all New York time. The hours of play on the Saturday to be the same, except that the evening play shall terminate at 6.30 P. M., New York time. In the event of any games being then unfinished, the same to be adjudicated by Mr. Lasker.

8. In the case of games unfinished on Friday evening, the last move shall not be cabled to the other side, but shall be handed to the umpire of the opposite team in a sealed envelope, and shall remain sealed until the commencement of play on the Saturday. The umpire shall then, but not previously, open the envelope, and the move shall forthwith be cabled. A move made after 6.30 P. M., New York time, on the Friday shall be deemed a last move and shall be dealt with accordingly.

9. Each side to be represented by an umpire at the opponent's place of play, whose duty it shall be to look after the interests of his side,

oversee the transmission of moves, and with the representative of the home side to decide any difference which may arise. In case of difference between the representatives of the respective sides, whether the same arise in New York or London, the same to be left to Baron Albert de Rothschild, of Vienna, as referee.

10. The rules of the recent Hastings International Tournament to govern the contest, except as modified by these rules, or where inapplicable by reason of the circumstances of the case.

11. The penalty for the infraction of rule 6 shall be that the game shall be scored against the player in default.

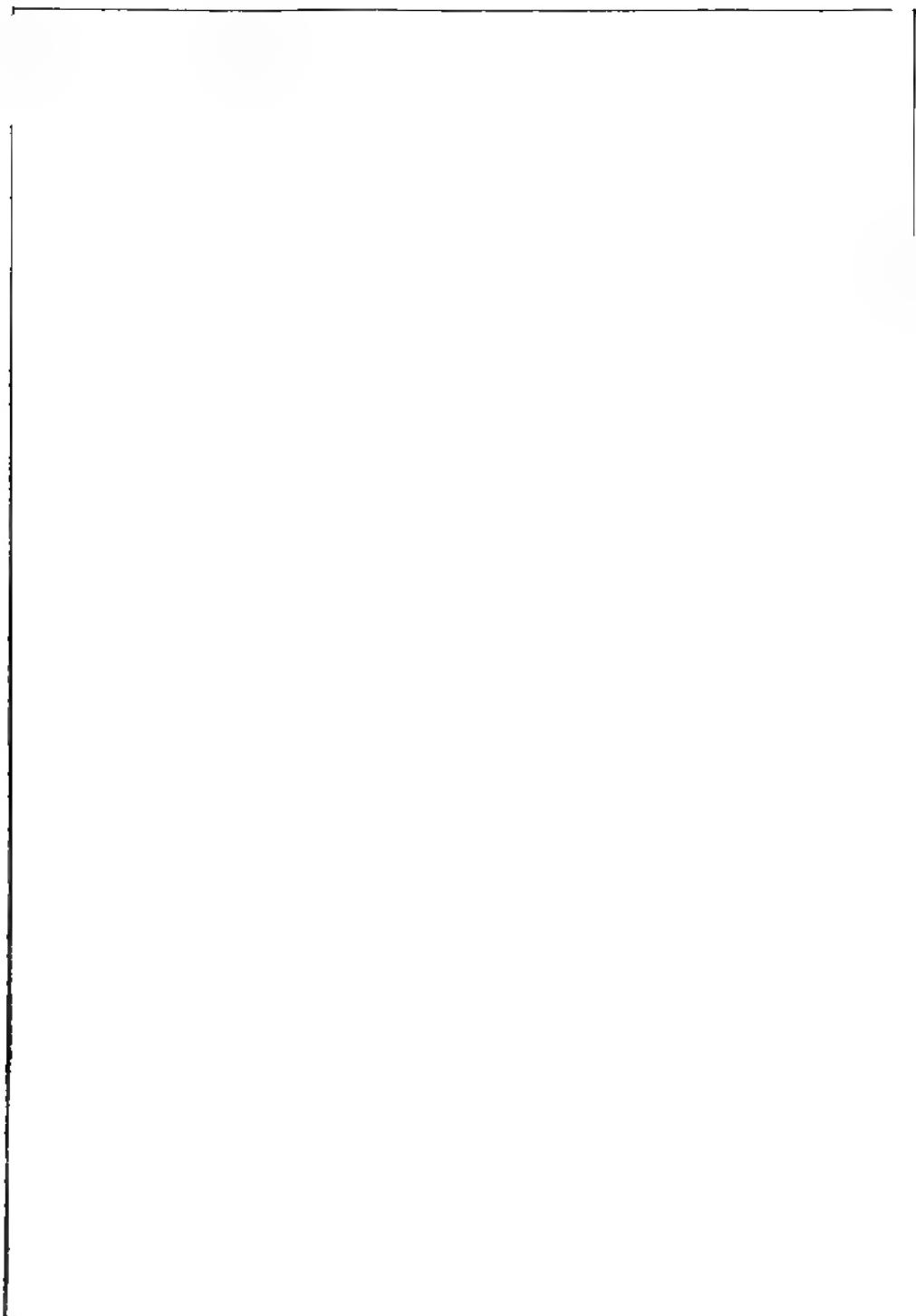
THE GAMES.

The story of the match lives in the games. On the first day it was a constant remark among the experts who viewed the opening moves and watched the developing problems, that the battle was to be an interesting one. None of the contestants seemed inclined to linger in the time-worn ruts of the openings, and the unfolding combinations were a most attractive study for the large audiences.

The game between Pillsbury and Blackburne was a Queen's Gambit declined, Pillsbury having the move. Blackburne handled the opening with exquisite care, the niceties of judgment bringing him out of the middle game with an equal position. The experts thought at one time on the second day that Pillsbury had gained a slight advantage, but he could not make it of use, and the game ended in a draw after the full two days' play. The contest clearly demonstrates Blackburne's equality with the American leader. Pillsbury believes that he might have won had he continued 19 P-Q 5 instead of R-K 5, but it was very deep and a difficult position to analyze.

Showalter played the gem of the day, in his game with Burn at the second board. It was a Queen's Gambit declined, Burn playing white, but varied early from the game at the first table. In the middle game Showalter analyzed a win eleven moves deep, and gained sufficient Pawns by the combination to defeat his opponent in the end game. This makes Showalter's third victory in the series for the Newnes trophy.

Barry also offered a Queen's Pawn opening to Caro. The game was most stubbornly contested, but the superior judgment of the American told, and the game was scored against the British. This also was a third victory for Barry in the series.



The game between Hymes and Atkins was very well played on both sides, the ending by which the British player secured the draw being of the quality of a gem, and must have been counted several moves deep. For a man who has the cares of legal work and who plays very few games of chess in the year, Mr. Hymes shows remarkable skill. He has drawn his games in the three matches.

The Hodges-Bellingham game reached the extraordinary length of 85 moves, the British player fighting for the draw to the end. It was well played on both sides, the slight advantage which the American gained in the middle game being rendered less valuable for the reason that the Queens were on the board till late in the game, and the combinations were extremely difficult. Hodges won.

Mr. Delmar was clearly outclassed by the Scottish champion Mills. It was a French Defence, Delmar playing the black pieces. The American played a novelty on his third move, Kt—K 2, which made the position almost unsound thereafter. Mills won.

D. G. Baird fully redeemed his prestige, which had suffered in the minds of a few by his loss in the first match, by the way he met the British expert Locock. It was a slow and stubbornly fought game, and only decided a draw by the two players at the close of the second day's play.

Young was outclassed by the British amateur Jackson, and not many moves after the opening of the game, a French Defence, was virtually a win for Jackson. Mr. Young states that the idea of playing at the fast time of twenty moves an hour seemed to affect him at the start, and he could not gather himself together. He did not play the usual 2...P—Q 4, for the reason that he believes black loses thereby. The game was far from the standard which might have been expected of one with Mr. Young's brilliant record as a player and writer.

Robinson seemed to be unsettled at the opening, and his game was not as satisfactorily played as his friends believed it would be. It was a well-fought game, however, and the way Mr. Jacobs manœuvred the Bishops to break up the Queen's wing after creating a weakness on the King side is a most interesting study. The British player fairly won a well-played game on his part.

The Galbreath-Trenchard game was a hard-fought battle, with the odds largely in favor of the British expert. Mr. Galbreath gave his opponent a chance early in the middle game, and from that time on there was no release. The British player's game was cleverly pushed and his victory well earned.

The full scores of the three matches for the trophy are as follows :

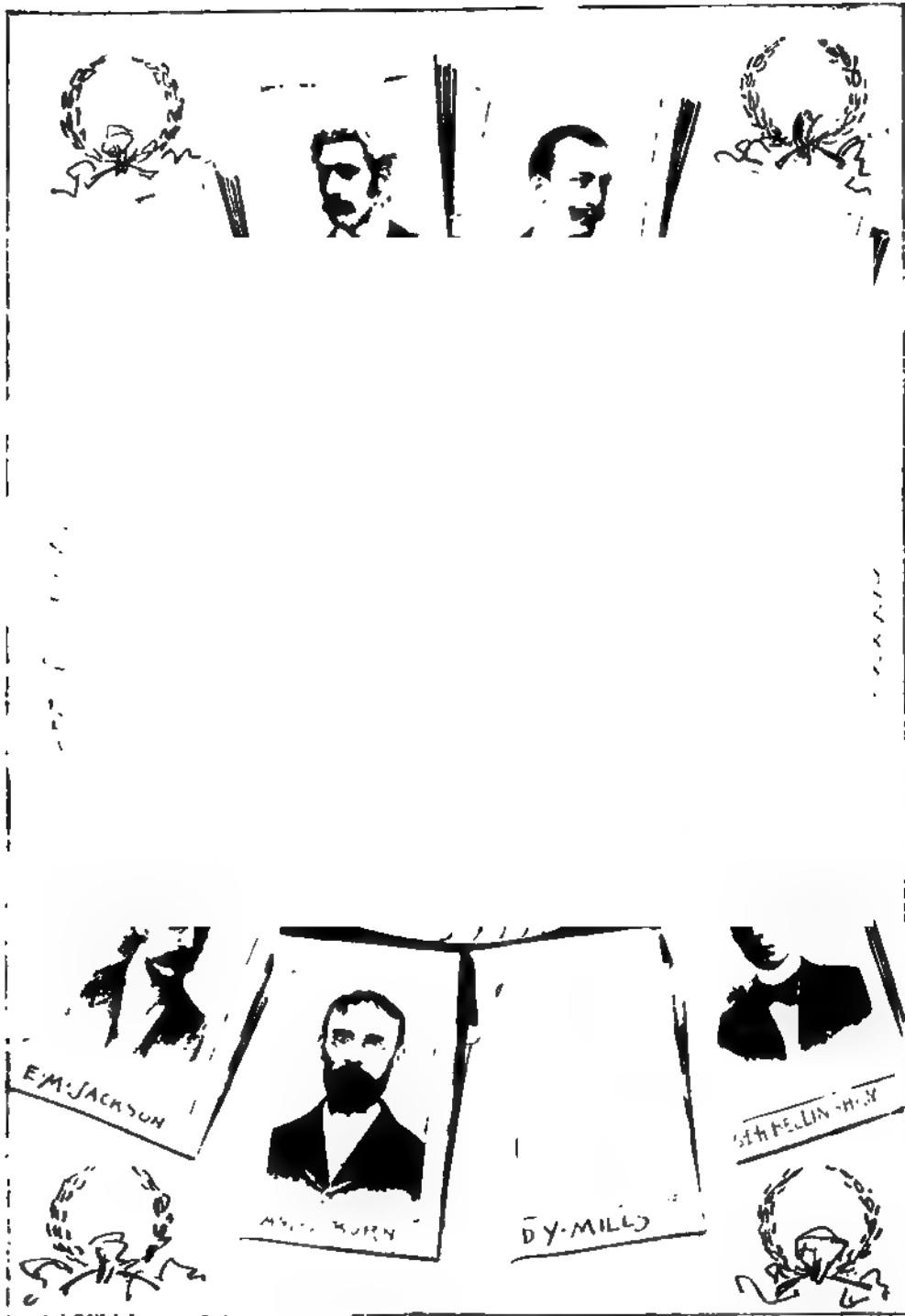
	Match of 1896. Eight players a side.
	United States. Great Britain.
1	H. N. Pillsbury...o vs. J. H. Blackburne...1
2	J. W. Showalter..1 vs. Amos Burn.....o
3	C. F. Burille .....1 vs. H. E. Bird.....o
4	J. F. Barry.....1 vs. S. Tinsley.....o
5	Edward Hymes..½ vs. C. D. Locock.....½
6	A. B. Hodges.....½ vs. D. Y. Mills .....½
7	E. Delmar.....½ vs. H. E. Atkins.....½
8	D. G. Baird.....o vs. E. H. Jackson.....o
Total.....	4½ Total.....3½

	Match of 1897. Ten players a side.
	Great Britain. United States.
1	J. H. Blackburne..½ vs. H. N. Pillsbury.....½
2	C. D. Locock....o vs. J. W. Showalter....1
3	H. E. Atkins.....1 vs. C. F. Burille.....o
4	T. F. Lawrence..o vs. J. F. Barry.....1
5	D. Y. Mills .....½ vs. E. Hymes.....½
6	G. E. H. Bellingham.....½ vs. A. B. Hodges.....½
7	J. H. Blake.....o vs. E. Delmar.....1
8	E. M. Jackson....1 vs. H. Helms.....o
9	H. H. Cole.....1 vs. F. M. Teed.....o
10	Herbert Jacobs....1 vs. J. L. McCutcheon.o
Total.....	5½ Total.....4½

	Match of 1898. Ten players a side.
	United States. Great Britain.
1	H. N. Pillsbury...½ vs. J. H. Blackburne...½
2	J. W. Showalter..1 vs. Amos Burn.....o
3	J. F. Barry.....1 vs. H. Caro.....o
4	Edward Hymes..½ vs. H. E. Atkins.....½
5	A. B. Hodges.....1 vs. G. E. Bellingham..o
6	Eugene Delmar..o vs. D. Y. Mills.....1
7	D. G. Baird.....½ vs. C. D. Locock.....½
8	F. K. Young.....o vs. E. M. Jackson.....1
9	A. K. Robinson..o vs. Herbert Jacobs.....1
10	J. A. Galbreath..o vs. H. W. Trenchard...1
Total.....	4½ Total.....5½

THE OFFICIALS.

Baron Albert de Rothschild, of the famous banking-house of Vienna, is considered one of the leading European amateurs. His interest in the game has made him a frequent contributor of prizes to international tournaments, and his playing strength is so good that Sir George Newnes suggested him as referee for the first cable match for the Anglo-American



Cable Chess Match—British Team.

trophy. He has served as referee three years, but fortunately his advice and assistance have not been required.

Prof. Isaac L. Rice, the umpire for the British team, is a well-known New York devotee of chess. Mr. Rice is an enthusiastic analyst, and his recent monograph on the gambit originated by him is now creating a sensation in the chess world. Mr. Rice was formerly a president of the Manhattan Chess Club, and is one of the leading metropolitan amateurs.

Leopold Hoffer, umpire for the American team, is considered one of the most eminent authorities in England on the

that publication, which was considered one of the classic chess periodicals. Since 1882 Mr. Hoffer has been editor of the chess column of the *Field*, and within the last few years he has undertaken similar work for the *Standard* and *Westminster Gazette*. Mr. Hoffer has been present at every important international tournament since and including the one at Paris in 1867. For the past thirty years he has been on intimate terms with every chess celebrity, and there is scarcely one who has not been indebted to him for kindly interest, good advice, or material assistance. It was Mr. Hoffer who established the British Chess Association, and through his efforts no less than seven of the most important tournaments have been organized.

Of the adjudicator, Emanuel Lasker, we need not write. His position as champion of the world is unquestioned, and in the opinion of the best judges he is clearly superior to any other living player.

THE BRITISH TEAM.

J. H. Blackburne was born in Manchester, England, December 10, 1842. At nineteen he entered the ranks of professional players, and a record of his career since that time would be a history of British chess. Mr. Blackburne is an ideal tournament player, and in the slow style necessary in cable match playing he seems to be superior to the average. In blindfold play Mr. Blackburne excels. In the two matches between the British and Brooklyn Chess Clubs for the trophy, he has outplayed Pillsbury, scoring in the first match and drawing last year.

Amos Burn has been prominent in international chess for many years and bears the reputation of being one of the most imperturbable of players. He was born in Hull, December 31, 1848, and learned chess in Liverpool. He was champion of Liverpool at twenty-five, and has been recognized as a leader in British chess since that time. He played in the first match for the trophy and lost to Shewalter.

C. D. Locock was born in 1862. He was educated at Winchester College and University College, Oxford. Mr. Locock early displayed a fondness for chess, and for five years he played for Oxford in the matches with Cambridge. In 1887 he won the amateur championship tournament of the British Chess Association without los-

Anglo-American Chess Challenge Trophy.

game of chess. He is a native of Hungary, Buda-Pesth being his birthplace. In 1870 Mr. Hoffer moved to London, where he immediately took a prominent position among the players of that period. In matches he made even scores with Burn and Boden, and defeated Bird two out of three. Of five games played with Blackburne, he won two, Blackburne winning three. In September, 1879, in conjunction with the late Mr. Zukertort, Mr. Hoffer started the *Chess Monthly*, with which he was connected for seventeen years until its decease a short time ago. During the last seven years he was in sole charge of



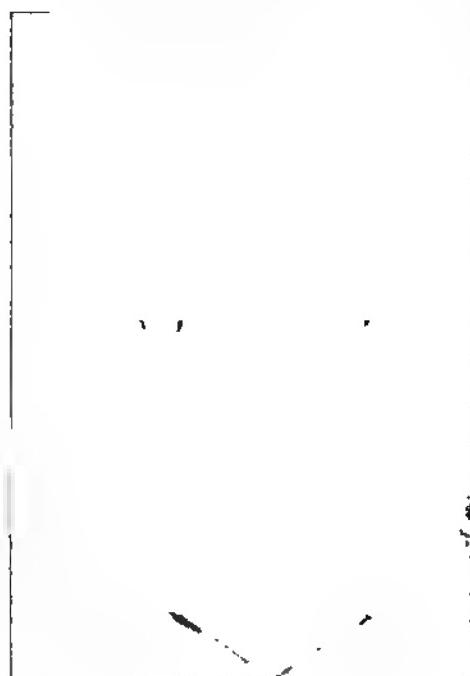
Sir George Newnes, President British Chess Club.

ing a game. In the Masters' International Tournament at Bradford, England, in 1888, he scored seven and a half games against a very powerful array of talent. In the Masters' Tournament at Manchester in 1890 he was out of form, but in the British Chess Club handicap tournament in 1891 he won first prize without losing a game. In the National Masters' Tournament of 1892 he tied with Bird for fourth prize; Lasker was first, winning 9 games, Mason second with 7½, Loman third with 7, Bird and Locock each having 6½. There were seven others competing. During the last four years Mr. Locock has played some twenty-six match games without losing one. In team matches he has only lost one since 1886; these include the two telephone matches, British Chess Club vs. Liverpool, and the cable match, British Chess Club vs. Manhattan Chess Club, in 1895, when Mr. Locock at board 3 drew with Mr. Hodges, and the cable match, British Isles vs. United States, in 1896, when Mr. Locock drew with Mr. Hymes. Last year he lost to Mr. Showalter. In the problem art Mr. Locock has gained an

international reputation, and his record indicates that problemists may also be great players.

Horatio Caro was born at Hull. He did not take to serious chess until a few years ago, when a resident of Berlin. He enjoyed the advantage of many friendly encounters with Schallop, Bardeleben, Winawer, Walbrodt, and others. He also met Mr. Judd, who visited Berlin on his way to Vienna. Having achieved fairly even results in his games, he felt emboldened to test his strength in the last international tournament at Berlin, where he won seven games, drew eight, and lost only four games, out of nineteen. He is a member of the Metropolitan Chess Club, London, and has led the team on several occasions in the League contests.

H. E. Atkins was born at Leicester, August 20, 1862. He commenced to play chess in 1884, and after entering Cambridge was a member of the team in '91, '92, '93 and '94, losing only one game, and that to Mr. Trenchard. He won the amateur championship at Hastings in 1895 and still retains this pre-eminence. He is



W. H. Hagen.

regarded by many as quite the strongest amateur in England. His professional duties interfere with his opportunities for first-class play, but he is always steady and sound. Atkins drew with Delmar in

papers. He was placed on the cable team last year, drawing with Hedges.

H. W. Trenchard was born September 8, 1857, at Thorndike, in the county of Dorset. He was educated at Mill Hill School and University College, London, and took his degree at the University of London in 1877 with honors in Logic and Mental Science. He was called to the bar at the Middle Temple, November 17, 1880. In seventeen years, having played in all the first-class matches for the North London Club, he has not lost twenty games out of a total of about 150, always playing at one of the first half dozen boards and for several years at the first. In the North London tournaments he has won many prizes. Mr. Trenchard is one of the most popular members of the British Chess Club, and in their handicap tournament of 1892-3 he came out with a clear score in his section, and won first prize after defeating the winner of the other section, Mr. Donisthorpe. In the tournaments of the Counties' Chess Associations he tied for third prize on three occasions. His non-selection last year to compete in the cable match created a great deal of feeling, as he was considered to be stronger, or at least more experienced, than several others who gained places. He is certainly one of the strongest amateurs at the present time.

Herbert Jacobs was born in London, June 16, 1863. He was educated in London, and was graduated B. A., with honors, at the London University, being called to the bar by the Honorable Society of the Inner Temple in January, 1888. Mr. Jacobs does not remember having received any instruction in chess. His father used to play a great deal, and he probably learned to play by watching others. Attention was drawn to Mr. Jacobs as a promising player in the tournaments of the City of London Chess Club a dozen years ago, and since then he has worked his way to the front rank of English amateurs. In 1884 and on three subsequent occasions he won the Surrey County Challenge cup. In 1886 he won the Ruskin prize of the British Chess Association, the Rev. G. A. MacDonell, D. Y. Mills, and W. M. Gattie competing. In 1887 he won the first prize at the meeting of the Counties' Chess Association, in Class I, Division II, scoring 8½ games out of a possible 9. In 1893 he won first prize in

B. H. Chadwick.

the first match for the trophy, and last year defeated Burille at the third board.

D. Y. Mills was born in 1849. Since 1878 he has been considered one of England's strongest amateurs, and has easily held the Scottish championship. He was at one time amateur champion of England. In both of the previous matches he has drawn his games. His style is solid and conservative, and it is a difficult task to defeat him.

G. E. H. Bellingham was born in Worcestershire in September, 1874. At eight years of age he learned chess, but he did not join a club till he was fifteen. For many years he led the team of the Dudley Chess Club, and won prizes in correspondence and tournament play. In 1897 he won first prize in the Llandudno tournament in Wales, and this spring was second to Burn in the same event. He has been chess editor of two prominent English

the Gambit tournament in the Metropolitan Chess Club, and again in 1896. In 1893-4 he gained the championship of the City of London Chess Club, and in 1895 won first prize in the Craigside tournament without losing a game. In 1896 he defeated Jackson in a match with a score of 5 to 1. In the last cable match Jacobs defeated McCutcheon.

E. M. Jackson is a barrister by profession, who has not played much chess recently, owing to pressure of business. He first distinguished himself as the leading member of the Oxford University team in their contests with Cambridge, and subsequently as a member of the teams of Metropolitan and St. George's Clubs. He prefers a free open game, never missing a chance for an attack. He has won fully ninety per cent. of his games in matches and tournaments. In both of the previous matches for the trophy he has won his games, defeating Baird in 1896, and Helms last year.

H. H. Cole, of the reserve, played last year and scored a win against Teed, in a position which experts at the time thought was only a draw. Opinions were divided in England before the match, whether it was wise to exclude him this year. He is probably the youngest of the first-class amateurs in Great Britain, and has beaten many of the foremost experts in match play. Twice he has won the championship of the Ludgate Circus Club, and also of Surrey County, last year tying with the late Van Lennep. Cole is a player who is believed by good judges to have a bright future before him in chess.

THE AMERICAN TEAM.

Harry N. Pillsbury was born in Somerville, Mass., in December, 1872. He learned chess in Boston, and at nineteen was considered one of the leading players in that city. He came to New York to enter the impromptu tournament of 1893, and remained here, taking an active place in metropolitan chess. His victory at Hastings, the prominent position he has taken in European tournaments in the past two years, and his match with Showalter are still fresh in the minds of chess players.

Jackson W. Showalter was born in Kentucky in 1860. For years he held the title of United States champion, though he lost it at different times to Lipschuetz, Hodges, Lasker, and lately to Pillsbury. For orig-

inality of conception in important games, Mr. Showalter probably is the leader among American players. He seems to possess the faculty of analyzing in over-the-board play as readily as the average man does who is permitted to move the pieces.

J. F. Barry is twenty-four years of age. He is considered one of the most conservative players on the American team, and when he commences his game nothing can draw him from it, nor will he do the slightest thing that is likely to interfere with his playing condition. Mr. Barry is believed to be the leader of Boston chess.

Edward Hymes was born in South Carolina in 1871. He has been a resident of New Jersey since boyhood, and in the last ten years has become one of the leaders of American chess. He was the representative of Columbia College in the first two tournaments for the intercollegiate trophy, winning in both years.

A. B. Hodges was born in Tennessee in

Baron Albert de Rothschild, Referee.

1860. He was champion of his native State before he came North in 1890, and during his residence in New York has been one of the leaders. He won a tournament at the Manhattan Chess Club a

few years ago with the remarkable record of twenty-seven wins and two draws, conceding odds to most of his competitors. He defeated Showalter for the United States championship, but relinquished it rather than play another match. He has been champion of New York State several times. He defeated Lasker in an even match game.

Eugene Delmar was the oldest man on the American team. He was born in New York in 1841. Since he was a boy, Mr. Delmar has been a most constant devotee of the game, probably playing more games than any other man in New York. In the past year he has had business reverses which seem to have made a difference in his playing strength, and his record in tournaments has been very much below its former average.

D. G. Baird, who played on the first team, but was absent last year, is a conservative player who gained a reputation at the Sixth American Congress for steadiness, defeating some of the best men in that important event. He has been champion of New York State several times, and is at present champion of the Manhattan Chess Club. His playing in the first match was far below the average of his games, and in the present match he has somewhat redeemed himself.

Franklin K. Young was born in Boston, October 21, 1857. His family is one of the oldest in this country, being the lineal descendants of Sir John Young, one of the incorporators of the Massachusetts Bay Colony. At the age of sixteen, Mr. Young learned chess of George Hammond, the leader of a coterie of aristocratic amateurs,

of which Oliver Wendell Holmes, Jared Sparks, and James Russell Lowell were members. In 1877 Mr. Young joined the Boston Chess Club, and in the following decade engaged in thirty-two set matches and in three tournaments. Of the former, Mr. Young won thirty and lost two; of the later, he won first prize in each. In 1885 Mr. Young defeated Preston Ware, Jr., in a series of four matches, aggregating 66 games, of which Mr. Young won 34, Mr. Ware 23, and 9 were drawn. In a later match, at the odds of Pawn and move, their score was: Ware 5, Young 3, and one draw, Mr. Young conceding the odds. In 1888, in a match with Major Hanham, of New York, the final score was: Young 4, Hanham 1, and 1 draw. Since then Mr. Young has not played any serious chess except in practice with Mr. Barry.

A. K. Robinson was born in Brooklyn, October 19, 1849. Since 1870 he has been a resident of Philadelphia, and has taken a prominent position in chess circles of that city. He has drawn games with Walbrodt and Weiss, and in tournament play at the Franklin Chess Club he won the championship in 1887.

John A. Galbreath was born in Mississippi in 1846. He has been one of the leading players of the South for a generation. Mr. Galbreath was somewhat handicapped in his game by the effects of his long journey, and did not display the form his record would have indicated.

J. M. Hanham and L. Schmidt, both of Manhattan Chess Club, were substitutes, and would have taken any vacant places that occurred on the American team.



Chess in Colorado.

Four very interesting matches have been played recently at the Sacred Heart College, Denver, between the best players of the college. The scores were as follows: L. J. Kraemer 3 vs. M. J. Celaya 10; J. Murphy 2 vs. M. J. Celaya 10; L. J. Kraemer 10 vs. J. Murphy 7; J. Murphy 5 vs. J. Murray 2. The first three matches were for the first winner of ten games, the last the first winner of five games.

Our correspondent writes: "In my efforts to make chess popular in this locality I have succeeded, I am glad to say, to some extent,

and some of those whom I have endeavored to interest in our noble game have promised not only to subscribe for the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE as soon as they become better acquainted with the game, but to persuade their friends to do the same. I believe that if all true lovers of chess would do likewise, the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, one of the greatest promoters of chess and the only one in this country, would never have to go out of existence, as most unfortunately has happened to its predecessors, for want of support."

By WILLIAM BORSODI.

Publication Office,
912-914 Race Street, - - - Philadelphia, Pa.
New York Office, 5 Beekman Street.

EDITED BY

L. D. BROUGHTON, Jr.,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

A. B. HODGES,	J. W. SHOWALTER,
W. P. SHIPLEY,	E. HYMES,
W. A. SHINKMAN,	F. M. TEED,
WALTER PULITZER,	E. W. ENGBERG.

Yearly Subscription, \$3.00
Single Copies, 25 Cents

Advertising Rates on Application.

Secretaries or other members of chess clubs will confer a favor by promptly sending to this office full scores and all such matters as they desire to have published.

The Anglo-American Chess Trophy will remain in England another year, but there is satisfaction in the knowledge that, with the best native team the British Chess Club could produce, the score was as close as it could be, and the Americans lose. At the first five boards the Americans won three and drew two games, at the lower five boards the British won four games and drew one, a demonstration that the highest grade of American play is equal to that of the British. There were a few weak spots in the American team, but there is a general feeling that the best team won and the British Chess Club deserves the victory; for, after all, a chess match is very much like a business undertaking, and the best management will bring the best results.

There was no attempt on the part of the American Committee of selection to make the team geographically representative, as

many contemporaries state ; the selection was made on the merits, or supposed merits, of the men named. Errors of judgment were made, but they were made in good faith, and at the time the committee believed the best team had been selected.

It is to be hoped that the lessons learned in the matches of 1897 and 1898 will not be lost, and that every player will have an opportunity to show his strength in over-the-board play before the final selection is made in 1899. If Chicago, Washington, Philadelphia, Boston, New Orleans and other centres had been permitted to send their representatives for trial before the selection was made, it is probable that the team would have been different.

American chess players congratulate the British Chess Club on their victory, and hope to see as strong a team defend the beautiful trophy in 1899.

The cable chess match between American and British universities has been arranged and will be played April 20. The Americans have so far named four of the six players : Southard, Harvard; Seymour, Princeton; Meyer, Columbia; and Murdoch, Yale. Those four gentlemen will name the other two players and the substitutes. The Manhattan Chess Club has kindly undertaken the management of the American end of the match, and the St. George's Chess Club, of London, will act for the British universities. It will assuredly be an interesting contest, and the pleasant sentiments expressed by the secretary of the Oxford University Chess Club, which will be found in his letter in another column, will be reciprocated by the American collegians.

Egyptian Inscriptions.

Editor CHESS MAGAZINE.

MY DEAR SIR :—A friend has just sent me a letter from Egypt, describing the inscriptions on the monuments, etc. I copied this item, thinking it might prove of interest for your magazine.

"If any one doubts the great antiquity of the royal game of chess, let this fact reassure his mind : In a tomb at Memphis, of four thousand years ago, are picture representations of a king and queen seated and playing a game of chess. All the inscriptions are full of interest as showing their domestic as well as public life."

Very truly,

BLANDINA D. MILLER.

379 Genesee Street, Utica, N. Y.

International University Chess.

The proposed international chess match between the American universities, Harvard, Columbia, Yale and Princeton, and the British universities, Cambridge and Oxford, has taken a definite shape, and the present outlook is that it will be played by cable on April 20.

The Manhattan Chess Club, of New York, has agreed very patriotically to take charge and pay the expenses of the American end of the match, and the latest advices are that the St. George's Chess Club, of London, will act for the British universities.

The suggestion is that there shall be six players on each team, to be selected in this country by a committee to be named by the four colleges. The time limit to be twenty moves an hour, and the games to be commenced early in the day, so that they can be finished in one day.

The correspondence relating to the matter, showing its development, is interesting. The Cambridge University Chess Club had not been heard from officially at the time of this writing, but it was expected within a few days.

The following letter was sent to the American universities by the Manhattan Chess Club :

"PRESIDENT CHESS CLUB:—

"SIR : The correspondence between Dr. Broughton, editor of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, and yourself, in regard to an inter-university chess match in which Columbia, Harvard, Yale and Princeton and possibly other American universities should be pitted against Oxford and Cambridge, has been placed in our hands by Dr. Broughton with the request from him that we should communicate direct with you.

"The Manhattan Chess Club appreciated the desirability of such a match and believes that it would create great interest in the game and the match both here and abroad.

"We could not undertake a larger match than eight players on each side and would prefer four or six, but there might be difficulty in arranging for less than eight. The choice of the players would rest entirely with the representatives of the different universities. We will, if desired, issue the challenge, provide accommodations for playing the match in our rooms, etc. We would endeavor to arrange the details of the match satisfactorily to the American universities, but, if a difference of opinion should arise, we feel that the point should be left to our judgment.

"If these conditions are acceptable to you and to the representatives of the other universities herein named, and to whom we have sent

letters similar to this, and we are advised to that effect by all, we will at once take the necessary steps toward instituting the match.

"As the match should be preferably played during the Easter holidays, the time for arranging it is very short. We would therefore suggest that no time be lost in advising us of your wishes.

Yours truly,

"TOURNAMENT COMMITTEE,
"Manhattan Chess Club."

Replies from the American universities were enthusiastically favorable. The letter received from Southard, champion of Harvard, is characteristic, and expresses the sentiments of the other representatives. He says :

"COL. W. F. MORSE, Chairman Tournament Committee of the Manhattan Chess Club.

"DEAR SIR : Representing the Harvard Chess Club, I take pleasure in thanking your club in the persons of its committee for its kind and liberal patronage of the proposed cable chess match. Some measure of our thanks I have already intimated to Dr. Broughton, editor of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, the first instigator. The match—desirable, as you say, in general—will, I am sure, profit by your club's management. We may even outshine the greater cable match in the smooth luminous process of events. The Harvard end would readily abide by any decision as to the number of players on a side, especially within the limits you mention. Opinions seem to be that four would be a bit too low, eight perhaps a little too many. In view of the novelty of the thing and the present paucity of standards whereby to judge college play, the Harvard conception would be a match of possibly six a side, picked perhaps for the present year only, on the basis of the C. H. Y. P. tournament. The players would be so chosen, not with any view to the exclusion of college players from Cornell, say, or University of Pennsylvania, from what should be an all-America thing, as far as we can make it; but so chosen in the crying lack of other sure criterion. The players, according to our plan, must not necessarily have played in the C. H. Y. P. tournament, but the players in that tournament should for the present year take precedence, replacable only by other players who shall beat them out or otherwise outrank them, according to whatever ranking regulations obtain in the several clubs, or by players in whose favor the chosen ones may abdicate according to your committee's direction or desire.

"The first step on the American side, beyond the challenge and that sort of thing (which load you have kindly said you would assume) would then be the choice by the four colleges of four representatives, who shall be first choices for places on the American team and shall constitute four of the team. As four is your under limit, so much seems blameless, and, indeed, inevitable. If now a greater number be pitched upon, these four should present next choices

for their colleges, if there are such choices, and upon these names the four should pass, putting ties, or 'no verdicts,' in your committee's hands for final settlement. Add to these names, if you choose, such others, of men from other universities than these four, as the public announcement of this matter may bring forth, and upon those names let the four pass, or the already reinforced four. By all means, let us make of it an all-America match."

Acting upon the suggestions in Mr. Southard's and other letters, the committee of the Manhattan Chess Club forwarded the challenge to Cambridge and Oxford, asking for a match with six players on a side.

"To the Hon. Secretary Oxford University Chess Club :

"SIR : We have the honor to advise you that the Manhattan Chess Club, of New York, has been asked by the chess clubs of four American universities—Columbia, Harvard, Yale, Princeton—to act as intermediary in arranging the inter-university chess team match between those universities and the universities of Cambridge and Oxford.

"We are the more willing to undertake this responsibility since we believe that an international contest of this character would be of great interest not only to the college men and their friends, but to the chess players of both countries.

"Acting, therefore, for the American universities above named, we tender you a challenge for such a chess team match to be played by cable, uniting in this challenge the university of Cambridge, to the honorary secretary of which university chess club a copy of this letter has also been sent.

"It is the wish of the American universities that the match should be played during the Easter holidays. As the time is very short for arranging the details, we follow the course adopted in the preliminaries for the team match between this club and the British Chess Club in 1895, and submit to you herewith an outline of the rules under which the match would be acceptable to the universities here.

"1. The match to be played by cable on April —. Play to begin at 9 A. M., New York time, with an intermission of one hour at the end of the first four hours' play.

"2. The teams to consist of six players on each side. Any player, to be eligible, must be an undergraduate, taking the full academic course, or else to be in the law, medical or theological schools, or taking a post-graduate course, and also have taken previously the regular degree of Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Sciences, provided that no graduate can be eligible for more than three years after taking his degree.

"(Note—This rule of eligibility is based upon the regulations defining the status of players in the inter-collegiate chess matches between Columbia, Harvard, Yale and Princeton.)

"3. The time limit to be twenty moves per hour.

"4. Each team to be entitled to have a representative present during the play.

"5. The rules of the British Chess Code, and the American Chess Code (which are identical), to govern the contest, except as they may be modified by these rules.

"6. Adjourned games to be adjudicated by a referee, to be agreed upon (Mr. E. Lasker preferred).

"7. The English notation to be used and each side to pay its own cable expenses.

"If these conditions meet your approval they may serve as rules for the contest, and if not entirely satisfactory they can be changed by mutual agreement.

"As the time for preparation is limited, we would esteem it a favor if you would kindly cable a word or two signifying your joint action, in reply to this challenge, addressing the Manhattan Chess Club, New York.

"Trusting that this proposed match may be favorably entertained by the chess club of your university, in conjunction with the Cambridge, we have the honor to remain faithfully yours,

C. H. HATHAWAY,

President Manhattan Chess Club.
New York, March 1, 1898.

The following has been received from Oxford :

To the President, Manhattan Chess Club :

DEAR SIR : Your letter of the first inst. was received last Friday. I have to-day wired to you our acceptance of the challenge transmitted through you by the United States universities. I have much pleasure in being able to repeat now by letter that we are honored and gratified by the proposal of your great universities to meet them over the chess board, and fully appreciate the kindly feeling of rivalry which has prompted the challenge.

Would you kindly convey the greetings of the Oxford University Chess Club to the universities of Columbia, Harvard, Yale and Princeton, and express our hope that this present match may be the first of a series of matches between the universities of the Anglo-Saxon race.

As regards the details you propose : (1) We would suggest April 20 as the day which would suit us best.

(2) We would suggest as qualification that no player shall be eligible for more than five years from the date of his matriculation. (This seems to be a mean between the qualification of players in your inter-collegiate matches and in ours.)

(3) In all other points we cordially agree. We consider six players a side a sufficient representation.

Finally, I would say that the St. George's Chess Club has kindly offered to manage the arrangements of the match for the English universities. I have the honor to remain yours faithfully,

ARTHUR H. W. GEORGE,

Honorary Secretary
Oxford University Chess Club.
Oxford, New College, March 15, 1898.

The Manhattan Chess Club.

W. F. Morse.

(Concluded from page 512.)

MEETING, January 3, 1889. Officers elected for the year: President, E. T. Westerfield; vice-president, W. M. De Visser; recording secretary, G. D. Eaton; corresponding secretary, L. Cohn; treasurer, L. D. Cohn; directors, Messrs. J. S. Curry, S. Lipschutz, P. Stockman, J. Sabater, C. E. Hoffman and H. E. Taylor. J. Maltzan replaced Mr. Curry, and Dr. F. Mintz Mr. Stockman, from April 2.

The early months of the year were occupied with preparation for the Sixth American Chess Congress. Though the Manhattan Chess Club took no part as a club in the Congress, the preliminary work of securing subscriptions and preparatory correspondence was done by a committee of members of the club, with the assistance of Mr. Steinitz.

The officers of the Congress, the general committee, the judges and jury, comprising a list of twenty-seven gentlemen, were all members of this club, with three exceptions only.

The club rooms were freely tendered for the use of the various committee meetings, and during the progress of the games the time and services of many members were most generously placed at the disposal of the Congress.

The list of twenty contestants included five from this club, Messrs. D. G. Baird, J. W. Baird, Eugene Delmar, J. M. Hanham and S. Lipschutz, of whom one, Mr. Lipschutz, was a prize winner.

This great event, the largest and most successful one in American chess history, was conceived, organized, managed and brought to a triumphant end through the efforts of individual members of the Manhattan Chess Club, acting in concert with the distinguished master, Mr. William Steinitz. The final arrangements in reference to the printing and issue of the book of the Congress were intrusted to a committee comprising four club members and Mr. Steinitz.

The club banquet of that year, held on the 25th of March, was signalized by the

presence of the distinguished lights of the chess world at home and abroad, and was a most brilliant and enjoyable evening.

In May of this year the club emigrated to new and more commodious rooms at No. 22 W. 27th Street, which were decorated and fitted for their use. The efforts put forth in the Sixth Congress temporarily exhausted the interest in chess for a time, as beyond the revision of some clauses of constitution and by-laws, and the usual club tournaments, few important chess events occurred. Several exhibitions of simultaneous games were given by distinguished foreign players. Mr. Tchigorin had a series of 8 simultaneous blindfold games, winning 4, losing 2, drawn 2. Mr. Weiss played 25 simultaneous games, winning 14, losing 5, drawn 6. Mr. Gunsburg played 26 games, winning 11, losing 6, and drawing 9.

The handicap tournament resulted in a victory for H. Rosenfeld, first prize; J. S. Ryan, second; Major Hanham, third.

The end of the year showed a considerable change in the club, many members retiring and being replaced by new ones. Among the notable accessions of the year was J. W. Showalter, who had shown his chess ability in the Chess Congress and was a great addition to the playing strength of the club.

January 7, 1890, officers elected: President, Isaac L. Rice; vice-president, G. F. Betts; recording secretary, G. Simonson; corresponding secretary, G. D. Eaton; treasurer, L. D. Cohn; directors, Messrs. E. T. Westerfield, S. Lipschutz, E. Werner, F. Mintz, S. Rosenfeld and C. Gedalia.

The chess events of the new year were mostly club matches. The second match between Messrs. Delmar and Lipschutz was won by the latter: score, 7 won, 3 lost, and 2 drawn.

The championship tournament prizes were won by D. G. Baird, first prize; Maj. Hanham, second.

A handicap tournament was played in five classes, with thirty contestants. The first prizes in each class were taken by

Messrs. Delmar, Dahl, Margulies, Richards and Northrup.

In October a challenge was received from the Franklin Chess Club, of Philadelphia, which was declined because some of the principal players of the club were engaged in the management of the Steinitz-Gunsburg match then in progress.

Another handicap tournament with twenty-five players was a trial of a new method of play. The players were divided into five classes and the same number of groups, each group containing a representative of each class. The winners of each group to play a final pool for the prize. These winners were Messrs. Clapp, Baird, Scheffelin, Fitch and Dahl.

A most interesting series of games was played in the club, in the Steinitz-Gunsburg match, which began on December 9. The club had contributed nearly one thousand dollars towards the stakes, and had charge of the arrangement and conduct of the games. The score was 6 to 4, 9 drawn, in favor of Mr. Steinitz.

On February 15, 1878, the New York and Pennsylvania Chess Association was organized at Auburn, N. Y. Its members were prominent professional and business men who had an abiding interest in chess for pure love of the game. The Association held meetings each year until 1886, when a constitution was adopted and the title "New York State Chess Association" given to the organization, but the Association retained those who had been previously members of the Western New York and the Pennsylvania Associations. Meetings were held in midsummer and midwinter, and the tournaments attracted many contestants.

In January, 1888, the Manhattan Club joined the Association, and many of its members participated in the tournaments on February 22.

In 1889 Mr. Lipschutz won the championship of the Association, Mr. Delmar winning in 1890, and again in 1891. Thus in its three years of membership this club had thrice won the leading honors of the Association.

In 1890 a beautiful cup of the value of \$500 was presented by Mr. O. Otten-dorfer, proprietor of the *New Yorker Staats Zeitung*, to the State Chess Association, and offered as a prize to the club whose representative should win it three times consecutively, or five times non-

consecutively, the trophy to be known as the "*Saats Zeitung Cup*." The first contest for this cup occurred the following year.

The year ended with no other events of general interest, though full of local and minor happenings.

Meeting of January 8, 1891. Officers elected: President, I. L. Rice; vice-president, Colonel G. F. Betts; recording secretary, E. A. Ford; corresponding secretary, G. D. Eaton; treasurer, A. Vorrath; directors, W. Travers Jerome, Dr. C. L. Lindley, F. Mintz, E. Werner, H. H. Schiffelin and E. Delmar.

Mr. E. W. Dahl replaced Mr. Schiffelin from October 4.

The championship tournament, with 1 entries, was won by Major J. M. Hanham. No second prize was offered this year.

The winners in the first handicap tournament of this year were Major Hanham, first prize; the second, third and fourth prizes were divided by Messrs. Delmar, Ford and Clapp, and the fifth was won by Mr. Schiffelin.

Captain George H. MacKenzie, honorary member of this club, died April 14. Resolutions of sorrow at the loss of this prominent chess player were passed by the club.

In September the famous club match between the full-haired and bald-headed members took place, with 19 contestants on each side. The engagement was fiercely fought, and at the end the laurel crowns of victory concealed the absence of hair on the shining craniums of the bald-heads.

In November the first round of a match between the Manhattan and All New Jersey chess clubs was played in the club rooms. Teams of 22 on each side contested, the winning score being 14 to 8, in favor of the Manhattans.

The second handicap tournament, with 29 entries, terminated in December, with the list of prize winners as follows:

A. B. Hodges, first prize (27 games won, 2 drawn); J. H. Sweeney, second; E. A. Ford, third; E. M. Bostwick, fourth; J. M. Hanham, fifth; C. H. Hatheway, sixth.

With the single exception of the All New Jersey match, no important encounter with other clubs occurred during this year.

In July the midsummer meeting of the New York State Chess Association was held

at Skaneateles. Besides the tournaments, the contest for the *Staats Zeitung* cup was inaugurated by representatives from the Albany, Brooklyn, City, Staten Island and Manhattan Chess Clubs. The result was in favor of the Manhattan Club, whose representative, Major Hanham, won by the score of 7 wins, 2 losses.

Meeting January 8, 1892. Election of officers: President, I. L. Rice; vice-president, F. Mintz; recording secretary, J. H. Evans; corresponding secretary, H. Rosenfeld; treasurer, A. Vorrath; directors, E. W. Dahl, T. F. Northrup, George Holl, S. Rosenfeld, M. Frankel, G. F. Betts.

The second round of the All New Jersey match was played in January, at the Newark Club rooms, with 16 players on each side; the score was 9½ to 6½, in favor of Manhattans, making the grand score of the match 23½ to 14½, in favor of this club.

A class tournament was arranged early in the year, and resulted in the following prize winners: Second class, L. Schmidt, first prize; F. Froelich, second. Third class, P. Stevens, first; S. Silbermann, second. Fourth class, F. H. Yeaton, first; W. Timme, second. Fifth class, F. Bowmann, first; T. H. Evans, second.

In March the match by telegraph with New Orleans, with 10 players on each side, was won by the Manhattan, by 6½ to 3½.

In April Mr. Tchigorin, the Russian master, then on his way to Havana, played simultaneous games in the club, winning 12, losing 2, and drawing 3.

The Showalter-Lipschutz match for the championship of the United States was played in April and May, and won by Mr. Lipschutz by a score of 7 to 1, 7 draws.

In October Mr. E. Lasker visited this country by invitation of the Manhattan Chess Club. His headquarters in New York were at this club, and he played many interesting games with the members, besides giving many simultaneous and blindfold performances. On October 22, he played 5 games blindfold, winning all. On October 29, with an array of 20 players against him, he won 15 games, lost 2, and drew 3. In the series of games with members, he won 20, lost 2, and drew 2.

At the annual meeting of January 5,

1893, the directory elected was as follows: President, A. Foster Higgins; vice-president, F. Mintz (after April 22, W. Bigelow); recording secretary, G. D. Eaton; corresponding secretary, J. G. Wilson; treasurer, G. Holl; directors, W. Bigelow (after May 2, E. Delmar), E. W. Dahl, Max Frankel, Leo Goldmark, T. F. Northrup (after May 2, J. W. Baird), A. Vorrath.

On May 1, the club made its final move to its present location, No. 105 East 22d Street, occupying five rooms on the seventh floor of the United Charities Building, and the club was then for the first time domiciled in quarters at once convenient, accessible and well adapted for their purposes. This move was an epoch in the history of the club, and marks a distinct advance from the cramped, unwholesome and distasteful surroundings of the former life, into large, well-lighted rooms, decorated and arranged with taste and skill, and made still more attractive by the generous gifts of a beautiful Japanese vase and decorated pedestal from the vice-president, Mr. Wesley Bigelow. At this time a restaurant and caterer were installed, offering ample means for satisfying the cravings of the inner man. The effect of this change was immediate; the membership increased rapidly, and the whole tone and atmosphere of the club rapidly changed for the better. The dues were at this time again raised to keep pace with the increased expenses.

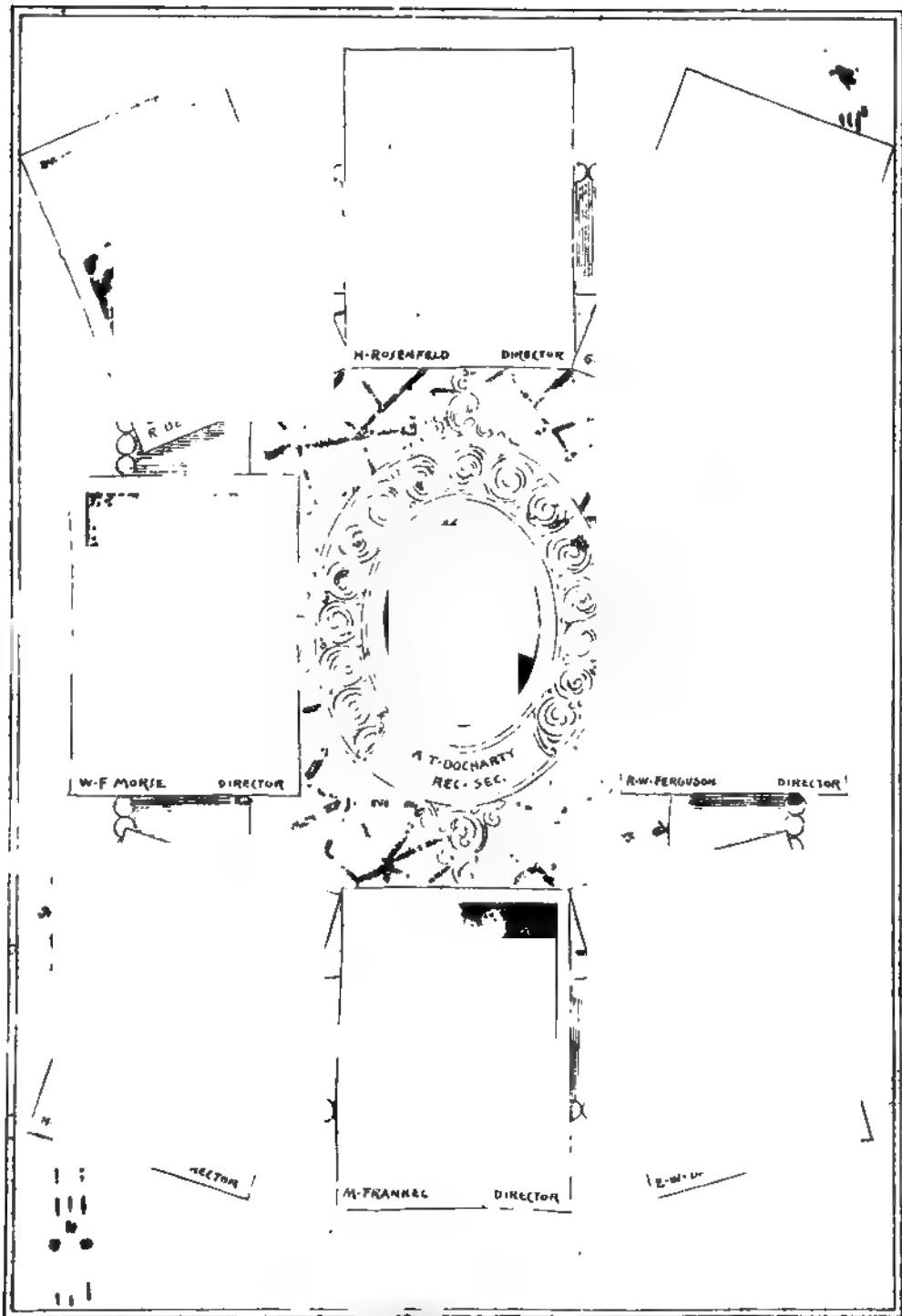
The championship tournament was won by Mr. Hodges, Maj. Hanham taking second prize.

The handicap tournament, with 13 entries, was fought out, with the result that Mr. Sweeney took the first prize, Messrs. Wilkinson and Delmar divided the second and third, and Messrs. J. W. Baird and Rocamora divided the fourth and fifth prizes.

A match between Herr Walbrodt and Mr. Delmar was played in the club in June, and resulted in a victory for Herr Walbrodt by a score of 5 to 3, and 3 drawn.

The Albin-Hodges match in August, at this club, resulted in a draw, 4 games being won by each of the contestants, with no draws.

A movement was started in the early part of the year to arrange for a Seventh American Chess Congress, or, as its promoters styled it, a "Columbian Congress." Many foreign players were in-



vited, but the scheme fell through and the foreign players were notified. Quite a number of them, however, had made arrangements to attend the Congress, and decided to take the trip to this country, despite the failure of the Columbian Congress plan, so that the following array of players from beyond the Atlantic were in this city in October of this year : Messrs. Lasker, Albin, Schottlander, Taubenhaus, Lee and Gossip.

Advantage was taken of the presence of these chess masters, and a tournament was arranged and played in this club, which included all of the players named, excepting Schottlander, as well as the strongest American players, Pillsbury, Delmar, Hanham, Showalter and others. The contest was a memorable one, made specially so by the sensational score of Mr. Lasker, who won the first prize by 13 straight wins, neither losing nor drawing a game, a wonderful performance against such opponents. Albin won second prize, and the third, fourth, and fifth prizes were divided by Delmar, Lee and Showalter.

The officers and directors for 1894 were : President, A. Foster Higgins ; vice-president, Wesley Bigelow ; recording secretary, C. H. Hatheway ; corresponding secretary, G. D. Eaton ; treasurer, G. Holl ; directors, Colonel J. B. Wilkinson, Jr., E. W. Dahl, Max Frankel, A. Vorrauth, G. H. Richards, L. Goldmark.

Mr. Pillsbury gave a blindfold performance in January, playing 8 games, winning 6, and drawing 2.

In July a match was played between Messrs. Showalter and Hodges, which was won by Mr. Showalter by the score of 7 to 6, with 4 draws.

Messrs. Albin and Delmar played a match also in February, the result being a win by Mr. Albin by a score of 5 to 2, no draws.

In November Mr. Taubenhaus gave a simultaneous performance against 22 players, and won 9 games, lost 8, drew 5.

At the New York State Chess Association meeting, held at Buffalo in August, the contest for the *Staats Zeitung* cup was between the Brooklyn, Buffalo, City (N. Y.), and Manhattan Chess Clubs. Mr. Showalter represented this club, and succeeded in winning the cup, making the second time the cup had been won by the Manhattans. No championship tournament was held this year.

The annual handicap tournament, with 17 entries, was begun in October, and resulted in Messrs. Showalter and Hanham dividing first and second prizes, Mr. Richards third, and Messrs. Fitch and Paterson divided fourth and fifth.

The list of officers and directors for 1895 were: President, Wesley Bigelow ; vice-president, E. W. Dahl ; recording secretary, C. H. Hatheway ; corresponding secretary, Dr. G. Simonson ; treasurer, George Holl ; directors, Max Frankel, A. Foster Higgins, G. H. Richards, Colonel W. F. Morse, R. Buz (after June 4, R. Beramji), A. Teller (after February 18, A. B. Hodges).

In January a challenge was sent by this club to the British Chess Club, of London, for a team match to be played by cable. After some negotiations the match was arranged, and on March 9 it was played. Ten players on each side contested for their respective clubs, and for a trophy of the value of \$100. This match, the first attempt to play chess across the Atlantic by cable, awakened a great deal of interest both here and abroad, and it was most unfortunate that it could not have been fought out to a finish. After eleven hours' play none of the games was concluded, owing to unforeseen delays connected with the transmission of the moves, and by consent the match was called a draw. It proved, however, that cable matches could be carried through successfully, only requiring the experience gained by this match, as has been proved by similar events which have since taken place.

The Metropolitan Chess League, consisting of the chess clubs of New York City and vicinity, played a series of team matches against each other during the winter of 1894-95. The Brooklyn Chess Club was successful in winning the trophy of the League.

The Manhattan Club during the year proposed certain changes in the constitution of the League, which were considered vital to its success; but, these changes not being adopted by the other clubs, the Manhattan Club withdrew from the League.

A challenge from the Franklin Chess Club, of Philadelphia, for a team match, was accepted, and the match was played on May 30, by telegraph, with 14 players on each side ; the result was in favor of the

Franklin Chess Club, by a score of $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $6\frac{1}{2}$ games.

In January Messrs. Showalter and Albin played a match in which Mr. Showalter won the victory by a score of 10 to 7 games, 8 drawn.

Simultaneous performances were given as follows : By Mr. Albin against all players—Mr. Albin's score was 5 wins, 1 loss, and 3 draws ; by Mr. Pillsbury against 14 players, his score being 11 won, 1 lost, and 2 draws ; and by Mr. Steinitz against 14 players, he winning 13 and drawing 1 game.

The second match between Messrs. Lipschutz and Showalter for the championship of the United States occurred at the club in October, resulting in a win for Mr. Showalter by a score of 7 to 4 games, and 3 drawn.

A match between Mr. Jasnogrodsky and Mr. Sterling, of Mexico, was played in the same month, resulting in a win for Mr. Jasnogrodsky by a score of 5 straight games.

The championship tournament for this year, with 10 entries, resulted as follows : D. G. Baird, first prize ; Mr. N. Jasnogrodsky second, Messrs. Ettlinger and Hanham divided third.

No handicap tournament was played in this year, as the time for same was changed from fall to spring.

For 1896 the officers and directory comprised the following members : President, Wesley Bigelow ; vice-president, C. H. Hatheway ; recording secretary, Dr. G. Simonson ; corresponding secretary, E. W. Dahl ; treasurer, Geo. Holl (after October 8, R. Beramji) ; directors, A. Foster Higgins, Chas. A. Gilberg, Max Frankel, Col. W. F. Morse, R. Beramji (after October 8, L. Zeckendorf), J. S. Curry.

The handicap tournament, with 20 entries, was played in February, resulting in Mr. Stark winning first prize, Mr. Stevens second, Messrs. Hodges, Hanham and Fitch divided third, fourth, and fifth prizes, Mr. Dewey won sixth, and Mr. Coleman seventh prize.

On May 30, the second team match with the Franklin Chess Club, of Philadelphia, took place ; 14 players from this club went to Philadelphia, and secured the victory by a score of $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $6\frac{1}{2}$, in favor of this club.

The annual championship tournament in October brought forth a new champion, Mr. L. Schmidt, who won first prize ;

the second and third prizes were divided by Maj. Hanham and Mr. Jasnogrodsky.

At the meeting of the New York State Chess Association in July, the representative of the club, Mr. Lipschutz, was successful in winning the *Staats Zeitung* cup for this club, making the third time the club had won the cup. Two more victories will make the cup the property of the club.

Meeting of January 7, 1897. Board of officers : President, Charles A. Gilberg ; vice-president, C. H. Hatheway ; recording secretary, G. Simonson ; corresponding secretary, P. Stevens ; treasurer, R. Beramji ; directors, James S. Curry, A. Foster Higgins, W. N. Amory, Colonel W. F. Morse, H. Oram Smith, E. W. Dahl.

The reports made by the officers showed the club to be in a prosperous financial condition, and that the list of members, while changing from time to time by the retirement of some and the election of others, was steadily increasing.

In July the offer of the British Chess Company, tendering the American rights in the new Chess Code was accepted, and arrangements concluded with Messrs. Brentano to take charge of the work, under the auspices and copyright of the club. This new book, under the title of "The American Chess Code," is the second contribution made by this club to the codification and arrangement of a better book of chess laws for American chess players.

The return match with the Franklin Chess Club was played by telegraph on May 30, by teams of 14 men on each side. The match was fought under difficult conditions incident to delays, interruptions and misunderstandings, and after thirteen hours' play no less than 8 games had to be adjudicated by the referee, Mr. Steinitz. The result of these adjudications gave the match to the Franklin Club by a score of $8\frac{1}{2}$ to $6\frac{1}{2}$.

At the meeting of the State Chess Association held at the Thousand Islands in August, the contest for the *Staats Zeitung* cup terminated in a draw, and the cup remained in possession of the Association.

A rapid transit tourney played on December 9, with a team of five players a side from the Brooklyn Chess Club, resulted in a victory of 13 games for Manhattan, against 12 for Brooklyn.

The annual handicap tournament, with 20 contestants, ended on April 7, with the following winners: First prize, N. Jas-nogrodsky; second, H. Rosenfeld; third, V. Sournin; fourth, E. Delmar; fifth, L. Schmidt; sixth, A. Ascher; special prize, I. E. Orchard; the "souvenir" prize, Mr. Rubino.

The championship tournaments for first and third classes begun on October 29 remained unfinished at the end of this year.

The officers elected for 1898 were: President, Chas. A. Gilberg; vice-president, Chauncey H. Hatheway; recording secretary, Dr. Gustave Simonson; corresponding secretary, Augustus T. Docharty; treasurer, R. Beramji; directors, James S. Curry, Ellert W. Dahl, R. W. Ferguson, Col. W. F. Morse, H. Rosenfeld and H. Oram Smith.

In the first month of the year, the club met with one of the greatest losses in its history, by the sudden death on January 21, of its president. Mr. Gilberg was a life-long devotee to chess, and abroad as well as here was known as an ardent collector of chess literature and as a problem composer of great skill. His place as the chief executive officer of the club, and as the watchful guardian of its best interests, will be difficult to fill.

The Manhattan Chess Club, while located in the same building at 105 East 22d Street, has changed its rooms from the seventh to the ninth floor of the building. This change enabled the club to have its quarters specially designed for its use, and it has only recently made its entry into its present abiding place, the salient features of which are shown by the illustrations in the last number of the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

A personal inspection of this home of chess in New York is necessary to fully appreciate how much care, labor and expense have been given to make it attractive and comfortable, and this inspection is at the command of all chess players of the metropolis, for friends and players of the game are welcome visitors and the rooms are open day and evening throughout the year.

With such a home, a membership list growing stronger year by year—not only in numbers, but in the character and chess-playing strength of its members—a comfortable bank account, and no internal dissensions, the Manhattan Chess Club looks back with pride at its past record, and forward to still more earnest endeavor to retain and increase its prestige among the chess clubs of the world.

The Minnesota Chess Association.

The fifth annual meeting of the Minnesota State Chess Association was held February 22, at the rooms of the St. Paul Chess and Whist Club, and was the most enthusiastic and popular gathering in the history of the association. Minneapolis players carried off all the prizes in the contest except half of the third prize which a St. Paulite captured. The leaders and veterans of the game from various chess centres of the State were in attendance, but one notable and universally regretted absence was that of the veteran and a former president, Dr. A. T. Bigelow, who was called East by the death of his brother. A great many were present who declined to enter the tournament, but thirty players out of double that number concluded to try for the honors. Among those who participated were Professor S. B. Wilson of Faribault, president of the association; George Burt Spencer of Minneapolis, ex-champion; Dr. C. V. Lynde of Northfield, ex-champion; F. A. Hill of St. Paul, ex-champion; Captain A. H. Rogers of Minneapolis, present champion; J. I. Jellett, J. W. Smith, C. J. Turner, W. E. Hill, F. Vogel, H. A. Hageman, T. J. Buford and George Sommers, Jr., of St. Paul; Dr. F. A. Huxmann, J. W. Clark, F. N. Stacy, F. S. Lewis, T. O. Crozier and F. P.

Elliott of Minneapolis; H. O. Dilley, C. Archibald, S. Fox, West Babcock, Dr. Cruttenden, W. H. Lee, C. S. Couper and R. C. Smith of Northfield; Nels Nelson and Markus Nelson of Hopkins, and Mr. Frysle of Albert Lea. A. H. Hornsby, the well-known veteran St. Paul chessman, was chosen referee.

At the end of the contest it was found that Captain A. H. Rogers, of Minneapolis, had won the championship and first prize without the loss of a single game; Dr. F. A. Huxmann of Minneapolis, captured second prize; and J. W. Clarke of Minneapolis and W. E. Hill of St. Paul divided third prize.

During an interval in the play President Wilson, on behalf of the association, presented Ermett Hamilton, the chess editor of the *Journal*, with a banner, and on each side of it were chess fields with problems on them, which were composed by George B. Spencer of Minneapolis, and inscribed to the chess editor. The presentation was made and responded to, when President Wilson proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. Hamilton for his individual and editorial efforts for the cause of chess in Minnesota for the past twelve years, and which was unanimously carried.—Minneapolis *Journal*.

Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play Chess.

X.

Will Carleton.

Chess numbers among its admirers the poet, writer and lecturer, Mr. Will Carleton, of whom Americans are justly proud. While modestly disclaiming any great knowledge of the game, Mr. Carleton delights in playing over the published games of masters and in studying the beauties they reveal. One of his favorite methods of ending a hard day's work is to take up a book of Morphy's games and in the battles of the Southern genius he finds a tranquilizing influence which shuts out the realities of life. In the magazine which Mr. Carleton has been publishing in the past few years under the name of "Everywhere," one of the features for a while was a department devoted to the game of chess.

American Problem Composers.

II. J. F. TRACY.

Few of our problem students can fail to feel some interest in the subject of this month's sketch, who is prominent both as solver and composer, being especially well known to the readers of Brownson's *Chess Journal*.

John F. Tracy was born at Tenant's Harbor, Me., March 2, 1855. After his graduation he began teaching, continuing at this, as he remarked some time since, "with occasional changes," and is now a school-teacher at Pittsfield, Me. He learned the moves while a boy, but had very little practice, and it was not until 1890 that he began the study and solving of problems. His first published position, which he terms a "poor affair," appeared in the Boston *Post*, about March, 1890. Soon afterwards he joined the ranks of Prof. Brownson's enthusiasts, and rapidly made a name for himself as a keen and industrious solver, besides winning several special prizes for problems of various kinds. About two years ago he became a member of the P. N. C. C. A., playing by correspondence, and losing nearly all his games at first. With practice, however, one of his aptitude for analysis would, of

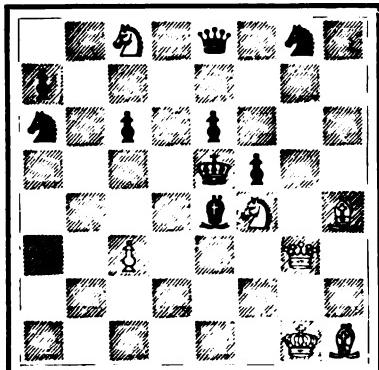
course, show continuous improvement in practical strategy, and hence we find that in the Association's current tournament he has completed his quota of games, with a score of 5 won, 4 lost, and 1 drawn; whilst in the N. E. division of the auxiliary tournament, now in progress, he has finished two games, winning both.

Mr. Tracy's compositions, to date, number about 100, nearly all direct mates in two or three moves, with a very few self-mate and conditional problems.

During the past year or so, he has discontinued the manufacture of problems; but there can be little doubt that he will resume operations, and our solution lists show that he is still a diligent solver. Every composer suffers from lethargy or lack of fancy at times, perhaps for a long period, and then, as a rule, turns out problems *con amore*. Much good work is still to be expected from Tracy; yet, should he never give us another problem, the following selections alone would be sufficient to establish his reputation as a composer of uncommon ability. Numbers 6 and 7 were prize winners in English tournaments, and all are pleasing.

F. M. TEED.

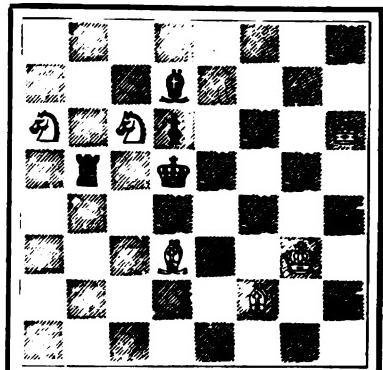
Problem No. 1.
By JOHN F. TRACY.
Black.



White.

White to play and mate in 2 moves.
1 Q—Q 3.

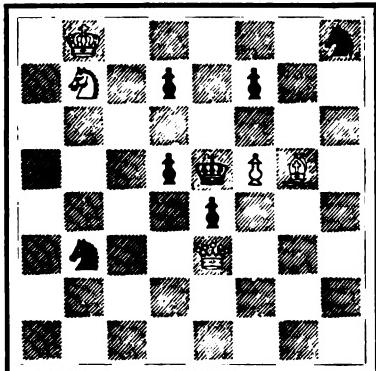
Problem No. 2.
By JOHN F. TRACY.
Black.



White.

White to play and mate in 2 moves.
1 B—QB 5.

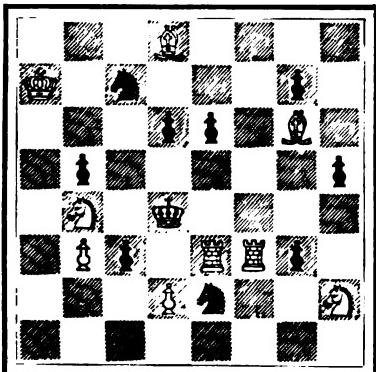
Problem No. 3. By JOHN F. TRACY.
Black.



White.

White to play and mate in 3 moves.
1 Kt—Q 6, Kt—Kt 3; 2 KtxP+, etc. (Vars.)

Problem No. 5. By JOHN F. TRACY.
Black.

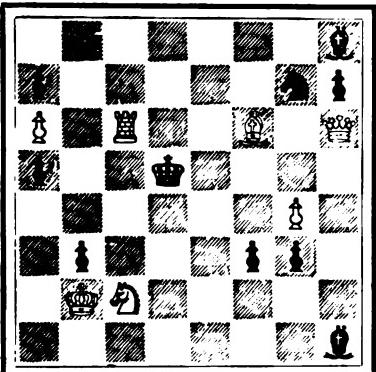


White.

White to play and mate in 3 moves.
1 R—K 5, KxR; 2 R—B 4, etc. (Vars.)

Prize Problem.

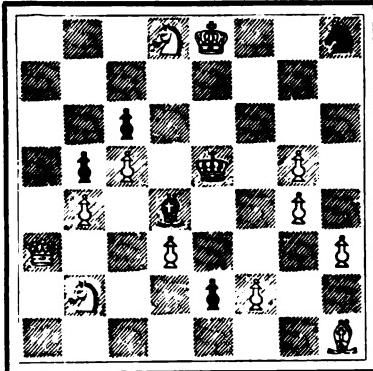
Problem No. 7. By JOHN F. TRACY.
Black.



White.

White to play and mate in 3 moves.
1 Q—B sq, K—K 4; 2 Q—B 4+, etc. (Vars.)

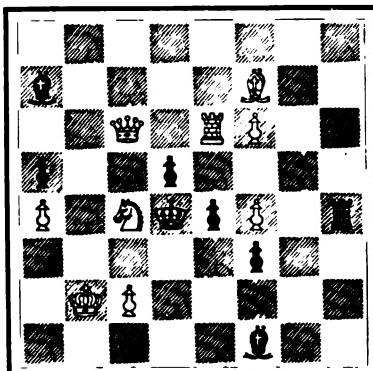
Problem No. 4. By JOHN F. TRACY.
Black.



White.

White to play and mate in 3 moves.
1 Q—QB 3, BxQ; 2 P—Q 4+, etc. (Vars.)

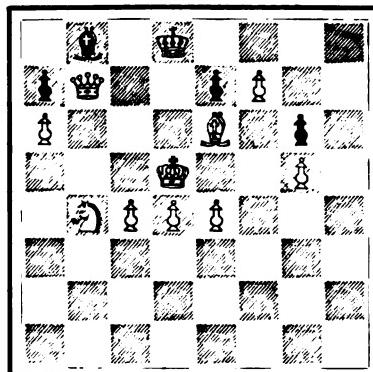
Prize Problem.
Problem No. 6. By JOHN F. TRACY.
Black.



White.

White to play and mate in 3 moves.
1 Q—Kt 7, B—B 4; 2 QxP+, etc. (Vars.)

Problem No. 8. By JOHN F. TRACY.
Black.



White.

White to play and sui-mate in 4 moves.
1 P—QB 5; 2 Q—Kt 8+; 3 Kt—B 6+, etc.

The Second Annual Championship Chess Tournament of Western Canada.

The above tournament was held in Winnipeg, the second week in February.

This competition is open to players resident in Canada, in and west of Port Arthur. The prizes consisted of a handsome silver trophy valued at \$75.00, donated last year by Mr. E. L. Drewry, of Winnipeg, together with numerous chess books, chessmen, boards, etc. Following is a list of the contestants:

G. Adam, A. W. Bruce, Rev. Canon Coombes, Rev. Father Guillet, J. Gamble, John Julius, J. Mantle, S. D. Morris, Geo. Patterson, H. R. Pattinson, W. H. Rooke, R. J. Spencer, E. Saunders, M. O. Smith, J. Thordarson and A. Vass, of Winnipeg; W. W. Coleman, of Stonewall, Man., and N. H. Greenway, of Deloraine, Man.

The rules governing the play were identical with those of the Orillia tournament last July, with the exception that, after the preliminary six rounds, those having a score of fifty per cent. or better played four more rounds.

A. W. Bruce, of the St. Andrew's Society, Winnipeg, won first prize; S. D. Morris, R. J. Spencer, and E. Saunders, of the Winnipeg Chess Club, second, third and fourth, respectively; N. H. Greenway, of the Deloraine Chess and Whist Club, fifth; and John Julius, of the Icelandic Chess Club, Winnipeg, sixth.

Following is the full score:

	Bruce.	Morris.	Spencer.	Saunders.	Greenway.	Julius.	Thordarson.	Adam.	Rooke.	Guillet.	Coleman.	Vass.	Pattinson.	Smith.	Gamble.	Mantle.	Coombes.	Patterson.	Total won.
Bruce	1			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	X				1	1	9	
Morris.....	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1						8½	
Spencer.....	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1						7½	
Saunders.....	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1						6½	
Greenway.....	½	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	6½	
Julius.....	0	0	½	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	6½	
Thordarson.....	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	5½	
Adam.....	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	5	
Rooke.....	0	0	0	0	1	0	½	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	
Guillet.....	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	
Coleman.....	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	
Vass	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	½	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	
Pattinson.....	½	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2½	
Smith					1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2½	
Gamble.....					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	
Mantle.....					½	0	½	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	
Coombes.....	0				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
Patterson.....	0				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
Total lost.....	1	2½	3½	3½	4½	5½	5½	5	5	6	7	7	3½	3½	4	4	5	5	

The above includes ties played off between Morris and Spencer for second and third places, and Greenway, Thordarson and Julius for fifth and sixth places.

Five games were played in the final rounds between players who had been drawn together

in the preliminary rounds, the committee having failed to provide for this contingency. Coleman was obliged to leave for home, after the draw had been made, but before play had commenced in the final rounds, thus giving a game each to Adam, Bruce, Guillet and Thordarson by default.

Mr. Bruce is a native of Suffolk, England. His father, Rev. Courtenay Boyle Bruce, was the Church of England rector at St. Cross, in the county of Suffolk. At an early age he was sent to school at Lansdowne College, Bath, and afterwards went to Wellington College, Staffordshire, where in addition to being an earnest student, he took an active part in the school and college sports.

After leaving college, he left for Canada, and settled in Colbourne, Ont., where he resided till 1881, when he removed with his family to Winnipeg, where he has since continuously resided. He has always exhibited a thorough English sportsmanlike interest in sports of all kinds, being an enthusiastic admirer of lacrosse, hockey, and other outdoor games. A few years ago he took first place in a billiard tournament in Winnipeg, in which there were thirty-five entries.

For the past few years he has devoted much of his spare time to friendly contests in chess, although he has always played more or less,

and his first lessons were received in his father's rectory. Although Mr. Bruce is a native of England, he claims lineage, as his name indicates, from the Scot, and for a number of years has been a member of the St. Andrew's Society, Winnipeg.

Morris.	Spencer.	Bruce.	Julius.	Greenway.	Saunders.
---------	----------	--------	---------	-----------	-----------

Players in the Annual Championship Tournament of Western Canada.

The cup remains with Mr. Bruce for one year, but it is more than likely that he will be found next year playing a strong game for its retention for another year.

Mr. Morris is probably the youngest player in the group, and has only played chess for four years. He was born some 22 years ago in England, of Jewish parentage. He plays a most aggressive and interesting game, and when seated at the board, bears a striking resemblance to Herr Lasker.

Mr. Spencer was born at Fort Churchill, Hudson's Bay, in 1874, his father being then chief trader for the Hudson's Bay Company. He learned the moves at chess when about seven years of age, and could play a strong game before he was ten years old. In 1883 he came to Winnipeg, where he entered St. John's College, and remained there for seven years, afterwards returning to Fort Churchill.

A year later he again came to Winnipeg, and has since resided in this province. A chess club was organized in Winnipeg in 1895, but Mr. Spencer did not become a member till 1896, and in May of that year he played his first tournament games, winning first prize with a score of 15 wins, 2 losses and 1 draw. The following year he won first prize in a club

handicap, with a score of 24 wins, 4 losses and 2 draws.

In the first annual championship tournament of Western Canada, he won the championship and the Drewry cup with a clean score of 8 wins, no losses.

Mr. Spencer is an ardent student of chess, and plays a dashing and brilliant game. His enthusiasm for tournament play knows no bounds.

Mr. Saunders was formerly a member of the Atheneum Club, Montreal.

He came to Winnipeg a few months ago, and has since been active in the Winnipeg Club. He is a brother of E. Saunders, who won second prize at the Orillia tournament last summer. Their father was a strong player and was well known in Canadian chess twenty years ago.

Mr. Julius is a native of Iceland, but has been a resident of Winnipeg for many years. The Icelanders have a very strong club, of which Mr. Julius is probably the strongest member. His play is characterized by very great caution and deliberation.

There are a number of very strong players among the non prize winners, who no doubt will be heard from in subsequent tournaments.

The system of drawing was adopted to shorten the time of the play to one week, but there is a feeling of dissatisfaction which will probably result in the adoption of the system now used in masters' tournaments.

N H. G.

[Mr. Greenway, to whom we are indebted for the report and photographs of players, has been known to chess players for many years, perhaps a longer period than his photograph would indicate. In problem work Mr. Green-

way has taken prizes for his compositions; in Brownson's tourneys, which were so popular a dozen years ago, he won first prize for one of his efforts, and his name appeared more than a few times among those who gained favorable mention. In correspondence play Mr. Greenway has been successful. His score in the tournament just finished at Winnipeg is not as good as his record should have made it, probably from lack of practice, but he won 5½ out of 7 games in the final rounds.



The New York Sun has commenced a correspondence tournament with sixty entries, arranged in fifteen sections of four each.

The rules provide that each player must contest two games with every other player in his section. The winners of the sections will play a final round for the prizes, rules for which will be published later. The entries are:

First Section: Charles H. Akerley, 23 Ogden Place, Jersey City, N. J.; F. H. Taylor, 3833 Hart Avenue, Chicago; Edwin L. Savage, 258 Dean Street, Brooklyn, and George J. Malcom, 4 Wall Street, New York City.

Second Section: Gustav Klingsper, 447 West Twenty-first Street, New York City; Charles R. Oldham, Moundsville, W. Va.; John C. Hannan, Bedford Park New York, and George S. Porter, 22 Division Street, Trenton, N. J.

Third Section: Dr. A. H. Baldwin, Norwalk, Conn.; Michael Hannifin, U. S. S. Minneapolis, League Island, Philadelphia; Fred K. Burham, 4 East Seventy-eighth Street, New York, and C. Staff Histon, 215 West Sixteenth Street, New York.

Fourth Section: Dr. W. A. Drury, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Milton C. Isbel, Ansonia, Conn.; E. R. Lewis, 1623 North Street, N. W., Washington, D. C., and A. F. Davis, 334 East Seventy-seventh Street, New York.

Fifth Section: C. F. Haussmann, Jr., 1012 Parrish Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; Ignatz Deissig, 559 Lorimer Street, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Henry L. Norton, Jamaica Water Supply Company, Jamaica, N. Y., and Isaac Dobriner, care of I. L. Davis & Co., 207 Greene Street, New York City.

Sixth Section: Ernest W. Tyler, 381 Lewis Avenue, Brooklyn, N. Y.; John Prender, 124 Carroll Street, Washington, D. C.; Charles Gotthardt, corner of Wall and Water Streets, Bridgeport, Conn., and Charles A. Will, 22 Pine Street, New York.

Seventh Section: Louis A. Kempf, 801 Broad Street, Newark, N. J.; Harry Zirn, 72 McKibbon Street, Brooklyn; Albert E. Wrightley, 129 Second Place, Brooklyn, and E. B. Parke, 371 Fourteenth Street, Chicago.

Eighth Section: William Middlemas, New Britain, Conn.; D. E. J. Price, 125 Wyoming Avenue, Scranton, Pa.; Samuel A. Smith, 335 East Sixtieth Street, New York, and Charles A. Davis, 334 East Seventy-seventh Street, New York.

Ninth Section: E. B. Escott, Sheboygan, Wis.; M. F. Looby, 340 First Street, Troy, N. Y.; R. B. Lloyd, 523 Monmouth Street, Trenton, N. J., and Conrad Fairwood, 305 First Avenue, New York.

Tenth Section: Myron W. Haynes, 324 Burling Street Chicago; E. W. Libaire, 150 West Forty-ninth Street, New York; Charles Kennell, 983 Metropolitan Avenue, Brooklyn, and H. E. Higgins, 433 Jersey Avenue, Jersey City.

Eleventh Section: J. A. Cardenas, 141 West Fourteenth Street, New York; H. Johnson, 418 Brook Avenue, between 145th and 146th Streets, New York; H. J. Anderson, Lackawanna Trust and Safe Deposit Company, Scranton, Pa., and L. W. Parke, 371 Fourteenth Street, Chicago.

Twelfth Section: F. T. Patton, 178 Second Avenue, New York; F. A. Storm, 18 John Street, New York; William Dubois, 3030 Lake Park Avenue, Chicago, and N. J. Allender, New London, Conn.

Thirteenth Section: P. F. Monzert, 93 Third Street, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Daniel B. Thompson, 38 Court Street, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Frank J. Reinhardt, 30 Compton Street, New Haven, Conn., and H. W. Barry, 896 East Fourth Street, South Boston, Mass.

Fourteenth Section: John F. Cahill, 1927 Pemberton Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; Richard Enoch, Post Office box 133, Southampton, Suffolk County, N. Y.; H. W. Goodrich, 59 Wall Street, New York, and Arthur H. Cameron, 38 Court Street, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Fifteenth Section: E. Henschell, 65 Newell Street, Brooklyn, N. Y.; A. D. Smith, 105 North College, New Haven, Conn.; Chas. A. Schroeder, 91 Taylor Street, Brooklyn, N. Y., and A. F. Sargent, Jr., Malden, Mass.

THE VIENNA TOURNAMENT.

From the Continental exchanges we learn that Lasker, Pillsbury, Dr. Tarrasch, Steinitz, Tchigorin and Charousek have already intimated their intention to take part in the forthcoming Vienna international tournament, beginning on June 1. We may also count upon Blackburn and Burn from this country, Janowsky from Paris, Showalter from America, Winawer and Schiffers from Russia, Marco and Schlechter, who are at home in Vienna; Maroczy from Buda Pesth, and perhaps Baron Rothschild might induce Max Weiss (winner, together with Tchigorin, of the last New York tournament) to enter once more the arena; nor is there any reason why Mr. Mason from this country should not play again in Vienna. In 1882, at Vienna, at one period, Mason was leading and had the best chance of carrying off the first prize. We are confident that few of the names mentioned will be missing when the final acceptances are published, in spite of the gloomy forebodings that have found their way into some English chess columns. The criticism of the Vienna program is not borne out by the facts.

Let us take the Vienna tournament of 1882. Its duration was seven weeks and the aggregate of the prizes (averaging from £200, first,

to £8, last, prize) was £360. The present tournament is to last (perhaps) one week longer, and the aggregate of the prizes is £750, and a number of special prizes besides. It has also been stated that the players would be unable to stand the physical endurance required for a tournament of two months' duration. This statement is not borne out by facts either.

In the London tournament of 1883 the late Captain Mackenzie scored in the first half of the tournament 5 points, in the second half he added 10 points to it; Steinitz scored 9 points in the first half and 10 points in the second half; Englisch 7 points in the first and 8½ points in the second half; Dr. Noa 3½ points in the first and 6 points in the second half; Rosenthal 7 points in the first and 7 points in the second half; only Mason and Tchigorin scored less in the second half; and this tournament was also a two-round contest, and lasted from April 26 nearly to the end of June. At Hastings, which is cited as a model of what tournaments should be, Dr. Tarrasch stood lower than Vergani during the first half of the tournament, while he worked his way up to the prize winner in the second half; and the same was the case with Burn last summer at Berlin.—London *Westminster Gazette*.



The team match between Stanford University and the University of California was played March 5, with six players a side. University of California men outclassed their opponents, winning by the score of four to one, one game being drawn. The pairing and results were:

Board 1: Parkhurst, U. C., vs. Serpas, S., drawn.

Board 2: Epstein, U. C., vs. Veuve, S., won by Epstein.

Board 3: Towle U. C., vs. Van Kathoven, S., won by Van Kathoven.

Board 4: Hofeld, U. C., vs. Whitaker, S., won by Hofeld.

Board 5: Euphat, U. C., vs. Arnold, S., won by Euphat.

Board 6: Baugh, U. C., vs. Knecht, S., won by Baugh.

dent: Thomas G. Cook, '900, secretary; Hugh A. Hackett, '901, treasurer; Walter C. Curran, '900, curator; James W. Clarkson, '99, sergeant-at-arms.

The results of the tournament are as follows:

	Won.	Lost.	Pr. ct.
Benj. A. Bernstein, 1902.....	17	1	.944
M. W. Aaronson, 1901.....	17	1	.944
James W. Clarkson, '99.....	9	3	.750
G. Justus Dohme, 1902.....	13	7	.650
Thomas G. Cook, 1900.....	11	6	.647
Edwin R. Angerman, 1900....	10	6	.625
Harvey B. Stone, 1901.....	12	8	.600
Henry C. Hampton, 1901.....	6	6	.500
John A. Addison, 1900.....	7	9	.450
Hugh A. Hackett, 1901.....	6	10	.375
T. Wesley Glocker, 1900.....	6	10	.375
Arthur E. Miller, 1900.....	7	13	.350
Wm. N. Fooks, 1900.....	6	11	.353
Walter C. Curran, 1900.....	6	12	.333
Ogle Marbury, 1900.....	3	7	.300
Simon B. Bransky, '99.....	3	8	.273
Jacob L. Rosenstein, 1901....	2	7	.222
Chas. F. Meyers, 1902.....	3	13	.188

At the meeting of the chess club of the Baltimore City College, February 17, officers were elected for the third quarter of the school year, as follows: Simon B. Bransky, '99, president; Edwin R. Angerman, 1900, vice-presi-

BOOSTON CHESS CLUB VS HARVARD. A match was played between teams of the Boston Chess Club and the Harvard Chess Club, on March 9, ten players a side. Boston won 5 games, Harvard 1, and 4 games were drawn.

BOYS' HIGH SCHOOL CHESS CLUB. A handicap tournament is now under way at the Brooklyn B. H. S. Chess Club. The first prize is Gossip's Manual. Tyler is now in the lead. The following is a list of the classified contestants:
Class A: Heuser, Riedel, Giese, Tyler, Lain.
Class B: Rand, Lacey, Bouck, Beyer
Class C: Clarke, Dunbar, Storey, Stephens, Pinco, Fameling, Baker.
Class D: Arens, Giehardt, Horowitz, Koller, Richards, Troy, Mathers, Crosse, Rope, Rocker.

BROOKLYN CHESS CLUB. The Brooklyn Chess Club will move into more commodious rooms on May 1, at 146 Montague Street. The preparations for the cable match with the British Chess Club has excluded all minor events during the past month, and while its result is not as it was believed it would be, there is great interest among the members and a board full of posted names for election to membership.

The championship tournament of 1898 was finished with the following scores, F. J. Marshall and W. E. Napier tying for first place:

Won.	Lost.	Won.	Lost.
W. E. Napier...10	1	H. I. McMahon	5½ 5½
F. J. Marshall...10	1	S. H. Chadwick	5 6
S. G. Ruth.....9½	1½	J. D. Elwell.....4½	6½
A. E. Swaffield 7½	3½	J. E. Clarke.....4	7
W. Frere.....6	5	H. Otto.....3	8

A match of first winner of two games was arranged between the two leaders, which resulted in a victory for Marshall. Napier won the first game and Marshall the following two. Napier takes second prize, S. G. Ruth third, A. E. Swaffield fourth.

F. J. Marshall was born in New York, August 21, 1877. His parents moved to Montreal when he was 8 years of age. Marshall learned chess at 12, and at 14 was one of the best players in Montreal. He was champion of the Montreal Chess Club in 1892-1893. In one of Pillsbury's blindfold exhibitions Marshall won a brilliant game, and was successful against other visiting experts. Marshall came to Brooklyn in 1895 and at once took a prominent position in the Brooklyn Chess Club. He won first prize in the continuous tournament three times in succession and was rapidly advanced to the

special class. In match play Marshall defeated Karpinski at Rochester in 1896, winning the junior State championship. At the Manhattan Chess Club he defeated Victor Sourin seven games to two. The only player who has defeated him is Napier, their match ending 7 to 1 in Napier's favor. Marshall was mentioned for the cable match team.

CHICAGO CHESS CLUB. The Chicago Chess Club is having an active season, and the life that now seems to have been infused into the membership is certain to increase the list.

A match has been arranged with the Boston Chess Club, to be played by telegraph on May 30. On March 19 a match was played by telephone with the combined clubs of Davenport, Rock Island and Moline, the Chicagoans winning by the score of four to two, six games being contested. The games were consultations parties, three players advising at each board.

On February 22 a tournament was played at the club, with sixteen entries, as follows: H. Pardee, O. M. Blanchard, G. A. L'Hommede, L. Uedemann, J. W. Taylor, C. W. Phillips, C. M. Saulson, S. P. Johnston, H. Hammerschaler, G. Silverberg, L. Cornell, M. Sonnenschein, C. Medinus, Dr. D. T. Phillips, William Stuchfield and H. F. Lee. Mr. C. W. Phillips won first prize, defeating in succession Dr. Phillips, Taylor, Johnston and Uedemann.

There is to be played a championship tournament at the Chicago Club, beginning at an early date. The following named have entered: L. Uedemann, S. P. Johnston, C. W. Phillips, Dr. D. T. Phillips, Carl Medinus, Max Sonnenschein, Harry F. Lee, J. W. Taylor, O. M. Blanchard, H. T. Pardee.

DENVER CHESS CLUB. The standing at the end of March in the continuous chess tournament of the Denver Chess, Checker and Whist Club, shows that some of the players have been remarkably industrious. In the two months Dr MacNeill has played 368 games, winning more than any other participant in the tournament has played. Messrs. H. B. Johnson and James Murphy have been placed in a class by themselves, being the crack players of the club. Mr. Johnson defeated Mr. Murphy for the Washington Birthday championship. The prize is a medal donated to the club, and has been under contest for five years. The general, having won it three times in succession, now owns it.

In the championship tournament there are

five entries, as follows: G. G. Baker, J. P. Fox, H. B. Johnson, G. W. Maguire, James Murphy.

HARLEM CHESS CLUB.

The Harlem Chess Club, 247 W. 125th Street, New York, is having a highly successful season and gaining steadily in membership.

A handicap tournament has been arranged with the following entries:

First class, Dr. W. R. Dalton, V. Igel, Courtenay Lemon, A. S. Meyer and L. B. Meyer.

Second class, C. Buerger, O. Hevia, L. Knust, J. Palme.

Third class, Duryea, Fleming, H. Igel, Lambert.

Fourth class, Adamsen, Costales, Hubert Smith, Harold Smith.

Visitors are welcome on Tuesday and Friday evenings.

HOUSTON, TEXAS, Y. M. C. A. CHESS CLUB.

The "Y. M. C. A. Chess Club of Houston, Texas," has just completed its third annual tourney. Mr. D. D. Hutchison won first place, and will be the champion for 1898.

Score.	Won.	Lost.
1 D. D. Hutchison.....	16½	3½
2 H. W. Houk.....	16	4
3 H. B. Orkin.....	14½	5½
4 W. J. De Treville.....	13	7
5 W. C. Roberts.....	10½	9½
6 C. L. Vickers.....	9	11
7 H. Roberts.....	8½	11½
8 M. C. Barber.....	7	13
9 Sam Lewis.....	6	14
10 J. E. Laferty.....	5	15
11 A. Dienstag.....	4	16

MANHATTAN CHESS CLUB.

The office of president left vacant by the death of Mr. Gilberg has not been filled by the Board of Directors. Mr. C. H. Hatheway, the vice-president, will act until the quarterly meeting in April, when the club will elect another president.

The championship tournament, in which Messrs. D. G. Baird and G. Koehler tied for first and second prizes, has ended, after four drawn games, in a division of the honors and stakes. Mr. Baird's engagements on the cable team match preventing further play. The brilliancy prize was won by Mr. L. Schmidt, for his game against Mr. Koehler.

The handicap tournament, with 21 entries, is progressing slowly, the leaders at present being Messrs. Bierwirth, H. Sauville, Doob, Ascher, Hanham, Rosenfeld and Yeaton.

The annual club banquet will be on April 16, at the St. Denis Hotel.

The challenge to the chess clubs of the universities of Oxford and Cambridge for a cable match was forwarded on March 4 by the Manhattan Chess Club, acting on behalf of the

clubs of Columbia, Harvard, Yale, and Princeton universities. Up to the present time no reply has been received, though cable reports are to the effect that the English clubs will accept.

The new club rooms have attracted a large number of visitors, and a welcome is always ready for all chess playing friends.

METROPOLITAN CHESS CLUB.

Following is the standing of the competitors in the handicap tournament to March 10:

Players.	W.	L.	Players.	W.	L.
Honegger	13	1	De Tahy.....	6	9
Raubitschek	11	1	I. P. Metzger...6½	7½	
Will.....	13	2	Drescher.....	6	8
Gunsberg.....	13	2	Kahn.....	4	11
Van Raalte.....	10	4	Schroeter.....	3	12
M. L. Metzger...	9½	4½	Peterson*.....	1	14
Laubenheimer..	8½	6½	Dobriner*.....	1	14
Ullmann.....	8½	6½	Donohue*.....	1	14

* Forfeited games on account of withdrawal.

POLY PREP CHESS CLUB.

The final match between Brooklyn "Poly" and High School for the championship of the Long Island Inter-Scholastic Chess League took place on March 18, at the C. Y. M. C. A. rooms. Poly won and became the owner of a fine trophy. By winning this match Poly becomes the champion preparatory school in Greater New York, as they defeated Columbia Grammar School 4-0.

A complete record of all the matches follows:

Bds.	B. H. S.	Poly.
1 W. Dunbar.....	0	S. Malbon *..... 1
2 F. O. Lacey*....	0	H. N. Morse..... 1
3 W. Bouck.....	1	H. Martin *..... 0
4 H. W. Giese*....	1	H. Somers..... 0
5 E. H. Riedel.....	1	R. Morse *..... 0
6 G. Heuser*.....	0	A. Meisel..... 1

Total 3 Total 3

* Played white.

Bds.	Poly.	B. H. S.
1 S. Malbon.....	0	F. O. Lacey*..... 1
2 H. N. Morse*....	1	C. Rand..... 0
3 H. Martin.....	½	W. Bouck *..... ½
4 H. Somers*....	1	H. W. Giese..... 0
5 R. Morse.....	½	E. Riedel*..... ½
6 A. Meisel*.....	1	G. Heuser..... 0

Total 4 Total 2

* Played white.

Bds.	Poly.	B. H. S.
1 H. Somers*....	1	G. Heuser..... 0
2 A. Meisel.....	1	E. Riedel*..... 0
3 R. Morse*....	½	H. Giese..... ½
4 H. Martin.....	1	C. Rand*..... 0
5 H. N. Morse* ½	½	F. O. Lacey..... ½
6 S. Malbon.....	0	F. Tolles*..... 1

Total 4 Total 2

* Played white.

Games 3 and 6 have not been finished, but their probable outcome is inserted, since the match is a win for Poly, even if both games were lost.

An interesting contest was held in the museum of the Institute between Poly and Manual Training High School.

The summary follows :

Poly.	M. T. H. S.
1 Somers..... o	Allen *..... 1
2 Meisel *..... ½	Howell..... ½
3 R. Morse..... 1	Beardsley *..... o
4 Martin *..... o	Salmon..... 1
5 H. Morse..... ½	Hussey *..... ½
6 Malbon *..... o	Lubben..... 1
7 Hall..... ½	Leider *..... ½
8 Hendrix *..... o	Pinco..... 1
9 Paterson..... ½	Morris *..... ½
10 Avery *..... 1	Watson..... o

* Played white.

ROXBOROUGH CHESS CLUB.

On Saturday evening, March 19, 1888, the club went to Chester and played a match game with the Chester Y. M. C. A., defeating them by a score of 4 to 2. The result and pairing read :

Y. M. C. A.	Roxborough.
C. Palmer..... o	H. G. Coe..... 1
H. O. Davidson... o	J. S. McConnell..... 1
W. H. Schalliol... o	J. Kippax..... 1
A. Woodward..... o	J. L. Frame..... 1
W. H. Harrison... 1	W. A. Norris..... o
R. P. Bliss..... 1	W. P. Schofield..... o

Total..... 2 Total..... 4
Roxborough had the move at tables 2, 3, 6.

The return match between the teams of the University of Pennsylvania and Roxborough Chess Clubs was played at the rooms of the latter, Pennsylvania winning by the score of 7½ to 4½. It was necessary to play two rounds, for the first one contested gave each team three wins and three losses. In the second round, however, Pennsylvania scored 4½ to 1½, which decided the match in its favor. The pairing and result are given in the appended table :

Pennsylvania.	Roxborough.
E. K. Moore..... o	H. G. Coe..... 2
A. Corson..... 1	A. M. Flanagan..... 1
S. Addleman..... 1½	J. S. McConnell..... ½
H. Coffman..... 1½	Joseph Kippax..... ½
F. C. Pullman..... 1½	J. Lewis Frame..... ½
J. K. Baxter..... 2	W. Norris..... o

Total... 7½ Total..... 4½

STATEN ISLAND CHESS CLUB.

J. W. Showalter played nineteen games simultaneously at the Staten Island Chess Club on March 4, winning seventeen and drawing two.

The Staten Island Club was defeated again by the Cosmopolitan Club on March 11, when the second round of their match was played at Staten Island on nine boards. The results were :

	Cosmopolitan.	Staten Island.
Koehler	o vs. Hodges	1
Roething..... 1	vs. Brenziger, Sr..... o	0
Finn	1 vs. Lockwood	0
Nugent..... 1	vs. Barth..... o	0
L. Gunsberg..... 1	vs. Litzenberger	0
Widmer..... 1	vs. Broughton	0
Dr. Heller..... 1	vs. Salvagg	0
Tannerw'zel..... 1	vs. Brenziger, Jr..... o	0
Hammond... o	vs. G. Salvage	—

Total..... 7 Total..... 2
Total first round, 7½ Total first round.... ¾

Grand total..... 14½ Grand total..... 2½

A game between Koehler and Hodges in the first round remains unfinished.

WASHINGTON CHESS CLUB.

F. B. Walker is not to be allowed to hold the title of District champion without a struggle and a match is now under way between Mr. Walker and L. Tharp. Each has won a game. A spring tournament is being arranged and will be commenced at once. The entries include J. E. R. Ray, Will H. Lyons, J. W. Harris, W. C. O'Dell, E. A. Tibbets, W. E. Thomas, P. O'Farrell, John Prender, and J. P. Campbell. This number is likely to be increased, and the committee expects the tournament to exceed in interest that of the championship last fall. The tournament is open to all players, whether members of the club or not.

WORCESTER, MASS., Y. M. C. A. CHESS AND CHECKER CLUB.

At the last meeting of the Worcester Y. M. C. A. Chess and Checker Club, the following officers were elected : E. H. Kibbe, president ; D. A. Donley, vice-president ; John Weir, secretary ; W. H. Shearman, treasurer.

The chess tournament just completed, resulted as follows :

Players.	W. L.	Players.	W. L.
E. R. Perry..... 8½	1½	A. H. Holway	5 5
B. Whitmore,		M. O. Edson	2½ 7½
Jr..... 7	3	L. J. Lipshitz.	½ 9½
E. E. Cunningham.....			
ham..... 6½	3½		

In a team match between the Buffalo Chess Club and the Y. M. C. A. Chess Club of that city, played February 23, the Buffalo Chess Club won by the score five to two games and two draws.

A match was played between the Rochester and Seneca Falls Chess Clubs by telegraph February 22. Rochester won one game, three were drawn and two unfinished.

A clothing firm of Lynn, Mass., has a chess automaton bearing the name of Kado, which, it is stated, plays chess equal to Pillsbury or Showalter. The firm offered a suit of clothes or an overcoat to the first person winning a game of chess from the effigy.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games from the Cable Match.

No. 146. Queen's Gambit Declined.

White.
Pillsbury.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—QB 4
- 3 Kt—QB 3
- 4 B—Kt 5
- 5 P—K 3
- 6 R—B
- 7 Kt—KB 3
- 8 PxP
- 9 B—Q 3
- 10 Castles
- 11 Kt—K 5
- 12 B—KB 4
- 13 BxKt
- 14 BxB

Excellent play, allowing Kt—B sq and further play of the Kt.

- 10 Kt—B
- 11 KKt—Q 2
- 12 KtxKt
- 13 B—Q 3

Of course P—KB would be answered by P—B 3, forcing the exchange of Bishops, and white's KP would be weak.

14 QxB

Mr. Blackburne has gotten rid of the adverse Kt and B, and the game is even.

- 15 P—K 4
- 16 KtxP
- 17 R—B 5
- 18 Kt—Kt 3
- 19 R—K 5

A very fine move, forcing RxR under penalty of doubling the Rooks. White now gets a passed Pawn, and black is on the defensive. P—Q 5 offers excellent chances for white and might win.

19 RxR

- 20 PxR
- 21 P—B 4
- 22 Q—B 2
- 23 P—Kt 3
- 24 Kt—K 2
- 25 Kt—Q 4
- 26 KtxB
- 27 P—KR 4
- 28 R—B 3
- 29 B—B 4

Q—Kt 3 would lose by KtxBP, QxP ch, R—Q 2; Q—R 3, and black captures the KP.

29 Q—K 2

- 30 BxKt
- 31 Q—KB 2
- 32 R—K 3
- 33 P—K 6
- 34 Q—K
- 35 P—KKt 3
- 36 Q—K 2
- 37 Q—B 4
- 38 R—K
- 39 Q—K 2

30 RxR

31 P—QKt 3

32 P—KR 4

33 R—Q 3

34 K—R 2

35 P—B 4

36 K—Kt

37 K—B

38 P—R 4

39 K—Kt

Black.
Blackburne.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—K 3
- 3 Kt—KB 3
- 4 B—K 2
- 5 QKt—Q 2
- 6 P—B 3
- 7 Castles
- 8 KPxP
- 9 R—K

- 10 Q—K 5
- 11 R—K 2

- 40 R—Q
- 41 R—Q 3

White cannot play QxR, on account of QxQ, P—K 7, Q—Q 8 ch, K—B 2, QxR ch and black might win. Pillsbury probably played his next move with the object of playing QxR, which would win with the K at R 2, if it again turned up, but Blackburne did not give him a chance.

42 K—R 2

P—KKt 4 here seems to lead to a win for white; but there is a pretty answer. If 42 P—KKt 4, BPxP loses by P—B 5; 42...RPxP, 43 P—R 5, K—R 2! leads to a draw. If 43 QxR, QxQ; 44 P—K 7, Q—Q 8 ch; K—B 2, P—Kt 6 ch saves the position.

- 42 R—Q
- 43 K—R 2
- 44 K—Kt
- 45 K—B 2
- 46 Q—B 3
- 47 R—K 5
- 48 Q—KB 3
- 49 Q—R 8 ch
- 50 Q—QB 8
- 51 Q—B 6
- 52 Q—B 8
- 53 Q—R 6
- 54 Q—B 4
- 55 R—K 2
- 56 K—Kt 2
- 57 K—R 3
- 58 R—K 5
- 59 R—K 2
- 60 R—K 3
- 61 R—K 5
- 62 R—Q 5

- 43 K—R 2
- 44 K—Kt
- 45 K—R 2
- 46 R—Q 5
- 47 K—Kt
- 48 R—Q 3
- 49 K—Kt 2
- 50 R—Q
- 51 R—Q 3
- 52 R—Q
- 53 R—Q 3
- 54 K—B
- 55 K—Kt
- 56 K—B
- 57 K—Kt
- 58 K—B
- 59 K—Kt
- 60 K—B
- 61 K—Kt

Very interesting, but Mr. Blackburne defended cleverly, and only a draw resulted.

- 63 Q—O 3
- 64 R—Q 7
- 65 K—Kt 2
- 66 Q—KB 3
- 67 QxQ
- 68 K—R 3
- 69 R—QKt 7
- 70 K—Kt 2
- 71 K—B 2
- 72 K—B 3
- 73 K—B 2
- 74 K—B 3
- 75 R—Kt 7
- 76 R—Kt 7
- 77 K—B 2
- 78 K—B 3
- 79 K—B 2
- 80 K—K 2
- 81 PxP
- 82 RxP

- 62 RxP
- 63 Q—B 3
- 64 Q—R 8
- 65 Q—K 8
- 66 Q—K 7 ch
- 67 RxQ ch
- 68 R—K 3
- 69 K—B
- 70 R—Q 3
- 71 R—K 3
- 72 K—K
- 73 K—Q
- 74 K—B
- 75 K—Q
- 76 K—K
- 77 K—B
- 78 K—Kt
- 79 R—QB 3
- 80 P—B 5
- 81 RxP
- Drawn

No. 147. Queen's Gambit Declined.

White.
Burn.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—QB 4
- 3 Kt—QB 3
- 4 B—Kt 5
- 5 Kt—B 3
- 6 P—K 3
- 7 B—Q 3
- 8 Castles
- 9 BxP

Showalter seems to have a preference for this move, but as it leaves the QBP weak, it is not conservative.

10 B—Kt 3

B—Q 3 is rather better.

- 10 P—QR 3
- 11 Q—K 2
- 12 PxP
- 13 KR—Q
- 14 B—B 2
- 15 Kt—QR 4
- 16 BxQKt
- 17 B—Kt 3

To prevent Kt—Q 5 and to develop the Q on the K side.

- 18 B—KB 4
- 19 Kt—Q 4
- 20 KtxQ
- 21 B—B 7
- 22 RxR
- 23 B—Q 6

Burn is playing to simplify the game, but it develops the black pieces.

- 24 P—B 3
- 25 B—B 2
- 26 BxB ch
- 27 K—B 2

Black.
Showalter.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—K 3
- 3 Kt—KB 3
- 4 B—K 2
- 5 QKt—Q 2
- 6 Castles
- 7 P—QB 3
- 8 PxP
- 9 P—QKt 4

- 10 P—QR 4
- 11 P—QB 4
- 12 KtxP
- 13 Q—Kt 3
- 14 P—Kt 5
- 15 KtxKt
- 16 B—Kt 2
- 17 Q—R 4

- 18 Q—KR 4
- 19 QxQ
- 20 KR—Q
- 21 RxR ch
- 22 P—QR 4
- 23 K—B
- 24 P—R 5
- 25 Kt—Q 4
- 26 KxB
- 27 P—R 6

- 28 P—K 4
- 29 R—Q 4

P—Kt 3 leads to a difficult defence for white, but it seems tenable.

29 P—Kt 6

A remarkable continuation, and one in which Showalter says he counted eleven moves through a sacrifice and recovery.

- 30 BxP
- 31 R—Q
- 32 PxKt
- 33 Kt—B 3
- 34 Kt—Kt
- 35 K—K 3
- 36 Kt—R 3
- 37 BxR
- 38 KtxQ
- 39 P—QR 4
- 40 P—R 5
- 41 B—K 2
- 42 P—R 4
- 43 P—R 6
- 44 P—Kt 4
- 45 K—K 4
- 46 P—R 7
- 47 K—K 5
- 48 K—Q 6
- 49 B—Q
- 50 K—K 7
- 51 K—B 8
- 52 K—Kt 7
- 53 PxP
- 54 KxP
- 55 K—Kt 6
- 56 B—Kt 4
- 57 K—Kt 5
- 58 B—R 3
- Resigns

Mr. Showalter played the ending in excellent style.

No. 148. Queen's Pawn Opening. Notes by Mr. Barry.

White.
Barry,
America.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—K 3
- 3 P—QB 3
- 4 B—Q 3
- 5 P—KB 4

Establishing the stonewall opening originated in Boston, and now played by me for the third time in these matches.

- 6 Kt—K 2
- 7 Kt—Q 2
- 8 Castles
- 9 P—KR 3

This and the tenth move may look weak, but are played for the purpose of advancing against the King, whichever side he Castles on.

- 10 P—R 3
- 9 B—R 4
- 10 B—Kt 3

Black.
Caro,
Gt. Britain.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 Kt—KB 3
- 3 P—B 3
- 4 Q—B 2

- 5 B—Kt 5
- 6 P—K 3
- 7 QKt—Q 2
- 8 B—Q 3

- 9 B—R 4
- 10 B—Kt 3

- 11 Q—B 2
- 12 QxB
- 13 P—KKt 4
- 14 Kt—KKt 3
- 15 Kt—B 3
- 16 P—Kt 5

To prevent the break by P—KB 3, which will now expose his King or weaken his KP.

- 17 B—Q 2
- 18 BPxP
- 19 QR—B
- 20 K—R
- 21 P—KR 4

RxR is better, as he cannot advance the Pawn, which I at first feared, on account of opening the diagonal for my QB. This omission cost me a great deal of hard work.

- 21 QR—B
- 22 RxR
- 23 Kt—QKt 3

- 24 Kt—K 5
 25 QPxR
 26 B—Q 4
 27 Q—Q
 28 Kt—K 2
 29 P—R 5
 30 Q—Kt 3
 31 Q—Kt 4
 32 K—Kt 2

- 24 BxKt
 25 Kt—R 5
 26 Q—B 2
 27 P—Kt 4
 28 Kt—KKt 3
 29 Kt—K 2
 30 P—QR 3
 31 Kt—KB 4

Forced as R—B 7 is threatened.

- 32 R—B 5
 33 Q—Q 2
 33 Kt—B 4

If R—B 7, R—B sq, forcing exchange of pieces.

- 34 BxKt
 35 K—B 2

Best, and played to induce P—Q 5, which looks powerful, but the result of which I clearly calculated.

- 36 PxP
 37 P—Kt 4

Again, apparently a powerful move which loses.

- 38 Q—Q 3
 39 R—Q!
 40 QxKt
 41 Q—Q 8 ch
 42 Q—Q 3 ch

- 35 P—Q 5
 36 KtxP
 37 Q—Q 4

- 38 R—B 7
 39 Q—R 7
 40 P—R 3
 41 K—R 2
 Resigns

No. 149. French Defence. Notes by Mr. Hymes.

- White.
 Atkins.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Q—K 2
- Black.
 Hymes.
 1 P—K 3

Played to some extent, and not unsuccessfully, by Tchigorin in his match with Tarrasch.

- 2 B—K 2

An interesting experiment would be to lose a move here by playing 2...P—K 4. This might be justified by the unfavorable position of the adverse Queen.

- 3 P—KKt 3
 4 P—Q 3
 5 B—Kt 2
 6 P—K 5
- 3 P—Q 4
 4 Kt—KB 3
 5 P—QKt 3

A timely advance.

- 7 Kt—KR 3
 8 Castles
- 6 KKt—Q 2
 7 P—QB 4

If 8 P—QB 4, B—Kt 2; 9 Kt—QB 3, Kt—QB 3, and black's QP is intact.

- 9 P—KB 4
 10 B—K 3
 11 P—QB 3
- 8 Kt—QB 3
 9 B—Kt 2
 10 Q—B 2
 11 B—R 3

To prevent P—Q 4.

- 12 Kt—Q 2
 13 QR—Q sq
 14 P—QB 4
 15 PxP
 16 P—Kt 3
 17 Kt—K 4
 18 Q—Kt 4
- 12 Castles
 13 QR—B sq
 14 PxP
 15 KR—Q sq
 16 Kt—KB 3
 17 B—Kt 2

The beginning of an ingenious attack. White could not afford to exchange the Rooks and Queen because of the unprotected condition of the Pawns on the Queen's side.

- 19 RxR
 20 R—KB sq
- 18 RxR
 19 R—Q sq
 20 R—Q 6

Of doubtful utility. Better perhaps was Kt—Kt 3 immediately.

- 21 Kt—B 6 ch
 21 BxKt

Forced. If K—R sq, Kt—K 8 wins.

- 22 PxP
 23 Q—K 2
 24 PxP
- 22 Kt—Kt 3
 23 R—Q sq
 24 Kt—Q 5

This relieves the pressure, and white is almost compelled to adopt the clever sacrificing tactics subsequently chosen.

- 25 BxKt
 25 RxP

Best. If BxB, Kt—Kt 5, P—KR 3, Q—R 5 wins. If 26, black play BxR or RxP, Q—R 5, followed by QxP ch and KxP.

- 26 Kt—Kt 5
 27 KtxP!
- 26 P—KR 3

This again forces black to be careful, and leads to a trappy position in which white secures a draw, though black selects the best moves.

- 27 PxKt
 28 QxP ch
 29 BxB

All this is played very accurately. If P—Q 5 at once, R—Q 3 should win for black.

- 29 QxB
 30 Kt—R sq

Again best, as Kt—B sq loses by P—B 6 ch, followed by Q—K 7.

- 31 P—B 6 ch
 32 P—B 7

This must be played to prevent Kt—B 2.

- 32 KtxP
 33 QxRP ch
 33 K—Kt sq

The only move. If K—K 2, RxKt ch wins. If K—K sq, Q—Kt 7 wins.

- 34 Q—Kt 6 ch
 35 Q—R 6 ch
- 34 K—B sq

And white draws by perpetual check. It is doubtful if white can draw otherwise. If 35 Q—R 7, R—Q 2 is a satisfactory rejoinder. Anything else for white is palpably unavailing.

No. 150. Ruy Lopez.

White.
Hodges.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—KB 3
- 3 B—Kt 5
- 4 P—Q 3
- 5 P—B 3
- 6 QKt—Q 2
- 7 Castles
- 8 R—K
- 9 Kt—B

Kt—Q 5 leads to interesting variations. If 10 PxKt, BxB; 11 PxP, PxP; 12 KtxP, Q—Q 5, gives black a good game. If 10 KtxKt, PxKt; 11 BxB, KtxB; 12 PxP, BxP, even game. If 10 BxB, KtxKt ch; 11 QxKt, KtxB, followed by P—KB 4, with a good game.

- 10 B—QB 4
 - 11 B—Kt 3
 - 12 B—Q 2
 - 13 Q—B
 - 14 B—R 6
 - 15 BxB ch
 - 16 Kt—Kt 3
 - 17 BxKt
- 10 P—B 3
 - 11 Q—B 2
 - 12 Q—R
 - 13 K—R
 - 14 Kt—Kt
 - 15 KxB
 - 16 P—KB 4
 - 17 KtxB

KxB would not have been entirely bad, and would have permitted more protection on the KBP. Q—R 6 is answered by R—B 2.

18 PxP

18 PxP

BxP leads to a crippled game by 19 P—Q 4.

- 18 PxP
 - 19 Q—Kt 5 ch
 - 20 P—Q 4
 - 21 Kt—R 4
 - 22 Kt—R 5
 - 23 R—K 3
 - 24 Q—R 6
 - 25 Kt—B 4
 - 26 R—R 3
- 18 PxP
 - 19 K—R
 - 20 P—K 5
 - 21 Q—B
 - 22 R—B 2
 - 23 Kt—K 2
 - 24 P—Q 4
 - 25 R—Kt
 - 26 QR—Kt 2

KR—Kt leads to a mate in three moves.

27 R—K sq

27 P—B 4

Q—Kt sq loses by Kt—R 5; Q—B sq loses the exchange by Kt—Kt 6 ch, etc. Black probably hoped to get an open file for his Queen, and an opportunity to play Q—B 3.

- 28 Kk—Kt 6 ch
- 29 KtxKt ch
- 30 Kt—K 5
- 31 Q—Q 6
- 32 QxP ch
- 33 QxP
- 34 P—QB 4

Q—B 2 holding pressure on the Bishop's Pawn and Knight would not have been weaker. If 35 QxRP, RxKt; 36 QxB, P—B 5, etc. By the variation adopted both of black's center Pawns fall.

Black.
Bellingham.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—QB 3
- 3 Kt—B 3
- 4 P—Q 3
- 5 P—KKt 3
- 6 B—Kt 2
- 7 Castles
- 8 B—Q 2
- 9 Kt—K 2

35 P—B 4

- 36 RxBP
- 37 RxB
- 38 QR—KB
- 39 Q—Q 3
- 40 RxP

Q—B 4 ch leads to interesting variations and might draw. If 41 K—R, RxR; 42 RxR,

- Q—Q 5.
- 41 RxR
- 42 Q—Q 5 ch
- 43 Q—Q 4 ch
- 44 R—Q 5
- 45 R—Q 8 ch
- 46 Q—Q 7 ch
- 47 R—B 8 ch
- 48 QxRP
- 49 R—B 2
- 50 R—B
- 51 K—R
- 52 Q—KB 7

P—KR 4 ch seems to lead to a speedy win. K—Kt 5; 53 Q—KB 7, Q—K 5; 54 R—B 3. If Q—K 8 ch; 55 K—R 2, QxP ch; 56 R—R 3, Q—B 3; 57 Q—Q 7 ch, K—Kt 4; 58 Q—Q 2 ch, K—Kt 5; 59 Q—K 2 ch, K—Kt 4, and white mates in 2.

35 PxP ep

- 36 B—Kt 8
- 37 RxKt
- 38 R—Kt 5
- 39 Q—QB
- 40 RxR

- 41 R—Kt 3
- 42 K—R
- 43 K—Kt
- 44 Q—K 3
- 45 K—B 2
- 46 K—B 3
- 47 K—Kt 4
- 48 Q—K 6 ch
- 49 Q—B 8 ch
- 50 Q—K 6 ch
- 51 Q—Q 6

- 52 K—R 3
- 53 R—Kt 2
- 54 K—Kt 3
- 55 K—R 2
- 56 QxQ
- 57 R—K 2
- 58 K—Kt 3
- 59 R—K 7
- 60 P—Kt 3
- 61 R—QB 7
- 62 K—B 3
- 63 R—B 6
- 64 R—Q 6
- 65 K—Kt 3
- 66 R—Q 5
- 67 R—K 5
- 68 K—B 4
- 69 K—K 4
- 70 R—Q 5 ch
- 71 P—R 4
- 72 P—R 5
- 73 RxBP
- 74 RxP
- 75 K—K 2
- 76 K—B 2
- 77 K—Kt 2
- 78 R—QKt 5
- 79 K—R 2
- 80 K—Kt
- 81 R—Kt
- 82 R—R
- 83 R—R 4 ch
- 84 R—R
- Resigns

No. 151. Sixth Board. French Defence.

White.
Mills.1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—QB 3Black.
Delmar.1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—K 2

Bad. B—KKt 5 leads to a strong attack.

4 Kt—B 3
5 KtxP
6 B—Q 3
7 P—B 3
8 Castles
9 Q—B 2
10 B—KB 4
11 QR—Q
12 Kt—K 5
13 B—Kt 3
14 P—KB 4
15 Q—B 2
16 Kt—Q 2
17 KtxKt4 PxP
5 Kt—KB 4
6 QKt—B 3
7 B—K 2
8 P—KR 3
9 Kt—Q 3
10 Castles
11 P—QKt 3
12 B—Kt 2
13 Q—K
14 Kt—KB 4
15 QR—Q
16 P—KB 3
17 BxKt

QxKt loses a piece by B—K 4.

18 KR—K
19 Kt—B 318 Q—R 4
19 B—Q 4

Black's KP is loose; therefore BxKt; 19 QxB, QxQ; 20 PxQ, K—B 2; 21 B—B 4, R—Q 3; 21 RxP wins for white.

20 BxKt
21 Kt—R 420 QxB
21 Q—R 422 P—B 5
23 Kt—Kt 6

If R—K, KtxB, RxKt, PxP gives white a passed KP and an easy win.

24 KtxR
25 Q—B 2
26 P—Kt 3
27 PxP
28 B—B 2
29 QxB
30 RxP
31 QR—K
32 Q—Kt 3
33 PxP
34 P—QR 3
35 Q—Kt 4
36 QxRP
37 Q—B 2
38 P—B 6 ch
39 PxP
40 KR—K 3

Q—Kt 6 wins at once.

41 R—Kt 3
42 Q—K 2
43 P—R 3
44 Q—K 3
45 R—Kt 4
46 Q—K 6
47 K—R22 P—K 4
23 B—Q 3

If R—K, KtxB, RxKt, PxP gives white a passed KP and an easy win.

24 RxKt
25 Q—B 2
26 P—QKt 4
27 B—B 4 ch
28 BxB
29 PxP
30 P—B 3
31 P—QR 4
32 P—R 5
33 PxP
34 Q—B 3
35 K—R 2
36 Q—Kt 4
37 Q—R 5
38 K—Kt
39 R—B 240 Q—KB 5
41 B—K 5
42 Q—B 4
43 Q—B 4 ch
44 Q—Q 3
45 B—Kt 3
46 Q—B 4 ch
Resigns

No. 152. Two Knights Defence. Notes by J. W. Baird.

White.
Baird.1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—QB 4Black.
Locock.1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3

Bringing about a Giuoco Piano position.

4 P—Q 3
5 Castles
6 P—QB 3
7 B—Kt 3
8 Kt—KR 4
9 Q—K
10 B—Kt 5
11 Kt—Q 2
12 Kt—B 43 Kt—B 3
4 B—B 4
5 P—Q 3
6 B—Kt 3
7 Kt—K 2
8 B—Kt 5
9 Kt—Kt 3
10 Q—Q 2
11 Kt—R 4

Intending to capture the dangerous Bishop.

12 P—KB 3
13 KtxB
14 KtxKt12 P—KB 3
13 RPxKt

The doubling of the Pawns was wise and gave white the better end game chances.

14 PxKt
15 P—KKt 4
16 P—B 314 PxKt
15 P—KKt 4

P—Q 4 was possibly better.

16 B—K 3
17 QxB
18 P—QKt 316 B—K 3
17 QxB
18 Kt—B 519 BxKt
20 Q—KB 2
21 KR—K

It seems as though black's better line of play was the advancing of the King's side Pawns for an attack.

22 QR—Kt
23 R—Kt 2
24 P—Q 4
25 Q—Q 2
26 R—K 2
27 PxP
28 QRxQ19 KtPxKt
20 K—K 2
21 R—QR 6

22 KR—R

23 Q—Q 2
24 Q—Kt 425 Q—R 4
26 PxP

27 QxQ

Now white realizes the fruit of his early doubling of black's Pawns and the game should have turned in his favor, eventually to a win.

28 P—KKt 4
29 K—B 2
30 R—B 2
31 P—R 3
32 K—K
33 K—Q
34 K—B
35 K—Kt 2
36 K—B 3
37 K—Q 3
38 K—B 3
39 R(B 2)—Q 2
40 K—Kt 2
41 K—Kt

29 R—R

30 P—B 3

31 R—QR 4

32 KR—R

33 K—Q 2

34 R—Kt 4

35 QR—R 4

36 R—K

37 KR—QR

38 K—B 2

39 R—K

40 KR—QR

41 R—K

42 K—B	42 KR—QR
43 K—Q	43 R—K
44 K—K	44 KR—QR
45 K—B 2	45 R—R
46 K—Kt	46 R—K
47 K—B 2	47 R—KR
48 R—QB 2	48 K—Q 2
49 R—Q 2	49 K—K 2
50 K—K 2	50 KR—R
51 K—Q 3	51 K—Q 2
52 K—K 2	52 K—K 2
53 K—Q	53 R—Q
54 K—B	54 R—K
55 K—Kt 2	55 KR—QR
56 K—Kt	56 R—R
57 R—QB	57 KR—R
58 R—K	58 R—K
59 R(Q 2)—K 2	59 K—B 2

60 K—Kt 2	60 KR—QR
61 K—Kt	61 R—K
62 K—Kt 2	62 KR—QR
63 R—QR	63 R—K
64 P—QKt 4	64 R—R 5
65 K—Kt 3	65 P—Kt 4
66 P—R 3	66 R—R 2
67 R—QB	67 KR—QR
68 R—QR 2	Drawn

The game was in a drawn position for many moves in the middle game and Mr. Locock offered a draw, but it was declined for the reason that white desired to await the result of the other games. White believed he had the preferable position at the end, but agreed to a draw rather than await the decision of the adjudicator.

No. 153. French Defence.

White.	Black.
Mr. Jackson.	Mr. Young.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3

This inferior defence was adopted on account of the fast time limit.

2 P—Q 4	2 P—OKt 3
3 B—Q 3	3 B—Kt 2

Black considered 2 P—Q 4 a lost game for the defence. In a game with Captain Mackenzie, Mr. Young won with this continuation.

4 Kt—KB 3	4 P—Q 4
5 PxP	

The correct move at this point. P—K 5 gives black an even game.

5 BxP

QxP, followed by Q—Q 2, QKt—B 3 and Castles on the Queen's wing is an interesting variation at this point, but the advantage would be with white.

6 Castles	6 Kkt—B 3
7 B—KKt 5	7 P—KR 3
8 B—R 4	8 P—KKt 4

As black cannot Castle on either side without losing the game, this play is preparatory to an attack on the King's side, and to placing the K—Kt 2.

9 B—Kt 3	9 B—Q 3
10 P—B 4	10 B—Kt 2
11 R—K sq	11 K—B sq

Otherwise white wins by P—Q 5.

12 Kt—B 3	12 BxB
-----------	--------

To prevent P—KR 4 later.

13 RPxB	13 Kt—QR 3
14 Q—K 2	14 K—Kt 2
15 QR—Q	15 KR—K

P—QB 4 would be very bad for black.

16 B—Kt	16 P—QB 3
---------	-----------

To hold the center till black could prepare for his King's side attack.

17 Kt—K 5	17 Q—K 2
18 P—B 4	

Notes by Franklin K. Young.

The daring and accuracy displayed by Mr. Jackson in this move show him to have chess ability of a high order.

18 P—QB 4

This is a fine situation. Evidently the side that moves first wins.

19 PxKtP	19 RPxP
20 R—KB	

The only move to win.

20 R—R

This will be found black's only resource.

21 Q—Q 2	21 R—KR 4
22 P—KKt 4	22 KtxKtP

All this is forced so far as black is concerned.

23 RxP ch

KtxKt would give black a strong attack.

24 KtxQ	23 QxR
25 R—KB ch	24 KxKt

This is white's grand strike. It does not appear that any other move would win.

25 Kt—KB 3

Under ordinary circumstances black would have resigned at this point. If K—Kt 2, white wins a piece by 26 PxBP. If K—K 2, white wins a piece by B—Kt 6, which move also wins on any other continuation by black.

26 B—K 4

26 QR—KR

This gives up a piece, though the game was already lost. Mr. Jackson's play thenceforth is a model, and shows the futility of relying upon the close defence against a player with his superior genius for attack.

27 BxB	27 P—Kt 5
28 Kt—K 4	28 R—R 8 ch
29 K—B 2	29 KtxKt ch
30 BxKKt	30 KR—R 5
31 K—Kt 3 ch	31 K—K
32 B—Kt 6 ch	32 K—Q 2
33 PxP ch	33 K—B
34 Q—Q 6	34 KtxP
35 R—B 7	Resigns

No 154. Ninth Board. Dutch Defence.

White.
Robinson.

1 P—Q 4
2 P—QB 4
3 P—K 3
4 B—K 2
5 Kt—QB 3
6 Kt—KB 3

P—KB 4 is the usual and perhaps a better continuation.

Black.
Jacobs.

1 P—KB 4
2 P—K 3
3 Kt—KB 3
4 B—K 2
5 Castles

28 P—KR 4
29 Q—K

28 B—R 3
29 B—Kt 5

Black has blocked his opponent's game and the Bishops are strongly placed.

30 Kt—R 2
31 KtxKt

It seems unwise to let the Queen into the game, but white hasn't a surplus of good moves.

7 Castles
8 P—OKt 3
9 B—Kt 2
10 R—B

Kt—K 5 followed by P—KB 4 makes a strong center.

6 P—QKt 3
7 B—Kt 2
8 Kt—K 5
9 P—Q 4

10 Kt—Q 2

11 Q—B 2
12 PxP
13 B—Q 3
14 Kt—K 2
15 Kt—Kt 3
16 Q—K 2
17 B—R 6
18 B—Q 3

P—B 5 leads to interesting variations; 19 PxP, BxP; 20 QR—K, Q—B 2; 21 Q—B 2, QKt—B 3, etc., and black gains in position.

11 R—B
12 PxP
13 P—B 3
14 B—Q 3
15 Q—K 2
16 QR—K
17 B—R
18 Q—B 3

19 BPxB
20 Q—R 5

32 Q—Q sq
33 K—B 2
34 P—R 3
35 QxB
36 R(QB)—KKt
37 Q—Kt 4
38 Q—Q 2

31 QxKt
32 Q—R 6
33 R(B 3)—Kt 3
34 BxKt
35 RxRP
36 R(R 5)—R 3
37 Q—Kt 5

There is nothing in Q—K 7 but loss of Pawns.

38 Q—Q 2
39 K—K
40 Q—KB 2
41 B—B

If QxQ, PxQ; 42 R—QB 2, RxP; 43 RxR, RxR; 44 RxR, B—R 6 wins.

Questionable.

21 R—K 3

PxP e. p., and if KtxP, Q—R 3, followed by BxKt and Kt—B 3 and K 5.

22 Q—R 5
23 R—KB 2

Kt—B 5 seems good; if B—B 2, P—KKt 4. If P—Kt 3, Kt—R 6 ch, followed by Q—R 3 and P—KKt 4, etc.

24 Q—K 2

If black play Q—R 5, Kt—(Kt 3) B sq, followed by P—Kt 3 seems to save the position.

25 Kt(Kt 3)—B
26 P—Kt 3
27 R—Kt 2

24 Q—B sq

23 R—R 3

25 Kt—B 3
26 B—Kt 2
27 Kt—Kt 5

38 Q—B 6 ch
39 R—R 6
40 B—B
41 B—B

42 KxQ
43 K—B
44 B—Q 2
45 R—B 2
46 P—KKt 4

Of course, PxP would allow of a mate.

41 QxQ ch

42 B—Kt 5

43 P—KR 4

44 B—B 6

45 P—R 5

46 RxP

47 RxR
48 K—Kt
49 R—R 2
50 K—B 2
51 P—Kt 4
52 B—B 3
53 B—Q 2
54 B—B 3
55 B—Q 2
56 B—B

47 BxR

48 B—B 6

49 R—Kt 6 ch

50 R—Kt 5

51 P—R 6

52 B—Kt 7

53 K—B 2

54 K—K 3

55 P—KKt 4

56 PxP

57 K—B 4

58 RxP ch

59 KxB

60 P—R 4

61 PxP

62 K—B 6

Resigns

No. 155. Tenth Board.

White.
Trenchard.

1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 3
3 B—Q 3

P—KB 4 is better.

4 P—KB 4
5 Kt—KR 3
6 P—QB 3
7 Castles

Black.
Galbreath.

1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 3
3 Kt—KB 3

4 B—Q 3
5 P—QB 4
6 Kt—QB 3
7 QKt—K 2

Queen's Pawn Opening.

Kt—K 5 and P—KB seems the best line of play.

8 Kt—Q 2
9 Kt—B 3
10 Kt—K 5
11 Kt—Kt 5
12 Kt—R 3
13 B—Q 2
14 B—B 2
15 P—KKt 4
16 Kt—B 3

8 P—QKt 3

9 Q—B 2

10 Castles

11 P—KR 3

12 B—Kt 2

13 P—QB 5

14 Kt—K 5

15 P—KB 3

16 QR—Q

17 Q—K 2	17 B—QB	31 Q—B 3	31 R—KR
18 Kt—B 2	18 KtxB	32 R—Kt 3	32 Q—Q 2
P—KB 4 frees black's game, but the possibilities are great. If 19 Kt—K 5, BxKt; 20 BPxB, KtxB; 21 QxKt, PxP; 22 KtxP, Kt—B 4; 23 P—K 4, Kt—R 5; 24 Q—K 2, Q—K 2, with a good game. If 19 P—Kt 5, PxP; 20 KtxP, KtxKt, and has the open file and diagonal, after P—Kt 3 and K—Kt 2.		33 R—R 3	33 R—KKt
19 KtxKt	19 P—KB 4	34 P—R 3	34 Q—Kt 4
20 Kt—B 3	20 Kt—OB 3	35 Q—K 2	35 P—QR 4
21 K—R	21 B—K 2	36 R—KKt	36 P—R 5
22 R—KKt	22 K—B 2	37 R—R 7	37 K—B
23 B—R 4	23 B—Q 3	38 Kt—R 3	38 Q—Q 2
24 P—Kt 5	24 P—KR 4	39 Kt—Kt 5	39 KtxR
25 P—Kt 6	25 K—K 2	40 PxKt	40 R—R
26 Kt—Kt 5	26 Kt—QKt	41 Q—R 5	41 Q—K
Not a good move; but there are no good moves. If B—Kt 2; 27 Kt—B 7, QR—K; 28 QxP, followed by Q—R 7.		42 QxQ ch	42 KxQ
27 Kt—R 7	27 B—Q 2	43 KtxP	43 P—Kt 3
If KR—R, QxP threatening mate; B—Q 2, Q—R 4 ch, followed by Kt—B 6 ch mating.		44 Kt—Kt 5	44 B—K 2
28 BxB	28 KtxB	45 Kt—B 3	45 RxP
29 KtxR	29 RxKt	46 RxP	46 B—Q
30 QxRP	30 Kt—B 3	47 Kt—K 5	47 B—R 5
		48 RxP	48 R—KKt 2
		49 R—Kt 8 ch	49 K—K 2
		50 R—Kt 7 ch	50 K—B
		51 RxR	51 KxR
		52 K—Kt 2	52 B—Q
		53 Kt—Q 7	53 K—R 3
		54 Kt—B 5	54 K—R 4
		55 KtxP	55 K—R 5
		56 Kt—B 5	56 K—R 4
		57 P—QR 4	57 K—Kt 3
		58 Kt—Kt 7	58 B—Kt 3
		59 P—R 5	Resigns

From the Championship Tournament of the Brooklyn Chess Club.

No. 156. Queen's Gambit Declined. Notes by Mr. Marshall.

White. Napier.	Black. Marshall.	Notes
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	Q—Kt 5, followed by Q—Q 5, if the B moves or Kt—Kt 3 seem preferable.
2 P—QB 4	2 P—K 4	
A move played frequently now in this opening, which seems to be successful. If PxQP, QxP, etc.		
3 PxKP	3 P—Q 5	
4 P—QR 3		
Played by Lasker.		
5 Kt—KB 3	4 Kt—QB 3	11 Q—K 2
6 B—KB 4	5 B—Kt 5	12 BxKt
7 QKt—Q 2	6 KtKt—K 2	13 KKtxP
8 B—Kt 3	7 Kt—Kt 3	14 KtxB
To prevent P—Kt 4 after B—QB 4, which is necessary.	8 P—QR 4	15 Castles
9 Q—Kt 3	9 R—R 3	16 KtxB
A strong move, as the result proved.	10 B—B 4	17 QxKt
10 R—Q sq		If QxP, QxQ, RxQ, P—QB 4, R—K 4, P—B 3, etc.
11 Q—Q 3		17 KtxP ch
		An interesting continuation that wins.
	18 PxKt	18 R—K 3
	19 R—Q 5	19 RxQ ch
	20 PxR	20 Q—K 2
	21 B—Q 3	21 P—KB 4
	22 P—K 5	22 P—QB 3
	23 RxP	23 Q—Q sq
		Resigns



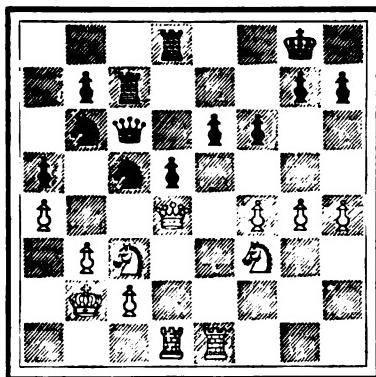
Positions and Endings from Actual Play.

No. 15.

The following interesting ending occurred in the *Literary Digest* Correspondence Tourney, in a game between H. Ketcham, Vergennes, Vt. (white), and Courtenay Lemon, New York (black).

Position after white's 21st move.

Black—Mr. Lemon.



White—Mr. Ketcham.

The game proceeded as follows :

24 K—R

24 R—B 5 ! threatening mate and winning Queen

22 KtxKt (a)
23 PxKt
21 Kt (B 4)xP ch
22 KtxKt ch
23 QxP ch

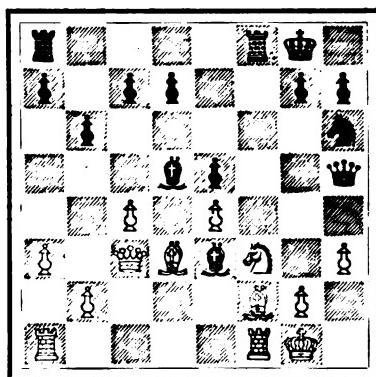
(a) If 22 PxKt, QxKt ch ; 23 QxQ, KtxP ch ;
24 K—Kt 3, RxQ ch ; 25 KxKt, RxKt and wins.

No. 16.

A PROBLEMIST'S PRACTICAL PLAY.

The subjoined brilliant ending occurred in a game contested on September 18, 1897, in the Haupt-Turnier, or Minor Tourney, of the recent Berlin Congress. The conductor of the black forces was Mr. Bernhardt Huelsen, the distinguished Prussian problemist and co-editor of our valued contemporary, the *Deutsches Wochenschach*, of Berlin, to which we are indebted for score and notes. The diagram shows the position after white's 20th move (B fr, KKt 3 to KB 2):

Black—Mr. B. Huelsen.



White—Mr. U. Buenger.

The game was concluded thus :
White.

Black.
20 RxKt ! (a)
21 QxBP
22 Q—KKt 6 ch
23 QxP ch
24 Kt—KKt 5 !
25 K—R (c) and black
forces speedy mate
(d)

(a) An elegant and sound sacrifice, which decides the game in favor of the second player.

(b) If, instead, 21 BxB, then 21...RxR, an black remains with a P to the good ; if, on the other hand, 21 KPxB, then 22...BxB ch, or 22...QR—KB.

(c) If 25...KxB, then would follow 26 Q—QB 2 ch and 27 BxB.

(d) White resigns, as mate can no longer be averted.



Our continuous problem solving tournament is open to all subscribers.

A running score will be kept for each competitor, who will be credited for every correct solution, as follows: 1 point for two movers, 2 points for three movers, 3 points for four movers, 4 points for five movers, direct or sui-mates. No penalties for wrong solutions.

A prize will be awarded to every competitor with a score of 250 points.

For two-move problems the key move is sufficient; for three-move problems the first two moves in the leading variations are required.

The challenge problem solving tournament is open to all. Three prizes will be awarded every six months to the solvers having the highest scores.

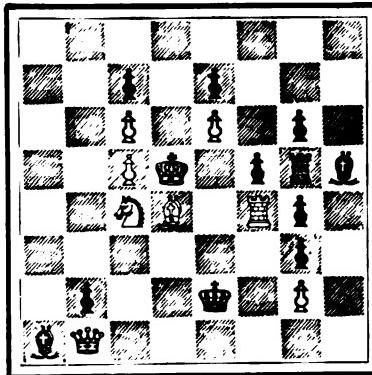
Problems intended for the regular department, direct or sui-mates, and challenge problems in any number moves solicited. Contributors are requested to send all problems on diagrams with full solutions, and also to state whether they have been published before.

Solutions and criticisms solicited.

CHALLENGE PROBLEM, No. 2.

By W. A. SHINKMAN, Grand Rapids, Mich.

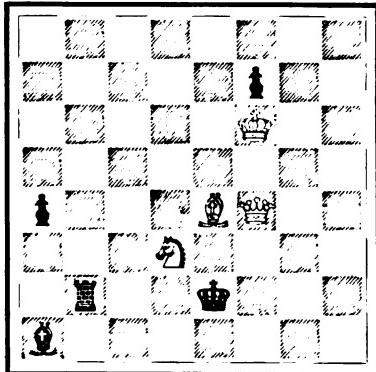
Black.



White.

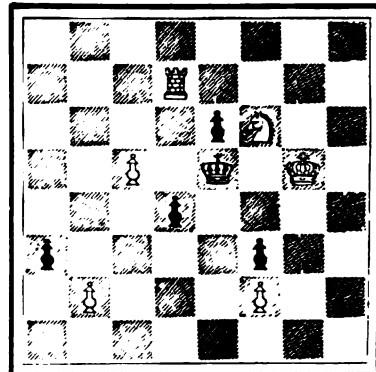
White to play and compel stale-mate in 12 moves.

No. 209. By A. J. BOWSAW, Grand Rapids, Mich.
Black. *From B. C. M.*



White.
Sui-mate in 8.

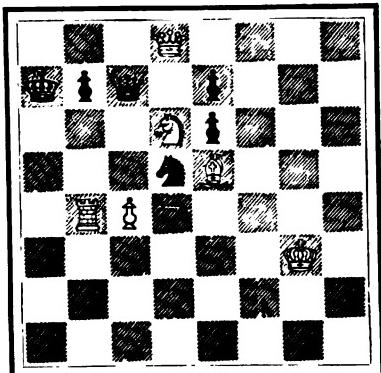
No. 210. By Rev. I. JESPERSON, Denmark.
Black.



White.
Mate in 4.

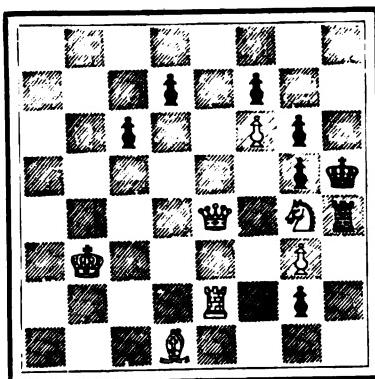
MATE IN THREE.

No. 211. By F. A. HOLLOWAY,
Grand Rapids, Mich.
Black.



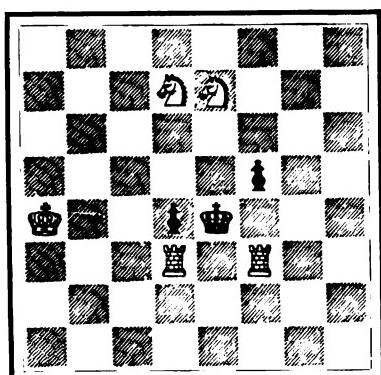
White.

No. 212. By E. W. ENGBERG, Brooklyn.
Black.



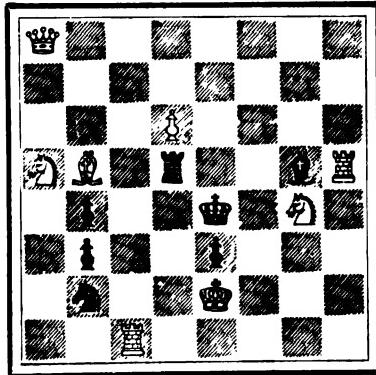
White.

No. 213. By GEO. E. CARPENTER, New York.
Black.



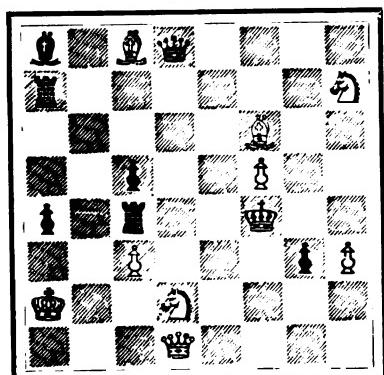
White.

No. 214. By A. H. GANSSEN, Bay City, Mich.
Black.



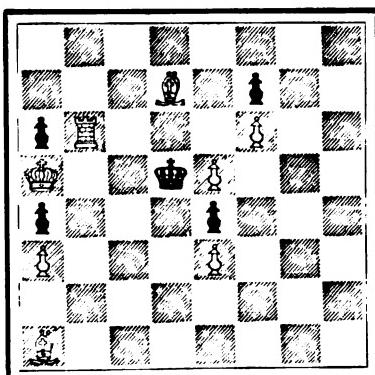
White.

No. 215. By ALAIN C. WHITE, New York.
Black.



White.

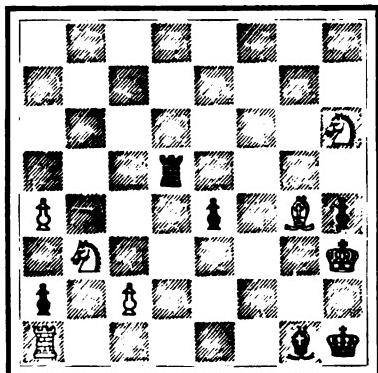
No. 216. By LOUIS KEREKES, Budapest,
Hungary. Black.



White.

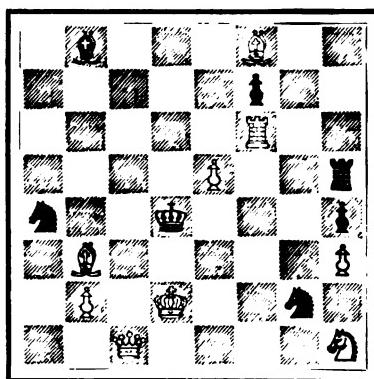
MATE IN THREE.

No. 217. By J. A. BROHOLM,
Fyen, Denmark.
Black.



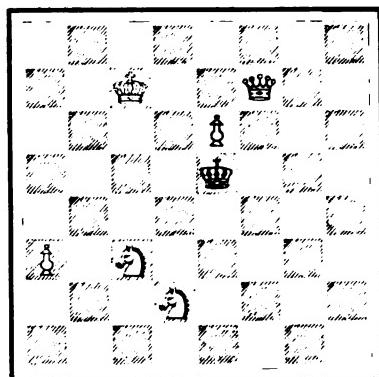
White.

No. 219. By OTTO WÜRZBURG,
Grand Rapids, Mich.
Black.



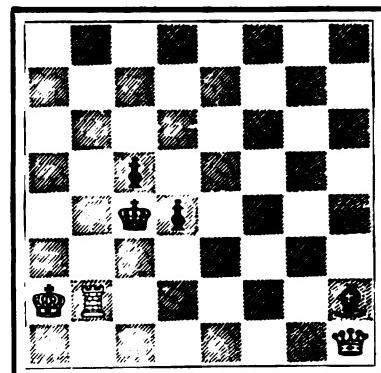
White.

No. 221. By C. E. LE MASSENA, Newark, N. J.
Black.



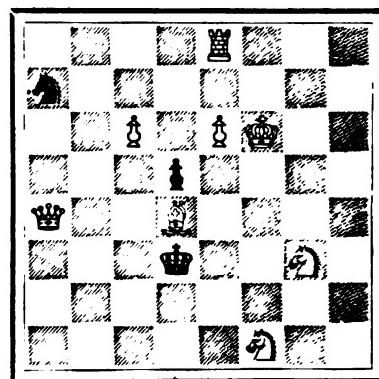
White.

No. 218. By W. A. SHINKMAN.
Black.



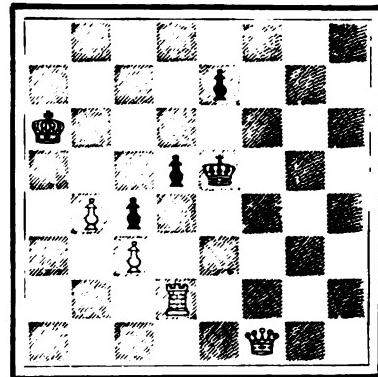
White.

No. 220. By C. E. LINDMARK, Brooklyn.
Black.



White.

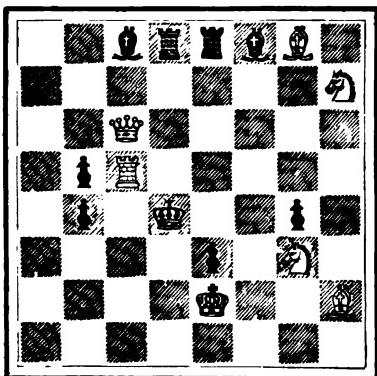
No. 222. By R. MONKAD, Chicago, Ill.
Black.



White.

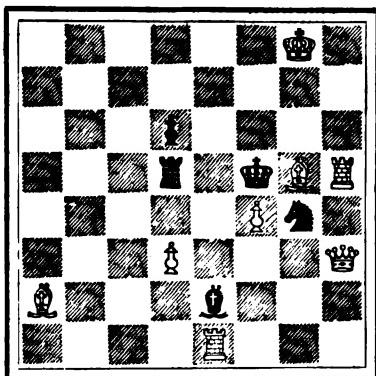
MATE IN TWO.

No. 223. By OTTO WÜRZBURG.
Black.



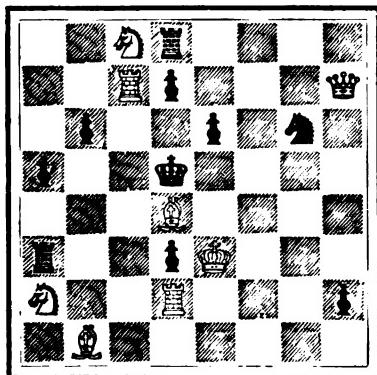
White.

No. 224. By F. M. TEED, New York.
Black.



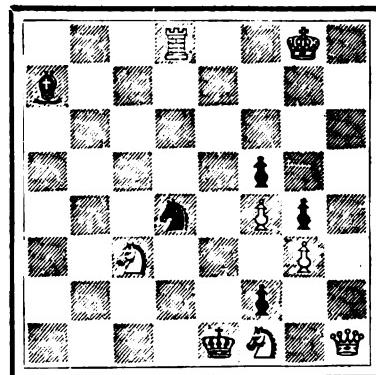
White.

No. 225. By WALTER PULITZER.
Black.



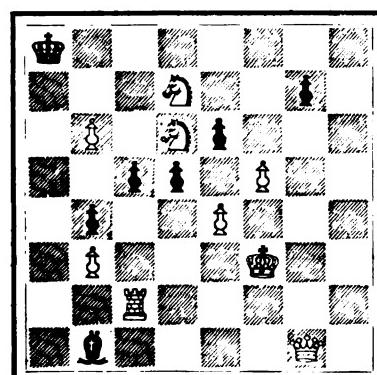
White.

No. 226. By COURTENAY LEMON, New York.
Black.



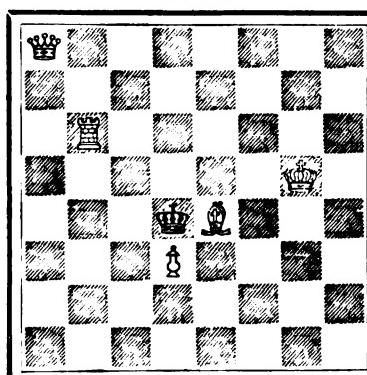
White.

No. 227. By CHAS. L. FITCH,
Grand Rapids, Mich.
Black.



White.

No. 228. By GEO. B. SPENCER, Minneapolis.
Black.



White

SOLUTIONS.

(January, 1898, pp. 491-494)

167. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 K—Q 7, KxKt; 2 K—B 6, K—R 3; 3 B—QB 7, P moves; 4 B—KR 5, P moves; 5 B—K 2 mate. If 2...PxP; 3 K—Kt 7, P—R 3; 4 K—B 6, etc. If 2...P—K 3 or 4; 3 B—B 7 ch, K—R 3; 4 B—KR 5, etc. 1...PxP; 2 K—B 6, KxKt; 3 K—Kt 7, P—R 3; 4 K—B 6, etc. 1...P—K 3 or 4; 2 K—B 6, P moves; 3 B—QB 7, P moves; 4 B—KR 5, etc. If 1...K—Kt 3; 2 BxKP, K—Kt 4; 3 K—B 7 dis ch, KxKt; 4 K—Kt 7, etc. If 2...P—R 3; 3 K—B 8, K—R 2; 4 B—B 5 ch, K—R; 5 B—B 6 mate.

168. By M. LISSNER: 1 Kt—R 3, P—R 4; 2 K—R, P—R 5; 3 B—K 5, PxP; 4 Kt—Kt, P—R 6; 5 R—Kt 2 ch, PxR mate. 1...P—R 3; 2 B—R, P—R 4; 3 Kt—Kt 5, P—R 5; 4 R—QR 2, P—R 6; 5 R—B, P—R 7 mate! Fine and cleverly constructed, the Pawns on the E file being well placed, "Tony."

169. By GEO. E. CARPENTER: Two solutions. Author's: 1 Kt—KB 2, K—K 4; 2 Kt—KB 3 ch, K—K 3 or Q 3; 3 Q—B 6 ch, K moves; 4 Q mates. 1...KtxKt (Kt 5); 2 Q—K 4 ch! KtxQ; 3 Kt—Q 3 ch, etc. 1...KtxKt (B 2); 2 Q—QB 4 ch, K—K 4; 3 Kt—B 7 ch, etc. If 1...RxP; 2 QxBP ch, K—B 4; 3 Q—Q 7 ch, etc. 1...R—K; 2 Kt—Q 3 ch, K—B 4; 3 B—Q 7 ch, etc. 1...P—Kt 8 (Q); 2 Kt—Q 3 ch, K moves; 3 B—Q 7 mate. Second solution: 1 Kt—Q 6, K—K 4; 2 Kt (Kt 5)—B 7 ch, K moves; 3 Q mates. 1 P—Kt 8 (Q); 2 Q—QB 4 ch, B—B 5; 3 QxB ch, Q—K 5; 4 QxQ mate. If 3...K—K 4; 4 Kt—B 7 mate.

170. By CHAS. E. NOLTESEN: Two keys, viz.: 1 Kt—K author's, and 1 Kt—R 4, K—B 6; 2 BxKt, B moves; 3 KtxP, any; 4 Kt—K 4 mate. 1...K—K 4; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, K—B 4; 3 P—KKt 4, KtxP; 4 P—K 4 mate. 1...K—Q 4; 2 Kt—B 3, P—QB 5; 3 Kt—B 7 ch, K—B 4; 4 BxKt mate. 1...KtxP; 2 KxKt, any; 3 Kt—KB 3, etc. 1...Kt—QB 5; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, K—B 6; 3 QPxKt, etc. 1...Kt—B 8; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, K—B 6; 3 B—B, any; 4 B—Kt 2 mate.

171. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 P—QB 5, P—Kt 6; 2 Q—R 4, K—B 3; 3 Q—Q 7, K—K 4; 4 Q—Q 6 mate. If 3...K—Kt 4; 4 Q—B 5 mate. Deep and ingenious, Lindmark.

172. By OTTO WÜRZBURG: 1 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—Q 2 ch; 2 QxKt ch, KxQ; 3 B—QR 4 ch, K—Q 3; 4 Kt—B 7! mate. If 2...RxQ; 3 KtxP ch, K—K; 4 B—R 5! mate. 1...R—Q 2; 2 B—KR 5, R—Kt 2 ch; 3 KxR, any; 4 Kt mates. If 2...Kt—Kt 3; 3 KtxP ch, K—K; 4 BxKt mate. If 2...P's move; 3 Q—Kt 6 ch, R—B 2; 4 QxR mate. 1...RxKt; 2 B—R 4, any; 3 Q mates. Bright and sparkling, like all others of the same author, Lindmark.

173. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 Kt—KB 4, P—Q 4; 2 Q—Q 5, PxKt; 3 Q—KB 5, P—B 6; 4 Kt—K 2 ch, K—Kt 2 ch; 5 Q—B ch, RxQ

mate. If 2...P—Q 5; 3 Kt—Q 2, P—Q 6; 4 K—Q, K—B 7 ch; 5 Q—K ch, RxQ mate.

174. By ALAIN C. WHITE: 1 P—K 8 (R)! Kt moves; 2 B—B 6 dis ch, Kt—K 4; 3 Q—KB 3 ch, Kt—Kt 5; 4 BxP, BxB; 5 R—K 5 ch, BxR mate. If 3...KtxQ; 4 R—R ch, Kt in; 5 B—K 5! P—Q 8 dis ch mate. Very fine, Dossenbach.

175. By CHAS. L. FITCH: 1 B—KB 8, Q—R 2, 4 or 6; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, QxKt; 3 Q—B 8 ch, QxQ mate. 1...Q—R 3 or 7; 2 BxKt ch, QxB; 3 Q—B 8 ch, QxQ mate. 1...Q—R 8; 2 Kt—Q 4 ch, etc. 1...P—Kt 3 or 4; 2 Q—K 7 ch, Kt xQ; 3 KtxP ch, etc. 1...KtxB; 2 Q—Q 7 ch, etc. 1...K—K 2; 2 BxKt ch, etc. 1...Kt—K 4; 2 Q—Q 7 ch, etc. 1...P—B 6; 2 Q—K 7 ch, etc. 1...B—R 2 ch; 2 Q—B 8 ch, QxQ mate. A fine, carefully constructed problem with plenty of variety, "Tony."

176. By C. E. LINDBERG: 1 R—KB 4, PxP (Q); 2 Q—K ch, QxQ mate. 1...PxP (R); 2 Q—K ch, RxQ mate. 1...PxP (B); 2 Q—KB 3 ch, B—K 6 dbl ch mate. 1...PxP (Kt); 2 Q—B 3 ch, KtxQ dis ch mate. 1...B—Kt 5; 2 R—R 3 ch, BxR mate.

177. By LEE WINDLE: 1 Q—K, KxP; 2 Q—R 5 ch, K—B 3 or K 5; 3 QxP mate. If 2...K—Q 3; 3 Q—Q 5 mate. 1...K—B 5; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—K 5; 3 R—K 3 mate. 1...KtxP; 2 RxP dis ch, KxR; 3 Q—B 2 mate. 1...Kt or P—B 5; 2 R—K 3 dis ch, etc. 1...BxP; 2 QxP ch, K—B 5; 3 Kt—K 6 mate. Very neat, W. S. Kaye.

178. By OTTO WÜRZBURG: 1 R—QB 4, R—R 2; 2 Q—KR 8, K—B 2; 3 Q—QKt 8! mate. If 2...K—K 2; 3 Kt—B 5! mate. 1...KxKt; 2 Q—K sq, etc. 1...K—B 3; 2 Q—R 6 ch, etc. A fine one, Dossenbach. Kept me guessing quite a while, W. S. Kaye. Grand, with very brilliant Queen moves, Dossenbach. A masterpiece, "Tony."

179. By WALTER PULITZER: 1 Q—R, KxP; 2 Q—KR 8, K—B 2; 3 Q—QKt 8! mate. If 2...K—K 2; 3 Kt—B 5! mate. 1...KxKt; 2 Q—K sq, etc. 1...K—B 3; 2 Q—R 6 ch, etc. A fine one, Dossenbach. Kept me guessing quite a while, W. S. Kaye. Very good, W. S. Kaye.

180. By C. B. LILLIESTRALE: 1 B—QB 2, K—Q 4; 2 R—Q 6 ch, KxP; 3 B—KKt 3 mate. If 2...K—B 5; 3 B—Q 3 mate. 1...K—Q 5; 2 R—Q 6 ch, K—K 6; 3 B—K 2 mate. Neat, but not gaudy, W. S. Kaye. Neat and clean, Lindmark.

181. By COURTENAY LEMON: 1 R—QB 4, KxR (B 4); 2 RxP ch, K—Kt 6; 3 B—Q mate. If 2...K—K 4; 3 B—K 8 mate. 1...KxR (R 6); 2 RxP ch, K—Kt 4; 3 B—K 8 mate. 1...P—R 6; 2 R (B 4)—R 4, any; 3 B—K 8

mate. 1...any other; 2 R (B 4)xP, etc. Great, W. S. Kaye. A good Kt at f. 1, "Tony."

182. By F. A. HOLLOWAY: 1 Kt—K 4, P—R 4; 2 Kt—Kt 5, any; 3 Kt—R 3 mate. 1...P—R 6; 2 Kt—Kt 3, any; 3 Kt—K 2 mate. 1...P—K 7; 2 Kt—B 2, any; 3 Kt—R 3 mate. 1...Kt moves; 2 Kt—B 6, etc. 1...B moves; 2 Kt—B 3 or 5 or xB acc, etc. Neat, W. S. Kaye.

183. By F. M. TEEB: 1 Q—QB 7.

184. By LEE WINDLE: 1 Q—KKt 5. Very fine, Lindmark.

185. By S. M. JOSEPH: 1 B—Q 3. Very good, Dossenbach.

186. By CHAS. L. FITCH: 1 R—K. Good, "Tony." A finely constructed problem, Lindmark.

187. By DR. S. GOLD: 1 B—K 6. Very fine, Dossenbach. Rather difficult, Lindmark.

188. By DR. T. H. GRAHAM: 1 Q—Q 4.

147. By W. A. SHINKMAN: (Held over from last month.) 1 Q—Q 5 ch, K—B 3; 2 Q (R)—Kt 2, K—K 2; 3 Q (Kt 2)—B 3, K—K; 4 Q—Kt 7, K—Q; 5 Q—B 6, K—K 2; 6 Q—R 8, K—Q 3; 7 Q (B 3)—K 4, K—Q 2; 8 Q (R 8)—Q 5 ch, K—B 2; 9 Q—Kt 2, K—Kt 3 or Bsq; 10 Q—R, K—B 2; 11 Q—R 8, K—Q 3; 12 Q (R 8)—Kt 7, K—K 4; 13 Q (Kt 7)—B 6, K—B 5; 14 Q (B 6)—Q 5, K—Kt 5; 15 Q (R)—K 4 ch, K—R 6; 16 Q—R 8, KxP; 17 Q—Kt 2 mate. If 1...K—K 2; 2 Q (R)—B 3, K—K; 3

Q—Kt 7, etc. If 8...K—B; 9 Q—R, K—B 2; 10 Q—R 8, K—Q 3; 11 Q (R 8)—Kt 7, etc.

148. The author sends the following corrected analyses of the main variation to this problem: 1 K—Kt, any; 2 K—B, K—B 6; 3 R—Kt 8, K—Q 6; 4 K—Kt 2, K—Q 5 (A. B.); 5 R—Q 8 ch, K—K 6 (C.); 6 K—B 3, K—K 5; 7 R—Q 4 ch, K—B 4; 8 K—B 4, K—K 4; 9 K—B 5, K—K 3; 10 R—R 4, K—K 4; 11 R—Kt 4, K—K 3; 12 K—Q 4, K—B 4; 13 K—Q 5, K—B 3; 14 R—B 4 ch, K—K 2; (R.) 15 R—B 2, K—Q 2; 16 R—B 6, K—K 2; 17 R—Q 6, K—B 2; 18 K—B 6, K—K 7; 19 K—B 7, K—K; 20 R—R 6, K—K 7; 21 R—Kt 6, K—K 8; 22 K—Q 6, K—B 2; 23 K—Q 7, K—B; 24 K—K 6, K—Kt 2; 25 K—K 7, K—Kt; 26 K—B 6, K—R 2; 27 K—B 7, and mate next move. Variations A. B. and C., see February, page 543. R: If 13...K—Kt 3; 14 K—K 5, K—Kt 4; 15 K—K 4, K—Kt 3; 16 K—B 3, K—Kt 4; 17 K—Kt 3, K—R 4; 18 R—B 8, K—Kt 4; 19 R—B 2, K—R 4; 20 K—B 4, K—Kt 3; 21 K—Kt 4, K—R 3; 22 K—B 5, K—Kt 2; 23 K—Kt 5, K—R 2; 24 K—B 6, K—R; 25 K—B 7, K—R 2; 26 R mates.

155. "Tony" sends the following two additional solutions to this problem: Second solution, white's last move was Kt from B 8 to Kt 6, retract this move then 1 R—Kt 8 ch, K—R 3; 2 R—Kt 6 mate. If 1...K—B 3; 2 Kt—Q 7 mate. Third solution, white's last move was P—R 8 (R.), retract and play P—R 8 (Q) mate. The third solution was also discovered by Lilliestrale and Lindmark.



Notes.

Comparison is sometimes made of the players of to-day with those of thirty or forty years ago. This is done by examining the games published of the players of that day with those played to-day by the distinguished masters. In these comparisons one essential fact is often lost sight of. In the days of Staunton, Anderson and Morphy no time limit was imposed on a player, and he took all the time he chose. It was often a question of endurance and not of skill at playing. One of the objects of the great London tournament of 1851 was to remedy this defect, but nothing was done about it. Mr. Staunton was compelled by fatigue to surrender a match to Mr. Williams, when the score stood 6 to 2 in his favor, because the latter persisted in prolonging the games to twelve, thirteen and twenty hours each, and took two to two and a half on a single move. The masters of to-day in their tournaments have a time limit of fifteen moves to the hour, or thirty moves the first two hours. If they do not make the required number of moves within the time limit, the game is forfeited. Hence a player often adopts a weak line of play because he is pushed

for time and becomes nervous. It is quite different from being allowed to take all the time you desire on the game.—*Washington Star*.

Life has been compared to a game of chess in which one bad move at the outset may spoil the whole business. This is not quite the correct comparison. Life is more like a series of games of chess, of which no one bout need be decisive, although important; in which the practice and discipline acquired in one game give strength and courage for the next; in which it is best to fight even a losing game with all the pluck and resource at our command, not only on account of the fact that we may thus turn it into a winning one, but because the better we do at one time the better we will do at another. One who has commenced life wrong only once is to be congratulated. Many people do so over and over again. Commence a new game and play honestly and sagaciously, and do your best whether you lose or win.—Will Carleton in *Everywhere*.

Tourney Scores.—December, Problems 144-166.

Entered.	Name of Solver.	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	Total.	Grand Total.
June, '97	A. Dossenbach*	5			14		3	8		8	3		2	3	3	2	83	125
June, '97	F. A. Holloway**	5	59	31	16	26	3	8	12	8	3	1	2	3	16	2	291	102
June, '97	C. E. Le Massena	5															18	180
Nov., '97	C. B. Lilliestrale	5						3	8		3		4				92	134
Dec., '97	C. E. Lindmark.	5						3	8		8	3	4	3	2		91	91
June, '97	" Tony "****	5	59	31	16	26	3	8	12	8	3	1	6	3	16	20	295	112
June, '97	A. C. White*....	5						3	8	8	3	2	3	0	10	10	47	81

Solvers are credited with 5 points for each position in 158, 20 points for author's and 1 point for each additional solution to 159, 10 points for 160, 13 points for author's and 1 for each additional solution to 161, 10 points for 162.

Tourney Scores.—January, 1898, Problems 167-188.

Entered.	Name of Solver.	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	Grand Total.	
June, '97	A. Anderson.....																							116	
July, '97	J. F. Bixby	4								0	2	2	2	0	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	20	202	61	
June, '97	A. J. Burnett*.....																							37	
Oct., '97	T. Deissig.....	4	4	3	3	3				2	1	2	2	2	2	2	3	1	1	0	1	1	1	123	
June, '97	A. Dossenbach *.....	4	4	3	6	3	3	4	4	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	177	
Jan., '98	Henry Duane.....	4	3	6	3	3	4			2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	52	
June, '97	W. J. Ferris									3				0	2	2	2	2	0	1	1	0	1	144	
June, '97	A. H. Gansser.....																							143	
June, '97	N. H. Greenway.....																							154	
Oct., '97	R. B. Griffith																							58	
June, '97	Dr. B. Hesse	4		3	3	3	0					2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	12	
June, '97	I. S. D. Hopkins.....	4	4	3	3	3	3	4			1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	212	
June, '97	F. A. Hollaway**.....	4	4	6	6	3	3	4	4	0	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	153	
June, '97	A. Kato Kaye*.....																							43	
Jan., '98	W. S. Kaye.....											2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	18	
June, '97	C. E. Le Massena.....										0	3	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	28	
Nov., '97	C. B. Lilliestrale.....	4		3	3	3	3				1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	169	
Dec., '97	C. E. Lindmark.....	4		3	3	3	3			4	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	0	1	1	1	128	
June, '97	R. Monrad.....									3	3			2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	24
June, '97	A. J. Schweichler.....																							137	
June, '97	J. Sweickert.....																							122	
July, '97	C. W. Shauer.....																							100	
June, '97	W. H. Thompson.....	4	4	3	3	0	3	4		2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	0	1	1	1	41	
June, '97	P. G. Toepher.....																							96	
June, '97	John F. Tracy*.....																							40	
June, '97	"Tony" **.....	4	4	6	6	3	3	4	4	2	L	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	167	
Oct., '97	Fred Wendel.....	4	4	6	6	3	3	4	4	2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	150	
June, '97	A. C. White*.....	4	4							2	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	49	

Explanations: *—Once prize winner. **—Twice prize winner. Empty space—No solution sent in. o—Wrong solution.

NOTE: Letters for the Problem Department should be addressed, E. W. Engberg, 196 Nassau Street, Brooklyn, N. Y.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

CONTENTS.

PAGE		PAGE	
The Vienna Tournament (illustrated)	601	Nebraska State Chess Association	635
Editorials	603	Chess in Rochester	635
Publisher's Announcement	604	Chess by Correspondence	636
The Cassell Chess Code	605	The Pillsbury-Showalter Match	636
Notes and Items	607	The Rice Gambit	637
At the Colleges	608	British Chess Magazine Problem Tourney	639
N. Y. State Chess Association, Midsum-		Brooklyn vs. Manhattan	639
mer Meeting, 1898, (illustrated)	609	Brooklyn Chess League	640
An American Chess Congress in Omaha	614	Notes	640
Twenty Years of Chess	615	American Problem Composers, III	641
Chess by Telephone	616	Game Department	645
Chess in Philadelphia	617	Position and Endings of Actual Play	658
Notes on Openings	618	Problem Department	659
Leaders of European Chess, I	619	Solutions	663
Chess in Texas	620	Tourney Scores	664
American Chess Editors, V	621		
Chess in Cleveland	621		
The Bryn Mawr Chess Trophy, (illus- trated)	622		
The "Sun" Correspondence Tournament	622		
From over the Sea	623		
Chess in Brazil	624		
At the Clubs	625		
Literature	630		
Obituary	631		
Morphy's Death	631		
Room for a great Chess Magazine	632		
Chess in Canada	633		
Notes	634		
Georgia State Chess Association	635		
		ILLUSTRATIONS.	
		Former Prominent Chess Players in Philadelphia (Frontispiece).	
		Portraits of America's Representatives at the Vienna Tournament	601
		Chataqua Lake	609
		Groves Spring Hotel	610
		Groves Spring Hotel Grounds	611
		Gardens of Groves Spring Hotel	612
		The Kent and Waldmere Hotels	613
		Administration Building of Trans-Missis- sippi Exposition	614
		Portraits of Sir George and Lady Newnes	619
		Portraits of Hartig Cassel	621
		Pictures of Bryn Mawr Trophy	622

THE AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE will hereafter be published on the first day of each month.

Subscription price, \$3.00 a year; to foreign countries, \$3.50, including postage.

Please address all mail intended for business or editorial department to the

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE,

209 East 23d Street, New York.



The bound edition of the first volume of the American Chess Magazine will be issued in a few days. It will be impressed in gold and done in the best style of the binders' art. Owing to the scarcity of some numbers we are compelled to charge \$5 for the volume.

Complete unbound volumes delivered to us, postage or express prepaid, in good condition, will be exchanged for bound volumes for \$1 per volume. Back numbers will be

supplied by us as far as we have them for 25 cents each.

Those who desire to have binding done in their own localities will be furnished with binding cases for 75 cents each.

Magazines can be mailed to us for 4 cents per pound (no limit as to the size of the package). This will be found cheaper than express.

We will give two copies of recent numbers for every copy of Nos. 2 and 8.



I VOLUME
OF THE
**American
Chess
Magazine,**
WITH INDEX,
IN FINE GOLD IMPRESSED
BINDING,
\$5.00.
ONLY LIMITED SUPPLY ON
HAND.

PHOTOGRAPHER OF THE.....
AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

FRANCIS SHACKELL,

SHACKELL & CLAUSS,

...Portraits,

88 AND 830 THIRD AVENUE,
NEW YORK.

SPECIAL TERMS TO
CHESS PLAYERS....

NEW YORK.
CHICAGO.

MERIDEN, CONN.
-2-

BOSTON,
PHILADELPHIA

CATLIN'S Improved Pocket Chess Board.

PATENTED.

CELLULOID PIECES.

The Catlin Pocket Chess Board is most favorably endorsed by the chess and checker masters of the world. This board occupies no more space in the pocket than an ordinary memorandum book, being especially adapted for travelers and excursionists, correspondence play and for the study of problems.

A Set each of Celluloid Chess and Checker Men accompanies each board. The Game of Chess is rapidly growing in popularity, and no student or lover of the "King of Games" can afford to be without one of these most valuable and convenient companions.

PRICES:

All Leather, each,	\$2.00
Cloth, each,	1.00
Chess or Checker Men, per set,	.25

This Adjustable Back Binder.

is superior over any heretofore offered for the filing or binding in book form of newspapers, magazines, pamphlets, catalogues and commercial forms of all kinds. The adjusts itself to any thickness, avoiding the looseness of back, so common in other binders.

IT IS DURABLE AND MAY BE HAD
IN ANY SIZE OR BINDING.

ADJUSTABLE BACK BINDER

for the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE. In the finest execution, all leather with gold stamping on front, postpaid

FOR ONE DOLLAR.

For Sale by THE AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE, 209 East 23d St., New York.

"PROFITABLE ADVERTISING"

The Advertiser's Trade Journal

Illustrated,
Bright
Original.
Up-to-date
on all Adver-
tising Topics.
The
Handsomest
Publication
of its kind.

10 Cents brings a sample copy if you
mention Newspaperdom.

KATE E. GRISWOLD, Editor and Publisher
School Street, BOSTON, MASS.

ALL BOOKS ON
CHESS
AND OTHER SEDENTARY GAMES.
BRETANO'S, 3 UNION SQUARE,
NEW YORK.

DR. WALD,
• DENTIST, •

333 E. THIRD STREET,
NEW YORK.

IN WAR OR IN PEACE

the most rapid and direct
method of communication is the

TELEPHONE SERVICE.

New York is the best telephoned
city in the world.

The immense facilities of its
unrivalled telephone system are
constantly available for

... \$90 a year...

The equipment of all stations is uniform,
the cost of the service varying only with
the amount of use.

NEW YORK TELEPHONE COMPANY
18 Cortlandt, 16 Dey, 862 Broadway, 115 W. 36th

BRIE R. R.

SLEEPING
CARS

TO

CHICAGO,
CINCINNATI,
AND THE WEST.

THE MUTUAL LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY

OF NEW YORK

RICHARD A. McCURDY PRESIDENT

Statement for the Year ending December 31st 1897

According to the Standard of the Insurance Department of the State of New York

INCOME		
Received for Premiums	...	\$42,693,201 99
From all other Sources	...	11,469,406 84
DISBURSEMENTS		\$54,162,608 23
To Policy-holders for Claims by Death	...	\$13,879,630 66
To Policy-holders for Endowments, Dividends, etc.	...	12,712,424 76
For all other Accounts	...	10,182,005 57
ASSETS		\$86,184,060 99
United States Bonds and other Securities	...	\$132,017,341 45
First Lien Loans on Bond and Mortgage	...	69,483,937 31
Loans on Stocks and Bonds	...	18,880,308 00
Real Estate	...	21,618,454 88
Cash in Banks and Trust Companies	...	11,705,195 82
Accrued Interest, Net Deferred Premiums, etc.	...	6,141,200 20
Reserve for Policies and other Liabilities	...	\$253,786,437 66
Surplus	...	218,278,243 07
Insurance and Annuities in force	...	\$836,634,496 63

I have carefully examined the foregoing Statement and find the same to be correct; liabilities calculated by the Insurance Department

CHARLES A. PRELLER Auditor

From the Surplus a dividend will be apportioned as usual

Report of the Examining Committee

Office of The Mutual Life Insurance Company of New York

To THE HONORABLE, THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF

THE MUTUAL LIFE INSURANCE COMPANY OF NEW YORK

The undersigned, a Committee appointed by your honorable body, on the twenty-second day of December, 1897, to examine the Annual Statement of the Company, and to verify the same, respectfully

REPORT

That, pursuant to the power and authority thereby conferred, the Committee have, at various dates between the date of the said reference and the date of this Report, attended at the office of the Company, and have been waited on by the Treasurer, the Comptroller, the Auditor, and the Cashier, together with the respective assistants of such officers, and have carefully gone over all the items contained in the said Statement, and have found the same to be correct. They have examined and counted every certificate of stock, bond and other obligation held by the Company, and compared the prices at which the same are carried in said Statement with the market quotations, and find the same not exceeding such quotations—in fact, in many cases below them. They have examined and counted the bonds and mortgages on real property held by the Company, and find the same to be as stated. They have also verified the valuations of the Company's holdings of real estate and have verified the deposits of money in the various banks and trust companies, and have counted the cash on hand held by the Cashier.

And the Committee certify that all the books, papers, documents, and evidences of title of every description necessary in such examination have been freely submitted to the Committee by the said officers and their assistants, and that the same are accurate, in good order, and well kept.

And the Committee further certify that the investments of the Company are of a high order, and that the system and methods adopted by the Company in recording its transactions and caring for the assets are entitled to commendation.

All of which is respectfully submitted. CHAS. R. HENDERSON ELBRIDGE T. GERRY A. N. WATERHOUSE
S. V. R. CRUGER J. HOBART HERRICK JAMES C. HOLDEN
New York, January 21, 1898.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

SAMUEL D. BABCOCK
RICHARD A. McCURDY
JAMES C. HOLDEN
HERMANN C. von POST
OLIVER HARRIMAN
ROBERT OLYPHANT
GEORGE F. BAKER
DUDLEY OLcott
FREDERIC CROMWELL

JULIEN T. DAVIES
S. V. R. CRUGER
CHARLES R. HENDERSON
RUFUS W. PECKHAM
J. HOBART HERRICK
W. M. P. DIXON
ROBERT A. GRANNISS
HENRY H. ROGERS
JNO. W. AUCHINCLOSS

THEODORE MORFORD
WILLIAM BABCOCK
STUYVESANT FISH
AUGUSTUS D. JUILLIARD
CHARLES E. MILLER
WALTER R. GILLETTE
H. WALTER WEBB
GEORGE G. HAVEN
ADRIAN ISELIN, JR.

GEORGE S. BOWDOIN
WILLIAM C. WHITNEY
WILLIAM ROCKEFELLER
JAMES N. JARVIE
CHAS. D. DICKEY, JR.
ELBRIDGE T. GERRY
WILLIAM J. SEWELL
A. N. WATERHOUSE
JAMES SPEYER

ROBERT A. GRANNISS Vice-PRESIDENT

WALTER R. GILLETTE General Manager
ISAAC F. LLOYD 2d Vice President DUFR du-P. BRECK Corresponding Secretary
WILLIAM J. EASTON Secretary ALBERT KLAMROTH Assistant Secretary

FREDERIC CROMWELL Treasurer JAMES TIMPSON 2d Assistant Treasurer
JOHN A. FONDA Assistant Treasurer EDWARD P. HOLDEN Assistant Cashier

WILLIAM P. SANDS Cashier EMORY MCCLINTOCK Actuary
JOHN TATLOCK Jr. Assistant Actuary

CHARLES A. PRELLER Auditor WILLIAM W. RICHARDS Comptroller
C. CLIFFORD GRETSINGER Assistant Auditor HENRY S. BROWN Assistant Comptroller

JOHN C. ELLIOTT Superintendent of Domestic Agencies
EDWARD LYMAN SHORT General Solicitor

MEDICAL DIRECTORS :
ELIAS J. MARSH M.D. GRANVILLE M. WHITE M.D.

G. S. WINSTON M.D. Consulting

PUBLISHED IN 1894.

"Chess Harmonies."

By WALTER PULITZER.

This brilliant New Yorker, at once a poet, musician and critic, appears, after three years' study of the game, to challenge our chess admiration. He is gifted and versatile, and has been successful in all he has essayed, and in this little book we have, as Dr. Gold expresses it, a volume that "embraces the finest one-author collection of two-movers extant."—"Minneapolis Journal."

A handsomely gotten up book of over a hundred pages, with an artistically designed cover by the gifted young composer.....We have several times had occasion to speak of the remarkable fertility evinced in his compositions, and the present publications will do much to place him solidly upon a high plane in the chess world.—"Brooklyn Standard Union."

As Mr. Pulitzer's fame dates scarcely more than two years back, most of the work of this celebrated young composer will be found agreeably fresh. We have found many specimens of marvellous structure, great originality and beauty, and occasionally of very considerable difficulty.—"Albany Evening Journal."

Mr. Pulitzer ranks among the great composers of the world.—"Literary Digest."

A valuable addition to chess literature.....The problems are of great originality and beauty—diagrams one to a page are faultless.—"New Orleans States."

No lover of problem composition as a high art should be without "Chess Harmonies."—"St. John Globe."

Sure to make fast friends among the lovers of the "poetry of chess."—"New York Evening Post."

This noble and original collection of works of art in problem composition.—"Baltimore News."

A good deal above the average of such bonbons!—"New York Clipper."

Mr. Pulitzer is a composer to the manner born. His absorption in his work and the standard it attains set forth for him a strong claim to the name of genius.—"Jamaica Gleaner."

Contains about 100 problems contributed to English and American journals.....Bold ideas and striking keys are the chief characteristics.—"British Chess Magazine."

A remarkable collection of problems from America.—"La Strategie."

This volume is both remarkable and delightful.—"London Times."

PRICE, \$1.00, POSTPAID.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE,

209 EAST 23d ST.
....NEW YORK.

BOUND VOLUMES

OF THE

AMERICAN

In Fine Gold
...Impressed Binding Case...

CHESS MAGAZINE,

~\$5.00~

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

209 EAST 23d ST., NEW YORK

New—Pure—Unique

"Cocovena" is a new food-drink--made
of the purest of Cocoa and oatmeal. For
teachers students and for all brain workers.

Nutritive.....
...Palatable COCOVENA.

Nothing like it as a substitute for tea, coffee
and soups. Made in Germany under its rigid
laws governing purity of all food products.

A Box of 18 Tablets makes 25 Cups of Cocovena. All Druggists and Grocers.

IMPORTED BY

M. MICHAELS & SONS, 81 MURRAY ST., NEW YORK.

Send 10 Cents for Sample Box. Mention American Chess Magazine.

See Article "Chess in Philadelphia," on page 617.

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

VOL. I

APRIL-MAY, 1898.

NOS. II AND 12

The Vienna Tournament.

The tournament which will be commenced at Vienna on May 31 will undoubtedly be one of the greatest ever played. The twenty selected masters include, with few exceptions, all the leaders of the chess world, men who have earned the title by thorough and consistent work, and the battle, lasting as it will nearly two months, will be to the strong as well as to the skilfull, a most arduous task. Five games a week, with one day for rest and the other for adjourned games should not be too great a drain upon drilled players, particularly if they devote their off hours to recreation; but it will not be a light task and the men who are in the best physical condition will have the best chance.

The absence of Lasker and Charousek is to be regretted. Lasker is studying for his degree in medicine and could not give the necessary time to the

J. W. Showalter
contest, and Charousek was taken ill shortly before the commencement of the tournament. It would be interesting to have both included, but even without them the meeting is fully as important as any since the Hastings tournament of 1895.

The entries are as follows:
United States—H. N. Pillsbury, William Steinitz, J. W. Showalter, D. G. Baird.

Great Britain—J. H. Blackburne, Amos Burn, Horatio Caro, H. W. Trenchard.

William Steinitz.

H. N. Pillsbury.



D. G. Baird.

Germany—Dr. Tarrasch, Paul Lipke, C. A. Walbrodt.

Austria—J. Halprin, G. Marco, C. Schlechter, A. Schwartz, Sr.

Hungary—G. Maroczy.

France—D. Janowski.

Russia—S. Alapin, M. I. Tschigorin, E. Schiffers.

The rules provide that each competitor must play two games, with alternate first move, with each other. One game only to be played per day all through, except on Thursdays and Sundays, the former day being reserved for finishing adjourned games; time limit, thirty moves in the first two hours and fifteen moves for every subsequent hour. In case of ties at the end of the tournament, the prizes are to be divided, except the first prize, which must be determined by a tie match of four games if two players compete, and of two games if there are four games for the tie. The games are the property of the Vienna Chess Club, and only to be published with their consent.

The presence of four Americans, for Steinitz is now considered one of us, gives the tournament a value in American eyes that it would not otherwise possess. Pillsbury, by his recent easy victory over Showalter, has established himself firmly as the American champion and his place in the world's chess will, no doubt, be more accurately determined by the coming contest than by any of his previous battles, excepting the Hastings tournament. If Pillsbury rises to the first place in the Vienna tournament, there can be no question of his right to challenge Lasker, and his friends here wish him luck so that he may have an opportunity to try to bring the world's championship to this country.

Steinitz has shown by his recent practice games with New York experts that he has not lost his ability, and if fortune favors him, he will not be far from the top at the end. There is always the reverence for a man of Steinitz's undoubted talent. It is the admiration for a great past which may not yet have waned, and the possibility that he may again demonstrate his ability to cope with the masters

of to-day that lends an interest to his presence. Steinitz's games always possess a charm, and his form is better to-day than it was when he went to St. Petersburg in 1896.

Showalter has been very uncertain during the past few years, and what he can do in a tournament to make up for the disappointments to his friends is a matter of doubt. At the Sixth Congress in New York in 1889, he played some very fine chess, and following that for a few years he appeared to develop steadily, defeating Kemeny, Lipschuetz and Barry in excellent games, but then came the fiasco at the Nuremberg tournament, followed by the excellent playing, but to his friends disappointing results in the first match with Pillsbury. The recent match with Pillsbury was not in accordance with his true form. His American friends expect a different result at Vienna than Showalter has reached recently, and if care will bring it, he will not take any chances.

D. G. Baird has returned to the form he possessed during the 1889 Congress, when he finished well up with the middle men. Some recent writers are under the impression that Baird has had no experience in tournament play, but when this tournament is finished, they will see their error. Baird gained the reputation in the Sixth Congress of being one of the steadiest players in the congress, and he is now slow, careful and consistent.

Of the European players, the most interesting to Americans are the juniors Charousek, Lipke, Walbrodt, Schlechter and Janowski. Lipke won second prize in the Dresden tournament a few years ago, Tarrasch being first, but since then he has not competed in International contests.

The result will be watched with interest, and the quality of the games will undoubtedly be high.

The new chess magazine, the "Vienna Schachzeitung," will publish a daily edition during the tournament, giving all the games in full. It may be obtained from the editors, 7 Schottengasse, Vienna, Austria, or through the American Chess Magazine, New York.

By WILLIAM BORSODI.

209 EAST 23D STREET, - - - New York.

EDITED BY

L. D. BROUGHTON, Jr.,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

A. B. HODGES,	J. W. SHOWALTER,
W. P. SHIPLEY,	E. HYMES,
W. A. SHINKMAN,	F. M. TEED,
WALTER PULITZER,	E. W. ENGBERG.

Yearly Subscription, \$3.00
Single Copies, 25 Cents

Advertising Rates on Application.

Secretaries or other members of chess clubs will confer a favor by promptly sending to this office full scores of tournaments and all matters which they desire to have published.

The present double number completes the first volume of the American Chess Magazine. Next number will be out on the first day of July, and thereafter always on the first day of the month.

* * *

An opportunity is offered to Western players to arrange a tournament during the Transcontinental Exposition at Omaha in the next few months. It is a chance that must not be allowed to pass. If proper efforts are made a prize fund can be raised that would attract the leading players from Vienna, as that event will be finished in ample time to allow them to reach Omaha before the tournament date. The management will make arrangements to accommodate the players and the matter now lies with Nebraska. The American Chess Magazine will aid the local committee in every way possible.

A meeting of the Board of Managers of the New York State Chess Association has been called for June 4 to take action upon the meeting of the association in August. The recent offers of hotel accommodations for the meeting will render the task of selection rather more difficult than in past years. The beauties of Keuka Lake and Chautauqua Lake, which will be found illustrated elsewhere, are sufficiently attractive to call for serious consideration. The meeting of 1898 will be the greatest in the association's history. Chess is at a high position in the Empire State to-day, the meeting of last year having done more to increase interest than any previous meeting, and the assurances we have from out-of-town players are sufficient to base our statements upon. The matches in Rochester, Syracuse and Buffalo during the past winter have kept alive more than in previous years the interest in the game, and the players in Western New York are looking forward to the next meeting with keen anticipations.

* * *

The Vienna tournament is the next event of importance in the chess world. With twenty of the world's leaders it promises a most interesting series of games, and its result cannot be predicted. The absence of Lasker from this and from the Berlin tournament is a very serious matter; it prevents the proper gauging of the champion's strength and permits an element of doubt regarding his present form. The presence of Pillsbury, Showalter, Steinitz and Baird from this country gives the tournament great interest to Americans, and its progress will be watched from this side of the water as closely as it will be scanned in Europe.

* * *

Elsewhere will be found the announcement of the publication of a book of the "History of Chess in Philadelphia" by G. Reichhelm and W. P. Shipley. The scope of the book is very broad, covering the story of the game in that city from 1813 to the present time, with many illustrations, giving sketches of noted players, records of tournaments and many portraits not heretofore published. Such a book by the able editors will possess a great interest for Americans and will be an important addition to American chess literature.

Delay in forwarding the arrangements for the proposed match between the American Universities of Harvard, Yale, Princeton and Columbia, and Cambridge and Oxford of Great Britain, prevented their completion before the Easter holidays, and the British players requested that the matter be allowed to lie in abeyance this year. Much regret was expressed by the Americans, but the delay was unavoidable. It is probable that a more exact understanding of the qualifications and limitations of players will be reached, and the match of 1898 will be very enjoyable. The Manhattan Chess Club will continue its interest in the matter, and doubtless the British Chess Club will again assume the management for the English players next year.

—*—

The twentieth anniversary of the chess department of the Newark Sunday Call occurred a short time ago. The editor, Mr. D. E. Hervey, is second in age in editorial harness, Miron being the dean. Twenty years seem a great period when one looks ahead, but in retrospect it is a short time. Mr. Hervey has held a conservative yet solid place in American chess writing, and his work is appreciated by a large following. May he continue for another score of years.

—*—

The twenty-first annual dinner of the Manhattan Chess Club was eaten with relish, and the usual dessert of interesting and humorous speeches filled a most auspicious evening. The writer and lecturer, Richard Le Gallienne, was the guest of the evening, his presence adding to the general interest.

—*—

With war upon us, the pulses of our players beating high with patriotism, the game of chess may not receive that share of attention which is accorded to it in times of peace. May Spain realize early that she is fighting with the King and Queen alone, and that her forces are not placed advantageously, while we have command of the whole board, with a position that must lead to victory. Let us pray that it may be a short game.

Publisher's Announcement.

Anniversaries are the epochs in the lives of men and magazines, and with the completion of the first volume the publisher of the American Chess Magazine again calls the attention of readers to the magnitude of the work he has undertaken and the necessity for direct and active assistance.

Having passed the period when the magazine may be said to be an experiment, and being now assured that the future holds positive prospects of success, he calls upon all lovers of chess to do their share of labor and let the American Chess Magazine become known to all of their friends that they may also become friends and subscribers. The worth of the magazine is now unquestioned; the constant flow of praise from contemporaries, the steadily increasing list of subscribers under the almost discouraging delays of publication, the confidence of the many contributors and the promises that the future holds out all point to a year of success in the coming volume.

The features of Volume II. will be an improvement upon those of the first volume. Special attention will be given to the game department, for which annotations will be made by well-known writers.

The problem department, as usual, will be conducted on accurate and interesting lines, and novelties will be introduced from the studios of eminent composers.

The high class of artistic illustrations will be continued and added to, and the principal events will be illuminated by representations of the designer's and engraver's skill.

Many special articles on openings, endings, analysis, and the critical side of chess will be given during the year.

Renew your subscriptions and get your friends to subscribe. There can be no magazine without friends, and the American Chess Magazine will deserve the friendship of the lovers of chess.

WILLIAM BORSODI,
Publisher.

The Cassel Chess Code.

The game of chess in this country, while growing in popularity at a rapid rate, is still in that doubtful state where editors of newspapers look askance upon reports of tournaments and matches, and are inclined to refuse to pay largely for matter, and when it refers to some event in Europe, where the news must be transmitted by cable, the cost is positively prohibitive. For this reason it has been one of the difficulties of chess journalists to gain a footing in the papers of this country, and until a code was made up European chess news was used with only meager details.

When Gunsberg was invited by the Havana Chess Club in 1889 to play a match in Havana with Tschigorin, Mr. Gunsberg and H. Cassel, who came from England with him, first considered the expediency of cabling reports of the games from Havana to London. They were confronted by the problem of expense, the cost of cabling from Havana to London being 50 cents a word, and it was at once decided that unless some method could be found of shortening the reports it would not pay. Those men, with the aid of W. W. Morgan, Jr., of London, devised a code by which descriptions of the games could be cabled by using one or two words for each game. This code was found to be inadequate, however, and many errors were made. From that beginning Mr. Cassel worked out a much more elaborate plan, which has stood the test of actual use in the cabling of reports of several important European tournaments played in the last few years. By Mr. Cassel's code it is possible to cable one word which will give the first sixteen moves of a game, the name of the opening, and a short description of the character of the game, telling how it was won or lost. Some idea of the amount saved by such a system may be gained when it is understood that sixteen moves of chess would require about sixty words, and, adding ten words for the description, the cost would be about \$10. In the tournament at Nuremberg in 1896 there were 190 games, and the cost of cabling a report would reach not less than \$1,900.

Mr. Cassel's code consists of three parts—first a dictionary, second a table of the openings, and third, a table giving thirty-one sentences describing the possible ways by which a game may be won or lost.

The dictionary used by Mr. Cassel is the Code Book issued by the International Telegraph Union, which contains over 250,000 words. In adapting it for use as a chess code he subdivided it into 7,967 sections, each section containing thirty-two words, sixteen for white and the same number for black. The numerals show the number of moves made in the games, as will be seen in the appended illustration. The "O" indicates that more than eighty-five moves were made in the

game, and the "A" is used to show that the game was adjourned unfinished.

SECTIONS FROM THE DICTIONARY.

777.

WHITE.	BLACK.
20—Asqueemos	20—Assettare
25—Asquerosas	25—Assettava
30—Asqueroso	30—Assetto
35—Aquinlo	35—Assgal
40—Asriel	40—Assaggiano
45—Assabinum	45—Assagliara
50—Assabile	50—Assaggiava
55—Assaborado	55—Assaggio
60—Assaborar	60—Assahih
65—Assacador	65—Assallable
70—Assacc.a	70—Assailing
75—Assacio	75—Assailant
80—Assacon	80—Assainir
85—Assadero	85—Assaisimo
O—Assado	O—Assalarlar
A—Assattano	A—Assalendo

778.

WHITE.	BLACK.
20—Assaremth	20—Assayed
25—Assassammo	25—Assaying
30—Assassando	30—Assazoe
35—Assassare	35—Asseccammo
40—Assassassi	40—Assecando
45—Assassato	45—Assecare
50—Assassava	50—Asseccassi
55—Assassinat	55—Asseccato
60—Assasso	60—Asseccava
65—Assativo	65—Asseccino
70—Assaturi	70—Assocco
75—Assault	75—Asseche
80—Assaulter	80—Assecna
85—Assaulting	85—Assectamur
O—Assavl	O—Assectaris
A—Assay	A—Assecucao

779.

WHITE.	BLACK.
20—Assentator	20—Asserraria
25—Assentimus	25—Asserteur
30—Assentrir	30—Assertivo
35—Assentrem	35—Assertor
40—Assentunt	40—Assertrix
45—Assentivl	45—Asserunt
50—Assentossi	50—Asservano
55—Assenza	55—Asservi
60—Assenziato	60—Asserviamo
65—Asseolr	65—Asserville
70—Asseptenar	70—Asserzone
75—Asserava	75—Assesia
80—Asserculo	80—Asseslates
85—Asserebam	85—Assessable
O—Asserendi	O—Assessed
A—Asseriral	A—Assesseur

The table of openings, of which an illustration is given, contains 257 variations of openings played by masters in the last dozen years, giving the moves up to the sixteenth and eighteenth move on both sides. Every variety of the sound continuations of the leading openings is given in the table, and it would be a rarity that a game played by the leaders in the chess world would not conform to it.

The method by which players are paired in tournaments renders the use of the code much simpler than it would otherwise be. Professor Berger of Gratz, Austria, has prepared a series of tables by which players are paired by numbers, and on the first day each player is numbered by lot. By referring to the Berger table the user of the code requires only a player's number to be able to tell whom he is drawn with on a certain day, and who plays white.

TABLE OF OPENINGS—GIUOCO PIANO.

	P-K 4	Kt-K B 8	B-B 4	P-Q B 8	P-Q 4	P x P	Kt-B 3	P x P	Castles
First	1 P-K 4	2 Kt-K B 8	3 B-B 4	4 P-Q B 8	5 P x P	6 B-Kt 5 ch	7 P-Q 4	K Kt x P	B x Kt
	P-K 4	Kt-Q B 8	B-B 4	Kt-B 3	P-Q P	B-Kt 5 ch	Kt-B 3	P x P	Castles
	P-K 4	Kt-K B 8	B-B 4	P-Q B 8	P-Q 4	P x P	P-Q 4	K Kt x P	B-K 8
Second..	1 P-K 4	2 Kt-Q B 8	3 B-B 4	4 Kt-B 3	5 P x P	B-Kt 5 ch	7 P-Q 4	Castles	P x B
	P-K 4	Kt-K B 8	B-B 4	P-Q B 8	P-Q 4	P x P	Kt-B 3	P-Q 4	P x B
Third	1 P-K 4	2 Kt-Q B 8	3 B-B 4	4 Kt-B 3	5 P x P	B-Kt 5 ch	7 Kt x K P	B x Kt	P-Q 4
	P-K 4	Kt-K B 8	B-B 4	P-Q B 8	P-Q 4	P x P	Kt-B 3	Castles	P x B
	P-K 4	Kt-Q B 8	B-B 4	Kt-B 3	P x P	B-Kt 5 ch	Kt x K P	B x Kt	Castles
Fourth	1 P-K 4	2 Kt-Q B 8	3 B-B 4	4 Kt-B 3	5 P x P	B-Kt 5 ch	7 Kt x K P	B x Kt	P x P
	P-K 4	Kt-K B 8	B-B 4	P-Q B 8	P-Q 4	P x P	B-Q 2	Q Kt x B	P x P
Fifth	1 P-K 4	2 Kt-Q B 8	3 B-B 4	4 Kt-B 3	5 P x P	B-Kt 5 ch	7 Kt x K P	B x Kt	Castles
	P-K 4	Kt-K B 8	B-B 4	P-Q B 8	P-Q 4	P x P	B-Q 2	B x B	P-Q 4
	P-K 4	Kt-Q B 8	B-B 4	Kt-B 3	P x P	B-Kt 5 ch	Kt x K P	K Kt x P	Kt-B 2
Sixth	1 P-K 4	2 Kt-Q B 8	3 B-B 4	4 Kt-B 3	5 P x P	B-Kt 5 ch	7 Kt x K P	K x B	P x P
	P-K 4	Kt-K B 8	B-B 4	P-Q B 8	P-Q 4	P x P	B-Q 2	B x B	Kt-B 2
Seventh.....	1 P-K 4	2 Kt-Q B 8	3 B-B 4	4 Kt-B 3	5 P x P	B-Kt 5 ch	7 Kt x K P	B-K 2	Castles
	P-K 4	Kt-K B 8	B-B 4	P-Q B 8	P-Q 4	P-K 5	B-Q Kt 5	P x P	Kt-B 3
	P-K 4	Kt-Q B 8	B-B 4	Kt-B 3	P x P	P-Q 4	Kt-K 5	B-Kt 3	Castles
Eighth.....	1 P-K 4	2 Kt-K B 8	3 B-B 4	4 Kt-B 3	5 P x P	P-Q 4	Kt-K 5	P-K R 3	R-K
	P-K 4	Kt-Q B 8	B-B 4	P-Q B 8	Castles	P-Q 4	P z P		

The table of descriptions contains thirty-one sentences showing how a game is won or lost, and it gives nearly all the possible ways in which a result is reached by the players. For instance: Game won by White because of a blunder; game won by advantage obtained in the opening; game won by brilliant sacrifice of a queen; game won by fine and consistent play through-out; game won by opponent getting into time difficulties, etc.

DESCRIPTION OF GAMES.

	VARIATIONS OF THE OPENINGS.							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
No. 1 Game won in consequence of opponent's blunder.....	1,286	1,287	1,288	1,289	1,290	1,291	1,292	1,293
No. 2 Game won in consequence of a correct and skillful combination.....	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265
No. 3 Game won through clever manoeuvring of Pawns	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522
No. 4 Won by an advantage gained in the end game	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779
No. 5 Won by a brilliant sacrifice of a piece.....	1,029	1,030	1,031	1,032	1,033	1,034	1,035	1,036
No. 6 Game won because opponent, who had a sure draw, forced the win and lost.....	1,286	1,287	1,288	1,289	1,290	1,291	1,292	1,293
No. 7 Game drawn by repetition of moves.....	1,543	1,544	1,545	1,546	1,547	1,548	1,549	1,550
No. 8 Had the better position, but could not find the proper continuation and only drew.....	1,800	1,801	1,802	1,803	1,804	1,805	1,806	1,807
No. 9 Drew the game because he was pressed for time and could not find the winning combination.....	2,057	2,058	2,059	2,060	2,061	2,062	2,063	2,064
No. 10 Drew the game because he did not have the courage to proceed with the hazardous looking continuation....	2,314	2,315	2,316	2,317	2,318	2,319	2,320	2,321

The reader must imagine this table to be extended to the width of the two hundred and fifty-seventh variation of the openings, and in depth to thirty-one descriptions of games, and it will then be understood that 7,967 sections, each section containing thirty-two words, are used in this code. The figures indicate the sections in the dictionary in which the code words are to be found. The top line of figures indicates the openings contained in the table of openings, of which there are 257.

In preparing a report for cabling, suppose the user of the code wishes to describe a game and its result played between Lasker and Tschigorin. He finds that Lasker played white, and defeated Tschigorin by an advantage gained in the end game. He also finds that the opening was a Giuoco Piano and followed the moves shown in the eighth variation in the table of openings. When he examines the large table containing the description of games he will find that the fourth description applies to the game in question; running across the line to the eighth column (the figure at the top of which describes the variation in the opening adopted by the players), he will find that the number at the intersection of the fourth line with the eighth column is 779. This number, therefore, indicates the section in the dictionary which applies to the game. Enter-

ing the dictionary he selects that word in section 779 which applies (suppose the number of moves to have been thirty-five); the word he selects will, therefore, be assentirem.

When a word is received by the user of the code he merely reverses the work. Suppose the word to be assentirem, as given above, he enters the dictionary and finds that it is in section 779, and that the number at its side is 35; also that it is on the white side. He takes the number of the section in which the word is found, 779, and enters the large table, where he finds that the number 779 is at the intersection of the fourth line of descriptions and the eighth column of variations in the openings. With the data thus received he would write, "Lasker and Tschigorin played a Giuoco Piano opening, the first eighteen moves being as follows (here giving the moves as shown in the table of

openings). Neither player was able to gain any advantage in the opening or middle game. In the end game, however, Lasker outplayed his opponent and won in good style."

If the game was adjourned the word used would be the last one in the section, and it would still indicate that Lasker had a winning advantage at the adjournment.—L. D. Broughton, Jr., in New York Tribune.

Notes.

It is announced that Max Judd is desirous of meeting J. W. Showalter once more over the board in a match for substantial stakes. In past years there have been at least two matches between these two gentlemen, one falling to each. It would be an interesting contest, as it would determine whether Mr. Judd has retained the high talent he then possessed, after so many years of constant attention to business, and in the diplomatic service.

In chess there is something that suggests the science of geology. Suppose that at some stage in a game between two good players—not too advanced a stage, say the 24th or 30th move—the distribution of the pieces is reported to a third good player. Then it is quite possible that he would be able from mere inspection to pick out the piece that was moved last, and to state where it came from. He might replace it, announce the previous move, and so on, until, in the end, the board would show a known position in one of the recognized openings; after which he would have no difficulty in naming the rest of the moves.—The Australasian.

Gen. H. B. Johnson, of the Denver Chess, Checker and Whist Club, tried his hand at simultaneous chess recently. He played eight games against members of the club, won five, drew one and lost two. Barnes and Howard won from him, Murphy secured the draw and he defeated Baker, Platt, Gardner, Wedeles and Schmidt.

Among the exchanges we find an account of the organization of the Chess Cummings Fishing Club of Stewart, Ala. The club is named for its president, C. D. Cummings, whose first name is Chess, and among the members is mentioned a Chess Cummings, Jr.

Showalter gave an exhibition of simultaneous play recently at the City Chess Club of New York, where he encountered eighteen opponents, and won 15 games, lost 1 and drew 2.

A young man from Cradley writes to point out that chess is nowhere mentioned in Scripture from which he infers that "the All-Wise did not, and therefore does not, look upon the game with a favorable eye." We do not appreciate the force of this argument. Coal-mining is not mentioned in Scripture, though Cradley lives by it. Yet our pious and intelligent correspondent would not wish to do away with the Cradley coalpits nor yet the Cradley chuckleheads, who are not mentioned either, and who, according to the argument of our pious and intelligent correspondent, should not be permitted to exist. And this, we think, he would find an inconvenient conclusion.—Birmingham Mercury.

B. C. Selover, Jr., played fifteen games simultaneously at the Dutch Arms, Brooklyn, May 10, winning 12, drawing 3, against a strong team.

A tournament has been commenced by the chess players of the Jacksonville (Fla.) Wheelmen's Club.

The "Weekly Irish Times," the chess editor of which is Mrs. F. F. Rowland, in its Christmas number delivers the following hit at

CHESS BORES.

Some bores worry less and some more;
But the most portentous bore
Is the one who pretends
To inform his friends
How they "ought to have moved before."

Another great bore at chess
Is the player who cannot take less
Than half of the day
A game to play
Yet for playing must always press.

If with him you've a game to be played,
Say: "To weary me don't be afraid,
For I'll just take a nap—
You can give me a rap
When you're certain your move is made!"

BROOKLYN VS. COSMOPOLITAN.

The team match between the Brooklyn Chess Club and the Cosmopolitan Chess Club of New York was played in two rounds, the final round being contested at the Brooklyn Chess Club April 21. The final score, fourteen players a side, was, for the two rounds: Brooklyn, 18; Cosmopolitan, 10.

* * * A pleasant change from the usual table beverage is a new preparation of Cocoa with oatmeal. It is manufactured in Germany and sold under the name of Cocovera. Cocoa is one of nature's most perfect products, soothing and nutritious, and in such a combination it should be a valuable adjunct to the regular articles for household use. Cocovera is in the form of tablets, prepared by Hausen, of Cassel, Germany. It is sold by M. Michaelis & Sons, 81 Murray street, New York.



The Johns Hopkins University Chess Club's tournament came to an end May 20, when V. Edgeworth Smith defeated McJames in the semi-finals, 2—1, and Liddell in the finals, 2—1. The last deciding game was very close and was watched by quite a crowd. V. Edgeworth Smith is now chess champion of the university. Second place will be played for in a consolation round between Messrs. Liddell, McInnes, Wright and Hammond.

The Johns Hopkins University Chess Club played a number of games with the Baltimore Chess Association at the Baltimore Chess Association rooms in the Harmonie building. The older heads ran away with the students, and won as they pleased. The teams were:

Baltimore Chess Club—Messrs. Hinrichs, Heighes, Kempel, W. E. Arnold, William, Baumgarten, Dallam, Maas and Torsch.

John Hopkins University Chess Club—Messrs. T. E. Smith, Liddell, James, Simmons, Hershey, McInnes, Hammond and McAli.

* * *

A chess club was organized at Cornell during the early part of this year, with a membership of about twenty. The officers elected were as follows: President, J. S. Hills; secretary, A. Stamford; treasurer, C. L. Riley; Executive Committee, J. S. Hills, A. Stamford, C. L. Riley, J. B. Foote, W. C. Richardson.

* * *

A recent contest between teams of three players each from the Stevens Institute, Hoboken, and the College of the City of New York ended in a victory for the New Yorkers by a score of 6½ to 2½.

* * *

A tournament was commenced early in May at Princeton, with following entries:

First Group—A. R. Elmer, '98; N. W. Young, '99; J. A. Ely, Jr., '99; A. S. Weston, '99; R. P. Elmer, '99, and S. T. Dana, 1901.

Second Group—C. Herndon, '99; J. H. Chidester, '99, and H. L. Bassett, '98.

Third Group—A. Leake, 1901; H. McDermott, '98; W. P. Scott, '99; H. F. Mitchell, '99; W. C. Booth, 1900; J. E. Crane, 1901, and F. W. Fort, 1901.

The players in the first group concede the odds of a Pawn and two moves to the players in the second group, and a Queen's

Knight, a Pawn and one move to those in the third group. The players in the second group will give odds of a Pawn and two moves to those in the third group.

* * *

The tournament of the Baltimore City College Chess Club has been finished, the final scores being:

	Won.	Lost.	Per Ct.
Bernstein	34	2	.944
Aaronson	34	2	.944
Wilcox	27	5	.844
Cook	28	6	.823
Marbury	22	8	.733
Hackett	20	16	.555
Dohme	20	16	.555
Stone	17	13	.567
Angerman	18	17	.514
Addison	17	18	.486
Fooks	14	20	.412
Marshall	12	19	.387
Glocker	13	21	.382
Hampton	8	18	.308
Bransky	10	26	.278

A match was arranged between the two leaders, which was won by Bernstein.

The tournament is the first that has ever been held at the college, and has aroused considerable interest among the students, a number of spectators being present at each meeting.

The club has been greatly helped by several of the prominent chess players of the city. Among these are Edwin L. Torsch, A. W. Schofield and G. R. Luckit, all members of the Baltimore Chess Club. Messrs. Torsch and Schofield have played several simultaneous games with the members, and otherwise instructed them. The committee who arranged the tournament consisted of Edwin R. Angerman, 1900, chairman; George E. Wilcox, '99, and M. W. Aaronson, 1901.

The following officers were recently elected: Edwin R. Angerman, 1900, president; John A. Addison, 1900, vice-president; T. Wesley Glocker, 1900, secretary; M. W. Aaronson, 1901, treasurer; Hugh A. Hackett, 1901, curator, and Thomas B. Marshall, 1900, sergeant-at-arms.

President Angerman has appointed the following committees:

Membership—John A. Addison, 1900, chairman; George E. Wilcox, '99, and Hugh A. Hackett, 1901.

Schedule—Simon B. Bransky, '99, Walter C. Curran and Benjamin A. Bernstein, 1902.

New York State Chess Association.

Midsummer Meeting, 1898.

ONE of the most important events in chess in New York State during the summer months is the meeting of the State Chess Association in August, and preparations must be commenced for the meeting of 1898 within a very short time. The meeting of 1897 was one of the most successful that had ever been held,—the tournament for the Staats-Zeitung Trophy, the general tournaments for members, the match between the best players of New York and Pennsylvania, and other incidents made it a memorable gathering, the pleasure of which was greatly en-

hanced by the beauty of the Thousand Islands. There were a few things in the meeting at Murray Isle which did not meet the approval of the majority of the members, and it is probable that if a place with similar attractions were to be found at no greater distance from the chess centers it would be welcomed as a change.

The financial success of the meeting of 1897 has drawn the attention of hotel keepers of other places to the association and several tenders have been made at most desirable and attractive resorts, which the officers of the association will

Grove Spring Hotel, Keuka Lake.

have to consider. While Murray Isle had much that was beautiful, there are other places which are noted for their scenery, particularly along the line of the Erie Railroad and on the line of the Delaware & Lackawanna, and we publish a few illustrations of two prominent hostellries which offer strong inducements, not only in the way of accommodations and rates, but with substantial possibilities towards the prize funds.

When it is considered that the members of the association left more than a thousand dollars with the proprietor of the Murray Hill after the week of chess last summer it will be understood that the Association has something to offer for which the bonifaces are seeking.

GROVE SPRING HOTEL, LAKE KEUKA, N. Y.

A beautiful spot in New York State is Lake Keuka, about 300 miles from New York on the lines of the Erie and Delaware & Lackawanna Railroads. It is ten miles from the city of Bath, and the pretty villages of Hammondsport and Penn Yan are on its shores. The lake is noted for the beauty of its scenery, its fishing, its boating, and all those sports which make vacation life enjoyable.

Handsome cottages and hotels are nestled here and there along its banks, steamers plying between them and the villages regularly. The surrounding country is famed for its vineyards, the rich soil and even temperature giving strength to the grape and flavor to the wines, and the output of the wine companies each year is one of the principal sources of revenue of the tillers of the land.

Situated on a point jutting into the lake near Hammondsport is Grove Spring Hotel, whose owner, Charles W. Drake, and manager, Mr. Haskell, request the officers of the State Chess Association to consider the desirability of their place when planning for the coming summer outing of the members.

Grove Spring Hotel is on the east shore of the lake, in a beautiful grove, surrounded by extensive grassy lawns and fronting on the water. It is of modern construction, with large, airy rooms, comfortably furnished, gas, electric bells, baths, and all modern improvements. There are broad verandas extending the full length of the building on each floor, which offer to the guests a fine view of the lake and surrounding country.

There are on every side charming scenes and vistas. The air is balmy and invigorating, the walks are delightful and varied, with verdant fields and luxuriant foliage. The vine-covered hills which encircle the lake present a most beautiful picture, and the restful quiet makes it an ideal place for a week of chess.

The surface of Lake Keuka is rarely too clear for sailing or too rough for rowing and fishing. From all parts of the country come fishermen to follow the teachings of Isaac Walton, and their reward has been salmon trout of great size and exquisite flavor. Salmon trout weighing fourteen pounds have been caught by lucky anglers, and the number of black bass that have been caught by individual fishermen in an afternoon are enough to make the seashore anglers envious.

Mr. Haskell, the manager of Grove Spring Hotel, offers a moonlight excursion free to members, and will make a special rate for chess players and their friends. The regular rate of the hotel is \$4 a day. He will receive the members for \$3 a day, and where two will occupy one room the rate will be \$2.50 per day each. An intimation has been made that a contribution to the prize fund of the

Association will be offered by the proprietor.

The beauties of Keuka Lake do not seem to be as well known in the Eastern part of the State as in the West, but a visitor to any of the larger cities of Western New York will assuredly hear that Keuka is the garden spot of New York. The accompanying illustrations show in part some of the attractive features of the hotel and its surroundings, and members can make comparison with the meeting place of last year.

THE KENT HOUSE AND THE WALDMERE, LAKEWOOD, CHAUTAUQUA, N. Y.

Another offer that comes from a locality easily reached, though more distant from New York, is from the proprietors of the beautiful hotels at Lakewood, a resort on Chautauqua Lake, sixty miles from Buffalo, and on the main line of the Erie Railroad. Chautauqua Lake is famed for the great camp ground of the Chautauqua Association, the many beautiful cottages which line the banks of the lake between Jamestown and Mayville, and the exceptionally beautiful location of Lakewood. Chautauqua Lake is the highest navigable water in the United States east of the Rocky Mountains. It



Gardens of Grove Spring Hotel.

is situated on the ridge which divides the flow of water north and south. Part of the rain which falls on this ridge flows into the Great Lakes, follows the Niagara River, over Niagara Falls, through Lake Ontario, the St. Lawrence River to the ocean. The other portion reaches the Allegheny, Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, and flows on to the Gulf of Mexico. Although Lake Erie and Chautauqua Lake are separated by only eight miles, Chautauqua Lake is more than eight hundred feet higher than the great inland sea, and 1,400 feet higher than the ocean level.

Its great altitude makes Lake Chautauqua one of the coolest and most healthful spots in this country. It is surrounded by most charming scenery, the farms on the hillsides, the heavy woods, and the varying colors of the cultivated fields making it as picturesque as the noted scenes of Switzerland.

There are two hotels at Lakewood under one management, and members of the Chess Association can have a choice, though the proprietors endeavor to keep the standard of excellence equal. The hotels are the Waldmere and the Kent House, within a short distance of each

other, and guests of one may have easy access to the other.

The hotels are of recent construction and have all the latest improvements, with artesian water of perfect quality. Mosquitoes and malaria are not known at the altitude, and for hay fever patients there are exceptional advantages. There is boating, fishing, music by a resident orchestra, and all the features that are expected in a place given up to rest and recreation.

It would be a most enjoyable place for a chess meeting, and should the officers of the State Association decide upon it, there would be very few who would not be charmed with the selection.

The transient rate of the hotel is \$3.50 to \$5 a day, but the management offers the same terms as can be obtained at Keuka Lake.

Lakewood can be reached easily by the Erie Railroad.

THE ERIE RAILROAD

The Erie Railroad, over whose lines both Keuka Lake and Lakewood are reached, is the picturesque line of the East. Following the banks of the Delaware River, and for a time the Susque-

hanna, it passes along through Binghamton, Owego, Waverly and Elmira to Hornellsville, where the parting of the ways carries some travelers to Buffalo and Niagara, and some through Olean, Salamanca to Jamestown and Lakewood, and on to the West. The varied scenery

laces and cities, all create a changing picture which relieves the monotony of travel. The Erie is the shortest and best route to Chautauqua Lake, and with its well-equipped cars it offers the pleasantest line for long journeys.

THE DELAWARE, LACKAWANNA AND
WESTERN RAILROAD.

A pleasant ride to Bath, N. Y., on the road to Lake Keuka, may be found over the Lackawanna Road. For solid construction of roadbed and smooth travel the Lackawanna is without a peer. No better fishing can be found than in the lakes, and trout streams on the line. Reports from the Fish Commissioners of the States of New York, Pennsylvania and New Jersey for 1894 and 1895 show that all the streams bordering on the Lackawanna have been heavily stocked with all kinds of game and edible fish. No railroad in the world has so many trout streams along its course as the Lackawanna.

all along the line of the Erie amply repays a traveler for his journey. The mountains of Pennsylvania and New York, the thick woods, the pretty vil-

Administration Building of the Trans-Mississippi and International Exposition, Omaha, Neb.

An American Chess Congress.

The American Chess Magazine takes pleasure in announcing that an opportunity will be offered to chess players to arrange a grand tournament during the Trans-Mississippi and International Exposition which will be opened in Omaha on June 1. The Exposition will be one of the greatest that has ever been held in the United States, outranking in size and breadth of representation those of New Orleans and Atlanta, and approaching nearly to the great gatherings of the Centennial in Philadelphia in 1876 and the World's Fair at Chicago in 1893.

It will be in progress several months, and among the attractions will be sessions of various societies, national and State, leagues, associations, conventions, lodges, and all manner of gatherings of individuals representing the diversified interests of modern society. Of the ninety different bodies named in the list, only two are in the line of sports—cricket and the German Turner's Association. When the suggestion was made by Mr. Borsodi, publisher of the American Chess Magazine, to include a meet-

ing of chess players it was taken up by the management in a hearty spirit and they announce that accommodations will be arranged in the Administration Arch or in the Service Building, and every facility will be offered to the committee which undertakes the control of the chess tournament.

It now devolves upon the players of Omaha to show what executive talent can do towards forming the plans for an international tournament to be held in September. The possibilities for such an undertaking are very great, and if proper action is taken there will be a gathering which will rank with anything that has been held in this country since the impromptu tournament of 1893.

The Vienna tournament will be finished by the 25th of July, and thereafter it is possible to secure the presence of Pillsbury, Showalter, Steinitz, D. G. Baird, J. W. Baird, all of whom could reach Omaha to commence play early in September, and if a one-round tournament were arranged with twenty players it could be finished in four weeks.

If diligent work is done it is possible

to procure a fund for prizes which would attract the players who are in Vienna, foreign as well as American, and with Max Judd, S. P. Johnston, L. Uedemann, with the strong players of Omaha, Denver, St. Louis, Chicago, New Orleans, Philadelphia, New York, and other cities, a tournament of great interest could be formed which would reflect credit upon the Exposition as well as be of value in developing the knowledge of the game.

A very interesting tournament was held in Philadelphia during the Centennial Exposition, James Mason winning first prize. Several prominent European players were among the contestants and the congress attracted great attention. A tournament was projected for the World's Fair in Chicago, but for some reason the players of Chicago allowed

the matter to languish, and the plans of experts who tried to arrange the Seventh Congress in New York in 1893 were interfered with by the stagnation in business during that year, and only the impromptu tournament could be played by the men who had been attracted to New York by the announcement of the greater event.

A chess congress seems to be a natural part of an exposition to which so varied a class is attracted and there is no good reason why the hundreds of thousands who form the audiences should not contain a large percentage of chess lovers in addition to those who would be drawn by the congress alone.

Chess players who favor the idea will kindly address William Borsodi, 200 East 23d St., New York.

Twenty Years of Chess.

With this issue is completed twenty years of continuous service of the present chess editor in charge of this department. During these years many chess columns have risen and fallen. Several chess magazines have been started and failed and many chess players of eminence have died. The names that are prominent in the chess world now are with few exceptions, entirely different from those of twenty years ago. Among the problem composers there were F. W. Martindale, G. E. Carpenter, Emanuel Barbe, R. H. Seymour, J. G. Nix, J. N. Babson, Sam Lyod, W. A. Shinkman, E. B. Cook, D. E. Fitzgerald, D. Balsey, John W. Lienau (the first chess editor of this column), J. L. Crockett, X. Hawkins, C. F. Angresius, C. H. Tutton, R. J. and E. Bettman, G. Bracher, I. E. Orchard, F. M. Teed, E. Hendricks, J. A. Stafford, Victor Abraham, T. P. Bull, Julius Stein, E. E. Burlingame, B. R. Foster, J. G. Campbell, G. Reichel, Harry Boardman, S. M. Neill and many other Americans, whose problems have been published in these columns, besides many other eminent European composers, including James and W. T. Pierce, J. W. Abbott, Philip Klett, Adolph Anderssen, F. Healey, Karl Kondelik, G. Chocolous, C. Callender, Emile Pradignat, W. Coates, A. E. Studd, Maxime David, Dr. S. Gold, B. G. Lewis, J. Paul Taylor, Carl Pater, James Scott, Sheriff Spens, J. G. Finch and many others, all of them represented in this column. Most of these names are to-day only a memory, a few only being familiar to the present reader. During these years we have seen the rise and fall of the London "Chess

Monthly," the "Chess Players' Chronicle," the "Huddersfield College Magazine," the "Nuova Rivista degli Sacchi," the "American Chess Journal," Brentano's "Chess Magazine," the Dubuque "Chess Journal," the Brooklyn "Chess Chronicle," the Columbia "Chess Chronicle," the "International Chess Magazine" and other magazines devoted to chess, and space does not permit the mention of the many chess columns in newspapers that have started and stopped. These various stoppages have left the "Sunday Call" chess column the second in age in this country, and its present editor the second in length of continuous service, the first in both instances being the venerable Miron and the "New York Clipper." The great players who have passed away during the score of years have been many: Anderssen, Paulsen, Morphy, Zukertort, Mackenzie, Lowenthal, Pollock, O. E. Michaelis, Van der Linde, Dr. Konrad Bayer, Orsini and many others. Great changes indeed! When we began our labors Steinitz was the world's champion. He still lives, but the sceptre has passed to the grasp of younger hands. What changes will the next score of years bring?—D. E. Hervey in Newark "Sunday Call."



* The index to the first volume of the American Chess Magazine will be ready in a few days, and will be mailed to our subscribers with the first number of the second volume.

THE recent match by telephone between the Chicago Chess Club and the three cities of Moline, Davenport and Rock Island, the match between Atlanta and Macon, and that between London and the Yorkshire Chess Association, England, has drawn attention to the great advantages of the telephone over telegraphy for match play between clubs. In all of these matches the communication was perfect and without delay; errors were explained promptly, and the rapid, prompt and efficient transmission of moves made the contests most enjoyable, a contrast to the experiences of clubs in recent matches by wire.

There is no better stimulation of interest in club life than the rivalry of match play. If a series of matches could be arranged between New York, Brooklyn, Boston, Philadelphia, Buffalo, Chicago, St. Louis, New Orleans, Atlanta, Charleston and Washington, to be played by telephone, the expense would be nothing compared to the wonderful increase in interest in the game and the development of the clubs in action. It is not improbable that such a series will be arranged, and it is rendered possible by the telephone. The remarkable improvement in methods of construction and the use of a complete circuit instead of the old style of grounding terminal wires, permits of absolutely perfect communication without the interference of outside influences. It is now possible to communicate between points hundreds of miles distant with the ease of personal conversation. The moves of several games, with the running comments of players, which are often so witty and in-

teresting, could be passed along the wires to different clubs, and where the match and participants were of sufficient importance many cities might be connected for the evening and the games watched by hundreds of spectators in different sections.

It will probably be only a short time when every club will have a telephone, the convenience of members requiring the instrument for social and business purposes, besides the use for communications between clubs, and it will not be long when the telephone is made a part of chess club fixtures that consultation matches between distant clubs will be a common feature of evening play.

In the match between the Chicago Chess and Checker Club and the combined clubs of the three cities, Davenport, Rock Island and Moline, six games were contested, each side having three players contesting at each board. Chicago won five games, the tri-cities one. The players were arranged as follows:

Board 1.—F. Hirsch, Davenport; M. E. Sala, Rock Island; J. D. Metzger, Moline, vs. L. Uedemann, N. Manheimer, J. H. Brown, Chicago. Center gambit. Won by Chicago in 41 moves.

Board 2.—O. Lischer, Davenport; M. Hellpenstell, Rock Island; H. Ainsworth, Moline, vs. D. T. Phillips, C. Madsden, D. Hutchinson, Chicago. Giuoco piano. Won by tri-cities in 20 moves.

Board 3.—R. Jay, Davenport; W. H. Ludwig, Rock Island; H. H. Parks, Moline, vs. M. Sonneschein, C. M. Saulson, H. F. Pardue, Chicago. Giuoco piano. Won by Chicago in 33 moves.

Board 4.—Ed. Lischer, H. Pape, Da-

venport; H. S. Fristoe, Moline, vs. C. W. Phillips, J. Taylor, W. Stuchfield, Chicago. Bishop's opening. Won by Chicago in 41 moves.

Board 5.—R. Andresen, C. Koch, J. E. Klenze, Davenport, vs. S. P. Johnston, F. F. Wilcox, V. Jelinck, Chicago. Four knights' game. Won by 41 moves.

Board 6.—A. L. Mitchell, A. Clausen,

Davenport; H. A. Weld, Rock Island, vs. Carl Medinus, O. M. Blanchard, D. W. Baldwin, Chicago. Won by Chicago in 51 moves. Four knights' game.

We will publish in next number some of the games, with annotations by Mr. Richardo Rocamore.

Chess in Philadelphia.

This is the title of a book on Quaker City Chess now in press in Philadelphia. It is compiled and edited by Messrs. G. C. Reichhelm and W. P. Shipley, and is a complete history of the game in that locality from the early part of the century to the present day. Philadelphia, more than any other city in the land, has encouraged the cultivation of the game, and the many matches, tournaments and other similar events in connection with the game are carefully recorded and amply illustrated in the book. Only five hundred copies will be struck off, of which already two hundred and fifty have been subscribed for. Those desiring to possess a copy should, therefore, without further delay, send their subscription to Mr. W. P. Shipley, Girard Building, Philadelphia. The price of book is \$2.50 per copy.

In this issue we present one of the many illustrations which will adorn the book. It comprises the group of the earlier Philadelphia Chess Masters, and together with this will be found a brief account of these players and a beautiful illustrative gambit of the period.

The classic chess ground of Philadelphia—we might almost say America—was the Philadelphia Athenaeum.

There a distinctive school of the game was cultivated which has no parallel outside of the seven stars of Berlin in the decade from 1835 to 1845. Mr. Charles Vezin was the father and founder of the Philadelphia coterie, and under his wing such brilliant pupils as Henry Vethake, Benjamin Tilghman, Philip P. Randolph, Lewis Elkin, William G. Thomas, Samuel Lewis and H. P. Montgomery grew into sturdy mastership.

Mr. Vezin, when in his prime in 1845, was almost the peer of Charles H. Stanley, then chess champion of the United States. In their match played in that year the score stood Vezin 7, Stanley 11, drawn 3. In the succeeding year Mr. Vezin had the satisfaction of winning a correspondence game from Mr. Stanley. After the death of the master in 1853, his pupils upheld the high reputation of the Athenaeum School. In two matches against New York they won each time, with scores of two to nothing, and in one to a draw, and these famous parties still stand as models of correct play in the openings that they illustrate. We should add that as early as 1847, Messrs. Randolph and Tilghman won a similar match from the Boston Chess Club with the score of one to a draw.

Besides the more serious encounters, innumerable off-hand games were contested, and these were chiefly in the domain of gambit play, and as one of the bright particular games that have come down to us from this past age, we re-publish a splendid Oliver Gambit won by Philip P. Randolph from Charles Vezin in 1847.

Mr. Randolph—

1. P—K4
2. P—KB4
3. KKt—B3
4. P—KR4
5. Kt—K5
6. B—B4
7. P—Q4
8. KtxBP (b)
9. BxKt ch
10. BxP
11. Castles
12. Kt—B3
13. P—Q5
14. Q—Q4 c.u
15. P—K5

Mr. Vezin—

- P—K4
- PxP
- P—KKt4
- P—Kt5
- P—KR4 (a)
- Kt—KR3
- P—Q3
- KtxKt
- KxB
- B—R3
- K—Kt2
- B—K3 (c)
- B—B2
- K—Kt1
- PxP

16. BxP	R-R2
17. Kt-K4	B-Kt2
18. Kt-Kt5	BxB
19. Q-K4 (d)	R-Kt2
20. RxR	RxR
21. KtxR	Kxh1
22. Q-R7 ch	K-K1
23. Q-Kt8 ch	K-K2
24. Q-K6 ch	K-B1
25. R-KB1 ch	K-Kt2
26. Mate in three (e)	

NOTES.

(a) This was the classic defense to the Kieseritzky gambit. In modern times it has been displaced by the B to Kt2 and KKt to B3 lines of play.

(b) Constituting the so-called Oliver gambit, invented by the then New England champion of that name.

(c) P to B3 is the proper move.

(d) Mr. Randolph conducts the attack in a style worthy of Morphy. This and the following move exhibit full mastership of the game.

(e) In sending this game at the time to the Spirit of the Times, Mr. Vezin remarked that in it Mr. Randolph's play recalled the best days of Philidor—criticism alike creditable to the generous and the brilliant pupil.

Notes on Openings.

"Rhyme," Hankey St., Wellington,
New Zealand, Jan 20, 1898.

To the Editor of the "American Chess Magazine:"

Dear Sir.—I am a subscriber to your chess paper, and I will be greatly obliged if you will answer the following questions through your columns as to the moves given below—that is to say, whether those I speak particularly about are good moves in the situations:

1 (a). 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 P—QB 4, P—K 3; 3 Kt—QB 3, Kt—KB 3; 4 B—Kt 5, B—K 2; 5 Kt—B 3, QKt—Q 2; 6 P—K 3, P—QR 3. Is this a good move for black, or is it wasting time? Would Castles or P—QKt 3, so as to get the QB on the long diagonal, be better? 7 Q—R 4. What of this?

2 (b). 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 P—QB 4, P—K 3, 3 P—K 3, Kt—KB 3; 4 Kt—QB 3, P—QB 4; 5 Kt—KB 3, Kt—QB 3; 6 PxQR, KPxP; 7 PxP, PxP; 8 B—K 2, Castles; 9 Castles, R—K sq; 10 P—KR 3, P—QR 3. Is this a good move for black at this stage? Would P—QKt 3, so as to develop the B on QKt 2, be better? 11 P—QR 3, QB—B 4. Is this a suitable move now, or would the B be better on QKt 2?

I remain yours truly,

E. L. ANDERSON.

(a) Ans. to 1. 6 P—QR 3, in the position stated, is in my opinion inferior to either 6 O—O or 6 P—QKt 3.

Lasker, in his match with Steinitz, played 6 O—O in the twelfth and eighteenth games of the first match, or, to be more accurate, played 5 O—O and 6 Kt—Q 2, the same position being arrived at. In the Hastings tournament Schlechter played 6 P—QKt 3 against Pillsbury. Pillsbury, Showalter, Burn and Lipschuetz, in playing the defence, have all followed Lasker's line. I do not consider however, 6 P—QR 3 as a very inferior move; black evidently intends to play PxP, followed by P—QKt 4, a line of play that Her-

man Voigt has frequently adopted against me in offhand games.

(b) Ans. to 2. There is some mistake in the moves as given for black, as he cannot play 7 QxP. I presume, however, that 7 BxP is intended. With this correction I cannot say I like the move of 10 P—QKt 3, but prefer 10 P—QKt 3.

W. P. SHIPLEY.

Mr. Daniel B. Thompson, executor of the estate of Dr. Chapman of Brooklyn, who died in March of this year, states to us that Dr. Chapman in 1876, with the assistance of J. Lemon, designed a set of chess men, from which the above picture is taken.

This set is unique. The patterns and moulds have been destroyed, and no duplicate set is in existence. The cost for designing and manufacturing amounted to about \$400. As the estate is insolvent, it is decided to sell the men, board and wire cover for \$125.

It would be an appropriate trophy for some tournament or for a similar purpose.

Parties interested may address the American Chess Magazine, 209 East 23d street, New York.

Leaders of European Chess.

L

Sir George and Lady Newnes.

There have been few, if any, chess events of importance in England during the past twenty years with which the name of Newnes has not been prominently associated, and it is not too much to say that no one of the present generation has done so much to further the interests of the royal game as Sir George Newnes. It is not so much the liberal financial assistance wh afford towar ments and for Sir Geo chess lover enthusiasm which he ha scale on so which have many chess memorab chess annal

There are few English-speaking people who are no quainted Sir George one or othe numerous j and literary "Newnes Li the creativ genius, the which bear to his remai personal inc

Notwithstanding the great strain of his business engagements and the many public demands upon his services, which leave but scanty leisure for personal enjoyment, Sir George finds frequent opportunities for his favorite pastime, and no better testimonial than this can be given of the recreative power of chess. While not aiming to be a player of the first class, Sir George cannot be classed as other than a strong amateur, and, as an illustrious chess master recently remarked, "with a quarter of the study given to the game that some of our leading amateurs have given to it, Sir George woujd

hold his own with the best, and with something to spare."

We now come to what may be regarded as the "mainspring" of Sir George's constant devotion to chess, and this is the happy circumstance that in his charming wife, Lady Newnes, he has a companion second only to

himself in enthusiasm for the game.

great in stat-
ght as Her
is full com-
wed with an
ent, which
er husband,
gh with the
ianumerable
nctions with
rative ease.
is a bright
l witty con-
versation-
alist, and
➤ with char-
acteristic
large-
ntedness is
ays ready,
neither
labor, nor
assist in
and other
e well-being
ims its due
, a few years
red the idea

of starting a ladies chess club, it was but natural that Lady Newnes should be asked to become its president, and it is largely due to her acceptance of this office that the club has grown and prospered until it is now one of the largest and certainly the most popular of the chess clubs in London. Last year, under the patronage of Her Royal Highness, Princess Charles of Denmark (Princess Maud of Wales), Lady Newnes presided over that unique event, the Ladies' International Chess Congress, which was one of the most successful and popular celebrations of Her Majesty's Diamond Jubilee.

Lady Newnes was taught chess by her mother at a very early age, and when ten years old could play a fair game.

It was a bright day in early spring when the writer had the pleasure of meeting Lady Newnes amidst her home surroundings at their beautiful London suburban residence on Putney Heath. From the moment one enters the hall may be seen on every hand the most charming appointments that luxury and good taste can suggest, all contributory and in harmony with that delightful "Home, Sweet Home," feeling that is so marked a characteristic of English homes. Lady Newnes spends much of her time among her birds, of which she has a great number, amidst a collection of tropical plants and choice exotics in a conservatory which forms an annex to the main building. For outdoor recreation she has recently taken to cycling, and with her usual "go" has quickly mastered its difficulties, and now enjoys many an exhilarating spin along country lanes. She is also devoted to music and almost her principal home pleasure is derived from the magnificent organ which was specially built for her as a birthday present from her husband. The drawing-room is most elegantly decorated in gold and cream, with drapery and panels of silk tapestry, and the room bristles with curios and presentation tokens, which bear testimony of the very large part which she and her husband have taken in the promotion of un-

dertakings for public advantage. Among the numerous articles, we specially noticed a handsome and richly-chased silver wheelbarrow, which was presented to Lady Newnes as a memento of the Barnstable and Lynton Railway, when she performed the ceremony of cutting the first sod. This undertaking was due to the initiative of her husband, and is but one of the numerous projects conceived and carried out under his auspices, which have added so much to the public convenience. Another conspicuous artistic object was an ebony elephant, bearing upon its back a howdah filled with most exquisitely carved ivory chessmen, the most handsome set we have seen.

Sir George and Lady Newnes have one son, who attained his majority last year. This was the occasion of great rejoicing and festivities at their country-seat at Lynton in Devonshire. He has passed a most successful course at the Cambridge University, and, having chosen the law as a profession, has before him the promise of a successful and distinguished career.

When bidding good-bye to Lady Newnes, after spending a most delightful afternoon, one could not help feeling that chess was highly honored by numbering among its devotees a couple who so happily discharge the responsibilities entrusted to them, and so wisely and liberally use their opportunities for the well-being of those around them.

Chess in Texas.

The Texas correspondence chess tournament was first agitated last December. The admission fee was \$2.50 per member, and eight players, as follows, entered: Messrs. J. T. Middleton, Waxahachie; J. T. Brownning, Brenham; H. L. Holman, Corsicana; Tom M. Hyde, Woodville; H. F. Dickason, Dallas; H. S. Crawford, Avalon; W. B. Schimmelpfennig, McKinney, and L. R. Walden, Austin.

The total receipts for admission, less a small outlay in organizing, will be divided into three prizes and expended in chess books, board or men, at option of the winners. Prizes will approximate \$9, \$6 and \$3. The winner of the first prize will be correspondence chess champion of Texas, which position he will be expected to defend.

Each member plays one game with every other member and the three with highest scores from first round, which is nearly com-

pleted, will be the prize-winners. They will in turn play a second round of two or more games each to determine order of prizes.

The rules of the Pillsbury Correspondence Chess Association guide the players.

While the games are not up to the standard of a chess match the players have enjoyed them and promise to do better next time. Some of our players fell down early in the action, several games being less than twenty moves. Another correspondence tournament will probably be organized and many more players are expected to enter.

It is hoped that a State association will be organized before long, and there is some talk of a tournament to be held, probably at Dallas next Fall, during the State Fair. The writer hopes that all these good things may take place and that interest will be greatly aroused in the royal game.

L. R. WALDEN.

V. Mills in the editorship of a chess column in one of the leading papers, and since then he has taken a prominent position in the ranks of chess journalists of both hemispheres. During his residence in Bradford Mr. Cassel was instrumental in organizing many trophy contests and matches between prominent players, and it was he who arranged the preliminaries for the international tournament at Bradford in 1887. In 1889 Mr. Cassel came to this country with Mr. Gunsberg, to assist in the reporting of the Gunsberg-Tschigorin match at Havana. At the conclusion of that match he was invited by the editor of "The New Yorker Staats Zeitung," to take charge of the sporting and chess departments of that paper, and his work as Chess Editor of the "Staats Zeitung" and in other chess journalism is well known. It was Mr. Cassel who first suggested the plan of an international match between the British and Manhattan chess clubs by cable, and the match between the universities of the two countries was originated by him. At his request Mr. Ottendorfer, of the "Staats Zeitung," presented the New York State Chess Association trophy to the clubs of the State. Mr. Cassel's efforts to popularize chess in the United States have been very effective.

Chess in Cleveland.

The mysteries of mating—checkmating, to be exact—will shortly engage the attention of a large club of members of the Young Men's Christian Association of Cleveland, O. Among the membership of the organization are a number of expert players of the famous game of Oriental origin, and the fraternal feeling existing among these ardent devotees of chess has led to the forming of a chess club which shall be a model in its way.

Some well known business and professional men have signified their intention of lending their aid to the enterprise and already twenty-five persons have placed their names on the list. When the club is placed in operation commodious rooms in the association building will be occupied, fitted with every convenience for the playing of the game. The regulation chess tables, which are low and designed for comfort, will be used, as well as regulation chess men. As soon as the club is working well tournaments will be arranged, and it is the intention to conduct games by telegraph with clubs in other cities, running special wires into the association building for the purpose.—Plain-dealer.

A small chess library of books and magazines, scrap books, etc., for sale at a very reasonable price. Those interested may write for list of books to the "American Chess Magazine."

American Chess Editors.

V.

HARTWIG CASSEL.

Hartwig Cassel, chess editor of the New York Sun, New York Tribune, New Yorker Staats Zeitung, and representative of the Associated Press, has been a resident of this country since 1889. Much of the advancement of chess in popular favor has been due to his energetic work, not the least of which has been the development of the cable service for chess, by means of which reports of European tournaments have been laid before American readers more fully and promptly than in former years. A description of his ingenious chess code will be found on another page.

Mr. Cassel was born at Konitz, West Prussia, November 2, 1850. He was educated at the Real Gymnasium, Landsberg, A. W., where Lasker received his education fifteen years later. Mr. Cassel learned chess at school, and became a strong player during his stay in Berlin. About twenty years ago he moved to Scotland and joined the Glasgow Chess Club, where he was one of the members of the team in matches between the East and West. In 1881 Mr. Cassel settled in Yorkshire, where he was the successor of D.

The Bryn Mawr Chess Trophy.

The Spring tournament for the Bryn Mawr Chess Trophy was keenly contested. There were five entries and the games were evenly played. Miss Edith Houghton, 1901, who won the tournament last Winter, was again the winner, and will hold the prize for her class until the next tournament, which will be played in December.

The Bryn Mawr Chess Club has elected Miss Isabel Lord, president; Miss Edith Houghton, vice-president; Miss Lotta Emery, 1900, secretary.

The Bryn Mawr Challenge Chess Cup, of which we reproduce a photograph, stands in the library of the college. It is of solid silver, about seven inches high, and nearly ten inches across, including the handles. It was designed by Miss V. W. Garber, a well-known artist of Philadelphia, and friend of the college. The fund with which it was purchased was subscribed by members of

the Bryn Mawr Chess Club and their immediate friends. The conditions of the deed of gift are very much on the lines of the inter-collegiate cup. It is a perpetual challenge trophy, remaining in the possession of the club and being nominally held by the champion. There are two contests for it every year, in December and April. The champions of the different classes play a tournament, the winner holding the cup until the following semi-annual contest.

The cup represents a student in cap and gown, with a chess board and problem on her lap. In the background is a representation of Pembroke College, which, we understand, is built on the lines of the famous old Pembroke Castle in England. Coming out of the portal is a procession of King, Queen, Knights, Bishops and foot soldiers.

The "Sun" Correspondence Tournament.

Following are the five sections of the Sun correspondence tournament, not published before in the American Chess Magazine:

Sixteenth Section—G. A. Barth, Stapleton, S. I., N. Y.; Francis Skinner, 323 West Twenty-ninth street, New York; G. Russell, 725 Temple Court, New York, and Bentley D. Acslay, 385 Broadway, New York.

Seventeenth Section—Stanley H. Chadwick, 287 Hicks street, Brooklyn; O. P. Ryttenberg, 63 East Seventy-eighth street, New York; C. A. Muller, Post-office box 328, New York, and Samuel A. Salvage, 14 Stuyvesant place, St. George, S. I., N. Y.

Eighteenth Section Charles Nugent, 258 West Fifty-fifth street, New York; W.

Henry Bawden, Port Chester, N. Y.; Hyman Stern, 17 Varet street, Brooklyn, N. Y., and George K. Salvage, 14 Stuyvesant place, St. George, Staten Island, N. Y.

Nineteenth Section—Fred P. Zerega, 171 Hicks street, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Otto A. Theurkauf, 91 Magnolia avenue, Jersey City; A. W. Orvis, P. O. Gouverneur, N. Y., and Charles A. Wuillamey, 147 West Twentieth street, New York.

Twentieth Section—A. Widmer, 526 West Thirty-fifth street, New York; Max Beyer, Second National Bank building, Hoboken, N. J.; H. M. Barrett, 236 Division avenue, Brooklyn, N. Y., and R. P. Ostrander, 140 Powers street, Brooklyn, N. Y.

City of London Chess Club.

At the forty-fifth annual meeting of the City of London Chess Club, held on Monday, 28th March, 1898, Sir George Newnes, Bart., was elected president. Messrs. Gastineau, Kershaw, Mocatta and Moriau, vice-presidents; Mr. Walter Gurner, honorary treasurer, Mr. J. Walter Russell, honorary secretary, and the following to the committee—Messrs. Frederick Anger, H. A. H. Carson, F. W. Crawford, C. G. Cutler, Herbert Jacobs, W. F. Knight, T. H. Moore, Frank G. Naumann, Edward Ridpath, A. C. Smith, S. J. Stevens, H. W. Trenchard, W. Ward-Higgs, J. J. Watts, W. M. Willis.

The honorary secretary reported that the past season has been the most prosperous in the club's history, that the membership continues to grow, and that the number of first-class players has considerably increased; that the club had played a large number of first-class matches (from 14 to 40 a side), and won them all.

The prizes distributed in the Winter Tournament are as follows: First prize, Murton cup and 8 guineas; won by Mr. El. O. Jones. Second and third prize, tie, 5½ guineas each; won by Messrs. E. Anger and F. Wilkinson. Fourth and fifth prize, tie, 3½ guineas each; won by Messrs. R. H. Barrett and W. T. Marshall. Sixth and seventh prize, tie, 2½ guineas each; won by Messrs. B. Robinson and S. Wood. Eighth prize, 2 guineas; won by Mr. H. B. Mitchell. Ninth prize, 1½ guineas; won by Mr. J. Calvert. Tenth and eleventh prize, 1 guinea each; won by Messrs. T. Kraft and W. B. Alldritt.

During the season over 11,000 tournament, inter-club match and off-hand games have been played in the club.

The honorary treasurer's account shows a net balance in hand of £82.13.10. The prize fund amounts to £183.17.0.

In the championship tournament (in which the first prize is £15.15.0, the second prize £10.10.0, the third prize £5.5.0, and the fourth prize £2.2.0), the following are the leaders, viz.: Messrs. Ward, Serraillier, Lawrence, Trenchard, Barlow and P. Howell.

In the most recent match played against the Athenaeum C. C., the City of London C. C. won by 22½ to 7½; against the Combined Universities C. C.'s, by 16½ to 3½; against Hampstead C. C., by 20 to 6; against Kent County, by 11 to 9; against Ludgate C. C., by 22½ to 7½; against Metropolitan C. C., by 30½ to 19½; against North London C. C., by 21½ to 8½; against Surrey County, by 22 to 18; against Yorkshire County (by telephone), by 5½ to 2½.

English University Chess.

Following is the summary of the recent match played in the Easter vacation:

Bds.	Oxford.	Cambridge.
1 E. G. Spencer-Churchill	0	C. E. C. Tattersall...1 (Magdalen.)
2 E. H. W. George	0	L. McLean.....1 (New.)
3 A. P. L. Hulbert*	.1	H. G. Softlaw ... .0 (Keble.)
4 A. H. Currie*	.1	A. Frotheringham...0 (Brasenose.)
F. Soddy*	½	A. W. Foster.....½ (Merton.)
6 F. A. Babcock	½	R. S. Makower.....½ (Wadham.)
7 L. T. Dodd	0	H. R. Cullen.....1 (Merton.)
Total	3	Total .....4

Cambridge had first move on the odd-numbered boards.

*Games adjudicated by L. Moffer.

Australian Chess Congress.

At a meeting of the committee of the Melbourne Chess Club, held on the 14th Jan., Mr. Harlin, the chairman, read a letter which he had recently received from Mr. Ernest B. Hack, the honorable secretary of the Coolgardie Chess Congress. Mr. Hack stated that arrangements are being made for a gathering of chess players at Coolgardie in August of this year; that the managing committee desires to give to this gathering an intercolonial character, but frankly recognizes that this desire cannot be realized without the co-operation and support of the chess players of the larger cities of Australia and New Zealand; that, in the meantime, it had been decided to offer exceptionally liberal prizes, and that with this object in view the prize fund had been fixed at a minimum of £300, the raising of which amount is confidently anticipated. It is to be allotted as follows: Major Tourney—First prize, £100, together with championship cup, second prize, £60; third prize, £30. Minor Tourney—First prize, £60; second prize, £30; third prize, £10. It was resolved to thank Mr. Hack for his letter, and to publish the information which he had sent. At the same time it was estimated that in order to be a competitor in a chess tourney at Coolgardie a resident in Victoria would have to arrange for an absence from home of four or five weeks, and for an expenditure on traveling and on maintenance of not less than £40. It was, consequently, regarded as improbable that any of the representative players of Victoria would be attracted to West Australia for the sole purpose of taking part in a

chess contest; and it was resolved that Mr. Harlin should be requested to write to Mr. Hack, expressing regret, on behalf of the committee of the Melbourne Chess Club, that all the conditions of time, of distance, and of cost, so obviously stand in the way of the realization of the idea of giving an inter-colonial character to the proposed Coolgardie Chess Congress.—The Australasian.

* * *

In conjunction with the eleventh congress of the German Chess Association, which will be held at Cologne, beginning on July 31, there will be an international masters' tournament for eighteen competitors. There will be seven prizes to the value of \$250, \$185, \$125, \$75, \$50, \$25, and a special prize for the best game. There will also be three minor tournaments, for which twenty-one prizes aggregating \$927 will be offered. According to the Sun's Vienna correspondent, there is a chance that the Cologne affair will be very successful. All, of course, depends upon the entries for the international tournament. The eighteen contestants will have to play at the rate of three games in two days, and at a time limit of probably fifteen moves per hour. It is therefore calculated that the tournament will last about three weeks.—New York "Sun."

* * *

In the recently concluded contest of the London Chess League, no less than 33 clubs, each represented by a team, participated. The first prize was won by the Brixton Chess Club, with nine wins and two losses; the second was tied for by the North London and Metropolitan clubs, by scores of eight to two; and the third was carried off by the Ludgate Circus Club by seven to three.

* * *

The contest for the Championship of Scotland has been won by Mr. G. B. Fraser. Mr. D. Y. Mills, last year's champion, was absent on account of illness, and the tournament in consequence lost some of its interest. Sheriff Spens was second. Dr. M'Donald, Mr. J. Comrie, and Mr. R. Rankine were amongst the competitors. The Minor Tournament was won by Dr. W. M. Lock, Mr. John Connor being second.

* * *

Mr. Lasker, after an absence of many months, has returned to London much improved in health since his previous visit. Opinions and reports vary as to his taking part in the forthcoming Vienna Tournament; probably no one knows for certain, as arrangements to suit individual tastes and conveniences are out of the question. The Ladies' Chess Club is now at the Lyons Restaurant, 168 Regent Street. The reopening of the club took place last Saturday afternoon, when Mr. Blackburne played against six ladies blindfolded, winning four, and drawing the other two; and Mr. Bowles

played against all comers simultaneously, winning 19 and losing 2 games out of 21 games played. A brilliant assembly of spectators, Mr. Lasker being among the number, witnessed the new gathering in Regent Street. The Birmingham St. George's Club sent a team to the North London Club on Easter Tuesday, and a stubborn contest took place. The Midland players won the match by a score of seven games to six; a most creditable performance.—Leeds Mercury.

* * *

The Netherland Chess Association is to celebrate the twenty-fifth anniversary of its organization in Gravenhagen, Holland. Queen Emma and the Queen Regent offer three prizes.

* * *

The winners in the handicap of the British Chess Club are: Mr. G. E. Wainwright, first; Mr. D. J. Sprague, second; Mr. E. Young, third; and Mr. P. Braby, fourth. A new even tournament and a handicap have immediately been started, and are in progress now.

* * *

Prior to starting the world's chess congress in June, the Vienna players have concluded a tourney with ten entries, which resulted in the following points being awarded: G. Marco, 12½; Dr. A. Kaufmann, 11½; N. Brody and A. Halpern, 11 each; C. Schlechter, 10½; A. Zinkl, 10; A. Schwartz, 8; A. Mandelbaum, 7½. H. Fahndrich and S. R. Wolff retired before concluding their games.

Mr. Marco did not lose a game. The strength of the foregoing players may be estimated when it is stated that A. Schwartz, one of the lowest men in the lists, recently beat Albin 2½ to 1½ in a match of four games.

CHESS IN BRAZIL.

A new chess club has been organized in Rio de Janeiro which is making excellent progress through the efforts of Mr. Arthur Napoleon and other good players. It is named "Club de Xadrez Fluminense." M. Sittenfeld, a well-known Brazilian expert, recently played twenty games simultaneously, winning 16, losing 2 and drawing 2, against strong amateurs.

THE EDEN MUSEE.

The attractions at this great New York resort have been enhanced recently by representations in wax of the events and personages of the war with Spain. One group represents a scene from the Olympia, the flagship of Admiral Dewey's squadron. The sailors are in fighting trim at one of the large guns, and their lifelike appearance with the great piece of war machinery is a striking example of the art which has made the Eden Musee famous.

The chess automaton attracts a large number of visitors, and the games played are watched by admiring audiences.

ALBANY CHESS CLUB.

The Albany Chess and Whist Club has just been made the recipient of a present by the Hon. A. Foster Higgins, of New York, of two beautiful quartered oak chess tables, squares inlaid. Accompanying the tables are two sets of chess men, and the best wishes of the donor. It is needless to say that the courtesy and generosity of Mr. Higgins is highly appreciated by the club.

Major J. Moore Hanham, of New York, was in town this week and played several offhand games with club members. The Major came to offer his services to the Governor for the Spanish war, and was highly indorsed by many regular army officers. His gallant defense of Fort Pickens in the rebellion is well remembered, and we hope the old veteran will receive his commission. He has the ability and courage that make a good officer.—Albany Journal.

ATLANTA CHESS AND CHECKER CLUB.

The Atlanta Chess and Checker Club was reorganized April 21.

The club starts on its new career under the most favorable auspices, and gives promises of being one of the most permanent and substantial organizations of Atlanta.

The following officers were elected: Mr. Morris Benjamin, president; Mr. D. P. Waites, secretary; Dr. George C. A. Caldecott, treasurer.

All of the officers are prominent in chess circles and their election gives assurance that the new organization will be a highly successful one.

There are at present about thirty members, but an effort will be made to increase the number to at least twice that many.

The chess and checker players of the city are invited to join.

Quarters have been secured in the Gould Building.

ALBERT LEA CHESS CLUB.

A chess club was formed recently at Albert Lea, Minn., meeting at members' houses. Benjamin Fryske was elected president, L. C. Lane secretary. The members have taken up the game enthusiastically and anticipate a successful year.

BROOKLYN CHESS CLUB.

The Brooklyn Chess Club has moved into new and very desirable rooms at 146 Montague Street, a short distance from

its old quarters. The accommodations are superior to any that have been offered to Brooklyn players heretofore and the change has already brought an increase of interest. The rooms were opened with a social evening, the principal feature being a rapid tournament with sixteen entries. R. Colwell won first prize, S. H. Chadwick second.

A. E. Swaffield, who captured first prize in the last session of the Brooklyn Chess Club's continuous tournament, again leads at the end of the first month of the present session with a score of 10 games straight. Appended are the records of the leading players:

Players.	Won.	Lost.	Per cent.
A. E. Swaffield.....	10	0	1,000
H. Helms	20	4	.833
W. E. Napier	19	7	.730
W. H. Cornell	8	3	.727
W. M. De Vlaser	10	4	.714
J. H. Watson	16	7	.695
J. Hausleiter	25	12	.676
S. H. Cragg	34	20	.629
Dr J. R. Taber	118	70	.628
S. Berendsohn	19	6	.625
R. A. Bachla	8	5	.615
J. J. Halms	13	9	.590
L. H. Chadwick	36	26	.580
G. W. Hicks	55	44	.555
Dr De Szilgethy	7	6	.538
J. J. Spowers	93	87	.516
R. P. Dow	30	30	.500
F. C. Tatum	3	3	.500
B. C. Selover, Jr	2	2	.500

CITY CHESS CLUB.

At the regular meeting held at the rooms, 156 Second Avenue, New York, on April 20, the following officers were elected: Mr. Henry Schneider, president; Mr. Ludwig Rosenfeld, vice president; Dr. O. F. Jentz, financial secretary; Mr. Henry White, treasurer; Mr. L. Hein, corresponding secretary. The following gentlemen were elected as the executive committee: Messrs. Doyle, Lawrence, Martin, Argond, Schweitzer and Morris.

Champion Pillsbury gave a simultaneous exhibition on February 25—won 18, lost 1, drew 2. Mr. Edward Hyman gave a simultaneous exhibition on March 12—won 15, lost, 2, drew 2. Mr. Jackson W. Showalter gave a simultaneous performance on April 23—won 17, lost 2, drew 1.

A handicap tournament now in progress; leading scores:

	Won.	Lost.
Chas. A. Lawrence	14	2
Max Beyer	14	4
C. H. Cochrane	13	5
Henry Schneider	9	9
L. Nabakoff	9	9
L. Lehmeier	9	6
H. Kahr	9	3

CRESCENT ATHLETIC CLUB.

The chess tournament of the Crescent Athletic Club, of Brooklyn, was finished late in March, and proved to be a most interesting contest. The tournament was on the elimination plan, a player losing two games dropping out, the players being handicapped according to strength. The full list of players was published in the February number of the American Chess Magazine. George S. O'Flynn, Class I, won first prize, with a score of 5 wins, 2 draws. F. Rose, a strong player of the Brooklyn Chess Club, Class I, won second prize, with 5 wins, 1 draw and 1 loss. F. C. Truslow, Class III, was third, with 4 wins, 1 draw and 1 loss. A match is talked of between the first and second prize winners.

CAPITAL CITY CHESS CLUB.

The Capital City Chess Club, annex of the Sacramento Whist Club, had their regular tournament meeting May 3. Those participating were William W. Macfarlane, M. D., A. S. Wallin, Joseph Bailey, John W. Barrett, Mrs. J. W. Barrett, James Morris, Alvin J. Bruner, Thomas A. Pudan and George A. Bryon.

So far have been played twenty-seven match games, and by reason of the system of handicap adopted by the club the ending of the tournament will be close and of absorbing interest. The club has just completed arrangements for a series of contest games early in the fall with the University of California Chess Club, of Berkeley.

At the meeting May 10, Mr. Washburn of San Francisco paid a visit to the club and played three very interesting games with James Bailey, one of the strongest players of the club. Thus far Egbert A. Brown leads in the present tournament. Mr. Brown, though but a beginner, has displayed already a remarkable capacity, beating some of the best players. The club intends at an early date to arrange for a chess problem contest, open to all, non-members paying a small fee to meet the expenses of prizes, etc.

Following is an interesting game from the tournament. Notes are unnecessary, both players showing natural chess talent:

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. P-QR3 | 1. P-Q4 |
| 2. P-Q4 | 2. B-B4 |
| 3. P-K3 | 3. P-K3 |
| 4. B-Q3 | 4. Q-Kt4 |
| 5. Kt-KB3 | 5. Q-B3 |
| 6. BxP | 6. QxB |
| 7. Q-K2 | 7. P-QR3 |
| 8. Kt-B3 | 8. B-Q3 |
| 9. P-K4 | 9. PxP |
| 10. KtxP | 10. Kt-K2 |
| 11. Castles | 11. Castles |
| 12. KtxB | 12. PxKt |
| 13. Kt-R4 | 13. Q-B3 |
| 14. Q-Kt4 | 14. QKt-B3 |
| 15. B-Kt5 | 15. P-KR4 |
| 16. QxRP | 16. QxQP |
| 17. QR-Q | 17. QxQKtP |
| 18. R-Q3 | 18. P-KKt3 |
| 19. Q-K2 | 19. Q-K4 |
| 20. Q-Q2 | 20. P-Q4 |
| 21. B-R6 | 21. R-Ksq |

22. R-Ksq
23. Q-KKt5
24. Q-B6
25. Kt-B5ch

22. Q-QB2
23. K-R2
24. KxB
Resigns.

CHICAGO CHESS CLUB.

The Chicago Chess Club has felt the impetus of the present revival in chess and to accommodate the increasing membership they have been compelled to enlarge their quarters. The club meets at 79 Monroe street, room 323.

In preparation for the Chicago vs. Boston telegraph match a series of individual matches have been played which have created considerable rivalry. The scores now read:

S. P. Johnson 2, L. Uedemann 0; winner of the first three games.

S. P. Johnston 1½, C. W. Phillips ½; same terms.

H. P. Pardee 0, J. W. Taylor 1; same conditions.

O. M. Blanchard and Carl Medinus will play a match of first winner of four games.

A tournament was played between C. F. Bliss, J. H. Brown, F. F. Wilcox, A. Ploughman, W. H. Edwards, for positions of the lower boards.

EVANS CHESS CLUB OF MANHATTAN.

The continuous tournament of the Evans Chess Club for March and April resulted as follows:

	Won.	Lost.	P. C.
C. Sterling	62	23	.729
L. Mayer	67	26	.720
W. Luks	19	8	.704
E. Livingston	44	20	.687
E. Shropshire	77	37	.676
T. Evans	64	33	.660
T. Barnes	18	10	.643
P. Pinkerton	102	87	.540
A. Blehr	71	60	.542

Prize for most won games won by S. Ettlinger, won 106, lost 129, per cent. .451. The team match played with the Hoboken Chess Club resulted in Hoboken's winning by a score of 8 to 4. A friendly team match with the Jersey City Club resulted in a win for the Evans Chess Club by a total score of 21 won, 13 lost.

The correspondence games with the Bridgeport Chess Club are assuming interesting positions; result uncertain.

Visitors are cordially welcomed, the rooms being open from 8 a. m. to 11 p. m.

FRANKLIN CHESS CLUB.

The Franklin Chess Club recently invited William Steinitz to give an exhibition at the club rooms. He met a strong team of twenty-one players, but D. Stuart was the only one who succeeded in defeating him. Play commenced at 7:30 p. m. Shortly before midnight play was stopped, and the unfinished games were adjudicated. The final score was: Steinitz won 10, lost 1 and drew 10.

The appended table gives names of contestants, openings selected and results:

Oscar Bilgram, King's Gambit.....	Lost
H. G. Voigt, Sicilian.....	Drawn
E. Stark, K. Gambit Decl.....	Lost
L. S. Landreth, K. Gambit Decl.....	Lost
W. H. Schultz, K. Gambit Decl.....	Lost
J. F. Magee, French Defense.....	Drawn
Thos. Hahn, French Defense.....	Lost
J. Bartow, K. Gambit Decl.....	Lost
C. Moore, French Defense.....	Drawn
J. W. Young, French Defense.....	Lost
E. Shanbacker, French Defense.....	Lost
J. F. Roeske, K. Gambit Decl.....	Drawn
A. C. Barclay, Vienna Opening.....	Drawn
W. S. Martindale, French Defense.....	Drawn
J. Rhoads, Center Counter.....	Drawn
M. Livingston, Fianchetto.....	Drawn
F. W. Doerr, Vienna.....	Lost
D. Stuart, Sicilian.....	Won
Von der Werre, K. Gambit Decl.....	Drawn
W. Hoopes—Steinitz Gambit.....	Drawn
W. W. Biddle, Vienna Opening.....	Lost

The Franklin Chess Club has added five new chess tables to its stock to accommodate the increasing demand for play.

Referring to the declination of the Manhattan Chess Club to play the annual match May 30, the Ledger says: "For the past three years the Manhattan Chess Club, of New York, and the Franklin Chess Club, of this city, have met annually. In 1895 the local club challenged the Manhattan Club to a team match, 14 a side, to be played by telegraph. The event took place on Decoration Day, Philadelphia winning by the score of 7½ to 6½. The following year the Manhattan Club sent a team to Philadelphia and succeeded in squaring accounts, the score being 7½ to 6½ in favor of New York. Last year the match was played by telegraph, and the Franklin Club won more decisively, the score being 8 to 6. The total score of the three matches is 22 to 20 in favor of Philadelphia. There will be no contest on Decoration Day this year. The Manhattan Chess Club is eager to regain its lost laurels, but cannot play just now. Showalter, D. G. Baird and J. W. Baird are on their way to Vienna; Jasnogrodsky is at Montreal; Major J. M. Hanham expects to be in actual service, and Steinitz, who acted as referee, has also left for Vienna. Five leading players are thus missing from the New York team, and the Manhattan Club, therefore, decided to postpone challenging until able to have out its strongest team."

H. G. Voigt has won the club championship.

HARLEM CHESS CLUB.

The club has been regularly incorporated under the name of "Harlem Chess Club." The officers elected to replace the temporary officers are: President, Dr. W. R. Dalton; vice-president, W. H. Fleming; secretary, Charles Buerger; treasurer, H. Tgel.

The regular meetings will continue to be held on Tuesdays and Fridays at 247 W. 125th St.

JERSEY CITY CHESS CLUB.

The Jersey City Chess Club seems to have taken a most active lease of life in their luxurious quarters at the Palma

Club. Matches are frequently played among the members and the contests with other clubs have stimulated play. At their regular meeting April 14 the Evans Chess Club of Manhattan were the guests and a match was played, which resulted in a score of 5½ to 10½ in favor of the Evans Chess Club. In the return match, which was played April 21 at the rooms of the Evans Chess Club, 34 East Ninth Street, New York, the score was Evans 11, Jersey City 8.

An interesting two-round match was played with the chess players of the Newark Bay Boat Club, Bayonne. On May 5 the first round was played at the boat club. The players were: Palma—Rev. Dr. Stoddard, Bailey, Dr. Osborne, Eastwick, Barbier, Dr. Chambers and Dr. Drayton. Newark Bay Boat Club—Hendrickson, Hocke, Franqui, Southmead, Elsworth, Roikler and McNulty.

Fourteen spirited games were played in a three-hour contest. Palma won 8½ points, while their opponents won 5½ points.

The second round was played at the Palma Club, May 12, and resulted in a draw, each side winning 7 games.

LOUISVILLE CHESS CLUB.

The Louisville (Ky.) Chess Club is now firmly established in its new quarters in the Y. M. H. A. building, on First Street, near Walnut. This location is not so central as the former one in the Columbia building, but it will be equally convenient to the players, and it is expected that the change in location will soon result in an increase of the membership.

Recently the club has been much less prosperous than it was a few years ago, but there seems to be some revival of interest now, and the indication are that the organization will soon be on its feet again. The club is very pleasantly situated in its new quarters, and during the pleasant spring afternoons and evenings play goes on with much enthusiasm.

It is suggested that there is a chess club in Lexington which would probably accept a challenge for a match by mail, telegraph or over the board. The matter is referred to President Dembitz and Secretary Cohen for consideration.

MANHATTAN CHESS CLUB.

At the quarterly meeting of this club, held on Thursday evening, April 7, the roster of club officers was completed by the election of W. F. Morse as president and Messrs. Max Frankel and Jocelyn Johnstone as directors. The list of club officers now stands: President, W. F. Morse; vice-president, Chancey H. Hatheway; recording secretary, G. Simonson; corresponding secretary, A. T. Docharty; treasurer, R. Beramgi. Directors: Ellert W. Dahl, R. W. Ferguson, Max Frankel, Jocelyn Johnstone, Hector Rosenfeld, H. Oram Smith.

Preparations for the cable chess match be-

tween the Universities of Great Britain and the United States were discontinued at the request of the English University Chess Clubs, owing to the lack of time to complete the arrangements. It is expected that they will be resumed next year, and the delay will be beneficial, allowing of a more definite understanding of the limitations of players.

The twenty-first annual banquet of the club was held on the evening of Saturday, April 16, at the St. Denis Hotel, and attended by a large number of club members and their visiting friends. The president's address was prefaced by a reference to the loss sustained by the club in the death of Mr. Gilberg; followed by a short summary of the chief chess events in the club, and reference to other chess happenings for the year past. At the close a humorous imaginary campaign was fought by the united science, talent and skill of the Manhattan Club against an invading army corps of Spanish troops, supposed to have landed on the coast of New Jersey. The exercises were in charge of that admirable toast master Col. J. B. Wilkinson, and short speeches, humorous, serious and sarcastic, were made by Messrs. A. Ettlinger, Rabbi Benjamin, Rev. Dr. Green, General Kneeland, Mr. Richard Le Gallienue, the English poet, Prof. Isaac L. Rice, Mr. William Borsodi of the American Chess Magazine and others.

The Handicap Tournament is progressing steadily, the present score being:

	Won.	Lost.	Rubino.....	4½	11½
Ascher	14½	2½	Rosenstein...	6	8
Bierwirth	14½	4½	Salter	5½	10½
Bostwick	10½	8½	Stoehr.....	4½	7½
Delmar	15½	2½	Spinrad....	3	12
Docharty	5	13	H. Sauvelle..	6	10
Doob	7½	8½	J. Sauvelle...	9½	7½
V. Ettlinger..	11	6	C. Smith.....	3½	10½
Paterson	7	9	Wood	5½	11½
Hanham	13	5	Yeaton	8	9
Rosenfeld	11½	4½			

MACON CHESS CLUB.

The Macon Chess Club have just finished a tournament. There were eight contestants, each player to play five games with the others. The final scores were:

Players.	Played.	Won.	Lost.
Luther Williams	35	26	9
Robt. Munford	35	23½	11½
T. S. Jones	35	23½	11½
M. T. Grace	35	18½	17½
Chas. G. Williams	35	18	17
W. M. Gunn.....	35	11	24
L. G. H. Williams.....	35	10	25
H. C. King	35	9½	25½

MERCANTILE LIBRARY CHESS ASSOCIATION.

Play in the Bennett-Chilton cup tourney at the Mercantile Library, Philadelphia, is almost finished, and Professor George H. Stout once more emerges as the winner. Scores are:

G. H. Stout	won 12½, lost 1½; finished.
D. M. Darkow	won 10, lost 3; one to play.
B. Henry	won 8, lost 3; one to play.
J. Rhoads	won 7½, lost 5½; one to play.

C. S. Merrick, won 5½, lost 5½; three to play.

H. J. Chilton, won 3, lost 11; finished.

C. Baumann, won 3, lost 10; one to play.

The Library championships scores are:

1894—G. H. Stout, won 16, lost 1.

1895—H. P. Huston, won 19, lost 3.

1896—W. R. Thomson, won 17, lost 5.

1896 (cup)—G. H. Stout, won 19, lost 7.

1897—G. H. Stout, won 17½, lost 3½.

1897 (cup)—E. S. Maguire, won 8½, lost 3½.

Maguire beat Stout and Henry in the play-off.

1898—J. Neumann, won 12½, lost 2½.

Neumann tied with Stout, but the latter retired without playing it off.

1898 (cup)—G. H. Stout, won 12½, lost 1½.—Philadelphia Times.

NEWARK CHESS CLUB.

The Newark, O., Chess Club recently elected the following officers: President, Daniel A. Murphy; vice-presidents, Thomas M. Edmiston, Amos H. Brice; secretary, Dr. Wilbur M. Beatty; treasurer, Fred G. Speer; referee, Cyrus G. Nevins; executive committee, Charles Green, Dr. J. H. McCahon, Arthur Banton.

The club maintains its interest and activity. The meetings are held regularly, with a large percentage of average attendance. Members by correspondence have come in contact with players outside the city, but not yet has any other chess organization measured strength with the Newark Chess Club.

The fourth tournament among the members resulted in the following score:

	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Per ct.
Murphy	14	1	1	90.62
Nevins	11	4	1	71.87
Edmiston	9	7	.	56.25
Brice	7	8	1	46.87
McCaheon	7	9	.	43.75
Green	5	7	4	43.75
Beatty	6	9	1	40.63
Speer	5	10	2	37.50
Banton	3	13	.	18.75

The fifth tournament has been commenced with ten entries.

PIKE'S PEAK CHESS CLUB.

The Pike's Peak Chess Club, of Colorado Springs, Col., was formally organized April 1, when a constitution and by-laws were adopted and the following officers elected: President, Judge Robert Kerr; vice-president, J. L. Hoover; secretary, Dr. V. C. Allen; treasurer, J. Herbert Knapp. One article in the by-laws that will appeal to every one who appreciates the fascinations of chess reads as follows: "Fire—In case of fire at the club quarters, members engaged in games may carefully carry their men and boards down to the street, there finish their contests, and let the building shift for itself. In no case shall their love for the game lead them to assist in an undesirable holocaust, nor shall they oblige

the firemen to carry them down by main force."

The club starts with twenty-two charter members and almost as many more have signified their intention to join. A tournament is now in progress to determine the classification of the members, and the result will be daily announced in the magazine.

STATEN ISLAND CHESS CLUB.

The match between the Bayonne and Staten Island Chess Clubs was finished April 25 at Bayonne, and the result is a clever victory for Staten Island. The home team won $12\frac{1}{4}$ and lost $3\frac{1}{4}$ games, while the Bayonne club won $3\frac{1}{4}$ and lost $12\frac{1}{2}$.

The Staten Island team was composed of A. B. Hodges, F. E. Brenzinger, W. T. Ryan, William Litzenberger, Bernard Eidam, Gustav A. Barth, G. Salvage, M. Wittepski, H. Meeder and Charles Broughton.

The Staten Island Chess Club on Friday, May 20, celebrated its eighth anniversary at its headquarters, No. 10 Bay Street, Tompkinsville.

A large number of chess enthusiasts were present and thoroughly enjoyed a fine exhibition of simultaneous chess by A. B. Hodges, the vice-president of the club, who engaged thirteen boards. The players opposing him were F. E. Brenzinger, Bernard Eidam, Charles Broughton, M. Liebock, Charles W. Schutzenhofer, ex-Assemblyman George Garby, Charles Raettig, Milton Lockwood, William L. Litzenberger, J. Daniels, G. Salvage, W. T. Ryan and J. Meeder.

Mr. Hodges succeeded in winning twelve and losing only one, the victor being W. T. Ryan.

During the intermission which took place after the simultaneous exhibition, Gustav A. Barth, the president of the club, arranged for a problem-solving tournament, submitting for solution three problems of his own composition. They were three two-movers, and were first solved by C. Lemon, a member of the Harlem Chess Club, who won the prize, consisting of a handsome book on chess, entitled "Chess Bouquet," by Gittins.

After the solution contest a bountiful spread was partaken of and a jolly good time had by all present.

SAN FRANCISCO CHESS AND WHIST CLUB.

The San Francisco Whist Club, in response to the wishes of a number of its members who are chess as well as whist players, is favorably considering the idea of placing its rooms at the disposal of those ladies and gentlemen who may desire to use its facilities for chess purposes only. It is proposed to make a reduction in the dues to meet this particular case and such persons would only be called upon to pay \$1,

instead of \$1.50, per month. The idea is a capital one and it is thought that the opportunity thus afforded will be seized by the many who consider that San Francisco should possess a really representative chess club in keeping with its size. The Mechanics' Institute for many years past has been the stumbling block in the way of the formation of a club, for the reason that its membership charges were practically nil. As the whist club puts no time limitations upon its members, but permits play to be carried on at all hours, the advantages are not altogether one-sided.—San Francisco Chronicle.

TACOMA CHESS AND WHIST CLUB.

The chess committee now thinks of winding up the handicap tournament on May 31. This has not positively been decided upon yet. The committee would like to hear the opinions of all the contestants on the matter.

The score now stands:

Name.	Won.	Lost.	Av'ge.
Lytte	15½	4½	.775
Hall	2	1	.666
Robinson	10½	5½	.656
Moore	5½	3½	.311
Lee	7	6	.538
Sahse	9	9	.500
Clark	5	7	.416
Bull	2	3	.400
Nash	5	8	.384
Ryder	4½	7½	.375
Graham	4½	11½	.281
Pritchard	1½	5½	.214

WASHINGTON CHESS CLUB.

The score of the match between F. B. Walker and L. Tharp is: Walker 6, Tharp 1. The winner of the first seven games will be victor.

Following is the score in the spring tournament of the Washington, D. C., Chess club:

	Won.	Lost.		Won.	Lost.
Hanna	11	3	Handy	7	5
Harris	12	6	Adair	6½	6½
O'Farrell	11½	6½	Crofts	3	5
Gwyer	9	6	Thomas	5	10
Tibbets	9½	6½	Hodges	3	13
Lyons	10	7	Campbell	2½	15½

YOUNG MEN'S HEBREW ASSOCIATION CHESS CLUB

The chess contingent of the Young Men's Hebrew Association of New Orleans have, with their characteristic go-ahead spirit, organized a two-game tournament with seven competitors; and the play is now in progress.

Three prizes are provided and the contest for these will be quite spirited. The result of the tournament will be announced in due time.—N. O. Sunday States.

LITERATURE

LAND AND WATER

for April has finely illustrated articles on the New England Sportsmen's Show; the Chicago Athletic Club; "Training for College Athletic Teams," by Walter Christel; "Sparring," by George V. Tuohey; "Chess," by Frank K. Young; "Philadelphia Horse Show," by "Rittenhouse." Since the March issue Land and Water has doubled its circulation by the purchase of Gameland of New York City, which has been merged into Land and Water, giving the magazine additional prestige in the sporting world.

CHESS NOVELTIES AND THEIR LATEST DEVELOPMENTS,

with comparisons of the progress of chess openings of the past century and the present, not dealt with in existing works. By H. E. Bird, London, author of "Chess Masterpieces"; "Openings Practically Considered," etc. (London and New York, F. Warne & Co., price \$1.50.)

Few professional chess players have enjoyed the varied experiences that have fallen to the lot of the veteran, H. E. Bird. For nearly fifty years he has been a prominent figure in chess, and in the past thirty a recognized master, with a penchant for novelties and a reputation for lightning off-hand play.

This is a book of 300 pages, devoted to the simplest form of analysis and illustration of the novelties in the openings, with examples from published games by masters of the century. The names of Labourdonnais, St. Amant, Staunton, Boden, Barnes, Paulsen, Falkbeer, Englisch, Buckle, Lowenthal, McDonnell, Kieseritzsky, Jaennisch, Horwitz, Harrwitz, Morphy, Von der Lasa, and the modern masters are appended to illustrative games, and the comparison with modern innovations is made in an entertaining style. There is a large sprinkling of Bird through the book, but he has done so much in the way of novelties in important games that one accepts his presence as of right.

Copies of this work may be procured from the AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE.

THE HASTINGS CHESS TOURNAMENT BOOK,

Containing the entire proceedings of the International Chess Congress, which met at Hastings in August and September, 1895.

This volume contains the full official record of the 230 games played by the twenty-two competitors at the congress, fully and carefully annotated by a distinguished body of experts, including in their number the eight prize-winners. The various games were distributed among the annotators in such a way as to secure the greatest variety of opinion possible on the various openings and on the different styles of play. In addition to these important features, the volume gives a condensed report of the general proceedings of the congress outside such matters as belong more distinctly to the tournament, a reprint of the rules under which play was conducted, biographical sketches of the twenty-two players, accompanied by full-page portraits and autographs of each, with notes in regard to the various minor tournaments and the problem-solving competition. About two hundred diagrams are interspersed, in order to practically exemplify interesting positions and to assist readers and students in intelligently following the annotations.

The Hastings tournament, at which the sum of over £600 was given in prizes, was the most representative and at the same time the most successful meeting of its kind ever held. The fine series of games played at it should be of especial value alike to the student and to the expert. As a result of the entries having been so large, including 35 tournament prize winners and all the players of the first rank, the committee were able to select an ideal body of chess opponents.

Price, \$1.75; postage 18 cents extra. To American Chess Magazine subscribers, \$1.25. Postage 18 cents extra in United States, 30 cents extra to foreign countries.

* For Nos. 2 and 8 of the American Chess Magazine, if mailed to us at once, we are willing to give any other recent two numbers or 50 cents credit on your new subscription.

American Chess Magazine,
209 East 23d St.

The London Field announces the death of the Rev. William Wayte, the well-known English amateur chess player, which occurred on May 3 at London. "Wayte," says the Field, "held for many years the proud position of being the strongest English amateur. Upon his retirement from Eton in 1873, he devoted his leisure time left from his literary pursuits to chess. He was a daily attendant at the St. George's Chess Club, won several times the Lowenthal Cup, and, from 1866 he attended regularly the Counties Chess Association meetings, winning on various occasions the second and twice the first prize. Wayte was not only distinguished as a practical player, but also as a theorist and analyst. He has contributed many valuable articles and reviews to the chess periodicals for over thirty years."—New York Sun.

In the death of Mr James Freret, which occurred recently in this city, the New Orleans Chess, Checkers and Whist Club lost one of its oldest and most highly esteemed members, belonging more particularly to the chess circle of the club. While professing to play only light, casual games, Mr. Freret frequently showed combinative powers that surprised even very strong adversaries, and but for a certain tendency to take risks in search of pretty play, he might well have developed marked chess strength. He was a most pleasant antagonist, never exultant in victory, nor irritated at defeat, and his fellow-members will greatly miss his kindly presence. Mr. Freret was one of the leading architects of the city, and was we believe the oldest member of his profession in New Orleans, nearly every prominent architect

here having studied under him. A true friend, a thorough gentleman, a most upright man, he has gone to his last reward with the esteem and regret of all who ever knew him. R. I. P.—Times-Democrat

The death is announced of Charles Moehle, of Cincinnati, a player whose early life promised much for chess, but who unfortunately never gained the plane upon which the road to success lies. He made his first entrance into professional chess in the Fifth American Chess Congress in 1880, and demonstrated a high talent for the game. He won third prize with a score of 13 wins, 5 losses, Captain Mackenzie and J. Grundy tying for first and second prizes with $13\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$. Moehle drifted about the country after that congress, remaining for a time in New York and Chicago, and finally settling down in Cincinnati. He was not a contestant in the Sixth Congress, as has been erroneously stated.

Dr. Emilio Orsini, founder of the Italian chess publication, *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*, died February 27. He was a noted player and problemist, and an enthusiast who did much to advance the popularity of chess.

Paul von Frankenberg-Proschlitz, formerly a member of the New York Chess Club, died in Germany recently, leaving 600 marks to the club. The New York Chess Club passed out of existence several years ago, and there is a question regarding the legal heir.

Dr. A. Ortman of Minneapolis died recently at the advanced age of 80 years. He was a follower of chess for half a century, and was considered a strong player.

Morphy's Death.

Mr. Steinitz has stated his belief that a prejudice against chess as an intellectual exercise had been created in the public mind by the calamitous breakdown of Morphy's faculties and intensified by his own personal experience at Moscow. It is his desire to combat the growth of this prejudice, and it is for this reason that he is bent on bringing out his book on "Jewishdom in Chess."

An unfounded statement, if permitted to circulate uncontradicted, in time assumes all the dignity of truth. Such is the case with the above ideality concerning Morphy. It has been published all over the world, and we

deem it our duty in the interest of truth and chess to put a stop to its further circulation.

Chess had nothing to do with Morphy's "calamitous breakdown." His decay was the natural effects of quite a different cause.

If Morphy had never learned the first moves of chess he would just the same have broken down and become the physical and mental wreck he was when death happily came to his relief.

Let us hear no more about chess being the cause of his breakdown from vigorous youth to imbecility.—N. O. "States."

Room for a Great Chess Magazine.

The chess department of the Birmingham Weekly Mercury is one of the leading British columns, and the following notice shows the appreciation of our English neighbors of the work done by the American Chess Magazine:

"The December issue of the 'American Chess Magazine' quite sustains the promise of the earlier numbers, and what is even of more importance, almost pledges itself to continue in existence. Now, as France, thanks to the devotion and assiduity of M. Numa Preti, can produce "La Strategie" year after year, in a country where chess is but little practiced, while Germany can support a chess journal or two, when Italy does bravely with her "Nuova Rivista," and while Great Britain keeps going the "British Chess Magazine," shall it be said that the great United States, the country that sets the pace to the rest of the breathless world, shall be unable to boast a chess magazine? Surely this can never be. There may be chaos at first, discouragement and then perhaps disgust by reason of lack of support. We remember that in his review of Cook's "Synopsis," the Rev. W. Wayte said incidentally that 'it was published at a price which even a chess player would not begrudge,' and thereby hangs a tale. Of course, there are liberal chess players, but the tribe, as a class, are keen on the infinitesimal advantages. Nevertheless, there is room among the nations for a great chess magazine, and if the 'American' fails, it will only have itself to blame. The publisher, it seems, has been in business 25 years, and the editing has been placed in the hands of a journalist. This sounds healthy. Perhaps we shall yet live to see notes written with reasonable respect for the Queen's English. The amateur editor, who thinks himself born and not made, and who writes by the light of nature, without ideas or the ability to clothe his barrenness with some semblance of art has had a too-long inning. He still exists, unfortunately, for England has no penal code for aggressive illiteracy. But a properly edited magazine would extinguish him at once, and that is what the Americans promise us. In the 'Gallery of Noted Americans Who Play

Chess,' we have a fine portrait of Francis Marion Crawford, with a short note by Walter Pulitzer, who also contributes a 'Dramatic Sketch,' called 'Her Problem,' which is humorus and well written and thoroughly entertaining in every way. The batch of Christmas problems will afford much amusement, and the budget of games is copious and well annotated. Here and there we note signs of haste. The Cafe de la 'Regence' is mentioned, and there is a reference to La 'Bourbinais.' There is a line omitted in the communication of 'a bright chess correspondent' on the same page. Mr. Gunsberg is spoken of as 'Gunzberg,' and we are confused between 'Nuremberg' and 'Nuremburg.' Then the 'Three Problems' lines by Mrs. Baird, which are described as having been 'recently sent' to an English paper, are hoary with the mists of antiquity, so to speak. It may be said that these, and such as these, are unimportant matters, but they detract from the perfection we expect from America. The reproductions of title pages of ancient chess works, from the library of Mr. Charles H. Gilberg, and the capital descriptions of their contents, are not only interesting, but also valuable, and lest it should be thought that our criticism is unfavorable, we may add that even with twenty times the errors we have named, it still would remain twenty times the best magazine at present published in the English tongue."

♦♦♦

* Complete first bound volume of the American Chess Magazine, in fine gold impressed binding, containing 664 pages of high class chess literature, can be had for \$5.00.

* Don't wait until we send you a bill for your subscription to the 2d volume; it is never too early to renew your assurance of friendship in this practical form. We hope that in justice to our efforts in maintaining a really high-class and the only chess magazine in this country, all lovers of chess will favor us with their subscription, and also try to induce others to become subscribers.

American Chess Magazine,
209 E. 23d St., N. Y.

Jasnogrodsky in Canada.

One of the greatest exhibitions of chess playing ever seen in Montreal was given by N. Jasnogrodsky, the Russian expert, at the rooms of the Natural History Society, University Street. The professor played 19 games simultaneously, winning 15, losing 1, and drawing 3. At the same time he played 5 games without seeing the boards, winning 2, losing 1, and drawing 2. It did not seem a difficult matter for the expert, although the feat has never before been attempted, as he walked up and down the two rows of players, making no delay in moving his pieces, and only pausing for a short time near where the blindfold games were being played, to announce his moves. The chess masters who have visited Montreal on previous occasions have given blindfold and simultaneous exhibitions, but never combined both, so that to Jasnogrodsky must be given the credit of being the first to do so. It was anticipated that the announcement of the novel exhibition would have attracted a large audience, but apart from the players, there were not many onlookers. This is to be regretted, as it was very interesting. There were three ladies playing in the simultaneous match, one of whom, Mrs. Stevenson, drew against the professor. The players were: Blindfold games—Dr. Beers, Mr. Fyfe, Mr. Taylor, Mr. Kent, Mr. Fellows. Of these in the above order two drew, two lost and one won.

Simultaneous games—Mrs. P. S. Stevenson, president Ladies' Chess Club, drew; Mrs. Fyfe and Miss Greta Power, lost; Prof. Cox, Messrs. Barry, Cleghorn, Short, Beauchemin, Masse, Kunle, Kent, Germain, Logan, and others, lost. Messrs. Quevillon and Goulet, drew, and Mr. Lemaire, president of the Cercle St. Denis Club, was the only winner. The professor won 15, drew 3, and lost 1 of the simultaneous games, and won 2, drew 2, and lost 1 of the blindfold games.—Montreal Herald.

• * Mr. Jasnogrodsky visited also the Ladies' Chess Club, which meets at the residence of Mrs. Pilon Stevenson, Guy Street, and had a very pleasant encounter against five ladies: Mrs. Stevenson, Mrs. Fyfe, Miss Power and two other ladies, winning all. He played against Mrs. Stevenson blindfolded, and at the same time played against Miss Power, in both of which the expert was victorious. He also gave a very entertaining lecture on the various openings. Refreshments were kindly served by Mrs. Stevenson. The Professor expresses great pleasure with the proficiency of the ladies he met.—Montreal Gazette.

* * Monsieur N. Jasnogrodsky, one of the masters of the Manhattan Chess Club, New York, who is giving exhibitions in Canada, turned up unexpectedly in Orillia, having come here at the suggestion of the Toronto Club, with whom he had played a simultaneous match. He came at an unfortunate time, as most of the Orillians had made engagements for Monday evening. At any rate very little interest is taken in professionals and their doings by the Orillia Club. Nor do we think that much is gained by playing with them, because the game is usually skittish and the result a foregone conclusion. Ordinary mortals who play chess for recreation are seldom able to appreciate the abstruse methods of the professionals, and while invariably beaten, are left wondering how it was done. However, though the club could not give him a match, the K. P. Corner entertained the visitor, and sent him off no poorer for his jaunt to Orillia.—Orillia Packet, March 31.

* * *

* * Mr. J. B. Campbell, of Oll Springs, Ontario, writes: "Chess is becoming a very popular game in Oll Springs. We are playing Petrolia a series of matches. Our first was last Friday night at Petrolia; score 8½ to 6½ in favor of Petrolia."

Another group has been formed in the Canadian correspondence tourney, and play started. Following are the players: Group No. 15—M. Fisher, Lancaster; W. Bazett, Toronto; T. S. Hennessy, Kingston; N. M. Wilson, Nanapnee; A. Cartier, Montreal and H. Knight, Orillia.—Orillia Packet.

* * A timely protest has been raised by

Mr. L. Hoffer against the system of allowing unauthorized consultation when a single player is encountering a number. A description of a match of this kind at Hastings suggests that the pieces on both sides were freely handled by onlookers and all sorts of analyses were allowed. What are we to say of the spirit which animates an assembly where such things occur? And in what other game could they be allowed? "The meanness of chess players almost surpasses belief," says the London Times, and though the remark is perhaps too sweeping in form, in its present application it is not too strong.—Montreal Gazette.

The Canadian Tournament.

The annual tournament of the Canadian Chess Association, which was played during April, was fully as interesting as that of

1897. Mr. J. E. Narraway, of Ottawa, again won the championship and now retains the beautiful silver trophy.

There were thirty-two entries in the two classes, twenty in the first class, twelve in the second. Following are the final scores:

Senior Class—J. E. Narraway, Ottawa, 8½; S. Goldstein, Montreal, 8; E. Saunders, Toronto, 7; C. Germain, Montreal, 6½; W. F. Jones, Belleville, 6½; I. Fish, Toronto, 6; C. Corbould, Orillia, 5; A. T. Davison, Toronto, 5; C. H. McGee, Brockville, 4½; T. R. Davies, Montreal, 4½; T. Taylor, Toronto, 4½; C. P. Champion, Quebec, 4; Prof. Major, Toronto, 4; W. Boulbee, Toronto, 3½; F. Jemmett, Prescott, 3; D. J. McKinnon, Grimsby, 2½; A. Hay, Barrie, 2; J. W. Dafoe, Belleville, 1½; L. C. Wilson, Ottawa, 1; Thos. Bolster, Lancaster, 1.

Intermediate Class—A. T. Stephenson, Orillia, 9; J. W. Beynon, Brampton, 8; Dr. Kennedy, Orillia, 7; N. H. Brown, Toronto, 6; H. I. Hill, Toronto, 6; A. M. Snellgrove, Orillia, 5; Dr. Watson, Toronto, 4; H. S. Kaney, Toronto, 3; H. H. Narraway, Toronto, 3; G. Leacock, Toronto, 3; Judge McGibbon, Brampton, 1; W. Q. Phillips, Clinton, 0.

One of the pleasant incidents of the meeting was the presentation of a silver tea service to the secretary, A. M. Snellgrove of Orillia, in recognition of his work in the interests of the association.

It has been decided to hold the next meeting at Montreal, and Mr. T. R. Davies of that city has been elected president for the coming year. The other officers are as follows: Vice-presidents, A. L. Kent, Prof. Cox, R. Reid, Montreal; W. Boulbee and Prof. Major, Toronto; C. Corbould, Sr., Orillia; F. Jemmett, Prescott; C. P. Champion, Quebec; A. Archambault, St. Hyacinthe; J. E. Narraway, Ottawa; G. Patterson, Winnipeg; H. N. Kitson, Hamilton. Committee: A. Hay, Barrie; W. C. Eddis, W. S. Blythe, Dr. Stark and Dr. Watson, Toronto; W. H. Judd, Hamilton; D. J. McKinnon, Grimsby; Dr. Harvie, Dr. Kennedy, D. Thomson and C. E. Grant, Orillia; secretary-treasurer, A. M. Snellgrove.

Westmount Chess Club.

The annual meeting of the Westmount Chess Club was held at their rooms, Elm Hall, Elm Avenue, Westmount. The President of the club, Mayor Walker, being unavoidably absent, the meeting was presided over by Second Vice-President J. A. Cuttle. The reports of the secretary and treasurer were read and adopted, and after some congratulatory remarks by various members of the club, on the prosperous condition of the club, as set forth in these reports, the election of officers for the ensuing year was proceeded with, resulting as follows:

T. Ridler-Davies, president; J. A. Cuttle, first vice-president; E. B. Kirkham, second

vice-president; E. C. Pratt, treasurer; A. Angus, secretary.

The Westmounters are to be congratulated on the fact of their having among their local institutions a good, live, progressive chess club. The new rooms of the club in Elm Hall are very comfortable chess quarters indeed, and all lovers of chess are made cordially welcome. The meeting nights are Wednesday and Saturday evenings.—Montreal Gazette.

Notes.

The Davenport Chess Club suggests the formation of a Western chess league to consist of Davenport, St. Louis, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Chicago, to play a tournament for interurban telephone championship.

In a short match between S. P. Johnston and Rev. Leander Turney at Chicago, the former won the contest, scoring all the five games played.—St. Paul Dispatch.

The Pope is a remarkably good chess player; in fact, it is only on rare occasions that he is defeated in the game. There is one priest in Rome who is usually the Pope's adversary. The priest—Father Giella—has played chess with him for thirty-two years past.—Baltimore Herald.

The brilliancy prize which was offered by Baron Albert de Rothschild at the Ladies' International Congress last year, has been awarded by Pillsbury. Mr. Pillsbury did not find any one game of superior brilliancy, and divided the twenty pounds between Mrs. Berry, Ireland, Miss Forbes-Sharpe, Scotland and Miss Hertsch, Germany.

Charles A. Maurian, formerly of New Orleans, and now living in Paris, was recently elected an honorary member of the Chess, Checkers and Whist Club, of the Crescent City. Mr. Maurian was the first president of the club, and enjoys the proud distinction among living players of having been an adversary of Morphy.

The following is from the "Washington Star:" "It is a shame," said Mr. Faraway, as he borrowed a lead pencil from his wife, "that people have so little compunction about wasting other people's time." "Why, what is the matter?" "A man has just insisted on interrupting me in a middle of a game of chess in order to pay some money he owed."

Georgia State Chess Association.

At an important meeting of the Macon Chess Club held recently arrangements were more fully perfected for the forthcoming tournament on July 4 next at Indian Spring. The Macon team will be made up of the same men who played in the match with Atlanta by telephone, which contest created so much interest throughout the State. Instead of six players, there may be only five on each side. Atlanta has not yet positively made up her team, but three of her original team will play in the match at the Spring.

One of the main objects of the meeting at Indian Spring this Summer is the formation of a State chess association. The Atlanta and Macon clubs are working together for this purpose and hope to have the co-operation and membership of chess players all over the State.

They will organize on the plan of other State associations, with a president, secretary and treasurer and an executive committee, having annual meetings at some convenient point in the State. The idea is not to confine the membership to clubs, but chess players throughout the State, who reside in the smaller towns where there are no clubs, could attend its annual meetings and play in its tournaments.

Also to have an association medal to be contested for every year, carrying with it the State championship for that year. Any chess players residing in the State who are interested in the formation of the State association are requested to send their names to Mr. Robert Munford, president of the Macon Chess Club, or to Mr. D. P. Waites, secretary, Atlanta Chess Club, and all chess players in the State are invited to attend the meeting at Indian Spring on the 4th of July. The following committees have been formed to carry to completion all necessary arrangements for the tournament and formation of the State association:

Executive Committee.—Robert Munford, chairman, Macon Chess Club; H. C. Barr, Atlanta Chess Club; L. P. Hillyer, Macon Chess Club; L. P. Hayman, Atlanta Chess Club; D. P. Waites, Atlanta Chess Club.

Transportation and Hotel Committee.—U. M. Gunn, chairman, Macon Chess Club; R. S. Saulsbury, Macon Chess Club; C. F. Maddox, Atlanta Chess Club.

Tournament Committee.—G. L. D. Caldwell, chairman, Atlanta Chess Club; C. G. Williams, Macon Chess Club; James Wright, Atlanta Chess Club.

These committees will have everything in good shape, and they hope to make the occasion a memorable and pleasant one all around. Interest in chess is very much on the increase and the meeting at Indian Spring is expected to stir up the devotees of the game all over the State.—"Macon Telegraph."

Nebraska State Chess Association.

Among the new chess organizations the Nebraska State Chess Association promises to become one of the most important in the West. The officers are: Nelson Hald, President, Dannebrog; Dr. G. N. Seeley, vice-president, Kearney; C. L. Owen, secretary, Albion.

The principal efforts of the officers at present are directed to the management of a correspondence tournament, but the work will be increased later by meetings for over-the-board play. Twelve players have entered the correspondence tournament, among whom a one-round contest will be played.

At the request of the executive committee the chess department of the Omaha "Bee" will act as referee, and the prizes, which will consist of standard works on chess, will be in charge of the same department. A number of the best games will be published and the results will be announced as the tournament progresses. Nebraska chess players are requested to give this undertaking their encouragement, as it is the first effort of the kind that has been made in this State, and will advance in many ways the interests of the game.

The matter of the international tournament at the Trans-Continental Exposition has been laid before the officers, and it is expected that the association will take an active interest in the undertaking, as it is likely to stimulate chess in Nebraska to have such an important gathering of American experts.

•••

Chess in Rochester.

The third of a series of three contests between the Rochester Chess Club and Judean Chess Club was played April 27 at the rooms of the former in Reynolds Arcade, resulting in a victory for the Rochester Club. Ten games were played, in which the Rochesterers won $\frac{5}{2}$ and their opponents $\frac{4}{2}$. The players and their scores were as follows:

Rochester—D. Luce won 2, lost none; Hook won 1, lost 1; Schrock won 1, lost 1; Drake won 2, lost none; Reynolds won $\frac{1}{2}$, lost $\frac{1}{2}$. Judean—D. Levi won none, lost 2; L. Lipsky won 1, lost 1; J. Rosenberg won 1, lost 1; N. Rosenberg won none, lost 2; Dr. Rosenberg won $\frac{1}{2}$, lost $\frac{1}{2}$.

•••

* The American Chess Magazine will hereafter be published and printed in New York, in order to avoid inconveniences aroused by having it printed out of the city. It will hereafter be mailed always on the first day of each month, and all reason for complaints of delay are thus removed.

American Chess Magazine,
209 E. 23d St., New York.

Chess by Correspondence

"La Strategie" has arranged a correspondence tourney, limited to ten players, who will play two games with each other. The prizes consist of a division of the entrance fee, the first winner getting two-thirds and the second one-third. Entrance fee, 15 francs (12s. 6d.), and in addition 3 francs (2s. 6d.) for each game played.

In the C. C. A. correspondence tourney the following games have been finished: H. A. Beaugart, St. Hyacinthe, beat Dr. J. J. Paneton, Three Rivers; Dr. Kennedy, Orillia, beat Dr. Cranston, Arnprior; A. M. Snellgrove, Orillia, beat the Rev. G. H. Broughall, Port Hope; I. Day, Orillia, drew with C. G. Milard, Coldwater; L. C. Wilson, Ottawa, beat E. A. Bowin, St. Hyacinthe; W. C. Eddis, Toronto, beat the Rev. G. H. Broughall, Port Hope.—Orillia Packet.

The Continental correspondence chess tournament is now almost at an end, at least so far as the principal prizes are concerned. In the final round are eight players from Philadelphia, two from other sections

of Pennsylvania, two from Chicago, two from Canada, two from Kansas one from Delaware, one from Ohio and one from Boston—nineteen in all.

THE SCORES:

The scores of this notable tourney are as follows:

C. W. Phillips, Chicago.....	13½	2½
M. Morgan, Philadelphia.....	13½	4½
F. Smyth, Philadelphia.....	10½	3½
C. F. Huch, Philadelphia.....	9½	4½
W. P. Shipley, Philadelphia.....	7	3
G. A. L'hommede, Chicago.....	7½	4½
N. A. Voss, Kansas.....	5½	3½
J. E. Narraway, Canada.....	8½	5½
J. A. Kaiser, Philadelphia.....	8	2
J. W. Dearman, Pennsylvania.....	6	2
O. Bilgram, Philadelphia.....	5½	7½
W. W. Gibson, Kansas.....	5½	6½
W. J. Ferris, Delaware.....	5	7
W. C. Cochran, Ohio.....	4½	9½
S. W. Bampton, Philadelphia.....	3½	9½
J. L. McCutcheon, Pennsylvania.....	3½	7½
H. Webster, Boston.....	3	9
J. S. Hale, Canada.....	3	11
A. Hale, Philadelphia.....	1	9

Mr. Mordecai Morgan has played all his games, and Mr. Phillips has two to play—with Bampton and Webster.—Philadelphia Times.

The Pillsbury-Showalter Match.

The second match for the United States championship between Harry N. Pillsbury and J. W. Showalter was finished with a less satisfactory result to Showalter than he anticipated. The final score was: Pillsbury, 7; Showalter 3; drawn, 2.

The games in detail were:

Date—Opening.	Moves.	Winners.
Feb. 25. French Defence.....	61	Showalter.
Feb. 28. Ruy Lopez.....	32	Pillsbury.
Mch. 4. French Defence.....	42	Pillsbury.
Mch. 7. Pawn to Queen 4.....	56	Drawn.
Mch. 9. Queen's Gambit Declined.54	Pillsbury.	
Mch. 14. Pawn to Queen 4.....	30	Drawn.
Mch. 16. French Defence.....	34	Pillsbury.
Mch. 21. Ruy Lopez.....	42	Showalter.
Mch. 23. Queen's Gambit Declined.48	Pillsbury.	
Mch. 25. Ruy Lopez.....	32	Pillsbury.
Mch. 30. French Defence.....	51	Showalter.
Apl. 1. Ruy Lopez.....	25	Pillsbury.

Pillsbury played white in odd-numbered, and Showalter in even-numbered games, and white and black each won five times.

Mr. Moses Sussman of the Boston Chess Club, writes:

Editor of the American Chess Magazine:

Dear Sir—In the "American Chess Magazine" for January, I noticed a reference to my visit to the Brooklyn Chess Club, and a general statement as to my showing with Mr. Marshall and Mr. Napier, which was considered creditable, but not demonstrating an equality with those gentlemen. I wish to make no pretensions, but a publication of the actual score would leave others to draw their own conclusions. With Mr. Napier I played four off-hand games; score, 2 each; one game with clocks, which was drawn. With Mr. Marshall I played three off-hand games; score, 2 wins and a draw in my favor, one game with clocks, which he won. As conclusions can only be drawn from the score, I submit mine as controverting the statement made in the magazine. Yours sincerely,

MOSES SUSSMAN.
Boston, Mass., March, 1898.

The Rice Gambit.

Interest in this enterprising opening does not languish at the Manhattan Chess Club, where frequent attempts are made to find the best method of demonstrating the unsoundness of the gambit. Major Hanham has been the most persistent in his efforts to demolish the attack, but so far without avail. Following are recent specimens:

GAME I.

Notes from Philadelphia Item.

WHITE.

Isaac L. Rice.

BLACK.

J. M. Hanham.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 1. P—K 4 | 2. P—K 4 |
| 2. P—K B 4 | |

The parent king's gambit. The idea is to form a centre and win the pawn back with a good position, or otherwise get favorable returns.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 3. Kt—K B 3 | 2. P x P |
| | 3. P—K Kt 4 |

With this move Black announces his intention to hold on to the pawn.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| 4. P—K R 4 | |
|------------|--|

For the purpose of disrupting the pawn chain.

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| 4. P—Kt 5 | |
|-----------|--|

If P—K R 3, P x P wins, and if P—K B 3, Kt x P wins.

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| 5. Kt—K 5 | |
|-----------|--|

We have now arrived at a stage called the Kieseritzky gambit, in honor of the great Livonian player who practised it. Had the knight gone to knight's fifth, we would have had the gambit of Allgaier, the Austrian.

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| 5. Kt—K B 3 | |
|-------------|--|

Paulsen's move is B—Kt 2, and is also esteemed good.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 6. B—B 4 | 6. P—Q 4 |
| 7. P x P | 7. B—Q 3 |

The regular moves so far.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| 8. Castles | |
|------------|--|

This is the distinctive move that creates the Rice gambit. The ordinary play is P—Q 4, and Black forthwith gets the better game through Kt—R 4 menacing Kt—Kt 6. Time is an important element in chess, and Rice conceived the idea that he could safely castle at once, even at the expense of losing a piece, for should Black attempt to hold on to the piece thus obtained, White more than recoups himself in the way of position.

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| 8. B x Kt | |
|-----------|--|

- | | |
|--------|---------|
| 9. R—K | 9. Q—K2 |
|--------|---------|

10. P—B 3
P—Q 4 would not do, as the answer is B x P ch.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| 10. P—Kt 6 | |
|------------|--|

Q—B 4 ch loses too much time. The line of play in the text is the most promising for Black.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 11. P—Q 4 | 11. Kt—Kt 5 |
| 12. Kt—Q 2 | 12. Q x P |

If Kt—K 6, then Q—R 5 is advantageous; of course, we have not space to go into details.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 13. Kt—B 3 | 13. Q—R 3 |
| 14. Q—R 4 ch | 14. P—B 3 |
| 15. Q—R 3 | 15. Kt—B 7 |

All this looks very promising, but White manages to slip through.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 16. R x B ch | 16. B—K 3 |
| 17. K—B | 17. Kt—Q 2 |
| 18. B x P | |

A sacrifice necessary to dislodge queen.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 19. Q—Q 6 | 18. Q x B |
| 20. P x B | 19. Kt x R |
| 21. P x Kt | 20. P—B 3 |
| | 21. Resigns |

If R—Q 1, Q—B 7 wins. Of course, in the foregoing we have not been able to do more than touch on the subject, but what we have said may be regarded as the latest phase of its development, and proves that if Black tries to rush things he will get left. We would suggest, therefore, on move 10 for Black P—Q B 3, and on 11 P x P, Kt x P; 12, P—Q 4, B—K 3. Freely give the piece back and play a quiet developing game.

GAME II.

Notes by E. Kemeny.

WHITE.

Isaac L. Rice.

BLACK.

J. M. Hanham.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1. P—K 4 | 1. P—K 4 |
| 2. P—K B 4 | 2. P x P |
| 3. Kt—K B 3 | 3. P—K Kt 4 |
| 4. P—K R 4 | 4. P—Kt 5 |
| 5. Kt—K 5 | 5. Kt—K B 3 |
| 6. B—B 4 | 6. P—Q 4 |
| 7. P x P | 7. B—Q 3 |
| 8. Castles | 8. B x Kt |
| 9. R—K sq | 9. Q—K 2 |
| 10. P—B 3 | 10. P—Kt 6 |
| 11. P—Q 4 | 11. Kt—Kt 5 |
| 12. Kt—Q 2 | 12. Q x P |
| 13. Kt—B 3 | 13. Q—R 3 |
| 14. Q—R 4 ch | 14. P—Q B 3 |

The moves thus far are the ones given in variation IV. a of the book published on the Rice gambit. The continuation for Black is (14) K—Q sq., which leads to a winning game for White. In the analysis reference is made to (14) B—Q 2 and (14) Kt—Q 2, both resulting in a superior game for White. The move selected in the present game is not easily met by the attack. The position is an extremely complicated one. White cannot regain his piece, for this would practically end the attack, and give Black the opportunity to play Kt—B 7 with a winning game. The best if not the only continuation for White is Q—R 3, preventing White from Castling. It also enables White to play R x B ch, should Black move Kt B 7.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 15. Q—R 3 | 15. Kt—B 7 |
|-----------|------------|

Involves the sacrifice of two pieces, since R x B ch forces the B K 3 reply. The play, however, leads to an attack which seems almost irresistible.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 16. R x B ch | 16. B—K 3 |
| 17. K—B sq | 17. Q—R 8 ch |
| 18. Kt—Kt sq | |

The only move, since K—K 2 would enable Black to mate with Q—Q 8.

18. Kt—R 6

A powerful move, which forces White to play P x Kt, for otherwise Q x Kt ch would give Black a winning game. Black subsequently is enabled to move P B 6 with a formidable attack.

19. P x Kt
20. B—Kt 5

19. P—B 6

A splendid move. It is quite interesting to observe that this aggressive move can be played notwithstanding the threatening Q—Kt 7 ch, P—B 7 ch, etc. The move was adopted in actual play, after a careful analysis had proved that the White King was not in immediate danger. It should be remarked that the B—K 3 would have lost the game, for then Q—Kt 7 ch, P—B 7 ch would win the valuable QB.

21. K—K sq
22. K—Q 220. Q—Kt 7 ch
21. P—B 7 ch

Dangerous as it looks, it is the only move he had. Whether Black plays P x Kt (Q) ch, P—B 8 (Q) ch or P—B 8 (Kt) double ch, the White King will escape. In case Black queens the P—B 8 (Kt) ch, then K—Q 3. As soon as White succeeds in bringing his King into safety he will win, for Black cannot well guard against the threatening mate.

23. K—Q 3
24. P x B ch
25. Q—K 7 ch22. P—B 8 (Kt) ch
23. K—Q 2
24. K B 2
25. K—Kt 3

Kt Q 2 or K B sq was perhaps better, but the game was beyond repair. The text play enables White to mate in two moves by sacrificing the Queen.

6. Q—Q 8 ch
27. B x R mate

26. R x Q

GAME III.

Notes from New Orleans States.

WHITE.
S. Lipschuetz.BLACK.
I. E. Orchard.
1. P—K 42. P—K B 4
3. K—Kt B 3
4. P—K R 4
5. K—Kt K 5
6. K B—B 4
7. K P x P
8. Castles2. K P x P
3. P—K Kt 4
4. P K Kt 5
5. K—Kt B 3
6. P—Q 4
7. K B—Q 3

Forms the "Rice Gambit." Mr. L. has exhaustively analyzed and with it defeated all comers, including Steinitz. He maintains that the gambit is sound. A contrary opinion is held by Hanham and Orchard.

8. K B x Kt
9. K R—K sq
10. P—Q B 38. Q—K 2
10. P K Kt 6

Seems to give Black a good game.

11. P—Q 4
12. Q Kt—Q 2

11. Kt his 5

His only move—and 14 is the same.

12. Q x R P
13. Kt—K B 3
14. Q—R 4 x!
15. K B—Kt 313. Q—K R 3
14. P—Q B 3!

If this is the strongest continuation, the "Rice Gambit" is demolished.

15. K—Kt B 7
16. K—B sq
17. K his 2

15. Q—R 8 ch

If this is the strongest continuation, the "Rice Gambit" is demolished.

Better than Kt inter., for then B—R 6 wins a hand.

18. K R—Kt sq
19. Q x Kt P

18. Q x Kt ch

White is now led a merry race to the end. (The charming problem is—Black to win back the Q and victory in seven moves.)

19. K x Q
20. K—Kt 2
21. K—B sq
22. K home
23. K—Q 2
24. K x Kt
25. K—Q B 419. Q B—Kt 5 ch
20. P—B 6 ch
21. Q B—R 6 ch
22. Kt Q 6 ch
23. K B his 5 ch
24. Q B 4 ch
25. P—Kt 4 ch

And White abandons the undertaking. It must have been a new sensation to our analytical Lipschuetz to be cuffed about in this unceremonious fashion.

Chess by Long Distance Telephone.

Mr. Truex, General Manager of the American Telephone and Telegraph Co., which controls all the long distance telephone lines of the United States, informs us that he is quite willing to aid clubs in popularizing the game of chess through the telephone. Applications for tele-

phone service for matches can be made through the local telephone company or direct to him, 15 Dey street, New York. Evenings or on holidays, when the wires are not much occupied, are preferred by the company.

British Chess Magazine Problem Tournament.

The report of the judges in the eighth problem tourney of the British Chess Magazine is published in the May number, just at hand, and the whole report is of interest to composers and solvers, as it contains the averages of all the previous tourneys and a review of the leading compositions in the present event.

One of the curious facts brought out is the large number of unsound problems entered by composers in tourneys. In the eight competitions held by the magazine since 1882 there have been a total of 415 problems submitted by composers. Of these, no less than 137 proved to be unsound, about 33 per cent. In the tourney just concluded there were 104 entries, of which 33 were unsound. Several were excluded for the reason that their solution required castling.

The prizes were awarded as follows:

First prize, A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica, Motto to "Moonstone."

Second prize, M. Feigel, Wien, Austria, "Welcome."

Third prize, M. Ehrenstein, Buda Pesth, Austria, "Argus."

Fourth prize, M. A. Dahl, Christiania, Norway, "Catilina."

In the economical mates tourney, which was a part of the main contest, the awards were:

First prize, M. A. Dahl, Christiania, Norway, "Catilina."

Second prize, P. H. Williams, England, "In Memoriam."

Third prize, Max J. Meyer, Jersey, "Klein and Rein."

In the Greenshields special awards tourney the winners were:

First prize, O. Nemo, Wien, "Gleiche."

Second prize, W. A. Shinkman, United States, "Purity."

W. A. Shinkman received honorable mention in the main and Greenshields tourneys.

A. F. Mackenzie, winner of the first prize, has been a noted composer for a generation. He resides at Kingston, island of Jamaica, West Indies, where he for years conducted a chess department, devoted mainly to the problem art. Several years ago Mr. Mackenzie wrote to the leading chess editors stating that his sight was failing and that he would be compelled to retire from the chess world. A short time after that announcement Mr. Mackenzie tried chess work sans voir with remarkable results, and his victory in the present tourney shows that chess talent is not dependent upon the eyes.

The judges in the British Chess Magazine tourney, C. Plank and B. G. Laws, deserve the thanks of all chess lovers for their able work.

Brooklyn vs. Manhattan.

A very interesting team match between New York and Brooklyn juniors was played in two rounds recently and won by Manhattan. The agreement for the match provided that the team should be fifteen a side, players to be under 19 years of age, and to be paired as near as possible according to known playing strength. A trophy for the match was offered by the Brooklyn "Eagle."

The first round was played at the Brooklyn Chess Club April 23 and resulted in a draw, the detailed pairing being:

	Brooklyn.	Manhattan.
Napier	1	vs. A. S. Meyer.....0
Selover, Jr.	$\frac{1}{2}$	vs. Lemon $\frac{1}{2}$
Tyler	0	vs. Meyer .....1
Heuser	0	vs. Tannenwood .....1
Riedel	1	vs. Libaire .....0
Howell	0	vs. Sewall .....0
Giese	$\frac{1}{2}$	vs. Falk $\frac{1}{2}$
Somers	1	vs. Barsheff .....0
Lain	1	vs. Ullman .....0
Meisel	0	vs. Buerger .....0
Morse	0	vs. Sinsheimer .....1
Heim	1	vs. Briggs .....0
Tyberica	$\frac{1}{2}$	vs. Stein $\frac{1}{2}$
Martin	0	vs. Rosenfeld .....1
Storey	1	vs. Levy .....0

Total $\frac{7}{2}$ Total $\frac{7}{2}$

The second round was to have been played at the Manhattan Chess Club, but the directors were unable to give the use of the club-rooms for a Saturday afternoon on account of the large attendance of their own members, and the round was played at the Harlem Chess Club. It was marred by the absence of the first player of the Brooklyn team, W. E. Napier, whose game was forfeited to his opponent. The score in detail was:

	Manhattan.	Brooklyn.	
Meyer	1	Napier	0
Lemon	$\frac{1}{2}$	Tyler	0
Stetton	0	Selover	$\frac{1}{2}$
Libaire	0	Heuser	1
Sewell	0	Riedel	1
Falk	$\frac{1}{2}$	Howell	1
Solow	0	Heim	$\frac{1}{2}$
Ullmann	1	Hinrichs	1
Buerger	1	Melsel	0
Sinsheimer	1	Tyberica	0
Sunderland	$\frac{1}{2}$	Bouck	0
Stern	1	Rand	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rosenfeld	1	Storey	0
Levy	$\frac{1}{2}$	Tolles	0

Total 9 Total 6
First round $\frac{7}{2}$ First round $\frac{7}{2}$

Total 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ Total 13 $\frac{1}{2}$

B. C. Selover, Jr., was captain of the Brooklyn team, and Courtenay Lemon of the Harlem Chess Club acted for the New York team.

A prize offered by Henry Chadwick, of Brooklyn, for the most brilliant game, was awarded to E. Riedel, of Brooklyn, for his game in the first round with Libaire.

The game is as follows, comments are unnecessary. Libaire erred in the opening, overlooking the loss of his queen's pawn, and later a very pretty trap, which won the exchange. In the middle game Libaire sacrificed a rook and won it back with a pawn,

but Riedel had too strong an advantage, and cleverly forced a win by offering his remaining rook.

DUTCH DEFENSE.

Riedel,	Libaire,	Riedel,	Libaire,
Brooklyn, Manhattan,	Brooklyn, Manhattan,	White.	Black.
1 P-Q 4	P-K B 4	21 Qx B	Q-B
2 P-Q B 4	Kt-K B 3	22 Qx Q	Rx Q
3 Kt-Q B 3	P-K 3	23 P-Q R 4	Kt-R 4
4 P-K 3	P-Q 4	24 R-Q	Fx P
5 PxP	PxP	25 B PxP	R-B 5
6 Kt-K B 3 B-K 2	B-K 2	26 B-R 3	Bx B
7 R-Q 3	Castles	27 Rx B	Kt-Kt 2
8 Q-B 2	Kt-K 5	28 P-Kt 3	K-Kt 3
9 KtxP!	P-B 3	29 P-Q 5	K-B 2
10 Q-Kt-B 3 KtxKt	B-P 4	30 K R-Q 3 Kt-B 4	
11 PxKt	P-B 4	31 K R-B 3 R-K 5	
12 Q-Kt 3 cl K-R		32 P-R 5	R-K 8 ck
13 Kt-K 5	Q-K	33 K-Kt 2	R-Kt 7
14 B-B 4	P-K R 3	34 PxP	Fx P
15 B-B 7	Q-Q	35 R-R 7 ck K-B 3	
16 Kt-Kt 6 ck K-R 2		36 P-Q 6	Rx P ck
17 KtxR ck	Bx Kt	37 Kx R	Kt-K 5 ck
18 Castles	Kt-B 3	38 K-K	Ktx R
19 B-K 6	P-Q Kt 3	39 Rx P!	Resigns
20 Q-Q 5	Bx B		

Brooklyn Chess League.

The interesting series of games between the chess clubs in the Brooklyn Chess League was finished early in May, and with the exception of one unfortunate incident the progress of the series was uninterrupted and harmonious. The league was commenced last Fall by enthusiastic Brooklyn amateurs, who hoped to get up a tournament with a few of the minor clubs. When the matter was announced it was discovered that fifteen clubs were ready to enter, a much larger number than the projectors looked for. After the organization and election of officers thirteen clubs decided to continue in the series, each being represented by six players. When the series was about half finished the Knights Chess Club introduced new players on their team, who were passed by the eligibility committee and played in several matches. Protests were entered by other clubs on the ground that the new men were above the strength limit set by the rules, and the executive committee decided that the matches played by the Knights Chess Club with their new men must be canceled. The Knights Chess Club thereupon withdrew, and their matches were dropped from the schedule.

The Exchange Chess Club won first prize, with a score of fifty-one won games, fifteen losses, winning nine and one-half matches, losing one and one-half matches. The Caxton Chess Club was second, winning forty-five and one-half games, losing twenty and one-half. The Bishops Chess Club was third with forty-four and one-half wins, twenty-one and one-half losses.

The prize for the best individual record was won by C. G. Griswold of the Exchange team, who played on board four throughout the series. Mr. Griswold won 10½ games, lost ½. The second individual prize was won by E. C. Selover, Jr., of the Bishops Chess Club, who won 9 games, drawing 2. H. R.

Halsey of the Exchange team was third, with 9½ to 1½.

The scores in detail were as follows:

	Won.	Lost.
Exchange	51	15
Caxton	45½	20½
Bishops	44½	21½
Boys' High School	43	23
M. T. H. S.	39	27
Pillsbury, Am.	37½	28½
P. P. Y. M. C. A.	33	33
Dutch Arms	31½	34½
Cent. Y. M. C. A.	21½	44½
Progressive	21	45
Steinitz	20	46
Castle	8½	58

A dinner was given at the Hotel Argyie, Brooklyn, on May 12, to celebrate the successful termination of the league's first tournament and to present the prizes. The president, W. H. Clay, was toastmaster, and forty members enjoyed the good things provided by the committee.

The silver trophy, first prize, was presented to the Exchange Chess Club, the Caxton Chess Club receiving the second prize, presented by Miron J. Hazeltine, a copy of the German Handbook. C. G. Griswold received the prize offered by vice-president L. A. Best, a set of chessmen, for the best individual score, President Clay's prize for the second best individual score, a handsome chess board, going to B. C. Selover, Jr.

Mr. P. F. Blake, the famous English problem composer, has just won the championship of the Manchester Chess Club. This is a feat, indeed, and as the Manchester "Evening News" observes: "The cranks who are so fond of alleging that problem composition ruins a man for across-the-board play will perhaps lie low for a time after this latest evidence in refutation of their theory."—Times-Democrat.

The Ladies' Chess Club of Paddington and Mudbury had arranged a tournament, and they were drawing for order of play. "Just my luck," said Mrs. Evans, when she found she was to play Miss Jones; "she is the most uninteresting talker I know."—Pick-Me-Up.

In answer to a correspondent the "Times-Democrat" says: "It is not only from his manifest superiority over all his contemporaries that chess critics rank Philidor among the masters, for he beat his adversaries with such ease that his play might well show evidences of carelessness. It is from the recorded games themselves, wherein over and over again the genuine master's touch is evident, that the high estimate of his powers is deducted. There are numerous editions of Philidor's works, real and pirated. Especially rich in these was the large chess library of the late Prof. George Allen, of the University of Pennsylvania, which is now, we believe, incorporated with the Ridgeway branch of the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia."

American Problem Composers.

III. G. N. CHENEY.

Written by W. R. Henry for the first projected edition of "American Chess Nuts."

[Note. This sketch appeared in Brownson's *Journal* for March, 1872, but can have been seen by only a few of our readers, and this seems to be an appropriate time to publish a tribute to one who was a patriot, as well as a chess genius.—F. M. T.]

George Nelson Cheney was born in the city of Syracuse, N. Y., on Sunday, April 2, 1837. His family, unlike most American families, does not appear to be of a wandering disposition; as it now resides next door to the house in which this important event took place. The young Cheney was sent to school at a very early age, and was found by his teachers to possess unusual talent. Mathematics was, from the first, his favorite study. When only thirteen years of age he mastered one of the most difficult elementary algebras in as many weeks. At eighteen, he entered the academy connected with the New York Central College, in Cortlandt County, where there were two classes in mathematics, one for beginners and one for advanced students. He joined both, and was excelled by one scholar only in the higher class. He was styled by the president of the institution "a natural mathematician."

Cheney's acquaintance with chess began a year previous to this time. In 1854, Mr. L. H. Cheney, an elder brother, learned the moves from *Chambers's Information for the People*, and taught them to the subject of our notice. Another brother, still older, Mr. A. B. Cheney, and a sister, Miss Nellie M. Cheney, also joined in the play. Either from having greater natural aptitude for the game, or from taking greater interest in it, Cheney speedily conquered all except his tutor, and, in the course of the year, rose above him also. While at college, he defeated one of the faculty, who was there considered an extraordinarily strong player, and to whom probably Mr. Morphy could not have given more than the Queen. In the latter part of 1855, he discovered the chess columns in one or two newspapers, and was stimulated thereby to the composition of his first chess problem. It was speedily followed by others which appeared under one or another of his various *nommes de plume*.

In 1856, Cheney became acquainted, through his sister, with Mr. D. W. Fiske, while the latter was on a visit to his family in Syracuse. Mr. Fiske was then a second-rate player, but much stronger than any Cheney had yet encountered—winning about 18 in 20 of the games contested. Through his new antagonist Cheney made the acquaintance of several Rook players; and after the former's departure, he played, and solved and composed problems with renewed ardor. By this practice, his strength was so much increased that on Mr. Fiske's next visit in August, 1857, now become a first-class player, he succeeded in making even games with him. During this visit, Mr. Fiske's influence brought about the organization of a chess club in Syracuse. The members were mostly wealthy, and nothing was wanting to make the club successful but an interest in the game. From lack of this, the club-room was deserted as soon as Mr. Fiske returned to New York, and the dust upon the tables was scarcely disturbed until the date of his next visit in 1858. Mr. Fiske also induced the proprietors of the Syracuse *Standard* to insert a chess column, the chess type being furnished by the club. This department was conducted by Cheney for the first twelve numbers, when, his engagements being such that he could no longer attend to it, Mr. W. O. Fiske took his place and retained it until July, 1859, when Cheney again assumed the post until the discontinuance of the column, a few weeks later.

In August, 1858, Syracuse received another visit from Mr. Fiske. On this occasion Cheney succeeded in winning a majority of games from him. About this time many telegraphic matches were played between Syracuse and neighboring cities, and the uniform success of the former was due solely to Mr. Cheney's skill. A year later, when in ill health, Cheney made a short visit to New York City, and made even games with its best

player, Mr. Theodore Lichtenbein. Some twenty games were contested between them, the later ones, if we remember correctly, being all won by Cheney. Afterwards, when in better health, the latter was very much dissatisfied with these games, and greatly desired to have another encounter with the same player. During this visit he played two games with Morphy, at the Knight, of which he won one and lost one. Of his chess life, it only remains to be stated that he was the winner of three prizes in as many problem tourneys.

Upon the breaking out of the great Southern Rebellion of 1861, in response to the President's call for volunteers, Cheney enlisted in the Onondaga regiment, and was killed in the disastrous battle at Bull Run. He was one of a very small number selected from his regiment to do skirmishing duty in that unfortunate engagement. He was last seen considerably in advance of his party, for, as skirmishers, they were fighting every man for himself. A companion observed that he was loading without being sufficiently protected, and called out to him : "For God's sake, Cheney, get behind a tree ; you'll get shot !" His only reply was, "Well !" He was soon lost sight of in the smoke of the battle, and was never seen afterward.

A competent critic has said that Cheney "possessed the true spirit of chess in a greater degree than any American player after Morphy." He labored under the disadvantage of having few opportunities to practice with really strong players ; but what little practice of the kind he did have apparently proved him to be not inferior, even then, to any American player except Mr. Morphy. By the few who were acquainted with his natural genius for the game, he was regarded as the man of the future in American chess. His untimely death was a great loss to the chess world. As it is, Cheney will be principally remembered by his problems, of which he has left from 125 to 150. Many of them are remarkably original and beautiful ; and all possess an individuality, difficult to define, but readily noticed. They show unmistakably that the themes were not laboriously sought for by the composer, but that they came to him. In some of them, there is a certain undemonstrative subtlety of concep-

tion and treatment, very puzzling to most solvers ; who are at as great a loss to understand the author's moves, after they know them, as they were, at first, to find them. Why, for instance, a move or two could not be dispensed with, is often not at all clear, except in the observed result, to the majority of chess lovers.

Mr. Cheney, in addition to his aptitude for chess and mathematics, was a natural, ready and witty writer. * * *

To supplement Mr. Henry's sketch, I have added several of Cheney's problems, of which 107 are found in "American Chess Nuts," comprising 9 in two moves, 40 in three, 28 in four, 23 in five or more, with 7 self-mates or "fancies."

It has not been practicable to ascertain positively which of these were his favorites, although I have written to several of his old friends ; but it seems fair to assume that he had a preference for some of those given on the following diagrams, as they were entered in problem tournaments, whilst most of the others have been commended to me by such connoisseurs as Carpenter, Cook and the late Capt. Mackenzie.

Referring specifically to these problems, No. 1 is thought by Carpenter to be Cheney's most pleasing two-mover. It illustrates the theme sometimes termed "avoiding stalemate," rather a favorite idea with Cheney, and shown also in two or three other of his two-movers, and particularly well in a three-mover ("Chess Nuts," No. 168, p. 91). Nos. 2 and 3 are tournament problems. The idea of No. 2 is well worked out and varied by Klett, in No. 21 of his collection. Both these three-movers were favorites with Capt. Mackenzie, who fancied stratagems of this kind. No. 4 Mr. Cook calls charming, and surely the adjective is well applied. No. 5 is a Loyd-like quip, favorably quoted by Reichhelm, if I mistake not. No. 6 was another favorite of Mackenzie's, who delighted in showing how the poor old parson was pushed out. Nos. 7 and 8 were unsuccessful competitors in *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* tournament, 1858, the prevailing taste, at that time, inclining to heavier problems. A few others of popular style may be quoted, in letter-press :

White : K on QB 8, B's on KKt 4 and KR 4, Kt on KB 3, P on QKt 6. Black : K on QR sq, Kt on QB 4. (5 + 2) Mate

in four by 1 B—K 6, KtxB ; 2 Kt—Q 4, KtxKt ; 3 B—B 2, etc. If 1 Kt—Kt 2 ; 2 K—B 7, etc. "J. B.'s" No. 146 reminds one of the foregoing, and his No. 64 resembles a three-mover of Cheney's ; in fact, a number of later problems by various composers seem to have been suggested by this No. 150, in the three-move section of "Chess Nuts," and it must be admitted that Cheney's version is susceptible of improvement.

White : K on QB 5, R on QR 8, P's on QKt 2 and KB 6. Black : K on QR 4, B on K 3, P's on QR 3, QKt 6, QB 3 and KB 2. (4+6) Mate in five by 1 R—K 8, B—B 5 ; 2 R—K sq, B—Kt 4 ; 3 R—QR

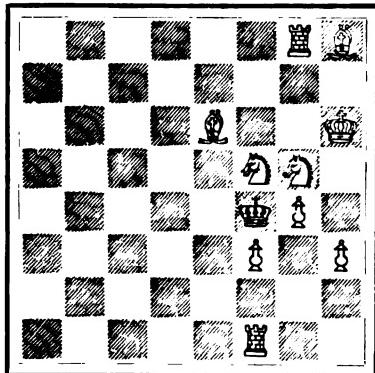
sq. +etc. If 1 K—R 5; 2 R—KKt 8, etc. A clever, though easy bit of play. Loyd uses the same scheme in "Chess Strategy," No. 151.

White : K on KB 4, R on QKt 8, B's on KR 8 and KR sq, P on K 2. Black : K on QB 5, B on KR 2, P's on QR 2, QB 4, KB 4 and KR 7. (5+6) Mate in five by 1 B—QR sq, B—Ktsq ; 2 K—K 5, B—B 2 ; 3 R—QKt sq, B—Kt sq ; 4 B—QKt 7, etc.

There can be no doubt that Cheney's early death deprived American chess of one of its most promising composers. Even as it is, his best problems will ever be a delight to the student.

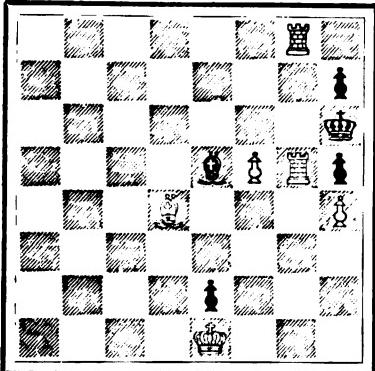
F. M. TEED.

Prob'em No. 1.
By G. N. CHENEY.
Black.



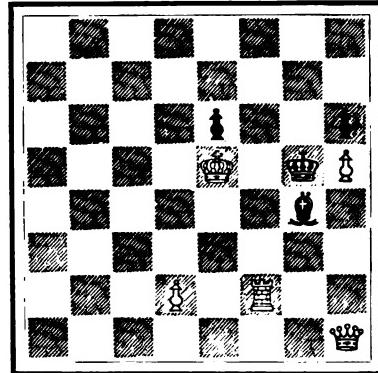
(10+1) White.
White to play and mate in 2 moves.
(1 K—Kt 7, etc.)

Problem No. 2
By G. N. CHENEY.
Black.



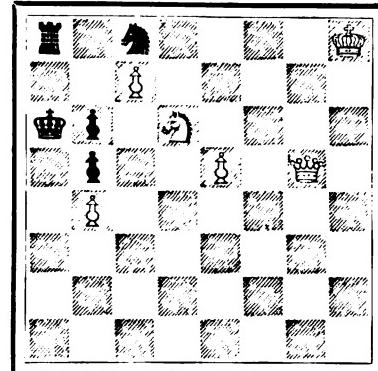
(5+5) White.
White to play and mate in 3 moves.
1 R—KR 8, BxR ; 2 R—Kt 7, etc.

Problem No. 3.
By G. N. CHENEY.
Black.



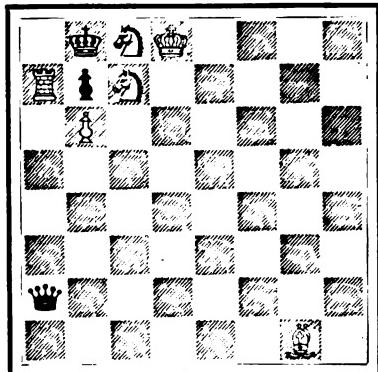
(5+4) White.
White to play and mate in 3 moves.
1 R—R 2, BxP ; 2 Q—R 8, etc.

Problem No. 4.
By G. N. CHENEY.
Black.



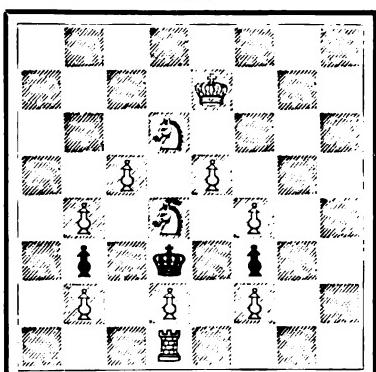
(6+5) White.
White to play and mate in 3 moves.
1 Q—KKt 8, Kt—R 2 ; 2 Q—QKt 8.

Problem No. 5.
By G. N. CHENEY.
Black.



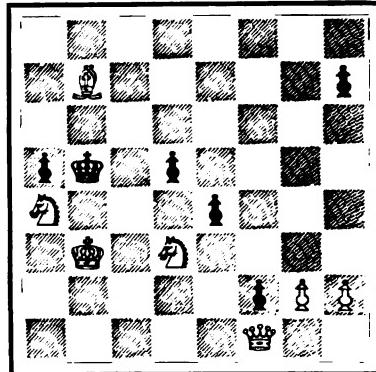
(6+3) White.
White to play and mate in 3 moves.
1 R—R 8+; 2 Kt—R 7, etc.

Problem No. 6.
("The Discontented Church.")
By G. N. CHENEY.
Black.



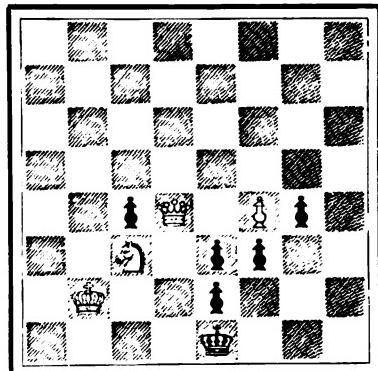
(11+3) White.
White to play and mate in 4 moves.
1 K—Q 8; 2 P—Q 3; 3 P—Q 4, etc.

Problem No. 7.
By G. N. CHENEY.
Black.



(6+7) White.
White to play and mate in 4 moves.
1 P—R 4, P—R 4; 2 K—B 3, etc.

Problem No. 8.
By G. N. CHENEY.
Black.



(4+6) White.
White to play and mate in 5 moves.
1 Q—KR 8, K—Q 7 If...1 P—B 7
2 Kt—K 4+, K—Q 8 2 Q—QR 8, P Queens
3 Q—QB 3, P bec Kt 3 Kt—K 4, etc.
4 Q—Q 2+, etc.
If...1 K—B 7
2 Q—KR 2+, K—K 8
3 Q—KKt sq+, K—Q 7
4 Q—QKt sq, etc.

THE GAMBITS.—Analysts treat gambits with distrust, and generally pass upon them in terms of condemnation. There are few exceptions, and it is doubtful if any recognized gambit is sound. Nevertheless, gambit play is still as successful for the attack as any other. There are several reasons for this. More than half the time the gambit is offered by the better player; and as a general thing a player offering a gambit is familiar with it, while his opponent is very likely not to be. Gambits usually lead to intricate and decisive play, and this is favorable to the stronger player. Of the recognized

gambits, the Evans is perhaps the strongest for white, and the counter gambit in the two Knights' defence for black. But the strongest of all gambits are those suggested by the genius of an attacking player after leaving published play in the early mid-game. Then the defence is upon its own resources, and is more than likely not to find the best moves. The mid-game sacrifices of Macdonnel, Morphy and Anderssen afford the best examples of gambit play. We do not advise against sacrifices in the mid-game, if not reckless, even if not sound. Daring is a great element in success.

—*Farmer's Voice.*

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games from the Pillsbury-Showalter Match.

No. 157. French Defence. Notes by E. Kemeny. First Game.

White.
H. N. Pillsbury.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 P—Q 4
- 3 Kt—QB 3
- 4 P—K 5
- 5 P—KB 4
- 6 PxP
- 7 P—QR 3

Had black played BxP or KtxBP, then P—OKt 4, and eventually P—QKt 5 would have followed, somewhat compromising the Queen's wing. The text move prevents this, and is, therefore, of importance. In the telegraphic match, Franklin Club vs. Manhattan, Mr. J. W. Young adopted it against Lipschutz, and he managed to hold at least an even game.

- 8 B—K 3
- 9 BxB
- 10 Q—Kt 4
- 11 Castles
- 12 Q—B 3
- 13 Kt—R 3
- 14 R—Kt sq
- 15 P—KKt 4

He might have delayed this move and played Kt—R 4 or Kt—QKt 5 first, so as to avoid the doubling of the QBP. However, white will obtain a King's side attack, and he was perhaps justified in pursuing such aggressive tactics.

- 16 QxKt
- 17 PxQ
- 18 RxKtP
- 19 B—Q 3
- 20 Kt—Kt 5
- 21 QR—Kt sq

A powerful move, which threatens KtxRP, followed by RxP ch and RxB, with a winning game. Black is obliged to weaken his King's side by moving P—KKt 3.

- 21 P—KKt 3
- 22 BxKt
- 23 R—R 4
- 24 Kt—B 3

More promising was P—QB 4, followed by Kt—K 4 should black capture the Pawn. White then threatens RxP ch, as well as Kt—B 6 ch or Kt—Q 6 and KtxKtP. If black does not play PxP, then white has a chance to get rid of the doubled QBP.

24 K—R 2

25 R—Q sq

Inferior play, which endangers the game. White should have moved Kt—Q 4. Black then had no other reply but R—B sq, for if R—B 2, white continues P—B 5, followed eventually by P—K 6. After R—B sq, white

Black.
J. W. Showalter.

- 1 P—K 3
- 2 P—Q 4
- 3 Kt—KB 3
- 4 KKT—Q 2
- 5 P—QB 4
- 6 Kt—QB 3
- 7 P—QR 4

may play K—Q 2 and R—QKt sq. The text move causes loss of time.

- 25 R—OB sq
- 26 K—Q 2
- 27 Kt—Q 4
- 28 R—QKt sq

P—B 5 could not be played now, for KPxP would be the reply; if then P—K 6, black plays BxP, and white cannot capture the Bishop, for RxR would follow.

- 28 P—QKt 4
- 29 Kt—K 2
- 30 R—R 3
- 31 R—Q 3
- 32 R—Kt 3
- 33 P—R 4
- 34 RPxP
- 35 PxP

Which enables black to continue B—Kt 4, obtaining the superior game, notwithstanding the sacrifice of a Pawn it involves. White should have played RxP or R—Q 4, both resulting in an even game.

- 35 B—Kt 4
- 36 Kt—B 3
- 37 KtxB
- 38 R—KR 3
- 39 K—K 3

Better, perhaps, was R (Kt 3)—KB 3, giving up the QKtP. Black then would have the preferable position, yet he had hardly any winning chances. The play selected renders the KBP hopelessly weak, and the ultimate loss of this valuable Pawn gives black a winning advantage.

- 39 R—K 8 ch
- 40 R—K 5
- 41 R—Kt sq
- 42 R—KB sq
- 43 R (K 5)xP ch
- 44 R—QKt sq
- 45 R—Kt 2
- 46 P—Kt 4
- 47 PxP
- 48 R—QKt sq
- 49 R—KKt 2 ch
- 50 R—K sq

White gives up the advanced QKtP. White, however, had hardly any better play. If he guards the KP with R—K 2 then P—R 6 and R—KR 5 might follow, and white will be obliged to abandon the Pawn. The test move in connection with R—Kt 8 gives white a chance to bring both Rooks in action, which, however, does not prove satisfactory, as black's correct continuation shows.

- 50 RxP
- 51 R—KB 6 ch

52 K—Q 4	52 R—B 3	59 R—B 6	59 P—Kt 7
53 R—KB 8 ch	53 K—Kt 5	60 K—K 2	60 RxP
54 R—KKt sq ch	54 R—Kt 6	61 RxP	61 K—R 7
55 R—Kt 8 ch	55 K—B 6		After this move white surrenders. He cannot stop the KKtP. If R—R 6 ch then Rook interposes, and if RxR then KxR, followed by K—R 7 and the Pawn wins.
56 K—Q 3	56 K—B 7 ch		
57 R (Kt sq)xR	57 PxR		
58 R—B 8 ch	58 K—Kt 8		

No. 158. Ruy Lopez. Notes by E. Kemeny. Second Game.

White.

J. W. Showalter.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—KB 3
 3 B—Kt 5
 4 Castles
 5 P—Q 4
 6 B—Kt 5

The usual continuation is : 6 BxKt, QPxR; 7 PxP, Kt—B 4; 8 QxQ ch, KxQ, leading to a pretty even game. Another play white may adopt is PxP, and if KtxB, then P—QR 4, regaining the piece. The move selected was played by Pillsbury against Lasker in the sixth round of the St. Petersburg tourney.

6 B—K 2

7 BxB

Pillsbury's continuation in his game with Lasker was : 7 BxKt, BxB; 8 PxP, QPxR; 9 KtxB, QxKt; 10 PxKt, PxP; 11 R—K sq ch, B—K 3; 12 QxP, R—Q sq; 13 Q—R 3, and the game terminated in a draw. The text play would prove satisfactory if followed up by BxKt and PxP.

7 QxB

8 PxP

This sacrifice of the B was introduced by Mr. Barbour, of Philadelphia. White regains the piece by playing P—QR 4. In fact, he gives up but a Pawn, and the attack is a very promising one. If, however, white intended to select this variation, he should have played PxP on the sixth turn, for evidently B—Kt 5 and BxB relieved the black position materially. The safest play for white was (8) BxB, followed by PxP, leading to an even game.

8 KtxB

9 P—QR 4

10 PxKt

11 Kt—Q 4

Better perhaps was KtxKt. White, however, could not regain his Pawn.

11 Castles

12 Kt—QB 3

13 PxP

14 R—K sq

15 P—B 4

16 P—B 5

17 Kt—K 4

18 RxKt

19 R—R 4

20 Q—R 5

21 R—KB sq

22 R (R 4)—B 4

23 Kt—Kt 3

24 Kt—B 5

25 P—B 3

26 P—R 4

27 R (B sq)—B 2

28 K—R 2

29 Kt—Kt 3

30 K—Kt sq

31 R—B sq

32 RxR

33 Resigns

34 R—K 8 ch

35 B—R 3

36 RxR ch

37 Resigns

38 Resigns

39 Resigns

40 Resigns

41 Resigns

42 Resigns

43 Resigns

44 Resigns

45 Resigns

46 Resigns

47 Resigns

48 Resigns

49 Resigns

50 Resigns

51 Resigns

52 Resigns

53 Resigns

54 Resigns

55 Resigns

56 Resigns

57 Resigns

58 Resigns

59 Resigns

60 Resigns

61 Resigns

62 Resigns

63 Resigns

64 Resigns

65 Resigns

66 Resigns

67 Resigns

68 Resigns

69 Resigns

70 Resigns

71 Resigns

72 Resigns

73 Resigns

74 Resigns

75 Resigns

76 Resigns

77 Resigns

78 Resigns

79 Resigns

80 Resigns

81 Resigns

82 Resigns

83 Resigns

84 Resigns

85 Resigns

86 Resigns

87 Resigns

88 Resigns

89 Resigns

90 Resigns

91 Resigns

92 Resigns

93 Resigns

94 Resigns

95 Resigns

96 Resigns

97 Resigns

98 Resigns

99 Resigns

100 Resigns

101 Resigns

102 Resigns

103 Resigns

104 Resigns

105 Resigns

106 Resigns

107 Resigns

108 Resigns

109 Resigns

110 Resigns

111 Resigns

112 Resigns

113 Resigns

114 Resigns

115 Resigns

116 Resigns

117 Resigns

118 Resigns

119 Resigns

120 Resigns

121 Resigns

122 Resigns

123 Resigns

124 Resigns

125 Resigns

126 Resigns

127 Resigns

128 Resigns

129 Resigns

130 Resigns

131 Resigns

132 Resigns

133 Resigns

134 Resigns

135 Resigns

136 Resigns

137 Resigns

138 Resigns

139 Resigns

140 Resigns

141 Resigns

142 Resigns

143 Resigns

144 Resigns

145 Resigns

146 Resigns

147 Resigns

148 Resigns

149 Resigns

150 Resigns

151 Resigns

152 Resigns

153 Resigns

154 Resigns

155 Resigns

156 Resigns

157 Resigns

158 Resigns

159 Resigns

160 Resigns

161 Resigns

162 Resigns

163 Resigns

164 Resigns

165 Resigns

166 Resigns

167 Resigns

168 Resigns

169 Resigns

170 Resigns

171 Resigns

172 Resigns

173 Resigns

174 Resigns

175 Resigns

176 Resigns

177 Resigns

178 Resigns

179 Resigns

180 Resigns

181 Resigns

182 Resigns

183 Resigns

184 Resigns

185 Resigns

186 Resigns

187 Resigns

188 Resigns

189 Resigns

190 Resigns

191 Resigns

192 Resigns

193 Resigns

194 Resigns

195 Resigns

196 Resigns

197 Resigns

198 Resigns

199 Resigns

200 Resigns

201 Resigns

202 Resigns

203 Resigns

204 Resigns

205 Resigns

206 Resigns

207 Resigns

208 Resigns

209 Resigns

210 Resigns

211 Resigns

212 Resigns

213 Resigns

214 Resigns

215 Resigns

216 Resigns

217 Resigns

218 Resigns

219 Resigns

220 Resigns

221 Resigns

222 Resigns

223 Resigns

224 Resigns

225 Resigns

226 Resigns

227 Resigns

228 Resigns

229 Resigns

230 Resigns

231 Resigns

232 Resigns

233 Resigns

234 Resigns

235 Resigns

236 Resigns

237 Resigns

238 Resigns

239 Resigns

240 Resigns

241 Resigns

242 Resigns

243 Resigns

244 Resigns

245 Resigns

246 Resigns

247 Resigns

248 Resigns

249 Resigns

250 Resigns

251 Resigns

252 Resigns

253 Resigns

254 Resigns

255 Resigns

256 Resigns

257 Resigns

258 Resigns

259 Resigns

260 Resigns

261 Resigns

262 Resigns

263 Resigns

264 Resigns

265 Resigns

266 Resigns

267 Resigns

268 Resigns

269 Resigns

270 Resigns

271 Resigns

272 Resigns

273 Resigns

274 Resigns

275 Resigns

276 Resigns

277 Resigns

278 Resigns

279 Resigns

280 Resigns

281 Resigns

282 Resigns

283 Resigns

284 Resigns

285 Resigns

286 Resigns

287 Resigns

288 Resigns

289 Resigns

290 Resigns

291 Resigns

292 Resigns

293 Resigns

294 Resigns

295 Resigns

296 Resigns

297 Resigns

298 Resigns

299 Resigns

300 Resigns

301 Resigns

302 Resigns

303 Resigns

dislodge the white Kt. Black may play Kt—Kt 3 or Kt—B sq. The former move somewhat displaces the KKt, and white obtains some advantage by P—QR 4 and P—QR 5. The Kt—B sq is perhaps better, though the development is a rather slow one. Mr Albin adopted this defence against Showalter, the latter coming out victorious. The move adopted in the present game, Q—Q sq, seems more satisfactory.

8 P—KB 4	7 Q—Q sq
9 Kt—QR 3	8 P—QR 3
10 P—B 3	9 P—QB 4
11 Kt—B 3	10 Kt—QB 3
	11 P—QKt 4

Q—Kt 3 at once was perhaps more aggressive; the text move, however, develops the Bishop.

12 Kt—B 2	12 Q—Kt 3
13 PxP	13 KtxP
14 Kt (B 3)—Q 4	14 Castles
15 B—Q 3	15 P—B 3

A powerful move. White is obliged to capture the Pawn, for otherwise black would continue PxP and white's KP would become weak. Black thus obtains some attacking possibilities on the King's side.

16 PxP	16 RxP
17 Castles	17 B—Q 2
18 P—QKt 4	

Better, perhaps, was K—R sq, followed by KtxKt and Kt—Q 4. The text play renders the QBP weak.

18 KtxB

Black had the doubling of Rooks on the KB file in view, which followed up by P—KKt 4 or P—K 4 looked quite promising. White's P—QKt 4 play, however, gave his opponent excellent chances on the Queen's wing. Kt—R 5, followed by R—QB sq, was the proper continuation; the KtxB move relieves white's game, which was in danger to become compromised.

19 QxKt	19 QR—KB sq
20 Q—K 3	20 B—K sq
21 P—Kt 3	21 B—Kt 3
22 KtxKt	22 QxKt
23 Kt—Q 4	23 Q—Kt 3
24 R (B sq)—K sq	24 B—K 5
25 R—K 2	25 Q—B 2
26 Kt—B 3	26 BxKt

R—QB sq, followed by BxKt and P—Q 5, was hardly any better. White's reply would have been R—QB sq, QxB and R (K 2)—QB 2.

27 QxB 27 P—Kt 4

This move looks somewhat hazardous, yet it is quite sound. White cannot well answer Q—Kt 4, on account of QxQBP, followed by R—Kt 3, should white play QxP ch.

28 QR—K sq	28 Q—Kt 3 ch
29 K—R sq	29 PxP
30 PxP	30 K—R sq

Had black played RxP, then white might have answered Q—Kt 2 ch, followed by RxP. The continuation then was: 31 Q—Kt 2 ch, K

—R sq; 32 RxP, QxR; 33 RxQ, R—B 8 ch; 34 QxR, RxQ ch; 35 K—Kt 2, followed by RxKP. Or if 32...R—B 8 ch; 33 RxR, RxR ch; 34 QxR, QxR; 35 Q—B 8 ch, with at least a draw. Besides this white might have continued: 31 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—R sq; 32 R—Kt sq, Q—Kt 2; 33 R (K 2)—KKt 2, Q—KB 2. This would leave black a Pawn ahead, with a pretty safe position, yet white had some chances by continuing Q—Kt 5, and, eventually, Q—R 6. At any rate, black acted wisely in not taking the Pawn.

31 R—KKt sq 31 Q—Kt 2

Black once more had the chance of capturing the KBP, but, like on the previous move, he used good judgment in avoiding it. The continuation then was likely to be: 32 Q—Kt 2, R (B 5)—B 2; 33 Q—Kt 5, with good chances for a winning attack; or if 32 Q—Kt 2, Q—Kt 2; 33 RxP, and white has the preferable game. Another play for black was: 32 QxR ch, followed by R—B 8, or R—KKt sq, according to white's QxR or KxR. White, however, at least equalizes the game by the subsequent capture of the KP.

32 R—Kt 4 32 Q—KB 2

Not good. The Queen was well placed, and should have been kept at QKt 2. Black should have played R—QB sq, threatening RxP, followed by P—Q 5. If white answers R (K 2)—Kt 2, then P—K 4 may be played, and if R—Kt 7, then RxKBP. If, however, white answers 33 Q—Kt 2 or K—Kt sq, then Q—KB 2, followed eventually by R—Kt 3, would give black the preferable game. The move selected gives white the opportunity to play Q—K 3, threatening Q—K 5, and black is forced to the defence.

33 Q—K 3 33 RxP

A grave oversight, which causes the loss of the game, as the continuation proves. Black should have played R—Kt sq, which was quite certain to lead to an even game.

34 Q—K 5 ch 34 R—B 3

He could not play Q—B 3 on account of RxR, if then QxQ, white answers RxR ch and RxQ, with a Rook ahead.

35 R—KB 2 35 P—Q 5

P—KR 3 was not any better. White's answer would be R (Kt 4)—B 4, and if K—Kt, then RxR, winning easily.

36 R (Kt 4)—B 4 36 Q—KKt 2

If K—Kt 2, then RxR, followed by RxQ, wins easily. The play selected gives up the Rook, and it requires but a few moves for white to force a win.

37 RxR	37 R—KKt sq
38 RxP	38 PxP
39 QxQ ch	39 KxQ
40 R—Kt 2 ch	40 K—B 2
41 RxR	41 KxR (K 3)
42 R—QB 8	Resigns

No. 160. Queen's Pawn Opening. Notes by E. Kemeny. Fourth Game.

White.

J. W. Showalter.
 1 P—Q 4
 2 P—K 3
 3 B—Q 3
 4 P—KB 4

Had white played P—QB 3, in order to prevent the Kt—QKt 5 continuation, then P—K 4 might have been the reply. Instead of P—KB 4 white might have moved Kt—KB 3, which was perhaps preferable.

5 Kt—KB 3
 6 PxKt
 7 Kt—B 3
 8 PxP
 9 P—Q 4
 10 Q—Q 3
 11 Castles
 12 Kt—K 5

He could not play B—Kt 2 on account of KtxKtP, followed eventually by QxKtP ch and QxB.

13 B—Q 2
 14 P—B 5
 15 B—K sq

An important move for the defence. By guarding the QP, black prepares the B—QB sq continuation, attacking the KRP.

16 B—R 4
 17 PxP

Hardly satisfactory, since it develops black's QB. Black may answer PxP, followed by B—Q 2 and B—K sq or BxP or QxP, which is perhaps the best play. In every case black quite easily holds his own. White should have moved P—KKt 4, which would have delayed the development of black's QB, and would have given pretty good chances for a King's side attack.

18 Kt—K 2
 19 QxP

A powerful move, which prevents white from Kt—B 4, for in that case black would answer KtxKt, and if KtxQ then KtxQ. If white then continues BxB, black answers BxKt, or if KtxKR, then KxKt, or if KtxQR, then BxKt, black coming out with two pieces against the Rook. Should white select 19 BxB, then KtxKt, and the continuation would be 20 Q—R 3, Kt—B 5; 21 Q—B 5, QxP ch; 22 R—B 2, Kt—Q 7; 23 BxR, Kt—K 5, and black obtains the better game. White's best reply perhaps is B—Kt 3, as adopted in actual play, which, however, gives black a pretty free game.

19 B—Kt 3
 20 B—B 4
 21 KtxKt
 22 B—B 7
 23 QR—B sq
 24 R—KB 3
 25 Q—Q 2

He could not well exchange Queens nor play Kt—B 4. After an exchange of Queens black may continue R (Q 2)—K 2, attacking the KP and threatening B—Kt 5.

26 B—B 4
 25 B—Kt 4
 26 B—B 3

Black.

H. N. Pillsbury.
 1 P—Q 4
 2 Kt—KB 3
 3 Kt—B 3

4 Kt—QKt 5

5 KtxB ch

6 P—K 3

7 P—B 4

8 BxP

9 B—K 2

10 P—QR 3

11 P—QKt 4

12 Q—Kt 3

13 B—Kt 2

14 Castles

15 QR—Q sq

16 B—B sq

17 QxP

18 Kt—Kt 5

19 B—B 7

20 B—B 3

21 QxKt

22 R—Q 2

23 R—K sq

24 Q—Kt 3

25 B—Kt 4

26 B—B 3

27 R—Kt 3

Better than Q—K 5, in which case white could have answered B—Kt 5, forcing an exchange of Bishops. After BxB, RxR, black could not play QxKP ch, on account of QxQ, followed by RxR ch. White subsequently would obtain the better end game, having a Kt against the Bishop.

28 R—KB sq
 29 Kt—B sq
 30 Kt—Q 3
 31 Kt—B 5

B—R 6 was hardly any better; black would have answered B—Q 3. The text play leads to an exchange of B against Kt, after which there is hardly any winning chance for either side.

32 PxR
 33 Q—Q 4
 34 P—KR 4
 35 R—Q sq
 36 RxQ
 37 P—R 5
 38 K—B 2
 39 B—Q 6
 40 R—B 3
 41 RxR
 42 R—B 4
 43 RxR

This leaves Bishops of opposite colors on the board, and the game should easily terminate in a draw. It is quite interesting to observe that there were still some possibilities for either side.

44 P—R 5
 45 P—R 3
 46 P—KKt 4
 47 B—B 3

Safer perhaps was B—K 5, followed by K—Q 4

48 P—Kt 5
 49 BxP

Of course PxP could not be played. White's answer would be P—R 6, and black would be unable to stop the Pawn. The text move, followed by BxP, gives black a slight advantage.

50 BxP (Kt 2)
 51 P—QR 3
 52 B—B 6
 53 BxP
 54 PxP
 55 PxP

56 P—K 4

Which leaves black without any winning chances. If P—R 6, then B—B sq. and if P—R 7, then B—Kt 2, followed by B—R sq. White then may play P—B 4, and the Bishop, remaining on the diagonal, prevents the Queening of the Pawn. If, however, black plays KxP, then white easily draws with B—B 6 ch. In both cases there would be some winning chance for white. The B—K sq move, as selected by black, virtually ends the battle. White cannot guard the QBP, for if B—Q 2, or B—B 6, then P—R 5 would follow. Black thus will win the QBP and QKtP, and the Bishop stops the KP.

56 B—K sq
 Drawn game

No. 161. Queen's Gambit Declined. Notes by E. Kemeny. Fifth Game.

White.

H. N. Pillsbury.

1 P—Q 4	Black.
2 P—QB 4	1 P—Q 4
3 Kt—QB 3	2 P—K 3
4 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—KB 3
5 P—K 3	4 B—K 2
6 Kt—B 3	5 QKt—Q 2
7 PxP	6 Castles

This capture is usually delayed until black plays P—QKt 3 and B—Kt 2. The text move gives the black QB a favorable development and is hardly as good as R—QB sq, followed by B—Q 3.

7 PxP	
8 B—Q 3	8 P—B 3
9 Q—B 2	9 R—K sq
10 Castles KR	10 Kt—B sq
11 Kt—K 5	11 Kt—Kt 5
12 BxB	12 QxB
13 KtxKt	13 BxKt
14 QR—K sq	14 Q—B 3

Black, it seems, anticipated the P—K 4 continuation, which, however, was hardly threatening. He should have moved either Q—Kt 4, threatening B—B 6 or B—R 4, followed by B—Kt 3.

15 P—QR 4 15 R—K 2

Black, it seems, underrates the value of white's manoeuvre on the Queen's wing. White by advancing the QRP and QKtP succeeds in breaking up the black Pawns on the Queen's wing. Black might have moved P—QR 4, which would stop white from moving the QKtP.

16 P—Kt 4 16 QR—K sq

P—QR 3 or P—QR 4 would have neutralized white's attack. The move selected enables white to proceed with P—Kt 5, and subsequently with P—R 5 and P—R 6. Black pursues an attack on the King's side, which, however, is not very promising.

17 P—Kt 5 17 Q—Kt 4
18 P—B 4

Which weakens white's KP, but white will be enabled to make considerable headway on the Queen's wing.

18 Q—B 3	
19 Q—Q 2	19 B—B 4
20 P—R 5	20 Q—Kt 3

He could not play RxP, followed by QxQP and BxB, for RxR, KR—K sq and R—K 2 would follow, white finally winning the Bishop. Instead of Q—Kt 3, black might have played B—K 5, followed eventually by Q—K 3 and P—KB 4.

21 BxB 21 QxB
22 P—R 6

A powerful move, which forces an exchange of RP and KtP against KtP and BP. It subsequently isolates black's QP and QRP, giving white a decided advantage. Black's answer to this move, PxKtP, is hardly the best; Q—Q 2 was superior.

Black.

J. W. Showalter.

1 P—Q 4	
2 P—QB 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—QB 3	3 Kt—KB 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 3	5 QKt—Q 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles

22 PxKtP

23 KtxKtP

Well calculated. If black now plays Q—Q 2, then PxP is the continuation, and black cannot capture the Kt on account of R—QKt sq, followed by P—Kt 8 (Q). Nor can black capture the KtP, for Kt—Q 6 would win the exchange. Had black on his twenty-second turn played Q—Q 2, this continuation could not be selected by white.

23 Q—Q 2

24 P—QR 3

25 QxP

26 R—Kt sq

27 KR—QB sq

28 Kt—Q sq

24 PxP

25 Kt—B 3

26 R—Kt sq

27 KR—QB sq

28 Kt—Q sq

Which guards white's weak KP, and enables white to attack black's isolated QP and QRP. The game is now decidedly in favor of white.

28 Kt—Kt 3

Better, perhaps, was Kt—Q 2, followed eventually by Kt—Kt 3 and Kt—B 5, or by Kt—B 3 and Kt—K 5. The play adopted in connection with P—KR 4 and P—R 5 rather compromises the black game.

29 P—Kt 3

29 P—KR 4

30 Q—K 2

30 P—R 5

31 Q—R 5

31 PxP

32 PxP

32 Kt—B sq

33 R—B 5

33 R—Q sq

34 R (Kt sq)—B sq

34 P—Kt 3

35 Q—B 3

35 Kt—K 3

36 R—B 8

36 K—Kt 2

37 RxR

37 KtxR

Black might have played R—QB 2, or finally R—Q 2, each leading to a satisfactory defence. The text move in connection with KtxR causes the loss of the valuable QP.

38 R—B 5

38 Kt—K 3

He could not now guard the QP. If R—Q 2, then Kt—B 3 would be the continuation.

39 QxP

39 Q—Kt 3

40 R—B sq

40 Q—Kt 5

41 Kt—B 2

41 Q—Q 7

Overlooking the ingenious Q—K 5 ch and QxP ch continuation white had on hand. The game, however, was compromised. White, having won the QP, would have been enabled to advance the KP, and the strong centre Pawns would force a win. The move selected hastens defeat.

42 Q—K 5 ch

42 P—B 3

43 QxP ch

43 KxQ

44 Kt—K 4 ch

44 K—B 4

45 KtxQ

45 P—KKt 4

A final effort to escape defeat. Black, by sacrificing the Kt, will get three Pawns. The white QP, however, forces a win.

46 P—Q 5

46 PxP

47 KtPxP

47 KtxP

48 PxKt

48 R—Q 2

49 R—B 5
50 Kt—B 4
51 P—Q 6
52 R—B 7
53 P—Q 7

49 KxP
50 K—K 5
51 K—Q 5
52 R—Q sq
53 K—Q 4

RxP, followed by KtxKt, would not have

saved the game. White would have easily stopped the RP. The move selected loses at once. White answers R—B 8. If black captures the Pawn, then Kt—Kt 6 ch and KtxR would be the continuation.

54 R—B 8 Resigns

No. 162.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

White.
J. W. Showalter.

Black.
H. N. Pillsbury.

1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 3
3 B—Q 3
4 P—KB 4

1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 Kt—B 3

Showalter's favorite move in the Queen's Pawns opening. The play is not generally adopted on account of the weakening of the KP, but it certainly has the advantage of preventing the adversary from P—K 4. The fourth game of the present match was opened similarly. Black with Kt—QB 3 and Kt—QKt 5, followed by KtxB ch, relieves his game. White could avoid this by delaying the B—Q 3 move. If he opens 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 P—K 3, Kt—KB 3; 3 P—KB 4, then black cannot well play Kt—QB 3, for white would answer P—QB 3.

5 Kt—KB 3
6 PxKt
7 Castles
8 Kt—B 3
9 B—Q 2

4 Kt—QKt 5
5 KtxB ch
6 P—K 3
7 B—K 2
8 Castles

Better perhaps was P—QR 3, followed by P—QKt 4, B—Kt 2 and R—B sq.

9 P—QKt 3

In the fourth game of the match P—B 4 was played at once. This enabled white to answer PxP and P—Q 4. The text play it seems is an improvement.

10 R—B sq
11 PxP
12 Kt—QR 4

10 P—B 4
11 PxP

This move in connection with Kt—K 5 does not prove satisfactory. B—K sq it seems was better. It would guard the QP, and white may continue B—R 4, Kt—QR 4 or eventually P—K 4.

12 Kt—Q 2

Notes by E. Kemeny.

Sixth Game.

13 Kt—K 5
14 PxKt

13 KtxKt
14 B—R 3

Better than P—B 5, in which case white could answer PxP and RxP. If then B—R 3, white moves R—Q 4, followed by R—K sq.

15 KtxP
16 RxB

15 BxKt
16 Q—Kt 3

Of course black had this move in view when he played 14 B—R 3. He could not play BxP, for B—R 5 would be the reply, and black would lose the Bishop. The play selected equalizes the game. Black will win the QP or QKtP.

17 R—QB 3

17 QxKtP

18 Q—B sq

18 QxQ

19 KRxQ

19 KR—B sq

20 K—B 2

20 K—B sq

21 K—K 2

21 K—K sq

22 R—B 7

22 RxR

23 RxR

23 B—Kt 4

24 B—Kt 4

24 B—Q 2

25 B—B 8

The Bishops being of opposite colors, nothing but a draw could be anticipated. Should, however, black capture the Bishop, then RxB would follow, and the Rook on the seventh row may become dangerous.

26 R—B 5

26 K—Q sq

Better perhaps was B—Q 6, but even then white had no winning chance.

27 B—Q 6

26 P—Kt 3

28 B—B 7 ch

27 P—QR 3

29 K—Q 2

28 K—K sq

30 P—Q 4

29 R—B sq

30 B—Kt 4

After this move a draw was agreed upon. Black with K—Q 2 will force the exchange of Rooks, and the Bishops being of opposite colors there is hardly any possibility for either side to win.

Drawn.

No. 163.

French Defence.

Notes by E. Kemeny.

Seventh Game.

White.
H. N. Pillsbury.

Black.
J. W. Showalter.

1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—QB 3
4 B—KKt 5
5 P—K 5
6 BxB
7 Q—Q 2

1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—KB 3
4 B—K 2
5 Kt—Q 2
6 QxB

More conservative, and in all probability,

stronger than Kt—Kt 5 or Q—Kt 4. The move guards against an eventual Q—Kt 5 ch, and gives protection to the KBP, which is usually played to B 4.

8 Kt—Q sq

7 P—QR 3

9 P—QB 3

8 P—QB 4

10 P—KB 4

9 Kt—QB 3

11 Kt—B 3

10 Castles

12 B—Q 3

11 P—B 1

12 BPxKP

Black obtained a satisfactory development and he has some chances for a Queen's wing attack. He might have played PxQP first, but the text move seems more aggressive. White cannot well answer BPxKP, for then PxQP and RxKt might follow. If QPxKP, then black obtains the majority of Pawns on the Queen's wing. Black, it seems, was not content with defensive tactics, for on the tenth turn he did not avail himself of the opportunity to exchange Queens by playing PxQP, followed by Q-Kt 5.

13 QPxKP 13 P—QKt 4
14 B—B 2 14 Kt—Kt 3

Better perhaps was P—B 5, followed eventually by Kt—B 4 or R—Q sq and Kt—B sq. The move selected enables white to start a King's side attack.

15 P—KR 4 15 Kt—B 5
16 Q—Q 3 16 P—Kt 3
17 P—KKt 3

The fact that white had time to make this defensive move proves that his opponent's attack on the Queen's wing was not very dangerous. The move selected was quite important. White could not at once play P—R 5, since RxBP and R—Kt 5 ch would have given black the better game.

17 Q—KKt 2

Black, in all probability, had some sacrifice like KtxKP in view, otherwise he would have selected the quite obvious B—Q 2 and B—K sq continuation, which would have afforded a pretty good defence.

18 P—Kt 3 18 Kt—R 6
19 Kt—B 2 19 P—B 5

Had he moved P—Kt 5, white might have answered P—B 4, and there was but little chance for a successful attack.

20 Q—K 2 20 P—Kt 5

Black could not adopt conservative tactics, since white's Kingside attack was quite threatening. Among others, white had the Kt—Kt

4, Kt—B 6 ch and P—R 5 continuation on hand. The best play, however, seems hasty. B—Kt 2 might have been played, threatening P—Q 5.

21 PxBP 21 KtPxBP

QPxBP, it seems, was much better. The play selected leads to the weakening of black's QP, which finally causes the loss of the game.

22 PxQP 22 Kt—Kt 5
23 B—Kt 3 23 PxP

Much safer was KtxQP.

24 R—QB sq 24 Q—QB 2

Black's game at this stage was compromised. Both the QBP and QP were weak, and their ultimate loss was but a question of time. The text move does not give ample protection. Better perhaps was B—Kt 2, followed by R—B sq, giving up the QBP or P—B 7 at once, which would have enabled black to some resistance.

25 Kt—Q 3

A powerful move, by forcing the exchange of the black Kt (Kt 5) white will win the QP.

25 P—QR 4

A disastrous oversight, which loses the game. Black should have played R—Kt sq or KtxKt ch, followed by B—Kt 2 or B—K 3. White, of course, wins a valuable Pawn, but black may still offer a stern resistance. The move selected, made under time pressure, loses the Rook.

26 KtxKt	26 PxKt
27 BxP ch	27 K—R sq
28 BxR	28 P—B 7
29 P—K 6	29 R—K sq
30 B—Q 5	30 Q—B 6 ch
31 Q—Q 2	31 QxQ ch
32 KtxQ	32 BxP
33 BxB	33 RxB ch
34 K—B 2	

After this move black surrendered; he is a Rook behind, with no possible chance of escape.

No. 164. Ruy Lopez. Notes by E. Kemeny. Eighth Game.

White.	Black.
J. W. Showalter.	H. N. Pillsbury.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 4	

The usual play is: 4 Castles, KtxP; 5 P—Q 4, B—K 2; 6 Q—K 2, Kt—Q 3; 7 BxKt, KtPxP; 8 PxP, Kt—Kt 2, which establishes the Berlin Defence. Pillsbury, however, invariably selected the 5...Kt—Q 3 defence, which leads to the following continuation: 6 BxKt, QPxP; 7 PxP, Kt—B 4; 8 QxQ ch, KxQ. This variation was not altogether satisfactory to Showalter, who, consequently, abandoned the Ruy Lopez, playing the QP opening. In the present game he returns to his favorite opening, somewhat transposing the moves. If in reply to P—Q 4 black plays Ktx

KP, he may continue Castles, in which case black could play Kt—Q 3, leading to a similar development, as pointed out above. White, however, could also select the P—Q 5 play.

4 PxP	
5 Castles	5 B—K 2
6 KtxP	6 Castles
7 Kt—QB 3	7 P—QR 3
8 B—K 2	8 P—Q 3
9 KtxKt	

Black having moved P—QR 3 and P—QB, the defence resembles somewhat the one adopted by Steinitz against Lasker. The present position is, perhaps, more favorable to white, inasmuch as he can maintain the two Bishops.

9 PxKt	
10 P—B 4	10 P—Q 4

11 P-K 5 11 B-B 4 ch
12 K-R sq 12 Kt-Q 2

Much better than Kt-K sq, in which case P-B 5 would give white a decided advantage.

13 P-QKt 3 13 R-K sq
14 B-Kt 2 14 B-R 2

Better perhaps was B-Kt 2, so as to be enabled to move P-B 3, which at present cannot be played on account of KtxQP, followed eventually by QxP ch and QxR.

15 Q-Q 2 15 R-K 5

R-K 3, R-R 3, with the intention to play RxP ch and Q-R 5 mate, is somewhat premature. White easily guards against it and the black Rook will be exposed.

16 Kt-R 4 16 R-R 3
17 P-Kt 3 17 Q-K 2
18 QR-K sq 18 Kt-Kt 3
19 KtxKt 19 PxKt

Black's Pawns on the Queen's wing were rather weak, and, unless he played PxKt, he was bound to have the disadvantage in the end game. The text play, nevertheless, was inferior to BxKt. It will enable white to move B-Q 4, which enforces the attack.

20 P-B 5 20 B-Kt 2
21 B-KB 3 21 R-Q sq

With the intention to continue P-B 4. He, however, has no time for it. White answers B-Q 4 at once, threatening B-K 3. Instead of R-Q sq, black might have played P-QKt 4. It is quite true, however, that the Rook at R 3 is badly exposed and compromises the black game.

22 B-Q 4 22 Q-Q 2
23 Q-Kt 5

He might have played B-K 3 at once, which was certain to win the exchange. White could not save the game by answering QxP. The play selected, however, seems more aggressive, and the position did warrant the pursuing of the attack.

24 P-K 6 23 Q-K sq

A brilliant move, which in connection with BxP and P-K 7 gives white a winning game. White threatens QxP mate as well as PxBP ch, forcing black to move P-B 3.

24 P-B 3 25 RxP
25 RxP 25 R-Q 2
26 P-K 7

There was no better play. White threatened B-R 5, followed by Queening of the Pawn. R(Q sq)-Q 3, followed by P-KKt 3, could not be played, for then PxP and later on R-B 8 ch would win easily.

27 B-R 5 27 QxP
28 RxQ 28 RxR
29 B-B 3 29 P-Kt 4
30 P-KKt 4 30 B-K 6
31 Q-R 4 31 P-R 3
32 Q-Kt 3 32 P-Q 5
33 Q-Kt 8 ch 33 K-R 2

He could not well play R-B 8 sq, for then Q-Q 6 would follow, and black's game becomes hopeless.

34 Q-Q 8 34 R(K 2)-KB 2
35 K-Kt 2 35 P-B 4
36 BxR 36 RxR
37 Q-Q 5 37 R-QB 2
38 Q-K 5 38 R(B 2)-B 3
39 P-KR 4 39 P-B 5
40 P-Kt 4

White could not well play R-KR sq at once, for PxP, followed by R-B 7 ch, would give his opponent some chances of escape.

40 R(QB 3)-Q 3 41 R-KR sq
41 K-Kt 5

The decisive stroke, which causes black to surrender. He cannot save the Rook. If PxP, followed by BxP, then Q-K 8 ch, R-R 8 ch, QxR ch and QxR wins.

Resigns

No. 165. Queen's Gambit Declined.

Notes by E. Kemeny. Ninth Game.

White.

H. N. Pillsbury.
1 P-Q 4
2 P-QB 4
3 Kt-QB 3
4 B-Kt 5
5 P-K 3
6 Kt-B 3
7 B-Q 3

In the fifth game of the match Pillsbury played PxP, followed by B-Q 3. A similar variation was adopted in the cable match vs. Blackburne. In these games white expected to hold his own on the Queen's wing, and obtain a King's side attack by the advance of the KP. The play is quite ingenious, but it has the disadvantage of giving the black QB a quick development. R-QB sq or B-Q 3, as played in the present game, seems preferable.

Black.

J. W. Showalter.
1 P-Q 4
2 P-K 3
3 Kt-KB 3
4 B-K 2
5 QKt-Q 2
6 Castles

7 PxP

Identically the same moves were played in the cable match between Burn and Showalter. The latter played at this stage P-QB 3, which is superior. White then could not well guard against PxP, P-QKt 4, P-QR 3 and P-QB 4, which develops the black Queen's wing. Black, it seems, tried to improve on this defence by the subsequent P-QB 4 play, gaining the P-QB 3 move. White, however, being enabled to play P-QR 4, stops the advance of the black Pawns. Black should have selected the P-QB 3 play, or adopt the usual development, P-QKt 3, B-Kt 2, P-QB 4 and R-B sq, which is, perhaps, the most satisfactory one.

8 BxP 8 P-B 4
9 QR-B sq 9 P-QR 3
10 P-QR 4 10 Kt-Kt 3
11 B-R 2 11 PxP

- 12 PxP 12 Kt (B 3)—Q 4
 13 BxP 13 QxB
 14 P—R 5 14 KtxKt
 15 RxKt 15 Kt—Q 4
 16 R—B 5 16 B—Q 2
 17 Castles 17 B—Kt 4

Black's game is not endangered, yet the defense is not an easy one. White threatens BxKt and RxP. Black cannot well guard with B—B 3, since Kt—K 5 would follow. The B—Kt 4 and Kt—Kt 5 play, as adopted, is not very promising; it brings the white Rook and Bishop into play. Better perhaps was QR—B sq, followed by exchange of Rooks.

- 18 R—K sq 18 Kt—Kt 5
 19 B—Kt sq 19 KR—Q sq
 20 Q—Kt 3 20 Kt—B 3
 21 Q—B 2 21 P—KKT 3
 22 Q—B 3 22 Q—B 3

Better perhaps was Q—Q 3. The move selected has the disadvantage of preventing black from moving the Kt after KtxP has been played.

- 23 B—K 4 23 KtxP

Much better was RxKt. Black then could double Rooks on the Queen's file, and should white eventually exchange Queens this would bring the black King into play.

- 24 K—R sq 24 K—Kt 2
 25 BxQKtP 25 R—R 2
 26 KtxKt 26 QxKt
 27 B—K 4 27 R (R 2)—Q 2
 28 P—R 3 28 QxQ
 29 PxQ 29 R—Q 8

Black's game looks satisfactory, yet there is some danger. His Bishop is not well placed, and P—QB 4 is very threatening. He cannot well move P—KB 4, followed by K—B 3, for his KP would become weak. R—Q 8 is, perhaps, the best play, though it enables white to move B—Kt 7.

- 30 RxR 30 RxR ch
 31 K—R 2 31 P—B 4

R—Q 3, followed by B—Q 2, K—B 3 and K—K 2, would have given black a pretty safe

game, and there was hardly any chance for white to break through. Another play for black was R—QB 8, preventing the P—QB 4 move. The play selected is inferior. White answers B—Kt 7 and will have his Bishop well placed, and the R—B 7 move is becoming more threatening.

- 32 B—Kt 7 32 K—B 3

Black still had the R—Q 3, followed eventually by B—Q 2 and K—B 3 continuation on hand. He also could have played R—QB 8, and his game was not endangered. The text play is a grave oversight. White answers P—B 5, winning the QRP, in case black moves the Bishop. If, however, black answers R—QB 8, then white wins easily with RxP, as the progress of the game shows.

- 33 P—QB 4 33 R—QB 8
 34 RxP

The sacrifice is sound and forces a win for white. Black will be obliged to give up the Rook for the white Pawns on the Queen's wing, after which white wins easily.

- 35 PxP 34 PxR
 35 R—QR 8

R—Kt 8 or R—B 4 was hardly any better. White's answer would have been P—R 6, R—R 7 and Queening of the Pawn.

- 36 P—R 6 36 K—K 2
 37 P—Kt 6 37 K—Q 3
 38 P—R 7 38 K—B 4
 39 P—R 8 (Q) 39 RxQ
 40 BxR 40 KxP
 41 K—Kt 3 41 P—K 4
 42 B—Q 5 42 P—R 3
 43 B—B 7 43 P—Kt 4
 44 B—Kt 6 44 P—B 5 ch
 45 K—B 3 45 K—B 4
 46 K—K 4 46 K—Q 3
 47 B—B 5 47 P—R 4
 48 B—Kt 6

Which causes black to surrender. If P—R 5, then K—B 5 and KxKtP, otherwise BxP and B—Kt 4 brings about a similar result.

No. 166. Ruy Lopez. Notes by E. Kemeny. Tenth Game.

White.	Black.
J. W. Showalter.	H. N. Pillsbury.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 4	4 PxP
5 Castles	5 P—QR 3

In the eighth game of the match Pillsbury played 5 B—K 2, and the game proceeded 6 Kt xP, Castles; 7 Kt—QB 3, P—QR 3; 8 R—K 2, white obtaining the preferable game. By moving P—QR 3 at once white is prevented from this continuation. B—K 2 at once cannot be played, for black could capture the KP. White may play B—R 4, B—Q 3 or B—QB 4. The latter move was adopted. It shows a similar development to the Giuoco Piano, white having

lost one move, having played B—QKt 5 and then B—QB 4.

- 6 B—QB 4 6 B—B 4
 7 P—B 3

Had he played P—K 5, black's answer would have been P—Q 4, and black obtains the preferable game. The text move is frequently adopted in the Scotch gambit. If black plays PxP, white obtains a very quick development and a promising attack. It is, however, doubtful whether the sacrifice of the Pawn is sound.

- 8 PxP 7 KtxP
 9 P—Q 5 8 B—K 2
 10 R—K sq 9 Kt—R 2
 11 B—Q 3 10 Kt—Q 3
 12 Kt—B 3 11 Castles
 12 Kt—K sq

13 Q—K 2
14 Kt—K 4

Better perhaps the Q—K 4, in which case P—Kt 3 would be the answer. Black then threatens P—Q 3 and B—B 4.

14 P—Q 3

15 B—KKt 5

White, though a Pawn behind, had a promising game, since black had considerable difficulty in developing his forces. The text move brings about an exchange, which greatly relieves black's position. Instead of B—KKt 5, white should have played B—K 3 or P—KR 3, followed by QR—Q sq.

15 BxB

16 Kt (K 4)x B

More promising was Kt (B 3)x B, in which case black could not answer Kt—B 3. The text play leads to an additional change of pieces quite favorable to black.

17 Q—B 2	16 Kt—KB 3
18 Kt—R 7	17 P—R 3
19 BxKt ch	18 KtxKt
20 B—K 4	19 K—R sq
21 Q—Kt 3	20 B—Q 2

White's game at this stage was the inferior one. He was a Pawn behind and the QP is weak. Yet black's game was not favorably developed, and, by playing QR—B sq, QR—Q sq or Kt—Q 4, white had pretty good chances to hold his own. The text play in connection with QxP is a grave error and causes the loss of the game. White, in all probability, anticipated that his opponent would lose time in defending the QKtP or he would advance that Pawn,

16 Kt—KB 3

17 P—R 3

18 KtxKt

19 K—R sq

20 B—Q 2

21 Q—Kt 3

22 Kt—Kt 4

23 Kt—K 5

24 R—R 2

25 RxQ

26 P—QR 4

27 QR—Q sq

28 K—R sq

29 P—QR 4

30 B—Q 3

31 BxB

32 R—KB sq

Resigns

weakening the QBP. He overlooked that, after QxP, black moves Kt—Kt 4, closing in the Queen.

21 P—QB 4

22 QxP

The fact that black did not guard the QKtP should have made white aware of the threatening danger. Instead of QxP, white might have played P—QR 4, followed eventually by P—R 5. If black answers P—QKt 4, then PxP, and black cannot well answer PxP, for R—R 6 and KR—R sq would give white a pretty good game. Another continuation for white was QR—Q sq. It must be admitted that white had no equivalent for his Pawn, and by correct play the chances were in black's favor. The text move enables black to answer Kt—Kt 4, threatening to win the Queen with R—R 2.

22 Kt—Kt 4

23 Kt—K 5

There was no other way to save the Queen. Black now may play PxKt, or, what is still stronger, R—R 2. The latter wins the pieces and forces an exchange of Queens, which virtually ends the battle.

24 R—R 2

25 RxQ

26 Kt—Q 5

27 B—Kt 4

28 R—K 2

29 B—K 7

30 R (Q sq)—K sq

31 RxB

32 KtxP

No. 167. French Defence. Notes by E. Kemeny. Eleventh Game.

White.

H. N. Pillsbury.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—QB 3	3 Kt—KB 3
4 B—KKt 5	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 5	5 Kt—Q 2
6 BxB	6 QxB
7 Q—Q 2	7 Castles

Black.

J. W. Showalter.

1 P—K 3	1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—KB 3	3 Kt—QB 3
4 B—K 2	4 B—K 2
5 Kt—Q 2	5 Kt—Q 2
6 QxB	6 QxB
7 Castles	7 Castles

In the seventh game of the match P—QR 3 was played, to which white replied Kt—Q sq. The text move seems an improvement. White's Q—Q 2 play indicates that he intends to play Kt—Q sq and not Kt—Kt 5, for if the latter move should be selected it would be played instead of Q—Q 2 on the seventh turn—such was the case in the third game.

8 P—B 4

8 P—QB 4

Had black moved 8 P—QR 3, then Kt—Q sq would have followed, and the game was likely to proceed similarly to the seventh game. The text move seems somewhat risky, since it enables white to play Kt—Kt 5, followed by Kt—B 7 or Kt—Q 6. Mr. Showalter, however, has very likely analyzed this variation, for, as

the continuation shows, white cannot make any headway.

9 Kt—Kt 5

10 Kt—Q 6

11 Kt—B 3

Perhaps the only way to recover the Pawn would be KtxB, followed by QxP, which, however, would be answered with RxKt and Kt—QB 3, and black obtains a very satisfactory development. The move selected enables black to maintain the Pawn. Black answers 11...Kt—QB 3. If white would continue KtxQP, then black would reply 12...Kt (Q 2)xP. White could not well play PxKt for Q—R 5 ch and QxKt would follow. If, however, KtxKt, then KtxKt and black gains the valuable KP.

11 Kt—QB 3

12 P—B 3

This forces white to exchange the Kt for the undeveloped Bishop, bringing the black QR into play. Black now secures a decided advantage.

13 KxB

14 PxP

13 QRxKt

14 QxP

Better than KtxP. It attacks the KBP, and

in connection with P—KR 3 it prevents the white Kt from entering at Kt 5 or K 4 and Kt 6.

15 Castles KR

Kt—Kt 5 would have been answered with QxP. White then could not capture the KP on account of QR—K sq winning the Kt. The capture of KRP would hardly be an equivalent for the KBP, which leaves black with the strong passed KP.

15 P—R 3

Had black captured the BP, then QxQ and Kt—Kt 5 might have followed, white threatening KtxKP as well as BxKP and R—B 7. The move selected is much stronger.

16 QR—K sq 16 Kt—B 4
17 Kt—K 5 17 KtxKt
18 RxKt

PxKt would have rendered the white KP extremely weak. Black's answer would have been Q—K 2, followed eventually, after an exchange of Rooks, by Kt—Q 2

18 R—QB 2 19 R—B 3
19 Q—K 2 20 KtxB
20 Q—Kt 4 21 K—R 2
21 PxKt 22 Q—Kt 3

Which pretty nearly forces white to exchange Queens, since black threatens R—B 7 as well as R—KB 4. The exchange is quite favorable to black, for it brings the King into play.

23 QxQ ch 23 KxQ
24 P—KKt 4 24 K—B 3
25 KR—K sq 25 P—Kt 3
26 R (K sq)—K 2 26 P—KR 4

Brilliant and sound play. The Pawn sacrificed will be regained by the subsequent R—K R sq move, which completely breaks up white's strong Pawns on the King's side. Should white answer P—Kt 5, then his KBP would become hopelessly weak. The play is quite creditable, since the combination covers a number of moves.

27 PxP 27 R—KR sq
28 PxP 28 RxP
29 R—Kt 5 29 R—B sq

Necessary, since P—Kt 7 was threatening.

30 R (Kt 5)—K 5

P—Kt 7, followed by R (Kt 5)—K 5, was not any better. Black's reply would have been R—KKt sq, RxP ch and R—K 2. White could not save his Pawns on the King's side.

30 R—Kt 5 ch

31 K—B 2

K—R sq would have been answered with R—R sq ch, RxR ch and RxBP.

31 RxP ch

32 K—Kt 3

Attacking the Rook and threatening RxP ch. If white wins the KP, he easily draws the game. Black, however, had a brilliant reply on hand, which saves both Rook and Pawn. By moving R—K 5 an exchange of Rooks is enforced, and white cannot win the KP. Should white play PxR then of course KxR would be the reply.

33 R (K 2)xR	32 R—K 5
34 RxP	33 PxR
35 K—B 3	34 P—K 4
36 R—R 4	35 R—KKt sq
37 R—R 7	36 RxP
38 R—R 6 ch	37 R—Kt 2
39 P—Kt 4	38 K—B 4
	39 R—Kt 8

A powerful move, which threatens R—K and R—K 6 ch winning the QP. White cannot well guard against it, for if K—B 2 then R—Q R 8 and BxP ch would follow. White, of course, will win the Pawns on the Queen's wings; these, however, do not save the game, since black's advanced and well supported centre Pawns cannot be stopped.

40 R—R 5 ch	40 K—K 3
41 R—R 7	41 R—K 8
42 RxP	42 R—K 6 ch
43 K—B 2	43 RxP
44 R—Kt 6 ch	44 K—Q 4
45 R—P	45 P—K 5
46 P—Kt 5	46 R—Q 7 ch
47 K—Kt 3	47 P—K 6
48 R—R 8	48 P—K 7
49 K—B 2	49 P—Q 6
50 R—Q 8 ch	50 K—B 4
51 P—R 4	51 R—Q 8

Causes white to surrender. If R—K 8 then R—B 8 ch followed by Queen's wing of the Pawn wins.

No. 168. Ruy Lopez. Notes by E. Kemeny. Twelfth and Final Game.

White.

J. W. Showalter.
1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 P—Q 4
5 Castles
6 B—R 4

B—QB 4 was played in the tenth game, but did not prove satisfactory. The text play leads to a regular variation of the Ruy Lopez.

7 R—K sq
8 P—K 5

Black.

H. N. Pillsbury.
1 P—K 4
2 Kt—QB 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 PxP
5 P—QR 3
6 B—K 2
7 Castles

If white intended to advance the KP, he should have done so on the seventh turn. At the present stage it is disadvantageous, since black has the Kt—K sq reply on hand.

8 Kt—K sq	9 KtxP	9 KtxKt
10 QxKt	10 P—Q 4	

A powerful move, which threatens P—QB 4, P—QKt 4 and P—B 5, winning the Bishop. If white answers PxP then black obtains a very satisfactory development.

11 P—QKt 4

To guard against the threatening P—QB 4. The play is somewhat novel, but not satisfac-

tory. It weakens the Queen's wing without affording a safe retreat to the KB. Much better was P—QB 3, followed eventually by B—B 2, B—K 3 and Kt—Q 2.

11 P—QB 3
12 B—Kt 2 12 Kt—B 2
13 P—QR 3

Better perhaps was P—QB 3 at once. It must be admitted, however, that white's game was inferior at this stage, black threatening Kt—K 3 as well as P—QR 4, with excellent chances for a Queen's wing attack.

13 P—QR 4
14 P—QB 3

He could not well play PxP. Black might have answered P—QKt 4. If then white plays PxP e p black wins the Bishop by continuing Kt—K 3 and RxR or Kt—B 4 and KtxB. If, however, white answers B—Kt 3 then P—QB 4, and P—B 5 might follow with a superior if not winning position for black.

14 B—KB 4
15 Q—Kt 6

Premature play, which compromises the white game. White in all probability attempted to win the QR, which, however, would have proved fatal, since Kt—K 3 and Kt—B 4 might have followed. Instead of Q—Kt 6, which brings the Queen out of play, white might have moved Kt—Q 2, followed eventually by Kt—B sq and Kt—Kt 3.

15 Q—B sq
16 Kt—Q 2 16 Kt—K 3
17 Kt—B 3

White in all probability did not appreciate the value of the threatening Kt—B 5 move. Perhaps the only way to prevent it was P—K Kt 3, which, however, was hardly favorable on account of Kt—Kt 4, followed eventually by B—R 6 and Q—B 4, giving black excellent

chances for a King's side attack. White could not play Q—K 3 on account of B—Kt 4, followed by Kt—B 5. He might, however, have moved Kt—B sq, which was perhaps better than the text play.

17 Kt—B 5

White intended to get his QR into play. It was necessary to move away the KB first, for if QR—Q sq, black answers PxKtP, attacking the B and winning at least a Pawn. The play proves disastrous, white having overlooked the KtxP continuation, which wins handily. Instead of B—Kt 3, he might have played Q—K 3 or B—Q sq. Both moves would have prevented the continuation which now follows.

18 KtxP

19 KR—Q sq

If KxKt, then B—R 6 ch and Q—Kt 5 wins speedily.

19 B—K 5

20 Kt—Q 2

If KxKt, then Q—Kt 5 ch and BxKt, followed by B—Kt 4, leads to a mate.

20 R—R 3

21 Q—Q 4

21 Kt—B 5

Threatening Kt—K 7 ch, winning the Queen, as well as Q—Kt 5 ch and mate next move. White's game is hopeless; K—B sq cannot be played on account of B—Q 6 ch, while Q—K 3 is not satisfactory on account of Q—Kt 5 ch.

22 Q—K 3 22 Q—Kt 5 ch
23 K—B sq 23 B—Q 6 ch
24 QxB

If K—K sq, then Kt—Kt 7 mates.

24 Q—Kt 7 ch

25 K—K sq

25 KtxQ ch

Followed by KtxB, leaves black a Queen ahead.

Resigns

No. 169. Evans Gambit. Notes by G. Reichhelm.

A brilliant game played many years ago in Jackson, Miss., between John A. Galbreath and H. Harding.

White.
Galbreath.

1 P—K 4
2 KKt—B 3
3 B—B 4
4 P—QKt 4
5 P—B 3
6 Castles
7 P—Q 4

Judge Harding's favorite defence.

8 B—KKt 5 8 Q—Kt 3
9 PxP 9 QxKP

Gets the Pawn and lots of experience thrown in.

10 QKt—Q 2
11 R—K 1
12 B—R 4
13 Kt—K 4

Black.
Harding.

1 P—K 4
2 QKt—B 3
3 B—B 4
4 BxKtP
5 B—R 4
6 B—Kt 3
7 Q—B 3

8 Q—Kt 3

9 QxKP

10 Q—Kt 3
11 P—KR 3
12 KKt—K 2
13 Castles

From now on starts Mr. Galbreath's beautiful ending.

14 Kt—B 6 ch	14 PxKt
15 QBxP	15 Kt—B 4
Should play P—Q 4.	
16 B—Q 3	16 Q—R 4
17 P—Kt 4	17 QxP ch
18 K—R 1	18 BxP
19 R—K 4	19 Q—R 6
20 Q—Kt 1 ch!	20 Kt checks
21 QxKt ch	21 BxQ
22 R—KKt 1	22 P—Q 3
23 RxB ch	23 QxR
24 PxQ	24 B—B 4
25 R—KR 4	25 BxB
26 RxP	26 BxR 2
27 Kt—Kt 5	27 KtxP
28 RxB	28 Kt—Kt 3
29 R—Kt 7 ch	29 K—R 1
30 RxKt discovering mate	

No. 170. Queen's Gambit Declined. Notes by B. C. Selover, Jr.

Played in the Pillsbury National Correspondence Association Tournament.

White.	Black.	
W. E. Napier.	B. C. Selover, Jr.	A weak move, as the result shows.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	23 Q—R 4
2 P—QB 4	2 P—K 3	24 R—K 5 24 QxRP
3 Kt—QB 3	3 Kt—KB 3	25 B—R 4 25 R—B
4 B—B 4	4 P—B 3	The Queen must be moved.
Other good moves here are B—K 2, B—Q 3 and P—QR 3.		26 QxQ 27 P—QR 4
5 P—K 3	5 Q—R 4	Black might here play KtxP and win, but the text move is safer.
6 Q—Kt 3	6 B—Kt 5	28 R—QB 7
7 QR—B	7 PxP	A lost move.
8 BxP	8 Kt—Q 4	29 R—QB sq 29 R—B 5
9 B—Kt 3	9 Kt—Kt 3	This and black's next move neutralize the attack of white's advanced Pawns.
10 B—Q 3	10 BxKt ch	30 B—K 7 30 R—Q 5
11 PxP	11 P—QB 4	31 B—B 5 31 R—Q 6
12 Kt—B 3	12 PxP	The further advance of the Pawns is now impossible.
13 KPxP	13 QKt—Q 2	32 P—Kt 4
14 Castles	14 Castles	Loses another Pawn.
15 KR—K	15 Kt—Q 4	33 P—Q 6 32 Kt—B 3
16 Kt—Q 2	16 Q—Q	34 R—K 2 33 KtxP
17 Kt—K 4	17 P—B 4	35 B—R 3 34 P—QKt 3
18 P—QB 4	18 PxKt	If RxKt, white wins by P—Q 7.
19 PxKt	19 PxB	Resigns
20 PxP	20 Q—Kt 3!	
21 QxP		
If 21 PxKt, QxQ; 22 PxQ, P—Q 7 and black should win.		
22 P—Q 5	21 Kt—B 3	
23 Q—B 5	22 R—K	

No. 171. Queen's Pawn Opening.

From the Correspondence Tournament now in progress among residents of the State of Texas.

White.	Black.	
Mr. Hyde.	L. R. Walden.	Not the wisest. Q—Q 3 would have forced the exchange of Queens, a very desirable matter with the exchange ahead.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	15 Kt—B 6 ch
2 P—K 3	2 Kt—KB 3	16 K—Kt 2
3 Kt—KB 3	3 P—K 3	Another miscalculation. QxKt was better; if PxKt, white forces the exchange of Queens by Q—Q 5 ch. If RxKt, 17 Q—K 4, Q—B 2 or B 4, 18 B—Q 2 and white can hold the pressure on the black KP, while he develops the QR.
4 P—QB 4	4 B—K 2	16 Q—B 4
5 Kt—B 3	5 Castles	17 KtxB ch
6 B—Q 3	6 PxP	Kt—Q 4 was better. This Knight was valuable, while the Bishop was not an attacking piece. If black reply Kt—Kt 4, Q—Q 3, B—Kt 2 ch, P—K 4, and white's QB is in play.
7 BxP	7 P—B 4	17 QxKt
8 Castles	8 PxP	18 P—KR 4
9 KtxP	9 P—QKt 3	19 P—K 4
A very ingenious trap, which seems for a time to lead to the better game. With the best play, white should win.	10 Q—B 2	20 B—Kt 5
10 Q—B 3	11 Kt—KKt 5	21 Q—KB 2
11 QxR	12 QxB	22 Kt—R 5 ch
12 P—KKt 3		23 Q—B 6
13 Q—K 4		Resigns
Not QxKt, for B—R 3 would win the white Queen under penalty of mate.		
Very fine. Black evidently saw through all of this ingenious combination from the sacrifice of the exchange.	13 KtxRP	
14 KR—Q sq	14 P—KB 4	
15 KtxBP		

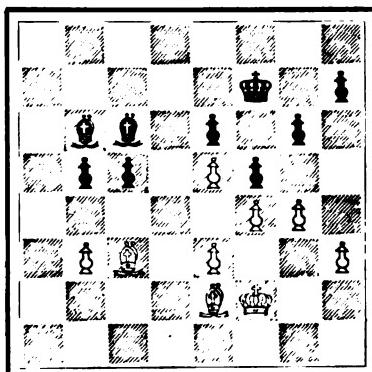
Black has played an excellent game throughout.

Positions and Endings from Actual Play.

No. 17.

In the tenth and last game of the match between F. B. Walker and Capt. O'Farrall, recently contested at Washington, the following position occurred :

Black—Capt. O'Farrall.



White—Walker.

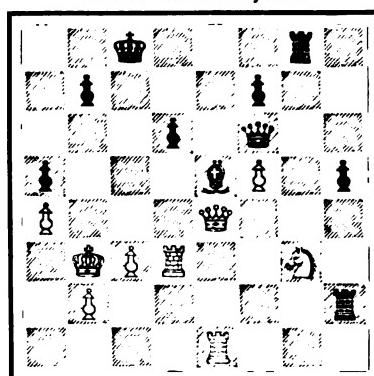
The game proceeded :

1 K—K 2	9 B—K 2	9 K—Kt 4
2 P—Kt 5	10 B—B	10 B—K 5
3 P—R 4	11 B—R 5 !	11 K—R 5
4 P—R 5	12 BxP	12 B—Kt 5
5 P—R 6	13 B—K 8 ch !	13 K—Kt 6
6 B—Q	14 P—Kt 6	14 K—B 7
7 B—Kt 2	15 PxP	15 KxB
8 PxP	16 P Queens and wins.	

No. 18.

We are indebted to the Manchester *Weekly Times* for the following very fine finish :

Black—W. Finlayson.



White—Rev. Mr. Hurst.

Black to play.

The play was as follows :

1 R—Kt 5	5 K—Q 5	5 K—Q 2 (a)
2 R—Kt 5 ch	6 KtxP	6 Q—K 3 ch
3 RxP ch	7 PxQ ch	7 PxP mate
4 RxP ch		(a) Mr. H. remarked that he overlooked this move when he played PxR.



PROBLEMS

Our continuous problem solving tournament is open to all subscribers.

A running score will be kept for each competitor, who will be credited for every correct solution, as follows: 1 point for two movers, 2 points for three movers, 3 points for four movers, 4 points for five movers, direct or sui-mates. No penalties for wrong solutions.

A prize will be awarded to every competitor with a score of 250 points.

For two-move problems the key move is sufficient; for three-move problems the first two moves in the leading variations are required.

The challenge problem solving tournament is open to all. Three prizes will be awarded every six months to the solvers having the highest scores.

Problems intended for the regular department, direct or sui-mates, and challenge problems in any number moves solicited. Contributors are requested to send all problems on diagrams with full solutions, and also to state whether they have been published before.

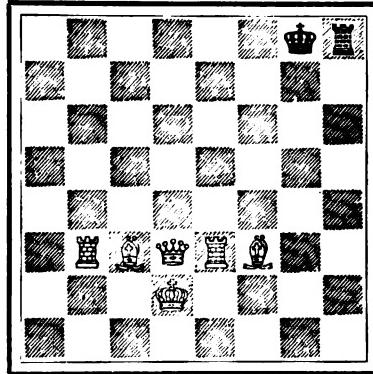
Solutions and criticisms solicited.

Correction: Problem 221, Pawn at K 6 should be black. Remove Pawn at R 3 and place there Kt from B 3.

CHALLENGE PROBLEM, No. 3.

By GEO. E. CARPENTER, New York.

Black.



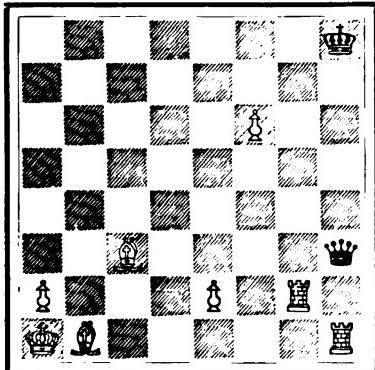
White.

White to play and self-mate in 23 moves.

Twenty points for a solution in 23, 5 points extra for every move less than that number.

No. 229. By COURTENAY LEMON,
New York.

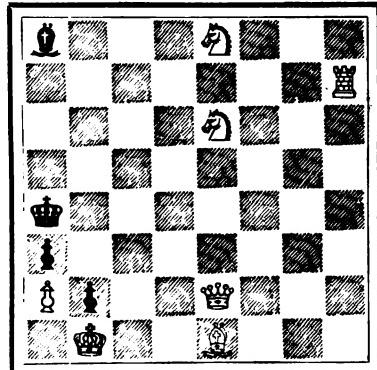
Black.



White.
Sui-mate in 8.

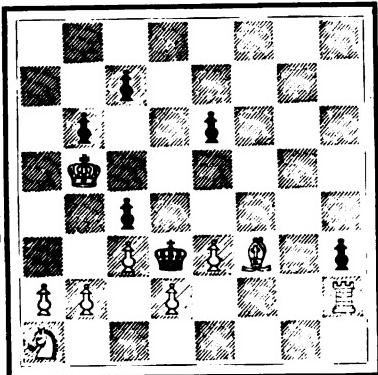
No. 230. By W. H. THOMPSON, Tenerife.
Amendment of 125.

Black.



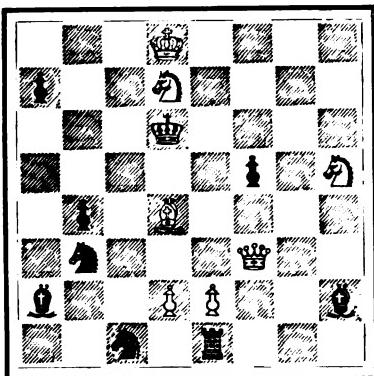
White.
Sui-mate in 5.

No. 231. By KENNETH S. HOWARD,
Webster, N. Y.
Black.



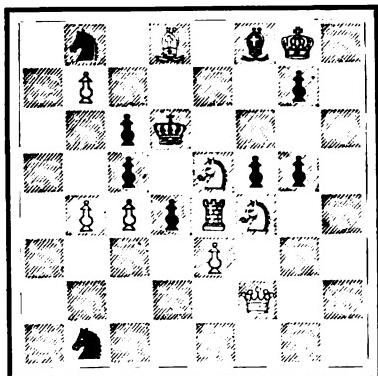
White.
Mate in 5.

No. 233. By JOSEPH KESL, Prauge.
From Zlata Praha.
Black.



White.
Mate in 4.

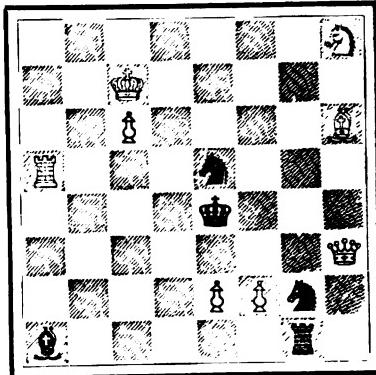
Nos. 235 and 236. Twin Problems. By CHAS. E. NOLTENIUS, New York.
Black.



White.

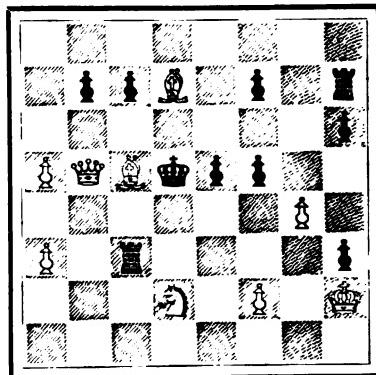
Mate in 3.

No. 232. By GEO. BURT SPENCER,
Minneapolis, Minn.
Black.

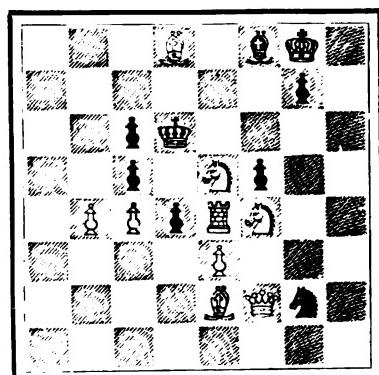


White.
Mate in 4.

No. 234. By J. POPISEL.
Black.



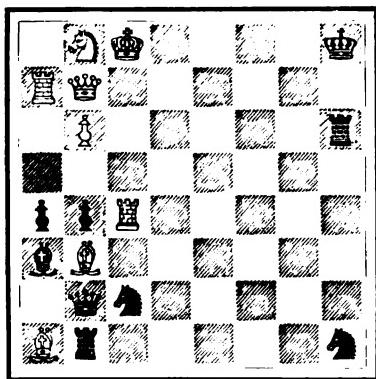
White.
Mate in 4.



White.

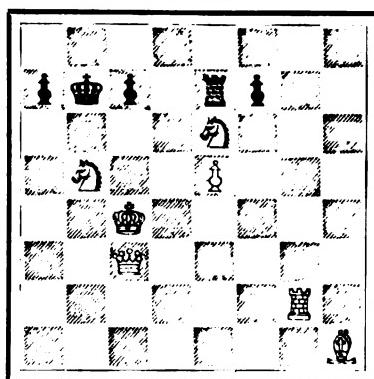
MATE IN THREE.

No. 237. By W. A. SHINKMAN,
Grand Rapids.
Black.



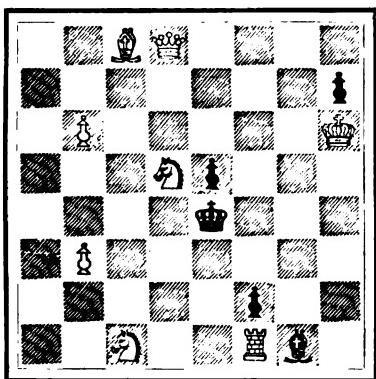
White.

No. 238. By C. E. LE MASSENA, Newark, N. J.
Respectfully inscribed to E. W. Engberg, Esq.
Black.



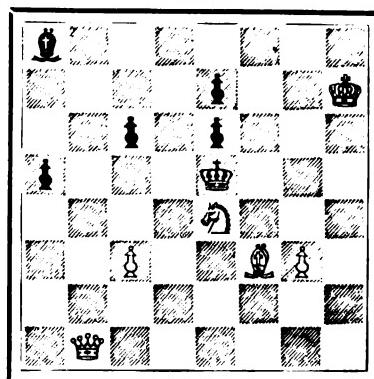
White.

No. 239. By WALTER PULITZER.
Black.



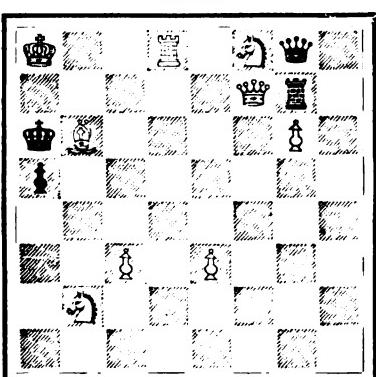
White.

No. 240. By CHAS. L. FITCH, Grand Rapids.
Black.



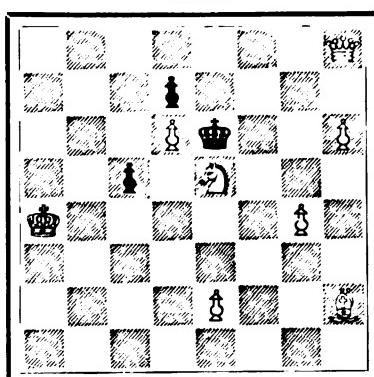
White.

No. 241. By F A. HOLLOWAY, Grand Rapids, Mich.
Black.



White.

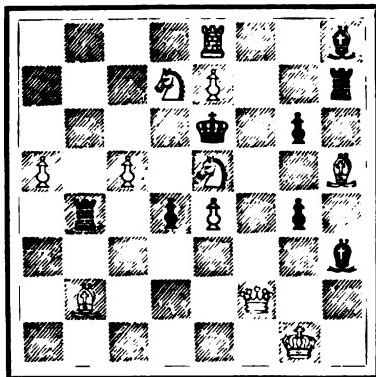
No. 242. By C. B. WITHERLE, Castine, Me.
Black.



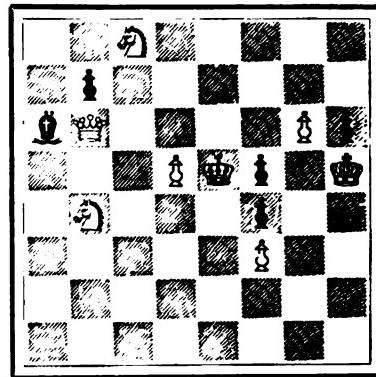
White.

MATE IN TWO.

No. 243. By C. E. LINDMARK, Brooklyn, N. Y. No. 244. By F. M. TEEB, New York.
Black.

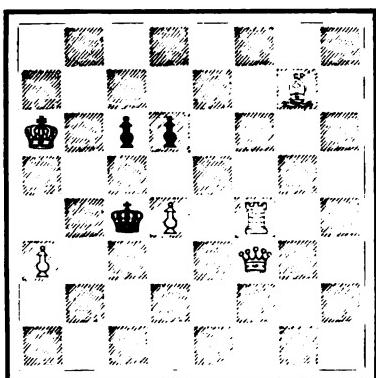


White.



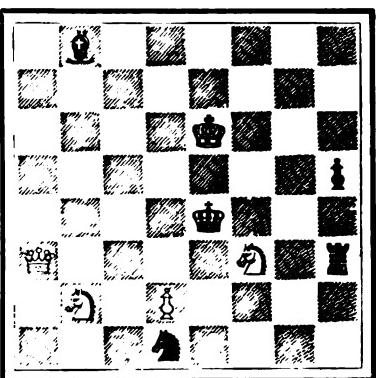
White.

No. 245. By OTTO WÜRZBURG, Grand Rapids.
Black.



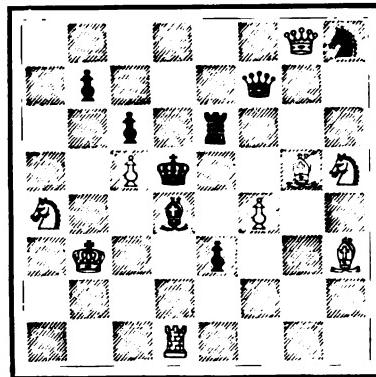
White.

No. 246. By M. LISSNER, New York.
Black.



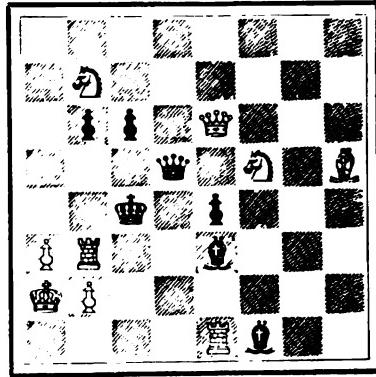
White.

No. 247. By ALAIN C. WHITE,
New York.
Black.



White.

No. 248. By A. H. GANSER, Bay City.
Dedicated to F. B. Walker, Washington, D. C.
Black.



White

SOLUTIONS.

(February, 1898, pp. 539-542. No. 189-208.)

189. By CHAS. E. NOLTENIUS: 1 R—Kt 8, R—R 5 ch; 2 K—Kt 5, RxP ch; 3 KxR, Kt—Kt 6 ch; 4 K—Kt 6, K—Kt; 5 B—Q 5 ch, K—R; 6 B—R 6 dis ch mate. If 2...R—Kt 4 ch; 3 KxR, Kt—B 7 ch; 4 K—R 4, K—Kt; 5 B—Q 5 ch, etc. 1...R—QKt 7; 2 R—R 8, R—KKt 7; 3 BxR, P—R 3; 4 B—K 4, K—Kt; 5 B—Kt 6, any; 6 B—R 6 dis ch mate. If 2...R—Kt 5 ch; 3 KxR, Kt—B 7 ch; 4 K—R 4, etc. 1...R—KKt 7; 2 BxR, P—R 3 or 4; 3 K—K 4, K—Kt; 4 B—Kt 6, any; 5 B—R 6 dis ch mate.

190. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 Q—Kt, P—Kt 3; 2 R—Q 2, P—Kt 4; 3 Kt—B 3, P—Kt 5; 4 Q—B 5, P—Kt 6; 5 Kt—K 2 ch, K—Kt 7 dis ch; 6 Q—B ch, RxQ mate. 1...P—Kt 4; 2 Q—Kt 7, P—Kt 5; 3 Kt—Q 2, P—Kt 6; 4 Q—K 4, P—Kt 7; 5 K—Q, K—B 7 dis ch; 6 Q—K ch, RxQ mate.

191. By GEO. E. CARPENTER: 1 R—KR 8! QxRP; 2 Kt—B 8, QxKt (B sq); 3 Kt—B 3 ch, PxKt; 4 R—R 4 mate! 1...PxKP; 2 BxQ, any; 3 Kt—B 8, etc. 1...QxK 2d P; 2 QxP ch, K—B 6; 3 QxR mate. 1...P—Kt 5; 2 Kt—B 8, etc. Monrad claims also: 1 R—K 8 or R—B 7. If now QxRP; 2 QxP ch, KxP; 3 RxP ch, K moves; 4 Q—B 7 mate. Other variations as above.

192. By F. A. HOLLOWAY: 1 R—Kt 4, K—B 2; 2 R—Kt 7, K—K 3; 3 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—Q 4; 4 R—Kt 5 mate. If 3...K—B 4; 4 P—Kt 4 mate. If 2...K elsewhere; 3 R—Kt 8 ch, etc. 1...K—Q 2; 2 R—Kt 7 ch, etc. 1...P—K 3; 2 R—Kt 7, K—Q; 3 Kt—KB 6, etc. If 2...K—B; 3 Kt—Q 6, etc. 1...K—Q or B; 2 R—Kt 8 ch, K moves; 3 Kt mates acc.

193. By A. C. WHITE: This problem has no solution; a white Bishop should be substituted for the Pawn at Q 6; then 1 Kt—Kt 6, etc.

194. By LIEUT. S. STEINER: Two solutions: 1 B—Q 7, B—KB 3; 2 RxB, PxR; 3 B—K 3, any; 4 Q—Q 4 mate. If 2...K—B 5; 3 B—K 3 ch, etc. 1...B—Q 3; 2 R—B 5 ch, K—B 5; 3 B—B 3 dis ch, BxQ; 4 F—Q 3 mate. Second solution: 1 B—K 3, B—K; 2 RxKt, etc. If 1...B 4; 2 Q—B ch, etc. If 1...B—R 6; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, etc. 1...any other; 2 Q—Q 4 ch.

195. By W. A. SHINKMAN: 1 R—R 6, PxB; 2 Kt—K 6, any; 3 RxP ch, RxR; 4 Kt—Kt 6, RxKt mate. 1...P—K 7; 2 B—Kt 6, any; 3 R xP ch, RxR; 4 Kt—Kt 6 ch, etc. 1...Kt moves; 2 KtxBP ch, PxKt; 3 Q—Q 4 ch, KtxQ (or interposer); 4 Kt—B 5 ch, KtxKt mate.

196. By CHAS. L. FITCH: 1 R—Kt 8, K—K 5; 2 QxP ch, K—B 4 ch; 3 Q—Q 5 ch, BxQ

mate. If 2...K—B 6; 3 Q—K 2 ch, BxQ mate. 1...K—Q 5 ch; 2 Q—Kt 7, etc. 1...K—B 4 ch; 2 Q—Kt 7, etc.

197. By C. E. LINDEMARK: Two solutions: 1 Q—R 3 author's, and 1 Q—Kt 8.

198. By M. LISSNER: 1 Q—QKt 7, P—Q 6; 2 Q—K 4 ch, RxQ; 3 Kt—B 5 mate! 1...B—R 5; 2 Q—Kt 2, etc. 1...R—K 3; 2 Q—QKt 4, etc. 1...Kt moves; 2 Q mates. A very refreshing problem, Monrad.

199. By L. ROSENFELD: 1 R—KKt 3, PxR; 2 Q—R 3, any; 3 Q—B 5 mate. 1...K—K 4; 2 QxKBP, etc. 1...Kt's move; 2 QxP ch, etc. 1...R—R 6; 2 Q—R 3, etc. 1...P—Q 4; 2 QxP ch, etc.

200. By OTTO WÜRZBURG: 1 K—Kt 8, R—QR 8; 2 B—R 5, any; 3 R—R 7 mate. 1...R—QKt 8; 2 B—Kt 6, etc. 1...R—Q 8; 2 B—Q 6, etc. 1...R—K 8; 2 B—K 5, etc. 1...R—B 8; 2 B—B 4, etc. 1...R—Kt 8; 2 B—Kt 3, etc. 1...R—R 8; 2 B—R 2, etc. 1...Kt moves; 2 B—Kt 6, etc. 1...K—Kt 2; 2 B—K 5 dis ch, K—R 3; 3 B—B 4 mate!!

201. By DR. O. F. JENTZ: 1 K—Kt 7, K—Q 3; 2 R—B 6 ch, K—K 4; 3 Kt—Q 7 mate. If 2...K—K 2; 3 R—K 6 mate. 1...K—Q 5; 2 R—Q 2 ch, etc. 1...P—B 6; 2 R—K 2 ch, K—Q 5; 3 R—K 4 mate. If 2...K—Q 3; 3 R—K 6 mate.

202. By C. E. LE MASSENA: 1 K—Q 6, P—Kt 5; 2 KtxP, KxKt; 3 QxP mate. 1...P—Kt 3 or R 4; 2 Q—K 4, etc. 1...K—Kt 3; 2 QxQP ch, etc.

203. By WALTER PULITZER: 1 Q—R 2.

204. By WALTER PULITZER: 1 K—Kt.

205. By SAM LOYD: 1 R—QB 3. The author has laid a fine trap by Q—R 7, which caught some of our solvers. It is defeated by 1...Q—B 5.

206. By F. M. TEED: 1 Q—KB 6!

207. By C. B. LILLIESTRALE: 1 P—B 8 (R).

208. By COURtenay LEMON: 1 Q—QB 3.

199. (December.) W. H. Greenway sends the following as a second solution to this problem: 1 K—Kt 6 or 7, P—B 7; 2 K—B 6 or 7, P—Queens; 3 K—K 6 or 7, Q—K 6 ch; 4 K—Q 6, R—Q mate.

Tourney Scores.—February, Problems 189-208.

Entered.	Name of Solver.	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	Grand Total.
June, '97	A. Anderson.....																					135
July, '97	J. F. Bixby.....																					220
June, '97	A. J. Burnett*.....																					61
Oct., '97	T. Deissig.....	5		3		3		2		2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	29
June, '97	A. Dossenbach *.....	5		3	3	3		3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	37
Jan., '98	Henry Duane.....	5	5	3	3	3		3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	83
June, '97	W. J. Ferris																					143
June, '97	A. H. Gansser.....																					154
June, '97	N. H. Greenway.....																					101
Oct., '97	R. B. Griffith.....																					12
June, '97	Dr. B. Hesse*.....			3		3		3		2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	0	1	1	1	23
June, '97	J. S. D. Hopkins.....			3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	35
June, '97	F. A. Hollaway**.....																					155
June, '97	A. Kato Kaye *.....																					43
Jan., '98	W. S. Kaye.....			0	3					2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	0	1	1	1	20
June, '97	C. E. Le Massena.....									2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	0	1	1	19
Nov., '97	C. B. Lilliestrale.....	5		3	3	3		3	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	39
Jan., '98	C. E. Lindmark.....	5	5	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	42
June, '97	R. Monrad.....			6	3	3				2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	0	1	1	210
June, '97	A. J. Schweikert.....																					137
June, '97	J. Sweickert.....																					122
July, '97	C. W. Shauer.....																					100
June, '97	W. H. Thompson.....	5	5					3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	33
June, '97	P. G. Toepher.....																					151
June, '97	John F. Tracy*.....																					96
June, '97	"Tony" **.....	5	5	3	3	3	3	3	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	47
Oct., '97	Fred Wendel.....	5	5	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	192
June, '97	A. C. White*.....	5	5	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	172

Explanations: *—Once prize winner. **—Twice prize winner. Empty space—No solution sent in. o—Wrong solution.

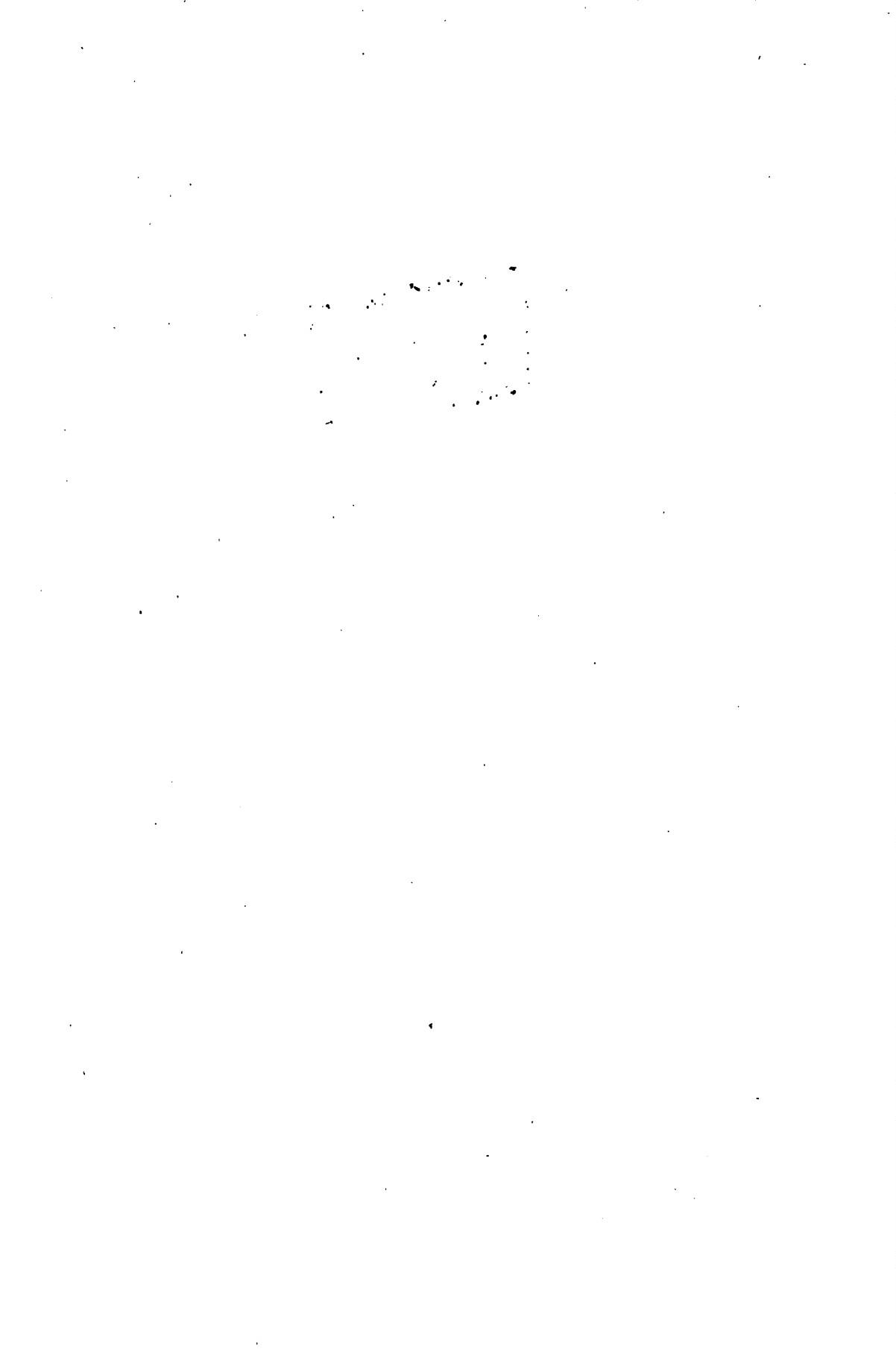
Letters for the Problem Department, as well as for all other departments, please address

AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE,

209 E. 23d St.,

New York.

2134



This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred
by retaining it beyond the specified
time.

Please return promptly.

